Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā

Yonezawa, Y.

Citation
Yonezawa, Y. (2019, October 24). *A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*. Retrieved from https://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823

Version:	Publisher's Version
License:	Licence agreement concerning inclusion of doctoral thesis in the Institutional Repository of the University of Leiden
Downloaded from:	https://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

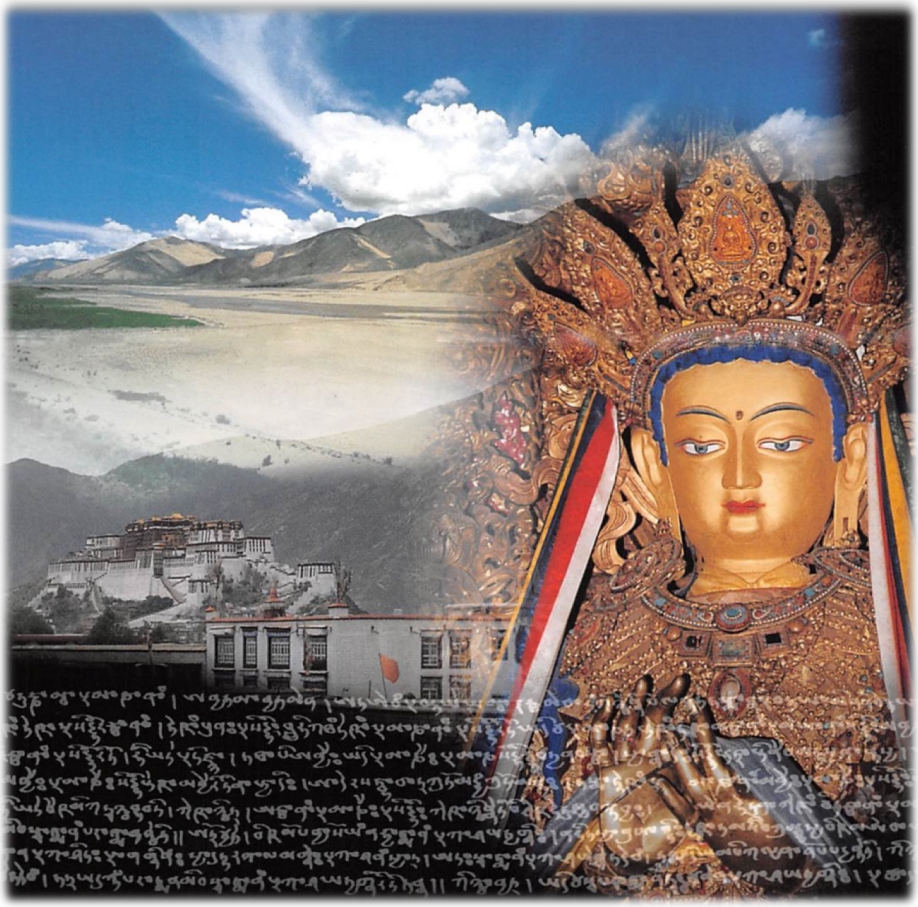
Cover Page

Universiteit Leiden

The handle http://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823 holds various files of this Leiden University dissertation.

Author: Yonezawa, Y.
Title: A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā
Issue Date: 2019-10-24

A Textual Study of the **Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*



Yoshiyasu Yonezawa

A Textual Study of the **Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*

PROEFSCHRIFT

ter verkrijging van
de graad van Doctor aan de Universiteit Leiden,
op gezag van Rector Magnificus prof.mr. C.J.J.M Stolker,
volgens besluit van het College voor Promoties
te verdedigen op donderdag 24 oktober 2019

klokke 13.45 uur

door
Yoshiyasu Yonezawa
Geboren te Komatsu, Ishikawa, Japan
In 1964

Promotor:	Prof. dr. J. A. Silk (Universiteit Leiden)
Co-Promotor:	Prof. dr. Vincent Eltschinger (École Pratique des Hautes Études, PSL University)
Promotiecommissie:	Prof. dr. P. C. Bisschop (Universiteit Leiden)
	Dr. P. C. Verhagen (Universiteit Leiden)
	Prof. dr. A. Saito (International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies)
	Dr. Anne MacDonald (Austrian Academy of Sciences)

Acknowledgements

I arrived in Leiden in 1992 to study Buddhism under the late Prof. Tilmann Vetter. My plan at the time was to investigate the *Vigrahavyāvartanī* attributed to Nāgārjuna. This was my first experience living abroad and my research lost focus and I was unable to complete my thesis.

In 1997 I returned to Japan where I joined the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism at Taisho University. At that time the institute, in cooperation with relevant organizations in the People's Republic of China, was engaged in several projects focused on the publication of Sanskrit manuscripts held in Tibet. I was fortunate to be able to participate in a number of these projects. In July 1997, the institute organized a study tour to Lhasa and Beijing. While in Beijing I was able to visit the National Library of China located within the Cultural Palace of Nationalities. It was there that I noticed the existence of the MS that is the focus of the present study. In March of 1998, I visited the library again and began a project to produce a facsimile edition of the *dBu med* MSS. This project was realized in 1999. I saw a printed copy of the facsimile edition for the first time at a hotel in Lhasa during the second visit of the institute's delegation team. While on this visit, I was also able to see important Sanskrit MSS of the *Vimalakīrtinirdeśa*, the *Prasannapadā*, the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya*, and so on preserved in Potala Palace.

For almost two decades, I have struggled with the texts included in the *dBu med* MSS. In this thesis I provide diplomatic and critical editions for a portion of these works. However, the result has not always been satisfactory. For instance, I have to admit that I have not yet been able to provide full translations of the texts in the present study.

I owe many people a debt of gratitude for their help in the present work. I obtained much important information and advice from Prof. Dr. Ernst Steinkellner, Prof. Dr. Christina Scherrer-Schaub, Prof. Dr. Saitō Akira, Prof. Dr. Yoshimizu Chizuko, Prof. Dr. Tanemura Ryūgen, and Prof. Dr. Kanō Kazuo.

In addition, I would like to thank the late Prof. Matsunami Yoshihiro, who was not only of great assistance in providing me the opportunity to study in Leiden but who also took the initiative in the publication project of the *dBu med* MSS during his

presidency of Taisho university. From the bottom of my heart, I extend my gratitude to him and also to the following people: the late Rev. Saitō Kōjun, Rev. Kimura Takayasu, Prof. Takahashi Hisao, the late Rev. Maeda Takashi (Ryōdō), the late Rev. Matsunami Yasuo, Rev. Suzuki Kōshin, Dr. Nagashima Jundō, Dr. Kuranishi Ken'ichi, and my seniors and colleagues from the *Bonbungaku Kenkyūshitu* (Sanskrit Study Course) of Taisho University. My research owes a great deal to a great many people at the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism at Taisho University. I would especially like to thank the late Prof. Dr. Tada Koshō, Rev. Tada Kōbun, Prof. Dr. Ōtsuka Nobuo, Prof. Noguchi Keiya, and Prof. Kimura Shūjō, all of whom have contributed to the joint research of Sanskrit MSS.

At the Naritasan Institute for Buddhist Studies, the late abbot Rev. Tsurumi Shōken, the present abbot Rev. Hashimoto Shōjin, Prof. Dr. Matsumoto Shōkei, Prof. Watanabe Shigeaki, Dr. Yaita Hideomi, along with many others, have provided me the invaluable opportunity of publishing my papers. I am grateful that I was able to publish my papers in their journal. I appreciate their kindness and support.

I am deeply indebted to Dr. Bergljot Chiarucci for checking my English carefully.

It is impossible for me to express the full extent of my gratitude here, however, I would like to thank my wife Asami for her support.

Itabashi, Tokyo
March 2019

Abstract

The present thesis is composed of an introduction to and a critical edition of a twelfth century collection of notes largely on the Madhyamaka treatises of Candrakīrti. This collection of notes is here provisionally called the *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_ (*_LṬ_). The first part of the thesis introduces the *_LṬ_, addressing six basic questions: (1) What are the contents of the text? (2) who compiled it? (3) when was it compiled? (4) where was it compiled? (5) how was it compiled? and (6) for what purpose was it compiled? I have elsewhere provided the following tentative answers to a few of these questions: A Tibetan scholar named Dharmakīrti compiled the *_LṬ_ at Vikramaśīla monastery in India, around the beginning of 12th century CE.

The first part of the thesis not only gives further information on the compiler and his associates, but it also looks at the remaining questions, namely, (1) what are the contents of the text? (5) how was it compiled? and (6) for what purpose was it compiled? In the Introduction, the contents of the *_LṬ_ are summarized. The rest of the questions are addressed in Part I.

The first chapter of Part I looks at who compiled these notes and when and where they were compiled. The second chapter seeks answers to how and for what purpose the text was compiled. In addition, the chapter looks at why this particular set of notes was copied and brought to Tibet. In the course of discussion I point out that the *_LṬ_ is as an important twelfth century textual source for Madhyamaka studies centered on Candrakīrti. Hence, Part I offers a general yet fairly detailed introduction to the *_LṬ_.

Part II, the main body of the thesis, is a critical edition of the *_LṬ_, in which the words and phrases occurring in the *mūla* treatises are identified. Although no translation of the text is given, I hope this edition will provide groundwork for future research into the 12th century Madhyamaka school.

Furthermore, the present thesis contains collation tables of the *_LṬ_, the diphlomatic transliteration, and the photo images of the *_LṬ_ MS as appendices.

Much of the present thesis consists of revised and expanded versions of papers previously published by the present author.

Contents

Acknowledgements iii
Abstract v
Introduction 1
Part I
Chapter 1. The Date, Provenance, and Authorship of the *LṬ 3
1 The *dBu med* MSS 3
1.1 The Repositories of the Original MSS 4
2 Testimonies 5
2.1 The Wangsen Catalogue 5
2.2 Sāṅkṛtyāyana's Report 6
2.3 Eyewitnesses 7
2.3.1 Sāṅkṛtyāyana 8
2.3.2 dGe 'dun chos 'phel 9
2.3.3 Roerich's Notes 11
3 The script of the *dBu med* MSS 12
3.1 The Tibetan Script 12
3.2 The Indian Script 15
3.3 Conclusions Based on the Scripts 15
4 The Direct Evidence 15
4.1 The Tibetan Notes on the Cover Folio of the *VS* 16
4.2 The Colophon of the *VS* 16
4.3 The Tibetan Notes on the Cover Folio of the *VSS* 16
4.4 The Colophon of the *VV* 17
4.5 A Summary of the Direct Evidence 17
4.6 Persons Related to Dharmakīrti 17
4.6.1 Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas 18
4.6.2 Jo tsa mi/Sangs rgyas grags pa 22
5 The Scribe and His Date 24
5.1 The Name of the Scribe 24
5.2 The Scribe as a Translator (*lo tsā ba*) 25

5.2.1 Ba ri *lo tsā ba* 28
5.2.2 gNyan D[h]arma grags 29
5.2.3 sNur D[h]arma grags 29
5.3 The Identification of the Scribe 30
5.3.1 Abhayākaragupta 30
6 Answers to Who, Where, and When 31
Chapter 2. The Style and Purpose of the *LṬ 33
1 The Writing Style 33
1.1 The *LṬ as Lecture Notes 33
1.2 The Teacher and the Student 34
2 Textual Features of the *LṬ 35
2.1 The Dittographies in the *LṬ 35
2.2 The Change of Script in the *LṬ 35
2.3 How Long Did It Take to Copy the *LṬ? 36
2.4 The *LṬ as a Copy 38
2.4.1 The Copyist 38
2.4.2 The Date of Copying 38
3 The *LṬ in a History of Tibetan Buddhism 39
3.1 Pa tshab Nyi ma grags 39
3.2 Jayānanda 40
3.3 The Situation when *LṬ arrived at Tibet 41
4 Answers to How and Why 42
Chapter 3. Proper Names of Sects, Schools, and Individuals in the *LṬ 44
1 The Commentarial Treatises in the *LṬ 44
1.1 The *Pras* 45
1.2 The *MABh* 46
1.3 The *CŚṬ* 47
1.4 General Remarks on the Commentarial Treatises in the *LṬ 47
2 Proper Names in the *LṬ 48
2.1 Non-Buddhists 49
2.1.1 Sāṁkhyas 49
2.1.2 Naiyāyikas 51

2.1.3 Cārvākas 51
2.1.4 Kṣapaṇakas 52
2.2 Buddhist Sects and Individuals (Excluding Mādhyamikas) 52
2.2.1 Vaibhāṣikas 52
2.2.2 Sautrāntikas 53
2.2.3 Vātsīputrīyas 53
2.2.4 Mahāsāṁghikas 54
2.2.5 Vijñānavādins/ Yogācāras 54
2.2.6 Individuals 56
2.3 Madhyamaka Scholars 56
2.3.1 Nāgārjuna 59
2.3.2 Āryadeva 59
2.3.3 Buddhapālita 60
2.3.4 Dharmadāsa 63
2.3.5 Bhāviveka 63
2.3.6 Candrakīrti 67
3 The *_LṬ_* as a Madhyamaka Text 70
Chapter 4. Conclusion 71
Part II
0 Explanatory Remarks 73
1 Editorial Policy 73
2 Conventions 76
1 The Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* 77
2 The Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* 173
3 The Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* 191
4 The Tibetan Notes on the *VP* 289
5 The Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* 291
6 Unknown Sanskrit Notes 376

Abbreviations 377
Bibliography 378

Figures

Figure 1. The left part of folio 7b of the *LṬ MS 13
Figure 2. The left part of folio 3a of the VS MS 13
Figure 3. The middle part of folio 65b of the VS MS 14
Figure 4. The left part of 1b of the VSS MS 14
Figure 5. The left part of folio 7b of the VV MS 14
Figure 6. The left part of folio 3a of the *LṬ MS 36

Appendices

A) Collation Tables of the Commented Treatises with the *LṬ 405
1. Sanskrit Notes on the Pras 405
2. Tibetan Notes on the Pras 417
3. Sanskrit Notes on the MABh 420
4. Tibetan Notes on the VP 429
5. Sanskrit Notes on the CŚṬ 429
B) Diplomatic Transliteration 441
C) Photo Images of the *LṬ MS 495

Summary in Dutch 531
Curriculum Vitae 532

Introduction

The present study aims at introducing a collection of texts provisionally called the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā* (**LṬ*). These texts are a new source of material on Madhyamaka treatises of Candrakīrti. The codex unicus, which consists of eighteen palm leaves, comprises the following:

1. Sanskrit notes on the *Prasannapadā* (*Pras*): 1b1–7a4
2. Tibetan notes on the *Pras*: 7a4–9b9
3. Sanskrit notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* (*MABh*): 10a1–14a7
4. Tibetan notes on the *Vaidalyaprakaraṇa* (*VP*): 14a7–b3
5. Sanskrit notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (*CŚṬ*): 15a1–18b7
6. Unidentified Sanskrit notes: 18b7–8

The three complete Sanskrit notes each end by naming the treatise on which they comment, i.e., '*prasannapadā*' (7a4), '*madhyamakāvatāra*' (14a7), and '*catuḥśatakaṁ*' (18b7) respectively. The *Prasannapadā* (*Pras*) is Candrakīrti's commentary on Nāgārjuna's *Mūlamadhyamakakārikā* (*MMK*). The *Madhyamakāvatāra* (*MA*) is Candrakīrti's original treatise, whereas the *Catuḥśataka* (*CŚ*) is Āryadeva's main treatise. As shown below, however, the last two notes deal with not only the *kārikā*s of the *mūla* text but also with Candrakīrti's commentary. Accordingly, I identify all three of these texts as Sanskrit notes on Candrakīrti's commentaries. In the fragmentary section here labeled "unidentified Sanskrit notes" we come across the words '*viṁśati-*' and '*yuktiśaṣṭika*' (*sic*.), which are almost certainly references to Nāgārjuna's *Mahāyānaviṁśatikā* and *Yuktiṣaṣṭikā* (*YṢ*) respectively[1]. Like the unidentified Sanskrit notes, the two Tibetan sections are also brief. In the Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, only a small part of the first chapter is dealt with. The notes on the *VP*[2], a work attributed to Nāgārjuna[3], are also short and fragmentary. As we can see from this summary of the contents, the **LṬ* can be regarded as a Madhyamaka work.

For the sake of introducing the text, the following basic questions will be

---

[1] See Yonezawa 2014b: 1239; Part II below (p. 374, 491–492).

[2] In the *VP*, the sixteen categories (*padārthas*) in *Nyāyasūtra* (*NS*) I.1 are examined and refuted. *NS* I.1 reads as follows: *pramāṇaprameyasaṃśayaprayojanadṛṣṭāntasiddhāntāvayavatarkanirṇayavādajalpa-vitaṇḍāhetvābhāsacchalajātinigrahasthānānāṃ tattvajñānān niḥśreyasādhigamaḥ* (See Jha 1999: 37).

[3] The attribution is doubted by Pind 2001.

addressed: (1) What are the contents of the *LṬ? (2) who compiled it? (3) when was it compiled? (4) where was it compiled? (5) how was it compiled? and (6) for what purpose was it compiled? I have already addressed some of these questions in earlier publications. Concerning question (1), partial editions have been published in a series of papers dating from 2004 to 2018 (Yonezawa 2004a, 2005, 2006, 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014a, 2015, 2016a, 2017, and 2018a). Concerning questions (2), (3), and (4), I have elsewhere suggested that a Tibetan scholar by the name of Dharmakīrti compiled both the Sanskrit and Tibetan notes at Vikramaśīla Monastery in north-eastern India around the beginning of 12th century CE (see *dBu med* MS SG 2001 and Yonezawa 2014b). The present study not only examines this tentative biography in further detail, but it also attempts to answer the remaining questions.

The study consists of two main parts. Part I introduces the *LṬ. Chapter 1, addressing questions (2), (3), and (4), provides bibliographical details about Dharmakīrti. The tentative conclusion stated above is confirmed and expanded upon, and the additional question of who carried the MS to Tibet is addressed. Next, based on the *LṬ's textual features, I attempt to answer the question of how and why it was compiled (Chapter 2). Furthermore, proper names of sects/schools as well as individuals found in the *LṬ are enumerated in order to show its textual significance for Madhyamaka studies (Chapter 3). Finally, the answers to the questions addressed above are summarized as a conclusion (Chapter 4). Part II consists of critical editions of Sanskrit notes on the *Pras*, Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, Sanskrit notes on the *MABh*, Tibetan notes on the *VP*, Sanskrit notes on the *CŚṬ*, and unidentified Sanskrit notes in the *LṬ. In these editions, words and phrases from the *kārikā* texts and their *bhāṣya*s of the commented treatises are collated. These editions, revisions of those published in the above-mentioned papers, and the conclusions in Part I represent a new contribution to the field.

Part I

Chapter 1. The Date, Provenance, and Authorship of the *_LṬ_

This chapter attempts to clarify who compiled the *_LṬ_, and where and when it was compiled. As no colophon is available, the other texts with which it was bundled are analyzed in the hope that they will shed light on the history of the text.

1. The *dBu med* MSS

The *_LṬ_ MS is included in the bundle reproduced as the *dBu med* MSS (published in 2001)[1]. In this facsimile edition the images are not printed on paper, but on silk cloth replicating the original size and shape of each folio. The edition contains the following four MSS[2]:

W The *Vinayasūtra* (*VS*) 66 leaves, complete

X The *Vinayasūtravṛttyabhidhānasvavyākhyāna* (*VSS*) 36 leaves, incomplete

Y The *VV* 7 leaves, complete

Z The *_LṬ_ 18 leaves, incomplete

The *VS*, attributed to Guṇaprabha (550-630 CE), is a *sūtra*-style treatise based upon the *Mūlasarvāstivāda-Vinaya*[3]. The *VSS* is its auto-commentary. We can consider the version included in the *dBu med* MSS (W) to be an "extract version," for commentaries on several *sūtra*s have been intentionally omitted by the redactor[4]. In the colophon of the Tibetan *VSS*, its title is given as *'dul ba mdo'i 'grel pa bcom brlag ma*[5]. The colophon to a

---

1 Apart from the *dBu med* MSS, Taisho University published facsimile editions of "*Śrāvakabhūmi*" Sanskrit Palm-leaf Manuscript in 1994, *Amoghapāśakalparāja* Sanskrit Palm-leaf Manuscript in 1997, *Abhisamācārika-Dharma* of the Mahāsāṃghika-Lokottaravādin in 1998, and Palm-leaf Sanskrit Manuscripts of *Vimalakīrtinirdeśa* and *Jñānālokālaṃkāra* in 2004. On the history of Sanskrit MS research at Taisho University, see Yonezawa & Nagashima 2014.

2 See also *dBu med* MSS SG 2001: 9-22.

3 See *ibid*: 9-18. For details on the other MSS of the *VS*, see Luo hong 2009.

4 The MS is used in the VS's *Pravrajyāvastu* SG: 2003, 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014.

5 D no. 4119, zu 273b5–6; P no. 5621, yu 341b3–4; *dBu med* MSS SG 2001: 12, fn. 5.

chapter of another incomplete VSS MS gives the original Sanskrit behind *bcom brlag (ma)* as Māthurī[6]. Most of the interlinear notes in the *VS* MS (W) correspond to the *VSS* text[7]. Accordingly, we can presume that both the *VS* MS and the *VSS* MS included in the *dBu med* MSS originated in Mathurā, North India. The *VV* is one of the minor Madhyamaka treatises attributed to Nāgārjuna (ca. 150-250 CE). There has been an abundance of research on this treatise[8].

1.1 Repositories of the Original MSS

The originals of the *dBu med* MSS are now held in the Tibet Museum in Lhasa, which opened to the public on October 5, 1999[9]. Prior to this the originals had been kept in Nor bu gling ka Palace, in front of the museum. As a member of the Sanskrit MSS Research Team of Taisho University, I was able to access a collection which included the original *dBu med* MSS in Nor bu gling ka Palace in 1997, and at the Tibet Museum in 1999 and 2001[10].

This collection of Sanskrit MSS has a rather complicated history. In 1961 they were included in a collection of the Cultural Palace of Minorities in Beijing. This collection was catalogued by Wangsen 王森 (1912-1991) and in 1993 the whole collection, including the *dBu med* MSS, was brought back to Tibet[11]. Prior to 1961, the MSS were in the care of Zha lu ri phug monastery in Tibet, which is known as a hermitage of Bu ston rin chen grub. In the 1930s, Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana (1893-1963) with the help of dGe 'dun chos 'phel (1903-1951) reported on the Sanskrit MSS preserved at Zha lu ri phug and also on those at other Tibetan monasteries such as Ngor, Sa skya, and Se ra. From

---

6 See Yonezawa 2016b: 1149.

7 See Nakagawa 2002 and the *VS*'s *Pravrajyāvastu* SG 2013, 2014.

8 For a textual survey of the *VS*, see Yonezawa 2008. See also Bhattacharya 2012. For publications on the *VV* a good resource is Tsukamoto *et al.* 1990: 203-205.

9 See "The Tibet Museum". (http://zt.tibet.cn/english/zt/culture/20040200451384554.htm) China Tibet Information Center. Retrieved May 18, 2010.

10 The Tibet Museum seems to be in charge of the 259 Sanskrit MSS which had been preserved in the China Library of Nationalities at the Cultural Palace in Beijing (see 2.2.1 below), as a well as a number of other MSS such as the *Pramāṇasamuccayaṭīkā* and the *Bodhisattvapiṭaka*, which used to be at the Nor bu gling ka Palace. The present author saw these MSS at the Tibet Museum in 2001. See also Yonezawa & Nagashima 2014: 326-7.

11 See Steinkellner 2004; Hu von Hinüber 2006; Gyurme 2009.

Sāṅkṛtyāyana's reports, we know that the *dBu med* MSS had originally been kept at the Zha lu ri phug monastery. We do not know the history prior to this, that is, we do not know how or when the *dBu med* MSS were brought to Zha lu ri phug monastery and incorporated into its library of Sanskrit MSS[12].

2. Testimonies

As mentioned above, Wangsen, Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana, and dGe 'dun chos 'phel catalogued the original *dBu med* MSS. Information from their catalogues and other descriptions of the MSS are provided and discussed below.

2.1 Wangsen Catalogue

Wangsen catalogued the 259 Sanskrit MSS that were in the care of the China Library of Nationalities at the Cultural Palace of Minorities in Beijing from 1961 to 1993[13]. In his catalogue dated 1985[14], the *dBu med* MSS are listed as follows[15]:

7. Vinayasūtra (用藏文字母写的梵本)
   律経（有藏譯本・无汉譯本）
   1-62 全 (内 38-46兩叶・共64叶)[16]
   Guṇaprabha 德光(約四—五世紀人)[17]
8. Vinayasūtraṭīkā
   律経疏
   1-36 全? (内21-27在/3-20之前)
   作者不祥
25. Lakṣaṇaṭīkā (依 Rāhula 所标)
   相論疏

---

[12] Although "we still have no idea of the mechanisms by which manuscripts were formally lent out by their institutional or private owners [...] what is clear is that until the second half of the twelfth century, all Tibetan books were written out by hand and circulated by means of copying, lending and borrowing" (van der Kuijp 2013b: 121).

[13] The 259 MSS were photographed in 35mm microfilm at the Library in Beijing. The present author viewed these photographs in 1997 and 1998.

[14] The catalogue is reproduced in Hu-von Hinüber 2006, Appendix I, pp. 297-334.

[15] For the *VS* and the *VSS* see *ibid.* 299; for the **LṬ* see *ibid.* 301; for the *VV* see *ibid.* 302.

[16] For more details see *ibid.* 9–10.

[17] On the basis of both Tibetan and Chinese sources, Guṇaprabha is dated to 550–630 CE. See *ibid.* 12–14.

1-6　前兩叶零四行为梵文・以下系用藏文字母写的梵文

26. 藏文經殘叶

1-3

27　藏文字母梵文經　　(无首尾)

1-8[18]

30　Vigrahavyāvartanī(vṛtti)

廻諍論（有汉・藏譯本，梵文本尚无校刊）

1-7　　均稍有殘破其末叶尤甚

Nāgārjuna 龙树 (約二世紀人)

此本系用藏文字母在貝叶上写的梵文本

The above data conforms to Sāṅkṛtyāyana's report, quoted below.

2.2 Sāṅkṛtyāyana's Report

Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana took four trips to southern Tibet between 1934 and 1938. On these journies he visited Sa-skya, Zha-lu, and Ngor monasteries in the province of gTsang. He describes the *dBu med* MSS, which were preserved at Zha lu ri phug monastery in 1936, as follows[19]:

No.	Title	Script	Size	Leaves	Line	Status
243	Vinayasūtra	Tibetan	22 1/4 x 2 1/4	62	6	Complete
244	" ṭīkā	"	"	36	8	" (?)
245	" (ṭīkā)	"	"	9	8	Incomplete
246	" (lakṣaṇa-ṭīkā)	māgadhī	"	6	7,8	"
247	" (lakṣaṇa in Tibetan)	Tibetan	"	3	9	"
249	Vigrahavyāvartanī	"	"	7	8	Complete

Sāṅkṛtyāyana provides brief descriptions of the MSS in his footnotes:

> (Ad no. 243) Begins — "atha nidānavṛttiḥ | sarvasmin sannipatite saṁghe ..... riti purākalpaḥ ..... || || saṁghādupasaṁpat || Tibetan translation is given between the lines, in several leaves. End— "bhikṣuṇīvibha(*sic*) Some of the subjects are — śrāmaṇeratvopanayavidhiḥ (1b6). upasaṁpadvidhiḥ (2a4). pratyākhyānavidhiḥ (8a3). vadhapārājayikasamāptaḥ (11a5). naissārggika vibhaṅgaḥ (14a4). samāptaśca naissargikaḥ || (18a6). kaṭhinoddhāraḥ (35a6). bhikṣuṇīvibhaṅgasūtrāṇi samāptāni (37b4).

[18] This must be a misprint of "9." See no. 245 in Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937, quoted below.

[19] See Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937: 34-36.

vibhaṅgagataprāyāḥ paribhāṣāḥ samāptā (38b1). samāptaṁ poṣadhavastu (39b6). vārṣikavastu (41a4). pravāraṇāvastu (42a4). kaṭhinavastu (43a2). cīvaravastu (44b3). kṣudrakādicīvaravastu gatam (46b6). bhaiṣajyavastu (49a4). karmavastu (51b3). pratikriyāvastu (53b3). bhūmyantarasthacaraṇavastu (54b4). karmabhedavastu (55b1). adhikaraṇavastu (56b6). vinaya karmasaṁgarahakārikāḥ samāptaḥ || (62b5). || samāptañ ca vinayasūtram || (62b5). kṛtir ācāryaguṇabhadrasya || ..... śākyabhikṣudharmakīrttinā sakalasatvārthe likhitaṁ śrīmadvi kra ma śi lā māśritya phālguna(?ṇa)māse ||[20]" On the cover first page — "śī-la-a-ka-ras-bris-pa"

(Ad no. 244) Begins— "saṁgrahāyākarodyāni bodhisatvo guṇaprabhaḥ | sūtrāṇi vinayasyeyaṁ vṛttis teṣāṁ nigadyate ||" on the page 36b6— "vibhaṅgaprāyāḥ paribhāṣā(ḥ) samāptāḥ || || na gocaretyādi poṣadhaṁ" So the MS. has commentary up to page 38b.

(Ad no. 245) It begins — "kṣayādhimātram eva hīnaṁ |" (1a7) — "āsāntaṁ digantaṁ uḍucandraḥ śāstracintaivāhiḥ sarppaḥ || madhyamakāvatāra ||" 2ba—"dvyaṅgulā grāse viśeṣaḥ |" 3b6—"iha-dhārmikaḥ vātsīputrīyaḥ | ..... mādhyamikaṁ yathetyādinā dṛṣṭāntena vijñānavādimatam anūdya evamityādinā dūṣayati|"

(Ad no. 246) The first 2 1/4 leaves are in Māgadhī characters; It begins — "nāgaścāsau śuklatvādarjunaśceti nāgārjunaḥ|" On the page 16a word "prasannapadā" shows that it is a portion of Candrakīrti's commentary on Mādhymakakārikā.

Among these manuscripts, Sāṅkṛtyāyana photographed the *VS* and the *VSS* and copied the *VV* by hand into Devanāgarī. The photos of the *VS* and the *VSS* are listed in entry no. 62 (Xc 14/65) in Bandurski's catalogue[21]. The **LṬ*, corresponding to nos. 246, 247, and 245[22], seems to have been neither photographed nor copied.

As shown above, Sāṅkṛtyāyana provisionally gave these MSS, 245–7, the title 'Lakṣaṇaṭīkā,' which the present study adopts.

2.3 Eyewitnesses

Concerning the original MSS in question, we have the information from the catalogues quoted above and also further comments from both Sāṅkṛtyāyana and dGe 'dun chos 'phel. Sāṅkṛtyāyana comments on the MSS in question in the Preface to his edition

---

[20] On the structure of the *VS*, see *dBu med* MSS SG 2001: 20–21.

[21] Bandurski 1994: 102-3.

[22] Concerning the leaf numbers, see *dBu med* MSS SG 2001: 27 and Part II below (pp. 63–64).

of the *VV*, while dGe 'dun chos 'phel describes them in his book, *rGyal khams rig pas bskor ba'i gtam rgyud gser gyi thang ma*[23]. Further information is available in Roerich's brief note on his translation of the *Deb ther sngon po*[24].

2.3.1 Sāṅkṛtyāyana

Sāṅkṛtyāyana's editions of the *VS* and the *VV* are *editiones principes*[25]. In his posthumously published *VS* edition, no information about the MS is provided at all. In his *VV* edition, on the other hand, Sāṅkṛtyāyana describes not only the *VV* MS but he also briefly describes the *VS* MS. His description runs as follows:

> The present manuscript of *Vigrahavyāvarttani* (*sic*.) was discovered in the monastery of Ṣha-lu in July, 1936. There are seven palm leaves of the size of 22 1/4" x 2 1/2", each leaf containing eight lines. The script is Tibetan u-cen (*sic*.). Though written in running hand it is quite legible. We find the name of the copyist in the colophon—लिखितमिदं श्रीधर्मकीर्तिना. In the same bundle we [have] got a palm leaf manuscript of *Vinayasūtra* of Guṇaprabha which is also written in Tibetan u-cen(*sic*.) by the same copyist. The colophon of which gives additional information that the manuscript was copied in India while the copyist was staying in the monastery of Vikramaśilā. As for the time, we have got only the name of Phālguṇa without giving the name of the year. From another source (Buddhism in Tibet by R. Sāṅkṛtyāyana, appendix XVI.) we know there was a Lo-tsa-va Dharma-grags (=धर्मकीर्तिः) of Gnub, who belonged to the time [of] Ba-ri Lo-tsa-va (1102-1111 A.C.). On the cover of this manuscript, "Śī-la-a-ka-ras-bris pa" (=written by Śīlākara). The manuscript itself was not written by Śīlākara as it is clear from the colophon but on a few pages Tibetan translation is given below the Sanskrit lines in a later and different hand which may be the writing of Śīlākara. We know that Śīlākara or Tshul-khrims-ḥbyuṅ-gnas of Steṅ (1106-90 A.C.) translated *Vinaya-sūtra-vyākhyā* of Prajñākara with the Indian Pandit Alaṅka Deva. It seems that the manuscript of *Vinaya-sūtra* along with *Vigrahavyāvarttanī* was copied in India and afterwards it was taken to Tibet, where it came into the hands of Śīlākara. The exact date cannot be given with any certainty. It

---

[23] Textual problems in the two printed editions such as typos and misspellings are pointed out in Kano 2010. The editions are based not on the original handwritten MSS but on copies. See Kano 2010: 71-2.

[24] Roerich acknowledges dGe 'dun chos 'phel in the Introduction to his his translation (Roerich: xxi).

[25] Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1981 and Jayaswal & Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937 respectively.

> may be any time between 1100-20 *A.C.* all the manuscripts kept in the monastery of Ṣha-lu originally belonged to the great monastery of Sa-skya whence the famous scholar Bu-ston (1290-1364 A.C.) carried them to his monastery of Ṣha-lu[26].

In the above explanation, the following points are to be noted: (1) Although they use a Tibetan script (not *dBu can* but *dBu med*), Sāṅkṛtyāyana suggests the MSS were written in India (2) Śīlākāra is identified as sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas sbas pa, who translated together with Alaṅkāradeva not the *Vinayasūtravyākhyā*, as Sāṅkṛtyāyana states here, but the *VSS* (3) Sāṅkṛtyāyana assumes that Śīlākāra received the MSS from India when he was in Tibet (4) Dharmakīrti, whom Sāṅkṛtyāyana identifies as the scribe of the MSS, is understood to be a contemporary of Ba ri *lo tsā ba*, the latter of whom who was appointed as the abbot of Sa skya monastery in 1092[27].

2.3.2 dGe 'dun chos 'phel

Rev. dGe 'dun chos 'phel who accompanied Sāṅkṛtyāyana on his journey to Tibet also reports on the Sanskrit MSS preserved in the Sa skya and Zha lu ri phug monasteries. His posthumous book, *rGyal khams rig pas bskor ba'i gtam rgyud gser gyi thang ma*, contains brief descriptions of the MSS he viewed. His description of the *dBu med* MSS follows (my trans.):

> *Vigrahavyāvartanī — rTsod bzlog* with auto-commentary, composed by Nāgārjuna. 8 lines on [each] long [leaf]. On this palm-leaf, the Sanskrit [text] is written in Tibetan letters. At the end, we read, "[it was] written by gnub Dharmakīrti, a disciple of Jo tsa mi (Sangs rgyas grags pa)."
>
> *Vinayasūtra —'Dul ba'i mdo* composed by the *ācārya* Guṇaprabha. A commentary in small [letters] on [almost] the entire [text can be found in the margins and between the lines on each leaf]. On the cover, we read, "Written by Shī la a ka ra"; and at the end, "[this text] was written by gnub Chos grags at the holy Vikramaśīla [monastery] in the month of *Phālguṇa*." In this palm-leaf as well, Sanskrit is written in Tibetan letters. [The Tibetan] is mostly written in the modern style apart from the long "ī" which is represented by the two vowel signs of "i", and similarly "ka" [is represented] by "ka'a." The Vikramaśīla monastery is now in ruins; [it is] in such a condition that almost no trace

[26] Jayaswal & Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937: viii-x.

[27] See Roerich 1949: 211.

of it is visible. But the texts are still fresh. The bhikṣu Śīlākāra seems to be also known as sTeng pa *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrim 'byung gnas, who was a disciple of Khong rtsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa. He studied in India for fifteen years in total, including his earlier and later visits. He revised translations related to the Vinaya many times. He is said to have brought numerous Indian texts to Tibet. These texts with Tibetan notes are considered a [part of] his collection. He was born during the last days of rNgog blo ldan shes rab. According to gZhon nu dpal ('Goms lo), he was the chief lama of Chag dgra bcom pa. His time is known as a period when many Tibetans visited Vikramaśīla. It is said that the university [there] had a shared dormitory for Tibetans.

Comments on the Madhyamaka treatises — Both the Sanskrit and Tibetan [texts] are written in Tibetan letters on palm leaf. In this [group of texts] as well, [we find] handwritten material by gnub Chos grags himself. It [this material by gnub Chos grags] also [includes] comments on the *Prasannapadā*. Some say that by recollecting the birth of Buddhapālita in previous [times and] by recollecting the birth of the *ācārya* Candrakīrti [in] this [world] in the middle [of this commentary], he [implicitly] supports his [Candrakīrti's] position. In the treatise [of the *Thal bzlog* he writes]: "In the previous [part] it is said that 'darkness is nothing but nonexistence (*abhāva*).' [This] is a mistake of the translator who says that [in] "bhā«ḥ» bhāva," "bhā" is a light, brightness, or the sun" and that "that which is without it is the darkness," etc. Thereafter, [we find] a Tibetan commentary, in which he reflects on his life and in which the Sanskrit text of the *Prasannapadā* is cited from time to time[28].

---

[28] The following text is a revised version of dGe 'dun chos 'phel 1986: 18-19:
Bigrahavyāvartanī - rtsod bzlog rang 'grel dang bcas Klu sgrub kyis mdzad pa brgyad thig dpe reng(ring?) | 'di ta la'i lo mar bod yig dang legs sbyar skad du bris pa'i mthar| gnub dharmakīrtis bris| Dzo rtsa myi'i mkhan bu yin| bya ba snang |
Binayasūtra - 'dul ba'i mdo slob dpon yon tan 'od kyis mdzad pa dang | de'i 'grel pa cung ma tshang ba'i dbu la Shīlākaras mchan bu bris pa bya ba dang | mjug tu| dpal ldan Bikramashīlar dpyed zla rva ba la gnub chos kyi grags pas bris| bya ba snang zhing | 'di yang dpe gong mtshungs legs sbyar skad bod yig tu bras pa ste| E ring po la ii zhes gu gu gnyis rtsegs dang| de bzhin kā la kuu sogs bris pa tsam las| phal cher da lta'i bris dang mthun | Bikramashīla ni da lta 'jigs nas shul kyang mi shes pa tsam du song yang | dpe de da dung yi ge gsal la phra chem me ba 'dug 'di' dge slong shīlākara bya ba de stengs pa lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas yin nam snyam ste| khong rtsa mi sangs rgyas grags pa'i slob ma yang yin| rgya gar du snga phyi bsdoms pas lo bco lnga bzhugs| 'dul ba'i skor sogs la 'gyur bcos kyang mang du mdzad cing | rgya dpe phon chen gdan drangs zhes bshad pas| phyag dpe bod bris byas pa 'di dag kyang khong gi

Here dGe 'dun chos 'phel identifies the name of the scribe and suggests that Śilākāra transported the MS to Tibet. He also describes certain paleographical characteristics of the *VS*, etc. It is notable that he names the **LṬ* "*dBu ma'i skor gyi 'grel pa* (Comments on the Madhyamaka Treatises)" and that a passage from the Tibetan Notes on the *VP* is quoted literally[29].

The description of the Sanskrit MSS provided by dGe 'dun chos 'phel might have served as the basis for Sāṅkṛtyāyana's report and for the description of the MSS in the preface to the *VV*.

2.3.3 Roerich's Notes

Furthermore, dGe 'dun chos 'phel's journey to the Tibetan monasteries and the knowledge of the MSS he gained on that occasion are reflected in Roerich's translation of the *BA*. There he relates the following about the original *dBu med* MSS:

> The great Commentary composed by the ācārya Candra(kīrti) on the sToṅ-ñid bdun-ču-pa (Śūnyatā-saptati, Tg. dbU-ma, No. 3827; Candrakīrti composed the Śūnyatā-saptati-vṛtti, Tg. dbU-ma, No. 3867) has been translated by Abhaya (Abhayākara) and sNur Dharma-grags (the original manuscript of Dharma-grags is still preserved at the Žwa-lu monastery in gTsaṅ. Verbal communication by the Rev. dGe-'dun Čhos-'phel)[30].

---

phyag dpe yin par bsam| 'di rngog blo ldan shes rab kyi sku tshe'i mjug tsam na 'khrungs shing | chag dgra bcom pa'i bla ma yin par 'goms los gsungs| de dus bod rnams Bikramashīlar 'gro ba'i sgnag yin zhing | der [19]bod pa sdod sa'i spyi khang shing kyang yod pa yin 'dug
dbu ma'i skor gyi 'grel pa dpe ring rgya bod kyi skad bsres nas bod yig tu bris pa'i ta la'i lo ma kha 'thor zhing snang ba| 'dir yang gnub chos grags kyi grags bris rang gi gzugs su 'dug cing | de yang tshig gsal gyi 'grel bshad zhig ste| bar skabs shig tu| de yang slob dpon zla grags 'di skye ba dran pas sngon sangs rgyas bskyangs su skyes pa dran te de'i 'dod pa la 'bad pa'o zhes kha cig ge'o sogs dang | thal bzlog skabs shig gong du mun pa ni dngos po med pa tsam zhes pa ni lo tsā ba'i skyon te| abhā yi bhā ni 'od zer dang | gzi rjid dam nyi ma la bya bas| de mad pa ni mun pa sogs 'dug des na bod 'grel rang du snang la bar bar du tshig gsal rgya skad du bris nas 'dug
The text is available at http://star.aa.tufs.ac.jp/tibet/?GC%2Fgserthang01%2Ftext#content_1_24 (accessed 16/5/2015). In Dhondup 2012 (pp. 55-78) dGe 'dun chos 'phel's description of the Sanskrit MSS is translated into English. However, there are several misunderstandings due to a lack of first-hand knowledge of the MSS.

[29] See the above note and the edition (II 1.4) below.

[30] Roerich 1949: 342. Tg. is for bstan 'gyur and the nos. of D are given. *BA*, Cha 7b7 (304): *stong nyid bdun bcu pa la slob dpon zla bas mdzad pa'i 'grel pa chen po de | a bha ya dang snur dha rma grags kyi bsgyur*

Roerich's remark that "the original manuscript of Dharma-grags is still preserved in the Zha lu monastery in gTsang" might be misleading at first sight, since one may misinterpret "original manuscript" to mean the Sanskrit MS of the *ŚSV*[31]. All that Rev. dGe 'dun Chos 'phel must have meant, however, was that the original copy of the Sanskrit MS compiled by Dharma grags was "preserved in the Zha lu monastery." If we look at Rev. dGe 'dun Chos 'phel's description of the MSS above, we can see that he identifies Dharmakīrti (Chos grags), the scribe of the MSS and possibly the compiler of the **LṬ*, with sNur D[h]arma grags who translated the *ŚSV* together with Abhayākara(gupta).

3 The Script of the *dBu med* MSS

Before looking at the direct evidence of the *dBu med* MSS, namely the notes on the cover folio and in the colophons, it will be useful to briefly survey the primary script used in the MSS since it is one of the unique features of these palm-leaf MSS and is of help in ascertaining their date.

On the cover folio (1a) of each of the texts included in the *dBu med* MSS, we find both modern *nāgarī* letters and a Tibetan *dBu med* script that differs from that of the main text. The *nāgarī* letters, which must be an autograph of Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana's, who viewed the MSS[32], are described in the above-mentioned report (Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937) and are not discussed further in the present study. The Tibetan *dBu med* script, on the other hand, is taken into consideration because it provides a clue as to the date of the MSS.

3.1 The Tibetan Script

In the *dBu med* MSS, each letter is written just as in *dBu can* script. As is often found in Tibetan *dpe cha* pages, the *recto* folio begins with *siddham*. This is true for both the Tibetan and Sanskrit texts. The MSS of the Sanskrit texts can be easily distinguished from those of Tibetan as they lack *tsheg*s[33].

---

ba las|.

31 For an explanation of this passage, see Erb 1990: lxxxi, Anm 1.

32 See Ye, Li, and Kano 2013: 32–33.

33 To my knowledge, the only other extant Sanskrit MS written in Tibetan *dBu med* is a MS of Daṇḍin's *Kāvyādarśa* (MS Y in Dimitrov 2007: 98.). Here, although it is a MS of a Sanskrit text, each letter is

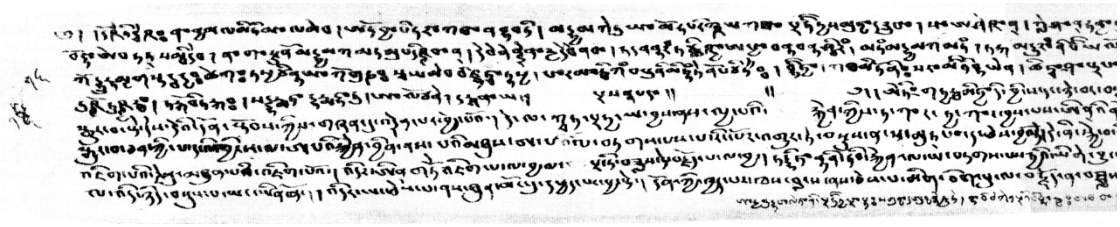


Figure 1. Left part of folio 7b of the *_LṬ_* MS

In the Tibetan texts included in the *_LṬ_*, most spellings are modern, as dGe 'dun chos 'phel points out (2.3.2). However, orthographic and paleographic particularities are sometimes found. These include the following: (1) a *thig le* or *bindu* is occasionally used instead of *m*; (2) *la sogs pa* is consistently spelled *la*(-)*stsogs pa*, etc[34]. These can be regarded as archaisms. Another archaism is found in the colophon of the *VV* where we find the spelling '*myi*,' which represents the palatalization of '*ma*' by '*ya*' *btags* before the vowel 'i.'

The *dBu med* script, which can be judged to be the same throughout the MSS, can be classified as the *gshar ma* type[35]. Based on the handwriting style, it is possible to conclude that the same person was responsible for writing nearly all of the MSS. Concerning the MS of the *VS*, however, the interlinear Sanskrit notes as well as the Tibetan notes in the colophon appear to have been written by another person at a later date.

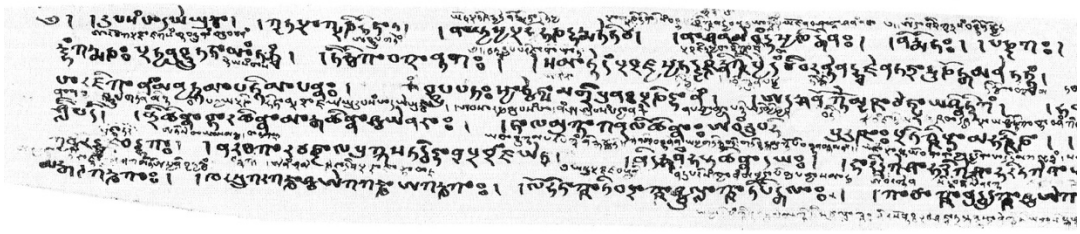


Figure 2. Left part of folio 3a of the *VS* MS

separated by a *tsheg*.

[34] For further details see II 1.2 below.

[35] See Gangs can mkhas pa 1990.

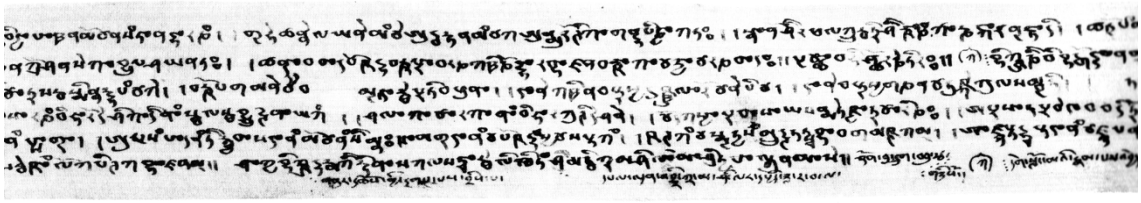


Figure 3. Middle part of folio 65b of the *VS* MS

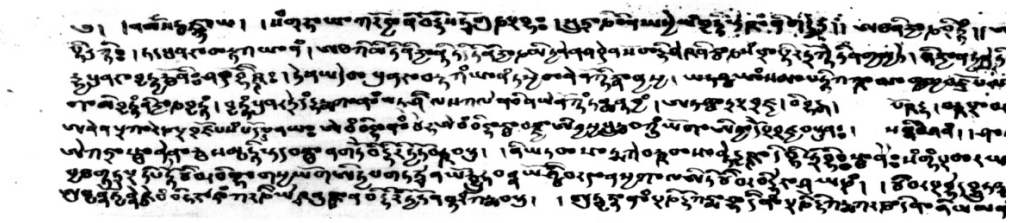


Figure 4. Left part of folio 1b of the *VSS* MS

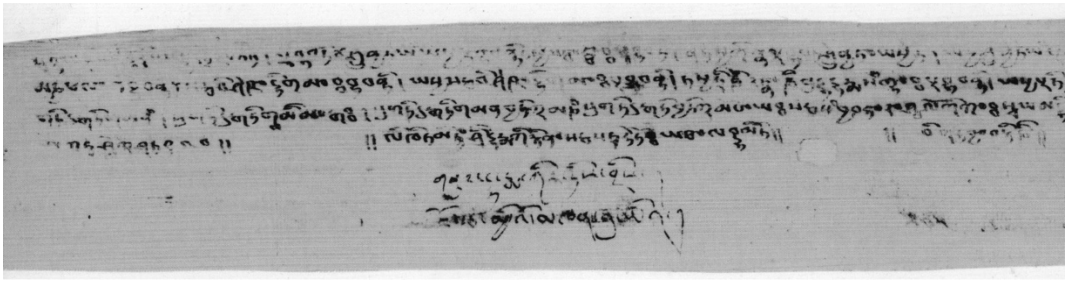


Figure 5. Left part of folio 7b of the *VV* MS

According to van Schaik 2012, *dBu med* script evolved as a cursive script out of *dBu can*: "the dbu med script evolved over time as the dbu can script was written quickly." Van Schaik primarily addresses the script in use in the *sNga dar* period, and he deals briefly with materials from the post-Imperial period. Among the latter, the manuscripts dating to the 12th–13th century from the Tangut city of Khara Khoto show a similarity with the *dBu med* MSS.[36]

[36] See van Schaik 2012: 440, Figure 14.21: IOL Tib M 50 = No. 99 (Takeuchi & Iuchi 2016: 66, 370); No. 49

3.2 The *LṬ's Indian Script

In the *LṬ MS, an Indian script is used from the beginning of the first folio (1b) to the fourth line of the third folio (3a4). The Tibetan *dBu med* script is used from the next line (3a5) to the end of the MS[37]. It is worthwhile noting that the Indian script is similar to that found in the MS of the *AsDh*, especially insofar as the vowel sign 'i' is written in the same way.[38] Roth calls the script of the *AsDh* MS "Proto-Maithili-cum-Bengali."[39] Notably, the Indian script of the **LT* is often found in the so-called Vikramaśīla codices[40]. Further, not only the script but also the layout of the folios of the *LṬ are very similar to the *Abhayapaddhati* MS[41]. Roughly speaking, the Indian script used in the *LṬ can be dated to the period between the end of the 11th and the middle of the 12th century CE.

3.3 Conclusions Based on the Scripts

From the fact that most of texts are written in Tibetan *dBu med* script, it is reasonable to conclude that the MSS's scribe was a Tibetan who had knowledge of Sanskrit, for it is quite unlikely that an Indian would have copied both Sanskrit and Tibetan texts in Tibetan script.

Although the *dBu med* of the MSS is similar to that of other MSS dated from the end of the 12th through the 13th century CE, the Indian script used in the *LṬ MS is similar to the script current at Vikramaśīla monastery from the 11th to the middle of the 12th century CE.

4 The Direct Evidence

Tibetan notes on the cover folio (1a) of the *VS* and the *VSS* as well as Sanskrit or Tibetan notes or both in colophons of the *VS* and the *VV* are discussed below. The notes on the cover folios might have been *memoranda* of a librarian at the Tibetan monastery where

---

(Takeuchi & Iuchi 2016: 41, 320).

37 The reason will be discerned at 2.2 in Chapter 2.

38 See *AsDh* SG 1998: 17-18, 131ff.

39 See Roth 1970: XVIII-XXVII; Bandurski 1994: 9-126, esp., 19-21. Among art historians, this script seems to be called "Bhujimol."

40 Samples of the Vikramaśīla codices are introduced in Delhey 2013 and elsewhere.

41 Based on a personal email communication from Dr. Delhey. See also Luo Hong 2010, Figure 1: APmsc f. 24r.

the MSS were preserved. The symbols used in the transliteration below follow those in the Diplomatic Edition of the *$LṬ$ (see II. 2 below).

4.1 The Tibetan Notes on the Cover Folio of the *VS*

On the cover folio (1a) we read the following:

> *slob dpon yon tan 'od gyis mdzad pa'i ['dul] ba mdo'i + + + [tti] ++ lagso | śī la a ga ras bris ||*
>
> "..... [a commentary] on the Vinayasūtra of ācārya Guṇaprabha. Written by Śīlākāra."

4.2 The Colophon of the *VS*

Both Sanskrit and Tibetan are found in the colophon (65b5-6) of the *VS*. The Tibetan, which is written after the Sanskrit, is enclosed in double angle brackets (« ») below. The passage runs as follows:

> *vinaya «'dul ba» || vinayakarmasaṁgrahakārikāḥ samāptāḥ «'dul ba'i las bsdus pa tshig le'ur byas pa rdzogs sto»|| || samāptaṁ vinayasūtraṃ «'dul ba'i mdo rdzogs sto |» ||* [65b6] *kṛtir ācāryaguṇaprabhasya «slob dpon yon tan 'od gyis mdzad pa'i» || || anena puṇyena sarveṣāṁ lokapiṭakabhājanam || śākyabhikṣu-Dharmakīrttinā «gnur chos gyis(*sic*) grags pas bris pa|» sattvārthe likhitaṁ śrīmad-Vikramaśilām āśritya phālguṇamāse «dpal ldan 'bryi kra ma shi lar dpyod zla a ba la»*
>
> *shog nu drug bcu rtsa «gnyis po||» {ka} dge slong ma'i rnam par 'byed pa'i sdom la.*
>
> "Vinaya. The *Vinayakarmasaṁgrahakārikā* has been completed. The *Vinayasūtra* has been completed. [This] is a work of *ācārya* Guṇaprabha. By this merit, [may] all partake of the *piṭaka* [that was made] for the people. [This] was written down [copied] by *Śākyabhikṣu* Dharmakīrti for the benefit of sentient beings during his stay at the venerable Vikramaśīla in the month of *phālguṇa*.
>
> 62 leaves. ka(?) bound together with the *Bhikṣuṇīvibhaṅga*." [42]

4.3 The Tibetan Notes on the Cover Folio of the *VSS*

On the cover folio (1a) of the *VSS*, we read:

> *'dul ba mdo rtsa'i 'grel pa*
>
> "A commentary on the *mūla-Vinayasūtra*"

---

[42] Apart from the last line, which describes the MS, the Tibetan text is identical with the Sanskrit text written above and is therefore not translated into English.

This sheds little light on the MSS.

4.4 The Colophon of the *VV*

In the case of the *VV*, no Tibetan notes are available on the cover folio (1a). The colophon (7b3-6) reads as follows:

> *kṛtir iyam ācāryanāgārjunapādān(ā)+++++4* [7b4] *ekatra ślokaśata 450* ||
> || *likhitam idaṃ śrīdharmakirtinā(sic) sarvasatvahetoḥ yathālabdham iti* ||
> || *vigrahavyāvartanī* ||
> [7b5] [43] *gnur dharma ki rtis bris*|
> *slob dpon klu grub gyis mdzad pa tshig sub cad pa bzhi brgya lnga bcus pa*||
> [7b6] *jo tsa myi'i mkhan bu yin*|[44])
>
> "This is a work of *ācārya* Nāgārjuna ... consisting of 450 ślokas. This [work] was written down [copied] by *śrī* Dharmakīrti for the benefit of sentient beings, just as [he] received it, [so did he copied it]. Vigrahavyāvartanī"
> Written [copied] by gNur Dharmakīrti
> ...[who is] a disciple of Jo tsa mi.

4.5 A Summary of the Direct Evidence

From the direct evidence quoted above, it can be surmised that a Tibetan called Dharmakīrti (4.2 and 4.4) or Chos (kyi) grags (4.2) was the scribe or complier of the *dBu med* MSS and that he produced these copies at Vikramaśīla monastery in northern India (4.2). Although "the month of *phālguna*" (February/March) appears in the colophon of *VS* (4.2), no further indication of the date is given. Incidentally, the Tibetan notes on the cover folio of the *VS* (4.1) can be regarded as a description of the interlinear notes.

4.6 Persons Related to Dharmakīrti

In the above, we have come across the names Śīlākāra (4.1) and Jo tsa mi (4.4). For our study it will be useful to summarize what we know of them.

---

[43] From here the passage is written in another hand.

[44] This line, written just below "*gnur dharma ki rtsis bris*|," was not reported in Yonezawa 2008.

4.6.1 Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas[45]

We read '*shī la a ka ras bris pa* (Written by Śīlākāra)' on the cover folio of the *VS* MS (4.1). As both dGe 'dun chos 'phel and Sāṅkṛtyāyana concluded, Śīlākāra is the Tibetan sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas (sbas pa). His Tibetan translations are as follows:

> *rNal 'byor chen po'i rgyud dpal rdo rje phreng ba'i rgya cher 'grel pa zab mo'i don gyi 'grel pa (Śrī-vajramālāmahāyogatantraṭīkā-gaṁbhīrārthadīpikā)* of Alaṃkakalaśa; tr. together with Alaṃkakalaśa (P 2660; D 1795).
>
> *rMugs 'dzin 'chol ba'i sgrub thabs* (*Ucchuṣma-jambhala-sādhana*) of Abhayākaragupta; tr. together with Alaṃkadeva; rev. by Mahā-Vibhūticandra, Chos rje dpal (P 4565; D 3743).
>
> *bCom ldan 'das ma'i man ngag go rjes su 'brang ba* (*Bhagavaty-āmnāyānusāriṇī*) of dPal ldan rgyal po Jagattar gnas pa (Śrī-rāja-Jagaddalanivāsin); tr. together with Alaṃkadeva (Alaṃkāradeva) (P 5209; D 3811).
>
> *'Dul ba'i mdo'i 'grel ba mngon par brjod pa rang gi rnam par bshad pa* (*Vinayasūtra-vṛtti abhidhāna-svavyākhyāna*) of Yon tan 'od (Guṇaprabha); tr. together with Alaṃkadeva (Alaṃkāradeva) (P 5621; D 4119).
>
> *Seng ge zhabs 'bring pa'i skyes pa rabs kyi phreng ba* (*Haribhaṭṭa-Jātakamālā*) of rGyal po'i sras Seng ge zhabs 'bring pa (Rājaputrācārya-Haribhaṭṭa); tr. together with Paṇḍitālaṃkadeva'i zhabs (Alaṃkadeva, Alaṃkāradeva) (P 5652; D 4152).

As noted here, all of the translations of sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas (sbas pa) were produced in collaboration with Alaṃkakalaśa/Alaṃkadeva/Alaṃkāradeva[46]. This Kashmiri composed a treatise of his own in the genre of Esoteric Buddhism and his knowledge extended to Kāvya literature as well. As mentioned above, it was Alaṃkāradeva and Śīlākāra who translated the *VSS* into Tibetan.

The biography of Śīlākāra alias sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas in the *BA* runs as follows:

> (Roerich trans.) The sTeṅs-pa lo-tsā-ba Tshul-khrims 'byuṅ-gnas whose benefit was great for the Lineage of the Recitation of Sūtras in Tibet: He was born in the year Fire-Female-Hog (me-mo-phag—1107 A.D.) as son of father sTeṅ-pa Tog-'bar and mother mDa'-mo Bu-skyid. At the age of six he peeped through the hole in

[45] See also Yonezawa 2016.

[46] For more about this Kashmiri scholar, see also Naudou 1980: 240–242.

the Wall and saw numerous countries (filled) with caityas. Later when he came to India, he discovered it to (be the same country seen previously by him). At the age of ten, he recited some mantras of Acala and was able to cure the ailments of others by blowing on the patient. From his childhood he placed confidence in the Ratna. At the age of 13, he proceeded to Dags-po, because of ill-treatment by his step-mother. He conveyed to his father's house all presents received by him for reciting sacred texts, but his father scolded him. He became sad, and again returned to Dag-po. There he cut his hair in the presence of sKan-mo gnas-brtan, and assumed the appearance of a monk. He had auspicious dreams. At the age of 15, he took up ordination in the presence of rGya-'dul in Upper Myaṅ. He learnt the "Domain of Practice" (sPyod-phyogs) from Čhims, the "All-knowing." He received the final monastic ordination, bTsun-Śul-rgya acting as upādhyāya, dGe-'dun-skyabs of gÑal acting as ācārya, and Tshul-'phags of sKyi acting as Secret-Precepter (gsaṅ-ston, gsaṅ-ste- ston-pa, raho'nuśāsaka, Mhvtpt, No. 8730). Desirous of going to India, but having no gold (to take with him), he copied two volumes of the Śatasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā. For this he received 12 golden žos, which he took with him. When he reached Diṅ-ri, Ārya Avalokiteśvara in the guise of an old man, showed him the road. When he reached Nepāl, he prayed for a safe journey to 'Phags-pa 'Ja'-ma-li (at Kāṭhamāndu/Nepāl/. Nowadays called by Tibetan pilgrims 'Dzam-gliṅ dkar-mo) and other images. Then without regard for his life, he journeyed to India and met in Magadha Tsa-mi Saṅs-rgyas grags-pa. He spent ten years with him and then fell ill with malaria. The Tārā prescribed him an ablution, and he was cured. About that time his younger brother Čhos-'bar sold the field, and realized much gold. He left Dags-po and went inquiring about his brother, and thus arrived in Vajrāsana. He said: "The father has died. I have completed the funeral rites. This gold is your share. Now I shall return to my native place." But (sTeṅs-pa lo-tsā-ba) persuaded him to take up study and he became a learned paṇḍita, but died of fever. About the time of his death, he said: "You should take my bones to dGe-ri." Thrice he made him swear: "I shall proceed to Tibet." After that (sTeṅs-pa lo-tsā-ba) returned (to Tibet) and erected a caitya (a relic holder — gduṅ-khaṅ) for his remains. He completed his copying of twenty volumes of the Prajñāpāramitā begun by (his) father. Then taking with him about

fifty golden sraṅs, he again journeyed to India and found that the Teacher Tsa-mi was no more. He offered presents to his mortal remains. He studied extensively the Tantras and Sūtras under thirteen scholars: the mahā-paṇḍita Saṃ-ga-ta virwa (Saṃgatavīra), Daśabalaśrī (in the text Dā-sa-bhā-la-śrī), Candrakīrti, Sudhanagupta, Śīlacandra, Vimalarakṣita, Jayagupta, Siṃhahara, Bhāskara, Śīlaśrī, Vasantatilaka, Ānandadeva, and the Nepālese paṇḍita Nayaśrī. He invited the paṇḍita Alaṅkadeva (~Alaṃkāradeva), a descendant of the Kasmirian Trilocana (sPyan gsum-pa, a famous grammarian). He collected many man-loads of Indian books (many of his books are still preserved in the monastery of Ṅor. The words "books of Śīlākara"/Tshul-Khrims 'byuṅ-gnas/ are inscribed on the manuscripts. Verbal communication by Rev. dGe-'dun-čhos-'phel). He made numerous translations and revised existing translations: the sGrub-thabs bsdus-pa čhen-po, the 'Dul-ba raṅ-gi rnam-bśad (Vinayasūtravṛttyabhidhāna-svavyākhyāna-nāma, Tg. rGyud, No. 4119), the Ñi-khri-gžuṅ-'grel (Ārya-Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstra-abhisamayālaṃkārakārikā-vārtika, Tg. Śer-phyin, No. 3788), the Jātakamālā composed by (Ārya)śūra (Tg. No. 4150), the Kālacakramūlatantra (Dus-'khor rtsa-rgyud. Probably the Kālacakra-nāma-tantrarāja, Kg. rGyud-'bum, No. 362), and the Cycle of Nāgarjuna (the Guhyasamaja), according to the method of the paṇḍita Alaṃkāradeva. At that time he spent five years in India. Then having again come to India, he studied for three years the Mahāvibhāṣā (Bye-brag bśad-pa čhen-po; there exists a report that half of the Bye-brag bśad-pa had been translated during the reign of Khri-sroṅ lde-btsan). He brought to Tibet the Sanskrit text of this book. After that he and Alaṃkāradeva translated it, but after finishing two thirds of the text, the paṇḍita passed away.

Instead of a funeral rite, they held a great religious assembly of 48 religious chairs. In general, he possessed a clear vision of the maṇḍala of the sixty-two deities of the Saṃvara parivāra, and of many dharmapālas. He became the teacher of great scholars, such as Gro-luṅ-pa čhen-po and others, and the Master of the Doctrine. He passed away at the age of 84, in the year Iron-Male-Dog (lčags-

pho-khyi — 1190 A.D.). 82 years had passed since the death of the great lo-tsā-ba bLo-ldan Śes-rab. Many relics and images were recovered (from the ashes)[47].

---

[47] Roerich 1949:1052-4. The verbal communication from Rev. dGe-'dun-chos-'phel that Roerich mentions (i.e., "The words 'books of Śīlākara'/Tshul-Khrims 'byuṅ-gnas/ are inscribed on the manuscripts") must be a reference to the Tibetan notes on the *VS* cover folio (see 4.1 above). *BA*(933-935 = 21a5-22a6): *Bod 'dir mdi sde rnams kyi lung go rgyun la shin tu phan che ba sTengs pa lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas ni| yab sTeng pa tog 'bar dang | yum mda' mo bu skyid gnyis kyi sras su me mo phag go lo la 'khrungs| lo drug lon ps na gyang phug gcig na phar bltas pas mchod rten dang bcas pa'i yul khams mang po mthong | phyis rgya gar du byon tsa na de ka bzhin du 'dug| lo bcu lon pa'i tshe| mi gYo ba la bsnyen pa dum re byas pas gzhan gyi and rigs gang la yang sngags btab pas phan par byung byis pa'i dus nas dkon mchog la blo khel| ma yar stad pas lo bcu gsum lon pa'i tshe dags por byon klog 'don byas pa'i rnyed pa pha'i khyim du bskyal pas pha yang 'bar| skyo ba skyes nas yang dwags por byon| skan mo gnas brtan la skra bcad| ser gzugs byas pas rmi ltas bzang po byung | bcwa lnga la myang ston du rgya 'dul la rab tu byung | 'chims thams cad mkhyen pa la spyod phyogs bslabs| bcu dgu la rgyas mkhan po| gnyal pa dGe 'dun skyabs kyis slob dpon| skyi po tshul 'phags kyis gsang ston mdzad de bsnyen par rdzogs| rgya gar du 'byon bzhed pa la gser med pas 'bum po ti gnyis bris| gser zho bcu gnyis byung ba bsnams nas byon| ding rir sleb pa na spyan ras gzigs kyis mi rgan gcig tu sprul nas lam gyi rgyus bshad| de nas bal por byon 'phagas pa 'ja' ma li sogs la lam gyi 'jigs pa med pa'i gsol ba btab| srog la phangs pa med par byon pas ma ga dhar Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags dang mjal| khong gi drung du lo bcu bzhugs| chang nang kyis bsnyung ba la sgrol mas khrus chab gsol bas dangs| de dus gcung chos 'bar zhing bcongs nas gser mang po khyer te dags po nas gar song 'dri zhing 'dos nas rdo rje gdan du sleb kho na re| yab grongs shing kyang nged kyis char| gser 'di khyed kyi skal pa yin| da yul du 'gro zer ba la zhal ta mdzad nas slob gnyer la btsud pas paṇḍi ta mkhas pa cig byung ste tshad pas grongs| 'da' khar khyed kyis da'i rus pa 'di dge rir skyel dgos zer nas bod du mi 'gro rim na' lan gsum bsgags| de nas tshul byon khong gi ched du gdung khang bzhengs| yab kyis dbu btsugs pa'i 'bum nyi shu bum cig go 'phro yang tshar| de nas gser srang lnga bcu tsam bsnams te| slar rgya gar byon pas bla ma tsa mi gzhugs par 'dus pas gdung la mchod pa phul| de nas paṇḍita chen po Saṁ ga ta virya| dā sa bhāla śrī| tsandra kīti| su dhana gupta| śīla tsa ndra| bi ma la rakṣi ta| dza ya gupta| siṁha ha ra| bhā sa ka ra śī la śrī vasanta ti la ka | ā nand de va| bal po'i paṇḍi ta na ya śrī ste paṇḍi ta bcu gsum la sngags mtshan nyid kyi gsan pa mang du mdzad| kha che spyan gsum pa'i brgyud paṇḍi ta alaṁka deva spyan drangs| rgya dpe yang mi khur mang du bsags mas sgrub thabs 'sdus pa chen po| 'dul ba rang gi rnam bshad| nyi khri gzhung 'grel| dpa' bos mdzad pa'i skyes rabs| dus 'khor rtsa rgyud| 'phags skor paṇḍi ta alaṁka deva'i lugs sogs gzhi 'gyur dang 'gyur bcom mang du mdzad| de rjes rgya gar du lo lnga bzhugs| yang rgya gar du byon nas bye brag bshad pa chen mo lo gsum du bslabs| bod du yang rgya dpe spyan drangs nas alaṁka de va dang gnyis kyi bsgyur ba las sum gnyis tasm 'gyur pa na paṇḍi ta sku gshegs| gshegs 'dab la chos khri bzhi bcu rtsa brgyad tsam brtsigs pa'i chos 'khor che ba cig mdzad| spyir bde mchog drug bcu rtsa gnyis kyi dkyil 'khor dang chos skyong mang po'i zhal mngon sum du gzigs| gro lung pa chen po la sogs pa'i mkhas pa che dgus zhabs la gtugs nas bstan pa'i bdag por gyur nas dgung lo brgyad bcu rtsa bhi pa lcags pha khyi'i lo la gshegs| de'i tshe lo tsā ba chen po blo ldan shes rab gshegs nas lo brgyad bcu rtsa gnyis song | rten ring bsrel yang mang du byon no||.*

From the above, it becomes clear that sTeng lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas (1107–1190 CE) stayed in India for a total of eighteen years. During his first stay, he spent ten years under the supervision of Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa in Magadha. If he left Tibet immediately after his ordination, the period of his stay can be tentatively dated to 1127 through 1136 CE. Since he left India to erect a *caitya* for his brother, and since we are told that he embarked on only one writing project at the time, it seems that he soon returned to India. Therefore, if we accept the above date for his first journey to India, we can conjecture that his second stay, which lasted 5 years, probably took place between 1137 and 1141 CE, when he was in his early thirties. In this period, he not only studied many texts under the thirteen scholars named in the *BA*, but he also collected numerous Sanskrit MSS and brought them back to Tibet. It is uncertain how old he was when he went to India for the third and final time, on a visit that lasted three years. It is interesting to note that having taken up his family's profession he became so skilled a scribe that he could thereby fund his journey to India.

Since the *BA* identifies Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa as Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas' teacher, if the brief description on the cover folio of the *VS* MS (4.1) is taken seriously together with the Tibetan notes "*jo tsa myi'i mkhan bu yin* ([who is] a disciple of Jo tsa mi)" just below '*gnur dharma ki rti*' in the *VV*'s colophon (4.4), we might wonder whether sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas and the scribe gNur Dharma grags are one and the same person. However, dGe 'dun chos 'phel suggests this Tibetan *lo tsā ba* is not the scribe but the person who brought the *dBu med* MSS to Tibet. This seems quite reasonable from the descriptions in the *BA*.

4.6.2 Jo tsa mi/Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa

The name of Jo tsa mi appears under the words "Written by gNur Dharmakīrti" in the colophon of the *VV* (4.4). From the above citation, we know he was the first teacher of sTeng lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas in India.

According to various Tibetan sources, Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa was originally from Mi-nyag (Tangut), went to India as a youth, and later became the abbot of the [main monastery] at Bodhgaya[48]. For this reason, he is also called Mi nyag chen po or Mi nyag *lo tsā ba*. Although the exact dates of his birth and death do not seem to have

[48] See van der Kuijp 1993, 195; Sperling 1994.

been documented, according to the *BA* cited above, it can be said that he died around 1137 CE, when sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas went to India for the second time.

In the Tibetan canon his name (underlined below) is found in association with the following works as author, translator, or reviser:

> *dPal rdo rjenag po chen po khros pa'i mgon po gsang ba dngos grub 'byung ba zhes by aba'i rgyud (Śrī-vajramāhālakrodhanātharahasyasiddhibhavatantra-nāma)*; tr. by Abhayākaragupta-pāda and Khe'u gang 'khor lo grags; rev. by Sangs rgyas grags pa and Ke po shes rab dbal (D 416; P 62)
>
> *dPal yang dag par sbyor ba'i rgyud kyi rgyal po'i rgya cher 'grel pa man ngag go snye ma* (*Śrī-saṁpuṭa-tantrarāja-ṭīkā-āmnāyamañjarī-nāma*) of Abhayākaragupta; tr. by Abhayākara-gupta and Sangs rgyas grags pa; rev. by Chos kyi bzang po and Blo gros brtan pa (D 1198; P 2328)
>
> *Sbyor pa'i phreng ba (Yogamālā)* of rTsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa; tr. by Shes rab dpal (D 1376)
>
> *dPal lhan cig skyes pa'i man ngag bdag byin gyis brlab pa (śrī-Sahajopadeśasvādhiṣṭhāna)* of Ri khrod pa cen po (Mahāśabara); tr. by Mi nyag lo tsā ba (D 1458; P 2174)
>
> *dPal lhan cig skyes pa bde ba'i mchog bdag byin gyis brla pa (śrī-Sahajaśambarasvādhiṣṭhāna)* by Mi nyag chen po of Indrabodhi 'bring po (Madhyamendrabhūti) (D 1459; P 2176)
>
> *dPal lhan cig skyes pa bde ba'I mchog bdag byin gyis brla pa (śrī-Sahajaśambarasvādhiṣṭhāna)* of Tello(Tilli) pa; tr. by Mi nyag chen po (D 1471; P 2193)
>
> *dPal nag po chen po'i sgrub thabs (śrī-Mahākāla-sādhana)* of 'Phags pa Klu sgrub (Ārya-Nāgārjuna); tr. by Abhayākara and rTsa mi chen po (D 1772; P 2628)
>
> *dPal mgon po'i nang sgrub (śrī-Mahākālāntara-sādhana)*; tr. by Abhayākara and rTsa mi chen po (D 1760; P 2629)
>
> *rJe btsun dpal nag po chen po la bstod pa (śrī-Bhaṭṭāraka-mahākāla-stotra*) of rTsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa; tr. by Se lo tsā ba (D 1776; P 2642)

rDo rje theg pa'i ltung ba'i snye ma (*Vajrayānāpatti-mañjarī-nāma*) of Abhayākaragupta; tr. by Abhayākaragupta and Sangs rgyas grags pa (D 2484; P 3310).

rDo rje theg pa rtsa ba'i ltung ba'i las kyi cho ga (*Vajrayāna-mūlāpatti-karma-vidhi*) of Vajrāsanaguru; tr. by Abhayākaragupta and rTsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa (D 3728; P 4550).

gNyis su med pa'i rnal 'byor zhes bya ba dang po'i sangs rgyas kyi bsgrub pa (Avadhūtayoga-nāma-ādibuddha-sadhana) of Kālacakrarati-pa; tr. by Dus kyi 'khor lo zhabs chung ngu and Sangs rgyas grags pa; rev. by bDag dpon dpal (P 4612)

Grub thob brgyad cu rtsa bzhi'i rtog brjod doha 'grel pa dang bcas pa [Dohāvṛtti-sahita-caturaśīti-siddhāvadāna] of dPa' bo 'od gsal (Vajraprabhāsvara) and Abhayaśrī; tr. by Mi nyag lo tsā ba (P 5092)

As can be seen from this list, Tsa mi Sangs rgyas grags pa was a master of Esoteric Buddhism centered on the *Kālacakra* and *Mahākāla*, and had a close relationship with Abhayākaragupta[49].

5 The Scribe and His Date

On the basis of the colophon of the *VS* (4.2), we can conclude that the exemplars of the *dBu med* MSS were copied at Vikramaśīla monastery in eastern India. What follows is intended not only to identify the scribe but also to determine the date of the MSS therefrom.

5.1 The Name of the Scribe

In colophons of both the *VS* and the *VV* (4.2 and 4.4 above), the scribe's name is given as 'Dharmakīrti'. Below the line of the Sanskrit text, furthermore, we read *gnur chos gyis (sic) grags pa* in the *VS* colophon, and *gnur dharma ki rti* in the *VV* colophon. The Tibetan word '*gnur*' probably indicates the family name of the scribe[50]. Both Sāṅkṛtyāyana and dGe 'dun chos 'phel read '*gnub*' for '*gnur*' (See 4.1 and 4.2 above). They most likely read

---

[49] *BA* 669 (tha 5a5); Roerich 1949: 761; Sperling 1994.

[50] Verbal communication from Lama Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar. As for '*snur*,' see Erb 1997: 114 Anm. 120: "Snur soll eine Ortbezeichnung in Ladakh sein (mündliche Mitteilung von Prof. D. Jackson)." Thus, as is often observed, the family name is derived from the name of the region whence the family came.

"r" with a *tsheg* as "b"[51].

5.2 The Scribe as a Translator (*lo tsā ba*)

It is quite reasonable to suppose, following Sāṅkṛtyāyana and dGe 'dun chos 'phel, that the scribe called "Dharmakīrti" or "Chos (kyi) grags (pa)" was a Tibetan translator (*lo tsā ba*). In the *bsTan 'gyur* of the Tibetan canon, we find the names Dharmakīrti and Chos (kyi) grags (pa), as well as the mixed form D[h]arma grags. There the works associated with these names are as follows:

Dharmakīrti:

Dus kyi 'khor lo la 'jug pa zhes bya ba (Kālacakrāvatāra-nāma) of Abhayākaragupta (D 1383; P 2098)

'Phags pa 'jam dpal gyi mtshan yang dag par brjod pa'i 'grel pa bdud rtsi'i thigs pa sgron ma gsal ba zhes bya ba (ārya-Mañjuśrī-nāmasaṃgīti-amṛtabindupratyālokavṛtti-nāma) of Anupamarakṣita; tr. together with Sugataśrī and rDo rje rgyal mtshan (Vajradhvaja) (D 1396; P 2112)

rDo rje phag mo dkar mo'i sgrub thabs (*Śuklavajravarāhīsādhana*) of Kokadatta; tr. together with Rakṣita (D1573; P 2281)

rJe btsun ma sgrol ma'i man ngag me long dwangs pa zhes bya ba ([*Ādarśaprasāda-nāma-tārābhaṭṭārikopadeśa*]) of Śāśvatavajra; tr. together with rMa lo tsā ba, and Gus ston (D 1743; P 2614)[52]

Ma he'i zhal gyi sgrub pa'i thabs (*Mahiṣānanasya sādhana*) of Śrīdhara; tr. together with Vairocanarakṣita (D 1975; P 2838)

Shes rab ye shes gsal ba (*Prajñājñānaprakāśa*) of Devacandra; tr. together with Vajrapāṇi (D 2226; P 3070)

So sor 'brang ma chen mo'i bsrung ba ([*Mahāpratisarārakṣā*]) of Buddhajñāna; tr. together with Sumatikīrti (D 3124; P 3945)

nGag gi rgyal po sgrub pa'i sgrub thabs (*Vāgrājasādhana*/P: Vāg-) (D 3314; P 4135)

rGyal po chen po"jam dpal rol pa'i sgrub thabs (*Mahārājaḍīḍāmañjuśrīsādhana*) (D 3315; P 4136)

Rig pa 'dzin pa'i sde snod du gsungs pa'i mdor bsdus pa'i 'jam dpal gyi sgrub pa'i thabs (*Vidyādharapiṭakasaṃkṣiptamañjuśrīsādhana*) (D 3316; P 4137)

Yan lag med pa'i rdo rje 'jam pa'i dbyangs kyi sgrub thabs (*Vajrānaṅgamañjughoṣasādhana*) (D 3319; P 4140)

---

[51] See Figures 3 and 5 above.

[52] In the catalogue of P, translators are listed as rMa *lo tsā ba*, Ba ri *lo tsā ba*, Dharmakīrti, Gus ston.

Chos kyi dbyings ngag gi dbang phyug gi sgrub pa'i thabs (*Dharmadhātuvāgīśvarasādhana*) (D 3320; P 4141)

'Jam dpal shes rab kyi 'khor lo sgrub pa'i thabs (*Mañjuśrīprajñācakrasādhana*) (D 3323; P 4144)

'Phrul du nyams su myong ba'i a ra pa tsa na'i sgrub thabs ([*Sadyo 'nubhavārapacanasādhana*]) (D 3324; P 4145)

gShin rje (gshed) nag po'i sgrub pa'i thabs ([*Kṛṣṇayamārisādhana*]) (D 3325; P 4146)

bDe ba'i 'byung gnas dpal ldan rje btsun ma la bstod pa ([*Sukhākara-śrīmatī-bhaṭṭārikāstotra*]) of mTshan yongs su grags pa rin po che (P 4877)

Chos (kyi) grags (pa)

Chos kyi grags pa:

dPal ngan song thams cad yongs su sbyong ba'i rgyud las phyung ba spyan ma'i ngan song sbyong ba'i cho ga (*śrī-Sarvadurgatipariśodhana-tantroddhṛta-locanā-durgati-śodha-vidhi*) (D 1907; P 2771)

gShing rje gshed nag po'i sgrub thabs (*[Kṛṣṇamāri-sādhana]*) (D 3325; P 4147)

Tshogs kyi bdag po chen po khams gsum dbang sdud dmar po'i sgrub pa'i thabs (*Mahāgaṇapati-dhāturika-rakta-vaśikara-sādhana*) (P 4992)

Tshogs kyi bdag po dam tshig gsang ba'i bsgrub thabs zhes bya ba (*Gaṇapati-samaya-guhya-sādhana nāma*) (P 4995)

Chos grags dpal bzang po:

rDo rje'i tshig gi snying po bsdus pa'i dka' 'grel (*Vajrapada-sāra-saṁgraha-pañjikā*) (D 1186; P 2316)

Rang gi lta ba'i 'dod pa mdor bstan pa yongs su brtags pa zhes bya ba (*Pradarśanānumatoddeśa-parīkṣā nāma*) (P 4610)

dKon mchog Chos grags:

P'a ṇi ni'i byings kyi mdo (*Pāṇinidhātusūtra*) of Bhīmasena; tr. together with Kṛṣṇodaya and (P 5913)

Ba ri Chos kyi grags pa:

'Phags pa 'jam pa'i rdo rje'i dpa' bo gcig [tu grub] pa'i sgrub thabs (*ārya-Mañjuvajra-siddhikavīra-sādhana*) (D 3322; P 4143)

Blo bzang Chos grags:

tshe'i rig byed mtha' dag gi snying po bsdus pa ([*Āyurvedasarvasvasārasaṃgraha*]) of Brahmaputra Hasavajra; tr. by Khyim spangs Sa spyod and Ngag dbang phun tshogs lhun grub; rev. by Blo bzang chos grags (P 5879)

D[h]arma grags

Darma grags:

De bzhin gshegs pa thams cad kyi sku gsung thugs gshin rje gshed nag po zhes bya ba'i rgyud (*Sarvatathāgatakāyavākcittakṛṣṇāyamāri-nāma-tantra*); tr. by Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna and Tshul khrims rgyal ba; rev. together with Bāro phyag rdun and rDo rje grags (D 467; P 103)

dPal mgon po nag po chen po'i sgrub thabs kyi rim pa (*Ārya-nāthamahākālasādhanakrama*) of Nāgārjuna; tr. together with 'Bum phrag gsum pa (D 1752; P 4898)

dPal gsang ba 'dus pa'i rgyan zhes bya ba (*Ārya-Guhyasamājālaṃkāra-nāma*) of Vimalagupta; tr. together with Sunayaśrī-mitra (D 1848; P 2711)

Le'u bco brgyad pa'i rnam par bshad pa ([*Aṣṭādaśapaṭalavyākhyāna*]) of Candraprabha; tr. together with Sunayaśrī-mitra (D 1849; P 2712)

De kho na nyid bcu pa (*Daśatattva*) of Alaṅkāra (D 1895; P 2759)

U tsu shm'a dzam bha la zhes bya ba'i sgrub thabs ([*Ucchuṣmajambhalasādhana-nāma*]) of Āryamati (D 3744; P 4567)

Maṇḍala gyi cho ga (*Maṇḍalavidhi*) of Ratnākaragupta (D 3764=4528; P 4147=5441)

Byang chub sems dpa'i sdom pa'i cho ga (*bodhisattvasaṃvaravidhi*) of Bodhibhadra; tr. together with Sunāyaśrī-mitra (D 3967=4491; P 5362=5404)

dGe bsnyen gyi sdom pa brgyad pa (*Upāsakasaṃvarāṣṭaka*) of Sunayaśrī; tr. together with Sunayaśrī (D 4141; P 5642)

dGe bsnyen gyi sdom pa brgyad pa'i bshad pa (*Upāsakasaṃvarāṣṭakavivaraṇa*) of Sunayaśrī; tr. together with Sunayaśrī (D 4142; P 5643)

rTsod pa'i rigs pa zhes bya ba'i rab tu byed pa (*Vādanyāya-nāma-prakaraṇa*) of Dharmakīrti; tr. by Jñānaśrībhadra and dGe ba'i blo gros; rev. together with Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna (D 4218; P 5715)

Zhal bzhi pa'i dam tshig dngos grub bsgrub pa'i thabs zhes bya ba (*Caturmukhasamaya-siddhisādhana-nāma*) of Rakṣita (P 4901)

sKa cog Dar ma grags:

rDo rje snying po rdo rje lce dbab pa zhes bya ba'i gzungs (*Vajrahṛdayavajrajihvānala-nāma-dhāraṇī*) (D 462; P 100)

gNyan Dar ma grags:

dPal gshin rje tsho bdag nag po'i dkyil 'khor gyi cho ga (*ārya-Yamakālāyuṣpatimaṇḍalavidhi*) of Nag po (Kṛṣṇa); tr. together with Nag po (D 2089; P 4822) (NB. gnyan dar in D)

mTshan yang dag par brjod pa zhes bya ba'i sgrub thabs (*Nāmasaṃgīti-nāma-sādhana*) (D 2616; P 3443)

sTong pa nyid bdun cu pa'i tshig le'ur byas pa zhes bya ba (*Śūnyatāsaptatikārikā-nāma*) of Nāgārjuna; tr. together with gzhon nu mchog (D 3827; P 5227)

Byang chub kyi spyod pa la 'jug pa'i dka' 'grel (*Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā*) of Prajñākaramati; tr. together with Sumatikīrti; (P) rev. by Mar pa chos kyi dbang phyug (D 3872; P 5273)

gNyen chung Dharma grags:

dPal dus kyi 'khor lo'i rgyud phyi ma rgyud kyi snying po zhes bya ba (*śrī-Kālacakra-tantrottaratantra-hṛdaya nāma*) (D 363; P 5)

Ding ri Chos grags:

dPal nag po chen po la bstod pa rkang pa brgyad pa zhes bya ba (*ārya-Mahākālasya stotra-aṣṭamantra-nāma*) of Nāgārjuna; tr. together with Vairocanavajra (D 1779; P 2645)

lDi ri chos kyi grags pa (D):

dPal ngan song thams cad yongs su sbyong ba'i rgyud las phyung ba spyan ma'i ngan song sbyong ba'i cho ga (*ārya-Sarvadurgatipariśodhanatantroddhṛtalocanādurgatiśodhanavidhi*) of sTong nyid ting nge 'dzin rdo rje; tr. together with Avadhūti-Vairocanavajra (D 1907; P 2771)

sNur Darma grags

sTong nyid bdun cu pa'i 'grel pa (*Śūnyatāsaptativṛtti*) of Candrakīrti; tr. together with Abhayākaragupta (D 3867; P 5268)

Dharmakīrti, known as Ba ri *lo tsā ba*, will be discussed below. Several authors are known by the name Chos (kyi) grags (pa). However, based on the works associated with them, none are likely to be the scribe of the *dBu med* MSS. Among those who go by the name D[h]arma grags, there are two whom we might identify as the scribe: gNyan Darma grags and sNur Darma grags. Both are translators of Madhyamaka texts. Hence, one of these three, Dharmakīrti, gNyan Darma grags, or sNur Darma grags, might be the scribe of the *dBu med* MSS.

5.2.1. Ba ri *lo tsā ba*

In his preface to the *VV*, Sāṅkṛtyāyana identifies the scribe of the *VV* and the *VS* as "a Lo-tsa-va Dharma-grags (=Dharmakīrtiḥ) of Gnub, who belonged to the time of Ba-ri Lo-

tsa-va (1102-1111 CE)[53]". In other words, he regards Ba ri *lo tsā ba* and the scribe as two different people. The date he provides in parentheses is the period when Ba ri *lo tsā ba* was active as the abbot of the Sa skya monastery[54]. Sāṅkṛtyāyana likely refers to Ba ri *lo tsā ba* because he saw the *dBu med* MSS in Zha lu ri phug, a branch of the Sa skya monastery, and understood them to have been there since Ba ri *lo tsā ba*'s abbotship.

Based on his translations in the *bsTan 'gyur* of the Tibetan canon, Ba ri *lo tsā ba* should be regarded not as a Madhyamaka scholar but as a *Sādhana* master.[55] Accordingly, it seems reasonable to presume with Sāṅkṛtyāyana that Ba ri *lo tsā ba* was not the scribe of the MSS but a contemporary of his.

5.2.2 gNyan D[h]arma grags

The Tibetan *lo tsā ba* called gNyan D[h]arma grags[56], together with gZhon nu mchog, is known for his participation in the Chos 'khor in 1076[57] and for his subsequent twelve-year stay in India. Taking the biographical details of gZhon nu mchog into consideration, Erb presumes that the Tibetan translation of the *ŚSK* took place in Tibet before 1076[58]. If this gNyan D[h]arma grags was responsible for copying the MSS in question, the date of copying could be established as falling sometime between 1076 and 1088, i.e., during his stay in India.

5.2.3 sNur D[h]arma grags

According to Erb 1990 and 1997, sNur D[h]arma grags, translator of the *ŚSV*, should be distinguished from gNyan Darma grags, since Abhayākaragupta, sNur D[h]arma grags' Indian collaborator, was not in residence at Vikramaśīla monastery during the visit of

---

53 See 2.3.1 above (p. 6.).

54 When Sa chen Kun dga' snying po (the son of dKon mchog rgyal po) was eleven years old, his father passed away. Machig Shangmo then appointed Ba ri *lo tsā ba* as abbot of Sakya Monastery until Sachen Kunga Nyingpo became an adult. See Roerich 1949: 211.

55 See Davidson 2005: 297ff.; *Gangs ljongs skad gnyis smra ba du ma'i 'gyur byang blo gsal dga' skyed* (TBRC W24697): 255-260.

56 For further information on his translations, see *Gangs ljongs skad gnyis smra ba du ma'i 'gyur byang blo gsal dga' skyed* (TBRC W24697): 180-182.

57 See Shastri 1997.

58 Erb 1990: xxxiv.

gNyan D[h]arma grags[59]. As is noted above, dGe 'dun chos 'phel identifies the scribe of the *dBu med* MSS as sNur D[h]arma grags. The colophon of Abhayākaragupta and sNur D[h]arma grags' Tibetan *ŚSV* runs as follows:

> The *ŚSV* was translated by *bhikṣu* Dharma grags. The text, [consisting of] more than two thousand and one hundred [*ślokas*?], was translated at the holy temple of Nālendra(=Nālandā) by paṇḍita Abhayākara and sNur Dharma grags.[60]

The word '*sNur*' in this passage seems identical with '*gNur*' in the colophon of the *VS* and the *VV* (4.2, and 4.4 respectively)[61]. His floruit can be determined by that of Abhayākaragupta, the Indian co-translator of the *ŚSV*.

5.3 The Identification of the Scribe

Most probably, Dharmakīrti or gNur Dharma grags, whose name is found in both the *VS* and the *VV* colophons, was sNur Dharma grags, a translator of the *ŚSV*. He is to be distinguished from gnyan Dharma grags, a translator of the *ŚSK*. The date of his activity can be narrowed down based upon his collaboration with Abhayākaragupta.

5.3.1 Abhayākaragupta

Abhayākaragupta's name has already appeared several times in the present study. Abhayākaragupta's period of activity can be determined to have extended from the last decade of the 11th century through the first quarter of the 12th century CE[62], based on various pieces of evidence.

According to Tāranātha (*Chos 'byung*, dated to 1608), Abhayākaragupta was invited to act as an *upādhyāya* at Vajrāsana (Buddhagayā) shortly after King Rāmapāla of the Pāla Dynasty in Bengal and Bihar ascended to the throne (i.e., 1084 CE), and later he

---

59 Erb 1990: xlviii, lxxiv; Erb 1997: 29.

60 *stong pa nyid bdun cu'i 'grel pa ni| dge slong dharma grags kyis bsgyur| gzhung grangs stong phrag gnyis dang ni| brgya phrag gcig gis lhag pa yin| dpal na len dra'i (sic) gtsug lag khang du paṇḍita a bha yā kā ra dang | snur lo tsā ba dharma grags kyis bsgyur pa'o||* (D. No.3867; P. No.5268).

61 See also fn. 50 above.

62 See Ruegg 1981: 114-115; Bühnemann 1991, 1992; Erb 1990: lxxvi-lxxxi; Erb 1997: 27-29.

became an abbot of Vikramaśīla monastery[63]. According to Sum pa ye shes dpal 'byor re'u mig, he died in 1125 CE[64].

Since Abhayākaragupta moved to Vikramaśīla monastery in 1102 or 1107 CE, Erb concludes that he translated the *ŚSV* at Nālandā between 1102–1125 CE[65]. The colophons to three of his own treatises indicate specific years in the reign of King Rāmapāla. The dates and the locations given are as follows:

Title	Year[66]	Place
Abhayapaddhati	25th year=1108 CE	Vikramaśīla
MmA	30th year=1113 CE	Vikramaśīla[67]
Āmnāyamañjalī	37th year=1120 CE	Nālandā

Although the dates of his other treatises are unknown, it can be hypothesized that he composed them in the last two decades of his life. However, although it is likely that his translation of the *ŚSV* took place earlier than the compositions of his treatises, there is no definite proof of this. Consequently, we can only conclude that his collaboration with sNur D[h]arma grags took place sometime during the first quarter of the 12th century CE.

6. Answers to Who, Where, and When

Concerning the bundle that comprises the **LṬ*, the *VV*, the *VS*, and the *VSS* MSS, it may be concluded from the direct evidence of the MSS presented above (namely, the notes on the cover folios and in the colophons) that a Tibetan called Dharmakīrti/gNur Dharma grags, who can be identified as sNur D[h]arma grags and who was the translator of the *ŚSV* together with Abhayākaragupta, wrote down the texts at Vikramaśīla monastery in northern India during the first quarter of the 12th century CE. The Indian script employed in the **LṬ* MS is further evidence for the date and provenance of the original MSS.

---

63 See also Schiefner 1868 [1963]: 189, 9-13; 195-199, esp., 199, 1-2.

64 See also Ruegg 1981: 114, fn 368 and Bühnemann 1992: 122–123.

65 Erb 1990: lxxix – lxxx.

66 See Bühnemann 1991: xiii and Erb 1997, *ibid*. However, the chronology of the Pāla dysnasty is not settled.

67 See Ye 2007: 324. In the Tibetan translation, Nālandā is given as the place where his *MmA* was composed. See *dBu med* MSS SG 2001: 7

As suggested by dGe 'dun chos 'phel, moreover, it can be added that it was likely Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khirms 'byung gnas, a disciple of Jo tsa mi/Sangs rgyas grags pa, who carried this bundle of MSS to Tibet.

Chapter 2. The Style and Purpose of the *LṬ

This chapter attempts to answer the questions of how and for what purpose the *LṬ was compiled. In the previous chapter it was suggested that Śīlākara (sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas) brought the *LṬ MS to Tibet. Here I also speculate as to why this particular MS was carried back.

First of all, I briefly describe the writing style. Next, I hypothesize on the basis of certain textual features that the present MS of the *LṬ is a copy. This copy, I suggest, was made by Śīlākara/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas. Thirdly, I ascertain the chronology of the *LṬ with respect to the Candrakīrti translations of Pa tshab Nyi ma grags and Jayānanda. Finally, tentative answers to the above questions of how and why the text was composed are offered.

1 The Writing Style

In contrast to the commentarial treatises which they annotate, the notes included in the *LṬ are brief, consisting for the most part of glosses on select words or phrases.

Sāṅkṛtyāyana and dGe 'dun chos 'phel gave to the *LṬ the provisional titles of '*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*' and '*dbu ma'i skor gyi 'grel pa*' (*Comments on the Madhyamaka Treatises*), respectively[1]. Because the original title of the *LṬ is unknown, the present study follows the provisional title[2] given by Sāṅkṛtyāyana.

1.1 The *LṬ as Lecture Notes

As stated above, the notes of the *LṬ mostly consist of glosses, word-divisions, and explanations of sentence structure, and so on. This writing style reminds us of the fragmentary MSS of Vairocanarakṣita's *Viṃśikāṭīkāvivṛti* and **Dharmadharmatāvibhāga-vivṛti* reported in Kano 2008[3]. The stylistic features of the six Yogācāra/Tathāgatagarbha commentarial works by Vairocanarakṣita (fl. 11th/12th century CE) are described by Kano as follows:

---

[1] See 2.2 and 2.3.2 in Chapter 2 above (pp. 24–26, 27–29).

[2] Concerning a definition of the term *ṭīkā*, see the second chapter (*dvitīya-adhyāya*) of Rājaśekhara's (880–920 CE) *Kāvyamīmāṁsā* (Dalal & Sastry 1934: 5): *yathāsambhavam arthasya ṭīkanaṃ ṭīkā* | "A *ṭīkā* is an explanation [of certain parts of a text] as far as possible (i.e., a subcommentary)."

[3] See Kano 2005, 2006, 2008a, 2008b, and Ye, Li, and Kano 2013.

> ... they comment selected words from the root texts, providing synonyms, analyzing compounds and word formation, interpreting the syntactic construction of sentences, explaining canonical stories, and referring to variant readings of the root texts. The works seem to have been composed for personal use, like lecture notes prepared by a teacher or student, with words in the works being glossed so selectively that they do not convey so much as a general idea of the doctrinal content or background of the root texts[4].

This description about the glosses by Vairocanarakṣita can be applied to the *_LṬ_.

There were many Tibetan *lo tsā ba*s who went to India, studied under the guidance of Indian *paṇḍit*s, and, in collaboration with them, translated Indian texts into Tibetan. What we know of the MS's compiler (gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags), the MS's provenance (Vikramaśīla monastery), and its stylistic features, suggests that the *_LṬ_ was originally a collection of lecture notes taken by gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags.

1.2 The Teacher and the Student

Lecture notes presuppose a teacher and student(s). Most probably gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags' teacher was Abhayākaragupta, whose extensive and encyclopedic knowledge of Buddhism is known from his *MmA*[5], and who collaborated with sNur D[h]arma grags on a Tibetan translation of Candrakīrti's *ŚSV*. It could be imagined that the lecture was given while the Sanskrit MSS of the commentarial treatises were in hand, and the Tibetan student would have taken notes on the glosses to the words and phrases.

Furthermore, copying of the *VS* and the *VSS* might have been also guided by Abhayākaragupta, since Tibetan sources describe him as a great Vinaya expert[6].

---

[4] Kano 2008a: 345.

[5] Ruegg 1981: 114-115.

[6] *BA*: ka 16b-17a.; Roerich 1949: 32-33.; Erb 1990: lxxxix.; Erb 1997: 28.

2 Textual Features of the *LṬ

In what follows I examine certain textual features of the MS which were not addressed in the previous chapter. More concretely, the issue of dittography, the change of script in folio 3a, and the length of time it would have taken to copy the MS are dealt with below. This investigation leads to a discussion of the circumstances under which the MS was carried to Tibet.

2.1 The Dittographies in the *LṬ

We come across two writing errors, dittographies in which whole passages are repeated (14a1–3 = 18b7–8 ad *MABh* and 16b6 = 16b6–7 ad *CŚṬ*)[7].

If the *LṬ is a collection of lecture notes, as seems probable, it is unlikely that this unintentional repetition took place during the lecture. In other words, the dittographies, amounting to one to three lines of the MS, were probably not caused by speech errors on the part of the lecturer or by writing errors of the student during the lecture, but most likely occurred as a result of visual errors on the part of a copyist. In other words, the dittography almost certainly proves that the present MS is not the autograph of the original collection of lecture notes, but rather a copy.

2.2 The Change of Script in the *LṬ

As discussed in the previous chapter, an Indian script is employed from the beginning of the first folio (1b) to the fourth line of the third folio (3a4)[8]. The Tibetan *dBu med* script follows from the next line (3a5). Let us look at the likely reason for this unique feature.

As far as the *LṬ MS is concerned, it can be assumed that the Tibetan author or scribe began to write the text in an Indian script, but soon switched to his accustomed Tibetan script. Two points support this presupposition. First, the script change took place in the middle of a sentence (line 3a4 ends with *kiṁ* and line 3a5 begins with *kartavyaṁ*). It hardly seems possible that a different person would have taken over as scribe in mid-sentence to write the Tibetan script. Secondly, several emendations are found in the margins next to the Indian script, while few are found in the part of the

---

[7] See the Diplomatic Edition (II.2) below.

[8] See 3.2 in Chapter 1 above (p 33.).

MS where the Tibetan script is used[9]. This observation suggests that a single scribe who was more skilled at writing in Tibetan *dBu med* than in the Indian script changed over to *dBu med* in order to facilitate the process and avoid errors.

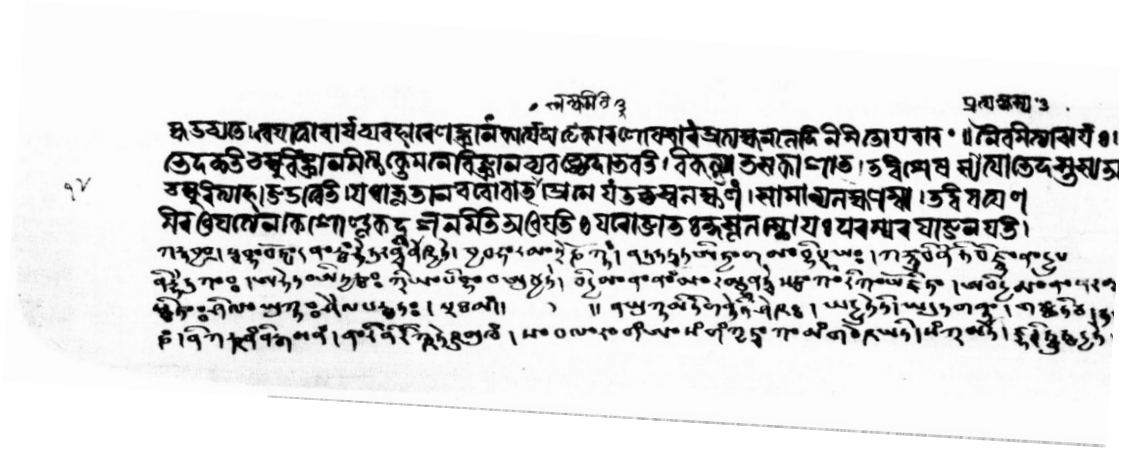


Figure 6. Left part of folio 3a of the **LṬ* MS

As the MS is almost certainly a copy, there are two possibilities. Either the compiler, Dharmakīrti (gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags) wrote the entire **LṬ* in an Indian script and the copyist started to replicate this before switching over to *dBu med*, or Dharmakīrti (gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags) himself switched over to *dBu med* soon after starting his note-taking, and the copyist replicated this switch. Although there is no definite proof, the former is more probable, since it is hard to imagine that it would have been necessary for the compiler to change the script.

2.3 How Long Did It Take to Copy the **LṬ*?

Let us estimate how long it took to copy the **LṬ* MS. Such an enquiry is helpful as it is otherwise usually difficult to get a sense of the time and effort that went into copying a manuscript. A standard of measure can be arrived at from a close look at the *Vkn* MS, which consists of 78 leaves, and the *JĀA* MS with which it is bundled, which consists of 32 leaves. Their colophons run as follows:

[9] See the Diplomatic Edition (II.2) below.

JĀA: *mahārājādhirājaśrīmadgopāladevarājye samvat 12 śrāmaṇadiṇe 30 likhitam idaṃ upasthāyakacāṇḍokeneti ||*[10]

"This was hand-copied by the [royal] servant Cāṇḍoka on the 30th day of the 5th month (Śrāvana = July/August) [in] the 12th year of the reign of the holy King Gopāla, the supreme king of kings."

Vkn: *śrīmadgopāladevarājye samvat 12 bhādradiṇe 29 likhiteyaṃ upasthāyakacāṇḍokasyeti ||*[11]

"This was hand-copied by the [royal] servant Cāṇḍoka on the 29th day of the 6th month (Bhādrapada = August/September) [in] the 12th year of the reign of the holy King Gopāla."

Here it is clear that the scribe Cāṇḍoka[12], immediately after copying the *JĀA*, began copying the *Vkn* and completed the task within one month. The text of the *Vkn* is written on 77 leaves (1a and 78b are blank; the folios measure 6.2 x 30 cm) each of which, except for 78a, contains 7 lines consisting of approximately 60 *akṣara*s. This amounts to a total of approximately 64,800 *akṣara*s. Accordingly, it can be concluded that Cāṇḍoka wrote approximately 2,160 *akṣara*s per day. When looking through both MSS, it seems that the scribe grew better at copying over time, for there are fewer errors in the *Vkn* MS than in the *JĀA*. At any rate, we can tentatively use Cāṇḍoka's writing speed as a standard of measure to estimate how long it took to copy the **LṬ* MS.

The **LṬ* MS, which measures 6 cm x 57 cm, consists of 18 leaves or 36 folios. The lines in each folio are as follows: 0 in 1a; 3 in 14b (1 folio); 4 in 10a (1 folio); 7 in 1b–2b (3 folios); 8 in 3a–7a, 10b–14a, and 15a–18b (25 folios in total); 9 in 7b–9b (5 folios). Since each line contains approximately 150 *akṣara*s, the total number amounts to approximately 40,000 *akṣara*s. On the basis of our calculation for the *Vkn*, we can estimate that the **LṬ* MS was written over approximately 18.5 days. However, this estimation does not take the script change into consideration. The fact that the Tibetan copyist switched from an Indian script to his accustomed Tibetan script suggests that the MS may have been written in less time than this.

---

[10] SG on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature 2004: vol. I, 74-75.

[11] SG on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature 2004: vol. I, 60.

[12] His copies of both MSS are dedicated by Śīladhvaja, "who is no doubt to be identified as the well-known twelfth-century Tibetan visitor to India and translator Tshul khrims rgyal mtshan, a student of the *mahāpaṇḍita* Abhayākaragupta at Vikramaśīla." (Kapstein 2009: 70, n. 102.) See also Fussman 2007: 644–645.

2.4 The *LṬ as a Copy

Two questions now arise, namely, who copied the *LṬ* and when did the copying take place? In the following I attempt to answer these questions.

2.4.1 The Copyist

The copyist might have been Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas, who carried the MS to Tibet. Since his skill as a scribe of Tibetan MSS has been ascertained from the description in the *BA*[13], there is no difficulty in assuming that it was his hand that copied the MSS in India and that he then carried them with him to Tibet. Based on the brief description on the cover folio of the VS, 'written by Śīlākāra,' Sāṅkṛtyāyana seems to have identified this person as a scribe of the interlinear notes in the *VS* MS[14]. However, it seems probable that he was also responsible for copying the **LṬ* and the *VV* MSS. Concerning the *VV*, the additional notes, 'a disciple of Jo tsa mi' as well as the word *yathālabdham* in the *VV* colophon, might support this supposition[15].

This claim does not contradict the conclusion that the compiler of the **LṬ* was a Tibetan called Dharmakīrti or gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags. It is likely that his original lecture notes served as the exemplar for the copyist.

2.4.2 The Date of Copying

The change in the script, which would have facilitated the copying process, suggests that Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas had little time to copy the lecture notes. This situation would indicate that the copying took place at the end of his first stay in India, in 1136 CE at the earliest, or during his second visit.

During his second stay in India, he not only studied various treatises under the thirteen aforementioned teachers, but he also met Alaṅkāradeva, with whom he translated the *VSS*. Since the *BA* states that he "collected many man-loads of Indian books" at the end of his second visit[16], it seems certain that the copying would have been completed by this time. During his third visit, on the other hand, it is improbable

---

13 See 4.6.1 in Chapter 1 above (pp. 18–22.).

14 See 2.3.1 in Chapter 1 above (p. 8–9.).

15 See 4.4 in Chapter 1 above (p. 17.).

16 See 4.6.1 in Chapter 1 above (p. 20.).

that he collected Sanskrit MSS to carry back with him, because his purpose at that time was to study the *Mahāvibhāṣā*.

In sum, it is likely that Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas copied the **LṬ* at the end of his first stay or during his second stay in India. Although the specific year cannot be determined, it can be judged that the copying was completed by the middle of the 12th century CE.

3 The **LṬ* in a History of Tibetan Buddhism

Until Sāṅkṛtyāyana and dGe 'dun chos 'phel reported their findings, the MS of the **LṬ* seems to have been neglected in studies of Tibetan Buddhism. Based upon information about the two figures who were most responsible for popularizing Candrakīrti's treatises in Tibet at that time, namely, Pa tshab Nyi ma grags (1055?–1145? CE)[17] and Jayānanda (*fl.* late eleventh to early twelfth century),[18] we might speculate about the circumstances in which the MS of the **LṬ* arrived at Tibet.

3.1 Pa tshab Nyi ma grags

Born in 'Phan yul, north of Lhasa, Pa tshab studied in India for about 23 years (presumably from 1077 to 1100), mostly in Kashmir[19]. As a disciple and later a collaborator of Sūkṣmajana, Kanakavarman, Hasumati/Mahāsumati, Tilakakalaśa, Muditaśrī, and Jayānanda, he translated and revised several important treatises by Candrakīrti.

Pa tshab's work of translating thus took place chiefly in Kashmir and in two ancient temples (Ra mo che and 'Phrul snang) in Lhasa. Interestingly enough, although he studied in Kashmir and produced translations in collaboration with Kashmiri scholars, Pa tshab revised the *Pras* and the *MABh* on the basis of Sanskrit MSS from 'the eastern borderland' (*nyi 'og shar phyogs*)[20]. It seems possible to presuppose that Pa tshab also consulted MSS of the *CŚṬ* and the *ŚSV* from 'the eastern borderland' (*nyi 'og shar phyogs*).

---

17 Concerning the date of Pa tshab Nyi ma grags, see Yoshimizu & Nemoto 2010: viii, fn. 15; and Yoshimizu 2016.

18 Ruegg 1981: 113–114; van der Kuijp 1993.

19 See Lang 1990: 132ff.; Ruegg 2000: 44-48. Concerning the length of his sojourn, see Yoshimizu 2016: ibid., esp. 647.

20 See Yoshimizu 2016: 654, fn. 36.

Pa tshab's translations were likely completed by around 1130 CE, since thereafter his fame was so well-established that students of Phywa pa Chos kyi seng ge[21] (1109–1169) left their teacher to study with him[22]. Nonetheless, it is uncertain when he obtained the Sanskrit MSS from 'the eastern borderland.'[23]

3.1 Jayānanda

Jayānanda, a Kashmiri monk, not only composed Madhyamaka treatises, but together with Pa tshab Nyi ma grags, the latter's student Khu mDo sde 'bar, and others also translated and revised the works of fellow Madhyamakas. His translation of Dīpaṁkaraśrījñāna's *Mahāsūtrasamuccaya* (D 3961; P 5356)[24] was produced in collaboration with both Pa tshab Nyi ma grags and Khu mDo sde 'bar. Together with the latter, he revised the *sNga dar* translation of the verses of the *Vigrahavyāvartanī* (*VV*, D 3828; P 5228) attributed to Nāgārjuna, and translated the *VP* (D 3830; P 5230), the *Bodhicittavivaraṇa* (D 3461; P 5470), and his own *Tarkamudgara* (D 3869; P 5270). The so-called *Vaidalya-sūtra* (D 3826; P 5226) was translated by Ananta/Ānanda (probably Jayānanda) in association with Grags 'byor shes rab. This team is also responsible for translations or revisions of the following treatises attributed to Nāgārjuna: the *Akṣaraśataka* (D 3834; P 5234) with its *Vṛtti* (D 3835; P 5235), the *Pratītyasamutpādahṛdaya-Vyākhyāna* (D 3837; P 5237), and the **Abudhabodhaka* (D 3828; P 5228).

Jayānanda is said to have publicly debated with Phywa pa Chos kyi seng ge[25] on Madhyamaka subjects at gSang-phu monastery, and to have then left Central Tibet for the Ri bo rtse lha (Wutaishan) in Mi-nyag (the Xi-xia or Tangut country to the east of Tibet)[26], where he served as "National Preceptor" (*guoshi* 國師), "Lecturer in Exoteric

---

21 See Taucher 1999: VII–IX; Pascale Hugon. "Materials for the study of Phya pa Chos kyi seng ge (1109-1169)" http://www.ikga.oeaw.ac.at/PhyaPaChosKyiSengGe Accessed on 10th February, 2019.

22 See Ruegg 1981: 113–114; van der Kuijp 1993; Vose 2009: esp., 53–55.

23 Based on descriptions in the *BA* (Roerich 1949: 297), Erb presumes that Pa tshab revised the first two *bampo*s of the *ŚSV* translated by Abhayākaragupta and sNur D[h]arma grags around 1141 CE. (See Erb 1997: 30.)

24 Concerning the quoted Mahāyāna texts and the Tibetan text, see Mochizuki 2002 and 2004 respectively.

25 See Taucher 1999: VII–IX.

26 According to the colophon, Jayānanda's *MAṭ* (D 3870; P 5271) was composed near the rMa chu (Huang he) and the Ri bo rtse lha in Mi nyag. *MAṭ* D Ra 365a5-7, P Ra 443a1-5:

Buddhism," and "Director of the Sangha Office" during the reign of the emperor Renzong (仁宗; r. 1139–1193).[27] Since, as Vose notes, "Renzong initiated the office of Imperial Preceptor and staffed it with Tibetan monks after 1149," the public debate must have taken place before 1149 and so also before Phywa pa's abbatial tenure (1152–1169) [28]. Consequently, the *MAṭ* should be dated sometime after 1149 CE.

Although it is interesting to investigate whether Jayānanda was in a position to refer to Pa tshab's translations of the *MABh* and the *Pras* or not,[29] this topic is left untouched in the present study.[30]

3.3 The Situation when **LṬ* arrived at Tibet

In the first quarter of the 12th century CE, Pa tshab was back in Tibet and Jayānanda, it seems, was still in Kashmir. Consequently, they had no chance to learn of the existence of the **LṬ*. That the Tibetan translations of the *Pras* and the *VP* included in the Tibetan notes of the **LṬ* are different from Pa tshab's translation of the *Pras* and Jayānanda's

---

longs spyod phun sum tsogs pa lha yi yul dang mtsungs||
chos rgyal gdung mi 'chad par 'byung ba'i me nyag yu||
chu bo rma yi dogs dang ri bo rtze lnga'i 'dabs||
rgyal po'i pho brang dpung gi tsogs bcas gnas pa yi||
khyad par mkhar sku zhes bya'i gtsug lag khang chen du||
kha che'i mkhas pa chen po rtsom mdzad de nyid dang ||
bod kyi lo {tsā bande} kun dga' grags zhes pas||
dbu ma la 'jug 'grel bshad don gsal zhes bya bsgyur||

An English translation based on P is found in van der Kuijp 1993: 191-192:

"The *Dbu ma la 'jug 'grel bshad don gsal* was translated,
By the great Kashmirian scholar, the author himself and,
The Tibetan translator, the venerable Kun-dga'-grags,
In the great temple called *Khyad par mkhar sku*,
The abode of the emperor's palace together with [his] host of troops [in],
Mi-nyag land, similar to the land of the gods, resplendent with wealth,
[And] of an unbroken family line of religious emperors,
[On] the shore of the Yellow River and [in] the vicinity of Five-Peaked Mountain [Wutaishan]."

27 See van der Kuijp 1993: 188; Ruegg 2001: 20; Vose 2009: 53–55; Kano 2016: 148–150.

28 See Vose 2009: 54; Kano 2016: 148, n. 55.

29 Cf. Yoshimizu & Nemoto 2013: xii.

30 Vose is of the opinion that Jayānanda did not have access to Pa tshab's translation of the *MABh*. See Vose 2009: 54; Vose 2010: 558.

translation of the *VP* confirms that neither Pa tshab nor Jayānanda was familiar with the **LṬ*.

We are not certain when Pa tshab consulted the Sanskrit MSS from the eastern borderland (*Nyi 'og shar phyog*) to complete his revisions of his own and others' Tibetan translations of Candrakīrti's treatises. However, it is at least certain that the consultation and revision did not take place in the time immediately after his returning Tibet, namely, in the early 12th century CE. Even though his revision of the *ŚSV* translated by Abhayākaragupta and gNur D[h]arma grags might have been conducted in his last days, it is not certain when he finished his revisions of the other Tibetan translations of Candrakīrti's treatises.

When Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas left Tibet for India for the first time, in 1127 CE at the earliest, Pa tshab Nyi ma grags might have completed his translations of Candrakīrti's treatises. When the MS of the **LṬ* arrived in Tibet, Pa tshab Nyi ma grags was in his last days. At this time, his fame seems to have been well-established in Tibet. Although there are no documents available that record that Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas had any personal contact with Pa tshab Nyi ma grags, he might have easily obtained information that Pa tshab had translated Candrakīrti's treatises.

Since Jayānanda seems to have been active in Tibet from 1120–1140 CE, it is probable that he too had already started his translation of the *VP* by the time the **LṬ* arrived in Tibet.

Although Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas may have intended to translate Candrakīrti's treatises when he copied the lecture notes at Vikramaśīla, it seems that after returning to Tibet he abandoned this idea upon learning about the translation projects led by Pa tshab Nyi ma grags and Jayānanda.

4 Answers to How and Why

The notes included in the **LṬ* are brief, and mostly consist of glosses, word-divisions, explanations of sentence structure, and so on. This writing style suggests that the **LṬ* might have been lecture notes originally taken by sNur/gNur D[h]arma grags under the guidance of Abhayākaragupta, most probably in order to prepare for the translation of Candrakīrti's *ŚSV*. The present MS of the **LṬ* seems to have been copied by

Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas, who then carried it with him to Tibet. He might have done so with the intention of translating Candrakīrti's treatises, especially the *Pras*, etc. However, such translations were not realized, most probably because upon his return to Tibet he learned about the similar translation projects of Pa tshab Nyi ma grags and Jayānanda.

Chapter 3. Proper Names of Sects, Schools, and Individuals in the *LṬ

As stated above[1], the *LṬ comprises both Sanskrit and Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, Sanskrit notes on the *MABh* (in which the *MA* is embedded), Tibetan notes on the *VP*, Sanskrit notes on the *CŚṬ*, and an unidentified Sanskrit text. Among these, the Sanskrit notes on the *Pras*, *MABh*, and *CŚṬ* are complete, whereas the other texts are fragmentary. Focusing upon the *Pras*, *MABh*, and *CŚṬ*, called Candrakīrti's 'three main treatises' below, this chapter attempts to clarify the textual significance of the *LṬ from the viewpoint of its contents.

First, Candrakīrti's three main treatises are briefly surveyed. Emphasis is laid on what survives in the extant Sanskrit manuscripts. Second, the proper names of individuals as well as sects and schools are enumerated as sample data for elucidating Candrakīrti's three main treatises. Finally, in the summary of this chapter I highlight the *LṬ's position as a Madhyamaka text.

1. Candrakīrti's Three Main Treatises in the *LṬ

The *Pras*, *MABh*, and *CŚṬ*, all of which are annotated in the *LṬ, are commentaries by Candrakīrti.[2] The Sanskrit notes on these three treatises are complete and comprise a major portion of the *LṬ[3].

---

1 See Introduction above (p. 1).

2 The other Madhyamaka treatises attributed to Candrakīrti are as follows: the *ŚSV*, the *Yuktiṣaṣṭikāvṛtti* (*YṢV*), the *Pañcaskandhaprakaraṇa* (*PSP*) or the *Madhyamakapañcaskandhaka*, and the *Triśaraṇa[gamana]saptati* (*TŚS*). The *PSP* is a treatise on Abhidharma topics, and the *TŚS* is a poetic introduction to Buddhism for lay Buddhists from the viewpoint of Mahāyāna. An incomplete Sanskrit MS of the *YṢV* is reported in Ye 2013 and Li, Kano, and Ye 2014. The Sanskrit of the *PSP* and the *TŚS* has been partially retrieved from quotations in Abhayākaragupta's *MmA*. (See Li & Kano 2015 and Kano & Li 2014 respectively.) However, the attribution of these last two treatises is doubted by some scholars. (See Tillemans 1990a: 13; Kragh 2006: 21, n. 21.)

3 Among Candrakīrti's three main treatises, the *MA(Bh)* appears to have been the most influential historically. Avalokitavrata (ca. 700) seems to be the first to refer to Candrakīrti in India. In his *Prajñāpradīpaṭīkā* (*PPṭ*), he lists Candrakīrti as one of the eight commentators on the *MMK*. (D 3859: 73a5; P 5259: 85a8. See also Ruegg 1981: 49.) However, apart from citations of the *MA*, the earliest of his extant compositions, we have come across no citations of his in Indian texts. Several verses of the *MA* are quoted by Prajñākaramati (950–1030 CE) in his *Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā* (*BCAP*). (*BCAP*: 361, 4–7; 353, 1316; 369, 15-360, 2; 353, 3–6.; 365, 2-6; 372, 15-16.) Atiśa (Dīpaṁkaraśrījñāna, 982-1054

In addition to Pa tshab Nyi ma grags' translations included in the Tibetan canon, Sanskrit MSS of Candrakīrti's three main treatises are extant and have been utilized for textual studies to greater or lesser degrees. Let us briefly assess the current situation.

1.1 The *Pras*

The *Pras* is a commentary on the *MMK*. Text-critical studies of the Sanskrit *MMK* have relied heavily on the Sanskrit text of the *Pras* because no other Sanskrit MSS of the *MMK* or commentaries on it had been known until recently[4]. Due to the limited textual sources, LVP's edition of the *Pras*—made on the basis of three Sanskrit manuscripts—published in the beginning of the 20th century has been considered the standard source for both the *MMK* and the *Pras*.

However, in recent years the situation has changed dramatically. Since the publication of LVP's edition, many more Sanskrit MSS have been reported and utilized. Among about twenty extant Sanskrit MSS of the *Pras*, MacDonald 2008 points to six, namely, B, D, J, L, P, and Q (in her list of MS *sigla*), that are superior to those used in the LVP edition[5]. Notably, P and Q are palm-leaf MSS, while the others are paper.

The present study utilizes three of these MSS, namely, P, Q, and D. MS P, renamed Ox below, is preserved in the Bodleian Library in Oxford. It contains about one third of the entire text of the *Pras*[6]. Q, renamed Po below, is preserved in the same bundle as the above-mentioned *MABh* MS in the Potala Palace in Lhasa. This MS is almost complete, with only four leaves missing (the 10th, 16th, 43th, and 86th)[7]. I made a handwritten copy of this MS when I visited the Potala Palace as a member of delegation team of Taisho University in 1999 and 2001. MS D, renamed R below, was used by de Jong in his

---

CE) also quotes this text, as does Abhayākaragupta (d. 1125 CE) in his *MmA*. (See Vose 2009: 187, note 113.) Quotations are also to be found in esoteric treatises such as the *Subhāṣitasaṁgraha* (*Subh*). (*Subh*: 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21.) Commenting on the relatively small number of references to the author, Vose remarks, "Indians took little notice of Candrakīrti's texts during his lifetime and in the three centuries following his death." (Vose 2009: 3-4.)

4 Sanskrit MSS of the *MMK* and Buddhapālita's commentary have recently been reported. See Ye 2009: 309–310; Ye 2011a; and 2011b.

5 See MacDonald 2008: esp. 13ff.; the survey of the *Pras* MSS in MacDonald 2015a: 33-67; and Niisaku 2016: 5–7.

6 For further details, see MacDonald *ibid*.

7 See Yonezawa 2005: 160.

edition of the *MMK* and in his text-critical notes[8]. Notably, immediately after the *Pras* text, this MS contains the so called *Madhyamakaśāstrastuti* (*MŚS*)[9].

1.2 The *MABh*

The *MABh*, which consists of the *kārikā* text together with its auto-commentary, is an independent treatise by Candrakīrti, conceived of as a general introduction to his Madhyamaka philosophy. Only one Sanskrit MS of the *MABh* is extant. Ye 2009 gives the following description of it:

> palm-leaf, 97 fols. (missing only fol.2), 5 lines, 56.1 x 5 cm, Gupta script, preserved at the Potala Palace when the Luo Cat. was compiled (Luo Cat. II: Tanjur, 128f.; Sandhag Cat.: reel 7, no. 136/1).[10]

Li, who published the Sanskrit text of the entire sixth chapter of the *kārikā* text in 2014, describes the MS as follows:

> The existence of a Sanskrit manuscript of Candrakīrti's *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* in the Sanskrit manuscript collection of the Potala Palace in Lhasa was first reported by Luo Zhao. The manuscript was later microfilmed. At present, we are only able to access the manuscript through the microfilm copy preserved at the China Tibetology Research Centre (CTRC), Beijing. According to Luo Zhao's report, the palm-leaf manuscript consists of 97 folia in total, of which the second folio is missing. The palm leaves measure 56.1 x 5 cm. Each folio has two string holes and five lines (occasionally four lines). The script is the Nepalese hooked style. The colophon includes no specific information with regard to the date or place of writing, and simply reads: "*madhyamakāvatāraḥ ya*(sic) *samāptaḥ bhāṣyataḥ* || || *kṛtir ācāryacandrakīrttipādānāṃ* ||."
>
> As indicated by the colophon, the manuscript includes the text of both the basic verses (*kārikā*) and their commentary (*bhāṣya*). Research on the manuscript, which has the aim of presenting a critical Sanskrit edition of the entire text, was begun in 2008 as a collaborative project between the CTRC and the IKGA (Institute for the Cultural and Intellectual History of Asia, Austrian Academy of Sciences, Vienna). A critical edition of

---

[8] See de Jong 1977 and 1978.

[9] See de Jong 1979.

[10] Ye 2009: 320.

> the first five chapters of the *Madhyamakāvatāra* and the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* will be published soon.[11]

I saw this *MABh* MS preserved in the same bundle with the *Pras* MS in the Potala Palace in 1999 and 2001. Based on my observations the following remarks on the MS can be added: (I) The beginning and the end of the *MA kārikā*s are marked in red ink, (II) Tibetan notes in *dBu med* script on several Sanskrit sentences and phrases are found between lines and margins, most of which correspond to the Tibetan renderings of the text in Pa tshab's translation included in the *bsTan 'gyur* of the Tibetan canon.

1.3 The *CŚṬ*

The *CŚṬ* is a commentary on Āryadeva's *CŚ*. A fragmentary Sanskrit MS of the *CŚṬ* was discovered by H. Shāstri and is preserved in the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.

His report on the MS runs as follows:

> No. 9 (9977). Catuḥśatikā by Āryadeva, with a commentary by Candra Kīrti: Substance, country-made paper. 22 x 21/2 inches. Leaves are marked from 15 to 36 by the last owner, who effaced the original marks. Of these again the leaf marked 29 does not belong to the Catuḥśatikā at all. Written in the Newari character of the 11th century. Appearance, old and worm-eaten[12].

About one third of the Sanskrit text of the *CŚ* is now available thanks to what is preserved in this manuscript and quotations of the text in other treatises.

As far as the extant Sanskrit text of the *CŚṬ* is concerned, the critical edition published in Suzuki 1994, based upon the aforementioned MS, serves as the basis of the present study.

1.4 General Remarks on the Commentarial Treatises in the **LṬ*

As far as the version of the *Pras* that the **LṬ* follows is concerned, it is noteworthy that the **LṬ* was based on a MS in which the *MŚS* was included. The Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, though fragmentary, focus on the initial chapter which is mostly devoted to comments on *MMK* I.1, in which the debates between Bhāviveka and Candrakīrti are included. Notably, the Tibetan renderings of the *Pras* in these notes are different from those found

---

[11] Li 2015: 2 (Introduction).

[12] Shāstri 1917. Quoted in Suzuki 2004: ix.

in the extant translation in the *bsTan 'gyur*. It can further be noted that in the Sanskrit notes on of the *MABh* in the **LṬ*, the number of each chapter of the commentarial treatises is given at the end of the chapter, with the exception of the sixth chapter onward. In other words, the chapter divisions from the sixth chapter in the *MA*(*Bh*) are not recognized in the **LṬ*. In the notes on the *CŚṬ*, several Sanskrit readings are given in the section of the text where only the Tibetan translation had hitherto been available. In other words, Sanskrit notes on the the *CŚṬ* in the **LṬ* can be considered as a substitute for a Sanskrit MS of the *CŚṬ*.

The **LṬ* is one of the few extant Indian texts to explicitly respond to Candrakīrti. In the **LṬ*, the *Pras*, to which less attention had been paid[13], is dealt with first in both the Sanskrit and the Tibetan notes. This fact suggests that the main interest of the author of the **LṬ* lay in the *Pras*.

2. Proper Names in the **LṬ*

Having confronted a variety of sects and schools, Candrakīrti formulated his own tenets. In his three main treatises, there are several references to the proper names of various schools, sects, and individuals. The **LṬ* identifies and remarks on some of them. In what follows, the proper names found in the **LṬ* are enumerated in three categories: non-Buddhists, Buddhist sects and schools, and Madhyamaka scholars. These schools, sects, and individuals play the role of either opponents or proponents in Candrakīrti's three main treatises in the eyes of the author of the **LṬ*.[14]

---

13 See n. 3 above.

14 In the text quoted from the editions of the part II below, neither grammatical rules (*sandhi*, etc.) of Sanskrit nor Tibetan orthography is strictly standardized with the intention to provide proof of the writings of a Tibetan in the 12th century CE. Concerning the conventions, see "Explanatory Remarks" of each edition.

2.1 Non-Buddhists

In his three main treatises, Candrakīrti refers to various non-Buddhist schools, such as Sāṁkhya[15], Vaiśeṣika[16], Akṣapāda (Naiyāyika)[17], Jaimini (Mīmāṁsā)[18], Jaina (Syādvādin, Digambara, Nirgrantha)[19], Lokāyatika[20], etc[21]. The non-Buddhist schools named in the **LṬ* are the Sāṁkhya, Naiyāyika, Kṣapaṇaka, and Cārvāka schools.

2.1.1 Sāṁkhya

1) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §30: gal te **daṁ 'cha** (*Pras*_LVP 16.12; *Pras*_M 147.7: svatantrā **pratijñā**) na **Grangs can** (*Pras*_LVP 16.12; *Pras*_M 147.7: **Sāṁkhyāḥ**) phyogs snga ma byed par 'gyur te |

If [an independent] proposition [is required], a Sāṁkhya will make the thesis [proposed] previously.

2) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §36: **Grangs can gsal ba las gsal ba 'byung bar mi 'dod pa nyid 'dir dper byed pas so** (*Pras*_LVP 21.9–10; *Pras*_M 157.3: **Sāṁkhyā** hi **na_eva_abhivyaktar**ūpasya puro 'vasthitasya ghaṭasya punar **abhivyaktim icchanti** | tasyaiva ca_**iha dṛṣṭāntatvena**_upādānaṁ siddharūpatvāt |; **Grangs can pa dag** mdun na gnas pa'i bum pa **mngon par gsal ba**'i rang bzhin can ni yang **mngon par gsal bar mi 'dod** cing | de nyid **'dir dpe nyid du** grub pa'i ngo bo yin pa'i phyir la) | **nus pa'i rang bzhin kyi skye ba 'gegs pa** ni **bsgrub bya ba'i khyad par** te (*Pras*_LVP 21.10–11; *Pras*_M 157.5–6: anabhivyaktarūpasya **śaktirūpa**_āpanna**sya_utpatti-pratiṣedha-viśiṣṭasya sādhyatv**āt; **nus pa'i ngo bor** gyur cing mngon

---

15 *Pras*_LVP: 21.5, 275.7 (quotation from the *RĀ* I.61), 360.3, 19, 523.9 (Kapila); *MABh*_LVP: 239.6; *CŚṬ*: ad IX.20, X.15, XI.15, XII.3, XIV.20. Furthermore, the *Sāṁkhyakārikā* v. 3cd is quoted in the *MABh*_LVP 235.10.

16 *Pras*_LVP: 29.3, 275.7 (Aulūkya, quotation from the *RĀ* I.61), 441.6 (Kaṇabhakṣa), 523.9 (Kaṇāda); *MABh*_LVP: 239.9, 241.16, 311.13; *CŚṬ*: ad IX.19, XI.15, XII.3, XIV.18.

17 *Pras*_LVP: 441.6 (Akṣapāda).

18 *Pras*_LVP: 441.6, 523.9.

19 *Pras*_LVP: 275.7 (Nirgrantha, quotation from the *RĀ* I.61), 400.2 (Nirgrantha), 441.6 (Digambara), 523.9; *MABh*_LVP: 202.10 (Syādvādin), 204.6 (Syādvādin), 184.10 (Nirgrantha, quotation from the *RĀ* I.61); *CŚṬ*: ad XII.3 (Nirgrantha, quotation from the *RĀ* I.61).

20 *Pras*_LVP: 360.4; *MABh*_LVP: 211.19–20.

21 In the *MABh*_LVP 240.8, we find the usage of Vedavādin. In the *CŚṬ*, moreover, there are quotations from the *Pañcatantra* I.389 (Suzuki 1994: 265), the *Bhagavadgītā* II.37 (Suzuki 1994: 61), and the *Mānavadharmaśāstra* (Suzuki 1994: 66–7).

par gsal ba'i rang bzhin ma yin pa **skye ba bkag pas khyad par du** byas pa ni **bsgrub par bya ba** yin pa nyid kyi phyir) | gong du **'jim pa'i gong bu la gnas pa'i** (*Pras*_LVP 21.3; *Pras*_M 155.7: **mṛtpiṇḍa**_ādy-**avasthā**yām) buṁ pa gsal bar 'gyur bar mi 'thad par bstan pa 'dir kyang ngo | des na thar 'gyur la Grangs can kyis brjod [8a8] pa'i nus pa'i rang bzhin du mi skye na **grub pa la sgrub** la |

[Since] a Sāṁkhya does not claim the manifestation from the manifested [thing], here an example is given. The negation of the arising of a potential form (*śaktirūpa*) is a qualification of what is to be proved. It is said above that it is not tenable for the pot to be manifested in the condition of a lump of clay. Here, it is also [valid]. Therefore, if a potential form uttered by the Sāṁkhya to the Consequentalist (Thal 'gyur) does not arise, [the proposition] is proving that which is [already] established (*siddhasādhana*).

3) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §49: **don dam par ces pa'i khyad par kyi tshig** (*Pras*_LVP 26.2; *Pras*_M 168.2: **paramārthata iti viśeṣaṇam**; **don dam pa zhes bya ba'i khyad par**) gal te chos can kyi khyad par du byed na don dam pa'i dngos po med pas rgol pa bdag nyid la mi grub la | kun rdzob yin na phyir rgol Grangs can la mi grub ste don dam par brjod par yod par 'dod la don daṁ par ces khas blangs pa dang 'galo |

[Concerning] the qualification 'ultimately,' if it specifies the subject (*dharmin*), then, because of the ultimate unsubstantiality, the dispute is not established for me (the proponent). When it is [employed on] a conventional level, on the other hand, the dispute is not established for the Sāṁkhya. If it is claimed that there exists [something] designated ultimately, it contradicts with the understanding [when] saying 'ultimately.'

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §30 **sattvād** (*Pras*_LVP: 30.15; *Pras*_M: 178.2) iti Sāṁkhyaṁ prati Bhāvivekena_uktaṁ |[22]

The statement "because [they] are [already] existing" is said by Bhāviveka to a Sāṁkhya.

5) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §32: **svata** (*Pras*_LVP: 31.5; *Pras*_M: 179.6) iti Sāṁkhyasya |

The saying "from [your] own [point of view]" is [the riposte] of a Sāṁkhya[23].

---

[22] See also MacDonald 2015b: 114, n. 235.

[23] MacDonald (2015b: 116, n. 237) notes the following: "*LṬ's author wrongly interprets *svataḥ* ("from

6) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* §33: **vastudharma**tvena_**upanyastāḥ** Sāṁkhyena hetvādayo yatra | **svata eva**_iti Sāṁkhyasya | **anena** vicāreṇa Sāṁkhyasya hetavaḥ | (ad *Pras*_LVP: 31.11–13; *Pras*_M 180.7–181.2.)[24]

[...] where the reasons (*hetu*s), etc., are adduced by a Sāṁkhya as properties of real things. "Right from [his] own [point of view]" means [from the point of view of] a Sāmkhya. "By means of this," i.e., [by this] analysis, the Sāṃkhya's reasons are established.

7) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §35: **para** (*Pras*_LVP 31.14; *Pras*_M 181.7)_iti Sāṁkhyaḥ |[25]

"The other" means a Sāṁkhya.

8) Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* in §217: **teṣāṁ hi** (May 1984 (*CŚṬ* IX): 137.2: **de dag gi ltar na**)_iti Sāṁkhyānāṁ |

"Since, for them" means for the Sāṁkhyas.

2.1.2 Naiyāyika

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §217: **puruṣādikāraṇa**ṁ (*Pras*_LVP: 400.1) eṣām astīti Naiyāyikāḥ |

Those who say that these have a cause such as Puruṣa and so on, are the Naiyāyikas.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §290: **ātmodbhāsimataṁ** (*MABh*_LVP: 408.2: **bdag tu brjod pa** in *MA* XIII.4) Naiyāyikādimataṁ |

The doctrine highlighting the Self is the doctrine of the Naiyāyikas and so on.

2.1.3 Cārvāka

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §184: **iha** (*Pras*_LVP: 356.10)_ityādinā Cārvākamatam āha |

[your] own [point of view]") of *saṃvṛtyā cet svato hetor asiddhārthatā* to refer to a Sāṅkhya opponent: *svata iti sāṃkhyasya* (cf. Yonezawa 2004: 123, 137 [fol. 2a5]). He seems to have confused the Conservative Buddhist's reason with Bhāviveka's own reason *vidyamānatvāt sattvāt*; if this is the case, he is at least correct in understanding that when the *saṃvṛtyā* alternative is applied to *vidyamānatvāt/sattvāt*, it is the opponent, i.e., the Sāṅkhya who only accepts existence from the ultimate standpoint, for whom this reason would be unestablished."

[24] See also MacDonald 2015b: 119, n. 242.

[25] Concerning the reading *pare*, see MacDonald 2015b: 119–120, n. 244.

By saying, "Here, etc.," he states the doctrine of the Cārvākas.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §158: **tavāpi** (*MABh*_LVP 210.10: **khyod kyi**)_iti | Cārvākasya |

"Even for you" means [even] for a Cārvāka.

3) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §159: Cārvākaḥ prāha | (ad *MABh*_LVP: 211.4–7)

A Cārvāka speaks.

2.1.4 Kṣapaṇaka

Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §172: **kecid** (*MABh*_LVP 240.7: **kha cig dag**) iti Kṣapaṇakāḥ |

"Some" means the Kṣapaṇakas (Jainas)[26].

2.2 Buddhist Sects and Individuals (Excluding Mādhyamikas)

In his three main treatises, Candrakīrti refers to the Vaibhāṣikas[27], the Sāṁmitīyas[28], and the Sautrāntikas[29], as well as to individual scholars such as Vasubandhu, Dignāga, and Dharmapāla. In the **LṬ*, Vaibhāṣika, Sautrāntika, Vātsīputrīya, Mahāsāṁghika, and Vijñānavādin/ Yogācāra are the Buddhist sects and schools that appear by name.

2.2.1 Vaibhāṣikas

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §74: ālambanapratyayo vijñāna eva | hetor nirodho Vaibhāṣikeṇa_**utpattipratyaya** (*Pras*_LVP 77.3; *Pras*_M 277.6)[30] uktaḥ | ... **sahajāta** (*Pras*_LVP 77.5; *Pras*_M 278.2)[31] | sahabhū Vai*bhā*ṣikeṇoktaḥ |

The object condition (*ālambanapratyaya*) is nothing but cognition. The cessation of the cause is said by a Vai*bhā*ṣika the condition for the arising. ... the "connascent" (*sahajāta*) is "co-arising" (*sahabhū*)—this statement is made by a Vaibhāṣika.

---

[26] Although the **LṬ* identifies 'some' (*kecit*) as Jainas, Tsong kha pa identifies this as a reference to 'Vaiśeṣikas' (*bye brag pa kha cig*) in the *dBu ma dgongs pa rab gsal*. See Ogawa 1988b: 258.3.

[27] *Pras*_LVP: 523.9; *MABh*_LVP: 406.18; *CŚṬ*: ad XI.6, XI.15, XII.3.

[28] *Pras*_LVP: 148.1, 192.8, 276.2.

[29] *Pras*_LVP: 444.15; *MABh*_LVP: 406.14; *CŚṬ* ad XI.15, XII.3.

[30] See also MacDonald 2015b: 301, n. 556.

[31] See also MacDonald 2015b: 302–303, n. 558.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* §101: **bhāro** (*MABh*_LVP 132.2: **khur**) **bhārahārakaś** (*MABh*_LVP 132.3: **khur khur ba**) ceti Vaibhāṣikasya | **pañcaskandha** (*MABh*_LVP 132.2: **phung po lnga**) *S*autrāntikasya | yas tad ucyate Vijñānavādinaḥ |

"The burden and the one carrying the burden" [is the statement] of a Vaibhāṣika. The five aggregates [is the statement] of a Sautrāntika. It is the statement of a Vijñānavādin.

2.2.2. Sautrāntikas

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §239: **atrāhur** (*Pras*_LVP 441.4) iti Sautrāntikāḥ |

"Here they say," means the Sautrāntikas [say].

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §240: **Sautrāntikā** (*Pras*_LVP 441.14: Sautrāntikamate) avijñaptiṁ necchanti |

The Sautrāntikas do not accept the existence of *avijñapti*.

3) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §281: **tadanyeṣām vā** (*Pras*_LVP 523.10 =ad *SR* IX.26d)_iti Sautrāntikānāṁ |

"Or of those other than them" means of the Sautrāntikas.

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* §101: **pañcaskandha** (*MABh*_LVP 132.2: **phung po lnga**) *S*autrāntikasya

See 2.2.1.2 above.

2.2.3 Vātsīputrīyas

The term *ihadhārmika* in the *MABh* ad *MA* IV.86[32] is glossed as Vātsīputrīya.

Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §141: **ihadhārmikāḥ** (*MABh*_LVP 184.34, 5: **chos 'di pa dag gis**) Vātsīputrīyāḥ |

"The *ihadhārmika*s" means the Vātsīputrīyas.

---

[32] tasmin(*sic*.) tasmin varṇitāḥ śāstra ete tīrthyair yuktyā pudgalādyā yathāsvam | kartṛtvenāpaśyatā tān jinena lokasyoktaṁ cittamātraṁ tu kartṛ || (Li 2015) ihadhārmikair api pudgalādayaḥ kalpitā eva. "Furthermore, *ihadhārmika*s indeed wrongly imagine [things] like the Pudgalas, etc."

2.2.4 Mahāsāṁghikas

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* §269: **Madhyoddeśikā** (*Pras*_LVP 489.1) Mahāsāṁghikāḥ | "The *Madhyoddeśika*s" are the Mahāsāṁghikas.

Here the term *Madhyoddeśika* in the *Pras*[35] is glossed as Mahāsāṁghika[36].

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §328: adbhutaṁ yat śrāvakabodhisatvabuddhānāṁ adbhutāścaryādharmāḥ kathyanta *iti* Mahāsāṁghikamataṁ |

The adbhuta literature is that which amazing and astonishing elements of śrāvakas, bodhisattvas, and buddhas are told. This is a doctrine of the Mahāsāṁghikas.

2.2.5 Vijñānavādin/Yogācāra

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* §101: **bhāro** (*MABh*_LVP 132.2: **khur**) **bhārahārakaś** (*MABh*_LVP 132.3: **khur khur ba**) ceti Vaibhāṣikasya | **pañcaskandha** (*MABh*_LVP 132.2: **phung po lnga**) *S*autrāntikasya | yas tad ucyate Vijñānavādinaḥ |

See 2.2.1.2 above.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §111: **dhīśakti**_ityādinā iti **ced** ityantena Vijñānavādī | (*ad MA* VI.56[37])

A Vijñānavādin [is speaking] from "the capacity for insight" (*dhīśakti*) to "if" (*cet*) .

---

[35] Concerning the meaning of the term *madhyoddeśika*, see AsDh SG 1998: 6–7. *Pras*_LVP (489.1–2): madhyoddeśikās tu(LVP: ca) Mahāvastūpadiṣṭabhūmivyavasthayā prathamabhūmisthitaṁ bodhisattvam utpannadarśanamārgaṁ vyācakṣāṇāḥ saṁghāntaḥpātinaṁ vyācakṣate. "On the other hand, the Madhyoddeśikas, because of the system of the stages taught in the *Mahāvastu*, having achieved the way of beholding the truth (*darśanamārga*), maintain that a bodhisattva who is staying at the first stage is held to be included in the Saṅgha." Cf. Sprung 1979: 227.

[36] We know that Candrakīrti had a close relationship with the Mahāsāṁghikas. For instance, Karashima (2015: 142) points out: "... in his *Madhyamakāvatāra*, he quotes the same verses, referring to them as "verses of the Pūrvaśailas" (MAv 134.1), again a sub-school of the Mahāsāṃghikas, while in his *Prasannapadā*, he quotes the same verses, saying they are from the *Āgama*(s) (Prasp 548.5. *āgamasūtreṣu*). In his works, he criticised the Vijñānavāda, Vaibhāṣika and Sautrāntika, all of which seem to have been related to the Sarvāstivāda school, and the Sammitīyas. From these facts, one may assume that Candrakīrti belonged to the Mahāsāṃghika school."

[37] dhīśaktipāko 'sti na śuddhadṛṣṭer yatas tato dhīr na hi jāyate 'sya |
na jñeyasadbhāvaviyogataś cet tatcchaktyabhāvān na hi siddham etat || (Li 2015)

3) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* §124: **tenaiva**(*MABh*_LVP 164.16: **de**)_iti Vijñānavādinā | (ad *MA* VI.71)

"By nobody but him" is said by a Vijñānavādin.

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* §155: Mādhyamikā **yathā** (*MABh*_LVP 199.4: **ji ltar**)_ityādinā dṛṣṭāntena Vijñānavādi-matam anūdya **evam** (*MABh*_LVP 199.5: **de bshin du**) ityādinā dūṣayan*t*i |

The Mādhyamikas, having restated the doctrine of the Vijñānavādins by means of the example beginning with "just as" (*yathā*), criticize [it] by means of [the passage] beginning with "so as" (*evam*).

Candrakīrti himself uses the term *yogācāra* not as a proper noun indicating the name of a school but as a common noun[38]. In the **LṬ*, however, it is used as another name for Vijñānavādin[39].

5) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §290: anye Yogācārādayaḥ niścayena pāpād avagaccher*an* | **anyamate** (*MABh*_LVP 408.3: **gzhan lugs**) yogācārādi[14a7]mate | **tā** (*MABh*_LVP 408.2: **de dag**) iti yogācārāder eva **prakriyāḥ** (*MABh*_LVP 408.3: **sbyar ba**) | (*ad MA XIII.4*)

The others, the Yogācāras, etc., certainly would understand [it this way] due to evil. "In the doctrines of others" means in the doctrines of the Yogācāras, etc. "Those" means nothing but 'of the Yogācāras, etc.,' [modifying] "the way of thinking" (*prakriyā*).

---

[38] In the **LṬ*, the term *yogācāra* is glossed as follows: **yoga** eva_**ācāro** (*Pras*_LVP 541.3: *yogācāraḥ*) vyavahāro yasya | "For whom noting but contemplation (*yoga*) is a practice [and] a daily activity (*vyavahāra*)."; laukikalokottarā sampāttir yasya **yoga**ḥ (**rnal 'byor**) samādhis tasya_**ācāra**ḥ (**spyod pa**) śikṣaṇaṁ tadrūpaṁ yac **catuḥśatakaṁ** (**bzhi brgya pa'i bstan bcos**) tasya | (ad *CŚ* I.1) "[Concerning the title (*Bodhisattva-*)*yogācāra-catuḥśataka*(-ṭīkā), contemplation (*yoga*) means mundane and supermundane meditations and concentration, its practice [is] an instruction, [and the treatise called] *Catuḥśataka* has its form." See also Silk 1997 and 2000.

[39] Bhāviveka uses the term *yogācāra* as the name of a rival school. (See *MHK* chapter V.)

2.2.6 Individuals

In the *MABh* (ad *MA* XIII.3[40]), the names of Vasubandhu, Dignāga, and Dharmapāla are given with the title of 'sthavira.'[41] The **LṬ* gives the following glosses:

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §289: **sumatāni janena** (**skye bos lugs bzang**) | **Vasubandhv** (**dByig gnyen**)-ādinā |

"Good thoughts [are abandoned] by a person" is said by Vasubandhu and others.

Although neither the *Pras* nor the *CŚṬ* refer to the names of the above three authors, the name of Dignāga appears in the Sanskrit notes on the *Pras*.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* §53, 54: **laukika** eva **pramāṇaprameyavyavahāro** yukto na pāramārthika ity asmin pakṣe āha | **atha**_ityādi | **asmābhir** (*Pras*_LVP 58.14; *Pras*_M 245.3) Dignāgādibhiḥ | **tadanuvarṇanasya phalaṁ vācyam** ity atrāryaḥ | **kutārkikair** (*Pras*_LVP 58.15; *Pras*_M 245.5) iti Dignāgaḥ | **sa** iti vyavahāraḥ |

He says that in this view, the conventional usage of valid cognition and object of valid cognition is legimated as long as [it is employed] wordly, [however it is] not ultimately. [This is what is said in the passage] beginning with "atha." "[Its correct characteristics have been explained] by us" means by Dignāga, et al. It is the master [i.e., Candrakīrti] who says, at this point, 'the fruit of this intention should be explained,' and it is Dignāga who rejoins, '[It has been destroyed] by bad logicians.' 'It' [here] means conventional usage."[42]

2.3 Madhyamaka scholars

In his treatises, Candrakīrti refers to himself as a Mādhyamika and calls Nāgārjuna, Āryadeva, Buddhapālita, Dharmadāsa, and Bhāviveka *ācārya*s. The **LṬ* refers to these

---

[40] Nāgārjunorutaradhīhradavarṇabhītya tyaktāni yāni sumatāni janena dūrāt |
tatkārikākumudakuḍmalabodhatoyair āśāḥ prapūrayati saṁprati Candrakīrtiḥ ||
"Good thinking [ways to the Liberation] are completely abandoned by someone, out of fear of the color of the ocean [reflected in] wider knowledge of Nāgārjuna. Candrakīrti now fulfils the wishes [for the Liberation] by means of his verses [of the *MA*] like [a little] water blooming buds of a white water-lily."

[41] nanu ca sthavira-Vasubandhu-Dignāga-Dharmapālādayaḥ śāstrāṇāṁ kartāraḥ prakrāntāḥ |. "Surely the venerable Vasubandhu, Dignāga, Dharmapāla, etc., are acting as the authors of the treatises..."

[42] Included in Arnold 2003: 157, n. 43.

names as well. Before enumerating the names of individual scholars, the occurrences of the term Mādhyamika in the *_LṬ_ are enumerated below.

1) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §28: lan du **dbu ma ba *rnaṁs* rang rgyud kyi rjes dpag bya bar mi rigs ste phyogs gzhan khas mi len pa'i phyir** (*Pras*_LVP 16.2, *Pras*_M 145.4–146.1: **na** ca **mādhyamikasya** svataḥ **svatantram anumānaṁ karttuṁ yuktaṁ | pakṣāntarābhyupagamābhāvāt**; **dbu ma pa yin na ni rang gi rgyud kyi rjes su dpag par bya ba rigs pa yang ma yin** te| **phyogs gzhan khas blangs pa med pa'i phyir** ro||) ces bya ste |

In reply, it is said, "It is not correct for the Mādhyamikas [to employ] reasoning independently, because [they] do not admit the other position.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §18: **parapratijñānirākaraṇaṁ tu Mādhyamika**sya yujyate | (*ad Pras*_LVP 18.5–9; *Pras*_M 149.3–150.3.)[43]

On the other hand, it is suitable for a Mādhyamika to refute the other's proposition.

3) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §111: **tacchaktyabhāvād** iti Mādhyamikaḥ | (ad *MA* VI.56)

"Because it has no power" is what a Mādhyamika is stating.

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §136: **yady anādi** (*MABh*_LVP 179.1: **gal te** khyod **thog ma med pa'i**)_ityādi Mādhyamikaḥ | (ad *MABh* VI.81)

A Mādhyamika speaks from "If [you are content...just as... from] the beginningless [time]."

5) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §147: **hanta vayam** (*MABh*_LVP 189.16: de ltas bdag gis, quotation from the *DBh*) iti Mādhyamikāḥ | (ad *MA* VI.88)

"Oh, we" means the Mādhyamikas.

---

[43] The *Pras* text runs as follows: athāpi syāt — **Mādhyamikā**nāṁ pakṣahetudṛṣṭāntānām asiddheḥ svatantrānumānānabhidhāyitvāt svata utpattipratiṣedhapratijñārthasādhanaṁ mā bhūd **ubhayasiddh**ena vā_**anumānena parapratijñānirākaraṇaṁ** | parapratijñāyās **tu** svata eva_**anumānavirodhacodanayā** svata eva pakṣahetudṛṣṭānta_**apakṣālarahitaiḥ pakṣādibhir bhavitavyam** | tataś ca **tadanabhidhānāt taddoṣa**_aparihārāc ca sa eva doṣa iti ||. The *_LṬ_ glosses as follows: **parapratijñānirākaraṇaṁ tu Mādhyamika**sya yujyate | **ubhayasiddha_anumānena** | **anumān**ena **virodhacodanāyāṁ** tasya_anumānasya **pakṣādibhir bhavitavyaṁ** | kimbhūtaiḥ pakṣādīnām **apakṣāla** doṣas tena **rahitaiḥ | tadanabhidhānāt** pakṣa_ādy-ana[2a1]bhidhānāt | **taddoṣaḥ** pakṣa_ādidoṣaḥ |. Here, the reading "**anumān**ena **virodhacodanāyāṁ**" corresponds to that of the Po MS. Concerning this reading, see MacDonald 2000: 172, n.23; Yonezawa 2004: 58–59; MacDonald 2015b: 69, n. 148, and 371–374 (Appendix IX).

6) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §155: Mādhyamikā **yathā** (*MABh*_LVP 199.4: **ji ltar**)_ityādinā dṛṣṭāntena Vijñānavādi-matam anūdya **evam** (*MABh*_LVP 199.5: **de bzhin du**) ityādinā dūṣayati | (ad *MA* VI.96)

See 2.2.5.4 above.

In the **LṬ*, furthermore, the term *Madhyamaka* is found in the following passages[44]:

7) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §329: Madhyamake tu **yā moha-parikṣaya**kathā pratītyasamutpādarūpā | (ad *MŚS* v.2)

In the Madhyamaka, on the other hand, the discourse [described as] "eliminating delusions" has the characteristics of dependent arising.

8) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §332: **Nāgārjuno** Madhyamaka-**matam** upa-**diṣṭavān** | (ad *MŚS* v.6)

"Nāgārjuna" "taught" the Madhyamaka "doctrine."

9) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §333: **mataṁ** Madhyamakamataṁ | (ad *MŚS* v.7)

The "doctrine" means the Madhyamaka doctrine.

10) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §334: **satpathyān** madhyamakanīteḥ | (ad *MŚS* v.8)[45]

"From the real path" means 'from the means of the Madhyamaka.'

11) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §336: **Kārikā** Madhyamakasya | (ad *MŚS* v.10)

"The Kārikā" means that of the Madhyamaka.

12) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §204: śāstre **Madhyamakaśāstraṁ** (*MABh*_LVP 297.19: **dbu ma'i bstan bcos**) sthitvā |

'In the treatise' means 'basing on the Madhyamaka treatise.'

13) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §290: **asmāt** (*MABh*_LVP 408.3: **'di las**) madhyamakamatāt sakāśāt; **parasmin** (*MABh*_LVP 408.3: **gzhan la**) aparamate | (In the *MA* XIII.4)

"From this" means "from the Madhyamaka doctrine"; "In the other" means in the other doctrine.

These usages suggest that the term *Madhyamaka* is equivalent to *Mādhyamika* in the **LṬ*.

---

[44] The title *Madhyamakāvatāra* (MS 1b5 and 2b5 ad the *Pras*) is not taken into consideration below.

[45] In the Tibetan notes on the *Pras* §26, we find *dbu' mar gnas pa'i tshul kyis* (ad *Pras*_LVP: 15.3ff.) as well.

2.3.1 Nāgārjuna

This name appears in the *Pras*_LVP 2.3, 3.1, *MŚS* v. 4, 6, 7, 14 and the *MABh* (three times ad *MA* VI.3, ad *MA* VI.36, *MA* VI.79a, *MA* XII.33d, *MA* XIII.3a, and ad *MA* XIII.5a)[46]. The **LṬ*'s Sanskrit notes on the *Pras* begin with the following etymological explanation of '*nāgārjuna*':

> 1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* §1: nāgaś ca_asau Buddhārya-Nāgārjuna-vācye śuklatvād arjunaś ca_iti Nāgārjunaḥ | Śeṣo nāgaḥ sa iva Nāgārjuno 'pi |
>
> He is a *nāga* and he is white [*arjuna*]—the latter] because of his brightness—[as evidenced] in the title "Awakened, noble Nāgārjuna," thus he is called Nāgārjuna; Also, Nāgārjuna, is like the *nāga* [called] "Śeṣa."[47]

In the introductory verses of the *Pras* the word *Nāgārjuna* is likewise explained as a *karmadhāraya* compound.

> 2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §2: athavā arjunaḥ Pāṇḍavaḥ | nāgaḥ śreṣṭhaḥ | arjunāt śreṣṭho **Nāgārjun**aḥ |
>
> " Or, Arjuna means [the] Pāṇḍava [brother]. *Nāga* means the best. [Thus,] Nāgārjuna means [the one who is] superior to Arjuna."[48]

In the Sanskrit notes on the *MABh*, moreover, we find the following:

> 3) Sanskrit Notes on the*MABh* in §71: **pramāṇapuruṣo** (*MABh*_LVP 75.14: **tshad mar gyur pa'i skyes bu**)[49] **Nāgārjunaḥ** (*MABh*_LVP 75.19, in the *MA* VI.3) |
>
> "Nāgārjuna is a person of authority."
>
> 4) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §289: **Nāgārjuno** (*MABh*_LVP 407.10, in the *MA* XIII.3: **Klu sgrub**) nāgapradhāno|
>
> "The principal *nāga* is Nāgārjuna."

2.3.2 Āryadeva

In the **LṬ*, the name Āryadeva[50] is found in the Sanskrit notes on the *MŚS* and the *CŚṬ*.

---

[46] The *Pras* MS Po reads 'ācāryapādaiḥ' for 'āryanāgārjunapādaiḥ' (*Pras*_LVP: 428.10) and 'ācāryanāgārjunapādaiḥ' (*Pras*_LVP: 551.13).

[47] Included in MacDonald 2015b: 7, n. 13.

[48] See *ibid.*

[49] The Tibetan rendering of the term *pramāṇapuruṣa* is *tshad mar gyur pa'i skyes bu (*pramāṇabhūtapuruṣa)*. See Silk 2002.

[50] *MABh*_LVP: 2.17 (āryadevena), 120.17 (āryadevena), 133.4 (āryadevena), 297.9 (āryadevena);

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §332: **Devena** (*MŚS* v.6b)_Indrena_Āryadevena vā | "By Deva" means 'by Indra' or 'by Āryadeva.'

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* §4: pūrveṣām ācāryāṇāṁ nyāsāvyākhyā | tadanupūrvivyākhyayā y*e* tatvāvatāraṇaṁ tena_upakartavyās teṣāṁ **Āryadeva**ḥ (**'Phags pa lha**; Suzuki 1994: 434.19)[51] |

The commentary of the old teachers was called the Nyāsā. By means of the commentary following them, Āryadeva is [one of the commentators] who [realize] the penetration into the truth and become helpers.

2.3.3 Buddhapālita

The name Buddhapālita is found in both the **LṬ*'s Sanskrit and Tibetan notes on the *Pras*.

1) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §8: **'dir yang** (*Pras*_LVP 6.3; *Pras*_M 122.5: **iha tu**) ces pa nas thun mong du dpyad par bya ste | ārya-Buddhapālita ni pratītya prāptaḥ samutpāda utpattir ūhe | Bhāvivekena prati-vīpsārthaḥ | athavā prāptyartha etir gatyartha iti viparītānutpādanāt vivādaḥ | (In the Tibetan notes on the *Pras*)

By saying "but when...," [the etymology of the word *pratītyasamutpāda*] is generally analyzed. The noble Buddhapālita thinks *pratītya* means 'attaining' (*prāpta*) and *samutpāda* means 'emerging' (*utpatti*). [On the other hand, it is quoted] by Bhāviveka [that] *prati* has the meaning of distribution (*vīpsā*) [and] rather [thought that] the verbal root] √*i* has the meaning of attaining (*prāpti*) [and] the meaning of going (*gati*). Since the opposite [meaning] does not generate, there is a dispute.

2) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §12: **gang yang** (*Pras*_LVP 7.6; *Pras*_M 124.5: **yas tu**; gang zhig) ces pa la [7b3] stsogs pa la **prati bzlas pa'i don la eter thob pa'i don la samutpāda byung ba'i don** (*Pras*_LVP 7.6–7; *Pras*_M 124.6–7: **vīpsārthatvāt praty**-upasargasya **eteḥ**

---

*Pras*_LVP: 16.3 (āryadevena), 199.2 (āryadevena), 220.3 (āryadevapādaiḥ; Po: āryadevena), 359.7 (āryadevapādaiḥ; Po: āryadevena), 376.18 (āryadevapādaiḥ; Po: āryadevena), 393.13 (āryadevapādīye Śatake), 552.1 (āryadevapādaiḥ; Po: āryadevena).

[51] gang gi phyir na slob dpon 'Phags pa lha 'di ni| slob dpon Klu sgrub slob mar gnang bar 'dod gyur pa|| de'i phyir 'di yi de nyid lugs las lugs gzhan min||. "Since Āryadeva is considered to be Nāgārjuna's disciple, his philosophical system does not differ from his teacher's." (Lang 2003: 112, § 3.)

prāptyarthatvāt samutpāda-śabdasya ca **sambhava_arthatvāt**) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o Buddhapālita'i 'dod ||

In the passage [beginning] "however (*yas tu*), etc.," [the statement] "[the prefix] *prati* has the meaning of distribution, [the verbal root] √*i* has the meaning of attaining, and the word *samutpāda* has the meaning of emerging, etc.," is [attributed to] Buddhapālita's view.[52]

3) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §6: **yas tu** (*Pras*_LVP 7.6; *Pras*_M 124.5) Bhāviveko **dūṣaṇam abhidhatte** (*Pras*_LVP 8.1; *Pras*_M 125.3) | **tasya_akauśalam eva tāvat sambhāvyata** (*Pras*_LVP 8.1–2; *Pras*_M 125.3–4) iti sambandhaḥ kāryaḥ | **eke** (*Pras*_LVP 7.7; *Pras*_M 125.1)_iti Buddhapālitaḥ | **anye** (*Pras*_LVP 8.1; *Pras*_M 125.2)_iti kaściṭ Ṭīkākāraḥ |

"However, he who expresses an objection" means Bhāviveka. [To this,] the passage, "to start, it seems that there is sheer ineptitude (*akauśala*) on his part," is to be connected. "Some" means Buddhapālita, while "others" means a certain commentator.[53]

In the above, the person asserting the first etymology of the word *pratītyasamutpāda*, quoted by Bhāviveka, is identified as Buddhapālita. Since the passage in which the word is etymologized is not found in Buddhapālita's commentary on the *MMK*, the identification in the above passages of the **LṬ* might have been based on another treatise of Buddhapālita, which was not translated into Tibetan[54].

4) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §26: 'dir slob dpon 'dis dbu' mar gnas pa'i tshul kyis slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyi 'dod pa bskyangs pa ni **ji ltar byas na** (*Pras*_LVP:15.3; *Pras*_M 143.1–2: **kathaṁ kṛtvā**; ji ltar zhe na|) ces pa la-stsogs pa ste | de yang slob dpon Zla grags 'di ni skye pa dran pas sngon slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong du skye ba blangs par shes nas de'i 'dod pa skyong ba la 'bad pa'o ces kha cig kyi'o | kha cig na re thal 'gyur du sgra bar mthun pas ces grag go |

Here this teacher, defending what is accepted by Buddhapālita with the means of the Madhyamaka position, says "Why?" and so on. It is also the case that this teacher, Candrakīrti, thinking of arising and knowing that the arising in [the

---

52 See also MacDonald 2015b: 27–28, n. 71.

53 See *ibid*., esp., p. 28.

54 It is to be noted that a verse from an unidentified treatise of Buddhapālita is quoted in the *CŚṬ* (Suzuki 1994: 156.15–16, ad *CŚ* VIII.25).

statement of] the previous teacher, Buddhapālita, has been discussed, exerts himself to defend what is accepted by him. This is [an opinion] of some people. The others discuss that [it] accords with saying in consequence (*prasaṅga, thal 'gyur*).

5) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §23: **anya** (*Pras*_LVP 22.3; *Pras*_M 159.2) iti | pūrva**prayog**āt (ad *Pras*_LVP 22.3; *Pras*_M 159.2) Buddhapālitasyaivāpara ity arthaḥ |[55]

"Another [method]" means [a method] different from the previous [logical] formulation of Buddhapālita.

5) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §41: slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyis [8b1] tshig gcig las ma **gsungs par spros pa 'di dag gang nas snyed** zhe na (cf. *Pras*_LVP 22.9; *Pras*_M 160.3161.1: **kathaṁ** punar **ayaṁ** yathā_**uktaś** cārtho vinā_eva_**itthaṁ** vicārābhidhānāl labhyata iti cet; yang **ji skad smras pa**'i don gyi rjod par byed pa med par rnam par dpyod pa **'di lta bu** 'di **ji ltar rnyed ce na**|)

If [it is asked]: how are these articulations not mentioned in the statement [made] by the teacher Buddhapālita...

6) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §46: sngar **slob dpon** Sangs rgyas skyong kyi **tshig rnaṁs don rtso bor byas pas don chen po yin no** zhes brjod na **slob dpon** Klu grub kyi **tshig rnaṁs** (*Pras*_LVP 25.3; *Pras*_M 165.6: atha_**arthavākyatvād ācārya-vākyānāṁ mahārthatve saty**; ci skye **slob dpon gyi ngag rnams** ni **don gyi ngag yin pa'i phyir don chen po nyid yin pas**) bstan chos kyi rtsa ba yin pa'i phyir de ltar rung kyi cig [8b5] shos kyi ni ma yin no ces rtog pa la lan du | ...

When it is said, "the statement" of the previous "teacher" Buddhapālita "possesses great import because of [its] principal meanings," since "statements of the teacher" Nāgārjuna is fundamental of the treatise, [why] aren't they [considered as] an alternative of such authority? In reply to this reflection, ...

7) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §221: tadanurodhena **sahetuko vināśa** (*Pras*_LVP 412.2) ityādinā Buddhapālitena **sādhanam** uktaṁ |

Accordingly, the proof, beginning with "the destruction is due to a cause," and so on, is said by Buddhapālita[56].

---

[55] See also MacDonald 2015b: 84, n. 181.

[56] It should be not Buddhapālita but Bhāviveka. See de Jong 1949: 59 and p. 128 below.

2.3.5 Dharmadāsa

Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* §7: **Dharmadāsa** (**Chos kyi 'bangs**; Suzuki 2004: 435.27) nāmācāryaḥ | (ad CŚṬ, ad CŚ I.1)

"The teacher called Dharmadāsa."

The Sanskrit name of this person, known as a commentator on the *CŚ*, is attested in the Sanskrit notes on this *CŚṬ* (ad I.1)[57]. According to Tibetan hagiographies, he is a disciple of Asaṅga and his brother (Vasubandhu)[58].

2.3.6 Bhāviveka

Although formerly called Bhāvaviveka based on the occurrences of this name in the *Pras*_LVP[59], his name appears as Bhāviveka throughout the **LṬ*. His name appears neither in the *MABh* nor in the *CŚṬ*, but there are references to him in the Sanskrit notes on these texts in the **LṬ*. The occurrences are as follows:

1) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §5: **gzhan yang** (*Pras*_LVP 5.7; *Pras*_M 121.6: **apare tu**; gzhan dag) ces pa sngon kyi slob dpon kha cig kyi 'dod pa Bhāvivekasya brjod nas sun 'byin par 'dod pa'o |

"However, others [say]" is the assertion of a certain previous teacher. Through the statement of Bhāviveka, [it] is intended to be refuted.

---

[57] 'dir rab tu byed pa brgyad kyi tshig le'ur byas pa dag re re la slob dpon **Chos kyi 'bangs** kyis sbyar ba'i dpe rnams 'don pa de dag dang lhan cig rnam par bshad par bya'o|| (Suzuki 2004: 435.26–8). "In my treatise, the examples Dharmadāsa used are given along with a commentary on each of the stanzas in the first eight chapters." (Lang 2003: 113). See also Suzuki 1989: 258.

[58] According to Tāranātha and Sum pa mkhan po, he was a disciple of Asaṅga and his brother. Schiefner 1868: 105.18–22. slob dpon Chos 'bangs ni| shar phyogs bhaṁ ga lar 'khrungs shing | thogs med sku mched gnyis kar gyi slob ma yin| phyogs bzhi'i yul thams cad du byon nas| 'phags pa 'jam dpal gyi lha khang re bzhengs| rnal 'byor spyod pa'i sa yongs su rdzogs pa la 'grel pa mdzad do zhes grag go|. "The teacher Dharmadāsa, born in Bengal in the east, became a disciple of Asanga [and his younger] brother. Having traveled to all regions in the four directions, he erected the Mañjuśrī pavilion and composed a commentary on the **Yogācārabhūmi-pariniṣpaṇṇa*."; Das 1908: 99.9–11. shar phyogs bhaṁ ga lar 'khrungs te thogs med mched gyi slob mar gyur cing bzhi brgya pa'i 'grel pa rtsom pa po Chos 'bangs kyang de dus yul nges med du byon nas 'jam dpal gyi lha khang bzhengs pa (dang). "Dharmadāsa, a commentator of the *Catuhśataka*, was born in Bengal in the east, became a disciple of Asanga [and his younger] brother, and erected the Mañjuśrī pavilion without determining the time and the place." See Ueda 1994: 131, n. 6.

[59] In the *Pras* there are four occurrences of his name. See Ejima 1990.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §6: **yas tu** Bhāviveko **dūṣaṇam abhidhatte** (*Pras*_LVP 7.6; *Pras*_M 124.5)

"On the other hand, he who states an objection" means Bhāviveka.

3) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §15: **slob dpon** (LVP 8.8–9; M: 126.6: evan tāvad **anuvādākauśalam ācāryasya**) ni Bhāviveka'o ||

"The teacher" (*ācārya*) means Bhāviveka.

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §7: anūdya Bhāviveko dūṣaṇam āha | **etac ca_ayuktam** (*Pras*_LVP 8.10; *Pras*_M 126.7)[60] iti |

Having restated [that], Bhāviveka expresses an objection: "But this is not correct."

5) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §19: **gang yang rang kyi 'dod pa rnaṁ par bzhag pa** (*Pras*_LVP 9.7; *Pras*_M 129.3: **yac cāpi svamataṁ vyavasthāpitaṁ**; **gang yang** 'o na gang yin zhe na| ...**rang gi lugs rnam par gzhag pa**) ces pa ni Bhāviveka rang kyi'o |

"As for [his] own opinion [regarding the meaning of *pratītyasamutpāda*] it has been established" means Bhāviveka's [opinion on that has been established]."

6) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §13: **atraika** (*Pras*_LVP 14.4; *Pras*_M 141.4) iti Bhāvivekaḥ |[61]

"In regard to this [statement of Buddhapālita's], some [criticize]" means Bhāviveka [criticizes].

7) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §14: Bhāvivekaḥ kila svatantrasādhan*a*vādī |[62] (Ad *Pras*_LVP 14.4–15.4; *Pras*_M 141.4–143.1)

Bhāviveka is reported as a *svatantrasādhanavādin*.

This is the earliest known occurrence of the Sanskrit equivalent to *Rang rgyud pa*[63], one of the two branches of the Madhyamaka school in the classification system of later Tibetan doxographies.

8) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* §15: **ācārya** (*Pras*_LVP 16.1; *Pras*_M 145.3) iti Bhāvivekaḥ |[64]

---

60 Here the **LṬ* quotes the *Pras* text exactly. See MacDonald 2015: 126, n. 75 and 364 (in Appendix VI).

61 See also MacDonald 2015b: 54, n. 119.

62 See MacDonald 2015b: 58, n. 125. On the term *svatantra*, see Yotsuya 1999 and Yonezawa forthcoming b.

63 In the Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, Bhāviveka is designated as *Rang rgyud smra ba*, which is almost identical with *svantantrasādhanavādin*. The text runs as follows: *yang Rang rgyud smra bas brgal pa* |" (§31, ad *Pras*_LVP 18.5–9; *Pras*_M 147.5–7) "Again, the Rang rgyud smra ba (= Bhāviveka) disputes."

64 See also MacDonald 2015b: 61, n. 131.

“The teacher” means Bhāviveka.

9) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §27: **tārkikasya** (*Pras*_LVP 25.8; *Pras*_M 167.3)_iti Bhāvivekasya |[65]

“For a logician” means for Bhāviveka.

10) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §30: **sattvād** (*Pras*_LVP: 30.15; *Pras*_M: 178.2) iti Sāṁkhyaṁ prati Bhāvivekena_uktaṁ |

See 2.1.1.4) above.

11) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §67: de ltar **rim pa 'dis** ni Bhāvivekas **yod pa'i phyir ces** pa'i bsbyor ba [9a9] bkod pa la **yang bsbyar ro** (*Pras*_LVP 30.15–16; *Pras*_M 178.1–2: yaś cāyam asiddhādhārapakṣa-doṣodbhāve **vidhir eṣa** eva sattvād ity asya hetor asiddhārthodbhāvane **'pi yojyaḥ**) ||

In this way, “this method should be also employed” in the expression of the [reason] “because [they] are [already] existing” formulated by Bhāviveka.

12) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §34: Bhāvivekasya ca **tadyathā** (*Pras*_LVP 31.13; *Pras*_M 181.3)_ityādinoktahetutvaṁ vihanyate |

And by Bhāviveka’s statement beginning with, “for example,” the existence of the stated reason is rejected.

13) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §35: **asiddham** (*Pras*_LVP 32.2; *Pras*_M 182.1) iti viśiṣṭa Bhāvivekasya uktavicāreṇa **sva**sya_**eva**_ato boddhaḥ | anena Bhāvivekena |

(... “[they] are other” and so forth (*paratvādika*)) are not established” is qualified by ‘for Bhāviveka’ by means of the quoted analysis (i.e., logical formulations), namely, for “his own.” Therefore, [it is] understood by this Bhāviveka.

14) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §36: **svakṛta** (*Pras*_LVP 32.7; *Pras*_M 183.3)_iti Bhāvivekakṛtaṁ |[66]

“The [proof] formulated by [him]self” means formulated by Bhāviveka.

15) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §181: **ācārya** (*Pras*_LVP 352.7) iti Bhāvivekaḥ |

“The teacher” means Bhāviveka[67].

16) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §221: tasya_**anaikāntikatāṁ** (*Pras*_LVP 413.1) Bhāvivekaḥ pr**āha** (*Pras*_LVP 413.1)

---

[65] See also MacDonald 2015b: 91, n. 196.

[66] See also MacDonald 2015b: 123, n. 250.

[67] Previously, we find *ācārya-Bhāvivekas tu* (*Pras*_LVP:351.15) ... .

Bhāviveka declares its [logical] inconclusiveness (*anaikāntika*).

17) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §223: **yac coktam** (*Pras*_LVP 414.2) iti Bhāvivekena
"It is said ...," is said by Bhāviveka.

18) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §223: **asya** (*Pras*_LVP 414.7)_iti Bhāvivekasya |
"For him" means for Bhāviveka.

19) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §109: **yas tv** (**gang zhig**, *MABh*_LVP 143.5, ad *MA* VI.52a) iti Bhāvivekaḥ |
"However, ..." says Bhāviveka.

20) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §204: **eka** (*MABh*_LVP 297.19: **kha cig**) iti Bhāvivekādayaḥ | śāstre **madhyamakaśāstraṁ** (*MABh*_LVP 297.19: **dbu ma'i bstan bcos**) sthitvā | Bhāvivekena yaḥ **kārakahetuḥ** (*MABh*_LVP 297.20: **byed pa'i rgyu**) pratijñātaḥ | tasya **sādhanāya**(*MABh*_LVP 298.7: **sgrub pa'i phyir**) visiddhyai | **parigrihītasādhanadūṣaṇeṣv** (*MABh*_LVP 298.8: **yongs su bzung ba'i sgrub byed kyi sun 'byin pa rnams la**) iti | svapakṣa-**sādhanāya**(*MABh*_LVP 298.7: **sgrub pa'i phyir**) yat svīkṛtaṁ sādhanaṁ parapakṣabādhanāya yat svīkṛtaṁ [2] dūṣaṇaṁ | teṣu satsu yaj **jātyuttara**(*MABh*_LVP 298.8: **ltag chod**) prasaṅgāpādanaṁ kṛtaṁ pareṇa | tasya_**upakṣepakaṁ**(*MABh*_LVP 298.8–9: **'god par byed pa'i**) nirākārakaṁ **parihāram** (*MABh*_LVP 298.9: **lan**) | **ayaṁ**(*MABh*_LVP 298. 9: **'di**) Bhāvivekaḥ parasya prāha | (ad *MA* VI.175)

"Some" means Bhāviveka, and so on. ' In the treatise,' i.e., 'basing on the Madhyamaka treatise.' "the agent cause" is proposed by Bhāviveka. For the sake of unfulfillment of "the proof" of it, [it is said that] "in the accepted proof and disproof." That which is claimed "for the sake of proving" the own position is proof, whereas that which is claimed for the sake of opposing the other position is disproof. When they exist, the false argumentation (*jātyuttara*), namely, falling into [unwanted] consequence, is made by the other. "Making an allusion" to it, i.e., making rejection is confutation. "He," i.e., Bhāviveka, declares [it] to the other.

21) Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* in §208: **tārkikā** (Suzuki 1994: 168.6) Bhāviveka_ādayaḥ | kārikāyāḥ kathitavyākhyānād anyatraiva **vyācakṣate** (Suzuki 1994: 168.6) | **pareṇa** (Suzuki 1994: 168.6) tīrthikena | **anutpannatvena** (Suzuki 1994: 168.6) nityatvena | **utpannakāryaṁ** (Suzuki 1994: 168.7) | ghaṭādinā | kīrtir dūṣayati | **svata eva** (Suzuki 1994: 168.11)_iti Bhāvivekasya | **parasya prasiddho** 'yaṁ

hetuḥ | tena mayā_**aṅgīkṛta** (Suzuki 1994: 168.11) ity uktau **cātiprasaṅga**ḥ (Suzuki 1994: 168.11–12) | (ad *CŚ* IX.1)

"The logicians" are Bhāviveka, and so on. In a different place from the explanations uttered to the verse, [he] "explains." "By the other" means 'by an outsider." " Because of not arisen" means 'because of permanence.' "The produced result" is [known] by means of a pot, etc. [This] speech is objected. "From its own" is [accepted by] Bhāviveka. When it is said that this reason established for the opponent is admitted by me, [it would be] over-absurdity.

It is to be noted that the opponent whom Candrakīrti calls *tārkika* is identified as Bhāviveka by the author of the **LṬ*[68].

2.3.6 Candrakīrti

The name Candrakīrti[69] occurs in the following passages in the **LṬ*:

1) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §8: **ity apara** (*Pras*_LVP: 9.6; *Pras*_M 129.2) ity anena_ātmānaṁ nirdiśati Candrakīrtiḥ |

By means of this saying "the other says," Candrakīrti indicates himself.

2) Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras* in §14: ***vayam*** (*Pras*_LVP: 15.4; *Pras*_M 143.1) iti Candrakīrtiḥ |[70]

"We" means Candrakīrti.

3) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §25, 26: de ltar skyon brjod pa slob dpon Zla grags kyis rtsod ba **skyon de dag** ni **mi 'thad par mthong ste** (*Pras*_LVP 15.3; *Pras*_M 143.1: sarvam **etad dūṣaṇam ayujyamānam** eva vayaṁ **paśyāmaḥ**; **skyon 'di dag** thams cad ni **rigs pa ma yin par** kho bo cag gis **mthong** ngo||) ces pa-la-stsogs-ste | [8a1] 'dir slob dpon 'dis dbu' mar gnas pa'i tshul kyis slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyi 'dod pa bskyangs pa ni **ji ltar byas na** (*Pras*_LVP 15.3; *Pras*_M 143.1–2: **kathaṁ kṛtvā**; ji ltar zhe na|) ces pa la-stsogs pa ste | de yang slob dpon Zla grags 'di ni skye pa dran pas sngon slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong du skye ba blangs par shes nas de'i 'dod pa skyong ba la 'bad pa'o ces kha cig kyi'o | kha cig na re thal 'gyur du sgra bar mthun pas ces grag go |

---

[68] *Pras*_LVP: 25.8, 31.1 (MacDonald 2015a: 167.3, 178.4), 55.4 (*LS* 21), 234.9; *CŚṬ*: ad IX.1 (twice), 2, XIII.1 (five times). The term *tārkika* is also found in the quotations from the *LS* (in the *Pras*) and the *Laṅk* (in the *MABh*).

[69] *MABh*_LVP: 406.1 (*MA* XIII.1), 407.13 (*MA* XIII.3).

[70] See also MacDonald 2015b: 58, n. 125.

[Bhāviveka's] enumeration of the [logical] faults as such [against Buddhapālita] is disputed by the teacher Candrakīrti: "we regard these objections as inappropriate," and so on. See 2.3.3 4) above.

4) Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh* in §289: **Candrakīrtir** (**Zla ba grags pa**; *MABh*_LVP 407.13, *MA* XIII.3) atra candraḥ |

Candrakīrti is here [figured as] the moon.

5) Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ* in §3: pratolīkathanārtham ādau mūle ślokadvayaṁ Candrakīrtir eva | (Suzuki 1994: 433.7–16, ad the Introductory part of the *CŚṬ*).

For the sake of main road description, Candrakīrti expresses two verses in the beginning [of the *CŚṬ*].

In the Tibetan notes on the *Pras*, Bhāviveka is designated as *Rang rgyud smra ba*,[71] which is almost identical with *svantantrasādhanavādin*. Interestingly enough, the expression (*kho bo cag*) *Thal 'gyur ba* is found just before this. The passage runs as follows:

6) Tibetan Notes on the *Pras* in §30: **gang kyi tshe rang rgyud** mi 'dod pa (*Pras*_LVP 16.11; *Pras*_M 147.5: **yadā** caivaṁ **svatantra**_anumānānabhidhāyitvaṁ mādhyamikasya) de lan kyi **skye mched rnaṁs ces** (*Pras*_LVP 16.11–12; *Pras*_M 147.5–7: nādhyātmikāny **āyatanāni** svata utpannāni_**iti**) tshad mas grub pa gang la-srid || gal te **daṁ 'cha** (*Pras*_LVP 16.12; *Pras*_M 147. 7: svatantrā **pratijñā**) na **Grangs can** (*Pras*_LVP 16.12; *Pras*_M 147. 7: **Sāṁkhyāḥ**) phyogs snga ma byed par 'gyur te | **'bras bu'i bdag nyid du pas 'bras bu-mi skye na grub pa la sgrub la** (*Pras*_LVP 17.2; *Pras*_M 148.2: **kāryātmanaḥ cet siddhasādhanaṁ; gal te 'bras bu'i bdag nyid las yin na ni grub pa la sgrub pa yin la**) | [8a4] **rgyu'i bdag nyid las mi skye na 'gal te** (*Pras*_LVP 17.2; *Pras*_M 148.2–3: **kāraṇātmanaś ced viruddhārthatā; rgyu'i bdag nyid las yin na ni 'gal ba'i don nyid du 'gyur te**) **rgyu'i bdag nyid las skye ba'i phyir ro** (*Pras*_LVP 17.2–18.1; *Pras*_M 148.3–4: **kāraṇātmanā** vidyamānasyaiva sarvasyotpattimata **utpādād**; skye ba dang ldan pa thams cad ni **rgyu'i bdag nyid du** yod pa kho na **skye ba'i phyir**) || des kho bo cag Thal 'gyur ba la daṁ bca med pas skyon de ga la srid | skyon med na skyon spong ba'i stsol ba byed par mi 'gyur ro ||

When *svatantra* is not accepted, then where is the establishment [through *pramāṇa*] of the bases in the objection? If there is a proposition, the previous thesis of Sāṁkhya would be formulated. If [originated] from itself as the result, then the result is not originated, then siddhasādhana. If not originated from itself as the

[71] See 2.3.6 7) above.

cause, [it would be contradicted, since it is originated from itself as the cause. Therefore, since we, Thal 'gyur pa, have no thesis, where is there the fault? If there is no fault, no loss in rejecting faults will come about.

Taking the date of the *LṬ into consideration, this can be regarded as one of the earliest occurrences of *Thal 'gyur ba* in a Tibetan text.[72] From the above passages we can see that the author of the Tibetan notes is a follower of the Madhyamaka school centered on Candrakīrti. In this respect, it is to be noted that the appellations *Rang rgyud smra ba* and *Thal 'gyur ba* in the *LṬ do not represent the two branches of the Madhyamaka school as we find them postulated in later Tibetan Buddhism, but are rather an interpretation of the philosophical position of Bhāviveka on the one hand and Candrakīriti as represented in the *Pras* on the other. Although the appellation of *svantantrasādhanavādin* (or *Rang rgyud smra ba*) might have been in circulation in Vikramaśīla in India, the expression *Thal 'gyur ba* seems not to have been based on an actual Sanskrit term, but rather to have been invented by the Tibetan author, presumably gNur D[h]arma grags, in the process of interpreting the *Pras* in his native language. Although information about the division of the Madhyamaka school is also

---

[72] The occurrence of the *thal 'gyur* in contrast to *rang rgyud* is found in the Tibetan notes on the *Pras* §52, 53: **gzhan** don daṁ par **'dod pa la ltos nas** [8b9] **khyad par de ltar byas so zhe na** (*Pras*_LVP 26.13; *Pras*_M 170.5: **para**matāpekṣaṁ **viśeṣaṇam iti cet**; **gzhan** gyi lugs la **ltos**(P. bltos) te **khyad par du byas so zhe na**) | **kun rdzob du yang** gzhan pas skye ba 'jig rten pa 'thad **mi 'dod pa'i phyir** (*Pras*_LVP 26.13–27.1; *Pras*_M 170.6: **saṁvṛtyāpi** tadīyavyavasthā_**anabhyupagamāt**; de dag gi rnam par gzhag pa ni **kun rdzob tu yang khas blangs pa med pa'i phyir ro**) don dam pa kho na'i **khyad par mi 'thad do** (*Pras*_LVP 27.2; *Pras*_M 170.8–9: paramatāpekṣam api **viśeṣaṇa**_abhidhānaṁ **na yujyate**; gzhan gyi gzhung la ltos te **khyad par** brjod pa yang **rigs pa ma yin no**) | de lta na yang gzhan kyi 'dod pa la ltos nas sbyor ba byed do zhe na de lta na thal 'gyur yin kyi rang rgyud nyaṁs la | rang rgyud yin na gzhi chos can ma grub pa la-stsogs pa'i skyon 'gyur ro ||. "If [it is argued that] the qualification ["ultimately" has been added not in consideration of our own views, but] with reference to the other's doctrine (*paramata*)," "because it is not acceptable" for the other about the worldly origination "even from the point of view of the surface [level of reality]," the qualification of "ultimately" is not tenable. Nonetheless, however, if the logical formulation (*prayoga*) is employed with reference to the other's doctrine, then it is [to be the method of] logical consequence (*prasaṅga, thal 'gyur*) and corrupts [itself] independently (*svatantram*). If [one uses the logical formulation] independently, there would be the fault of non-establishment of things as objects, etc.

reported in newer Tibetan works[73], it often reflects later developments in interpretation and thus differs from the *LṬ.

3. The *LṬ as a Madhyamaka Text

The data presented above, even though far from exhaustive, are enough to demonstrate that the *LṬ is an invaluable source for understanding Candrakīrti's three main treatises. Although the *LṬ, which amounts to eighteen palm leaves, is much shorter than the commentarial treatises, and although it glosses words or phrases very selectively, the Sanskrit readings it quotes from the three main treatises can be utilized together with the extant MSS to provide a better picture of the treatises.

As far as the history of Tibetan Buddhism is concerned, although Pa tshab Nyi ma grags and Jayānanda, both of whom produced Tibetan translations of Candrakīrti's treatises, had no connection with the *LṬ, it is to be expected that the *LṬ will be a valuable new source of material for further studies of Tibetan Madhyamaka philosophy, especially as it was practiced in the 12th century CE.

In sum, the *LṬ is an important source of material for Madhyamaka studies centered on Candrakīrti.[74] We should consider the Tibetan notes on the *VP* and the unidentified Sanskrit notes included in the *LṬ valuable as well.

---

[73] The *dBu ma rtsa ba shes rab kyi ti ka* and *Tshig gsal ba'i dka' ba bshad pa*, ascribed to Pa tshab and included in the *bKa' gdams gsung 'bum,* have recently been introduced and discussed in modern scholarship (see Dreyfus and Tsering 2010: 390ff.). In the former work especially, the two branches of the Madhyamaka school are clearly designated as *thal 'gyur smra ba'i dbu ma pa* and *rang rgyud du smra ba'i dbu ma pa* (Yoshimizu & Nemoto 2010: xviii, n. 53).

[74] See also Ye 2009: 325–326 and Vose 2009: 18–19.

Chapter 4 Conclusion

For the purpose of introducing the *_LṬ_*, the present study has addressed the following questions: (1) What are the contents of the *_LṬ_*? (2) who compiled it? (3) when was it compiled (4) where was it compiled (5) how was it compiled? and (6) for what purpose was it compiled? The answers may be summarized as follows: The *_LṬ_* consists of brief notes on three of Candrakīrti's Madhyamaka treatises, namely, the *Pras*, the *MABh*, and the *CŚṬ*, as well as notes on the *VP* attributed to Nāgārjuna and a short section of unidentified Sanskrit notes. The text was originally put together by a Tibetan scholar, called Dharmakīrti or gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags, at Vikramaśīla monastery in India, most probably during the first quarter of the 12th century CE. The text presents itself as a series of glosses, and it can be regarded as the lecture notes of the Tibetan student, Dharmakīrti or gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags. The supervisor might have been Abhayākaragupta, who translated Candrakīrti's *ŚSV* together with this Tibetan *lo tsā ba*. The notes of the *_LṬ_* were most likely taken in order to prepare for this translation. At the time of the lecture we can surmise that the student and the teacher had direct access to Sanskrit MSS of the *Pras*, the *MABh*, and the *CŚṬ*. Furthermore, I have concluded that, in all likelihood, the present MS is a copy of the autograph and that it was made by another Tibetan. The latter, identified here as Śīlākāra/sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas, would have carried it with him to Tibet by the middle of the 12th century CE.

Furthermore, based on the above conclusion and the evidence of the texts, it is conjectured that the *_LṬ_* had nothing to do with the Pa tshab Nyi ma grags' and Jayānanda's Tibetan translations of Candrakīrti's treatises. When the *_LṬ_* arrived in Tibet, Pa tshab Nyi ma grags seems to have already revised his translations after consulting 'the Sanskrit MSS from the eastern borderland' (*Nyi 'og shar phyogs*). Moreover, by that time his fame was well-established in Tibet. It is probable that sTeng *lo tsā ba* Tshul khrims 'byung gnas intended to translate Candrakīrti's treatises using the *_LT_*, but chose not to do so when he learned that Candrakīrti's treatises had already been translated into Tibetan.

The present study shows that the *LṬ is an invaluable source for understanding the Madhyamaka philosophy of both India and Tibet in the 12th century CE.

It is evident, as noted above, that the author, Dharmakīrti or gNur/sNur D[h]arma grags, had access to Sanskrit MSS of Candrakīrti's three main treatises, namely, the *Pras*, the *MABh*, and the *CŚT*. The *LṬ, although not commenting on these texts in their entirety, can be considered a substitute for the Sanskrit MSS and a valuable early witness to these treatises, since several proper names are identified in the Sanskrit notes. For instance, the name of Candrakīri's opponent labelled as 'a logician' (*tārkika*) appears not as Bhāvaviveka but as Bhāviveka throughout the *LṬ.

Although the *LṬ seems to have been forgotten in Tibetan history books, it was crucial enough that its arrival in Tibet in the middle of the 12th century CE led to an increased interest in Madhyamaka philosophy centered on Candrakīrti. The designation of Bhāviveka as *svatantrasādhanavādin* in the *LṬ's Sanskrit notes on the *Pras* and his apparent coinage in Tibetan of *Thal 'gyur ba* as a term to describe a philosophical position of Candrakīrti can be pivotal points for further research on Tibetan Madhyamaka in the middle of the 12th century CE.

The present study proposes that Abhayākaragupta is a key figure behind the *LṬ. This hypothesis, currently based on circumstantial evidence, should be further tested by comparing the contents of the *LṬ to his *MmA* and to other of his treatises. If the conclusions of the present study are accepted, we have an immediate copy of an autograph of a Tibetan *lo tsā ba* who was active during the 12th century, and this text was created in close association with Abhayākaragupta. These two facts underscore the importance of the *LṬ in the study of the history of the transmission of works in India and Tibet.

Part II

0. Explanatory Remarks

This part provides textual evidence of the **LṬ* as critical editions of 1. the Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras*[1], 2. the Tibetan Notes on the *Pras*[2], 3. the Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh*[3], .4. the Tibetan Notes on the *VP*[4], 5. the Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ*[5], and 6. Unknown Sanskrit Notes[6]. These editions collate the annotated words and phrases in the **LṬ* with those of the commented treatises.

The textual bases of the commented treatises are as follows:

-The *CŚṬ*

Sanskrit: Suzuki 1994

Tibetan: Bhattacharya 1928 and 1931, Suzuki 1987 and 1994, Sasaki 1977, May 1982, 1984, Sasaki & Unno 1985, Uno 1998, Tillemans 1990b, and Johnson 2012 as well as the readings of the sDe dge edition in the case that no critical edition is available.

-The *MA(Bh)*

Sanskrit:

a) Li 2015 for the *MA* verses of Chapter 6

b) A Provisional Sanskrit text based on the Potala MS

Tibetan: The *MABh*_LVP (abbreviated LVP in 3. Sanskrit Notes)

NB. the variant readings of D, C, and P are sometimes adopted. Cf. *MABh*_UN.

-The *MMK*: Ye 2011a.

-The *Pras*:

Sanskrit:

a) The *Pras*_M (abbreviated M in this edition) for Chapter 1

---

1 The revised version of Yonezawa 2004a, 2005, 2006, 2007b, 2009, and 2010.

2 The revised version of Yonezawa 2011.

3 The revised and enlarged version of 2007a, 2012, 2013, and 2014a.

4 The revised version of Yonezawa 2014b.

5 The revised version of Yonezawa 2015, 2016a, 2017, 2018, and 2019a..

6 Reprinted from Yonezawa 2014b.

b) The *Pras*_N (abbreviated N in this edition) for Chapter 18

c) The *MŚS*: de Jong 1979

d) A provisional edition based on the *Pras*_LVP (abbreviated LVP in both Sanskrit and Tibetan Notes), the three Sanskrit MSS (Po, Ox, and R), for the remaining chapters

NB. The location of *Pras*_LVP is given in both Sanskrit and Tibetan Notes on the *Pras*.

Tibetan: MacDonald 2015b

-The *VP*: Kajiyama 1965

1. Editorial Policy

The editions presented below are intended to demonstrate that the **LṬ* is the writings of a Tibetan in the 12th century CE. For this purpose, the following editorial policy is applied.

Sanskrit Texts

1. The grammatical rules (*sandhi* rules, etc.) are not strictly been followed.
2. The following types of variants have generally not been recorded:
   -Gemination of consonants after a semi-vowel, e.g., *dharmma-* for *dharma-*.
   -Reduction of a double consonant to a single one, e.g., *tatva-* for *tattva-*.
   -Use or non-use of the *virāma*.
   NB. These are applied to the readings of the MSS of the *MABh* and the *Pras*.
3. Use of *anusvāra* for homorganic nasal and vice-versa is retained as it stands.
4. Writing errors or habits in *dBu med script*[7] are corrected, e.g.,
   -short vowels for long vowels and vice-versa
   -*ri* for *ṛ*
   -voiced consonants for voiceless consonants such as *g* for *k*, *d* for *t*, etc.
   -dental consonant for lingual consonant such as *hna* for *hṇa*
5. The *daṇḍa*s are added and omitted silently.

[7] Cf. Jayaswal & Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937: x; VS's Pravrajyāvastu SG 2003: (58)–(59).

6. Concerning the Mahāyāna scriptures quoted in the commented treatises, such as the *SR*, the *Rgs*, etc., the readings of the MSS are reproduced as they stand, except for emendations based on the **LṬ*.

Tibetan Text

Archaic or peculiar spellings are reproduced in the Tibetan texts.

E.g. *lastsogs pa* for *la sogs pa*; *rjesu* for *rjes su*; *yige* for *yi ge*; *'chado* for *'chad do*; *rnaṁ* for *rnam* and *rnaṁs* for *rnams*; *mtha can* for *mtha' can*; *gna' skabs* for *gnas skabs*; *bsdun nas* for *bsdus na*; *cig* for *gcig*; *gnyi kaṁ* for *gnyi ga*; *rtan tshigs* for *gtan tshigs*; *sangs rgyas skyong* for *sangs rgyas bskyangs*; *daṁ bca* and *daṁ 'cha* for *dam bca'*; *klom* for *klo ma*; *kha bskangs* for *kha bkag*; *rtso bo* for *gtso bo*; *'khan* for *mkhan; rtoge* and *rto ge* for *rtog ge*; *bye prag* for *bye brag*, etc.

NB. Sometimes *tsheg* is supplemented and hyphened between syllables (*yi ge*). E.g. *la-stsogs pa*

2. Conventions

The conventions in the editions are as follows:

1. The section numbers are added for convenience of reference.
2. The text of the commented treatises is printed in a small font and the location of the MS or editions is given.
3. The words or phrases of the commented treatises in the *_LṬ_, are printed in **Bold**.
4. *Italics* in the *_LṬ_ text indicate emendations.
5. Compounds are sometimes hyphenated. To divide the vowel *sandhi*, an underbar (_) is used for the sake of the layout.
6. When the published Sanskrit texts of the commented treatises are not available, the Tibetan texts are used. In this case, the verse of the *MA* and *CŚ* are underlined.

1.1 Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras*

[1b1] namo buddhāya ||

Ad Chapter 1

[Po: 1b1–14b7; Ox: 1b1–16b5; R: 1b1–15a3]

Etymology of 'Nāgārjuna'

§1 nāgaś cāsau Buddhārya-Nāgārjunav*ā*cy*e* śuklatvād arjunaś ceti Nāgārjunaḥ | Śeṣo nāgaḥ sa iva Nāgārjuno 'pi |

Homage Verses of Candrakīrti [LVP 1.1–2.4; M 115.1–116.1 (§1)]

yo **'ntadvaya**_āvāsavidhūtavāsaḥ **sambuddhadhī**-sāgara-**labdha**-janmā |
saddharmatoyasya gabhīrabhāvaṁ yathānubuddhaṁ kṛpayā jagāda ||
yasya darśana-tejāṁsi paravādimata_indhanaṁ |
dahanty adyāpi lokasya **mānasāni tamāṁsi** ca ||
yasya_**asamajñāna**-vacaḥ-**śaraughā** nighnanti niḥśeṣa-**bhava_ari-senā**ṁ |
tridhātu-**rājyaśriya**m ādadhānā vineyalokasya sadevakasya ||
Nāgārjunāya praṇipatya tasmai tatkārikāṇāṁ vivṛtiṁ kariṣye |
uttāna-**sat-prakriya**-vākyanaddhāṁ tarkānilāvyākulitāṁ prasannāṁ ||

§2 **antadvayaṁ** śāśva*t*ocche*dau* | **labdha**-jāte ca **sambuddhadhī**r bodhicittaṁ | **darśana**ṁ śūnyatādṛṣṭiś ca **tejāṁsi** prabhāvāḥ | nāge **paravādimataṁ** śakratvena_abhimataṁ | **tamāmsi** ajñāne **yasya darśana**_ity ādiśloke Nāgārjuneṣv eva vā yojyaḥ | tadā **tamāṁsi** kiṁbhūtāni mānasāni | athavā arjunaḥ Pāṇḍavaḥ | nāgaḥ śre[1b2]ṣṭhaḥ | arjunāt śreṣṭho **Nāgārjun**aḥ | **asamajñāna**ṁ | tadutthānāni vacanāny eva **śaraughāḥ** | **bhava**ḥ saṁsāraḥ sa eva_**ari**s tasya **senā-**mārādayaḥ | śivonā tasya_**arisenā**_arjunena nirjitā | **rājyaśrī**r buddhatvaṁ nṛpatvaṁ ca | tac ca Yudhiṣ*ṭh*irasya dattaṁ **satī** **prakriyā** kleśakṣayopāyamārgī yasmin vākye tena grathitāṁ |

Soteriological Raison d'être (sambandha) of the Pras

[LVP 2.6–3.2; M 116.3–117.2 (in §2)] tasya kāni saṁbandhābhidheyaprayojanānīti praśne | Madhyamakāvatāravihita-**vidhinā_advayajñāna**_alaṅkṛtaṁ **mahākaruṇā**_upāyapuraḥsaraṁ **prathamacittotpādaṁ** tathāgatajñānotpattihetum ādiṁ kṛtvā **yāvad** ācārya-Nāgārjunasya viditāviparīta-**prajñāpāramitānīteḥ** karuṇayā parāvabodhārthaṁ śāstrapraṇayanam ity eṣa tāvac chāstrasya saṁbandhaḥ |

§3 **vi*dhi*nā**_iti **karuṇā 'dvayajñānaṁ bodhicittaṁ** ca_ity uktaṁ | tatra tadvad atra_api **prathamacittotpādaṁ** [1b3] prathamabhūmiṁ | **yāvad** ity uktau **prajñāpāramitānītiṁ** jñātvā śāstraṁ kṛtam ity arthaḥ |

Subject Matter (abhidheya) of the Pras

[LVP 3.5–7; M 117.8–118.2 (in §3)] svayam eva cācāryo vakṣyamāṇasakalaśāstrābhidheyārthaṁ saprayojanam upadarśayaṁs tad aviparītasamprakāśatvena māhātmyam udbhāvya **tatsvabhāva**_ avyatirekavartine paramagurave tathāgatāya śāstrapraṇayananimittakaṁ praṇāmaṁ kartukāma āha |

§4 **tatsvabhāva**_iti | pratītyasamutpādasvabhāvaḥ |

In Etymology of Dependent Origination (pratītyasamutpāda)

[LVP 5.4; M 121.2 (in §6)] pratītyaśabdo 'tra lyab-antaḥ prāptāv **apekṣāyāṁ** vartate |

§5 **apekṣāyām** apekṣārūpāyāṁ |

Opinion of Bhāviveka on 'Pratītyasamutpāda'

[LVP 7.6–8.4; M 124.5–125.7 (in §8)] **yas tu** vīpsārthatvāt pratyupasargasyaiteḥ prāptyarthatvāt samutpādaśabdasya ca sambhavārthatvāt tāṁs tān pratyayān pratītya samutpādaḥ prāpya saṁbhava **ity eke** | prati prati vināśinām utpādaḥ pratītyasamutpāda ity **anye** |

iti paravyākhyānam anūdya **dūṣaṇam abhidhatte** | **tasya** parapakṣānuvāda_**akauśalam eva tāvat saṁbhāvyate** | kiṁ kāraṇam | yo hi prāptyarthaṁ pratītyaśabdaṁ vyācaṣṭe | nāsau pratiṁ vīpsārthaṁ vyācaṣṭe | nāpy etiṁ prāptyarthaṁ | kiṁ tarhi | pratiṁ prāptyartham etiṁ ca gatyarthaṁ samuditaṁ ca pratītyaśabdaṁ prāptāv eva varṇayati |

§6 **yas tu** Bhāviveko **dūṣaṇam abhidhatte | tasya_akauśalam eva tāvat sambhāvya*ta*** iti sambandhaḥ kāryaḥ | **eke**_iti Buddhapālitaḥ | **anye**_iti kaściṭ Ṭīkākāraḥ | eke ānye ityākhyām uktapakṣadvayam eva_uktaṁ |

[LVP 8.5–11; M 126.1–127.1 (in §8 and §9)] **tena**_idānīṁ prāpya sambhavaḥ pratītya samutpāda ity evaṁ vyutpāditena pratītyasamutpādaśabdena yadi niravaśeṣasambhavipadārthaparāmarśo vivakṣitaḥ | tadā tāṁ tāṁ hetupratyayasāmagrīṁ prāpya sambhavaḥ pratītya samutpāda iti **vīpsāsaṁbandha**ḥ kriyate | atha viśeṣaparāmarśaḥ | tadā cakṣuḥ prāpya rūpāṇi ceti na **vīpsāyāḥ saṁbandha** iti | evaṁ tāvad anuvādākauśalam ācāryasya ||

(§9) **etac cāyuktaṁ** cakṣuḥ pratītya rūpāṇi cotpadyate cakṣurvijñānam ity ⸢…atrobhayārthābhi-sambandhāsaṁbhavāt⸣ || iti yad uktaṁ dūṣaṇaṁ tad api nopapadyate |

§7 **tena**_i[1b4]ti kāraṇena | anūdya Bhāviveko dūṣaṇam āha | **etac ca_ayuktam** iti | ubhayor api pakṣayor **vīpsā**_uktā_ity anūdya tayor vīpsayor atra_**api sambandha**_ abhāvāḥ |

[LVP 9.6; M 129.2 (in §11)] ity abhyupagamād dūṣaṇam api nopapadyate | **ity apare** ||

§8 **ity apara** ity anena_ātmānaṁ nirdiśati Candrakīrtiḥ | abhimatas tu prathamokta-pakṣa evāsya |

Against Another Opinion on 'Pratītyasamutpāda'

[LVP 10.3; M 130.1–2 (in §13)] athāpi rūḍhiśabdaṁ pratītyasamutpādaśabdam abhyupetya_ **araṇyetilakā**_ādivad evam ucyate | tad api nopapannaṁ |

§9 avyutpanna evāyam **araṇyetilakā**-śabdaḥ tilā eva tilakāḥ |

Introduction to the Comments on the Homage Verse of the MMK

[LVP 10.11–12; M 132.2–4 (in §15)] tad evaṁ hetupratyayāpekṣaṁ bhāvānām utpādaṁ paridīpayatā bhagavatā ahetv-**ekahetu-viṣamahetu**-sambhūtatvaṁ **sva**-parobhayakṛtatvaṁ ca bhāvānāṁ niṣiddhaṁ bhavati |

§10 **ekahetur** īśvaraḥ | **viṣamahetuṁ** nitya_anityahetutvaṁ | [1b5] **sva**_ity ātmanā_eva_ātmahetutvaṁ |

[LVP 12.4–7; M 136.4–137.1 (in §18)] atra ca nirodhasya pūrvaṁ pratiṣedha utpādanirodhayoḥ paurvāparyāvasthāyāḥ **siddhyabhāvaṁ** dyotayituṁ | vakṣyati hi |

pūrvaṁ jātir yadi bhavej jarāmaraṇam uttaram |
nirjarāmaraṇā jātir bhavej jāyeta ca_**amṛtaḥ** || [*MMK* XI.3] iti |

§11 **siddhyabhāvam** iti kadācid utpāda_anantaraṁ nirodho nirodha_antaraṁ vā vināśaḥ | **amṛta** eva sann utpadyeta pūrvaṁ maraṇādyabhāvāt |

Ad MMK I.1

Quotation from the MA

[LVP 13.6–9; M 139.5–140.3 (in §21)] yayā ca_upapattyā svata utpādo na saṁbhavati | **sā**

tasmād dhi **tasya** bhavane na **guṇo** 'sti kaścij
jātasya janma punar eva ca naiva yuktam | [*MA* VI.8cd]

(…**ityādinā Madhyamakāvatāra**_ādidvāreṇāvaseyā…[1]) ||

(1) M: ityādināvaseyā. See n. 9.

§12 **sā**_iti upapattiḥ | parato 'py utpāde tāvat sā_ity abhisaṁbandhaḥ | tasmāt svabhāvāt | **tasya** | svabhāvam para**guṇa** iti vidyamānatvāt | **ityādinā**_iti **Madhyamakāvatāra**-granthena |

Bhāviveka's Objection against Buddhapālita's Comments and Candrakīrti's Reply

[LVP 14.4–15.2; M 141.4–142.3 (§23)] **atraike** dūṣaṇam āhuḥ | tad ayuktaṁ | hetudṛṣṭānta_anabhidhānāt paroktadoṣaparihārāc ca | **prasaṅga**-vākyatvāc ca prakṛtārtha-**viparyayeṇa viparīta-sādhya**-taddharma-**vyaktau parasmād utpannā bhāvā** janma-**sāphalyāj** janmanirodhāc ceti kṛtāntavirodhaḥ syāt || iti ||

§13 **atraika** iti Bhāvi[1b6]vekaḥ | **prasaṅga**_ityādi **sāphalyād** ityantam ekaḥ pakṣaḥ prasaṅga-**viparyayeṇa viparīta**sya **sādhya**sya **vyakti**-niṣpattiḥ tasmin asati | **parasmād**

utpannā bhāvā iti syāt | niṣpannasya_api punaḥ punarjanma syād ity uktasya_aniṣṭhānasya niṣedhān niṣṭhānaṁ syād utpādasya paryasyāt |

[LVP 15.3; M 143.1 (§23)] sarvam etad dūṣaṇam ayujyamānaṁ eva **vayaṁ** paśyāmaḥ |

§14 Bhāvivekaḥ kila svatantrasā*dha*navādī | ***va*yam** iti Candrakīrtiḥ |

[LVP 16.1; M 145.2–3 (in §25)] sarvathā priyānumānatām evātmana **ācāryaḥ** prakaṭayati |

§15 **ācārya** iti Bhāvivekaḥ |

Quotation from the VV

[LVP 16.9–10; M 147.2–4 (in §28)]

yadi **kiñcid** upalabheyaṁ **pravartayeyaṁ nivartayeyaṁ vā** |

pratyakṣādibhir **arthais** tadabhāvān me 'nupālambhaḥ || [*VV*.30] iti |

§16 **pratyakṣā**[1b7]**di**-pratītair **arthaiḥ** karaṇabhūtaiḥ **kiṁcit prava*rtayeyaṁ* nivartteyaṁ vā** |

Objection from the Sāṁkhya school

[LVP 16.11–12; M 147.5–7 (in §27)] yadā caivaṁ svatantrānumānānabhidhāyitvaṁ Mādhyamikasya tadā kuto na_**ādhyātmikāny** āyatanāni svata utpannānīti svatantrā pratijñā yasyāṁ Sāṁkhyāḥ pratyavasthāsyante |

§17 ***ā*dhyātmikāni**_iti | adhyātmanaḥ pradhānatvād uktaṁ |

Modification of Bhāviveka's Opinion

[LVP 18.5–9; M 149.3–150.3 (in §28)] athāpi syāt — **Mādhyamikā**nāṁ pakṣahetudṛṣṭāntānām asiddheḥ svatantrānumānānabhidhāyitvāt svata utpattipratiṣedhapratijñārthasādhanaṁ mā bhūd **ubhayasiddh**ena vā_**anumānena parapratijñānirākaraṇaṁ** | parapratijñāyās **tu** svata eva_**anumānavirodha-codanāyāṁ**[1)] svata eva pakṣahetudṛṣṭānta_**apakṣālarahitaiḥ**[3)] **pakṣādibhir bhavitavyam** | tataś ca **tadanabhidhānāt taddoṣa**_aparihārāc ca sa eva doṣa iti ||

1) LVP, M:ˇcodanayā. The reading ˇcodanāyām is supported by Po, Tib., and the **LṬ*. See also MacDonald 2015b: 69–70, n. 148 and 371–374 (Appendix IX).

§18 **parapratijñānirākaraṇa*ṁ* tu Mādhyamika**sya yujyate | **ubhayasiddha_anumānena** | **anumān**ena **virodhacodanāyāṁ** tasya_anumānasya **pakṣādibhir bha*vita*vyaṁ** | kimbhūtaiḥ pakṣādīnām **apakṣā*la*** doṣas tena **rahitaiḥ | tadanabhidhānāt** pakṣa_ādy-ana[2a1]bhidhānāt | **taddoṣaḥ** pakṣa_ādidoṣaḥ |

Candrakīrti's Refutation

[LVP 19.1–7; M 150.4–152.5 (in §29)] ucyate | naitad evaṁ | kiṁ kāraṇam | yasmād yo hi yam arthaṁ pratijñānīte tena svaniścayavad anyeṣāṁ niścayotpādanecchayā yayopapattyāsāv artho 'dhigataḥ saivopapattiḥ parasmāy upadeṣṭavyā | tasmād eṣa tāvan nyāyo yat **pareṇaiva sva**-abhyupagata-

pratijñātārthasādhanam upādeyaṁ | (...**tac cāyaṁ**...[1]) paraṁ prati hetudṛṣṭāntāsambhavāt pratijñāmātrasāratayaiva kevalaṁ **svapratijñātārthasādhanam** upādatta iti nirupapattika-pakṣābhyupagamāt svātmānam evāyaṁ kevalaṁ visaṁvādayan na śaknoti pareṣāṁ niścayam ādhātum iti | idam evāsya spaṣṭataraṁ dūṣaṇaṁ yaduta svapratijñātārthasādhanāsāmarthyam iti kim atrānumānabādhodbhāvanayā prayojanam ||

1) M: sa cāyaṁ. See also MacDonald 2015b: 72, n. 155.

§19 tasmāt **pareṇaiva sva-pratijñātārthasādhanaṁ** hetudṛṣṭāntādibhir **upādeyaṁ** na_asmābhiḥ | atha so 'pi pare vinā hetvādibhiḥ paraṁ pratipādayiṣyati_ity āha | **tac cāyam** ityādi ||

Five-membered Formal Probative Inference

[LVP 20.7–21.2; M 155.2–6 (in §29)] **tatra yathā**_anityaḥ śabdaḥ kṛtakatvāt | kṛtakatvam anityaṁ dṛṣṭaṁ yathā ghaṭaḥ tathā ca kṛtakaḥ śabdaḥ tasmāt kṛtakatvād anitya iti kṛtakatvam atropanayābhivyakto hetuḥ | evam ihāpi na svata utpadyante bhāvāḥ svātmanā vidyamānānāṁ punarutpādavaiyarthyāt ||

§20 **tatra yathā**_ityādinā paraprakriyāyām apy ayaṁ pratīkāro 'sti_iti kathayati |

Logical Ratification of Buddhapālita's Statement on the MMK I.1

[LVP 21.8–9; M 157.2–3 (in §30)] na ca kevalaṁ hetudṛṣṭāntānabhidhānaṁ na sambhavati | **parokta**-doṣāparihāro 'pi na sambhavati |

§21 paroktadoṣa_aparihārād iti pakṣaṁ dūṣayann āha || **parokta**_ityādi ||

On Example (dṛṣṭānta)

[LVP 22.1–2; M 158.5–159.1 (§31)] ghaṭādikam ityādiśabdena niravaśeṣotpitsupadārtha-saṅgrahasya vivakṣitatvād **anaikāntikatā**_api **ghaṭādi**bhir **na**_eva sambhavati ||

§22 ghaṭo dṛṣṭāntīkṛto **na ghaṭādi**s tena ghaṭādir **anaikāntikatā**_ity āha || [2a2] **ghaṭa**_ityādi |

Especially against Sāṁkhya School

[LVP 22.3–5; M 159.2–5 (§32)] atha vāyam **anya**ḥ **prayoga**mārgaḥ — **puruṣa**-vyatiriktāḥ padārthāḥ svata utpattivādinas **tata eva** na svata utpadyante svātmanā vidyamānatvāt puruṣavad itīdam udāharaṇam udāhāryam ||

§23 **anya** iti | pūrva**prayog**āt Buddhapālitasyaivāpara ity arthaḥ | **puruṣa** ātmā | **tata eva** svarūpād eva |

Objection form Proponents of Manifestation (Abhivyaktivādin = Sāṁkhya)

[LVP 22.6–8; M 159.6–160.2 (§33)] yady api cābhivyaktivādina utpādapratiṣedho **na bādhakaḥ** | **tathāpy abhivyaktāv** utpādaśabdaṁ **nipātya pūrvaṁ paścāc** ca_**anupalabdhy**-upalabdhi-**sādharmy**eṇa_**utpādaśabdena_abhivyakt**er evābhidhānād ayaṁ pratiṣedho nābādhakaḥ ||

§24 **na bādhaka** ity utpādyasyānirdiṣṭatvāt | **tathāpy utpādaśabdena**_atra_**abhivyaktir** ucyate | **nipātya** niyojya | utpādo hi **pūrvam anupalabdhaḥ paścād** upalabhyate | tathā_**abhivyaktir api**_iti **sādharmya**ṁ |

Candrakīrti's Refutation

[LVP 22.9–23.2; M 160.3–162.1 (§34)] **kathaṁ punar ayaṁ** yathokto 'rtho **vinā**_evetthaṁ-**vicāra**_abhidhānāl labhyata iti cet | tad ucyate — **arthavākyāni** hy etāni mahārthāni yathoditam arthaṁ saṅgṛhya pravṛttāni | tāni ca vyākhyāyamānāni yathoktam arthātmānaṁ prasūyanta iti **na**_atra kiñcid anupāttaṁ sambhāvyate |

§25 **kathaṁ punar ayam** uktaprayoge ayaṁ **vicāro** jñāyatāṁ | saṁkīrtatvād ity āha | arthapradhānatvād **arthavākyāni** [2a3] nirākaroti *'sya_i*ty asya **vinā**_ityādi **na**_ityantena sambandhaḥ ||

Quotation from the MMK

[LVP 24.7–25.2; M 164.1–165.5 (§36)] tathā cācāryo bhūyasā prasaṅgāpattimukhenaiva parapakṣaṁ nirākaroti sma —

na_ākāśaṁ vidyate kiṁcit **pūrvam ākāśalakṣaṇāt** |
alakṣaṇaṁ prasajyeta syāt pūrvaṁ yadi lakṣaṇāt || [*MMK* V.1]
rūpakāraṇa-nirmukte rūpe **rūpaṁ** prasajyate |
ahetukaṁ na cāsty arthaḥ kaścid **ahetukaḥ** kvacit || [*MMK* IV.2] iti |

tathā |

bhāvas tāvan na **nirvāṇaṁ jarāmaraṇalakṣaṇam** |
prasajyetāsti **bhāvo** hi na jarāmaraṇaṁ vinā || [*MMK* XXV.4]

ityādinā ||

§26 **ākāśalakṣaṇāt | pūrvam ākāśa*ṁ*** nāma **na**_as*ty e*va | yadi syāt tadā **'lakṣaṇaṁ prasa*jye*ta**_iti prasaṅgaḥ | **rūpakāraṇa**ṁ pṛthivyādirahitaṁ yadi **rūpaṁ** syāt | **ahe*tu*kam** evāhe*tu*kaṁ syād iti prasaṅgaḥ svārtheṇa | nirvāṇam api kalpitam ity āha | yadi bhāvarūpaṁ **nirvāṇam** syā*t* tadā **jarāmaraṇalakṣaṇaṁ** tad bhaved iti pra[2a4]saṅgaḥ |

On the Modifier 'Ultimately' (paramārthataḥ)

[LVP 25.7–9; M 167.1–4 (in §39)] api cātamanas tarkaśāstrātikauśalamātram ācikhyāsor aṅgīkṛta-Madhyamakadarśanasyāpi yat svatantra-**prayogavākya**_abhidhānaṁ | tad atitarām anekadoṣa-samudāyās padam asya **tārkikasya**_upalakṣyate | kathaṁ kṛtvā | tatra yat tāvad evam uktaṁm — **prayogavākyaṁ** tv etad bhavati — ...

§27 **tārkikasya**_iti Bhāvivekasya | **prayogavākyaṁ** sādhanaprayogaṁ |

The Failure of a Common Subject of a Debate (āśrayāsiddha)

[LVP 27.7–9; M 171.7–172.2] api ca yadi saṁvṛtyotpattipratiṣedhanirācikīrṣuṇā viśeṣaṇam etad upādīyate | tadā svato **'siddhādhāraḥ** pakṣadoṣa āśrayāsiddho vā hetudoṣaḥ syāt | paramārthataḥ svataś cakṣurādy-āyatanānām anabhyupagamāt ||

§28 etad īdṛśaṁ | ādhāracakṣurādiḥ | sa tattvato na siddha ity **asiddhādhāraḥ** |

[LVP 30.1–2; M 175.1–4 (in §48)] yasmād yadaivotpādapratiṣedho 'tra sādhyadharmo 'bhipretaḥ | tadaiva **dharmiṇas** tadādhārasya **viparyāsamātra_āsāditātmabhāvasya pracyutiḥ** svayam evānena_**aṅgīkṛtā** | bhinnau hi **viparyāsāviparyāsau** | ...

§29 **viparyās**o bhrāntis tan**mātr**eṇa_**āsāditātmabhāvasya** ghaṭāder **dharmiṇa** utpattir nāsti_ity ukte tasya **pracyutir** abhāvo **'ṅgīkṛtā** | ato na dṛṣṭāntena sahāsya '*sa*dṛśatā | *yato* **viparyāsāviparyāsāv** anyonyavyavac[2a5]chedasthitau |

The Unestablished Inferential Reason (asiddhahetu) in Bhāviveka's Argument

[LVP 30.15–16; M 178.1–2] yaś cāyam asiddhādhārapakṣadoṣodbhāvane vidhiḥ | eṣa eva **sattvād** ity asya hetor **asiddhārthatodbhāvane** 'pi yojyaḥ ||

§30 **sattvād** iti Sāṁkhyaṁ prati Bhāvivekena_uktaṁ | **asiddhārthatodbhāvane**_ity asiddhatvaṁ |

[LVP 31.1–3; M 178.2–179.2 (in §50)] **itthaṁ ca**_etad evaṁ yat svayam apy anenāyaṁ yathokto 'rtho 'bhyupagatas tārkikena | kathaṁ kṛtvā |

santy eva_ādhyātmikāyatanotpādakā hetvādayaḥ | tathā tathāgatena nirdeśāt | yad dhi yathā tathāgatena nirdiṣṭaṁ | tat tathā | tadyathā śāntaṁ nirvāṇam || iti |

§31 **itthaṁ ca**_iti viśeṣa_udbhāvanaṁ **santy eva**_ityādināsaṅga āha |

[LVP 31.3–9; M 179.3–180.3 (in §50)] asya paropakṣiptasya sādhanasyedaṁ dūṣaṇam abhihitam anena —

ko hi bhavatām abhipreto 'tra hetvarthaḥ | saṁvṛtyā tathā tathāgatena nirdeśād uta paramārthata iti | saṁvṛtyā cet | **svato** hetor asiddhārthatā | paramārthataś cet —

na san nāsan na sadasad dharmo nirvartate yadā | [*MMK* I.7ab]

sad-asadubhayatātmaka-**kārya**-**pratyayatva**-**nirākaraṇāt** tadā —

kathaṁ nirvartako hetur evaṁ sati hi yujyate || [*MMK* I.7cd]

naivāsau nirvartako hetur iti vākyārthaḥ |

§32 **svata** iti Sāṁkhyasya | **pratyayatva**ṁ kāraṇatvaṁ | tasya **nirākaraṇāt** | **sad**ādirupakāryaṁ na niṣpadyate |

[LVP 31.11–13; M 180.7–181.2 (in §50)] yataś caivaṁ svayam evāmunā nyāyena hetor asiddhir aṅgīkṛta_**anena** tasmāt sarveṣv evānumāneṣu **vastudharmopanyasta**-hetukeṣu **svata eva** hetvādīnām asiddhatvāt sarvāṇy eva sādhanāni vyāhanyante |

§33 **vastudharma**tvena_**upanyastāḥ** Sāṁkhyena hetvādayo yatra | **svata eva**_iti Sāṁkhyasya | **anena** vicāreṇa Sāṁ[2a6]khyasya hetavaḥ |

[LVP 31.13–14; M 181.3–5 (in §51)] **tadyathā** —

na paramārthataḥ parebhyas tatpratyayebhya ādhyātmikāyatanajanma paratvāt tadyathā **ghaṭasya** ||

§34 Bhāvivekasya ca **tadyathā**_ityādinoktahetutvaṁ vihanyate | **ghaṭasya**_iti | ghaṭānujanyeti śeṣaḥ |

[LVP 31.14–32.2; M 181.6–182.1 (in §51)] atha vā

na **pare** paramārthena vivakṣitāś cakṣurādyādhyātmikāyatananivartakāḥ pratyayā iti pratīyante paratvāt tadyathā tantvādayaḥ ||

iti paratvādikam atra **sva**ta **eva**_**asiddhaṁ** |

§35 **asiddham** iti viśiṣṭa Bhāvivekasya uktavicāreṇa **sva**sya_**eva**_ato boddha anena Bhāvivekena | **para**_iti Sāṁkhyaḥ | kim uktam ity āha |

[LVP 32.4–8; M 182.7–183.5 (in §52)] **atha** samāhitasya yoginaḥ prajñācakṣuṣā bhāvayāthātmyaṁ paśyata utpādagatyādayaḥ santi paramāthata iti sādhyate | tadā tadviṣayiviśiṣṭavyavahārakaraṇa-hetor asiddhārthatā gater apy utpādaniṣedhād eva niṣedhāt ||

ity evaṁ **svakṛta**-sādhane 'pi |

agataṁ naiva gamyate adhvatvād gatādhvavat |

ity adhvatvahetoḥ svata evāsiddhārthatā yojyā ||

§36 **atha**_ityādi tattvato 'siddho 'yaṁ hetuḥ | **svakṛta**_iti Bhāvivekakṛtaṁ |

[LVP 32.9–33.3; M 184.1–185.1 (§53)] na paramārthataḥ **sabhāgaṁ** cakṣū rūpaṁ paśyati cakṣurindriyatvāt tadyathā **tatsabhāgam** |

tathā

na cakṣuḥ prekṣate rūpaṁ bhautikatvāt **svarūpavat** | [*MHK* III.41ab]

kharasvabhāvā na mahī bhūtatvāt tadyathā anilaḥ || [*MHK* III.27ab]

ityādiṣu hetvādyasiddhiḥ svata eva yojyā ||

§37 **sabhāgaṁ** savyāpāraṁ savijñānakam ity arthaḥ | **tatsabhāgam** avyāpāraṁ | **svarūpavad** iti rūpasyaiva ghaṭādiḥ ||

The Inconclusiveness of the Inferential Reason (hetor anaikāntikatā)

[LVP 33.3–6; M 185.2–6 (§54, 55)] sattvād iti cāyaṁ hetuḥ parato 'naikāntikaḥ — kiṁ sattvāc caitanyavan nādhyātmikāny āyatanāni svata utpadyantām utāho ghaṭādivat svata utpadyantām iti | (§55) **ghaṭādīnām** api sādhyasamatvān nānaikāntikateti cet | naitad evaṁ **tathānabhidhānāt** ||

§38 sann apy atha vābhivyaktirūpeṇotpadyata ity āha | **ghaṭādīnām** ityādi || **tathānabhidhānāt** | ghaṭādi_ity anabhidhānāt | adhyātmikāni_ity abhidhānāc ca ||

On the Logic of debate vs. Inference-for-oneself

[LVP 35.5–9; M 190.1–191.1 (§59 and a part of 60)] yas tu manyate — ya eva tūbhayaviniścitavādī sa sādhanaṁ dūṣaṇaṁ vā | nānyataraprasiddhasandigdhavācī_iti[1] | tenāpi laukikīṁ vyavasthām anurudhyamānena yathokta eva nyāyo 'bhyupeyaḥ ||

(§60) **tathā hi** nobhayaprasiddhenaivāgamena_**āgamabādhā** | kiṁ tarhi | svaprasiddhenāpi | svarthānumāne tu sarvatra svaprasiddhir eva garīyasī | nobhayasiddhiḥ |

1) Quotation from the *NM*. See MacDonald 2015b: 136–137, n. 272.

§39 **āgamabādhā**-cintāyām api na tathaivety āha | **tathā hi**_iti yadi nāma_iti yady arthe |

Comments on the Negation of Origination from Another

[LVP 36.13–37.3; M 192.9–193.6 (in §63)] atrācārya-Bhāvaviveko dūṣaṇam āha — tad atra prasaṅgavākyatvāt sādhyasādhanaviparyayaṁ kṛtvā svata ubhayato 'hetuto votpadyante bhāvāḥ **kutaścit kasyacid utpatter** iti prākpakṣavirodha iti | anyathā sarvataḥ sarvasambhavaprasaṅgād ity asya **sādhanadūṣaṇānantaḥpātitvād** asaṅgatārtham etat ||

iti |

§40 nāmābhyupagame vā | yato 'vaśyaṁ **kutaścit kasyacid utpattir** bhavati | tena prācyuke utpadye bhāvapakṣaḥ || [2b1] **sādhanadūṣaṇānantaḥpātitvād** iti | na sādhanaṁ nāpi dūṣaṇam ity arthaḥ |

Negation of Origination from No Cause

[LVP 38.4; M 194.6 (in §65)] **ahetuto** 'pi notpadyante |

...

[LVP 39.5–6; M 197.2–198.1 (§69)] **yac cāpy** uktam īśvarādīnām upasaṅgrahārtham | tad api na yuktam īśvarādīnāṁ svaparobhayapakṣeṣu yathābhyupagamam antarbhāvād iti ||

§41 ahetor īśvarādeḥ | kāryaṁ notpadyata iti pratipādanārtham **ahetuta** ity uktam ity āha | **yac cāpi**_ity arthaḥ |

The Provisional Surface-meaning (neyārtha) and the Definitive Utlimate-meaning (nītārtha) of Sutras

[LVP 41.1–3; M 201.3–202.1 (in §71)] tatra ya ete pratītyasamutpādasyotpādādaya uktāḥ | na te vigatāvidyātimirānāsrava-**jñānaviṣayasvabhāva**_apekṣayā | kiṁ tarhi | avidyātimiropahatamati-nayanajñānaviṣayāpekṣayā ||

§42 **jñānaviṣayasvabhāvā** utpādādayo naiva |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 44.1–5; M 209.2–5 (in §74)] tathārya-Samādhirājasūtre |

nītārtha-sūtrāntaviśeṣa **jānatī yathopadiṣṭāṁ** sugatena **śūnyatā** |

yasmin punaḥ pudgala sattva pūruṣo neyārtha tāṁ jānati sarvadharmān || [*SR* VII.5]

§43 yo **yathopadiṣṭāṁ śūnyatāṁ** jānāti | sa **nītārtha**_ityādi **jānatī** jānāti |

Quotation from the Dṛḍhādhyāśayaparipṛcchā-sūtra

[LVP 46.1–4; M 213.7–214.2 (in §77)] uktaṁ hi dṛḍhādhyāśayaparipṛcchāsūtre —

tadyathā kulaputra māyākāranāṭake pratyupasthite māyākāranirmitāṁ striyaṁ dṛṣṭvā kaścid rāgaparītacetāḥ parṣac-**chāradya**-bhayenotthāyāsanād apakramet | so 'pakramya tām eva striyam aśubhato manasikuryāt | anityato duḥkhataḥ śūnyato 'nātmato manasikuryāt | iti vistaraḥ ||

§44 **śāradyāṁ** stambhitatvaṁ |

Quotation from the KP

[LVP 48.9–11; M 219.5–220.1 (in §78)] sañjñā-**vedayita**-**nirodhasamāpattim** āyuṣmantaḥ samāpadyadhvaṁ | sañjñāvedayitanirodhasamāpattisamāpannasya bhikṣor nāsty uttari-karaṇīyam[1)] iti vadāvaḥ ||

NB. *KP* § 144. 1) The *KP* MS reads *uttare karaṇīyam*.

§45 **ve*dayita***ṁ vedanā | veditavyam iti bādhāpāṭhaḥ | tayo*r* **nirodhasamāpattiṁ** | anayoḥ saṁsārapravṛtau mukhyatvaṁ nirdeśaḥ |

[LVP 48.12; M 220.2–3 (in §78)] atha[1)] teṣāṁ pañcānāṁ bhikṣuśatānām **anupādāya**_āśravebhyaś cittāni vimuktāny abhūvan |

1) The MS of the *KP* (see the above note) reads 'asmin khalu punar dharmaparyāye bhāṣyamāṇe' which is refleceted in the Tibetan translation of *Pras*. See Tanji 1988: 188, n. 482; Ruegg 2002: 87, n. 137.

§46 [2b2] **anupādāya**_iti | tṛṣṇādyupādānaṁ hatvā dharṣato 'panītaḥ |

Quotation from the Vajramaṇḍā-dhāraṇī

[LVP 50.6; M 224.9 (in §79)] uktaṁ cārya-Vajramaṇḍāyāṁ dhāraṇyām —

...

[LVP 50.9–10; M 225.4–226.2 (in §79)] evam eva Mañjuśrīr **asad**-**viparyāsa**-mohitasya **puruṣa**-**pudgala**sya_utpadyate rāgaparidāho dveṣaparidāho mohaparidāhaḥ | sa ca paridāho nādhyātmaṁ na bahirdhā nobhayam antareṇa sthitaḥ |

§47 **asa*d*** iti **viparyāsa**ḥ | sadrūpatvāropaḥ | karmadhārayovāca | **puruṣa** ity ātmāpi syād ataḥ **pudgala** ity āha |

[LVP 50.11–52.1; M 226.2–229.7 (in §79)] api tu Mañjuśrīr yad ucyate moha iti tat kena kāraṇena_ucyate moha iti | atyanta-**mukto** hi Mañjuśrīḥ **sarvadharmair** mohas **tena_ucyate moha iti** | tathā **narakamukhā** Mañjuśrīḥ **sarvadharmā** idaṁ **dhāraṇīpadam** | āha kathaṁ bhagavann idaṁ dhāraṇīpadam | āha narakā Mañjuśrīr bālapṛthagjanair asadviparyāsaviṭhapitāḥ svavikalpa-sambhūtāḥ | āha kutra bhagavan narakāḥ samavamaranti | bhagavān āha | ākāśasamavasaraṇā Mañjuśrīr narakāḥ | tat kiṁ manyase Mañjuśrīḥ svavikalpasambhūtā narakā uta **svabhāvasambhūtā** | āha svavikalpenaiva bhagavan sarvabālapṛthagjanā narakatiryagyoni-**yamaloka**ṁ sañjānanti | te cāsatsamāropeṇa duḥkhāṁ vedanāṁ vedayanti duḥkham anubhavanti triṣv apy apāyeṣu ||

yathā cāhaṁ bhagavan narakān paśyāmi tathā nārakaṁ duḥkhaṁ | tadyathā bhagavan kaścid eva puruṣaḥ suptaḥ svapnāntaragato narakagatam ātmānaṁ sañjānīte | sa tatra kvathitāyāṁ samprajvalitāyām anekapauruṣāyāṁ lohakumbhyāṁ prakṣiptam ātmānaṁ saṁjānīyāt | sa tatra **kharāṁ** kaṭukāṁ tīvrāṁ duḥkhāṁ vedanāṁ vedayet | sa tatra ...

atha tasya mitrajñātisālohitāḥ paripṛccheyuḥ kenaitat tava duḥkham iti | sa tān mitrajñātisālohitān evaṁ vaded nairayikaṁ duḥkham anubhūtaṁ | sa tān ākrośet paribhāṣetāhaṁ ca nāma nairayikaṁ duḥkham anubhavāmi yūyaṁ ca me **uttari** paripṛcchatha kenaitat tava duḥkam iti | ...

§48 **sarvadharmaiḥ** śūnyatvādibhir **mukto** bahiḥkṛtaḥ | **tena moha ity ucyate** | mukhyatāśrayaḥ | tac cātrākāśaṁ | **narakamukham** iva mukhaṁ yeṣāṁ sarvadharmāṇāṁ yathā narakā ākāśāśrayās tathā **sarvadharmā** api_ity arthaḥ | sarvabuddhadharmadhāraṇād **dhāraṇīpadaṁ** | [2b3] prajñāpāramitāḥ **svabhāvasambhūtāḥ** svarūpeṇaiva sthitāḥ | **yamaloka** pretāḥ | **kharām** ityādi kāyikīṁ | **uttari**_ity avyayam uttaraṁ |

[LVP 52.4–9; M 230.4–231.2 (in §79)] tadyathā bhagavan sa puruṣo 'satsamāropeṇa suptaḥ svapnāntaragato narakagatam ātmānaṁ sañjñānīyāt | evam eva bhagavan sarvabālapṛthagjanā asadrāgaparyavanaddhāḥ **strīnimittaṁ** kalpayanti | te strīnimittaṁ kalpayitvā ...

sa **tato**-nidānaṁ kalahavigrahavivādaṁ sañjanayati | ...

§49 **strīnimittaṁ** mukhādivaiśiṣṭyaṁ | **tata** ity avyayaṁ | tacchabdārthe indriyaṁ manaḥ |

[LVP 53.2–5; M 232.5–233.3 (in §79)] ta imāṁ tathāgatasya dharmadeśanāṁ śrutvā vigatarāgān sarvadharmān paśyanti | vigatamohān sarvadharmān paśyanti | asvabhāvān anāvaraṇān | ta **ākāśasthitena** cetasā kālaṁ kurvanti | te kālagatāḥ samānā nirupadhiśeṣe nirvāṇadhātau parinirvānti | evam ahaṁ bhagavan narakān paśyāmi || iti |

§50 **ākāśasthitena**_anālambanena | anubhava iti |

The methodology of Madhyamaka Soteriology

[LVP 58.3–6; M 243.3–9 (in §86)] tān idānīm āryās tatprasiddhayaivopapattyā paribodhayanti — yathā vidyamānasya ghaṭasya na mṛdādibhya utpāda ity abhyupetam | evam utpādāt pūrvaṁ vidyamānasya ghaṭasya vidyamānatvān nāsty utpāda ity avasīyatām | yathā ca parabhūtebhyo jvālāṅgārādibhyo **'ṅkurasyotpattir** nāstīty abhyupetam | evaṁ vivakṣitebhyo 'pi **bījādibhyo** nāstīty avasīyatām |

§51 **bījādibhya** eva_**aṅkurasyotparittir** ity eṣaḥ |

The Relationship with the Other Chapters of the MMK

[LVP 58.10–13; M 244.4–245.1 (§88)] tasmād anutpannā bhāvā ity evaṁ tāvad viparītasvarūpādhyāropapratipakṣeṇa **prathamaprakaraṇa**_ārambhaḥ | **idānīṁ** kvacid yaḥ kaścid

viśeṣo 'dhyāropitaḥ | tad-**viśeṣāpākaraṇa**_arthaṁ śeṣaprakaraṇārambhaḥ | gantṛgantavya-gamanādiko 'pi niravaśeṣo viśeṣo nāsti pratītyasamutpādasyeti **pratipādanārtham** ||

§52 **idānīm** iti **prathamaprakaraṇa**_anantaraṁ **viśeṣāpākaraṇam** eva kim artha ity a[2b4]tra **pratipādanārtham** iti sambandhaḥ |

A Critique of Dignāga's Theory

[LVP 58.14–15; M 245.2–4 (§89)] **atha** syāt — eṣa eva **pramāṇaprameyavyavahāro laukiko 'smābhiḥ** śāstreṇānuvarṇita iti | **tadanuvarṇanasya** tarhi **phalaṁ vācyaṁ** ||

§53 **laukika** eva **pramāṇaprameyavyavahāro** yukto na pāramārthika ity asmin pakṣe āha | **atha**_ityādi | **asmābhir** Dignāgādibhiḥ | **tadanuvarṇanasya phalaṁ vācyam** ity atrāryaḥ |

[LVP 58.15–59.3; M 245.5–9 (§90)] **kutārkikaiḥ sa** nāśito viparītalakṣaṇābhidhānena | tasyāsmābhiḥ samyaglakṣaṇam uktam iti cet | etad apy ayuktaṁ | yadi hi kutārkikair viparītalakṣaṇapraṇayana-kṛtaṁ lakṣyavaiparītyaṁ lokasya syāt | tadarthaṁ prayatnasāphalyaṁ syāt | na caitad evam iti vyartha evāyaṁ prayatna iti |

1) Esp. on this topic, see Tōhōgakuin kansaichiku kyōshitsu ed., Candrakīrti no Dignāga ninsikiron hihan — Chibettogoyaku Prasannapadā wayaku sakuin— (*Candrakīrti's critique of Dignāga's Epistemology — Tibetan Text of the Prasannapadā, Japanese Translation, Indicies), Kyoto 2001; Arnold 2003.

§54 **kutārkikair** iti Dignāgaḥ | **sa** iti vyavahāraḥ |

[LVP 59.4–6; M 246.1–3 (in §91)] **api ca** yadi ⟨…pramāṇādhīnaḥ prameyādhigamas…[1)] tāni pramāṇāni kena paricchidyanta ityādinā Vigrahavyāvartanyāṁ vihito doṣaḥ | tadaparihārāt samyaglakṣaṇa-dyotakatvam api nāsti |

[LVP 59.7–9; M 246.4–6 (in §92)] kiṁ ca yadi ⟨…svasāmānyalakṣaṇadvayānurodhena pramāṇa-dvayam uktam…[2)] | yasya tallakṣaṇadvayaṁ kiṁ *tal*lakṣyam asti, atha nāsti | yady asti tadā **tadapararaṁ** prameyam astīti kathaṁ pramāṇadvayaṁ |

1) *PS* I.1, See Ruegg 2002: 103, n. 180. 2) *PS* I.2, See Ruegg 2002: 104, n. 183.

§55 lakṣye dhūmād vahnipratītau la*kṣ*yam iti prameyaṁ | **tadaparam** iti | sāmānya-viśeṣalakṣaṇadvayāt | **api ca**_i[2b5]tyādi |

Candrakīrti's Critique of Self-cognition (svasaṁvitti)

[LVP 61.10–62.3; M 250.6–251.5 (in §96)] atha manyase — svasaṁvittir asti | tataḥ svasaṁvittyā grahaṇāt karmatāyāṁ satyām asty eva prameyāntarbhāva iti |

ucyate — ⟨…vistareṇa Madhyamakāvatāre svasaṁvittinişedhāt…[1)] svalakṣaṇaṁ svalakṣaṇa_ antareṇa lakṣyate tad api svasaṁvittyeti na yujyate | api ca tad api nāma **jñānaṁ svalakṣaṇa-vyatirekeṇāsiddham** asaṁbhavāl **lakṣya**_abhāve nirāśrayalakṣaṇapravṛtty-asambhavāt sarvathā nāstīti kutaḥ svasaṁvittiḥ ||

(1) See *MA* VI.72ff.

§56 **svalakṣaṇa**ṁ svasaṁvedyarūpatvaṁ | tad-**vyatirekeṇa_asiddhaṁ jñānaṁ lakṣya**-bhūtaṁ |

Quotation from the Ratnacūḍāparipṛcchā

[LVP 62.4–5; M 251.6–252.1 (in §96)] tathā coktam ārya-Ratnacūḍaparipṛcchāyāṁ — sa cittam asamanupaśyaṁś **citta**-**dhārā**ṁ paryeṣate — kutaḥ svit tasyotpattir iti | ...

§57 nāhetuka-**citta**sya **dhārā**_iti śeṣaḥ |

The Function of Jñāna and Vijñāna

[LVP 64.14–65.8; M 257.1–258.9 (§99)] api ca yadi jñānaṁ karaṇaṁ viṣayasya paricchede kaḥ kartā | na ca kartāram antareṇāsti karaṇādīnāṁ sambhavaḥ | chidikriyāyām iva | atha **cittasya** tatra **kartṛtvaṁ** parikalpyate | tad api na yuktaṁ yasmād **arthamātradarśane citta**sya vyāpāro 'rthaviśeṣe caitasānām |

tatrārthadṛṣṭir vijñānaṁ tadviśeṣe tu caitasāḥ | [*MadhV* I.9cd]

ity abhyupagamāt | ekasyāṁ hi pradhānakriyāyāṁ sādhyāyāṁ yathāsvaṁ guṇakriyānirvṛtti-dvāreṇāṅgībhāvopagamanāt **karaṇādī**nāṁ karaṇāditvam | na ceha jñānavijñānayor ekā pradhāna-kriyā | kiṁ tarhi | arthamātraparicchittir vijñānasya pradhānakriyā | jñānasya tv arthaviśeṣa-pariccheda iti nāsti jñānasya karaṇatvam | nāpi cittasya kartṛtvam | tataś ca sa eva doṣaḥ ||

§58 **cittasya kartṛtvam** ity ukte **artha*mātradarśanāc* cittānāṁ** karaṇatvam uktaṁ | **karaṇādi**_ityādi |

[LVP 65.9–11; M 258.5–9 (§100)] atha syāt — anātmānaḥ sarvadharmā ity āgamāt kartuḥ sarvathābhāvāt kartāram antareṇāpi vidyata eva kriyādivyavahāra iti |

etad api nāsti | āgamasya samyagartha_**anavadhāraṇāt** | (...**etac coktaṁ Madhyamakāvatāre** | ...[1])

1) Cf. *MA* VI.132ff.

§59 śabdena kartṛtvaṁ **anavadhāraṇād** iti | ātmanaḥ kartṛtvaṁ tatra cāritaṁ na tu cittasyāpi | **etac coktaṁ Madhyamakāvatāra** iti |

The Viśeṣaṇa-Viśeṣya Relation

[LVP 66.1–8; M 259.1–260.3 (§101)] athāpi syāt — yathā śilāputrakasya **śarīraṁ** rāhoḥ śira iti śarīraśirovyatiriktaviśeṣaṇāsambhave 'pi viśeṣaṇaviśeṣyabhāvo 'sti | evaṁ pṛthivyāḥ **svalakṣaṇam iti** svalakṣaṇavyatiriktapṛthivyasambhave 'pi bhaviṣyatīti |

naitad evam atulyatvāt | śarīraśiraḥśabdayor hi **buddhyādi**-pāṇyādivat **sahabhāvi**-**padārthāntara**-**sāpekṣatā**-pravṛttau śarīraśiraḥśabdamātrālambanabuddhyupajanane janaḥ sahacāripadārthāntarasākāṅkṣa eva vartate — kasya śarīraṁ kasya śira iti | itaro 'pi viśeṣaṇāntara-sambandhanirācikīrṣayā śilāputrakarāhuviśeṣaṇadhvaninā laukikasaṅketānuvidhāyinā **partipattuḥ ākāṅkṣām**[1] upahantīti yuktam | iha tu kāṇṭhinyādivyatirikta-**pṛthivyādy**-asambhave sati na yukto viśeṣaṇaviśeṣyabhāvaḥ ||

1) LVP, M: kāṅkṣām.

§60 tatraivāvacāryo 'tra nokta iti veśe[2b6]ṣaḥ | **svalakṣaṇam iti** khakkhaṭatvaṁ | **śarīram** ity ukte | **buddhyādi-sahabhāvi-padārthāntara-sāpekṣatā** bhavati | **ākāṁkṣa** iti **pratipattā** | yady api prastute nāsti anyagataṁ tu vidyata eva śarīrādila*kṣye*ti | **pṛthivyādi** |

[LVP 67.3–5; M 260.9–261.2 (§103)] api ca **pudgala**_ādi-**prajñapti-vat** sva-**śarīra**_**upādāna**sya **śilāputraka**sya_**upādātur** laukikavyavahārāṅgabhūtasya viśeṣaṇasyāvicāraprasiddhasya sadbhāvāt śiropādānasya ca rāhor upādātuḥ sadbhāvād **ayuktam** etan nidarśanaṁ ||

§61 yathā | avidyamāne 'pi pudgale rūpādyupādānā **pudgala-prajñapti**-tad**vat śarīra**m **upādāna**ṁ kṛtvā | **śilāputraka upādātā** upādīyate prajñapyate | ***a*yukta**[2b7]**m** iti viśeṣaṇābhāve 'pi viśeṣaṇaviśeṣyabhāva iti na yuktaṁ |

[LVP 67.6–68.4; M 261.3–263.1 (§104)] śarīraśirovyatiriktasyārthāntarasyāsiddhes tanmātrasya_upalambhāt siddham eva nidarśanam iti cet |

naitad evaṁ | laukike **vyavahāra** itthaṁ vicārāpravṛtter **avicāra**taś ca laukikapadārthānām astitvāt | yathaiva hi rūpādivyatirekeṇa vicāryamāṇa ātmā na sambhavati | api ca laukikasaṁvṛtyā skandhānupādāyāsyāstitvam | evaṁ rāhuśilāputrakayor apīti nāsti nidarśanasiddhiḥ | evaṁ pṛthivyādīnāṁ yady api kāṭhinyādivyatiriktaṁ vicārymāṇaṁ lakṣyaṁ nāsti lakṣyavyatirekeṇa ca lakṣaṇaṁ nirāśrayam | tathāpi saṁvṛtir eṣeti parasparāpekṣāmātrayā siddhyā siddhiṁ vyavasthāpayāṁ babhūvur ācāryāḥ | avaśyaṁ caitad evam abhyupeyam | anyathā hi saṁvṛtir **upapattyā na viyujyeta** | tadeyaṁ tattvam eva syāt | na saṁvṛtiḥ | na copapattyā vicāryamāṇānāṁ śilāputrakādīnām evāsambhavaḥ | kiṁ tarhi | vakṣyamāṇayā yuktyā rūpavedanādīnām api nāsti sambhava iti teṣām api saṁvṛtyā śilāputrakādivan nāstitvam āstheyaṁ syāt | na caitad evam[1)] ity asad etat ||

§62 saṁ**vyavahāra**-siddhasya viśeṣaṇasya bhāvād eva yady **avicāra***ḥ* saṁvṛtinā bhave*t* tadā tvam eva na bhavet | tata **upapattyā na viyuj*yet*a** |

Pramāṇa-Prameya Relation

[LVP 69.11–12; M 265.8–9 (§107)] yadā caivaṁ **prameyadvaya**m avyavasthitam | tadā sāmānya-lakṣaṇaviṣayatvena_**āgamāder** na_a**pramāṇāntaratvam** ||

§63 **prameyadvaya**sya_anavasthānād anekaprameyasambhavaḥ | **āgamādeḥ pramāṇāntaratvaṁ** yuktaṁ |

On the Definition of Direct-Perception (pratyakṣa)

[LVP 69.13–14; M 266.1–3 (§108)] **kiṁ ca ghaṭaḥ pratyakṣa** ity evam ādikasya laukikavyavahārasyāsaṅgrahād anāryavyavahārābhyupagamāc ca_**avyāpitā** lakṣaṇasyeti na yuktam etat ||

§64 **kiṁ ca** pramāṇalakṣaṇam ayuktam **avy*ā*pitvāt** | yato loke **ghaṭa*ḥ* pratya**[3a1]**kṣa** ucyate | tvayā tv ācāryavyavahāreṇa jñānaṁ |

[LVP 70.1–4; M 266.4–267.1 (in §109)] atha syāt — ghaṭopādānanīlādayaḥ pratyakṣāḥ pratyakṣa-pramāṇaparicchedyatvāt | tataś ca yathaiva kāraṇe kāryopacāraṁ kṛtvā buddhānāṁ sukha utpāda iti vyapadiśyate | evaṁ **pratyakṣanīlādinimitta**ko 'pi ghaṭaḥ **kārye kāraṇopacāraṁ** kṛtvā pratyakṣa iti vyapadiśyate ||

naivaṁ-vidhe viṣaya upacāro yuktaḥ | ...

§65 **kārye** ghaṭe **kāraṇopacāraṁ pratyakṣanīlādinimitta**_upacāraṁ || **naivam** ity ācāryaḥ |

[LVP 70.8–9; M 267.7–10 (§110)] nīlādivyatiriktasya ghaṭasyābhāvād aupacārikaṁ pratyakṣatvam iti cet |

evam api sutarām upacāro na yukta upacaryamāṇasya_**āśrayasya**_abhāvāt | na hi kharaviṣāṇe taikṣṇyam upacaryate |

§66 **āśrayasya**_iti ghaṭarūpasya |

Quotation from the CŚ

[LVP 71.5–9; M 269.1 (in §112)] yathoktaṁ Śatake |

sarva eva ghaṭo 'dṛṣṭo rūpe dṛṣṭe hi jāyate |
brūyāt kas tattvavin nāma ghaṭaḥ pratyakṣa ity api || [*CŚ* XIII.1]
etenaiva vicāreṇa sugandhiṁ **madhuraṁ mṛdu** |
pratiṣedhayitavyāni sarvāṇy uttam abuddhinā || [*CŚ* XIII.2] iti ||

NB. The above quotation is omitted in M. See MacDonald 2015b: 273–274, n. 514.

§67 **madhuram** iti rasaḥ | **mṛdv** iti sparśaḥ |

Etymological analysis on 'pratyakṣa'

[LVP 71.10–72.1; M 269.1–4 (§112)] api cāparokṣārthavācitvāt pratyakṣaśabdasyākṣābhimukho 'rthaḥ pratyakṣaḥ | **pratigatam akṣam asminn** iti kṛtvā ghaṭanīlādīnām aparokṣāṇāṁ pratyakṣatvaṁ siddhaṁ bhavati | tatparicchedakasya jñānasya tṛṇatuṣa_**agni**vat pratyakṣakāraṇatvāt pratyakṣatvaṁ vyapadiśyate |

§68 yathā tu sa eva dagdho **'gnir** ity ucyate |

[LVP 72.1–3; M 269.1–270.1 (§113)] yas tv **akṣaṁ akṣaṁ prati vartata** iti pratyakṣaśabdaṁ vyutpādayati tasya jñānasyendriyāviṣayatvād viṣayaviṣayitvāc ca na yuktā vyutpattiḥ | prativiṣayaṁ tu syāt pratyartham iti vā ||

[LVP 72.4–73.3; M 270.2–271.5 (in §114)] atha syāt — yathā_**ubhayādhīn**āyām api vijñānapravṛttāv **āśrayasya** paṭumandatānuvidhānād vijñānānāṁ **tadvikāra**vikāritvād āśrayeṇaiva vyapadeśo bhavati cakṣurvijñānam iti | evaṁ yady apy **artham arthaṁ prati vartate** tathāpy **akṣam akṣam** āśritya vartamānaṁ vijñānam āśrayeṇa vyapadeśāt pratyakṣam iti bhaviṣyati | dṛṣṭo hy **asādhāraṇena** karaṇena vyapadeśo bherīśabdo yavāṅkura iti |

naitat pūrveṇa tulyam | tatra hi viṣayeṇa vijñāne vyapadiśyamāne rūpavijñānam ity evamādinā vijñānaṣaṭkasya **bhedo** nopadarśitaḥ syād **manovijñāna**sya **cakṣur**-ādi-**vijñān**aiḥ sahaikaviṣaya-

pravṛttatvāt | tathā hi nīlādivijñānaṣaṭke vijñānam ity ukte sākāṅkṣa eva pratyayo jāyate — kim etad rūpīndriyajaṁ vijñānam āhosvin mānasam iti | āśrayeṇa tu vyapadeśe manovijñānasya cakṣurādivijñānaviṣayapravṛttisambhave 'pi parasparabhedaḥ siddho bhavati |

§69 **ubhayādhīna**_indriyaviṣayau | **āśrayasya**_iti cakṣuṣaḥ || **tadvikāra**_iti cakṣurvikāraḥ | **artham arthaṁ prati vartata** iti | artha eva yadi nāma vartata ity arthaḥ | **naitad** ity ācāryaḥ | [3a2] **bheda** iti **cakṣurvijñān**am ity ukte **manovijñāna**vyavacchedo bhavati | vikar*ṇā*t sakāśāt |

[LVP 73.4–6; M 271.5–8 (in §114)] iha tu pramāṇalakṣaṇavivakṣayā kalpanāpoḍhamātrasya pratyakṣābhyupagame sati **vikalpād**[1)] eva **tadviśeṣasya**_abhimatatvād **asādhāraṇakāraṇena** vyapadeśe sati na kiñcit prayojanam upalakṣyate |

1) LVP, M: vikalpakād.

§70 **tadviśeṣasya** pratya*yaḥ* yo bhedas tasya **asādhāraṇakāraṇena akṣam akṣaṁ prati vartate** ity anena | **pratigatam *akṣam* asminn** iti vyutpa*ttiḥ* api **vikalpād** bhedaḥ siddhaḥ | vika*lpa*syāspaṣṭatvāt | sa lakṣaṇāpravṛtteḥ |

[LVP 74.6–8; M 273.6–9 (§117)] **kalpanāpoḍha**syaivaiva jñānasya pratyakṣatvābhyupagamāt tena ca lokasya saṁvyavahārābhāvāl laukikasya ca pramāṇaprameyavyavahārasya vyākhyātum iṣṭatvād vyarthaiva pratyakṣapramāṇakalpanā sañjāyate ||

[LVP 74.8–75.2; M 274.1–4 (§118)] **cakṣur**vijñānasamaṅgī nīlaṁ jānāti no tu nīlam iti ca_**āgama**sya pratyakṣalakṣaṇābhidhānārthasya_**aprastutatvāt** pañcānām indriyavijñānānāṁ **jaḍatva**-pratipādakatvāc ca nāgamād api kalpanāpoḍhasyaiva vijñānasya pratyakṣatvam iti na yuktam etat |

§71 **aprastutatvād** iti paramārthāpekṣayoktatvena vyavahārānaṅgatvāt | **kalpanāpoḍha**m **āgama** evoktam ity āha [3a3] **cakṣur** ity āha | **jaḍatva**_iti | yathābhūtānavabodhāt |

[LVP 75.2–5; M 274.5–275.1 (§119)] tasmāl loke yadi **lakṣyaṁ** yadi vā (…**svalakṣaṇaṁ sāmānyalakṣaṇaṁ**…[1)] **vā** sarvam eva sākṣād upalabhyamānatvād aparokṣam | ataḥ pratyakṣaṁ vyavasthāpyate **tadviṣayeṇa** jñānena saha | dvicandrādīnāṁ tv ataimirikajñāna_ apekṣayāpratyakaṣatvam | taimirikādyapekṣayā tu pratyakṣatvam eva ||

(1) M: lakṣaṇaṁ svasāmānyalakṣaṇaṁ.

§72 l*akṣya*m iti | prameyaṁ tac ca **svalakṣaṇaṁ sāmānyalakṣaṇam vā | tadviṣayeṇa** | eta*d* upamayābhidarśitaṁ | teṣāṁ buddhānāṁ satya*ṁ* kaścid asti yo jānāti |

[LVP 75.9–12; M 275.8–276.1 (§123)] tad evaṁ pramāṇacatuṣṭayāl lokasyārthādhigamo vyavasthāpyate ||

tāni ca parasparāpekṣayā sidhyanti | [1)] tasmāl laukikam evāstu yathādṛṣṭam ity alaṁ prasaṅgena | prastutam eva vyākhyāsyāmaḥ [2)] ||

1) M omits satsu pramāṇeṣu prameyārthāḥ | satsu prameyeṣv artheṣu pramāṇāni | no tu khalu svābhāvikī pramāṇaprameyayoḥ siddhir iti here. 2) M omits laukika eva darśane sthitvā buddhānāṁ bhagavatāṁ dharmadeśanā here.

§73 **tāni**_iti pramāṇāni | ekāṅgeti | svataḥ pakṣaḥ dharmaḥ kāyabhūtaḥ |

Negation of Four conditions (pratyaya) — MMK I.2ff—

[LVP 76.4–77.7; M 277.1–278.5 (in §124)]

catvāraḥ pratyayā hetur ālambanam anantaram |

tathaivādhipateyaṁ ca pratyayo nāsti pañcamaḥ || [*MMK* I.2]

tatra nirvartako hetur iti lakṣaṇād yo hi yasya nirvartako bījabhāvenāvasthitaḥ | sa tasya hetupratyayaḥ | utpadyamāno dharmo yenārambaṇenotpadyate | sa tasyārambaṇapratyayaḥ | kāraṇasyānantaro nirodhaḥ kāryasya_**utpattipratyaya**ḥ | tadyathā bījasyānantaro nirodho 'ṅkurasyotpādapratyayaḥ | yasmin sati yad bhavati tat tasyādhipateyam iti ta ete catvāraḥ pratyayāḥ | ye cānye purojāta-**sahajāta**-**paścājjāta**_ādayaḥ | ta eteṣv antarbhūtāḥ | īśvarādayas tu pratyayā eva na sambhavantīti | ata evāvadhārayati pratyayo nāsti pañcama iti | tasmād ebhyaḥ parabhūtebhyo bhāvānām utpatter asti parata utpattir iti ||

§74 ālambanapratyayo vijñāna eva | hetor nirodho Vaibhāṣikeṇa_**utpattipratyaya** uktaḥ | ti[3a4]mirādhipatyena keśoṇḍūkadarśanam iti adhipatiḥ paro jātaḥ kusūlastho yaḥ paramparayā janapati | sa hetau | **sahajāta** | (…sahabhū Vai*bhā*ṣikeṇoktaḥ…[1]) | sa cānyo 'nyādhipatyena **paścājjāta**maraṇādhipatyena nāśāt aṅku*ra*ḥ | hetupratyayānāṁ pareṇa |

1) See *AbhiK* (82.21–22): kāraṇaṁ **sahabhūś** caiva sabhāgaḥ saṁprayuktakaḥ | sarvatrago vipākākhyaḥ ṣaḍvidho hetur iṣyate || (II.49).

Ad MMK I.3

[LVP 78.3–7; M 278.9–279.5 (in §125)] yadi hi hetvādiṣu parabhūteṣu pratyayeṣu samasteṣu vyasteṣu vyastasamasteṣu hetupratyaya-**sāmagryā** anyatra vā kvacid bhāvānāṁ kāryāṇām utpādāt pūrvaṁ sattvaṁ syāt | syāt tebhya utpādaḥ | na caivaṁ yad utpādāt pūrvaṁ sadbhavaḥ syāt | yadi syāt | gṛhyeta cotpādavaiyarthyaṁ ca syāt | tasmān nāsti bhāvānāṁ pratyayādiṣu svabhāvaḥ | avidyamāne ca svabhāve nāsti parabhāvaḥ | bhavanam bhāva utpādaḥ parebhya utpādaḥ parabhāvaḥ | sa na vidyate |

§75 **sāmagrī** vastubhūtā janikeṣṭā nirhetukatvam iti | yady asti svabhāvas tadā hetunā kiṁ [3a5]kartavyaṁ | svabhāvotpādanārthaṁ hetur anviṣyate | vyavahāramātreṇoktaṁ |

[LVP 78.13–15; M 280.5–7 (§127)] tasmād āgamābhiprāyānabhijñataiva parasya | na hi tathāgatā yuktiviruddhaṁ vākyam udāharanti | **āgama**sya ca_**abhiprāyaḥ** prāg evopvarṇitaḥ |

§76 na tu tattvata ity **āgama**_**abhiprāyaḥ** |

Ad MMK I.4

[LVP 79.6–80.4; M 281.4–282.8 (in §129)]

kriyā na pratyayavatī | [*MMK* I.4a]

yadi **kriyā** kācit syāt | sā cakṣurādibhiḥ pratyayaiḥ pratyayavatī **vijñānaṁ** janayet | na tv asti | **kathaṁ** kṛtvā | iha kriyeyam iṣyamāṇā jāte vā vijñāna iṣyate 'jāte vā jāyamāne vā | tatra jāte na yuktā | kriyā hi bhāvaniṣpādikā | bhāvaś cen niṣpannaḥ kim asya kriyayā |

jātasya janma punar eva ca naiva yuktam | [*MA* VI.8cd]

ityādinā ca Madhyamakāvatāre pratipāditam etat ||

ajāte 'pi na yuktā |

kartrā vinā janir iyaṁ na ca yuktarūpā | [*MA* VI.19ab]

ityādivacanāt ||

jāyamāne 'pi bhāve kriyā na sambhavati jātājātavyatirekeṇa jāyamānābhāvāt |

yathoktam —

jāyamāna_**ardhajātatvāj** jāyamāno **na jāyate** |

atha vā jāyamānatvaṁ sarvasyaiva prasajyate || [*CŚ* XV.16] iti ||

§77 **kartr*ā* vinā**_iti vijñānādyupapadyata iti | **vijñānaṁ** kartṛtadabhāve tadāśritā **kriyā kathaṁ** bhaved | **na jāyate** na yuktaḥ | kutaḥ | **ardhaj*ā*tatvāt** | yaj jātaṁ tan na jāyate niṣpannatvāt | ajātam apy abhāvarūpatvān na jāyate | atha jātam ajātaṁ *c*otpadyate | tadā sarvam eva jātājātaṁ jāyet | na ca sarvaṁ jāyate hetu |

[LVP 80.10–11; M 283.3–5 (in §131)]

nāpratyayavatī kriyā | [*MMK* I.4b]

yadā pratyayavatī nāsti | tadā katham apratyayavatī **nirhetukā** syāt |

§78 nirguṇatā [3a6] **nirhetukāḥ** | ahetava ity arthaḥ | kriyāpi bhāva ucyate |

Ad MMK I.8

[LVP 84.3–6; M 290.1–6 (in §144)] iha sārambaṇā dharmāḥ katame sarve cittacaittā ity Āgamāc cittacaittā yenārambaṇenotpadyante yathāyogaṁ rūpādinā | sa teṣām ārambaṇapratyayāḥ | ayaṁ ca vidyamānānāṁ vā parikalpyetāvidyamānānāṁ vā | tatra **vidyamānānāṁ** nārthas tadārambaṇapratyayena | dharmasya hy utpattyartham ārambaṇaṁ parikalpyeta | sa cārambaṇāt pūrvaṁ vidyamāna eveti |

§79 **vidyamānānām** ārambha*ṇa*tve sarvā kārikā yojitā |

[LVP 84.9–85.5; M 291.2–10 (§145)] **atha_avidyamāna**sya_**ārambaṇa**ṁ parikalpyate | tad api na yuktam | anārambaṇa evāyam ityādi | avidyamānasya hi nāsty ārambaṇena yogaḥ |

anārambaṇa evāyaṁ san dharma upadiśyate | [*MMK* I.8ab]

bhavadbhiḥ sārambaṇa iti vākyaśeṣaḥ |

atha_anārambaṇe dharme kuta ārambaṇaṁ punaḥ | [*MMK* I.8cd]

athaśabdaḥ praśne | kuta iti hetau | tenāyam artho 'thaivam anārambaṇe dharme 'saty avidyamāne bhūyaḥ kuta ārambaṇaṁ | **ārambaṇaka**_abhāvād ārambaṇasyāpy abhāva ity abhiprāyaḥ ||

§80 **avidyamāna_ārambhaṇa**tve 'pi sarvāṁ yojayann āha | **atha**_ityādi | asati | atattvarūpe **ārambhaṇaka**_ity ārambaṇaḥ |

Ad MMK I.9

[LVP 86.5–7; M 292.10–293.1 (in §147)] atra **vicāryate** | anutpanneṣu dharmeṣu kāryabhūteṣv aṅkurādiṣu nirodho nopapadyate kāraṇasya bījādeḥ | yadaitad evam | tadā kāraṇasya nirodhābhāvād aṅkurasya kaḥ samanantarapratyayaḥ |

§81 **vicāryate** dūṣyate | aṅkure utpanne bījā nirudhyate | nānutpanne |

Quotation from the Ratnākara-sūtra

[LVP 90.3–11; M 300.3–301.7 (in §158)] yathoktam ārya-Ratnākarasūtre —

śūnyavidya na hi vidyate kvacid antarīkṣi **śakuna**sya vā **padam** |
yo na vidyati sabhāvataḥ kvacit so na jātu parahetu bheṣyati ||
yasya naiva hi sabhāvu labhyate so 'sabhāvu parapratyayaḥ katham |
asvabhāvu paru kiṁ janīṣyati eṣa hetu sugatena deśitaḥ ||
sarva dharma **acalā** dṛḍha sthitā nirvikāra nirupadravāḥ śivāḥ |
antarīkṣapathatulya 'jānakā atra muhyati jagaṁ ajānakam ||
śailaparvata yathā akampiyā eva dharma avikampiyāḥ sadā |
no cyavanti na pi copapadyaṣu eva dharmata jinena diśitā ||

ityādi ||

§82 **śūnyavidya**_iti | śūnyā 'vidyā | **śakuner iva padaṁ** yathā antarīkṣe nāsti | **antarīkṣapatho** gaganaṁ tena **tulyā** ekarūpā jāyante ye **'calā**_ādi rūpāḥ [3a7] sthitaḥ śilā yuktaḥ **śailapar*vata***ḥ |

prathamaṁ || 1 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 2

[Po: 14b7–17b7; Ox: 16b5–20b6; R: 15a3–18b]

Ad MMK II.9

[LVP 98.12–13]

gantā tāvad gacchatīti katham evopapatsyate |
gamanena vinā gantā yadā naivopapadyate || [*MMK* II.9]

gantā gacchatīty atra vākya ekaiva gamikriyā tayā ca gacchatīti vyapadiśyate | ganteti tu vyapadeśe nāsti dvitīyā gamikriyeti | gamanena vinā gantā 'gacchan ganteti yadā na saṁbhavati tadā gantā gacchatīti na yujyate | kāmaṁ gacchatīty astu | **gantā_iti** tu na saṁbhavatīti **na yuktaṁ** |

NB. The leaf 16ab (=LVP 97.10–104.1) is missing in Po MS.

§83 **na yuktam** iti **gantā**_iti śeṣaḥ |

MMK II.11ab

[LVP 99.5] gamane dve prasajyete gantā **yady uta** gacchati | [*MMK* II.11ab]

§84 **yady uta**_iti | yaduta gantā gacchati ca |

Ad MMK II.12

[LVP 100.3–4]

gate nārabhyate gantuṁ gantuṁ nārabhyate 'gate |

nārabhyate gamyamāne gantum ārabhyate kuha || [*MMK* II.12]

[LVP 100.8] nāpi gamyamāne **tadabhāvāt kriyādvaya**-prasaṅgāt kartṛdvayaprasaṅgāc ca ||

§85 **tadabhāvād** iti | gatāgatavinirmuktagamyamānābhāv*āt*[1] | **kriyādvaya**_iti ārambha-gamanakriyā |

1) Cf. gatāgatavinirmuktaṁ gamyamānaṁ na gamyate [*MMK* II.1cd].

Ad MMK II.15

[LVP 101.13–16] atrāha | vidyata eva gamanaṁ tatpratipakṣasadbhāvāt | yasya ca pratipakṣo 'sti tad asti | ālokāndhakāravat pārāvāravat saṁśayaniśrayavac ca | asti ca gamanasya pratipakṣaḥ **sthānam** iti ||

ucyate | syād gamanaṁ yadi tatpratipakṣaḥ **sthānaṁ** syāt | katham ihedaṁ sthānaṁ gantur agantus tadanyasya vā parikalpyeta | sarvathā ca na yujyata ity āha |

gantā na tiṣṭhati tāvad agantā naiva tiṣṭhati |

anyo ganturagantuś ca kas tṛtīyo 'tha tiṣṭhati || [*MMK* II.15]

§86 **sthānaṁ** sthitiḥ |

Ad MMK II.17

[LVP 102.14–103.5]

na tiṣṭhati gamyamānān na gatān nāgatād api | [*MMK* II.17ab]

tatra gantā gatād adhvano na nivartate gatyabhāvāt | agatād api gatyabhāvād eva | gamyamānād api na nivartate **tadanupalabdher gamikriyā_abhāv**āc ca | tasmān na gatinivṛttiḥ ||

[LVP 103] atrāha | yadi gamanapratidvandvisthityabhāvād gatir asatī | evaṁ tarhi gamana-prasiddhaye sthitiṁ sādhayāmas tatsiddhau gamanasiddhiḥ | **tasmād** vidyata eva sthānaṁ **pratidvandvisadbhāvāt** | sthiter hi pratidvandvi gamanaṁ | tad asti | tataś ca sthitir api **pratidvandvisadbhāvāt** || etad apy ayuktaṁ | yasmāt |

gamanaṁ **saṁpravṛttiś ca** nivṛttiś ca **gateḥ samā** || [*MMK* II.17cd]

§87 **tadanupalabdher** gamyamānānupalabdheḥ sater agamyamānasya **gamikriyā**yā **abhāva** eva | **tasmād** ity asya **pratidvandvisadbhāvād** ity anena **samā**_adhikaraṇyaṁ |

[LVP 103.11–13] atha syāt | vidyata eva sthānaṁ tadārambhasadbhāvāt | iha gatyupamardena sthānam ārabhyate | (…yac cārabhyate…1) kathaṁ tan na syāt ||

ucyate | **saṁpravṛttiś ca gateḥ samā** vācyā | tatra yathā pūrvaṁ gate nārabhyate gantum ityādinā gamanārambho niṣiddhaḥ |

(1) Missing in LVP.

§88 **saṁpravṛttir** ārambhaḥ |

Ad MMK II.25

Quotation from the Akṣayamatinirdeśa

[LVP 108.1–3] yathoktam ārya_Akṣayamatinirdeśasūtre | āgatir iti bhadanta Śāradvīputra **saṁkarṣaṇa**-padam etat | gatir iti bhadanta Śāradvīputra **niṣkarṣaṇa**-padam etat | yatra na **saṁkarṣaṇa**-padaṁ na **niṣkarṣaṇa**-padaṁ tad āryāṇāṁ padaṁ apadayogena anāgatir agatiś cāryāṇāṁ gatir iti ||

§89 **saṁkarṣaṇa**m ākarṣa[3a8]ṇaṁ | **niṣkarṣaṇa**ṁ nirgamanaṁ |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 108.13–109.3]

ārdapṛṣṭhe tatha tailapātre **nirīkṣate nāri mukhaṁ** alaṁkṛtaṁ
sā tatra **rāgaṁ** janayitva **bālā**ḥ pradhāvitā **kāma gaveṣa**māṇā || [*SR* IX.9]
mukhasya saṁkrānti yadā na vidyate bimbe mukhaṁ naiva kadācit labhyate |
mūḍhā yathā sā janayeta rāgaṁ tathopamān jānata sarvvadharmmān iti || [*SR* IX.10]
Cf. Cüppers 1990: 25.

§90 **nārī** nirīkṣateṣu **mukhaṁ** | **sā bālā rāgaṁ** āsaṁgaṁ kṛtvā **kāma**ṁ **gaveṣ**ayati | saṁkramato jhaṭ ity utpadyate |

[LVP 110.5–8]

na ca śāśvataṁ | na uccheda puno na ca karmmasaṁcayu na cāpi sthitiḥ |
na ca so pi kṛtva **punar āspṛśatī** na ca **anyu kṛtva** puna **vedayate** || [*SR* XXIX.16]

§91 **punar āspṛśatī** punar api spṛśati | na ca_**anya**-**kṛta**ṁ **vedayati** |

[LVP 111.1–4]

supinopamaṁ hi tribhavaṁ vasikaṁ laghubhagnam **anityata māya**samaṁ |
na cāgataṁ na ce ihopagataṁ **śūnyānimitta sada santitiyo** ||
NB. Missing in the extant MSS of the *SR*.

§92 **anityata māya** anityatayā māyayā | **sadā śūnyānimitta san*titi*yaḥ** |

dvitīyaḥ || 2 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 3

[Po: 17b7–19a5; Ox: 20b6–22a7; R: 19b11–107b2]

MMK III.4ab

[LVP 115.5]

nāpaśyamānaṁ bhavati yadā kiṁ cana **darśanaṁ** | [*MMK* III.4ab]

§93 **nāpaśyamānam** api | apaśyamānaṁ | **darśanaṁ bhavati**_ity arthaḥ |

Ad MMK III.6: Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 118.8–11]

pratītya mātāpitarau yathoktaḥ putrasaṁbhavaḥ |

cakṣūrūpe pratītyaivam ukto vijñānasaṁbhavaḥ || [*RĀ* IV.55]

iti draṣṭavyaṁ darśanaṁ ca pratītya vijñānam utpadyate | trayāṇāṁ sannipātāt sāśravaḥ sparśaḥ |

§94 trikaṁ viṣaya in*d*riyajñā*n*āni |

Ad MMK III.8: Quotation from the UP

[LVP 121.4–7]

sarvva-**saṁyoga**n tu paśyati cakṣus tatra na paśyati pratyayahīnaṁ |

naiva ca cakṣu prapaśyati rūpaṁ tena saṁyogaviyogavikalpaḥ || [*UP* 56]

ālokasamāśrita paśyati cakṣū rūpa manoramacitraviśiṣṭaṁ |

yena ca yogasamāśritacakṣus tena na paśyati cakṣu kadācit || [*UP* 57]

§95 **saṁyoga**ḥ sāmagrī |

tṛtīyaṁ || 3 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 4

[Po: 19a5–20a1; Ox: 22a7–23b2; R: 19b11–20b10]

Ad MMK IV.5cd

[LVP 125.10–13] tattvadarśī yogī |

rūpagatān kāṁścin na vikalpān vikalpayet || [*MMK* IV.5cd]

sapratighāpratigha-sa**nidarśana**_anidarśanātītānāgatanīlapītādivikalpān rūpālambanān na kāṁścit parikalpayitum arhatīty arthaḥ |

§96 [3b1] **nidarśana**ṁ cakṣurvijñānajanakatvaṁ |

Ad MMK IV.6

[LVP. 126.1–5] tatra rūpakāraṇaṁ kaṭhiṇadrava_**uṣṇatā_iraṇa**-svabhāvaṁ[1)] | bhautikaṁ tu[2)] cakṣurādyādhyātmikaṁ pañca-**cakṣurvijñānādyāśraya**-**rūpa**-**prasād**ātmakaṁ |

1) LVP˚tarala˚for˚iraṇa˚. 2) Missing in Po.

§97 **uṣṇatā** tejasaḥ | **iraṇa** vāyoḥ **cakṣurvijñānāśray**o ghaṭādi**rūpa**ṁ | tasya **prasāda**ḥ prakāśa*ka*tvaṁ |

Ad MMK IV.9

[LVP 127.16–128.2]

vyākhyāne ya upālambhaṁ kṛte śūnyatayā vadet |

sarvaṁ tasyānupālabdhaṁ samaṁ sādhyena jñāyate || [*MMK* IV.9]

[LVP 128] vyākhyānakāle 'pi yaḥ **śiṣyadeśīyaś** codyam upālambhaṁ kuryāt tasyāpi tac codyam upālambhākhyaṁ pūrvavat sādhyasamaṁ vedayitavyaṁ |

§98 (…*ya*di nāma dharmāḥ śūnyās tathāpi vyākhyānādikaṁ tāvad astīty…[1)] āha | **vyākhyāna** ityādi | **śiṣyadeśīya** iṣaṣyaḥ(?) |

(1) Cf. [LVP 127.1–2] yathaiva hy ekasya dharmasya śūnyatā pratipādayitum iṣṭā mādhyamikena tathaiva sarvadharmāṇām api (Missing in Po.) iti |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP. 128.11–12]

yatha jñātatay**ātmasaṁjña** tathaiva sarvvatra preṣitā buddhiḥ |

sarvve ca tatsvabhāvā dharmmaviśuddhā gagaṇakalpāḥ || [*SR* XII.7]

§99 **yath*a* jñāta_ātmasaṁjñā** ti | yathā ātmasaṁjñāmātraṁ | nāmamātraṁ jñātaḥ |

caturthaḥ || 4 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 5

[Po: 20a1–21a2; Ox: 23b2–24b6; R: 20b10–22a1]

Ad MMK V.1

[LVP 129.3–44] atrāha | dhātavaḥ santi pratiṣedhābhāvāt | uktaṁ ca bhagavatā || **ṣaḍdhātur** ayam mahārāja puruṣapudgala ityādi |

§100 **ṣaḍdhātur** anantaram vācyaḥ |

Ad MMK V.6: Quotation from the UP

[LVP 133.14–17]

yo 'pi ca cintayi śūnyakadharmmān so 'pi kumārggaprapannaku bālaḥ |

akṣara-**kīrtita** śūnyakadharmmās te ca anakṣara akṣara uktāḥ || [*UP* 53]

§101 **akṣara**-rūpeṇa varṇarūpeṇa **kīrtitāḥ** |

pañcamaṁ || 5 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 6

[Po: 21a2–21b9; Ox: 24b6–26a1; R: 22a1–23a2]

MMK VI.5

[LVP 140. 8–9]

ekatve sahabhāvaś cet syāt **sahāya**ṁ vināpi saḥ |

pṛthaktve sahabhāvaś cet syāt **sahāya**ṁ vināpi saḥ || [*MMK* VI.5]

§102 **sahāy**o dvitīya [3b2] anyate |

Ad MMK VI.10: Quotation from the SR

[LVP 143.5–8] **niḥkleśo** vaśībhūtaḥ suvimuktacittaḥ suvimuktaprajño 'jāneyo mahānāgaḥ kṛtakṛtyaḥ kṛtakaraṇīyaḥ apahṛtabhāro 'nuprāptasvakārthaḥ parikṣīṇabhavasaṁyojanaḥ samyag-ājñāsuvimuktacittaḥ sarvvacetovaśiparamapāramiprāptaḥ śramaṇa ity ucyate | iti vistaraḥ ||

Cf. Cüppers 1990: 11.

§103 **niḥkleśa** ityādi haritadre(?) na vyākhyātaṁ |

[LVP 143.10–144.1]

ye rāgadoṣataś ca mohasvabhāvu jñātvā saṅkalpahetujanitaṁ vitathapravṛttāṁ |

na vikalpayanti na **virāga**m apīha **teṣām** āhāsu sarvvabhavabhāvavibhāvitānām iti |

NB. Missing in the extant MSS of the *SR*. See May1959: 105.

§104 **teṣāṁ virāga**_ādīnām āvāsaḥ |

ṣaṣṭhaṁ || 6 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 7

[Po: 21b9–26b4; Ox: 26a1–32a4; R: 23a2–28b4]

Ad MMK VII.1

[LVP 145.3–7] atrāha | vidyanta eva saṁskṛtasvabhāvāḥ skandhāyatanadhātava utpādāditaṁ[1)] saṁskṛtalakṣaṇasadbhāvāt | uktaṁ hi bhagavatā

trīṇīmāni bhikṣavaḥ saṁskṛtasya saṁskṛtalakṣaṇāni | saṁskṛtasya bhikṣava utpādo 'pi prajñāyate | vyayo 'pi **sthity-anyathā**tvam api | iti |[2)]

na cāvidyamānasya kharaviṣāṇasyeva jātyādilakṣaṇam asti | tasmāt saṁskṛtalakṣaṇopadeśād vidyanta eva skandhāyatanadhātava iti ||

1) LVP: utpādādi°. 2) *Aṅguttaranikāya* I: 152. See LVP: 145, n. 1.

§105 **sthiti**raktā | **anyathā**-śabdena jaroktaṁ |

Ad MMK VII.2

[LVP 146.5–6] api ceme utpādādayaḥ saṁskṛtasya lakṣaṇatvena parikalpyamānā **vyastā** vā **pṛthag** vā lakṣaṇatvena parikalpyeran | samastā vā sahabhūtā vā | ubhayathā ca na yujyata ity āha |

utpādādyās trayo **vyastā** nālaṁ lakṣaṇakarmaṇi |
saṁskṛtasya samastāḥ syur ekatra katham ekadā || [*MMK* VII.2]

§106 **vyastā** ity asya vyākhyānaṁ | **pṛthag** iti |

Ad MMK VII.12

Quotation from the UP

[LVP 155.1–4]

iha śāsaṇī sūramaṇīye pravrajathā gṛhiliṅga jahitvā |
cavalavanta bhaviṣyatha śreṣṭhā eṣu nidarśatu kāruṇikena || [*UP* 82]
pravrajitvā gṛhiliṅgasatphalasya bhaviṣyati prāptiḥ |
puna **dharma**svabhāva **tulitvā** sarvvaphalā **na** phalāna **ca prāptiḥ** || [*UP* 83]

§107 prāptyaprāptyabhāvaś[1)] cāgame 'py uktam ity āha | **iha śāsaṇī**_ityādi | **dharmatu*li*tvā** dharmatām vicārya | **na ca** kasyacit **prāptiḥ** |

1) Cf. LVP (154.3): pāptyaprāpticintā.

Quotation from the Ratnakūṭa (KP)

[LVP 156.2–5]

yathā hi dīpo layane cirasya kṛto hi **gehe** 'pi puruṣeṇa kenacit |
tatrāndhakārasya na bhoti evaṁ cirasthito nāham ito gamiṣye ||
tamo 'ndhakārasya na śaktir asti kṛte pradīpe na vigacchanāya |
pratītya dīpañ ca diśyate tamaḥ | ubhayaṁ pi śūnyan na kiñca manyati |
NB. KP §71.

§108 chādanāpi nāsti_ity āha | **yathā hi**_ityādi | **gehe** ca_iti co(?) jñeyaḥ | **tamo 'ndhakāro** ata 'ndhakāraḥ |

Ad MMK VII.13

[LVP 157.5–6] kiñcānyat | **ihāyam** utpādo yady ātmānam utpādayet | sa utpanno vā svātmānam utpādayed anutpanno vā | ubhayathā ca nopapadyata ityāha |

§109 utpādo 'py ātmanaṁ paraṁ ca_utpāda iti_iti śaṅkā nirākarotīty āha | **ihā**[3b3]**yam** ityādi |

Ad MMK VII.15

[LVP 158.15–16]

utpadyamānam utpattāv idaṁ na **kramate** yadā |

katham utpadyamānaṁ tu pratītyotpattim ucyate || [*MMK* VII.15]

§110 **kramate** ghaṭate |

[LVP 158.18–159.3] na hi tad utpadyamānaṁ viśeṣato nirdhārayituṁ śakyate idaṁ tad utpadyamāna iti | anutpannatvāt tan **nimitta**_agrahaṇataś ca[1] | tataś cotpadyamānāsambhavād utpattikriyāpi nāstīti | katham asatyām utpattau tāṁ pratītyotpadyamānaṁ syāt | tasmād utpadyamānam utpadyate tac cotpāda utpādayatīty ayuktaṁ ||

1) Missing in LVP.

§111 **nimitta**m utpattiḥ |

[LVP 159.13–15] bhavān eva tu paramagambhīrapratītyasamutpādādhimuktivirahād viparītaṁ tadartham avadhāryāsmākam eva_**adhilayaṁ** karoti |

§112 ***adhilaya*m** upālambhaṁ |

MMK VII.17

[LVP 160.16–17]

yadi kaścid an**utpann**o bhāvaḥ saṁvidyato kvacit |

utpadyeta sa kiṁ tasmin bhāva utpadyate sati[1] || [*MMK* VII.17]

1) See Ye 2011a: 118, n.2.

§113 **utpanna**-padārthaḥ | kimcātaḥ avidyamāna utpādo yasya so 'nutpādaḥ |

MMK VII.19cd

[LVP 162.7]

athānutpāda utpannaḥ **sarvam utpadyatāṁ** tathā | [*MMK* VII.19cd] iti |

§114 utpattirahitam eva **sarvam utpadyatāṁ** |

Ad MMK VII.22

[LVP 164.3–5] tatra (-sthito bhāvo-[1] na tiṣṭhati sthitivirahitatvāt[2] | sthitau[3] 'pi na tiṣṭhati (-**sthiti**-**kriyā**yās tato paramāt-[4] | tiṣṭhann[5] api na tiṣṭhati sthitidvayaprasaṁgāt sthitāsthita-vyatiriktasantiṣṭhamānābhāvāc ca |

(1) LVP: sthitaṁ. 2) LVP: tatra sthitikriyānirodhāt. 3) LVP: asthitabhāve. (4) LVP: sthitirahitatvāt. 5) LVP: tiṣṭhamānam.

§115 **sthita**syātītakālatvena_idānīm avidyamāna*t*vaṁ | tasya kutas **sthitikriya**yā saṁbandhaḥ |

Ad MMK VII.25

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 166.6–9]

asthitā hi ime dharmāḥ sthitiś caiṣān na vidyate |

asthitiḥ sthitiśabdena **svabhāvena** na vidyate || [*SR* XIII.7]

§116 **svabhāvena** svabhāvasiddhirūpeṇa |

Quotation from the Rgs

[LVP 166.11–167.2]

ākāśa niśrita samāruta āpaskandho tadi niśritā iya **mahī pṛthivī** jagac ca |

satvāna dharma upabhoganidānam evam ākāśathānu kṛtacintayaṁ etam arthaṁ || [*Rgs* XX.5] yāvat |

asthāna sthāna ayu thāna jinena uktaḥ | [*Rgs* II.3d] iti vistaraḥ |

§117 **mahī**_iti kāñcana mayī | tatra_upari mṛnmayi **prithivī** | ādyupasthānaṁ tata sthānaṁ |

Ad MMK VII.32

[LVP 172.5] **atha**_avināśo naṣṭo 'yaṁ sarvaṁ naśyatu te tatheti

Cf. *MMK* VII.13cd, VII.19cd.

§118 atha bhāvānāṁ yo 'vināśaḥ | sa naṣṭena bhavo vina*śya*nti_ity āha | **atha**_ityādi | [3b4] tadā sarvam eva śakyanta | avināśasya naṣṭatvāt |

Quotation from the CŚ

[LVP 173.3–4]

alātacakranirmāṇasvapnamāyāmbucandrakaiḥ |

dhūmikā_**antaḥ**pratiśrutkāmarīcyabhraiḥ samo bhavaḥ || [*CŚ* XIII.25] iti |

§119 **antar** iti śubhādeḥ |

Criticism against the Theory of Destruction without Causes

[LVP 174.10–12] api ca maraṇam api dvividhakāryapratyupasthānaṁ saṁskāravidhvaṁsanaṁ ca karoti | **aparijñātānupacchedaṁ**[1] cety āgamāt |

1) LVP: 174, n. 4; de Jong 1978: 47.

§120 **aparijñāta**sya_avidyāder **anupacchedaṁ** pravāhavṛttiṁ |

[LVP 174.12–175.2] api ca **kalpita_abhāva-bhāva-lakṣaṇāyāś** ca **śūnyatāyāḥ** pareṇa bhava-svarūpatām abhyupagacchatā katham abhāvasya bhāvatvaṁ nābhyupagataṁ bhavati | bhāvatvāc ca katham **asaṁskṛtatvaṁ** śūnyatāyāḥ syāt |

§121 **kalpita**sya grāhyagrāhakadvayasya_**abhāvo** yatra **bhāve** dvaya śūnye tal-**lakṣaṇāyāḥ śūnyatāyāḥ asaṁskṛtatvaṁ** yac chūnyatāyā uktaṁ tan na syāt |

saptamaṁ || 7 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 8

[Po: 26b4–28b2; Ox: 32a4–34b2; R: 28b4–31a6]

Ad MMK VIII.1

[LVP 180.3–4] atrāha | vidyanta eva [1] vijñānādayaḥ saṁskṛtā dharmāḥ | **taddhetuka**-**karma**-kārakasadbhāvāt || uktaṁ hi Bhagavatā |

avidyānugato 'yaṁ bhikṣavaḥ puruṣapudgalaḥ puṇyān api saṁskārānabhisaṁskaroti apuṇyān api **aniṁjya**n api saṁskārānabhisaṁskaroti |[2] ityādinā |

karmaṇāṁ kārako vyapadiṣṭaḥ tatkarmaphalañ ca vijñānādikaṁ saṁskṛtam upadiṣṭaṁ |

1) LVP: saṁskṛtasvabhāvato. 2) Cf. *Śikṣ*: 223.1. (See LVP: 180, n.1.) and the *SN* II: 82 (See Yamaguchi 1949: 127, n. 4.).

§122 **t*a*ddhetukaḥ** saṁskārahetukaḥ | **karma**_iti śubhāśubhaṁ | rūpārūpya-dhātūtpādakaṁ | *k*arma_**aniñjya**m vā | akarmyatvāt | ejyakampane ity asmād dhātoḥ |

Ad MMK VIII.4ab

[LVP 182.8–11] saty eva hi hetor abhyupagame hetunā yan niṣpādyate tatkāryañ ca[1] | tasya ca yo niṣpādakas tatkāraṇam iti yujyate | tadyathā ghaṭasya **mṛdā** hetur ghaṭaḥ kāryaṁ tasya ca cakrādayas sahakāri kāraṇaṁ ||

1) Missing in LVP.

§123 **mṛdā** [3b5] iti prathamā bahuvacanaṁ |

Ad MMK VIII.6cd

[LVP 184.11–185.2] tasmān niravaśeṣadoṣaviṣavṛkṣākarabhūto 'yaṁ sanmārgāpavargāpavadī[1] narakādi[LVP 185]mahāpāyaprapātaprapatanahetur[2] dṛṣṭādṛṣṭapadārthavirodhīti[3] kṛtvā sadbhir **asadbhūtaḥ** kārakaḥ **asadbhūtaṁ** karma **karotīti pakṣo nikṛṣṭa** eveti tyājyaḥ |

1) LVP: svargāpavargā[pa]vādī. 2) LVP: °prapātava[r]tanahetur 3) LVP: dṛṣṭādṛṣṭa[hetu]padārtha°.

§124 ***a*sadbhūtaḥ sadbhūtaṁ karotīti pakṣo nikṛṣṭa** iti pratipāditaḥ | asadbhūte asadbhūtaṁ karotīty atīvajaghanyo 'yaṁ |

Ad MMK VIII.5cd

[LVP 183.14] dharmādharmajanitam iṣṭhāniṣṭhaphalaṁ **sugatidurgatyor**[1] dharmādharmayor abhāve sati na syāt ||

1) Missing in Tib. See LVP: 183, n. 7.

§125 asya pakṣasya **durgati**-hetutvād apūrva tu **sugati**-hetutva |

Ad MMK VIII.11

[LVP 188.10–12] atrāha | kim avadhāritam etad bhagavatā[1)] na santi bhāvā iti || **na hi** | bhavatas tu sasvabhāvabhāvavādinaḥ svabhāvasya bhāvānāṁ vaidhuryāt sarvabhāvāpavādaḥ sambhāvyate | vayaṁ tu pratītyotpannatvāt sarvabhāvānāṁ svabhāvam evaṁ nopalabhāmahe | tat kasyāpavādaṁ kariṣyāmaḥ ||

1) LVP: bhavatā.

§126 **na hi**_iti siddhāntaḥ |

Ad MMK VIII.13

[LVP 189.11]

evaṁ vidyād upādānaṁ **vyutsargād** iti karmaṇaḥ | [*MMK* VIII.13ab]

...

[LVP 189.16–190.2] **vyutsargād** iti karmaṇaḥ kartuś ceti | itiśabdo hetuparāmarṣī | vyutsargo vyudāsaḥ | tataś cāyam artha upapadyate | yair eva hetubhiḥ kartuḥ karmaṇaś ca vyutsargo 'smābhir uktaḥ | tair eva hetubhir upādātā upādeyaṁ ca pratiṣiddhaṁ veditavyaṁ |

§127 kartrādīnāṁ **vyutsargān** nirāsād upādanam api nirastaṁ | jñeyaṁ | upa | ārthi | dādhātos takāraḥ |

aṣṭamaṁ || 8 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 9

[Po: 28b2–29b7; Ox: 34b2–36a6; R: 31a6–33a1]

Ad MMK IX.8d

[LVP 195.16–196.2] na ca yuktam vaktuṁ | sa eva draṣṭā sa eva śroteti | yadi syāt tadā darśana-kriyārahitasyāpi śrotur draṣṭṛtvaṁ syāt | śravaṇakriyārahitasya api draṣṭuḥ śrotṛtvaṁ syāt | na caivaṁ dṛṣṭaṁ yad darśanakriyārahito 'pi draṣṭā syāt | śravaṇakriyārahitaś ca śroteti || ata evāha |

evaṁ caitan na yujyata || [*MMK* IX.8d] iti ||

pratikriyañ ca kārakabhedāt kuta **etad evaṁ** bhaviṣyatīti pratipādayann āha | evaṁ **caitan na yujyata** iti ||

§128 hatety atha | ya eva pudgalo dṛṣṭā sa eva śrotā syāt draṣṭhṛrūpānuvartanā*t* | **na *cai*tad yujyata** ity asaṁ[3b6]gataṁ | **etad evam** iti kartur ekatvaṁ | ātmā_iti upādātā |

navamaṁ || 9 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 10

[Po: 29b7–32b3; Ox: 36a6–39b5; R: 33a1–36a13]

Ad MMK X.4

[LVP 205.5–6] sa eva doṣo **na ceṣyate**[1] |

1) LVP vepate

§129 **na ceṣyate** | na calati |

Ad MMK X.5

[LVP 205.9–14]

anyo **na prāpsyate** 'prāpto na dhakṣyaty adahan punaḥ |

na nirvāsyaty anirvāṇaḥ sthāsyate vā svaliṅgavān || [*MMK* X.5]

yadīndhanād anyo 'gniḥ syāt | so 'nyatvād andhakāram ivendhanan **na prāpnuyāt** | na ca dhakṣyaty aprāptatvād dviprakṛṣṭadeśāvasthitam ivety abhiprāyaḥ | evaṁ cedhyamānam indhanam bhavatīti nopapannam eva | tataś cāgner nirvāṇaṁ na syād | anirvāṇaś ca svaliṅgavān eva sthāsyati pradīpta ity arthaḥ ||

§130 **na prāpsyata** iti kartarī lyaṭ | **na prāpnuyād** ity arthakathanaṁ | ananyatve ca doṣaḥ pūrvokto jñeyaḥ yathā mūle pañjikā nikṣepte | udakaṁ na dṛśyate pīḍite tu dṛśyate |

Ad MMK X.15

[LVP 213.16–214.1] tatra mṛddaṇḍacakrasūtrasalilakulālakaravyāyāmādayo ghaṭasya kāraṇa-bhūtāḥ | ghaṭaḥ kāryabhūtaḥ | kapālādayo [LVP 214] 1) 'vayavabhūtāḥ | ghaṭo 'vayavī | pṛthu-**budhna**-lambauṣṭhadīrghagrīvatvādīni[2] lakṣaṇāni | ghaṭo lakṣyabhūtaḥ[3] |

1) LVP: nīlādayo vā. 2) *budhna* is missing in Po. 3) LVP: lakṣyaḥ.

§131 **budhno** ghaṭamūlaṁ | talam ity arthaḥ |

Ad MMK X.16: Quotation from the Lalit

[LVP 217.7–10]

ima īdṛśu dharmmalakṣaṇā **buddha dīpaṅkaradarśane tvayā** |

anubuddha yathā tvayātmanā tatha bodhihi sarvadevamānuṣān || [*Lalit* XIII.118]

§132 **dīpaṅkara**s tathāgata-**darśane** sati **tvayā buddha**_iti buddhāḥ viditā |

daśamaṁ || 10 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 11

[Po: 32b3–33b7; Ox: 39b5–41a6; R: 36a13–38a1]

Ad MMK XI.1

[LVP 218.3–7] atrāha | vidyata evātmā saṁsārasadbhāvāt | yadi hy ātmā na syāt kasya pāñcagatike saṁsāra **ājavaṁjavī**-bhāvena **janmamaraṇaparaṁparayā** saṁsaraṇaṁ syāt | uktaṁ hi bhagavatā |

anavarāgro hi bhikṣavo jātijarāmaraṇasaṁsāraḥ iti[1)] | avidyānivaraṇānāṁ sattvānāṁ tṛṣṇāsaṁyojanānāṁ tṛṣṇā-**gardūla**[2)]-baddhānāṁ saṁsaratāṁ saṁdhāvatāṁ pūrvo koṭir na prajñāyata iti ||[3)]

yadā ca bhagavadupadeśāt saṁsaro 'sti tadā saṁsartāpy asti sa cātmocyata iti ||

1) Missing in Po. 2) LVP: ˚gaṇḍula˚. 3) See Yamaguchi 1949: 209–210, n. 2.

§133 **ājavañjavī**_ity asya vivaraṇaṁ | **janmamaraṇaṁ paraṁ**[3b7]**paraṁ** | **gar*dū*la**ṁ gārddhyaṁ |

Ad MMK XI.4: Unidentified Quotation

[LVP 222.15–16]

yatha ukkhite loḍhammi ukkheve atthi kāraṇaṁ |
paḍane kāraṇaṁ ṇatthi aṇṇaṁ ukkhevakāraṇāt ||

§134 yad api **paḍaṇe kāraṇaṁ ṇatthi**_ity uktaṁ tad apy anyat kāraṇaniṣeddhaparam etat | udgama eva utpāda eva |

[LVP 223.4–5]

ev*a*me[1)] saṁkhatā dhammāḥ saṁbhavanti sakāraṇāḥ |
sa bhāva eva dhammāṇāṁ yaṁ **vibhūtti**[2)] **samudgatā**ḥ || iti ||

1) Po. eveme.

§135 **evame** evamime | **vibhūti** vināśaṁ gacchanti | **samudgatā** utpannaḥ |

Ad MMK XI.8: Quotation of the SR

[LVP 225.12–226.2]

ādikta śūnya **anāgata** dharmā **no gata asthita sthāna**viviktāḥ |
nityamu sāraka māyasabhāvāḥ śuddha viśuddha nabhopama sarvve || [*SR* XXXVII.18]
yaṁ ca pabhāṣati dharmu janasyo tañ ca na manyati so **kṣay*a*tā**ya |
ādinirātmani sarvvini dharmās tāṁś ca pabhāṣati no ca kṣayati || [*SR* XXXVII.24]

§136 **anāgata**_iti na kuto 'py āgataḥ **no gata**_iti na gatāḥ | **asthita**tvena **sthāna**-rahitāḥ | **akṣayatā** nirvāṇaṁ |

ekādaśaṁ || 11 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 12

[Po: 33b7–34b7; Ox: 41a6–42b6; R: 38a1–39b2]

Ad MMK XII.2

[LVP 228.1–4]

svayaṁ kṛtaṁ yadi bhavet pratītya na tato bhavet |

skandhān imān amī skandhāḥ sambhavanti pratītya hi || [*MMK* XII.2]

(…tatra svayam ity ātmanety arthaḥ | yadi duḥkham ātmanā kṛtaṁ syāt tenaiva duḥkharūpeṇa tad eva duḥkhasvarūpan tataḥ pratītyasamutpannaṁ na syāt | hetupratyayān apekṣya saṁskṛtaṁ na syād ity abhiprāyaḥ svarūpato 'stitvāt | na hy avidyamānena svarūpaṁ kriyata iti | pratītyasamutpannañ cedaṁ | skandhān imān amī skandhāḥ sambhavanti pratītya hi…[1] yasmād imān **māraṇāntikān** skandhān pratītyeme aupapattyaṁśikāḥ skandhā utpadyante tasmāt svayaṁ kṛtaṁ duḥkham iti ||

(1) Ox: tatra svayam ity ātmanety arthaḥ | yadi +++++ syāt tenaiva duḥkhasvarūpeṇa tad eva duḥkhasvarūpaṁ tataḥ pratītyasamutpannaṁ na syāt sa syāt svarū++++tvāt | na hy avidyamānena svarūpaṁ kriyata iti | pratītyasamutpannaṁ cedaṁ yasmāt skandhān imān amī skandhāḥ sambhavanti pratītya hi; R (de Jong 1978: 53): tatra svayam ity ātmanety arthaḥ | yadi duḥkham ātmanā kṛtaṁ syāt tenaiva duḥkhasvarūpeṇa tad eva duḥkhasvarūpaṁ kṛtaṁ syāt | tat pratītyasamutpannaṁ na syāt svarūpato 'stitvāt | na hy avidyamānena svarūpaṁ kriyata iti | tac ca pratītyasamutpannaṁ bhaved yasmāt skandhān imān amī skandhāḥ saṁbhavanti pratītya hi; LVP: 228, n. 2.

§137 maraṇasyānte bhūtāḥ **māraṇāntikā**ḥ |

Ad MMK XII.3

[LVP 229.1–6] idānīṁ **parakṛtam api** duḥkhaṁ yathā na saṁbhavati tathā pratipādayann āha |

yady amībhya ime 'nye syur ebhyo vāmī pare yadi |

bhavet parakṛtaṁ duḥkhaṁ parair ebhir amī kṛtāḥ || [*MMK* XII.3]

yady amībhyo māraṇāntikebhyaḥ skandhebhya ime[1] aupapattyaṁśikāḥ skandhā anye (…syur ebhyo…[2] vā aupapattyaṁśikebhya ime[3] māraṇāntikāḥ skandhāḥ pare syuḥ | syāt tadānīṁ parakṛtaṁ duḥkhaṁ | na caiṣām **anyatvaṁ** dṛṣṭaṁ hetuphalasambandhāvasthānāt |

1) Missing in Ox. (2) Po. parebhyo. 3) LVP: amī. See also n. 9.

§138 **parakṛtam api**_iti | svayaṁ kṛtatvābhāvena [3b8] tadapekṣam parakṛtatvam api nāsti | **anyatvaṁ** tattvataḥ paratvaṁ |

Ad MMK XII.5

[LVP 231.12–14] idānīṁ yaś ca dadāty asāv api nāstīty āha |

parapudgalajaṁ duḥkhaṁ yadi kaḥ parapudgalaḥ |

vinā duḥkhena yaḥ kṛtvā parasmai **prahiṇoti** tat || [*MMK* XII.5*][1]

1) The verse numbers from here follow those of Ye 2011a.

§139 **pra*hiṇ*oti** dadāti |

Ad MMK XII.6

[LVP 232.5–8] yadi devapudgaladuḥkhaṁ manuṣyapudgalena kṛtatvāt parakṛtaṁ bhavati | nanu manuṣyapudgalasya svayaṁkṛtam eva tad bhavati | etac ca nāstīty uktaṁ | ataḥ[1)] svayaṁ kṛtasyāprasiddher yadā manuṣyapudgalena svayaṁ tadduḥkhaṁ **na kṛtaṁ** tadā kutaḥ parapudgalasya devākhyasya tadduḥkhaṁ parakṛtaṁ bhaviṣyatīti | ato 'pi parakṛtaṁ duḥkhaṁ na saṁbhavati ||

1) LVP: tataḥ.

§140 **na kṛta**_ity akṛte |

MMK XII.8cd

[LVP 233.9]

parākārāsvayaṁkāraṁ duḥkham **āhetuka**ṁ kutaḥ || [*MMK* XII.8cd] iti |

§141 ahetukam eva_**āhetukaṁ** ||

dvādaśaṁ || 12 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 13

[Po: 34b8–35b[1]; Ox: 42b6–45a1; R: 39b2–41b6]

MMK XIII.1

[LVP 237.9–10]

tanmṛṣā moṣadharmaṁ **yad** Bhagavān ity abhāṣata |

sarve ca moṣadharmāṇaḥ saṁskārās tena te mṛṣāḥ || [*MMK* XIII.1]

§142 **yad** iti yadā | yadīti tadā |

MMK XIII.8

[LVP 247.1–2]

śūnyatā sarvadṛṣṭīnāṁ proktā niḥsaraṇaṁ jinaiḥ |

yeṣāṁ tu śūnyatādṛṣṭis tān asādhyān **babhāṣire** || [*MMK* XIII.8]

Po: *lacunae* (LVP 246.4–252.8.). Ox: missing due to damage of the folio.

§143 **babhāṣire** uktavantaḥ ||

trayodaśaṁ || 13 ||

[1] MS lacunae 36bR =LVP 246. –252.8.

Ad Pras Chapter 14

[Po: 35b7*–36b2; Ox: 45a1–46b6; R: 41b6–43b1]

Ad MMK XIV.6

[LVP 253.1–4]

yady anyad anyad anyasmād anyasmād apy ṛte bhavet |

tad anyad anyad anyasmād ṛte nāsti ca nāsty ataḥ || [*MMK* XIV.6]

eko 'trānyaśabda upadarśane | aparaś cārthāntaraparāmarśe | anyaś ca **prasiddhoccāraṇa**[1)] iti anyaśabdatrayopādānaṁ |

1) LVP: ˚occāraṇam.

§144 **prasiddhoccāraṇa**ḥ | avadhirūpaḥ ||

caturdaśaṁ || 14 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 15

[Po: 36b2–38b8; Ox: 46b6–50b2; R: 43b1–47a5]

Ad MMK XV.2ab

[LVP 260.3–6]

svabhāvaḥ kṛtako nāma bhaviṣyati punaḥ katham | [*MMK* XV.2ab]

kṛtakaś ca svabhāvaś ceti parasparaviruddhatvād asaṁgatārtham etat[1)] || iha hi svo bhāvaḥ svabhāva iti vyutpatter yaḥ kṛtakaḥ padārthaḥ sa loke naiva svabhāva iti vyapadiśyate tadyathā apām auṣṇyaṁ **dhātu**-**piśāca**-prayatna-**niṣpāditaḥ karketana**[2)]_ādīnāṁ **padmarāgādi**-**bhāva**ś ca | yas tv akṛtakaḥ sa svabhāvas tadyathāgner auṣṇyaṁ jātānāṁ padmarāgādīnāṁ **padmarāgādi**-**bhāv***aś*[3)] ca |

1) LVP: eva tat. 2) LVP: karkeṭana˚. 6) =Po, Ox.; LVP, R: ˚svabhāvaś.

§145 **dhātu**r gairikādis tena **niṣpād***i*tah | **karketana**-maṇe **pa***d*marāgād*i_i*ti **bhāvaḥ** | **piśāc**ena ca manuṣyasya tathābhāvaḥ svabhāvaḥ | kalpitādiḥ |

Quotation from the Laṅk

[LVP 262.4–5]

na svabhāvo na vijñaptir na ca **vastu** na cālayaḥ |

bālair vikalpitā hy ete śavabhūtaiḥ kutārkikaiḥ || [*Laṅk* III.48] iti |

§146 **vastu** vijñapter ālaṁbanaṁ |

Ad MMK XV.5

[LVP 267.1–6]

bhāvasya ced aprasiddhir abhāvo naiva sidhyati |

bhāvasya hy anyathābhāvam abhāvaṁ bruvate janāḥ || [*MMK* XV.5]

iha hi yadi bhāvo nāma kaścid abhaviṣyat syāt tasmād[1)] anyathābhāvād abhāvaḥ | **ghaṭādayo** hi[2)] vartamānāvasthāyāḥ pracyutāḥ santo 'nyathābhāvam āpannā abhāva-**dhvani**-vācyā bhavanti loke | yadā tv amī ghaṭādayo bhāvarūpatvenaivāsiddhās tadā kuto 'vidyamānasvabhāvānām (…anyathātvasambhava ity ucyate…[3)] | ato 'bhāvo 'pi nāsti |

* Missing in Ox.

1) LVP, R: tasyaꣳ. 2) Po: pi. 3) LVP: anyathātvam iti.

§147 [4a1] **ghaṭādi**ḥ **dhvani**-śabdaḥ

Ad MMK XV.11

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 275.6–10] ata evoktam ārya-Ratnāvalyāṁ |

sasāṁkhyaulūkyanirgranthapudgalaskandhavādinam |

pṛccha lokaṁ yadi vadaty astināstivyatikramam || [*RĀ* I.61]

dharma-yautakam ity asmān nāstyastitvavyatikramam[1)] |

viddhi gambhīram ity uktaṁ buddhānāṁ śāsanāmṛtam || [*RĀ* I.62] iti ||

1) Ox. nāstyastivyatikramaṁ.

§148 **dharmā**ṇāṁ **yautakaṁ** asādhāraṇaṁ |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 276.4–8] yathoktam ārya-Samādhirāje[1)] |

nītārthasūtrānta-viśeṣa **jānatī** yathopadiṣṭāṁ sugatena śūnyatāṁ|

yasmin punaḥ pudgalasatvapuruṣo neyārthatāṁ jānati sarvadharmān || [*SR* VII.5]

1) Ox, R: āryasamādhirājabhaṭṭārake.

§149 śūnyā yo jānāti sa **nītārthasūtrāntān jānatī** |

pañcadaśaṁ || 15 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 16

[Po: 38b8–41b8; Ox: 50b2–55a3; R: 47a5–51b8]

Ad MMK XVI.1

[LVP 281.3–282.4] athāpi syād anityā eva santo hetuphalasambandhaparamparayāvicchinna-kramāḥ santānena ca[1] [LVP 282] pravartamānāḥ saṁskārāḥ saṁsarantīti || etad api nopapadyate | kutaḥ | yat tāvad utpadyate kāryaṁ tasya saṁsāro nāsti kutaścid **anāgamanāt** kvacic cāgamanāt | yac ca kāraṇaṁ[2] naṣṭaṁ tasyāpi saṁsāro nāsti kutaścid **anāgamanāt** kvacic cāgamanāt | saṁskāramātravyatirekeṇātītānāgatayor asiddhatvāt | naṣṭājātatvenāvidyamānatvāt ||

1) Missing in Po. 2) Po: kārakān.

§150 **anāgamanād** iti gamanābhāvād |

Ad MMK XVI.4: Quotation from the SR

[LVP 289.5–14] tathārya-Samādhirāje[1] |

paramārthasatya supinena **samaṁ nirvvāṇa** supinasamamotaratī |

mana evam **otarati yena vidū** manaḥsamvaraḥ kathitu śreṣṭha ayaṁ || [*SR* XXXVIII.91]

tathā |

nirodhasatyaṁ supinaṁ yathaiva supinasvabhāvām atha nirvṛtiñ ca |

yena_iha **vācotari** bodhisatvo 'yaṁ khu so vuccati vācasamvaraḥ || [*SR* XXXVIII.70]

1) Ox, R, LVP: ˚āryasamādhirājabhaṭṭārake.

§151 **samaṁ** tulyatā | **otarati** avatarati | gacchati **yena**_avatāraṇena **vidū** paṇḍito bhavati | **nirodhasatyaṁ** hetubhūtaḥ **nirvāṇaṁ** phalabhūtaṁ | **yena vācā-uttarī** uttārayati saṁsārāt |

Ad MMK XVI.9: Quotation from the Dhyāyitamuṣṭi-sūtra

[LVP 297.1–3] tasyaivaṁ bhavati | (˙˙˙yan nv˙˙˙1) ahaṁ samudayaṁ prajaheyaṁ | sa sarva-dharmebhyo[2] **'rttīyate**[3] **jehrīyate vitarati** vijugupsata (˙˙˙uttrasyati saṁtrasyati˙˙˙4) saṁtrāsam āpadyate || tasyaivam bhavati | iyam eṣān dharmāṇāṁ sākṣātkriyā | idaṁ samudayaprahāṇaṁ yad idam ebhyo dharmebhyo 'rttīyanā[5] vijugupsanā ||

(1) Po: ya tv. 2) Ox, LVP: ebhyo. 3) = Ox; Po: 'tīryate; R (de Jong 1978, ibid.); 'ttīyate; LVP: ātīryate

(4) Ox: uttrasati saṁtrasati.; R: utrasati saṁtrasati. 5) = Po, Ox.; R (de Jong 1978, ibid.); 'ttīyanā.

§152 **arttīyate** lajjate | **jehrīyate** atyarthaṁ lajjate | **vitarati** prakāśa[4a2]yati |

[LVP 297.6–9] tasyaivam bhavati | (˙˙˙yan nūnam˙˙˙1) ahaṁ mārgam bhāvayeyaṁ | sa eko rahogatas tān dharmān manasikurvan śamathaṁ pratilabhate | tasya tena nirvitsahagatena manasikāreṇa śamatha utpadyate | tasya sarvadharmeṣu cittaṁ na pralīyate[2] **prativahati** pratyudāvartate arttīyate[3] jehrīyate | anabhinandanācittam utpadyate |

(1) Po: yat tūnam. (2) LVP: pra[ti]līyate. 3) =Po, Ox.; R: ustīryate; LVP: [tebhyaś cā]tīryate.

§153 **prativahati** nirākaroti |

[LVP 297.9–298.4] tasyaivam bhavati | mukto 'smi sarvaduḥkhebhyo | na mama [LVP 298] bhūya uttari kiñcit karaṇīyam | arhan nasmīty ātmānaṁ saṁjānāti | sa maraṇakālasamaya utpattim ātmano samanupaśyati | tasya **kāṁkṣā** ca vicikitsā ca bhavati buddhabodhau | sa vicikitsāpatitaḥ kālagato mahānirayeṣu prapatati || tat kasya hetoḥ | yathāpīdam anutpannān dharmān **kalpayitvā**[1] [tathāgate vicikitsāṁ vimatiṁ cotpādayati ||]

1) = Ox, R.; Po: vikapayitvā.

§154 **kāṁkṣā** | vaimukhyaṁ | **kalpayitvā** 'nutpannā na karoti |

[LVP 298.13–15] sa na kaṁcid dharmam (**āyūhati niryūhati**...[1] | tasyaivam anāyūhato 'niryūhatas traidhātuke cittaṁ na sajjati | ajātaṁ sarvaṁ[2] traidhātukaṁ samanupaśyatīti vistaraḥ ||

(1) LVP: āvyūhati nirvyūhati. 2) R, LVP: sarva̍

§155 na svarūpataḥ | **āyūhati** | grihṇāti | āsaktiṁ karotīty arthaḥ | **niryūhati** | tyajati |

Ad MMK XVI.10: Quotation from the Māradamana-sūtra

[LVP 299.11–300.3] ata evoktaṁ ārya-Māradamanasūtre | atha mañjuśrīḥ kumārabhūtas tasyām velāyāṁ tathārūpaṁ samanvāharaṁ[1] samanvāharati sma | yan māraḥ pāpīyān **indra**-kīla-bandhanabaddho dharaṇītalaprapatita utkrośam[1] utkrośati[2] sma | **gāḍha**-bandhanabaddho 'smi || maṁjuśrīr āha | asti pāpīyann etasmād bandhanād anyad[3] gā[LVP 300]ḍhataraṁ bandhanaṁ yena tvaṁ nityabaddho na punar badhyase | tat punaḥ katamad (...yad idam...[4] asmi mānaviparyāsabandhanaṁ tṛṣṇā-**dṛṣṭi**-**bandhanaṁ** idaṁ pāpīyan bandhanaṁ | ato bandhād anyad[3] gāḍhataram bandhanaṁ na samvidyate | tena tvaṁ nityabaddho na punar badhyase | peyālam ||

1) Missing in Ox, R. 2) Ox. utkrośayati. 3) =Po, Ox; Missing in R and LVP. (4) Po: yadīdam.

§156 **indra**-yaṣṭeḥ mūlaṁ kāṣṭena vaiṣṭayitvā yathā badhyate | **gāḍhaṁ** tadvat | dṛṣṭā ca **dṛṣṭi**ś ceti bandhanaṁ |

ṣoḍaśaṁ || 16 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 17

[Po: 41b8–46b4; Ox: 55a3–62a4; R: 51b8–58b7]

Ad MMK XVII.2ab

[LVP 305.11–12] evaṁ tāvac **cittātmaka**m evaikaṁ **dharma**ṁ vyavasthāpya **punar** api dvividhaṁ Bhagavatā |

cetanā cetayitvā ca[1] karmoktaṁ paramarṣiṇā | [*MMK* XVII.2ab]

1) Po: tu.

§157 **cetanā cetayitvā**_ityādinā **punaḥ** pakṣāntaram āha | **cittātmak**o **dharm**o dvitīyapakṣe **cetanā**-śabdenoktaḥ |

Ad MMK XVII.3

[LVP 306.6–7]

tatra yac cetanety uktaṁ karma tan mānasaṁ smṛtam |

cetayitvā ca[1)] yat tūktaṁ (···tat tu···[2)] kāyikavācikam || [*MMK* XVII.3]

1) Po. Ox: tu. (2) Po: tac ca.

[LVP 306.9–307.3] yat tu dvi[LVP 307]tīyaṁ cetayitvā ca karmety uktaṁ tat punaḥ kāyikaṁ vācikaṁ ca[1)] veditavyaṁ | evaṁ caivaṁ[2)] ca **kāyavāgbhyāṁ** pravartiṣya ity evaṁ cetasā saṁcintya yat **kriyate** tac cetayitvā karmety ucyate || tat punar dvividhaṁ kāyikaṁ vācikaṁ ca | kāyavācor bhavatvāt taddhāreṇa ca niṣṭhāgamanāt |

1) Missing in Po. 2) Po: caiva.

§158 parapratipādakaḥ | **kāya**[4a3]**vāg**vyāpāro | vijñaptiḥ | sā **kāyavāgbhyāṁ kriyate** |

Ad MMK XVII.5

[LVP 308.4–8] yathā caiṣa[1)] vijñapter dvidhābheda evam avijñapter api[2)] | aviratilakṣaṇā avijñaptayo viratilakṣaṇāś ceti kṛtvā | tatrāviratilakṣaṇā avijñaptayaḥ | tadyathā[3)] | adyaprabhṛti mayā prāṇinaṁ hatvā cauryaṁ kṛtvā jīvikā parikalpayitavyeti pāpakarmābhyupagamakṣaṇāt prabhṛti tadakāriṇo 'py[3)] akuśalakarmābhyupagamahetukāḥ satata-**samita**m avijñaptayaḥ samupajāyante |

1) LVP: caitad. 2) Po: iti. 3) Po: tathā. 3) Missing in R.

§159 **samitam** avi*cchi*nnaṁ |

[LVP 309.1] etā[1)] **rūpa**-**kriyā**-svabhāvā api satyo vijñaptivat | parān **na vijñapayanti**[2)]_ity avijñaptayaḥ ||

1) Missing in Po. Ox: tā etā. 2) = Po, Ox.; LVP: vijñāpayanti

§160 **rūpa**sya **kriyā** anyato nivartanaṁ | *tat* tv *a*bhāvā rūpaskandhānt*arga*tāpīty arthaḥ | **na vijñapayanti** | na bodhayanti |

MMK XVII.4

[LVP 307.6–7]

vāg viṣpando 'viratayo yāś cāvijñaptisaṁjñitāḥ |

avijñaptaya evānyāḥ smṛtā viratayas tathā || [*MMK* XVII.4]

§161 karmaprabhedavyākhyānaṁ **vāg viṣpanda** ityādinā_uktaṁ | parāniṣṭhitaṁ niṣpā*d*itaṁ niṣpāditarūpaṁ yeṣāṁ |

Ad MMK XVII.14

[LVP 317.4–9]

pattraṁ yathā **'vipraṇāśa**s tatha-**rṇa**m iva karma ca |

caturvidho dhātutaḥ sa prakṛtyāvyākṛtaś ca saḥ || [*MMK* XVII.14]

iha kuśalaṁ karma kṛtaṁ sadutpādānantaram eva nirudhyate na ca tasmin niruddhe phalābhāva-prasaṅgaḥ | yasmād yadaiva tatkarmotpadyate tadaitasya karmaṇo 'vipraṇāśākhyo[1)] viprayukto dharmaḥ kartuḥ saṁtāne samupajāyate **ṛṇapattrasthānīya**ḥ | tad evaṁ pattraṁ yathā 'vipraṇāśas tathā veditavyaḥ | yasya cāsāv avipraṇāśākhyo dharma utpadyate | ṛṇam iva tat **karma** veditavyaṁ |

NB. Po is missing. 1) de Jong 1978: 221.

§162 yo nirupapādukādiś **caturvidhaḥ** | **ṛṇapattrasthānīya**ṁ **avipranāśa**ḥ ṛṇasthānīyaṁ **karma** |

MMK XVII.15cd

[LVP 320.4]

tasmād avipraṇāśena **jāyate** karmāṇāṁ phalam || [*MMK* XVII.15cd]

NB. Missing in Po.

§163 **jāyate** | janyate |

MMK XVII.16

[LVP 320.8–9]

prahāṇataḥ praheyaḥ syāt karmaṇaḥ saṁkrameṇa vā |

yadi doṣāḥ prasajyeraṁs tatra karma-**vadha**_ādayaḥ || [*MMK* XVII.16]

§164 **vadh**o nāśaḥ |

Ad MMK XVII.20

[LVP 323.9] **atrocyate**

§165 **atro**[4a4]**cyata** ity ācāryaḥ |

Ad MMK XVII.32: Quotation from the SR

[LVP 331.7–332.11] uktaṁ cārya-Samādhirāje |

yadā sugata kathāṁ katheti nātho **vīthī**-gato manujān kṛpāyamānaḥ |

nirmitu jinu tatra nirmiṇitvā vicarati teṣa praṇītabuddhadharmān || [*SR* X.39]

[LVP 332] prāṇiśatasahasraṁ saṁśrunitvā praṇidadhicittu varāgrabuddhajñāne |

kada vaya labhi jñānam eva rūpaṁ āśayu jñātva jino 'sya vyākaroti || [*SR* X.41]

raśmiśatasahasra aprameyān **aviśiri** pādatalehi dharmmarājā

sarvvi niriya śītalā bhavantī dukha aviparīta sukhaṁ ca vedayante || [*SR* X.87]

dharmu daśabalaprabhāṣitato **maru**manujāna **viśuddha** bhoti cakṣur | [*SR* X.88ab]

ityādiḥ |

§166 **vīthī** | maṇḍapādiḥ | **aviśiri** niḥsāritavān | **maru** | devaḥ **viśuddh*a*_*i***ti prāptajñānatvāt |

Abridgement of the Vimalakīrtinirdeśa

[LVP 333.6–9] tathārya-Vimalakīrtnirdeśe[1] | **tannirmita**-bodhisattvena gandhasugandhāyāṁ lokadhātos tatra ye tathāgatopabhuktaśeṣaṁ bhojanam ānītaṁ nānāvyañjanakhādyādi-saṁprayuktaṁ pṛthak pṛthag vividharasam ekabhojanena sarvaṁ tac chrāvaka-bodhisattvasaṁgharājarājāmātyapurohitāntaḥpuradauvārikasārthavāhādijanapadaṁ saṁtarpya prītyākāraṁ nāma mahāsamādhiṁ lambhayāmāseti ||

Cf. *VkN* MS 54a6–58a1. (SG on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature 2004: 356–377.). Incidentally, we find no referrence to the meditation (samādhi) called "prītyākāra" in the extant MS of the *VkN*. (See ibid. 23.)

1) Po: yathā˚.

§167 **tannirmit**o vimalakīrtinirmitaḥ |

Ad MMK XVII.33: uotation from the KP

[LVP 337.3–6] Bhagavān āha | tathā[1] hy ete kāśyapa bhikṣava ābhimānikā imām anāsravāṁ śīlaviśuddhiṁ nāvataranti nāvagāhante nādhimucyante uttrasyanti santrasyanti santrāsam āpadyante | gambhīraḥ kāśyapa **gāthābhinirhāraḥ** gambhīrā ca buddhānām Bhagavatāṁ bodhiḥ | sā na śakyā 'navaropitakuśalamūlaiḥ satvaiḥ pāpamitraparigṛhītair anadhimuktibahulair adhimoktuṁ ||

NB. KP §139–141. 1) Po: yathā.

§168 **gāthā**-**abhinirhāro** gāthāḥ |

[LVP 337.7–9] api caitāni kāśyapa pañca bhikṣuśatāni kāśyapasya tathāgatasya **pravacane** anyatīrthikaśrāvakā[1] abhūvan | tair eva tasya kāśyapasya tathāgatasyāntikād **upārambhā**bhiprāyair eṣā dharmadeśanā śrutā śrutvā caikacittaprasādo labdhaḥ |

1) Po: ˚tīrthikā.

§169 **pravacane** pravacanasamaye | **upārambho** vādaḥ |

[LVP 337.12–338.3] tāny etāni kāśyapa pañca[1] bhikṣuśatāni dṛṣṭi[2]-**praskandhāni**_imān gambhīrān dharmadeśanāṁ nāvataranti nāvagāhante nādhimucyante uttrasyanti santrasyanti santrāsam āpadyaṁte | kṛtaṁ punar eṣām anayā dharmadeśanayā **parikarma** na bhūyo durgativinipātaṁ gamiṣyanti | ebhir eva ca skandhaiḥ parinirvāsyanti ||

1) Po: ñca. 2) Po: dṛṣṭāni.

§170 **praskandhān**y abhibhūtāni | **parikarma** | paripākaḥ |

[LVP 338.4–5] atha khalu Bhagavān āyuṣmantaṁ Subhūtim āmantrayate sma | gaccha subhūte etān bhikṣūn **saṁjñapaya** || Subhūtir āha | Bhagavata eva tāvad ete bhāṣitaṁ **vilomayanti** | kaḥ punar vādo mama ||

§171 **saṁjñāpaya** bodhay*a* | **vilomayanti** | prakṣipanti |

[LVP 49.10–11] āha | **dharṣito** yuṣmābhir māraḥ | āhuḥ | skandhamārānupalambdhitaḥ|

NB *KP* § 148. See LVP 339, n. 1 and de Jong 1978: 223–224.

§172 **dharṣito** 'vayānitaḥ |

saptadaśaṁ || 17 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 18

[Po: 46b4–52b6; Ox: 62a4–?[2]; R: 58b7–68a12]

Ad MMK XVIII.1

Quotaton of MA VI.120

[LVP 340.7–13; N 108.7–10 (§2)] tattvāvatāraḥ punaḥ |

sakāyadṛṣṭiprabhavān aśeṣān[1)] kleśāṁś ca (…doṣāṁś ca…[2)] dhiyā vipaśyan |

ātmānam **asyā** viṣayaṁ ca buddhvā yogī karoty ātmaniṣedham eva || [*MA* VI.120]

ityādinā Madhyamakāvatārād anveṣyaḥ sākṣepaparihāreṇa ||

1) Po: ॅśeṣā. (2) Missing in Po.

§173 **asyāḥ** | satkāyadṛṣṭeḥ |

Quotaton of MA VI.127–8

[LVP 342.4–14; N 110:6–13 (in §6)] kiñca |

skandhā ātmā ced atas tadbahutvād ātmānaḥ syus te 'pi bhūyāṁsa eva |

dravyañ ca_ātmā prāpnuyāt **tādṛśa**ś ca dravye vṛttau **vaiparītya**ṁ ca **na syāt** || [*MA* VI.127]

ātmocchedī nirvṛtau **syād** avaśyan **nāśotpādī** nirvṛteḥ prāk kṣaṇeṣu |

kartur nāśāt tatphalābhāva eva bhuñjītānyenārjitaṁ karma cānyaḥ || [*MA* VI.128]

ityādinā sākṣepaparihāreṇa vihitavicārād ayaṁ pakṣo boddhavya iti neha punar vistaraḥ prapañca ārabhyate ||

§174 **dravyañ ca**_i[4a5]ti | skandhānāṁ dravyarūpatvāt ***tādṛśa*** ātmadarśanasya **vaiparītya**_ adṛṣṭatvaṁ **na syāt** | nirvāṇe **ātm*a*-ucchedī syāt** | ātmadarśanasya saṁsārāvāhātmabhāvam vinā abhāvābhāvāt | **nāśotpādī**_iti | skandhasvabhāvatvāt |

On the Outsider's View about the Ātman

[LVP 344.9–345.3; N 112.5–10 (in §9)] satyaṁ **uśanti** tīrthikāḥ skandhavyatiriktasya lakṣaṇam | na punas te svarūpata ātmānam upalabhya tasya lakṣaṇam ācakṣate | kiṁ tarhi yathāvad-upādāyaprajñaptyarthānavagamena nāmamātrakam evātmānaṁ **trāsā**d **apratipadyamānāḥ** saṁvṛtisatyād api paribhraṣṭā mithyākalpanayaiva keva[LVP 345]lam anumānābhāsa-mātravipralabdhāḥ santo mohāt parikalpayanty ātmānaṁ tasya ca lakṣaṇam ācakṣate | teṣāṁ ca Karmakārakaparīkṣādiṣv ātmopādānayoḥ parasparāpekṣikīṁ siddhiṁ bruvatā saṁvṛtyāpi pratiṣedho vihita eva ||

§175 **uś*a*nti** icchanti | ātmabhāvena paralau*kiko* nāstīti **trāsa**ḥ | **apratipadyamānā** svīkurvantaḥ |

---

[2] 64a–82b are missing.

Ad MMK XVIII.2ab

Quotation of the RĀ I.29

[LVP 346.4–347.3; N 113.12–14 (in §10)] yathoktaṁ Ratnāvalyāṁ |

ahaṁkārodbhavāḥ skandhāḥ so 'haṁkāro 'nṛto 'rthataḥ |

bījaṁ yasyānṛtaṁ tasya **prarohaḥ** satyataḥ kutaḥ || [*RĀ* I.29]

§176 **praroha** uttarottarakāryaṁ |

Figure of Mirage

[LVP 346.9–13; N 114.2–7 (in §11)] yathaiva hi grīṣma_**avasāna**-māsoditasya[1)] vigatavighana-nabhomadhyadeśam **ācikraṁso**r īṣat parībhraśyataś ca paṭutarahutabhugvitatasphuliṅgān iva virūkṣataramahīmaṇḍalaottāpanaparān **pradīptakiraṇa**sya kiraṇān pratītya virūkṣataram avanideśaṁ cāsādya viparītaṁ ca darśanam apekṣya salilākārā marīcaya upalabhyamānā vidūradeśāvasthitānāṁ janmavatām atiprasannābhinīlajalākāraṁ pratyayam ādadhati na tu tat samīpagatānāṁ |

(1) LVP: grīṣme madhyāhnakāla_avasānam āsāditasya. See N: 114, n.1 and 185, n.1.

§177 **avasānaṁ** paryantaḥ | **aticikraṁso**r atikramitum icchoḥ | **pradīpta**[4a6]***kiraṇa*** syād iti asya |

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 347.4–10; N 114.11–115.6 (in §11)] yathoktam ācāryapādaiḥ ||

dūrād ālokitaṁ rūpam āsannair dṛśyate sphuṭaṁ |

marīcir yadi vāri syād āsannaiḥ kiṁ na gṛhyate || [*RĀ* I.52]

dūrībhūtair yathā bhūto loko 'yaṁ dṛśyate tathā |

na dṛśyate **tadāsannair animitto marīci**vat || [*RĀ* I.53]

marīcis toyasadṛśī yathā nāmbho **na cārthataḥ** |

skandhās tathātmasadṛśā nātmāno nāpi te 'rthataḥ || [*RĀ* I.54] iti ||

§178 **tadāsannais** tattvāsannaiḥ | **animitto** 'nutpannaḥ | **na cārthata** iti paramārthato **marīci**kāpi | (···ātmanī*n*am iti khaḥ···[1)] |

(1) See N: 32 in which the similarity to Pāṇini V.1.9 is pointed out.

Ad MMK XVIII.4

[LVP 349.11–14; N 117.4–7 (in §14)] satkāyadṛṣṭi**mūlakāḥ** satkāyadṛṣṭi**samudayā**ḥ satkāyadṛṣṭi-hetukāḥ sarvakleśāḥ sūtra uktāḥ | [1)] sā ca satkāyadṛṣṭir ātmātmīyānupalambhāt prahīyate | tatprahāṇāc ca **kāmopādāna**-**dṛṣṭi**-**śīlavrata_ātmavāda_upādāna**_ākhyam upādānacatuṣṭayaṁ prahīyate | upādānakṣayāc ca janmanaḥ punar-**bhava**-lakṣaṇasya kṣayo bhavati ||

1) Ox is missing hereafter.

§179 **mūlakaḥ samudayā**dir uddeśādinā jñeyaḥ | **kāmopādān**āṁ viṣayasvīkāraḥ | **dṛṣṭi**r mithyādṛṣṭiḥ | **śīlavrata**m ahetau hetubuddhiḥ | **ātmavāda** ātmābhyupagamaḥ | **upādāne** | uktalakṣaṇe | **bhavo** jananābhimukhaṁ karma |

Ad MMK XVIII.5

Quotation from the PP

[LVP 351.15–352.6; N 120.1–11 (§20)] ācārya-Bhāvivekas tu śrāvakapratyekabuddhānāṁ **yathoditaṁ** śūnyatādhigamam apratipadyamāna evaṁ varṇayati |

aparāparotpannapratikṣaṇaviśarārusaṁskārakalāpamātram anātmānātmīyam avalokayata āryaśrāvakasyāpy ātmātmīyavastvabhāvād dharmamātram idaṁ jāyate mriyate ceti darśanam utpadyate | ahaṁkāraviṣayo hy ātmā tadabhāvāt tadapravṛttiḥ | tadabhāvād eva ca na kasyacid ādhyātmikaṁ bāhyaṁ vā vastv astīti mamakārānupapatter nirmamo nirahaṁkāro **'ham iti na svarūpaviniścitir** upajāyate 'nyatra vyavahārasaṁketāt | prāg evājātasaṁskāradarśināṁ nirvikalpaprajñācāravihāriṇāṁ mahābodhisattvānām iti | ata āha |

nirmamo nirahaṁkāro yaś ca so 'pi na vidyata [*MMK* XVIII.3ab] iti ||

Cf. *PP* D183b4–7.

§180 **yathoditam** ity anutpādarūpaṁ | anyena tu rūpe[4a7]ṇa tathāgatasya mahatvaṁ | prāg evātiśayenaiva_**aham iti na svarūpaviniścitiḥ** |

[LVP 352.7–353.2; N 121.1–4 (in §21)] tad ayam **ācāryo** yathaivaṁvidhe viṣaye nācāryapādīya-matānuvartī tathā pratipāditaṁ madhyamakāvatāre |

[LVP 353] dūraṁgamāyāṁ tu **dhiyādhika** [*MA* I.8d]

ity atreti na punas taddūṣaṇe yatna āsthīyate ||

§181 **ācārya** iti Bhāvivekaḥ | śrāvakād bodhisatva **dhiyādhika**ḥ |

Quotation from the Rgs

[LVP 353.7–354.2; N 121.9–14 (in §21)] āha ca[1)]

yo icchatī sugataśrāvaka 'ham bhaveyaṁ pratyekabuddha bhaveyaṁ[1)] tatha dharmarājo |
imu kṣānti nāgata **na śakyati**[2)] prāpuṇetuṁ **yatha ārapāragamanāya** atīradarśīti || [*Rgs* II.4]

(1) *Rgs*: bhaviyāṁ. i 2) Po: śikṣati.

§182 **imām** anutpattikadharma**kṣānti** naiḥsvabhāvyalakṣaṇāṁ | anāgata | anāgamya | **na śakyat***i* srāvakāditvaṁ prā*ptu*ṁ | **yātha *āra*pāragamanāya**_iti | yathā apārapāra-gamanāya |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 354.9–355.3; N 122.8–12 (in §22)] tathārya-Samādhirāje |

kṛṣṇaśubhaṁ ca na naśyati karma ātmanaḥ kṛtva ca vedayitavyam[1)] |

[LVP 355] no (…pi tu…2) **saṁkrami karmaphalasyo** no ca ahetuka pratyanubhoti || [*SR* XXXVII.35] iti vistaraḥ ||

1) Po: veditavyaṁ. (2) See N, n. 14 and c.

§183 nāpi **karmaphalasya saṁkrama**ṇaṁ |

Ad MMK XVIII.6

Cārvāka's View

[LVP 356.1–357.6; N 123.15–125.3 (§24)] atra cāyam abhiprāyaḥ | **iha** ye cātmātmīyāsadviparyāsa-kudarśanaghanatimirapaṭalāvacchāditāśeṣabuddhinayanatayā laukikāvadātadarśanaviṣayānati-krāntam api bhāvajātam apaśyanto vyavahārasatyāvasthitā eva santaḥ kṣitisalilajvalana-pavanābhidhānatattvamātrānuvarṇanaparā mūlaudanodaka-**kiṇvādi**-dravyaviśeṣaparipākamātra-pratyayotpannamada-**mūrcchādisāmarthya**-viśeṣānugata-**madya**-pānopalambhavat **kalalādi-mahābhūta**-paripākamātrasaṁbhūtā eva buddhīr anuvarṇayantaḥ pūrvāntāparāntāpavāda-pravṛttāḥ santaḥ paralokam ātmānaṁ cāpavadante | nāsty ayaṁ loko nāsti paraloko nāsti sukṛtaduṣkṛtānāṁ karmāṇāṁ phalavipāko nāsti sattva upapāduka ity ādinā | tad apavādāc ca svargāpavargaviśiṣṭeṣṭaphalaviśeṣākṣepaparāṅmukhāḥ satatasamitam akuśalakarmābhisaṁskāra-pravṛttā narakādimahāprapātapatanābhimukhāḥ || teṣāṁ tad asaddṛṣṭinivṛttyarthaṁ caturaśīticittacaritasahasrabhedabhinnasya sattvadhātor yathāśayānuvartakair aśeṣasattva-dhātūttāraṇākṣiptapratijñāsampādanatatparaiḥ prajñopāyamahākaruṇāsambhārapuraḥsarair nirupamānaikajagadbandhubhir niravaśeṣakleśamahāvyādhicikitsakair mahāvaidyarājabhūtair hīnamadhyotkṛṣṭavineyajana_**anujighṛkṣa**yā hīnānāṁ vineyānām akuśalakarmakāriṇām akuśalād vinivartayituṁ buddhair Bhagavadbhiḥ kvacid

ātmety api prajñapitaṁ | [*MMK* XVIII.6a]

lokavyavasthāpitaṁ | **ahetuvāda**pratiṣedhopapattiś ca Karmakārakaparīkṣāto

nāpy ahetutaḥ [*MMK* I.1d]

ity ato Madhyamakāvatārāc ca vistareṇa veditavyeti tatpratiṣedhārthaṁ neha punar yatna āsthīyate ||

§184 **iha**_ityādinā Cārvāka*ma*tam ā*ha* [4a8] yathā **kiṇvādayaḥ** pratyekam asamar*thā*m iti pa*ti*tās tu **mūrchādisāmarthy**āyuktaṁ **madya** janayaṁti | tadvat **kalalādimah*ā*bhūt**āni vijñānaṁ janayanti | **anujighṛkṣā** | anugrahecchā | **ahetuvād**inam api prati tadavastha eva karmaphalā*dya*bhāvaḥ ity āha |

Another Interpretation

[LVP 360.3–8; N 127.8–16 (in §28)] atha vāyam anyo 'rthaḥ |

ātmety api prajñapitaṁ [*MMK* XVIII.6a]

Sāṁkhyādibhiḥ | pratikṣaṇavinaśvarāṇāṁ saṁskārāṇāṁ karmaphalasaṁbandhābhāvam utprekṣya |

anātmety api darśitam | [*MMK* XVIII.6b]

Lokāyatikair upapattyātmānaṁ saṁsartāram apaśyadbhiḥ |

etāvān eva puruṣo yāvād indriyagocaraḥ |

bhadre **vṛkapadaṁ** hy etad yad vadanti bahuśrutāḥ || [*Lokatattvanirṇaya* 113]

ityādinā ||

§185 *a*hetv iti **vṛkapadaṁ** | bhayodbhāvamātraṁ |

Quotation from the Tathāgataguhya-sūtra

[LVP 361.3–9; N 128.4–12 (in §28)] Bhagavān āha | upaśama upaśama iti kulaputrocyate | kleśopaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | kleśopaśama iti **saṁkalpa**-**vikalpa**-**parikalpa**_upaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | saṁkalpavikalpaparikalpa_upaśama iti **saṁjñā**-manasikāropaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | saṁjñāmanasikāropaśama iti viparyāsopaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | viparyāsopaśama iti **hetvārambaṇa**_upaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | hetvārambaṇa_upaśama iti avidyābhavatṛṣṇā_upaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | avidyābhavatṛṣṇopaśama iti ahaṁkāramamakāropaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | ahaṁkāramamakāropaśama iti ucchedaśāśvatadṛṣṭyupaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ | ucchedaśāśvatadṛṣṭyupaśama iti satkāyadṛṣṭyupaśamasyaitad adhivacanaṁ ||

§186 **saṁkalpaḥ** *sā*mānyena | **vikalpo** viśeṣeṇa | **parikalpo** niścayena | **saṁjñā**_iti | yan nimit*tī*kṛtam ***aha*ṁkāraḥ** | **he**[4b1]**tu**ś ca_**ālambana**ñ ca |

[LVP 361. 12–13; N 128.15–17 (in §28)]] tadyathāpi nāma Śāntamate vṛkṣasya mūle cchinne sarvaśākhāpattra-**palāśāni** śuṣyanti | evam eva Śāntamate satkāyadṛṣṭyupaśamāt sarvakleśā upaśāmyante |

§187 **palāśa** iti pratiśākhā |

[LVP 362.3–5; N 129.3–4 (in §28)] Bhagavān āha | ātma_**asamutthānaṁ** Śāntamate satkāyadṛṣṭiparijñā sattva_**asamutthānaṁ** jīva_**asamutthānaṁ** pudgala_**asamutthānaṁ** dṛṣṭy-**asamutthānaṁ** satkāyadṛṣṭiparijñā |

§188 **asa*mutthā*naṁ** | anutpādaṁ |

[LVP 363.3–6; N 129.11–14 (in §28)] satkāya iti Śāntamate akāya eṣa **na kasati na vikasati na cinoti nopacinoti** | ādita eva tad abhūtaṁ parikalpitaṁ yac cābhūtaṁ parikalpitaṁ tan na parikalpyate na vikalpyate | yan na parikalpyate tan na vikalpyate tan na kriyate na viṭhapyate notthāpyate nādhyavasyate | tad ucyate upaśama iti ||

§189 **na kasa*t*i** | na yāti | **na vikasa*t*i** nāyāyāti | **na cinoti** na baddhati | **nāpacinoti** na hīyate |

[LVP 363.8–10; N 130.1–4 (in §28)] Bhagavān āha | ārambaṇataḥ Śāntamate cittaṁ **jvalati** | yan na bhūya ālambanīkaroti | tan na jvalaty ajvalann upaśānta ity ucyate | tadyathāpi nāma Śāntamate 'gnir upādānato jvalati anupādānataḥ śāmyati | evam evārambaṇataś cittaṁ jvalati | anārambaṇataḥ śāmyati |

§190 **jvalati** adeti(?) |

MMK XVIII.7

[LVP 364.3–4; N 130.11–12 (in §29)]

nivṛttam abhidhātavyaṁ (...nivṛttaś cittagocaraḥ...[1]) |
anutpannāniruddhā hi **nirvāṇa**m iva dharmatā || [*MMK* XVIII.7]
See N: 198, n.4.

§191 **nivṛttaṁ** nāstīty arthaḥ | anutpādāya | nirupadhiśeṣa**nirvāṇ**ena |

Quotation from the Tathāgataguhya-sūtra

[LVP 366.3–7; N 132.15–133.3 (in §33)] kathaṁ tarhi Bhagavatā sakalasurāsuranarakinnara-siddhavidyādharoragaprabhṛtivineyajanebhyo vividhaprakāradharmadeśanā deśitā | ekakṣaṇa-vāgudāhāreṇaiva tattajjanamanastamoharaṇī bahuvidhabuddhinalinīvanavibodhinī jarāmaraṇa-saritsāgarocchoṣiṇī **kalpakālānala**–**saptārka**-raśmivisarahrepiṇī śaradaruṇamahāprabheti ||

§192 **kalpakālānala**ś ca | **saptārka**ś ca |

[LVP 366.8–367.2; N 133.4–7 (in §33)]

yathā yantrakṛtaṁ tūryaṁ vādyate pavaneritam |
na cātra vādakaḥ kaścin niścaranty atha ca svarāḥ ||
[LVP 367] evaṁ **pūrvasuśuddhatvāt** sarvasattvāśayeritā |
vāg niścarati buddhasya na cāsyāstīha kalpanā || [*Tathāgataguhyanirdeśa*]

§193 **śuddhatva**ṁ **pūrva**ṁ praṇidhānaṁ |

Quotation from the Buddhāvataṁsaka

[LVP 367.5–11; N 133.10–134.2 (in §33)] tathā |

devata codani dundubhi divyā **karmavipāka nivṛtta marūṇām** |
deva pamattavihāriṇaṁ jñātvā **dundubhi**ghoṣa pramuci nabhāto ||
sarva anitya aśāśvata kāmā itvara adhruva phenasvabhāvāḥ |
māyamarīcisamā dakacandrāḥ sarvi bhavāḥ supināntasabhāvāḥ ||
dundubhi codita **śakramarudbhiḥ sārddh**u pasaṁkrami dharmasabhāyām |
dharmakathāṁ prakaroti **marūṇāṁ** yā katha śāntavirāga 'nukulā || [*Buddhāvataṁsaka*]
NB. D ka 235a4–5, 235a7–235b1. See N: 201, n.5.

§194 **marūṇāṁ karmavipāka**_abhi**nivṛtt**ā devānāṁ sañcodikā | **dundubhyā** coditaḥ | ***ś*a**kramaru***d***bhiḥ** [4b2] **sārdha**ṁ |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 368.2–3; N 134.8–10 (in §33)] tathā |

ekasvarā tu tava lokahitā nānādhimukti svaru niścaratī |
ekaika manyi mama bhāṣi **jino brūhi** smitaṁ tu kṛtu kasya kṛte || [

§195 janānābhiprāyaṁ jñātvā **jino** hasitaḥ | tad*ā* **brūhi**_ityādinā 'nandena pṛṣṭaṁ |

Difference beteen Mādhyamikas and Nihilists (Nāstika-)

[LVP 368.7–12; N 135.1–6 (in §34)] pratītyasamutpādavādino hi Mādhyamikā hetupratyayān prāpya pratītyasamutpannatvāt sarvam evehalokaparalokādikaṁ niḥsvabhāvaṁ varṇayanti | yathā svarūpavādinaḥ | **na**_evaṁ **nāstikā**ḥ pratītyasamutpannatvād bhava-**svabhāvaśūnyatvena paraloka**_ādy-**abhāvaṁ pratipannāḥ** | kiṁ tarhi aihalaukikaṁ vastujātam upalabhya svabhāvatas tasya paralokād ihāgamanam ihalokāc ca paralokagamanam apaśyanta ihalokopalabdha-padārthasadṛśapadārthānatrāpavādaṁ **kurvanti** ||

§196 **nāstikā**s tu **na svabhāvaśūnyatvena paraloka_abhāvaṁ partipannāḥ** | kintu paralokādarśanena nāstitvaṁ | **kurvanti**_iti sambandhaḥ |

[LVP 369.2–7; N 135.15–136.5 (in §36)] evam ihāpi yathāvadviditavastusvarūpāṇāṁ Mādhyamikānāṁ bruvatām avagacchatāṁ ca vastusvarūpābhede 'pi yathāvadaviditavastu-svarūpair Nāstikaiḥ saha jñānābhidhānayor nāsti sāmyaṁ || yathaiva hy upekṣāsāmānye 'py apratisaṁkhyāya-**pratisaṁkhyāya_upekṣa**kayor iva pṛthagjanārhator jātyandhacakṣuṣmatoś ca viṣamaprapātapradeśaviniścitasāmānye 'pi | yathāsti sa mahān viśeṣaḥ | tathā Nāstikānāṁ Mādhyamikānāṁ ca viśeṣo bhaviṣyatīti pūrvācāryā ity alaṁ prasaṅgena prakṛtam eva vyākhyāsyāmaḥ ||

1) Po: apekṣā˙. 2) =Po. Missing in R.

§197 **pratisaṁkhyāya** parijñāya rāgādikam **upekṣa**te | arhā bhagavatety uktam iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad MMK XVIII.8

[LVP 370.6–8; N 137.6–10 (in §38)] tathā coktam Bhagavatā |

loko mayā sārdhaṁ **vivadati** nāhaṁ lokena sārdhaṁ vivadāmi |

yal loke 'sti saṁmataṁ tan mamāpy asti saṁmataṁ | yal loke nāsti saṁmataṁ mamāpi tan nāsti sammatam

ity āgamāc ca |

Samyutta Nikāya III. 138. See N: 204, n. 1.

§198 **viva*dati***_iti śūnyatāvārtayā |

[LVP 370.12–371.3; N 137.13–138.4 (in §38)] viditaniravaśeṣalokavṛttānto 'yaṁ Bhagavān sarvajñaḥ sarvadarśī yenaivaṁ[1)] bhavāgraparyantasya vāyumaṇḍalāder **ākāśadhātu**-paryavasānasya bhājanalokasya sattvalokasya cāviparītaṁ sthityutpāda-**pralāyādikaṁ sātivicitraprabhedaṁ** sahetukaṁ saphalaṁ **sāsvādaṁ sādīnavaṁ** copadiṣṭam iti ||

1) LVP: ya [LVP 371] evaṁ.

§199 **ākāśadhātv** iti | vyāpakatvena pralayādīti | vihārāhārādi | ativicitra prabhedena saha [4b3] vartata iti **sātivicitraprabhedaṁ pralayādikaṁ** | **āsvādaṁ** karmaphalānubhāvaḥ | **ādīnav**o | duḥkhaṁ |

[LVP 371.10–12; N 139.1–4 (in §41)] keṣāṁcit tv aticirābhyastatattvadarśanānāṁ **kiṁcinmātra_anutkhāta**_āvaraṇatarumūlānām |

naivātathyaṁ naiva tathyam | [*MMK* XVIII.8c]

tad iti deśitaṁ | tasyāpi kiṁcinmātrasyāvaraṇasya prahāṇārthaṁ vandhyāsutasya_**avadāta-śyāmatā**-pratiṣedhavad ubhayam etat pratiṣiddham ||

1) Po : iti vicārābhyasta˚.

§200 **kiñcinmātra**m **anutkhātita**ṁ | anutpā*dit*aṁ | aparaṁ sarvam evotpā*dit*aṁ | **avadāta**ṁ ca **śyāmatā** ca |

MMK XVIII.9

[LVP 372.12–13; N 140.6–7 (in §43)]

aparapratyayaṁ śāntaṁ prapañcair aprapañcitam |

nirvikalpam anānārtham etat **tattva**sya **lakṣaṇaṁ** || [*MMK* XVIII.9]

§201 lokottaram uktvā laukikaṁ **tattva**-**lakṣaṇam** āha |

Ad MMK XVIII.10

[LVP 377.6–12; N 144.11–18 (in §54)] mahākaruṇopāyamahāmeghapaṭalanirantarāvacchādita_ākāśadhātuparyantadigmaṇḍalānāṁ rāgādikleśagaṇasamudācārātitīkṣṇatarādityamaṇḍala_**upatāpita**-jagaj-jāti-**jarā**-maraṇa-duḥkha-**dahana**-saṁtāpa_**upaśama**-**tatparāṇāṁ** satatāvirata-yathānurūpacaritapratipakṣasaddharmadeśanāmṛtadhārāpātair yathānurūpavineyajanakuśala-mūlaśasyauṣadhiphalaphullalatotpannābhivṛddhyanujighṛkṣūṇāṁ saddharmāmṛtamahāvarṣa-varṣiṣāṁ samyaksaṁbuddhamahānāgānām atrāṇalaukikatrāṇānām anāthanāthānāṁ sakalaloka-nāthānām etat tat saddharmāmṛtaṁ sakalatraidhātukabhavaduḥkhakṣayasvabhāvaṁ yathopa-pāditena nyāyenaikatvānyatvarahitaṁ śāśvatocchedavādavigataṁ ca vijñeyaṁ ||

§202 tena_**upatāpita**m uttejitaṁ **jagat**toyaj**jarā**di **dahana**ṁ | tasya_**upaśa**m**atatparā**ḥ |

Ad MMK XVIII.11

Quotation from the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā

[LVP 379.6–7; N 146.9–11 (in §58)] Sadāpraruditena Subhūte bodhisattvena mahāsattvena pūrvaṁ prajñāpāramitāṁ paryeṣamāṇena kāye 'narthikena jīvitanirapekṣeṇa lābhasatkāra-**śloke**ṣv aniśritena paryeṣamāṇena paryeṣitā |

§203 **śloka** stutiḥ |

[LVP 379.8–11; N 146.12–147.1 (in §58)] gaccha kulaputra pūrvasyāṁ diśi tatra prajñāpāramitāṁ śroṣyasi | tathā ca gaccha yathā na kaya-**klama**tha-manasikāram utpādayasi | na **styāna**-middha-manasikāram utpādayasi | na bhojanamanasikāram utpādayasi | yāvat | mā ca kvacic cittaṁ **praṇidhā**[1)] adhyātmaṁ vā bahirdhā vā |

1) N, Po: praṇidadhīḥ.

§204 **klama**ḥ pīḍā | **styāna**ṁ staimityaṁ | **praṇidhā**ḥ āropaya | sa kopaya[4b4]ta iti | śūnyatātaḥ | śūnyatāsvabhāvatvāt | kayasya |

[LVP 379.14–380.2; N 147.5–7 (in §58)] yo hy ataś calati [LVP 380] sa **vitiṣṭhate** | kuto **vitiṣṭhate** | buddhadharmebhyaḥ **vitiṣṭhate** | yo buddhadharmebhyo **vitiṣṭhate** | sa saṁsāre carati | yaḥ saṁsāre carati | sa prajñāpāramitāyān na carati | na ca tām anuprāpnotīti ||

§205 **vitiṣṭhate** vinivartate |

[LVP 380.6–7; N 148.2–4 (in §58)] kim aham anenātmabhāvena kariṣyāmy avaśyaṁ bhedana-dharmiṇā | varaṁ khalu punar mamaivaṁrūpayā kriyayātmabhāvasya vināśaḥ kṛto bhavet | na tv eva **niḥsāmarthyakriya**yā |

§206 **niḥsāmarthakriyā** hīnavīryatā |

[LVP 380.11–381.5; N 148.10– (in §58)] atha khalu Sadāprarudito bodhisattvo mahāsattvaḥ sahadarśanād eva Dharmodgatasya bodhisa[LVP 381]ttvasya mahāsatvasyaivarūpaṁ sukhaṁ pratyalabhata | tadyathāpi nāma prathamadhyānasamāpannasya bhikṣor ekāgramanasikārasya | tatreyaṁ Dharmodgatasya bodhisattvasya mahāsattvasya prajñāpāramitādeśanā yaduta

sarvadharmasamatayā prajñāpāramitāsamatā | sarvadharmaviviktatayā prajñāpāramitāviviktatā | sarvadharmācalanatayā prajñāpāramitācalanatā | sarvadharmāmananatayā prajñā-pāramitāmananatā | sarvadharma_a**stambhitatayā** prajñāpāramita_astambhitatā | ...

1) Missing in Po, R.

§207 ***sta*mbhi*tatā*** | stambhitatvaṁ | jaḍatā_ity arthaḥ |

aṣṭādaśaṁ || 18 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 19

[Po: 52b6–53b9; Ox: Missing; R: 68a12–69b11]

Ad MMK XIX.4

[LVP 383.14–385.2] yadā caivam atītam apekṣya vā 'napekṣya vā pratyutpannānāgatayor nāsti siddhir evaṁ pratyutpannāpekṣayā vā 'napekṣayā vātītānāgatayor anāgatāpekṣayā vā 'napekṣayā vā pratyu[LVP 384]tpannātītayor asiddhāv **abhilikhyamān**āyām[1] etenaiva[2] pratyutpannānāgatayor atītāpekṣānapekṣāsiddhikrama[3] dūṣaṇasāmyam abhidiśann āha |

etenaivāvaśiṣṭau dvau krameṇa parivarttakau |
uttamādhamamadhyādīnekatvādīṁś ca lakṣayet || [*MMK* XIX.4]

kathaṁ kṛtvā |

yady atīto 'nāgataś ca pratyutpannam apekṣya hi |
kālo 'tīto 'nāgataś ca pratyutpanne bhaviṣyataḥ ||
kālo 'tīto 'nāgataś ca na stas tatra punar yadi |
kālo 'tīto 'nāgataś ca syātāṁ katham apekṣya taṁ ||
anapekṣya punaḥ siddhir na **jātaṁ** vidyate tayoḥ |
tenātīto 'nāgataś ca kālo nāma na vidyate ||

eṣa tāvad ekaḥ kālaparivarttaḥ |

atīto vartamānaś ca yady **ajātam** apekṣya hi |
atīto vartamānaś ca kāle 'jāte bhaviṣyataḥ ||
atīto vartamānaś ca na stas tatra punar yadi |
atīto vartamānaś ca syātāṁ katham apekṣya taṁ ||
anapekṣya punaḥ siddhir nājātaṁ vidyate tayoḥ |
atīto vartamānaś ca tasmāt kālo na vidyate |

eṣa dvitīyaḥ kālaparivarta iti vyākhyānakārikāḥ | ity evaṁ dvau kālaparivartau bodhavyau ||

1) LVP: iṣyamāṇāyāṁ; R: abhikhyamānāyāya. 2) R, LVP: tenaiva. 3) =R; LVP: °kṣa[yā 'napekṣayā vā]siddhikrameṇa.

§208 **abhilikhyamāna**m ucyamānaṁ | **jātaṁ** vartamānaṁ | **ajātaṁ** anāgataṁ |

Ad MMK XIX.5

[LVP 385.15–386.3]

nāsthito gṛhyate kālaḥ sthitaḥ kālo na vidyate |

yo gṛhyetāgṛhītaś ca kālaḥ prajñapyate kathaṁ || [*MMK* XIX.5]

[LVP 386] iha yadi kālo nāma kaścid avasthitaḥ kṣaṇādivyatiriktaḥ syāt sa kṣaṇādibhiḥ parimāṇavattvāt gṛhyeta | na tv avasthitaḥ[1] **kūṭasthaḥ** kaścit kālo nāmāsti yaḥ kṣaṇādibhir gṛhyeta[2] | tad evaṁ

nāsthito gṛhyate kālo 'sthitatvān na gṛhyata ity arthaḥ ||

1) Po: asthitaḥ. 2) Po: gṛhyet.

§209 **kūṭastho** nityaḥ |

Ad MMK XIX.6: Quotation from the Hastikakṣya-sūtra

[LVP 387.15–388.4] uktaṁ hi bhagavatārya-Hastikakṣyasūtre[1] ||

[LVP 388] yadi koci dharmāṇa bhāvet svabhāvas tatraiva gaccheya **jina**ḥ **saśrāvako** |

kūṭasthadharmāṇa siyā **na nirvṛtī na nisprapañco** bhavi jātu **paṇḍita** iti ||

§210 **saśrāvako jina**s taṁ dharmasvabhāvam adhigacchet | **kūṭasthadharmāṇā na** ca **nirvṛttiḥ** | **paṇḍito na niḥprapañco** bhavet |

[LVP 388.5–9] tathā |

buddhasahasraśatā ya atītā dharmasahasraśatāni bhaṇitvā |

naiva ca dharmu **na** ca_**akṣara** kṣīṇā nāsti samudbhavu tena **akṣīṇā** || iti |

§211 **na_akṣarāṇi** śikṣaṇā na [4b5] vinaṣṭāni utpatya bhāvena_**akṣīna**m avināśaḥ |

[LVP 388.10–389.4] tathā[2]

utpāda**kāle** hi **tathāgata**sya **maitreyanāmā** tv iha yo bhaviṣyati |

bhaviṣyatīyaṁ **kanakās** tṛtā mahī **tasyās** tadānīṁ kuta āgamo **'sau** ||

ullāpanāḥ kāmaguṇā hi pañca vibhrāmaṇā mohana moṣadharmiṇaḥ |

madhyāhnakāle hi yathaiva grīṣme jalaṁ marīcyāṁ hi tathaiva kāmāḥ ||

[LVP 389] ekena kalpena bhaved dhi loko **ākāśabhūto** gaganasvabhāvaḥ |

dāhaṁ **vināśa**ṁ ca prāyanti meravaḥ kuta āgamaḥ kutra gatiś ca teṣām || iti ||

1) Po: ˚hastikakṣasūtre. 2) Tib.: de bzhin du; R, LVP: tadyathā.

§212 ko **'sau tathāgato** yasyotpatti-**kāla** ity āha | **maitreya***n***āmā**_iti | **tasyāḥ kanaka**m anyāyyāḥ | **ullāpanā** utsāhakāḥ *śe*ṣo **vināśa**ḥ | **ākāś***a***bhūtaḥ** | saṁvartarūpaḥ |

ekonaviṁśatiḥ || 19 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 20

[Po: 53b9–57a2; Ox: Missing; R: 69b11–74a8]

Ad XX.3: Quotaion of CŚ XI.15

[LVP 393.14–15] uktaṁ cāryadevapādīye[1] śatake ||

stambhādīnām **alaṁkāro** gṛhasyārthe nirarthakaḥ |

satkāryam eva yasyeṣṭaṁ yasyāsatkāryam eva ceti || [*CŚ* XI.15]

1) Po: ˚āryadevīye.

§213 **alaṁkāro** yathā sthānanyāsaḥ |

Ad MMK XX.5, 6

[LVP 394.10–11]

hetuṁ phalasya dattvā ca yadi hetur nirudhyate |

yad dattaṁ yan niruddhaṁ ca hetor ātmadvayaṁ bhavet || [*MMK* XX.5]

[LVP 395.1–2]

hetuṁ phalasyādattvā ca yadi hetur nirudhyate |

hetau niruddhe jātaṁ tatphalam āhetukaṁ bhavet || [*MMK* XX.6]

§214 **hetuṁ** prati śarīraṁ |

Ad MMK XX.8

[LVP 395.11–13] atrāhur **eke** | naiva hy abhūtvā bhāvānām utpattir yuktā | ākasmikatvaprasaṅgāt | tasmād dhetupratyayasāmagrītaḥ pūrvam eva tatphalam anāgatāvasthāyāṁ vyavasthitaṁ anāgata_ātmanā[1] tasya hetupratyayasāmagryā vartamānāvasthā janyate | dravyaṁ tu vyavasthitam eveti |[2]

1) Missing in Po and Tib. 2) This objection might be attributed to Dharmatrāta. See de Jong 1949: 47, fn. 104. Cf. *AbhiKBh*: 296. 9–14 (ad V.25d, 26ab).

§215 **eka** iti pariṇāmavādinaḥ |

MMK XX.10

[LVP 397.12–13]

janayet phalam utpannaṁ niruddho 'staṁgataḥ kathaṁ |

hetus tiṣṭhann api kathaṁ phalena janayed **vṛtaḥ** || [*MMK* XX.10]

§216 **vṛto** yuktaḥ | sarvasya phalasya yo hetus tasya janakatvaprasaṅgaḥ |

Ad MMK XX.11

[LVP 399.10–400.3] atha kim idaṁ darśanaṁ kiṁ vā adarśanam iti || ucyate | prasiddham etal loke upalabdhir[1] darśanam iti || **na tv**[2] etad bījādiṣu nirindriyeṣu sambhavati || sambhavatu vā[3] mā vā | nāsmākam ayaṁ paryanuyogaḥ | kintarhi tasyotpādavādinaḥ | tatra yady[4] utpādavādī brūyād dṛṣṭvā janayatīti | sa vaktavyo na dṛṣṭam etal loke yad bījādikaṁ paśyatīti | tasmād ayuktaiṣā kalpanā |

athādṛṣṭveti kalpayed evam api | yāvat[5] kiṁcid[6] adṛṣṭaṁ sambhavati tatsarvam utpādayen na cotpādayati | tasmān nādṛṣṭvāpi janayati || aniṣṭāpattyā hi vayaṁ parakalpanām vivārayāmaḥ saṁsārāṭavīkāntāra **giridarī-prapāta-duḥkhamālā**-samākulāṁ **mālutālatā**m iva | buddhipūrva-kartṛkaṁ ca **puruṣādikāraṇin**o jagad abhyupagacchanto Nirgranthāś ca_**eka_indriyaṁ** bījādikaṁ pratipannāḥ prasaṅgān na vyativartanta iti | tasmān nāsti doṣaḥ ||

1) Po: upalabdhi. 2) See de Jong 1978: 232. 3) R, LVP: missing. 4) R, LVP: ya. 5) =R; LVP: yat. 6) Po: kicid.

§217 [4b6] **na tv** iti paraḥ sambhava iti siddhāntaḥ | **mālutālatā** yathā **giridarī** saṁvṛtyās te tathā kalpanāpīti | **prapāta**-deśa-**duḥkhamālā** duḥkhaparasparā | **puruṣādikāraṇa**ṁ eṣām astīti Naiyāyikāḥ | **eka indriyaṁ** jīvitendriyaṁ |

[LVP 400.4–8] kiṁcānyat | yadi (...yuṣmad abhimataṁ...[1]) **hetoḥ phalasya** cānyonyaḍhaukanalakṣaṇaṁ **saṁgamanaṁ** syāt tasmād[2] tadānīṁ tayor janyajanakaḥ | yasmān na hi parasparāsaṁgatayor ālokāndhakārayoḥ saṁsāranirvāṇayoḥ janyajanakabhāvo dṛṣṭa iti | ato 'vaśyaṁ hetuphala-bhāvayor janyajanakabhāvam icchatā pareṇa saṁgatir abhyupeyā | sā ca kālatraye 'pi vicāryamāṇā na sambhavati | ato hetuḥ phalaṁ na janayati ||

(1) Missing in Po and Tib. 2) R, LVP: syāt.

§218 **hetoḥ phalasya saṁgamanaṁ** saṅgamaḥ | phale vāheto |

Ad MMK XX.24

Quotation from the Lalit

[LVP 407.10–408.8] uktaṁ hy ārya-Lalitavistarasūtre |

kaṇṭhoṣṭha pratītya tālukaṁ jihvaparivarti **ravanti akṣarāḥ** |
na ca kaṇṭhagatā na tāluke akṣaraikaika su nopalabhyate || [*Lalit* XIII.111]
[LVP 408] **sāma*grī* patītya taṁ ca** sā **vāca manabuddhivaśeṇa**[1] **niścarī** |
manavāva **adṛśyarūpiṇī** bāhyato 'bhyantari nopalabhyate || [*Lalit* XIII.112]
utpādavyayaṁ vipaśyato **vācaruta**ghoṣasvarasya paṇḍitaḥ |
kṣaṇikām vaśikān **tadādṛśī** sarvāṁ vāca pratiśrutakopamāṁ || [*Lalit* XIII.113]

NB. See also Hokazono 1994: 664, 952 (Japanese translation). 1) Po: ˚viśeṣa.

§219 **akṣarā ravanti** | śabdaniścaranti | **sāma*grī* pratītya taṁ ca**_iti | sāmagrīṁ taṁ pratītya sa **vāca niścarī**_iti sambandhaḥ | **manobuddhivaśena** | ma[4b7]nasavikalpena | paramarthas tu manovācau | **adṛśye arūpiṇīṁ** | **vācaruta**_ādīnām **utpādavyaya**n paśyan **kṣaṇikām** ityādi paśyatīti sambandhaḥ | **tadādṛśī** tādṛśī |

Quotation from the UP

[LVP 408.9–409.6] tathāryopāliparipṛcchāyām uktam bhagavatā |

iha śāsanī sūramaṇīye pravrajathā gṛhiliṅga jahitvā |
valavantu bhaviṣyatha śreṣṭhā epu nidarśata kāruṇikena || [*UP* 82]
pravrajitvā gṛhiliṅgu jahitvā satyaphalasya bhaviṣyati prāptiḥ |
[LVP 409] punar dharmasvabhāvu **tulitvā** sarvaphalā na phalāna prāptiḥ || [*UP* 83]
alabhanta phalaṁ tatha prāptī āścariya puna jāyati teṣāṁ |

aho 'tikāruṇiko narasiṁgho susṭhupadeśita mukti jinena || [*UP* 84] | iti |

§220 **tulitvā** jñātvā |

viṁśatimaṁ || 20 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 21

[Po: 57a2–60a6; Ox: 83a6–(LVP427–.); R: 74a8–78a9]

Ad MMK XXI.4

Debate between Buddhapālita and Bhāviveka

[LVP 412.12–413.4] (…yas tu **sahetuko vināśa**ḥ saṁskṛtalakṣaṇatvād utpādavad iti **sādhanam** utkṣipyāntyacitta[LVP 413]caitakṣaṇair[1] **anaikāntikatām āha**…*) | sa na yuktam āha | **tadvināśasya**_api **jātipratyaya**tvena sahetukatvāt sādhyasamatvāc cānaikāntikatābhāvāt | yad api nirdiṣṭam[2] | **bhāvātmabhāva eva**_abhūtvā bhāvād **utpāda** ucyate | tasmād (…**dravyasatām utpāda**_asiddher…[3] **vyavahārato 'pi dṛṣṭāntābhāva** iti | **tad api** na yuktam | adravyasatāṁ pratibimbādīnāṁ sahetukatvābhyupagamāt ||

(1) R:˚caityalakṣaṇair.; Tib.: tha ma'i sems dang sems las byung ba'i mtshan nyid dag gis. But see below.
2) Po: nirdiṣṭa. (3) R: dravyasamutpādasiddhe; LVP: dravyasad utpādasiddher.
(*) Cf. *PP*: gal te 'jig pa ni rgyu dang bcas pa ma yin te| 'dus byas kyi mtsan nyid yin pa'i phyir|dper na skye ba bzhin no zhe na| sems dang sems las byung ba dang| blo dang sgra'i skad cig ma tha ma dag gis ma nges pa nyid do|| (D. 205a3). Cf. de Jong 1949: 59ff.

§221 lokaḥ sahetukaṁ vināśaṁ manyate | tadanurodhena **sahetuko vināśa** ityādinā Buddhapālitena **sādhanam** uktaṁ | tasya_**ana*i*kāntik*a*tāṁ** Bhāviv*e*kaḥ pr**āha** | yathā caramaṁ cittaṁ vināśahetuni*r*apekṣam eva svarasato nirudhyate [4b8] tasmād anaikāntikaṁ | **tadvināśasya** caramavināśasya **jātipratyaya**ṁ maraṇam iti pacanā | **tad api**_ityādi **bhāvātmabhāva eva utpādo** | na tūtpādo nāma bhinno yaḥ sahetuka iti **vyavahārato 'pi dṛṣṭāntābhāva**ḥ **dravyasat*ām a*nutpāda**ś ceti |

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 413.8–12] asmād **āgamāt** kuto vyavahārato dṛṣṭāntāsiddhiḥ || yadi ca bhāvād yat tattvānyatvena na śakyate vaktuṁ tatsaṁvṛtyāpi nāstīty ucyate | **nīlādikam api nāstīty** ucyatām[1] | yathoktaṁ ratnāvalyāṁ |

rūpasya_**abhāvamātra**tvād **ākāśaṁ** nāmamātrakaṁ |
bhūtair vinā kuto **rūpaṁ** nāmamātrakam apy[2] ataḥ || iti | [*RĀ* I.99]

1) Supported by Tib. as well. See LVP: n. 5. 2) Po: āpy.

§222 **āgamāt** siddhāntāt | **nīlādikam api** bhūte 'bhyastatvānyatvā vācyatvān **nāstīti** prāptaṁ | **rūpa_abhāvamātra**m **ākāśam** iti tatropayuktaṁ | iha tu **bhūtaiḥ vinā** pṛthag bhūtaṁ **rūpaṁ** [5a1] nāstīti prastutaṁ |

Objection against Bhāviveka

[LVP 414.1–7] api ca | kuto Mādhyamikānāṁ bhāvasvarūpaṁ[1] siddhasattākaṁ yasyāvasthāviśeṣa utpādaḥ syād ity[2] ayuktam eva dṛṣṭāntāsiddhatodbhāvanaṁ || **yac coktaṁ** (…na sahetuko vināśaḥ **avināśavattvād** yathāsaṁskṛtam…[3]) iti | tasyaivaṁ bruvato mahāntam virodham ayaṁ hetur āpatati | yathā hy ayaṁ hetur vināśasya nirhetukatvaṁ sādhayati | evaṁ **saṁskṛta-lakṣaṇa**tvābhāvam api sādhayati | **tathā** (…**saṁskāraskandhasaṁgrahaṁ pratītyasamutpāda**_aṅgasaṁgraha_**ādi**kam…[3]) api sarvaṁ virodhayatīti na yuktam etat[4] | tathoktaṁ[5] **vijñānaṁ viṣaya**-svarūpaparicchedakam[6] avijñānavattvād asaṁskṛtavad[7] ityādinā sarvaniṣedhān mahatyaniṣṭāpattir[8] āpadyate **'sya**_iti nāstheyam etat ||

1) LVP: svabhāvarūpaṁ. 2) LVP: [ato]. (2) *PP* D 205a2: 'jig pa ni rgyu dang bcas pa ma yin te| 'jig pa dang ldan pa ma yin pa'i phyir dper na 'dus ma byas bzhin no|. (3) R, LVP ‚saṁgrahapratītya˚. 4) R, LVP: etan mataṁ. 5) R, LVP: tathā | na. 6) R, LVP: ˚rūpaccheda˚. 7) Po: asaṁskṛvad. 89) R, LVP: mahatyānaṣṭāpattir.

§223 **yac coktam** iti Bhāvivekena | **avināśavattvād** iti | vināśasya nirūpatvena dvitīyavināśābhāvāt | asya vināśo nāsti | sa na saṁskṛtaḥ tadyathā ākāśaṁ | nāsti ca vināśasya vināśa iti | na saṁskṛtaḥ syād ato na **saṁskṛtalakṣaṇa**ṁ syāt | **saṁskāra-skandhasaṁgraham** iti | viprayuktasaṁskāraskandhamadhye jarā 'nityādayaḥ santi | hetupratyayaiḥ kriyanta iti kṛtvā | tvayā ca vināśasya [5a2] saṁskāra-skandhasaṁgṛhītasya nirhetukatvaṁ pratipādyata iti virodhaḥ | **tathā** 'vidyādi-dvādaśāṅga-**pratītyasamutpāda**madhye jātijarāmaraṇādayaḥ sahetukāḥ santi te 'pi virudhyante | **ādi**-śabdena yasyotpādaḥ prajñāyate tasya nirodho 'pītyādi jñeyaṁ | idam api śakyate vaktuṁ | na **vijñānaṁ viṣaya**vedakaṁ | dvitīyavijñānābhāvād ākāśavad iti | **asya**_iti Bhāvivekasya |

Ad MMK XXI.5

[LVP 414.8–15] idānīṁ vibhavena saha yathā saṁbhavasya nāsti siddhis tathā pratipādayann āha |

sambhavo vibhavenaiva kathaṁ saha bhaviṣyati |
na janmamaraṇaṁ caiva tulyakālaṁ hi vidyate || [*MMK* XXI.5]

yadi hi saṁbhavo vibhavena saha syāt tadā janmamaraṇayos tulyakālatā syān na ca saṁbhavati | tasmāt sahabhāvenāpi saṁbhavavibhavayor nāsti siddhiḥ ||

atha syād yady api janmamaraṇayor ekībhāvena vā nānābhāvena vā siddhir[1] nāsti | tathāpi vidyate eva saṁbhavavibhavau **vācyatvād** vijñānavad iti || ucyate | yadi vācyatvenānayoḥ siddhir iṣyate vandhyāputrasyāpīṣyatām ||

1) R: missing; LVP: [siddhiḥ].

§224 **vācyatvāt** saṁbhavādiśabdavācyatvāt |

Ad MMK XXI.7

[LVP 415.8–11] (…kiṁcānyat…[1]) | ihemau saṁbhavavibhavau parikalpyamānau kṣayadharmiṇo vā bhāvasya parikalpyeyātām[2] akṣayadharmiṇo vā | ubhayathā ca nopapadyata iti pratipādayann āha |

kṣayasya saṁbhavo nāsti nākṣayasyāsti saṁbhavaḥ |
kṣayasya vibhavo nāsti vibhavo nākṣayasya ca || [*MMK* XXI.7]

(1) Missing in R. 2) Po: parikalpyetām.

§225 **kṣayasya**_iti vinaśyataḥ | yasya kṣayo [5a3] nāsti sa bhāvalakṣaṇarahitatvān nirūpa eva vyācakṣata iti |

Ad MMK XXI.8

[LVP 417.1–9] apare tu pūrvārdham paścimaṁ kṛtvā vyācakṣate | sta eva saṁbhavavibhavau **bhāva-dharmatvāt**[1] | iha yan nāsti na tasyāsti bhāvadharmatvaṁ tadyathā maṇḍūkajaṭāśiromaṇeḥ[2] | bhāvadharmau ca saṁbhavavibhavau | tasmāt sta eva tāv iti ||

yadi kasyacid paramārthataḥ saṁbhavavibhavau syātām | sa bhāva iti yuktaṁ syād abhidhātuṁ | tau ca na sta iti

saṁbhavaṁ vibhavaṁ caiva vinā bhāvo na vidyate | [*MMK* XXI.8cd]

bhāvasya (…saṁbhavavibhavavad vidyamānatvād iti bhāvaḥ…[3]) | **tad asattve** ca **hetor** asiddhārthatā || tathā |

saṁbhavo vibhavaś caiva vinā bhāvaṁ na vidyate | [*MMK* XXI.8ab]

āśrayasyābhāvād āśritasyāsiddher[4] ity **abhisandhir** iti ||

1) R, MS of LVP (n.1): °dharmitvād. 2) Po: °jaṭāmaṇeḥ. (3) de Jong 1978: 417 (on the basis of Tib.). Po; sambhavavibhavatvād iti bhāvaḥ.; R: sambhavavibhavavattvād iti bhāvaḥ. 4) R, LVP: °āsiddhir.

§226 **tad asatve** | **hetor** iti **bhāvadharmatvād** ity asya | **abhisandhir** abhiprāyaḥ |

Ad MMK XXI.9

[LVP 417.10–418.3] kiṁ cānyat | ihemau saṁbhavavibhavau parikalpyamānau śūnyasya vā bhāvasya parikalpyeyātām **aśūnyasya** vā | ubhayathā ca nopapadyata iti pratipādayann āha |

saṁbhavo vibhavaś caiva śūnyasyopapadyate | [*MMK* XXI.9ab]

[LVP 418] avidyamānāśrayatvād ākāśacitravad ity abhiprāyaḥ || tathā |

saṁbhavo vibhavaś caiva na_**aśūnyasya**_upapadyate || [*MMK* XXI.9cd]

aśūnyasyāsattvān nirāśrayau saṁmbhavavibhavau nopapadyataḥ ||

§227 **aśūnyasy**a svabhāvasiddhasya |

Ad MMK XXI.11

[LVP 418.12–419.10] atha syāt | kim anayā sūkṣmekṣikayā | āgopālāṅganādiko hi jano yasmāt saṁbhavaṁ vibhavaṁ ca paśyati tasmāt staḥ saṁbhavavibhavau | na hy avidyamāno vandhyātanayaḥ śakyo dṛṣṭum iti | evam

dṛśyate saṁbhavaś caiva vibhavaś ceti[1] te bhavet | [*MMK* XXI.11ab]

ucyate[2] | anaikāntikam etat | na hi yad yal lokenopalabhyate tasya tasyāstitvaṁ | tathā hy āgopālāṅganādiko jano gandharvanagaramāyāsvapnālātacakramarīcikāsalilādikam asaṁvidya-

mānam api paśyatīndriyopaghātāt (…taimirakaś ca keśamasakam akṣikādīn…3) evam imāv api saṁbhavavibhavāv asantau mohād eva paśyatīty āha |

dṛśyate saṁbhavaś caiva mohād vibhava eva ca || [*MMK* XXI.11cd]

atha kasmāt punar etad evaṁ niścīyate | avidyamānasvarūpāv imau saṁbhavavibhavau mohād eva bālalokena dṛśyeta iti | yuktyā hy etad evaṁ niścīyate | kā punar atra yuktiḥ | **iha** yadi kaścid bhāvo nāma bhaven niyataṁ sa bhāvād vā jāyetābhāvād vā | tathā yady **abhāvo** nāma kaścit so 'pi bhāvād vā jāyetābhāvād vā |

1) R, LVP: caiva. 2) Missing in Po. (3) Missing in R and LVP, but see Tib in LVP, n.2.

§228 **dṛśyate sambhava**_ādis tena vidyata iti tava prāpnoti | tatra ca **ucyata** ityādi na doṣaḥ | **iha**_ityādi bhāvaḥ | saṁbhavaḥ bhāvādidvitīyasaṁbhavāt | **abhāvo** vibhāvaḥ |

Ad MMK XXI.12

[LVP 420.12–16] atha vāyam **anya**ḥ pūrvapakṣaḥ | iha hi yadi saṁbhavavibhavau syātāṁ tau bhāvāśrayau vā syātām abhāvāśrayau vā | (…tau ca bhāvābhāvau sarvathā vicāryamāṇau na saṁbhavataḥ | tataś ca kuto nirāśrayau saṁbhavavibhavāv iti | ato

dṛśyate saṁbhavaś caiva mohād vibhava eva ca | [*MMK* XXI.11cd]

iti vijñeyaṁ |…1)

(1) Missing in Po.

§229 **anya** iti ghaṭā[5a4]dilakṣaṇabhāvadvāreṇa |

Ad MMK XXI.18ab

[LVP 425.4–13]

carame na niruddhe ca **prathamo** yujyate bhāvaḥ |

carame nāniruddhe ca prathamo yujyate bhavaḥ | [*MMK* XXI.18]

tatra yadi carame bhave niruddhe prathamo bhavo jāyata iti parikalpyeta1) | tadā **nirhetukaḥ syāt** | dahanadagdhabījād apy aṅkurodayaḥ syān na caitad iṣṭaṁ | tasmāc carame niruddhe prathamo bhavo na yujyate ||

idānīm aniruddhe 'pi carame bhave prathamo bhavo na yujyate | yadi syān **nirhetukaḥ syāt** | dvirūpatā caikasya sattvasya syāt | apūrvasattvaprādurbhāvaś2) ca pūrvasya ca nityatā syāt | avinaṣṭe ca3) bīje 'ṅkurodayaḥ syāt | na caitad evam ity arthaḥ4) |

carame nāniruddhe ca prathamo yujyate bhavaḥ |

iti 5) ||

1) LVP: parikalpyate. 2) Po: apūrvvasarvva°. 3) Missin in Po. 4) *Lacuna* in R.; LVP: iṣṭam iti | ataḥ.; Tib. de dag ni de ltar yang ma yin no| |de'i phyir|. 5) *Lacuna* in R.; Missing in Tib.; LVP: sthitaṁ.

§230 **prathama** iti nirodhānantaraṁ | ya utpadyate | caramo vidyamāno 'vikṛtatvād ajanaka*sya* | tenotpanno **nirhetukaḥ syāt** |

Ad MMK XXI.20

[LVP 426.8–14]

na cen nirudhyamānaś ca jāyamānaś ca vidyate1) |

sārddhaṁ ca mriyate yeṣu teṣu skandheṣu jāyate || [*MMK* XXI.20]

caśabdaḥ samuccayārthaḥ | pṛthak pṛthaktvety[2] etat saṁnidhāpayati | yadaivaṁ yathoditena[3] nyāyena niruddhe carame prathamo bhavo na saṁbhavati | aniruddhe 'pi carame prathamo bhavo na saṁbhavati | sārddhaṁ ca ekasmiṁś ca[4] kāle carameṇa bhavena saha prathamo bhavo na saṁbhavati | tat kim idānīṁ yeṣv eva skandheṣu mriyate teṣv eva jāyata iti syāt | yeṣu skandheṣu sthito mriyate teṣv eva jāyate ity atyantaviruddham etat | na hi **mriyamāṇo** jāyata iti dṛṣṭaṁ ||

1) See Ye 2011a: 360. 2) R, LVP: pṛthak cety. 3) LVP: yathodita˚. 4) Missing in Po.

§231 **sārddhañ ca**_iti samuccaye ca sārdhaṁ saha | anyac cen na yujyate | tadā yasminn eva skandhe **mriyamāṇaḥ** tasmi*n* naiva sa cotpadyata iti syāt | na *cai*tad yujyate |

Ad MMK XXI.21: Quotation from the Pratītyasamutpādahṛdayakārikā

[LVP 428.10–12] ata evoktam ārya-Nāgārjunapādaiḥ[1] |

svādhyāya-dīpamudrādarpaṇa-**ghoṣa_arkakānta-bīja_amlaiḥ** |

skandhapratisandhir asaṁkramaś ca vidvadbhir avadhāryau | [2] [v.5] iti |

1) Po. ācāryapādaiḥ. 2) Quoted also in *LVP* 551.14–15. See also May 1959: 259, n. 933.

§232 **svādhyaya** āvartanaṁ tacchrutvānyasya jñānam utpadyate | nadī**ghoṣāt** pratiśabdotthānaṁ | **arkakāntāt** vahni **bījād** aṁkuraḥ **amlān** mukhasravaḥ |

eka[5a5]viṁśatitamaṁ || 21 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 22

[Po: 60a6–63b2; Ox: 83a6–86b(–LVP448.8); R: 78a9–82b4]

Ad MMK XXII.1

[LVP 431.3–432.2] atrāha | vidyata eva bhavasantatis tathāgatasadbhāvāt |

iha hi bhagavatā mahākaruṇopāyaprajñādvayajñānabalinā[1] sakalatraidhātukāśeṣa-sattvajātyādiduḥkhavyupaśamaikamanasā tribhiḥ kalpāsaṁkhyeyaiḥ saptabhir vā nairantarya-krameṇodyacchatā tais tair niratiśayair ativicitraiḥ puṇyakriyāprārambhaiḥ sakalajagaddhita_ udayaikakriyālakṣaṇaiḥ priyaikaputrād apy adhikataraniravaśeṣajagad anugrahatatpareṇa mahākaruṇāparavaśena tatra[2] tatropapattyāyatane **kṣiti**-salilajvalanapavana-**sādhāraṇa-bhaiṣajya**-mahāmahīruhavaj **janānāṁ** svecchāta[3] upabhogyatām ātmānam upagamayatā mahatā kālena sārvajñaṁ sarvākāraparicchedi padam adhigataṁ | (…sa evam…[4]) adhigatasarva[LVP 432]jñajñāno bhagavān yathā dharmāṇāṁ tattvaṁ vyavasthitaṁ tathaivāśeṣato gatatvād buddhatvāt tathāgata ity ucyate |

1) Po:˚balina.; R:˚balino. 2) Missing in Po. 3) Po: svecche.; Illegible in Ox. (4) Missing in R.

§233 **kṣity**-ādivat-**sādhāraṇa*a*bhaiṣajya**-tarum iva ātmanaṁ **janānāṁ** sādhāraṇaṁ kārayatā | svāsvakīya icchā yasya sa **svecchaḥ** |

[LVP 432.12–433.3]

skandhā na nānyaḥ skandhebhyo nāsmin skandhā na teṣu saḥ |

tathāgataḥ skandhavān na katamo 'tra tathāgataḥ || [*MMK* XXII.1]

yadi hi tathāgato nāma kaścit padārtho 'malo niṣprapañcaḥ syāt | sa skandhasvabhāvo[1)] vā[2)] bhavet | rūpavedanāsaṁjñāsaṁskāravijñānākhyaskandhapañcakasvabhāvo [3)] bhavet | yadi vā **śī**[LVP 433]**lasamādhi**-prajñāvimuktivimuktijñānadarśanākhyapañcaskandhasvabhāvaḥ[4)] | tadvyatirikto vā bhavet | **pūrvakā** eva tu[5)] pañca skandhāḥ sattvaprajñaptinimittatvād[6)] iha vicāro parigṛhyante | na_**uttare avyāpaka**tvād eṣāṁ (⋯pūrvatraiva vāntarbhāvād⋯[7)] iti ||

1) Po: skandhād svabhāvo. 2) Ox: bhā. 3) LVP: vā. 4) Ox:˚vimuktivijñāna˚. 5) Missing in R and LVP. 6) Po: sattvavijñapti˚. (7) Ox: pūrvvatraiva vāntarbhāvatvād; R: pūrvatra vayāntarbhāvatvād. See de Jong 1978: 225–6; LVP: pūrvakair antarbhāvitatvād.

§234 **pūrvakā** iti | rūpavedanādayaḥ | **uttare śīlasamādhy**ādayaḥ saṁsārānāṁ vāhakatvāt | **avyāpaka** ete |

[LVP 434.10–435.8] tathā |

skandhebhyo 'nyo yadi bhaved bhaved askandhalakṣaṇaḥ | iti ||

anyatvābhāvāc ca skandhādīnāṁ tathāgatasya ca tathāgate skandhā (⋯iti nopapadyate⋯[1)] | nāpi skandheṣu tathāgata ity upapadyate ||

uktaṁ caitan madhyamakāvatāre **pakṣadvaya**-vyākhyānaṁ |

skandheṣv ātmā vidyate naiva cāmī santi skandhā nātmanītīha yasmāt |

saty anyatve syād iyaṁ kalpanā vai tac cānyatvaṁ nāsty ataḥ kalpanaiṣā || [*MA* VI.142]

skandhavān api tathāgato yathā na bhavati tathā tatraivoktam |

iṣṭo nātmā rūpavān nāsti yasmād ātmā matvarthīyayogohi nātaḥ[2)] |

[LVP 435] bhede gomān rūpavān apy abhede **tattvānyatve rūpato nātmanas staḥ**[3)] || [*MA* VI.143] iti[4)] ||

tattvānyatvapakṣa eva tu pañcāpi pakṣā antargatā vastutaḥ **satkāyadṛṣṭipravṛttyapekṣayā** tu pañca pakṣāḥ samupavarṇyanta **ācāryeṇa**_iti vijñeyaṁ | yaś caivaṁ skandheṣu pañcadhā vicāryamāṇo nāsti tathāgataḥ sa kenānyenātmanā bhaviṣyatīti sarvathā na saṁbhavaty[5)] eva tathāgata iti bhāvasvabhāvād (⋯apaśyann ācāryo prāha⋯[6)] katamo 'tra tathāgata iti | nāsty eva sa kaścit sakalatrailokyavastuvipaścidbhāvasvabhāva ity abhiprāyaḥ | tathāgatābhāvāc ca bhavasaṁtatir api dravyasatī[7)] nāstīti siddhaṁ ||

(1) =Ox.; Po: i nopa˚.; R: iti is missing.; Tib. (phung po dag) yod pa mi 'thad cing. 2) Ox: nateḥ; Po: nāt. 3) Missing in R.; Po: (nātmanas)ta.; Ox: (nātmanas)ta. 4) Missing in Ox, R, LVP. 5) Ox:˚bhavatv. (6) Ox, R, LVP: apaśyanta ācāryapādāḥ prāhuḥ.; Tib.: (ma yin par) gzigs shing| slob dpon gyis| ... |zhes gsungs te|. 7) LVP: dravyasaṁtatir.

§235 **rūpataḥ** svabhāvaḥ | **tatvānyatve rūpato nātmanaḥ sta** ity anena kim arthaṁ | tatra **pakṣadvaya**m uktam ity āha | tatva_ityādi | satkāyadṛṣṭikathanāpekṣayā [5a6] **ācāryeṇa** pañcaskandheṣu viṁśatiprakāra iṣṭaḥ | anyatra tu **satkāyadṛṣṭipravṛtty-anapekṣayā**_evātmavicāraḥ |

MMK XXII.2

[LVP 436.5–6]

buddhaḥ skandhān upādāya yadi nāsti svabhāvataḥ |

svabhāvataś[1)] ca yo nāsti **kutaḥ** sa[2)] **parabhāvataḥ** || [*MMK* XXII.2]

1) Po: svabhāvaś. 2) Missing in Po.

§236 ***ku*ta** iti doṣaḥ | **parabhāv*a*taḥ** | pañcaskandhataḥ |

Ad MMK XXII.3

[LVP 437.1–6]

pratītya parabhāvaṁ yaḥ so[1)] 'nātmety upapadyate |

yaś cānātmā sa ca kathaṁ bhaviṣyati tathāgataḥ || [*MMK* XXII.3]

yadi pratibimbavat parabhāvaṁ pratītya tathāgata iṣyate | evaṁ sati pratibimbavad eva sa tathāgato 'nātmety upapadyate | na tu svabhāvata iti yujyate || ātmaśabdo 'yaṁ svabhāvaśabdaparyāyaḥ yaś cānātmā niḥsvabhāvaḥ pratibimbavad eva sa kathaṁ tathāgato '**bhāvasvarūpato**[2)] bhaviṣyati | aviparītamārgagato[3)] na bhaviṣyatīty abhiprāyaḥ ||

1) Po: sa. 2) Po: bhāvarūpato.; Missing in Tib. 3) Po, Ox: ˚mārgato.

§237 **abhāvasvarūpato** abhāvarūpatvāt |

MMK XXII.5

[LVP 438.2–3]

skandhān yady anupādāya bhavet kaścit tathāgataḥ |

sa idānīm **upādadyād** upādāya tato bhavet || [*MMK* XXII.5]

§238 **up*ā*dadyāt** svīkuryāt |

Ad MMK XXII.10

[LVP 441.4–443.3] **atrāhuḥ** | aho vata (…bhavatā hatā…[1)] pratyāśāsmākaṁ | **ye hi nāma vayaṁ** svavikalpavikalpitātikaṭhinakudarśanamālutālatājālāvabaddheṣu[2)] nirvāṇapuragāmyaviparīta-mārgagamanaparibhraṣṭeṣv anatikrāntasaṁsārāṭavīkāntāratidurgamārgeṣu[3)] **kaṇabhakṣa**_akṣapāda-digambara-jaimini-vaiśeṣikaprbhṛtiṣu[4)] tīrthakareṣu[5)] aviparītasvargāpavargamārgopa-deśābhimāniṣu **spṛhāṁ parityajya** | niravaśeṣānyatīrthyamatāndhakāropaghātakaṁ[6)] svargāpa-vargamārgānugamyaviparītamārgasaṁprakāśakaṁ[7)] saddharmadeśanātipaṭutarakiraṇavyāpta_aśeṣāśāmukhaṁ vividhavineyajanamatikamalakuḍālavibodhanatatparaṁ yathāvadavasthita-padārthatattvārthabhājanānām[8)] amalaikacakṣur[9)] bhūtaṁ sakalajagaccharaṇyabhūta[LVP 442]m advitīyaṁ daśabalavaiśāradyāveṇikabuddhadharmāmalamaṇḍalaṁ **mahāyāna**-**mahānaya**-sārathivaraṁ **saptabodhyaṅga**_uttuṅgaturaṁgapadātiyojitaṁ sakalatribhuvanajanajāti-**jarā-maraṇa-saṁsāra-kāntāra**-śariducchoṣaṇatatparaṁ **catur-asama-mārā**rāti samara-**śara**-sampāta-vijayinaṁ sakalajanapadsaṁgrāharāhugraha-**vigraha**_udgraha-**nirāsina**ḥ[10)] | **tathāgatasavitāram** ajñāna-**ghana**-gahanāndhakāranirākaraṇāya mokṣa_arthino 'nuttarasamyaksaṁbodhyarthinaḥ[11)] **śaraṇaṁ pratipannāḥ** | tasya cādya[12)] |

evaṁ śūnyam upādānam upadātā ca sarvaśaḥ |

prajñapyeta ca śūnyena kathaṁ śūnyaḥ tathāgataḥ || [*MMK* XXII.10]

ityādinā svabhāvato[13] 'sattvaṁ bruvatā bhavatā hatāsmākaṁ mokṣaprapratyāśāanuttara-samyaksambodhyadhigamābhilāṣa[14] iti | tad alam bhavatā tathāgatamahādityapracchādakena_ akālika-**ghanaghanāvalī**-visaraṇeva[15] jagad andhakāropameneti ||

ucyate | asmākam eva hatā pratyāśā bhavadvidheṣv abudhajaneṣu[16] ye hi nāma bhavanto mokṣakāmatayānyatīrthyamatāni parityajya bhagavantan[17] tathāgatam apy aviparītaṁ parama-śāstāraṁ pratipadya paramagambhīram anuttaraṁ sarvatīrthyavādāsādhāraṇaṁ[18] nairātmya-**siṁhanādam**[19] asahamānās[20] kura[LVP 443]ṅgamā[21] iva svādhimuktidaridratayā vividhakudṛṣṭi-vyālamālāṁ kulaṁ viparyastajanānuyātaṁ[22] tam eva mahāghorasaṁsārāṭavīkāntāra-cārakānugataṁ[23] mārgam avagāhante || na hi tathāgatāḥ kadācid apy **ātmanaḥ** skandhānāṁ[24] vā 'stitvaṁ prajñapayanti ||

(1) =Ox.; Po: bhavatā.; R: bhavatā ha. 2) R: svavikalpopakalpitā॰. 3) Po: atikānta॰.; R, LVP: ॰tāradurgeṣu, Ox: the folio is defect. 4) Po: ॰jaimuni॰.; R, LVP: vaiśeṣika-naiyāyika- 5) Ox: tīrthya॰.
6) Ox: niravaśeṣyā॰. 7) R, LVP: ॰vargānugamya॰. 8) R: ॰bhājanām. 9) Po. cakṣubhū॰.
10) Ox: sakalajanasadgrāha॰.; R, LVP: sakalajagadasadgrāha॰; R: ,vigrahograha॰; Ox, R, LVP: vināśinaṁ.
11) Po: 'nuttarā. 12) =Ox; R, LVP ca tvayā. 13) Ox: bhāvato. 14) Ox, R: ॰sambodhyāgamā॰.
15) Ox: ॰vistaraṇa ca; LVP ॰raṇena. 16) Po: buddha॰. 17) Po: bhagantan. 18) Po, Ox: ॰āsādhāraṇanair॰.
19) Po: siṁhanādasaha॰. 20) Ox: asahamanā. 21) Po: kuraṅgasādhāraṇā. 22) Ox, R: ॰ānujātaṁ.
23) Ox, R: ॰ānuga,. 24) Po: skandhān.

§239 **atrāhur** iti Sautrāntikāḥ | **ye *hi* nāma vayaṁ kaṇabhakṣa**_ādiṣu ***spṛhāṁ* parityajya tathāgatasavitāraṁ śaraṇaṁ prapannā** iti vyavahitena saṁbandhaḥ | **mahāyāna**sya mahārasasya yo **mahānaya**ḥ śūnyatāvaga[5a7]maḥ sa eva mahāsāraviparo yasya | **sapta** saṁ**bodhyaṅg**āny eva sapta tura*ṅgā* bhiyojitā*ḥ* yena | **jarāmaraṇāsaṁsāra** eva **kāntāro** nirjalo 'dhvāsa eva | parinnadī(?) | **catvāro 'samāḥ** skandhādayo **marās** taiḥ śarāḥ kṣiptā bodhau **vigrahe** nānugraho grahaṇaṁ prāptir ādityasya tan **nirāśina** ghanatvena nivitatena | gahanaprabhāvā sahaḥ | **ghanaghanāvalī** | nirantarameghāvalī | mṛga yathā **siṁhanādaṁ** na sahante | svasya_**ātmanaḥ** | śūnyatāyā[5a8]m adhimuktiḥ | śunyatām iti vā bhaved apratidvandvitvāt |

Ad MMK XXII.11

[LVP 444.11–14] **anyatra**_aśūnyam uktaṁ | atītaṁ ced bhikṣavo rūpaṁ nābhaviṣyan na śrutavān āryaśrāvakaḥ atītaṁ (···rūpaṁ abhyanandiṣyat···1) | yasmāt tarhi bhikṣavo 'sty atītaṁ rūpaṁ tasmād āryaśrāvakaḥ śrutavān atītaṁ rūpam abhinandatīti | anāgataṁ ced bhikṣavo rūpam ityādiḥ | evaṁ yāvad atītaṁ ced bhikṣavo vijñānaṁ[2] nābhaviṣyad iti pūrvavat ||

tathā **Sautrāntika**mate 'tītānāgataṁ śūnyam anyad aśūnyaṁ | viprayuktā vijñaptiḥ śūnyā[3] ||

(1) Po, R: rūpaṁ nābhy॰. 2) Po: jñānaṁ. 3) Po: śūnyaṁ.

§240 **anyatra**_iti sūtre | **Sautrāntikā** avijñaptiṁ necchanti |

Quotation from the MadhV

[LVP 445.3–4]

na śūnyaṁ nāpi cāśūnyaṁ tasmāt sarvam vidhīyate |

sattvād asattvāt sattvāc ca madhyamā pratipacca sā || [*MadhV* I.3] iti |

yena tv **abhiprāyeṇa** śūnyatvādikam upadiśyate sa ātmaparīkṣāto boddhavyaḥ[1] ||

1) Ox: bodhyaḥ.

§241 **satvād** abhūtaparikalpasya | **asatvāt** dvayasatvāc ca śūnyatāyā abhūtaparikalpe | **abhiprāyeṇa** mūḍhajanānurodhena |

Quotation from the RP

[LVP 445.6–446.4] yathoktaṁ sūtre |

māyopamaṁ jagad idaṁ bhagavatā naṭaraṅgasvapnasadṛśaṁ vihitaṁ |

nātmā na satva na jīvagatī dharmmā marīcidakacandrasamāḥ || [*RP* 51.15–16]

śūnyañ ca śāntamanupādanayaṁ avijānad eva jagad udbhramatī |

teṣām upāyanayamuktiśatair avatāraya smi kṛpālutayā || [*RP* 51.17–18]

rāgādibhiś ca bahurogaśataiḥ saṁtrāsitaṁ satatamīkṣya jagat |

vaidyopamo vicarase 'pratimo parimocan sugata satvaśatān || [*RP* 52.1–2]

[LVP 446] rathacakravad bhramati sarvvajagat tiryakṣu pretanirayeṣu gatau

mūḍhā **adaiśika** anāthagatās teṣāṁ pradarśayasi mārggavaram || [*RP* 52.5–6] iti ||

sarvās tv **etāḥ** kalpanā niṣprapañce tathāgate na sambhavanti |

§242 ***raṅg***o nānāveśaḥ | avidyamāno **'daiśiko** yasya | **etā** iti śūnyādikāḥ |

Ad MMK XXII.13

[LVP 447.7–10]

yena hi dhanataro mahatābhiniveśenāsti tathāgata iti grāho gṛhītaḥ parikalpam[1] utpāditaḥ | sa niyataṁ parinirvṛte tathāgate na bhavati tathāgataḥ paraṁ maraṇān maraṇād uttarakālaṁ na bhavaty ucchinnas[2] tathāgato na saṁvidyata iti parikalpayet | tasyaivaṁ vikalpayataḥ syād **dṛṣṭikṛtaṁ** ||

1) Ox: praikalpya; LVP parikalpa. 2) Ox: ucchedas.

§243 dṛṣṭir eva **dṛṣṭikṛtaṁ** |

Ad MMK XXII.15

[LVP 448.3–4]

prapañcayanti ye buddhaṁ prapañcātītam avyayam |

te prapañcahatāḥ sarve na paśyanti tathāgatam || [XXII.15]

§244 **prapañcayanti** | parikalpayati |

Quotation from the VajraP

[LVP 448.11–15] ata evāha bhagavān |

ye māṁ rūpeṇādrākṣur ye māṁ **ghoṣeṇa_anvayuḥ** |

mithyāprahāṇaprasṛtā na māṁ drakṣanti te janāḥ || [26a]
dharmato buddha draṣṭavyo dharmakāyā hi nāyakāḥ |
dharmatā cāpy avijñeyā na sā śakyā vijānituṁ || [26b] iti ||

§245 **anvayur** anusareyuḥ | **ghoṣeṇa** *de*śan*ī*yā |

Ad MMK XXII.16: Unidentified Quotation

[LVP 449.4–12] ata evoktaṁ sūtre |
anutpādā dharmāḥ satata tathāgataḥ sarvve ca dharmāḥ sugatena sādṛśāḥ |
nimittagāheṇa tu bālabuddhayo 'satsu dharmeṣu caranti loke ||
tathāgato hi pratibimbabhūtaḥ **kuśala**sya dharmasya anāsravasya |
naivātra tathā na tathāgato 'sti bimbañ ca saṁdṛśyati sarvvaloka || iti ||

§246 [5b1] **nimittagrāheṇa** sadālambanagrāheṇa | śubhaṁ **kuśala**ṁ |

dvāviṅśatiḥ || 22 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 23

[Po: 63b3–67b4; Ox: 88a(LVP 453.3–)–93a4; R: 82b4–88a6]

Ad MMK XXIII.1

[LVP 451.3–10] **atrāha** | vidyata eva bhavasantatis tatkāraṇasadbhāvāt | iha hi kleśebhyaḥ karma pravartate | karmakleśahetukā ca[1)] janmamaraṇaparamparopajāyate | sā ca bhavasaṁtatir vyapadiśyate | tasyāś ca pradhānaṁ kāraṇaṁ kleśāḥ prahīṇakleśānām bhavasaṁtater abhāvāt | te ca rāgādayaḥ kleśāḥ santi | tasmāt kāryabhūtāpi janmamaraṇaparaṁparāvicchedaprabandhena bhavasantatir api bhaviṣyatīti ||

ucyate | syād bhavasaṁtatir yadi tad dhetubhūtāḥ kleśāḥ syuḥ | na tu santi | kathaṁ kṛtvā | iha bhagavadbhir buddhaiḥ sakalatribhuvanajanasaṁkleśaśatruvidhvaṁsibhiś caturmāra_**arāti-samaraparājayaiḥ** |
saṁkalpaprabhavo rāgo dveṣo mohaś ca kathyate |
śubha_aśubha-viparyāsān sambhavanti pratīya hi || [XXIII.1]
1) R: (˚hetukā)ra; LVP om.

§247 caturviparyāsān adhikṛtyāha | **atrāha**_iti | **arātī**nāṁ **samara**-**parājayo** yebhyas tathāgatebhyas te tathā **śubha**_ākāraṁ | śucistrīkaḍevaraṁ | **aśubha**m anityākāraṁ **viparyās**o 'yoniśomanasikāraḥ |

[LVP 452.6–9] kathaṁ punar mohaḥ saṁkalpaprabhavaḥ | ucyate | uktaṁ hi pratītyasamutpāde bhagavatā | avidyāpi bhikṣavaḥ sa**hetu**kā sa**pratyayā** sa**nidānā** | **kaś ca** bhikṣavo 'vidyāyā hetuḥ | (…ayoniśo manasikāro bhikṣavo…[1)] 'vidyāyā hetuḥ | [2)] **āvilo mohajo** manaskāro bhikṣavo 'vidyāyā hetur ity ato 'py[3)] avidyā saṁkalpaprabhavā bhavati ||

(1) R, LVP: ayoniśo bhikṣavo manasikāro. 2) Po: kaś ca bhikṣavo 'vidyāyā hetuḥ |. 3) Missing in R and LVP.

§248 **hetu**r upādānakāraṇaṁ | **pratyaya**ḥ sahakāri | **nidāna**m ālambanaṁ | **kaś ca**_iti tatraiva dvītiyaḥ prasnaḥ | **āvi*lo mo*ha**[5b2]***jo*** rūpaḥ |

Ad MMK XXIII.4

[LVP 453.13–14]

kasyacid dhi bhavantīme kleśāḥ sa ca na sidhyati | [*MMK* XXIII.4ab]

yathā[1] |

kaścid **āho** vinā kiṁcit santi kleśā na kasyacit || [*MMK* XXIII.4cd]

1) Missing in Ox, R, LVP, andTib.

§249 **āho** bodhane |

Ad MMK XXIII.5

[LVP 454.6–13] atrāha | naiva hi kleśānāṁ kaścid āśrayaḥ pūrvaṁ[1] siddho abhyupagamyate | na cātmā nāma kaścid asti ya āśrayatvena vyavasthāpyeta nirhetukatvād vyomacūtataruvat[2] | kiṁ tarhi | kliṣṭaṁ[3] cittaṁ pratītya kleśā upajāyante | tac ca cittaṁ **sahaiva** kleśair upajāyata iti || etad api na yuktam ity āha |

svakāyadṛṣṭivat kleśāḥ **kliṣṭe** santi na[4] pañcadhā |

svakāyadṛṣṭivat kliṣṭaṁ[5] kleśeṣv api na pañcadhā || [*MMK* XXIII.5]

svakāyo hi nāma[6] rūpādilakṣaṇasaṁhātaḥ | **svakāyadṛṣṭi**ḥ svakāya ātmadṛṣṭir[7] ātmīyākāra-grahaṇapravṛttā ||

1) Po, R: pūrvva˚. 2) Po: vyomabhūta˚. 3) Ox: kliṣṭa˚. 4) Missing in Po. 5) Po: kliṣṭa˚. 6) Missing in Ox. 7) Po: ātmadṛṣṭi.

§250 **sahaiva**_iti sahabhūvādimatena | **svakāyadṛṣṭi**ḥ satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ |

Ad MMK XXIII.7

[LVP 456.9–457.2] tatredam ihāmutreti nirūpaṇāt | **rūpaṇāc**[1] ca rūpaṁ | **śabdyante** prakāśyante 'nenārthā[2] iti śabdaḥ[3] | gandhyante **hinsyante** yatra **prāptā**ḥ **tato** 'nyatrāgamanād[4] gandhāḥ | rasyate āsvā[LVP 457]dyata[5] iti rasaḥ | spṛśyata[6] iti sparśaḥ | svalakṣaṇādhāraṇān nirvāṇāgradharmadhāraṇād [7] dharmāḥ | tad etat ṣaḍvidham vastu bhavati |

kasya | rāgasya dveṣasya mohasya ca | tatra rañjanaṁ rāgaḥ raktir adhyavasānaṁ | rajyate yena vā cittam iti rāgaḥ | **dūṣaṇaṁ** doṣaḥ | āghātaḥ sattvaviṣayo[8] 'sattvaviṣayo vā | dūṣyate vānena cittam iti doṣaḥ | mohanaṁ mohaḥ saṁmohaḥ[9] padārthasvarūpāparijñānaṁ | muhyate vānena[10] cittam iti mohaḥ || tad eṣāṁ kleśānāṁ rūpādikaṁ ṣaḍvidham vastvālambanam bhavati | tatra śubhākārādhyāropeṇa yathā rūpādibhyo rāga upajāyate | aśubhākārādhyāropeṇa dveṣaḥ | nityātmādyadhyāropeṇa mohaḥ sambhavatīti || satyaṁ **vikalpyata** etad bālajanaiḥ ṣaḍvidhaṁ vastu | kiṁ tv avidyamānasvabhāvasattākam etad rāgādīnām ālambanatvena parikalpyate bhavatā (…taimirikair ivāsatkeśamaśakamakṣikādvicandrādikam iti…[11]) pratipādayann āha |

1) R: paṇā. 2) Po: etān arthān; LVP: padārthā. 3) Po: śabdāḥ. 4) Ox: 'gamanād. 5) R:˚dyante. 6) Ox: spṛśate; R: spṛśyante. 7) Ox: vā. 8) Po: tatvaviṣayo vā. 9) Ox:˚moham. 10) Po: anena.

(11) Ox: taimiriko satkeśamasakamakṣikādvicandrādikavat

§251 kliṣṭe citte ***rū*paṇād** vādhanāt | **śabdyata** iti śabdasaṁśabdane | **śabdyata** iti vastugandha ādāne | atra **prāpta** iti nāśādeśa prāptā **hiṁsyante** | **tata** iti nāśadeśāt | **dūṣaṇaṁ** dīrghatvena | **vika*lpyata*** iti mūlena siddhāntaḥ |

MMK XXIII.13

[LVP 460.5–6]

anitye nityam ity evaṁ yadi grāho viparyayaḥ |

na_anityaṁ vidyate **śūnye** kuto grāho vipayayaḥ || [*MMK* XXIII.13]

§252 tam evāhaṁ ma*h*yam ityādi **śūnye** anityasya niḥsvabhāvatve **na** tad-**anityaṁ** |

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 460.12–461.13] tathā hi |

śukraśoṇita-**samparka**-**bījaṁ** vidmaṇḍavardhitam |

amedhyarūpam ājānan rajyase 'tra kayecchayā || [*RĀ* II.55]

[LVP 461] amedhyapuñje pracchanne tatkledārdreṇa carmaṇā |

yaḥ **śayīta** sa nārīṇāṁ **śayīta**[1] **jaghanodare** || [*RĀ* II.56] ityādi |

1) Ox: sayita.

§253 **samparka** eva **bījaṁ** | **sayī**[5b3]**ta** secet | **jaghanodare** strīguhye | **śayīta** | tadyonānutpadyata ity arthaḥ |

Ad MMK XXIII.14

[LVP 462.1–14] (···yathoktaṁ bhagavatā |

avidyayā naiva kadāci vidyate avidyata **pratyayasaṁbhava**ś ca |

avidyamāneyam avidya loke tasmān mayā utka avidya eṣā ||

tathā | kathaṁ bhagavan **moho dhāraṇīpada**ṁ | bhagavān āha | atyantam ukto hi mañjuśrīḥ mohas tenocyate moha ityādiviparyaya iti vyavasthāpyate ||(···1)

nanv evaṁ sati svabhāvenāvidyamāne padārthe 'nityam ity api grāho na saṁbhavatīty[2] asāv api kasmān na viparyāsa iti vyavasthāpyata iti (···pratipādayann āha |

anitye nityam ity evaṁ yadi grāho viparyayaḥ···[3] |

anityam ity api grāhaḥ śūnye kiṁ na viparyayaḥ || [*MMK* XXIII.14]

yadā cobhayasyāpi vaiparītyaṁ nityasyānityasya ca | tadā tadvyatiriktan tṛtīyam aparaṁ nāsti (···yan na···[4] viparyayaḥ syāt | yadā cāviparyāso nāsti | tadā kimapekṣya viparyāsaḥ[5] syād iti | tasmād amunāpi nyāyena[6] nāsti viparyayaḥ | tadabhāvāc[7] ca nāsty avidyā svarūpataḥ | yathā[8] cānitye nityam ity ayaṁ grāho viparyāso na sambhavati | evaṁ **śeṣa**viparyāsāsambhave 'pi yojyaṁ ||

(1) Po, Ox: api ca yathā | anitye nityam ity evaṁ grāhaḥ | asadbhūtatvād viparyaya iti vyavasthāpyate.
2) Po: bhavaty. (3) Missing in Po. (4) Ox: yatra. 5) Ox: viparyayaḥ. 6) Po: nyāye.
7) LVP: tasyābhāvāc. 8) Po, R: yadā.

§254 **avidyayā**_iti avidyāyā | ataḥ karaṇād avidyā**pratyayasaṁbhava**_api na bhavati | avidyaiva **mohaḥ** | **dhāraṇīpada**m ityādi vyākhyātaṁ | **śeṣa**_iti śucyaśucyādi grāhyaṁ |

Quotation from the Dṛḍhāśayaparipṛcchā

[LVP 462.15–463.16] ata evoktam bhagavatā āryadṛḍhāśayaparipṛcchāyāṁ |

bhagavān āha | evam etat kulaputra tasya [LVP 463] bhavati yo mārgeṇa **niḥsaraṇaṁ** paryeṣate | na kulaputra tathāgatena rañjanīyān dharmān parivarjya rāgaprahāṇaṁ prajñaptam | evaṁ na doṣaṇīyān na mohanīyān dharmān parivarjya tathāgatena mohaprahāṇaṁ[1] prajñaptaṁ | tatkasmād dhetoḥ | na kulaputra tathāgataḥ kasyacid dharmasya_**utsargāya** vā **pratilambhāya** vā dharmaṁ deśayati[2] na **parijñāyai** na **prahāṇāya** na **bhāvanāyai** na sākṣātkriyāyai na_**abhisamayāya** na saṁsāra**calaṇatāyai** na nirvāṇagamanatāyai[3] na_**utkṣepāya** na prakṣepāya **na prabhedāya** | na hi kulaputra dvayaprabhāvitā (···tathāgatadharmatā | tatra ye dvaye caranti na te samyakprayuktā | mithyāprayuktās te vaktavyāḥ | katamac ca kulaputra dvayaṁ | ahaṁ rāgaṁ prahāsyāmīti dvayam etat | ahaṁ dveṣaṁ prahāsyāmīti dvayam etat | ahaṁ mohaṁ prahāsyāmīti dvayam etat | ya evaṁprayuktā na te samyakprayuktā mithyāprayuktās te veditavyāḥ ||

tadyathāpi nāma kulaputra kaścid eva puruṣo māyākāranāṭake pratyupasthiite[4] māyākāranirmitāṁ striyaṁ dṛṣṭvā rāgacittam utpādayet | sa rāgaprītacittaḥ[5] parṣac **chāradya**-bhayenotthāyāsanād apakramet[6] | so 'pakramya tām eva striyam aśubhato manasikuryād anityato duḥkhataḥ śūnyato···*) 'nātmato[7] manasikuryāt || (···tat kiṁ manyase kulaputra api nu sa puruṣaḥ samyakprayukto bhaved atha mithyā | āha mithyā bhagavāṁs tasya [9] so 'bhiyogo bhaved yo 'nutpannāṁ striyam aśubhato manasikuryāt | anityato duḥkhataḥ śūnyato [10] manasikuryāt |···[8] bhagavān āha | evam eva kulaputra ihaike bhikṣubhikṣuṇyupāsakopāsikā draṣṭavyāḥ ye 'nutpannān dharmān ajātān aśubhato manasikurvanti | anityato duḥkhataḥ śūnyato 'nātmato[10] manasikurvanti | nāhaṁ teṣāṁ mohapuruṣāṇāṁ mārgabhāvanāṁ vadāmi mithyāprayuktās te veditavyāḥ ||

(*) Illegible in Ox. 1) R: doṣa˚; LVP: doṣamoha˚. 2) =R; Po: deśayate; Ox: diśati. 3) Po: ˚gamatāyai. 4) Po: ˚upakṣite. 5) Po: rāgaprītaḥ. 6) R: upakramet. 7) R: 'nātmano. (8) Missing in Ox. 9) R: puruṣasya. 10) R:'nātmano.

§255 **niḥsaraṇaṁ** saṁsāratyāgaḥ | **utsargaḥ** parityāgaḥ | **pratilambho** 'pūrvalābhaḥ | **parijñā** bodhaḥ | **prahāṇaṁ** samūlanāśaḥ | mārgasya **bhāvanā** | **abhisamayo** mārgābhimukhīkāraḥ [5b4] ***calaṇatā*** nirgamaḥ | **utkṣepo** apacayaḥ | yuñjaś cayaḥ | praveśaḥ | **prabhedo** dvividhaṁ | ***śā*radya**stambhitatvaṁ |

[LVP 464.15–20] tadyathāpi nāma kulaputra sa puruṣo 'bhaye bhayasaṁjñām utpādayed asatsamāropeṇa | evam eva kulaputra sarvabālapṛthagjanā rāgakoṭim virāgakoṭim aprajānanto rāgakoṭibhayabhītā virāgakoṭiṁ niḥsaraṇaṁ paryeṣante | doṣakoṭim **akiñcanakoṭi**m aprajānanto doṣakoṭibhayabhītā **akiñcanakoṭi**ṁ niḥsaraṇaṁ paryeṣante | mohakoṭiṁ śūnyatākoṭim aprajānanto mohakoṭibhayabhītāḥ śūnyatākoṭiṁ niḥsaraṇaṁ paryeṣante | nāhaṁ teṣām kulaputra[1] mohapuruṣāṇāṁ mārgabhāvanām vadāmi | mithyāprayuktās te veditavyā iti vistaraḥ ||

1) Missing in Po.

§256 koṭiparyantaṁ | **akiñcanakoṭi**ṁ doṣavigamaṁ |

Ad MMK XXIII.17, 18

[LVP 467.1–4]

na cāpi viparītasya saṁbhavanti viparyayāḥ |
na cāpy aviparītasya saṁbhavanti viparyayāḥ || [*MMK* XXIII.17]
na viparyasyamānasya saṁbhavanti viparyayāḥ |
vimṛśasva svayaṁ kasya saṁbhavanti viparyayāḥ || [*MMK* XXIII.18]

§257 **vimṛśasva**_iti vyatyayo bahulaṁ | viparītaṁ gataḥ prāptaḥ |

Ad MMK XXIII.21

[LVP 469.1–7]

nātmā ca śuci nityañ ca sukhañ ca yadi vidyate |
anātmā 'śucy anityaṁ ca naiva duḥkhañ ca vidyate || [*MMK* XXIII.21][1)]

yady ātmā ca śucinityaṁ ca (…sukhaṁ ca…[2)]) na vidyata iti manyase[3)] 'vidyamānasya[4)] viparyāsāsaṁbhavād | evaṁ saty ātmādīnām apy abhāvād yad etad **anātmādikam** aviparyāsatvena gṛhītaṁ | **tad api** tarhi tyajyatāṁ pratiṣedhyābhāve pratiṣedhasyābhāvāt | yadā caivam anātmādikaṁ na saṁbhavati tadā tad api svarūpato 'vidyamānatvād ātmādivat kathaṁ na viparyāsaḥ syāt | tasmāj jātijarāmaraṇasaṁsāracāraka_**āgārabandhanā**n mumukṣubhir aṣṭāv apy ete viparyāsās tyājyāḥ ||

1) Concerning the verse number, see Ye 2011a: 400, n. 1 ad XXIII.19. (2) Missing in LVP.
3) Po: manyasye. 4) LVP: vidyamānasya.

§258 **tad api**_iti | **anātmādikaṁ** | **āgāre bandhana**ṁ tṛṣṇā |

Ad MMK XXIII.23

[LVP 470.4–13] atrāha | yadi viparyāsanirodhād avidyā nirudhyate asti tarhy avidyā yasyā evaṁ viparyayanirodhān nirodho bhavati | na hy[1)] avidyamanānāyā[2)] gagaṇacūtalatāyāḥ prahāṇopāyānveṣaṇam asti | tasmād vidyata evāvidyā | tan nirodhopāyānveṣaṇasadbhāvāt | tataś ca santi taddhetukā rāgādayaḥ kleśāḥ | kleśasadbhāvāc cāsty eva saṁsāre bhavasantatiḥ ||

ucyate | aho hi nāmātimahadanarthapāṇḍityaṁ[3)] parasya **yo hi nāma** sarvātmanā_**atyanta-duḥkha**_āyāsakleśāsamañjase[4)] saṁsāre[5)] nirantaraphullaphalaprada-**saṁkleśaviṣavṛkṣe**[6)] parārthodayabaddhakakṣaiḥ[7)] sādhubhiḥ prajñopāyamahānilabalair nirśeṣaṁ tad-**unmūlyamānena**[8)] **kevalaṁ** na **sāhāyyena**_avatiṣṭhate | api khalu **tad**-unmūlakānām[9)] atimahānilabalānām iva bhāvasadbhāvavādamahāśailāyamāna ivātivirodhitayā 'vasthito (…bhavān āhopuruṣikayā…[10)]) **tasyaiva** kleśaviṣapādapasya jātijarāmaraṇaśokāyāsavisaraduḥkhaikaphalasya sutarām **bhāvābhiniveśa**-toyasekair **āropaṇam** ādriyate ||

1) LVP: tarhy 2) R: °mānāyāṁ. 3) R: °pataṇḍityaṁ. 4) Po: °āsamamañjasa°.
5) Po, R: saṁsāra°. 6) Po: °phalaprade. 7) LVP: °odayasaṁbaddha°. 8) LVP: °mānair na.
9) R: tanmūlakānām. (10) R: bhagavān āha | puruṣi°. See LVP n. 5.

§259 **yo hi nāma** bhavān **saṁkleśaviṣavṛkṣe** | **unmūlyamānena sahāyyī**bhāvam upagacchati | **kevalaṁ tasyaiva viṣavṛkṣasya bhāvābhiniveśa** satoyair **āropa**[5b5]**ṇaṁ** karoṣīti | **atyantaduḥkha**ñ ca | aśeṣāś ca kleśāś ca tair asamāś cāsau saṁsāraś ca | **tad** iti viṣavṛkṣaḥ |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 472.3–473.10] yathoktam āryasamādhirāje |

(…yo rajyeta yatra vā rajyeta yena vā rajyeta | yo **duṣyeta** yatra vā duṣyeta yena vā duṣyeta | yo muhyeta yatra vā muhyeta yena vā muhyeta | sa tad dharmman na samanupaśyati tad dharmmaṁ nopalabhate | sa tad dharma samanupaśyann anupalabhamānaḥ arakto 'pūṣṭo 'mūḍho 'viparyasta-cittaḥ samāhita ity ucyate | tīrṇṇaḥ pāraga ity ucyate | sthūlagata ity ucyate kṣemaprāpta ity ucyata iti vistaraḥ ||

ādarśapṛṣṭe tatha tailapātre **nirīkṣate nāri mukham alaṁkuta**ṁ |
sā tatra rāgaṁ janayitva bālā pradhāvito kāma gaveṣamāṇā || [*SR* IX.9]
mukhasya saṁkrānti yadā na vidyate bimbe mukhaṁ nai kadāci labhyate |
mūḍho yathā sā janayeta rāgaṁ tathopamān jānatha sarvadharmān || [*SR* IX.10]…[1]

ityādiḥ || tathā |

rūpeṇa **darśitā** bodhī **bodhīye** rūpa **darśita**ṁ |
viṣabhāgena śabdena uttaro dharma deśitaḥ || [*SR* XXIV.1]
[LVP 473] śabdena uttaraṁ rūpaṁ gambhīrañ ca sabhāvataḥ|
samaṁ rūpaṁ ca bodhiś ca nānātvaṁ me na labhyate || [*SR* XXIV.2]
yathā nirvvāṇa gambhīraṁ śabdenā saṁprakāśitaṁ |
labhyate na ca nirvvāṇaṁ sa ca śabdo na labhyate || [*SR* XXIV.3]
śabdaś cāpy atha nirvvāṇam ubhayaṁ tan na labhyate |
evaṁ śūnyeṣu dharmmeṣu nirvvāṇaṁ saṁprakāśitaṁ || [*SR* XXIV.4]
nirvvāṇaṁ nirvṛtī cuttā nirvāṇañ ca na labhyate |
apravṛtty eṣa dharmmāṇāṁ yathā paścāt tathā parā || [*SR* XXIV.5]
sarvvadharmmāḥ svabhāvena nirvvāṇasamasādṛśāḥ |
jñātā naiṣkramyasārehi ye yuktā buddhabodhaye || [*SR* XXIV.6]

[LVP 473.6–10] tathā

parinirvṛta **lokita** śūrā yehi sabhāvata jñātimi dharmmāḥ |
kāmaguṇair hi carati 'saṁgā saṁga vivarjaya satva vinenti || [*Unidentified*] | iti |

(1) Cf. Cüppers 1990: 25

§260 **duṣ*yeta*** | duṣavaikṛtye | **nārisvamukhamalaṅkṛtā nirīkṣate** | rūpakāye na **bodhi-darśitā** | **bodhyā rūpa**kāyo lakṣaṇo jvalo **darśitaḥ** | **viṣabhāgena** dharmatāvilakṣaṇena saṁvṛtyātmani ṣaṣṭhī śabdeneno(?) ti śabdena | **apravṛtti nirvāṇaṁ** sāraḥ prabhānaṁ **lokita**_iti loke |

trayoviṁśatitamaḥ || 23 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 24

[Po: 67b4–74b1; Ox: 93a4–102a4; R: 88a6–96b8]

Ad MMK XXIV.1

On Duḥkhasatya-: Quotation

[LVP 476.10–14] yathoktam

ūrṇāpakṣma yathaiva hi karatalasaṁsthaṁ na vedyate[1)] pumbhiḥ |
akṣigataṁ tu (…tad eva…[2)] hi janayaty aratiṁ ca pīḍāṁ ca ||
karatalasadṛśo [3)] bālo na vetti (…saṁskāraduḥkhatāpakṣma |
akṣisadṛśas…[4)] tu vidvān tenaivodvejyate[5)] gāḍhaṁ || iti |

NB. =*AbhiKBh* 329.12–15. 1) LVP: vidyate; Ox: na v(i)+++mbhiḥ.2) *AbhiKBh*: tathaiva. 3) Po: hi.
4) Ox: ˚duḥkhatā+++++dṛśas. 5) =R, AbhiKBh. Po: ˚odvijate; Ox: ˚odvijyate.

§261 **ūrṇāpak*ṣma*_**iti eṣa roma |

On Mārgasatya-

[LVP 477.3–4] asati ca duḥkhanirodhe kuto duḥkhanirodhagāminī (…pratipad **āryāṣṭāṅga-mārgānugā**…[1)] bhaviṣyatīti mārgasatyam api nāstīti |

1) R, LVP: āryāṣṭāṅgamārgānugā pratipad; Ox: pratipad āryā~~a~~ṣṭāṅgamārgā.

§262 **āryāṣṭā**[5b6]**ṅgamārgānugā**_iti | samya*k*saṁkalpa ityādilakṣaṇamārgagāminī |

Ad MMK XXIV.3, 4, 5a: Four Grades of Saintship (catvāri phalāni)

[LVP 478.4–481.4] yadā caivaṁ duḥkhaparijñānādikaṁ nāsti tadāsminn asati srotaāpatti-sakṛdāgamyanāgāmyarhatphalākhyaṁ[1)] phalacatuṣṭayaṁ nopapadyate | kathaṁ kṛtvā | iha kleśānāṁ [LVP 479] prahāṇaṁ **saṁpiṇḍitaṁ**[2)] phalākhyāṁ pratilabhate | tadyathā[3)] |

1) **saṁyojanatraya**prahāṇe sati ṣoḍaśe mārge [LVP 480] 'nvayajñānakṣaṇe yat kleśaprahāṇaṁ tat srotaāpattiphalaṁ ||

2) kāmāvacarāṇāṁ bhāvanāprahātavyānāṁ kleśānām **adhimātra**madhyamṛdūnāṁ prakārāṇāṁ punar adhimātramadhyamṛduprakārabhedena pratyekaṁ bhidyamānānāṁ **nava** prakārā bhavanti | tatra kāmāvacara**ṣaṣṭa**kleśaprakāraparikṣaye vimuktimārge [LVP 481] yat prahāṇaṁ tat sakṛdāgami-phalaṁ |

3) teṣām eva kāmāvacarāṇāṁ kleśānāṁ navamaprakārakleśaparikṣaye vimuktimārge yat [4)] kleśaprahāṇaṁ tad anāgāmiphalaṁ |

4) rūpārūpyāvacārāṇāṁ kleśānāṁ (…bhāvanāprahātavyānāṁ bhūmau…[5)] bhūmau navaprakāra-bhedabhinnānāṁ[6)] yāvan naivasaṁjñānāsaṁjñāyatanabhūmikanavamakleśaprakāraparikṣaye[7)] vimuktimārge yat prahāṇaṁ tad arhatphalam ity etāni catvāri phalāni ||

1) Ox: śrotraṁ. 2) R: piṇḍitaṁ. 3) Ox: tathā. 4) Ox: tat. 5) R: ˚prahātavyābhūmau.
6) R: ˚prakāradebhaṁ. 7) Ox: ˚kleprakāra ˚.

§263 **sampiṇḍitam** iti | iyantaṁ kleśan hatvā 'mukaphalabhāgi bhavatīti | **saṁyojana-*tra*ya**m iti | **satkāyadṛṣṭir** ekā | **antagrāhadṛṣṭi***ḥ* tajjātīyatvāt tatr*ai*va praviṣṭā | **śīlavrata-**

parāmarśo dvitīyaḥ | tatra **dṛṣṭiparāmarśaḥ** praviṣṭaḥ | **vicikitsā** tritīyā tatra **mithyādṛṣṭiḥ** praviṣṭā_iti trayaṁ | śeṣaṁ **rāga**-**pratigha**-**māna**_**avidyā** catuṣṭayaṁ | dhātutrayastha**ṁ** hantavyam ava[5b7]ti**ṣṭha**te |

NB. Concerning the references to these *anuśaya*s, see below.

Darśanaprahātavya-

[LVP 481.10–11] **iha hi** ṣoḍaśān mārge 'nvayajñānakṣaṇāt[1] pūrve[2] ye pañcadaśa kṣāntijñāna-**kṣaṇāḥ**[3] | tadyathā traidhātukaduḥkhābhisamaye duḥkhālambanāś[4] catvāraḥ kṣāntijñānakṣaṇāḥ |

1) Ox: ˚jñānalakṣaṇāt. 2) Po: pūrvvaṁ. 3) Po: kṣaṇāḥ; Ox: ˚jñānalakṣaṇās. 4) LVP duḥkh[asaty]ālambanāś.

§264 **iha hi**_ityādin*ā* **kṣaṇānām** utpattikramam āha |

NB. The division of the passages below is based on Tanji 2006. See also the table of the contents in n. 62 (Tanji 2006: 150).

[LVP 481.12–484.5] a) tatra katame traidhātuka-**duḥkha**_abhisamaye catvāraḥ kṣāntijñāna-**kṣaṇāḥ** | **tadyathā** |

a)$_1$ (···**kāma**_avaca[LVP 482]ra-**duḥkhadarśana**-prahātavyasatkāyāntagrāhamithyādṛṣṭidṛṣṭiparāmarśa-śīlavrataparāmarśavicikitsārāgapratighamānāvidyā_ākhya-**daśa**_anuśaya-pratipakṣa···[1] anitya-duḥkhaśūnyānātmākārotpannaḥ[2] kāmāvacaraduḥkhasatyālambana **ānantarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇaḥ**[3] duḥkhe **dharmajñānakṣānti-kṣaṇa** ekaḥ[4] |

1) Ox: kāmāvacara | duḥkhadarśanaprahātav. ++++++++++++++++śī++ta ˚. 2) Ox: ˚ātmākā++++kāmā ˚.
3) R: ˚ mārgakṣaṇe. 4) Ox: e+.

a)$_2$[*] tadālambanākāra eva ca vimuktimārgalakṣaṇo duḥkhe **dharmajñāna**-kṣaṇo dvitīyaḥ |

*) Lost in Ox.

a)$_1$ (···evaṁ **rūpārūpya**_avacaraduḥkhasatyālambanaḥ···[1] **pratighavarjita**_anantarokta_**aṣṭādaśa**[2]_anuśayapratipakṣo[3] (···duḥkhādyākārotpannaḥ **ānantarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇo**···[4] duḥkhe **'nvayaya-jñānakṣāntikṣaṇa**s tṛtīyaḥ |

1) Ox: +++++.āvacara ˚. 2) 9 anuśayas in rūpadhātu and ārūpyadhātu respectively.
3) Ox: ˚aṣṭāda(ś)ānuśayaprati++. 4) Ox: ++++++++++Iyamārga ˚.

a)$_2$ tadālambanākāra (···eva ca···[1] (···vimuktimārgalakṣaṇo duḥkhe **'nvayajñānakṣaṇa**ś caturthaḥ ||···[2]

1) R: evaṁ. 2) Ox: (v)imuktimā(rga)ala++++nvayajñān(a)+++++.

b) (···yathā caite traidhātukāvacaraduḥkhasatyābhisamaye kṣāntijñānakṣaṇāś···[1] catvāraḥ evaṁ

b)$_1$ **kāma**_avacara-**samudaya**-darśanaprahātavyamithyādṛṣṭidṛṣṭiparāmarśavicikitsārāgapratighamānāvidyā_ākhya-**sapta**_anuśayapratipakṣo[2] hetusamudayaprabhavapratyayākārotpannaḥ kāmāvacarasamudayasatyālambana[3] **āna**[LVP 483]**ntarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇaḥ** samudaye **dharmajñāna-kṣāntikṣaṇa** ekaḥ |

1) Ox: ++++++++++++++++++++++++ṇāś. 2) Ox: ˚mithyādṛṣṭi(d)ṛṣṭi+++++ ++++++++++v(i)dyākhya ˚.
3) Po: ˚samudasatyā ˚.

b)$_2$ tadālambanākāra eva ca vimuktimārgalakṣaṇaḥ samudaye[1] **dharmajñānakṣaṇo** dvitīyaḥ |

1) Po: samudaya.

b)$_1$ evaṁ **rūpa_ārūpya**_avacarasamudayasatyālambanaḥ[1] pratighavarjitānantarokta-**dvādaśa**[2]_anuśayapratipakṣaḥ[3] samudayasatyākārotpanna **ānantarya-**mārga-**lakṣaṇaḥ** samudaye **'nvaya-jñānakṣāntikṣaṇa**s tṛtīyaḥ |

1) Po: ˚ālambana; R: ˚satyāla. 2) 6 anuśayas in rūpadhātu and ārūpyadhātu respectively.
3) Po: ˚dvādaśānuyaˀ; Ox: pra+++++tānantaroˀ.

b)$_2$ tadālambanākāra eva ca[1] vimuktimārgalakṣaṇaḥ samudaye **'nvayajñānakṣaṇa**ś caturthaḥ | ity ete traidhātukāvacaraduḥkhasamudayasatyābhisamaye catvāraḥ kṣaṇāḥ ||

1) Missing in Po and Ox.

c) yathā caite catvāraḥ kṣaṇāḥ traidhātukaduḥkhasamudayasatyābhisamaya evaṁ

c)$_1$ **kāma**_avacaraduḥkhanirodhadarśanaprahātavyasamudayokta-**sapta**_anuśayapratipakṣo nirodhaśāntapraṇītaniḥsaraṇākārotpannaḥ kāmāvacaraduḥkhanirodhasatyālambanaḥ **ānantarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇo** nirodhe **dharmajñānakṣānti-kṣaṇa**[1] ekaḥ |

1) Po: ˚kṣāntilakṣaṇa.

c)$_2$ tadālambanākāra eva ca vimuktimārgalakṣaṇo duḥkhanirodhe[1] **dharmajñāna-kṣaṇo** dvitīyaḥ |

1) =R. Tib. sdug bsngal 'gog pa la. See de Jong 1978: 242. Po, Ox, LVP: nirodhe.

c)$_1$ etair evākārai ⸢⋯**rūpārūpya**_avacaraduḥkhanirodhasatyālambanaḥ pratighavarjita-**dvādaśa**[2]_anuśayapratipakṣa ānantarya-mārga-**lakṣaṇo**⋯⸣[1] rūpārūpyāvacaraduḥkhanirodhe[2] **'nvaya-jñānakṣāntikṣaṇa**s tṛtīyaḥ |

1) Missing in Po. 2) 6 anuśayas in rūpadhātu and ārūpyadhātu respectively. 3) LVP: nirodhe.

c)$_2$ tadālambana[1] eva ca[2] vimuktimārgalakṣaṇo nirodhe **'nvayajñāna-kṣaṇa**ś caturthaḥ |
ity ete traidhātukāvacaraduḥkhanirodhasatyābhisamaye catvāraḥ kṣaṇāḥ ||

1) Po, Ox: tadālambana. 2) Missing in Po and Ox.

d) ⸢⋯yathā caite traidhātukāvacaraduḥkhanirodhābhisamaye catvāraḥ kṣaṇāḥ |⋯⸣[1] evaṁ

d)$_1$ **kāma**_avacaraduḥkhanirodhagāmi-**mārga**-darśanaprahātavyanirodhokta_anuśayeṣu śīlavrata-parāmarśam aṣṭamaṁ prakṣipya_**aṣṭa**_anuśayapratipakṣo mārganyāyapratipannairyāṇikākārot-pannaḥ[2] ⸢⋯kāma_ava[LVP 484]caraduḥkhanirodhagāmi-mārgālambana **ānantarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇo** mārge **dharmajñāna-kṣānti-kṣaṇa** ekaḥ |⋯⸣[3]

1) Missing in Ox and LVP. 2) Po: ˚nairyāṇikālambana. 3) Missing in Po.

d)$_2$[1] tadālambanākāra eva ca vimuktimārgalakṣaṇo mārge **dharmajñāna-kṣaṇo** dvitīyaḥ[2] |

1) Missing in Po. 2) R: dvitīyaṁ.

d)$_1$ ⸢⋯etair evākārai **rūpārūpya**_avacaraduḥkhanirodhagāmimārgālambanaḥ⋯⸣[1] pratighavarjitaś[2] **caturdaśa**[3]_anuśayapratipakṣa **ānantarya**-mārga-**lakṣaṇo**[4] mārge **'nvayajñānakṣānti-kṣaṇa**s tṛtīyaḥ |
ity ete pañcadaśa kṣaṇā darśanamārgābhidhānāḥ ||

1) Po: Missing. See note 2) of 1) above. 2) =Po, Ox, R. LVP: ˚varjita˚. 3) 7 anuśayas in rūpadhātu and ārūpyadhātu respectively. 4) Ox: Folio 94b ends with ānanta. Folio 95a is lost.

§265 **dharmajñānakṣānti-dharmajñāne kāma**dhātāv eva | **anvayajñānakṣānti-anvayajñāne rūpārūpya**-dhātāv eva jñeye | **kāme duḥkhadarśane** heyāḥ | **10** | **samudaye** | **7** | **nirodhe** | **7** | **mārge** | **8** | **rūpe duḥkhadarśane** heyāḥ | **9** | **samudaye** | **6** | **nirodhe** | **6** | **mārge** | **7** | **arūpye duḥkhadarśana**heyāḥ | **9** | **samudaye** | **6** | **nirodhe** | **6** | **mārge** | **7** | etā **tadyathā**_ityā[5b8]dinā_āha | yad anantaraṁ kleśavimukto ˈsmīti kapāṭavidhāna-

rūpaṁ ’duḥkhe **dharma-jñāna**m utpadyate | kleśavimuktirūpaṁ coranikāśana *svarū*paṁ duḥkhe **dharma-jñāna**rūpam **ānantarya-lakṣaṇa**m ucyate | rūpārūpya_ avacarayo*ḥ* duḥkham ekīkṛtyālambya_**anvayajñānakṣānty-*a*nvayajñān**ābhyāṁ hanyate | ū*rdhva*-**pratighavarjita**tvāt dhātudvaye ˈpy aṣṭādaśanānuśayā heyāḥ |

Srotaāpanna-

[LVP 484.6–9] eṣu vyavasthita āryaḥ srotaāpattiphalasākṣātkriyāyai pratipannaka ity ucyate | ṣoḍaśe tu mārge ’nvayajñānasthitaḥ sa srotaāpanna ity ucyate |

(…ta ete…[1]) **’ṣṭāśītir** anuśayāḥ[2] satyānāṁ darśanamātreṇa bhāvanām anapekṣyaiva prahīyanta iti kṛtvā darśanaprahātavyā ity ucyante[3] |

1) Po: yathaite. 2) Po, R: anuśayā. 3) Po: unte.; R: ucyate.

§266 piṇḍena_**aṣṭāśītir** bhavanti |

Bhāvanāprahātavya-

[LVP 484.10–486.7] **yathā**-dṛṣṭasatyākārabhāvanayā tu ye paścāt prahīyante te bhāvanā-prahātavyāḥ | te ca daśa_anuśayā bhavanti[1] | **kāmāvacarā rāga-pratigha-māna_avidyāḥ** | rūpāvacarā eta[2] eva pratighavarjitā[LVP 485]s trayaḥ | ārūpyāvacarāś ca traya eta eva_iti daśa bhavanti ||

1) Po: sambhavanti. 2) R: ta. See de Jong 1978: 242.

ete ca yathoktena nyāyena **bhūmau bhūmau navadhā** bhidyante **kāmadhātau caturṣu dhyāneṣu caturṣu cārūpyeṣu** | ekaikasya ca kleśaprakārasya[1] prahāṇārtham[2] ānantaryavimukti-mārgabhedena dvau dvau jñānakṣaṇau vyavasthāpyete kleśakṣaṇaviparyayeṇa | **adhimātra**_adhimātro hi kleśaprakāro (…mṛdumṛdubhyām ānantaryavimuktimārgābhyāṁ[3] prahīyate | yāvan mṛdumṛdukleśaprakāro…[4]) ’dhimātrādhimātrābhyāṁ jñānakṣaṇābhyāṁ prahīyate | sthūlaṁ hi malamalāprayatnasādhyaṁ sūkṣmaṁ tu mahāprayatnasādhyaṁ rajakavastradhāvanasādharmyeṇeti[5] vijñeyaṁ ||

1) Po: ˚prakāṇasya. 2) R: ˚ārthaṁm. 3) R: mānantaryavimuktimārgabhyāṁ.

(4) Po: mṛdukleśaprakāro. 5) R: mahāprayatnarajakavastradhāvena sādharmyeṇeti. .

Sakṛdāgāmin-

tatra darśanamārgād ūrdhvaṁ[1] (…kāmāvacarabhāvanāprahātavyaṣaṣṭakleśaprakārapratipakṣa-vimuktimārgākhyajñānakṣaṇād arvāg jñānakṣaṇāvasthita…[2]) (…āryaḥ sakṛdāgāmiphalapratipannaka ity ucyate | sakṛd imaṁ lokam āgatya parinirvāṇāt sakṛdāgāmī_ity[3] ucyate | tatphalārthaṁ pratipannapakaḥ prayogasthaḥ sakṛdāgāmiphalapratipannaka ity ucyate | **ṣaṣṭe** tu kṣaṇe **sakṛdāgāmī**[4] ||…[5])

1) R: mārgārddha. (2) R: ˚ṣaṣṭaklepra ˚; Po, R: ˚ākhyajñānād; Po: ˚arvāg jñānakṣaṇeṣu.

3) R: sakṛdāgamity. 4) R: sakṛdāgami; LVP: sakṛdāgamī[ty ucyate]. 5) Missing in Po

Anāgāmin-

(…ṣaṣṭāt kṣaṇād ūrdhvaṁ navamakleśaprakāraprahāṇavimuktimārgakṣaṇād arvāg jñānakṣaṇeṣu…[1]) vartamāna āryo ’nāgāmiphalapratipannaka ity ucyate | (…anāgatyemaṁ lokaṁ tatraiva

parinirvāṇā[LVP 486]d anāgāmīty ucyate |…2) tatphalārthaṁ3) pratipannako prayogasthaḥ4) 'nāgāmiphalapratipannaka ity ucyate | **navame** tu kṣaṇe **'nāgāmī**_ity ucyate ||

1) Po: see the above note. (2) Po: punar asmin lokam anāgamād anāgamīti. 3) Po: ˚tphalā ˚.
4) Missing in Po and R.

Arhat-

kāmāvacaranavamavimuktimārgakṣaṇād1) ūrddhvaṁ naivasaṁjñānāsaṁjñāyatanabhūmikanavamakleśaprakāraprahāṇavimuktimārgakṣaṇād2) arvāg jñānakṣaṇeṣu3) vartamāna āryo 'rthatphalapratipannaka4) ity ucyate5) | sadevamānuṣāsurāt lokāt pūjārhatvād arhann ity ucyate | tatphalārthaṁ6) pratipannakaḥ prayogasthaḥ7) (…arhatphalapratipannaka ity ucyate |…8) **bhavāgrika**-navamakleśaprakāraprahāṇāt tu navamavimuktimārge vyavasthito 'rhan bhavati ||

1) R: kāmāvacare navama˚. 2) Po: ˚bhūmikan navama˚. 3) Po: kṣaṇeṣu. 4) Po: 'rhatphalasthā.
5) Po: ucyaṁte. 6) R: tatpharthaṁ. 7) Po: prayogaphalasthaḥ. (8) Missing in Po and R.

§267 **yathā**_iti | yena | **bhūmāv** iti | **nava**bhūmayaḥ | **kāmadhā**[6a1]**tur** ekaḥ | **catvāri dhyānāni** | **arūpyāni** ca | tatra **kāmāvacarā rāga-pratigha-māna_avidyāḥ** | pratyekaṁ nava nava prakārāḥ kriyante | teṣām **adhimātra**m ādiṁ kṛtvā yāvantaṁ madhya**ṣaṣṭha**prakāraṁ caturṇām api pratyekaṁ *ha*tvā **sakṛdāgāmī** | teṣām eva pratyekaṁ **navama**ṁ hatvā **'nāgāmī** | trīṇy api phalāni kāmadhātāv eva | evaṁ prathamadhyāne kleśatrayam iti pratyekaṁ nava nava prakārakṛtvā hatvā | evam eva yā[6a2]vad **bhavāgra**syāpi hatvā **arhā** bhavanti |

Quotation

[LVP 486. 9–487.4] yathoktaṁ sūtre |

pṛṣṭasya1) devarājena **śakr**eṇa **vaśa**varttinā |
kṛṣatāṁ2) **yajamānānāṁ** prāṇināṁ **puṇya**-**kāṅkṣiṇāṁ** ||
[LVP 487] kurvatāṁ śraddadhānānāṁ puṇyam aupadhikaṁ sadā |
sukṣetraṁ **te** pravakṣyāmi3) yatra dattam4) mahatphalaṁ ||
pratipannakāś catvāraś catvāraś ca phalasthitāḥ |
eṣa saṁgho (…**dakṣiṇīyo vidyā**-**caraṇa**-sampanna iti |…5)

NB. Lost in Ox. Cf. *SN* I: 233 (LVP, n. 4).

1) LVP, R: pṛṣṭaḥ sa. 2) R: kṣatīṁ. 3) R: pravakṣāmi. 4) Po: dāttaṁ 5) R: ˚sāṁpadeti.

§268 **vaśa**ḥ svabhūvananirmāṇasāmarthyaṁ | ***kṛṣatāṁ kāṅkṣīṇāṁ* puṇyānāṁ** | **yajamānānāṁ** | dadatāṁ | **te** | tava **śakra**sya | dakṣiṇāṁ deyavastrārhantīti **dakṣiṇīyāḥ** | pūrvanivāsānusmṛtiḥ | vyupapattiḥ | āśravakṣayajñānāni **vidyā** | etāny eva **caraṇā**ḥ | sarvatragamanāt |

Madhyo'ddeśika-

[LVP 489.1–3] **Madhyoddeśikā**s tu1) Mahāvastūpadiṣṭabhūmivyavasthayā prathamabhūmisthitaṁ bodhisatvam utpannadarśanamārgaṁ2) vyācakṣāṇāḥ saṁghāntaḥpātinaṁ vyācakṣate | tadā saṁghe cāsati bodhisatvo 'pi nāstīti kathaṁ buddho bhaviṣyatīti spaṣṭam evaitat |

NB. Missing in Ox. 1) R, LVP: ca 2) R: upannaṁ .

§269 **Madhyoddeśikā** | Mahāsāṁghikāḥ |

MMK XXIV.7

[LVP 490.6–7]

atra brūmaḥ **śūnyatāyāṁ na** tvaṁ **vetsi prayojanaṁ** |

śūnyatāṁ **śūnyatārthaṁ ca** tata evaṁ vihanyase || [*MMK* XXIV.7]

NB. Missing in Ox.

§270 **śūnyatāyāṁ prayojanaṁ na vetsi | śūnyatārthañ ca** na vetsi |

Ad MMK XXIV.11

[LVP 494.15–495.12] tad evaṁ yaḥ saṁvṛtiparamārthalakṣaṇasatyadvayasya[1] vyavasthām *akṛtvā*[2] śūnyatām[3] varṇayati taṁ tathāvidhaṁ pudgalaṁ

[LVP 495] vināśayati durdṛṣṭā śūnyatā mandamedhasam |

(…sarpo yathā **durgṛhīto**…[4] vidyā vā duṣprasādhitā || [*MMK* XXIV.11]

saṁvṛtisatyaṁ[5] hy ajñānamātrasamutthāpitaṁ niḥsvabhāvaṁ buddhvā tasya paramārtha-lakṣaṇāṁ śūnyatāṁ pratipadyamāno **yogī** nāntadvaye patati | kiṁ tad āsīdyad idānīṁ nāstīty evaṁ pūrvaṁ (…bhāvasvabhāvānupalambhāt paścād…[6] api nāstitāṁ na pratipadyate | pratibimbākārāyāś ca lokasaṁvṛter abādhanāt karmakarmaphaladharmādharmādikam api na bādhate[7] | na cāpi paramārtham bhāvatve[8] samāropayati | niḥsvabhāvānām eva padārthānāṁ karmaphalādi-darśanāt (…sasvabhāvānāñ cādarśanāt…[9] ||

yas tv evaṁ satyadvayavibhāgam (…apaśyan śūnyatāṁ saṁskārāṇāṁ…[10] paśyati sa śūnyatāṁ paśyan mumukṣur (…nāstitāṁ vā…[11] saṁskārāṇāṁ parikalpayed yadi vā śūnyatāṁ kāṁcid bhāvataḥ satīṁ[12] tasyāś cāśrayārtham bhāvasvabhāvam api parikalpayet[13] | ubhayathā cāsya durdṛṣṭā śūnyatā niyataṁ (…vināśaṁ parikalpayet…[14] |

1) Po: ˚paramārthasatyadvayalakṣaṇa ˚. 2) R, LVP: apākṛtya. 3) Ox: +++. (4) Po: durgṛhīto yathā sarpo. 5) Po: saṁviti ˚. 6) Ox: ˚lambhā++ścād. 7) Ox: bādhyate. 8) =Po. Tib. dngos po nyid du. Ox, R, LVP: bhāvasvabhāvatvena. 9) Missing in Po. 10) Ox: apaśya++++skārāṇāṁ. 11) Ox: ca for vā; R: nāstitānāṁ. 12) Ox, R: satī. 13) Ox: ++(ka)lpayet. 14) LVP: vināśayet.

§271 **durgṛhīto** viparītagrahaḥ | na vā[6a3]rtata iti **yogī** vyasanaṁ pratipakṣaḥ |

Quotaion from the RĀ

[LVP 496.7–13] (…yathoktam ārya-Ratnāvalyāṁ |

aparo 'py asya durjñānāṁ **mūrkhaḥ** paṇḍitamānikaḥ |

pratikṣepavinaṣṭātmā…[1] yāty avīcim adhomukhaḥ || [*RĀ* II.20] iti |

evaṁ tāvad[2] abhāvato[3] gṛhyamāṇā śūnyatā grahītāram vināśayati || [4] (…atha bhavān śūnyatāṁ…[5] parikalpayet tad āśrayāṇāṁ ca saṁskārāṇām astitvaṁ | evam api nirvāṇagāmini mārge **vipratipannatvāc** chūnyatopadeśa[6] eva vihvalo jāyeta[7] | tad evaṁ bhāvarūpeṇāpi śūnyatā gṛhyamāṇā grahītāraṁ vināśayati ||

(1) Ox: Lost until ˚k(ṣe)p(a)(vinaṣṭ)ātmā. 2) Ox: tā++. The remaining text in this part is lost.

3) =Po. R: abhāvo; LVP: abhāvena. 4) Po: The remaining text hereafter is missing. 5) See de Jong 1978. Cf. Tib. ci ste bcom ldan 'das rnams kyi stong pa nyid. 6) R: śūnyatāpadeśa. 7) R: jāyat.

§272 **aparo ' pi *mū*rkhaḥ asya** śūnyatārthasya | **vipratipannatvād** iti viparītatvena |

Ad MMK XXIV.12: Quotation from the Catuṣpariṣatsūtra

[LVP 498.9–499.2] yathoktaṁ[1] sūtre |

atha bhagavato 'cirābhisambuddhasyaitad[2] abhavat | adhigato mayā dharmo gaṁbhīro **gambhīrāvabhāsaḥ** | **atarko** (…**'tarkāvacaraḥ** sūkṣmaḥ…[3] paṇḍitavijñavedanīyaḥ | sacet tam ahaṁ pareṣām **ārocayeyaṁ** pare ca me na **vibhāvayeyuḥ** | sa mama **vighātaḥ** syāt **klamathaḥ** syāc cetaso **'nudayaḥ** [LVP 499] syāt || (…yan nv…[4] aham ekākī araṇye pravivikte dṛṣṭadharmasukhavihāram anuprāpto vihareyam iti vistaraḥ ||

NB. See E. Waldschmidt (ed.), Das Catuṣpariṣatsūtra, II: 108–110: 8.2–3 (de Jong 1978: 243).

1) Po: yathokta. 2) Po: vinā̆ . 3) Ox: ˚āvaca++++ḥ. 4) R: emv(?).

§273 vicāreṇa **gambhīrāvabhāsaḥ** | **atarko** 'nābhilāpyatvāt | **atarkāvacāra** | *ū*hādir ahitatvāt | **āropayeyaṁ** | pratipādayeyaṁ | **vibhāvayeyuḥ** | udg*ṛ*hṇīyuḥ | **vighāto** ni*r*arthakaḥ | **klamathaḥ** khedaḥ | **anudayaḥ** sukhādyabhāvaḥ |

Ad MMK XXIV.15

[LVP 501.10–502.2] (…tad evam āsmākīne pakṣe supariśuddhatare…[1] sarvavyavasthāsv[2] aviruddhe vyavasthite

[3] pratītya darmān (…adhigacchate vidū na cāntadṛṣṭī ya karoti niśrayaṁ[5]…[4]

sahetu sapratyaya dharma jānatī ahetu apratyaya nāsti dharmateti[6]

bhagavadvacanāt | **atisthūle atyāsanne tadviruddhe** ca svakīye pakṣe doṣavati atimauḍhyād[7] (…yathāvad avasthitau guṇadoṣāvapaśyan…[8]

[LVP 502] sa tvaṁ doṣān ātmanīyān[9] asmāsu paripātayan[10] |

aśvam [11] evābhirūḍhaḥ sann aśvam [11] evāsi vismṛtaḥ || [*MMK* XXIV.15]

1) Ox: Lost until ++riśuddhatare. 2) Po: ˚vyavasthā. 3) The following verse is reproduced in LVP 505.10–14. 4) Ox: Lost after adh(i). 5) R: niḥśrayaṁ. 6) Ox, R: dharmeti. 7) Ox: at(i)m(au).yā(d).; R: atimaughād.; LVP: atimogho. See de Jong 1978:. 243. 8) Ox: (yathā)+++++++doṣāva+(ś)yan.

9) Po., Ox, R: ātmīnān. 10) Po: pariṇāmayan. 11) Po: ghoṭām. See also LVP, n. 2.

§274 **atis*thū*le** bhavan mate | gambhīryābhāvād **atyāsanne** | **tadviruddhe** asmat-[6a4]pakṣaviruddhe |

Ad MMK XXIV.19: Quotation from the CŚ

[LVP 505.4–8] yathoktaṁ[1] śatake |

apratītyāstitā nāsti kadācit kasyacit[2] kvacit |

na kadācit kvacit kaścid vidyate tena śāśvataḥ || iti[2] | [*CŚ* IX.2]

ākāśādīni kalpyante nityānīti pṛthagjaṇaiḥ |

laukikenāpi teṣv arthān na paśyanti **vicakṣaṇā**ḥ || iti | [*CŚ* IX.5]

NB. Missing in R. 1) LVP tathoktṁ. 2) Missing in Po.

§275 ***lau*kikenāpi**_iti na kevalaṁ | lokottareṇa jñānena | athānabhidheyān | **vicakṣaṇa** āryaḥ |

Cf. *CŚṬ* ad IX.5 (Suzuki 1994: 180.9–11): tathā hi padārthasvabhāvapaṇḍitā ākāśābhidhāne prayujyamāne laukikenāpi jñānena nābhidheyaṁ nāma kiṁcit svarūpam upalabhante yathā pṛthivyādyabhidhāneṣu kāṭhinyādikam |

Ad MMK XXIV.40: Quotation from the Dhyāyitamuṣṭi

[LVP 516.14–517.4] tasya tathāgataśāsane pravrajitasyaivam bhavati | ahaṁ śīlavān ahaṁ brahmacārī | ahaṁ saṁsāraṁ samatikramiṣyāmi | ahaṁ nirvāṇam anuprāpsyāmi | ahaṁ duḥkhebhyo mokṣyāmi | sa kalpayatīme dharmāḥ kuśalā ime dharmā akuśalā (…iti |…[1]) ime dharmāḥ prahātavyā ime dharmāḥ sākṣātkartavyāḥ | duḥkhaṁ parijñātavyaṁ[2] samudayaḥ prāhātavyo nirodhaḥ sākṣātkartavyo mārgo bhāvayitavyaḥ | sa kalpayati | anityāḥ sarvasaṁskārāḥ ādīptāḥ sarvasaṁskārāḥ | yan nv ahaṁ sarvasaṁskārebhyaḥ phalāyeyaṁ | tasyaivam avekṣamāṇasyot-padyate | nirvitsahagato manasikāraḥ | **animittapurogataḥ** | tasyaivam bhavati eṣā sā duḥkha-parijñā yeyam eṣān dharmāṇāṁ parijñātasyaivam bhavati | yan nv ahaṁ samudayaṁ prajaheyaṁ | sa sarvadharmebhya ārtīyate[3] | jehrīyate | vitarati | vijugupsate | uttrasyati | santrasyati | santrāsam āpadyate | tasyaivaṁ [LVP 517] bhavati | iyam eṣān dharmāṇāṁ sākṣātkriyā | idaṁ samudayaprahāṇaṁ yad idam ebhyo dharmebhyo 'rtīyanā[4] tasyaivaṁ[5] bhavati nirodhaḥ sākṣātkartavyaḥ | samudayaṁ[6] kalpayitvā nirodhaṁ saṁjānāti | tasyaivam bhavati | eṣā sā nirodhasākṣātkriyā | tasyaivaṁ bhavati yan nūnam ahaṁ mārgam[7] bhāvayeyaṁ | sa eko rahogataḥ | tān dharmān manasikurvan śamathaṁ pratilabhate |

NB. LVP 516.5–518.1 = 295.12–298.15. See also Yonezawa 2006: 147.

1) Missing in Po. 2) Po: prahātavyaṁ. 3) =Po, Ox. R: āttīryate. See de Jong 1978: 244.
4) =Po, Ox. R: āttīryanā. See de Jong 1978, *ibid.* 5) Po: tasyaiva. 6) Po: dvayaṁ; R: sa dvayaṁ; Ox: +y(aṁ). Tib. de gnyis su brtags nas. See de Jong, *ibid.* 7) Ox: etām.

§276 **animittapurogata** iti | vikalpanimittarahitaḥ |

[LVP 517.5–11] tasya tena nirvitsahagatena[1] manasikāreṇa śamatha utpadyate | tasya sarvadharmeṣu[2] cittaṁ na pralīyate[3] prativahati pratyudāvartate | tebhyaś cārtīyate[4] jehrīyate | anabhinandanācittam utpadyate || tasyaivam bhavati mukto 'smi sarvaduḥkhebhyo na me bhūya uttarī kiṁcit karaṇīyam arhann asmīti | ātmānaṁ saṁjānāti || sa maraṇakālasamaya utpattim ātmano deveṣu paśyati | tasya **kāṁkṣā** vicikitsā ca bhavati buddhabodhau sa vicikitsāpatitaḥ[5] | kālagato mahānirayeṣu prapatati | tat kasya hetoḥ | yathāpīdam[6] anutpannān sarvadharmān vikalpayitvā [7] tathāgate vicikitsāṁ vimatim utpādayati ||

1) Po: ˚sagate. 2) Po: ˚dharmme. 3) Ox: pratilīyate. 4) =Po, Ox. R: cāttīryate. See de Jong 1978, *ibid.*
5) LVP: ˚pātitaḥ. See de Jong 1978, *ibid.* 6) Ox: yathā cedaṁ. 7) Po: tathā.

§277 **kāṁkṣā** | vācyaṁ |

[LVP 517.12–518.6] atha khalu mañjuśrīḥ kumārabhūto bhagavantam etad avocat | kathaṁ punar bhagavan catvāry āryasatyāni draṣṭavyāni | bhagavān āha | yena mañjuśrīr anutpannāḥ sarvadharmāḥ dṛṣṭās tena duḥkhaṁ parijñātaṁ | yenāsamutthitāḥ sarvadharmā dṛṣṭāś tasya samudayaḥ prahīṇaḥ | yenātyantaparinirvṛtāḥ sarvadharmā dṛṣṭās tena nirodhaḥ | sākṣātkṛtaḥ | yenātyantaśūnyāḥ sarvadharmā dṛṣṭās tena mārgo bhāvitaḥ | yena mañjuśrīr evaṁ catvāry

āryasatyāni dṛṣṭāni sa na kalpayati (…na vikalpayati…[1]) | ime dharmāḥ kuśalāḥ | ime dharmā[1] akuśalāḥ [2] ime dharmāḥ prahātavyāḥ | ime dharmāḥ sākṣātkartavyāḥ | duḥkhaṁ parijñātavyaṁ samudayaḥ prahātavyo nirodhaḥ sākṣātkarttavyo mārgo bhāvayitavya iti | [3] tathā hi sa taṁ dharman na samanupaśyati nopalabhate[4] yaḥ parikalpyeta[5] bālapṛthagjanāḥ [6] tv etān dharmān kalpayanto rajyanti ca (…duṣyanti ca…[7]) | muhyanti ca | sa na kaṁcid dharmam **āyūhati niryūhati**[8] | tasyaivam anāyūhato 'niryūhatas traidhātuke cittaṁ na sajjati | ajātaṁ sarva[LVP 518]traidhātukaṁ samanupaśyati[9] | māyopamaṁ svapnopamaṁ pratiśrutakopamam evaṁsvabhāvān sarvadharmān paśyann anunayapratighāpagato bhavati sarvasatveṣu | tatkasya hetos tathā hi sa tān dharmān nopalabhate | yatrānunīyate vā pratihanyate[10] vā | sa ākāśasamena cittena buddham api na samanupaśyati | dharmam api na samanupaśyati saṁgham api na samanupaśyati | *sa* sarvadharmān śūnyān iti samanupaśyan[11] na kvacid dharme (…vicikitsām utpādayati | aviciktsan…[12]) nirupādāno bhavati nirupādāno **'nupādāya** parinirvātīti vistaraḥ ||

1) Missing in Po. 2) Po: dharmā. 3) LVP: [tat kasya hetoḥ |]. 4) Missing in Po and Ox.
5) Po: parikalpyet. 6) Po: punas. 7) Missing in R. 8) Missing in Ox. 9) Po: paśyati.
10) Ox: ˚hanyeta; R: ˚halye. 11) Ox: samanupaśyati. 12) vicikitsaḥ san.

§278 **āyūhaniryūho** grahanaparityāgau | **anupādāya** na kim api nimittīkṛtya |

caturviṁśati*ta*maṁ || 24 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 25

[Po: 74b1–77b8; Ox: 102a4–106b6; R: 96b9–101b10]

Ad MMK XXV.1

[LVP 519.6–520.9] iha hi bhagavatā uṣitabrahmacaryāṇān tathāgataśāsanapratipannānāṁ dharmānudharmapratipattiyuktānāṁ pudgalānāṁ dvividhaṁ nirvāṇam upavarṇitaṁ sopadhiśeṣan nirupadhiśeṣaṁ ca |

tatra niravaśeṣasyāvidyārāgādikasya **kleśa**-gaṇasya **prahāṇāt sopadhiśeṣa**ṁ nirvāṇam iṣyate | tatropadhīyate 'sminn ātmasneha ity upadhiḥ | upadhiśabdenātmaprajñaptinimittāḥ[1] **pañca**_upādāna-**skandhā** ucyante | (…**śiṣyata iti** śeṣaḥ…[2]) | upadhir eva (…śeṣa upadhiśeṣaḥ…[3]) | saha upadhiśeṣeṇa vartata iti sopadhiśeṣaṁ | kiṁ tan nirvāṇaṁ | tac ca skandhamātrakam eva kevalaṁ satkāyadṛṣṭyādikleśataskararahitam avaśiṣyate | nihatāśeṣacauragaṇagrāmamātrāvasthāna-sādharmyeṇa[4] tat sopadhiśeṣaṁ nirvāṇaṁ ||

[LVP 520] yatra tu nirvāṇe skandhamātrakam api nāsti tan (…**nirupadhiśeṣaṁ** nirvāṇaṁ | nirgata upadhiśeṣo…) 'sminn iti kṛtvā | nihatāśeṣacauragaṇasya[6] grāmamātrasyāpi vināśasādharmyeṇa[4] | **tad eva** cādhikṛtyocyate |

abhedi kāyo nirodhi (2…saññā vedaṇā yaccha rahiṁsu saccā
copaśamo…) saṁskārāṇām viññāṇam arthe gamedīiti

tathā |

asaṁlīnena kāyena vedanām adhivāsayan[7] |

([8]…**pradyotasya**_iva nirvāṇaṁ vimokṣas tasya cetasa…[)] iti |

tadevaṁ nirupadhiśeṣaṁ nirvvāṇaṁ **skandhānāṁ nirodhāl** labhyate ||

1) Po: ˚pratijñapti ˚. (2) Ox: [defect]. 3) Ox: śeṣaḥ. 4) Po: ˚sādharmmeṇa. (5) Ox: nirupadhiˀ [defect]padhi ˚. 6) Ox: ˚caugaṇasya. 7) R, LVP: adhyavāsayat. (8) Ox: pradyo[defect].

§279 **kleśa-prahāṇāt sopadhiśeṣaḥ | pañca-skandha-nirodhān** nirupadhiśeṣaḥ | **śiṣyata iti** | śaṁsasu anuśiṣṭau | **tad eva**_iti **nirupa**[6a5]**dhiśeṣaṁ | abhedi** vinaṣṭaṁ | āryāśrāvako **'saṁlīnena** dhyānarahitena | ***pra*dyotasya** pradīpasya |

Ad MMK XXV.3

[LVP 522.3–10] atha syād yady api nirvāṇe na santi kleśāḥ na cāpi skandhās tathāpi nirvvāṇād arvāg vidyante | tatas teṣāṁ parikṣayān nirvāṇam bhaviṣyatīti |

ucyate | tyajyatām ayaṁ grāho | yasmān [1)] nirvāṇād arvāk svabhāvato vidyamānānāṁ na[2)] punar abhāvaḥ śakyate kartuṁ | tasmān nirvāṇābhilāṣiṇā tyajyaiṣā kalpanā | vakṣyati[3)] hi |

nirvvāṇasya ca[4)] yā **koṭiḥ koṭiḥ** saṁsaraṇasya ca |

na tayor antaraṁ kiñcit susūkṣmam api vidyata [*MMK* XXV.20] iti |

tad evaṁ[5)] nirvāṇe na kasyacit prahāṇaṁ nāpi kasyacin nirodha iti vijñeyaṁ* | tataś ca niravaśeṣakalpanākṣayarūpam[6)] eva nirvāṇaṁ |

1) Po: na. 2) Missing in Po. 3) Po: kakṣyati. 4) Missing in Po. 5) Po: eva. 6) R: ˚kalpakṣaya ˚.

**Ad MMK XXV.3*

[LVP 521.12–14] yad dhi naiva prahīyate rāgādivat | nāpi prāpyate śrāmaṇyaphalavat | nāpy ucchidyate skandhādivat | yac cāpi na **nityam** aśūnyavat | tatsvabhāvato 'niruddham anutpannaṁ ca sarvaprapañcopaśamalakṣaṇan nirvāṇam uktaṁ |

§280 **koṭi***ḥ* paryantaḥ | **nityaṁ** sadā |

Quotation of the SR IX.26cd

[LVP 523.6–13] āha |

astīti nāstīti ca kalpanāvatām evaṁ carantāna na duḥkha śāmyati | [*SR* IX.26cd] iti |

astīti bhāvasadbhāvakalpanāvatāṁ Jaiminīya-Kaṇāda-Kāpilādīnāṁ[1)] Vaibhāṣikaparyantānāṁ nāstīti ca[2)] kalpanāvatāṁ nāstikānām apāpagatiniṣṭhānāṁ **tad anyeṣāṁ vā**_atītānāgata-saṁsthāna_**avijñapti**-viprayuktasaṁskāranāstivādināṁ[3)] tadanyadastivādināṁ[4)] ([…kalpitasva-bhāvasya nāstivādināṁ…[5)] paratantraparinipannasvabhāvayor astivādinām ([…evam astināsti-vādinām evaṁ…[6)] carantāna[7)] na ([…duḥkhaṁ saṁsāraḥ…[8)] śāmyatīti ||

1) Po, Ox: Vaiśeṣikaˀ for Jaiminīyaˀ; Po: ˚Kāpilakaˀ. 2) Missing in Po. 3) R, LVP: atītānāgata-saṁsthānāṁ vijñaptiviprayuktasaṁskār[āṇāṁ] nāstivādināṁ. Ox: ˚nāstikavādināṁ for ˚nāstivādināṁ. 4) Po: ˚anyāstivādināṁ. (5) Missing in Po. (6) Ox: eva. 7) R: caratāṁ. 8) Po: duḥkhasaṁˀ.

Cf. Cüppers 1990: 41.

§281 **tad anyeṣām vā**_iti Sautrāntikānāṁ | **avijñapti** samvararūpā |

Quotation from the Rgs

[LVP 524.1–4]

yathā saṁkitena **viṣa**saṁjñata abhyupaiti no cāpi koṣṭhagatu so viṣupātyate ca |

(…**evam** eva **bālu**…[1] pagato **a***hu*[2] **mahya** eṣo **saṁjñāya** jāpi mriyate ca sadā abhūto iti || [*Rgs XXII.6*]

1) The *Urtext* of the *LT**: evaṁ bālā api (?). 2) Po: aṅga.

§282 **yathā** śuṇṭhīṁ **viṣa**buddhyā bhakṣitvā maraṇatrāsād udaragatam api pātayati | na paramārthatas tadviṣaṁ | **evaṁ** *b***ālā api**_iti | viṣe viṣa**saṁjñitayā** | **ahu** | ahaṁ | **mahya** | mama |

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 524.7–9] yathoktam ārya-Ratnāvalyāṁ |

na cābhāvo 'pi nirvāṇaṁ kuta eva_**asya** bhāvatā |

bhāvābhāva-parāmarṣakṣayo nirvāṇam ucyata [*RĀ I.42*] iti

§283 **asya**_iti nirvāṇasya | bhavati_iti **bhāvābhāvaḥ** |

Ad MMK XXV.10

[LVP 530.4–11] (1…kiṁ cānyat |

prahāṇaṁ cābravīc chāstā bhavasya **vibhava**sya ca |

tasmān na bhāvo nābhāvo nirvāṇam iti yujyate || [*MMK* XXV.10]

tatra sūtra…) uktaṁ | ye kecid bhikṣavo **bhavena** bhavasya **niḥsaraṇaṁ** paryeṣante vibhavena vā 'parijñānaṁ[2] tat teṣām iti | (3…ubhayaṁ hy etat parityājyaṁ bhavatṛṣṇā[4] vibhavatṛṣṇā[4] ca | na caitan nirvāṇaṁ prahātavyam uktaṁ bhagavatā | kiṁ tarhy aprahātavyaṁ[5] | tad yadi nirvāṇaṁ bhāvarūpam (…syād abhāvarūpaṁ…[6] vā | tad api prahātavyaṁ (…bhavaty eva…[7] | na ca prahātavyaṁ|

tasmān na bhāvo nābhāvo…) nirvāṇam iti yujyate ||

1) Ox: [defect]. 2) R: parijñānaṁ. (3) Ox: ubha[defect]. 4) LVP: ˚ve tṛṣṇā. 5) R: prahātavyaṁ. (6) Missing in Po. (7) LVP: bhavet.

§284 **vibhav**o [6a6] abhāvaḥ | **bhavena** bhāvarūpatvena | **niḥsaraṇaṁ** nirvāṇaṁ |

Ad MMK XXV.11

[LVP 531.1–5]

bhaved (…abhāvo bhāvaś…[1] ca nirvāṇam (2…ubhayaṁ yadi |

bhaved abhāvo bhāvaś ca mokṣas tac ca na yujyate || [*MMK* XXV.11]

yadi bhāvābhāvobhayarūpaṁ…) nirvāṇaṁ syāt tadā bhāvaś cābhāvaś[3] ca mokṣa iti syāt | tataś ca yaḥ saṁskārāṇām **ātmalābhas tasya ca vigama**ḥ sa eva mokṣaḥ syān na ca saṁskāra eva mokṣa iti yujyate | ata evāha | tac ca na[3] yujyata iti ||

1) R: bhāvā 'bhāvāś. 2) Ox: ubhaya[defect] (bhāva)ś ca m(okṣas) [defect]. 3) Missing in Po.

§285 **ātmal*ābha*** iti bhāvarūpaḥ | **tasya ca vi*ga*ma** rūpa ity abhā*va*rūpaḥ |

Ad MMK XXV.16

[LVP 533.1–534.2] yadi hi bhāvo nāma kaścit [1] syāt tadā tatpratiṣedhena naiva bhāvo nirvāṇam ity eṣā[2] **kalpanā** | yadi [3] kaścid abhāvaḥ syāt tadā tatpratiṣedhena naivābhāvo nirvāṇaṁ syāt | yadā ca bhāvābhāvāv eva na stas tadā tatpratiṣedho 'pi nāstīti | tasmān (…naiva bhāvo naivābhāvo…[4] nirvāṇam iti yā kalpanā sāpi (…nopapadyata eveti…[5] na yuktam etat ||

kiṁ cānyat |

naivābhāvo naiva bhāvo nirvāṇaṁ yadi vidyate |

naivābhāvo naiva bhāva iti kena tad ajyate || [*MMK* XXV.16]

yad etan nirvāṇaṁ [6] naivābhāvaṁ naiva bhāvarūpam astīti parikalpyate | (…kena tadānīṁ…[7] taditthaṁvidhaṁ[8] nobhayarūpaṁ nirvāṇam astīty ajyate | gṛhyate | prakāśyate vā | kiṁ tava[9] nirvvāṇe kaścid evamvidhaḥ pratipattā'sti | atha nāsti | yady asty[10] evaṁ sati nirvāṇe 'pi tavātmā syān | na ceṣṭaṁ nirupādānasyātmano 'stitvābhāvāt | atha nāsti tadā kena tad itthamvidhaṁ nirvāṇam astīti paricchidyate | saṁsārāvasthitaḥ paricchinattīti ced | yadi saṁsārāvasthitaḥ paricchinatti | sa kiṁ **vijñānena** paricchinatti | uta **jñānena** | yadi vijñāneneti[11] parikalpyate | tan na yujyate | kiṁ kāraṇaṁ | yasmān nimittālambanaṁ vijñānaṁ na ca nirvāṇe kiṁcin nimittam asti | tasmān na tat tāvad **vijñānena**_ālaṁbyate | **jñānena**_api na jñāyate | kiṁ kāraṇaṁ | yasmāt jñānena hi śūnyatālambanena bhavitavyaṁ | tac cānutpādarūpam eveti | kathaṁ (…tenāvidyamāna-svarūpeṇa naivābhāvo…[12] naiva bhāvo nirvāṇam iti gṛhyate | sarvaprapañcātītarūpatvāt[13] jñānasyeti | [LVP 534] tasmān na kenacin nirvāṇaṁ naivābhāvo naiva bhāva ity vyajyate | anajyamānam aprakāśyamānam agṛhyamāṇaṁ tad evam astīti na yujyate ||

1) Po, R:syāt. 2) R: eṣāṁ. 3) Po: ca. (4) Po: naivābhāvo naiva bhāvo. (5) R: ˚padyatānuveti.
6) Po: yadi. (7) Po: kenedānīṁ. 8) Ox: ˚vidhi. 9) R, LVP: tatra. 10) Ox: api. 11) Ox: vijñānena.
12) Ox: ˚rūpeṇaivābhāvo. 13) Ox: ˚prapa[defecat]patvāt.

§286 añjana | **kalpanā** | **vijñānena** sāmvṛtena | **jñānena** pāramārthikena |

Ad MMK XXV.17

[LVP 534.3–9] sarvathā yathā ca[1] nirvvāṇa etāś **catasraḥ kalpanā** na (…sambhavanti | evaṁ…[2] nirvvāṇādhigantary api tathāgata etāḥ kalpanā[3] na sambhavantīti[4] pratipādayann āha |

(5…**paraṁ nirodhād** bhagavān…) **bhavati**_ity eva nājyate |

na bhavaty ubhayam ceti[6] (…**nobhayaṁ vā**_iti…[7] nājyate || [*MMK* XXV.17]

uktaṁ hi pūrvaṁ |

ghanagrāho gṛhītas tu yenāstīti tathāgataḥ |

(8…nāstīti vā vikalpaṁ[9] sa nirvṛtasya vikalpayed…) [*MMK* XXII.13] iti |

evaṁ tāvat **paraṁ nirodhād bhavati tathāgato na bhavati vā**_iti[6] (10…nājyate | etat…) dvayasyābhāvād (11…**ubhayam** ity api nājyate | ubhayasyābhāvād eva…) | **nobhayam** iti nājyate | na ca[12] gṛhyate ||

1) Missing in Po. (2) Ox: sambhavaty evaṁ. R: saṁbhava bhāvaṁ. 3) Ox: kalpanām eva.
4) Po: na sambhavatīti. (5) Ox: [defect] gavān. 6) R, LVP: ceti. (7) Missing in R. LVP: nobhayaṁ ceti. (8) Ox: nāsti [defect]. The readings in Chapter XXII are as follows: Po: nāstīti vā vikalpaṁ sa nirvṛtasyāpi kalpayet. Ox: nāstīti vā vikalpayan sa nirvṛtasyāpi kalpayet. R: nāstīti sa vikalpayan nirvṛtasyāpi kalpayet. 9) R, LVP: kalpayan. (10) Ox: [defect]. (11) Ox: ubhaya[defect]va.
12) Missing in Po.

§287 **catasra** iti bhāvābhāvobhaya-**kalpanāḥ** | tathā **nirodhāt paraṁ tathāgato bhavati *na* bhavati | ubhayaṁ nobhayam vā**_iti catasraḥ kalpanāḥ na santi |

MMK XXV.21

[LVP 536.1–2]

(1…paraṁ nirodhād antādyāḥ śāśvatādyāś ca dṛṣṭayaḥ |
nirvāṇam **aparāntaṁ** ca pūrvāntaṁ ca samāśritāḥ ||…) [*MMK* XXV.21]

(1) Ox: [defect]nirodhād anādyāḥ[defect]ntañ ca pūrvāntañ ca samāśritāḥ |.

§288 **aparāntam** iti saṁsārasya_iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad MMK XXV.23

[LVP 537.5–10]

kiṁ tad eva kim anyat kiṁ[1] śāśvataṁ kim aśāśvataṁ |
aśāśvataṁ śāśvataṁ ca kiṁ vā nobhayam apy atha || [*MMK* XXV.23]

caturdaśa_apy etāny avyākṛtavastūni | asati bhāvasvarūpe naiva yujyante | yas tu bhāvasvarūpam adhyāropya tadvigamāvigama[2] etā dṛṣṭīr[3] utpādyābhiniviśate tasyāyam abhiniveśo nirvāṇapuragāminaṁ[4] panthānaṁ viruṇaddhi sāṁsārikeṣu ca duḥkheṣu niyojayatīti vijñeyaṁ ||

1) Po: ki. 2) Po: ˚vigamāvigamata. 3) Ox: dṛṣṭār. 4) Po: nirvāṇṇagāminaṁ.

§289 **kin tad eva kim anyac** ca_iti dṛṣṭidvayaṁ pra[6a7]kṣipya **caturdaśa** |

Ad MMK XXV.24

[LVP 538.2–539.2] yadā tu |
sarvopalambhopaśamaḥ prapañcopaśamaḥ śivaḥ |
na kvacit kasyacit kaścid dharmo buddhena deśitaḥ || [*MMK* XXV.24]

tadā kuto 'smākaṁ yathoktadoṣaprasaṅgaḥ | iha sarveṣāṁ prapañcānāṁ nimittānāṁ ya[1] upaśamo 'pravṛttis tan nirvvāṇaṁ | sa eva copaśamaḥ prakṛtyā_evopaśāntatvāc chivaḥ | vācām apravṛtter vā prapañcopaśamaḥ cittasyāpravṛtteḥ śivaḥ | kleśānām apravṛttyā[2] vā prapañcopaśamo janmāpravṛttyā vā[3] śivaḥ | kleśaprahāṇena vā prapañcopaśamo niravaśeṣavāsanāprahāṇena[4] vā śivo | jñeyānupalabdhyā vā (5…prapañcopaśamaḥ | jñānānupalabdhyā…) śivaḥ ||

yadā caivaṁ buddhā bhagavantaḥ sarvaprapañcopaśāntarūpe[6] nirvāṇe śive[7] 'sthānayogena[8] sthitā[9] **nabhasīva** haṁsarājāno sthitaḥ[10] sva**puṇyajñāna-sambhāra-pakṣapātavāte**[11] **vātaś** ca gagane gaganasya[12]_**akiṁcanatvāt**[13] | tadā sarvanimittānupalambhān na [LVP 539] kvacid deveṣu vā manuṣyeṣu vā na kasyacid (14…devasya vā manuṣyasya vā na kaścid dharmaḥ…) sāṁkleśiko[15] vā vaiyavadāniko[16] vā deśita iti vijñeyam ||

1) Ox: yad. 2) Po: apravṛtter. 3) Missing in R, LVP. 4) Po: vā | prapañcopaśamo niravaśeṣavāsanā prahāṇena. (5) Ox: prapañco[defect]palabdhyā. 6) Po: ˚opaśamaśāntarūpe. 7) Po: śivo. 8) R: ˚yogema. 9) Missing in R, LVP. 10) Po: 'sthitaḥ. 11) Ox: ˚jñāna[defect]pātavāte. 12) Po, R: gaganaṁ. 13) Ox: ˚ākiñcinatvāt. (14) Ox: de[defect]ḥ. 15) R: sāṁkleśikāṁ. 16) R: vayavaˀ.

§290 **nabha** api nirvāṇaṁ | tatra **pakṣapādatapāte** pakṣiṇaḥ santi | **puṇyajñāna-sambhāra** eva **vātas** tatra tathāgatāḥ santi | **akiñcanatvād** avastutvāt |

Unidentified Quotation

[LVP 540.7–9] uktaṁ ca (1…bhagavatā |
anirvāṇaṁ hi nirvāṇaṁ…) lokanāthena deśitaṁ |
ākāśena kṛto granthir ākāśenaiva2) mocita iti |
(1) Ox: bhaga[defect]. 2) Po: ākānaiva.

§291 **ākāśena** | ākāśasamena tathāgatena |

[LVP 540.10–541.5] tathā | na teṣāṁ bhagavan buddhotpādo (1…ye kasyacid dharmasya utpādaṁ vā nirodhaṁ…) vā icchanti | na teṣāṁ bhagavan saṁsārasamatikramo ye nirvāṇaṁ bhāvataḥ paryeṣante | tat kasya hetor | nirvāṇam iti bhagavan yaḥ praśamaḥ sarvanimittānām uparatiḥ2) sarva_iñjitam3) **aniñjitā**nāṁ4) | tad ime bhagavan mo[LVP 541]hapuruṣāḥ (…svākhyāte dharmavinaye…5) pravrajya tīrthikadṛṣṭau nipatitā nirvāṇaṁ bhāvataḥ paryeṣante | (6…tadyathā tilebhyas…) tailaṁ kṣīrāt sarpiḥ | atyantaparinirvṛteṣu bhagavan sarvadharmeṣu ye nirvāṇaṁ mārganti tān aham ābhimānikāṁs7) tīrthikān iti vadāmi | na bhagavan8) **yogācāraḥ** samyak pratipannaḥ9) kasyacid (…dharmasyotpādaṁ vā nirodham vā…10) karoti | nāpi kasyacid dharmasya prāptim icchati nābhisamayam11) iti vistaraḥ ||
(1) Ox: [defect]dhaṁ. 2) Po: uparati. 3) R: sarvveñjita. 4) Po: añjitānāṁ.
(5) R: svākhyātaṁ dharmavinaya. (6) Ox: [defect]bhyas. 7) Ox: abhimāniman. 8) Po: bhavan.
9) R: ˚pannaṁ. (10) Ox: ˚syotpādanirodhaṁ. 11) Po: nābhisamaya.

§292 vidhimukhena vikalpapracaro niñjitaṁ | pratiṣedhamukhena_**aniñjitaṁ** | **yoga** eva_**ācāro** vyavahāro yasya |

pañcaviṅśatitamaṁ || 25 ||

Ad Pras Chapter 26

[Po: 77b8–82a1; Ox: 106b6–112a4; R: 101b10–107b2]

Ad MMK XXVI.1: Avidyā, Saṁskāra

[LVP 542.10– 543.4]
punarbhavāya saṁskārān avidyānivṛtas tridhā |
abhisaṁskurute yāṁs tair gatiṁ gacchati karmabhiḥ || [*MMK* XXVI.1]

tatrāvidyā1) ’jñānan tamo yathābhūtārthapracchādakaṁ stimitatā2) ’vidyayā3) nivṛtaś chāditaḥ pudgalaḥ punarbhavāya punarbhavārthaṁ punarbhavotpattyartham abhisaṁskaroti | utpādayati [LVP 543] (…kuśalākuśala_**aneñjyādi**-cetanāviśeṣāṁs te saṁskārāḥ…4) | te ca trividhāḥ kuśalākuśalā

aneṁjyāś[5] ca | yadi vā kāyikā vācikā mānasāś ceti | tāṁs trividhān karmalakṣaṇān saṁskārān avidyānivṛtaḥ pudgalaḥ karoti | taiś ca saṁskārair abhisaṁskṛtaiḥ karmabhiḥ karmasaṁjñitaiḥ tad dhetukāṁ gatiṁ gacchati |

1) Po: tatra vidyā 2) Po: timitatā. 3) Po: 'vidyāyā. (4) LVP: [yān] [LVP 543] kuśalādicetanāviśeṣāṁs te [punarbhavābhisaṁskārāt] saṁskārāḥ. Po: °āniṁjyādi°. 5) Po: aniṁjyāś. LVP: ānejyāś.

§293 **aneñjyādi**_iti avyākṛtaṁ gṛhyate |

Ad MMK XXVI.2cd: Nāmarūpa

[LVP 543.7–544.4] tata uttarakālaṁ |

saṁniviṣṭe ca[1] vijñāne nāmarūpaṁ **niṣicyate** || [*MMK* XXVI.2cd]

[LVP 544] tatra karmakleśāviddhan[2] tasmiṁs tasminn upapattyāyatane nāmayatīti[3] nāma **saṁjñāvaśena**[4] vārtheṣu nāmayatīti nāma | catvāro 'rūpiṇaḥ[5] skandhā nāmeti vyapadiśyate |

rūpyata iti rūpaṁ bādhyata ity arthaḥ | idaṁ ca rūpaṁ pūrvakaṁ ca nāma ubhayam etad abhisaṁkṣipya nāmarūpam iti vyavasthāpyate |

1) Ox, LVP: 'tha. 2) Ox: kleśā°. 3) Po: nanamatīti. 4) Ox: saṁjñāvat sa na. 5) Ox: rūpiṇaḥ.

§294 **niṣicyate** | vyavasthāpyate | **saṁ**[6a8]**jñāvaśena** | ghaṭādivikalpavaśena |

Critique of 'Samānakāla' Theory

[LVP 544.5–545.6] tatra bimbapratibimbanyāyena svādhyāyadīpamudrāpratimudrādinyāyena vā (…maraṇāntikeṣu skandheṣu…[1] nirudhyamāneṣv ekasminn eva kṣaṇe tulādaṇḍa-nāmonnāma-nyāyena[2] aupapattyāṁśikāḥ[3] skandhā yathākarmākṣepata upajāyante || evaṁ[4] ca bimbapratibimbamudrāpratimudrānyāyena[5] pratītyasamutpādaḥ sidhyati[6] |

[LVP 545] tulādaṇḍanāmonnāmanyāyena tu [7] vijñānaṁ sanniviśata iti | yad[8] uktaṁ tadbāla-**loka**-bodha_**anurodhena** samānakāla eva bhavapratisandhir iti |

tathā samānena samānakālaṁ
lokasya duḥkhaṁ ca (9…sukhodayañ ca |
hartuñ ca kartuñ ca…) sadāstu śaktis-
tamaḥ prakāśaṁ[10] ca yathaiva bhānor iti |

1) Po: māraṇāntikeṣu satveṣu. 2) Ox: ˚daṇḍonnāmāvanāmanyāyeno˚. LVP: ˚nyāyenaiva.
3) R: ˚aupapattyaśikāḥ. 4) Po: etac. 5) Po: ˚pratimudrādinyāyena. 6) R: sidhyanti.
7) Ox, R, LVP: yad. 8) Po: yad. 9) Ox: [defect]. 10) Po: prakāraṁ.

§295 **tathā**_ityādinā sūrapāder api **loka_anurodhena**_uktam iti |

[LVP 545.7–546.2] na tu punaḥ pratītyasamutpādasvarūpavicakṣaṇānām[1] evaṁ vaktuṁ yujyate | (2…sāhacaryāditvam[3] **ekakṣaṇe**…) tulādaṇḍanāmonnāmadṛṣṭānteneti[4] |

janmonmukhaṁ **na sad** idaṁ yadi jāyamānaṁ nāśonmukhaṁ **sad api** nāma nirudhyamānaṁ |

(5…**iṣṭan** tadā katham idaṁ tulayā samānaṁ
kartrā vinā **janir iyañ** ca **na**…) **yukta**-rūpāḥ || [*MA* VI.19]

ityādivacanāt | yathā bimbapratibimbamudrā-**pratimudrā**_ādinyāyānāṁ[6] kṣaṇikatvaṁ (7…neṣyate bhavadbhis tathā tasyāpi[8] bhāvasyotpādasamanantaradhvansinaḥ…) | **kṣaṇikatva**m ayuktaṁ[9] | **yato**

jāti-jarāsthityanityatākhyāni catvāri [10…saṁskṛtalakṣaṇāni **utpadyamāna**sya bhāvasya[11] bāhyasyādhyā[LVP 546]tmikasya vā ekasminn eva kṣaṇe bhavantīti avadad abhidharmapāṭhaḥ | tatra jātijarayoḥ parasparavirodhāt sthityanityatayoś ca ekasminn eva bhāve na yugapatsambhava iṣyate sadbhiḥ |…]

1) Po: ˚rūpavicakṣaṇām. Ox: ˚rūpaparyavacakṣaṇānām. (2) Ox: [defect]ṇe. 3) Po: sahabhāvitvam. 4) Ox: ˚daṇḍonnāmāvanāma˚. (5) Ox: [defect]. 6) Ox: [defect]tibimbamudrāpratimudrādi[defect]. R, LVP: ˚ādinyāyena. (7) Ox: neṣ[defect]manantara˚. 8) R, LVP: ˚ānyasyāpi. 9) LVP: na yuktaṁ. (10) Ox: ˚lakṣaṇā[defect]. 11) Missing in Po.

§296 **na sad iṣṭaṁ** | asad eva **iṣṭaṁ** | ***s*ad api_iṣṭaṁ** | *s*ad eva_**iṣṭaṁ** | **utpadyamānaṁ** | yaj janikṛyāyāḥ **kartṛ**-tadabhāvāc ca **janir iyaṁ na yuktaṁ** | **pratimudrā**m udakādau jñeyā | **yato jāti**_ityādinā **kṣaṇikatva**_abhāvam eva_āha |

Quotation from the RĀ

[LVP 546.3–8]

kṣaṇike[1) [2…sarvathā **'bhāvāt**…2)] kutaḥ kācit **purāṇatā** |
sthairyād akṣaṇike cāpi **kutaḥ** kācit **purāṇatā** || [*RĀ I.68*]
[3…yathānto **'sti kṣaṇasya**_evam **ādimadhyañ** ca **kalpyatāṁ** |
tryātmakatvāt[4)] **kṣaṇasya_evaṁ** na **lokasya kṣaṇaṁ sthitiḥ**[5)] || [*RĀ I.69*]
ādimadhya_avasānāni cintyāni kṣaṇavat punaḥ |
ādimadhya_avasānatvaṁ na svataḥ parato [6…'pi vā…)] ||…] [*RĀ I.70*]

1) Ox: [defect]ṇike. 2) Po: sarvvavibhāvāt. (3) Ox: [defect]. 4) R: ātmakatvāt. 5) R: sthiti. 6) Po: 'rthatvā.

§297 Ratnāvalyāṁ | **abhāvāt** | sthityabhāvāt | **purāṇatā** jarjaratā vṛdhatvam ity arthaḥ | **sthairyān** *n*itya[6b1]tvād | **akṣaṇike kutaḥ purāṇatā** | **kṣaṇasya** tāvad antyam **asti** ato **madhya_ādi**kam api **kal*p*yatāṁ** | **kṣaṇasya** madhyādibhedena **tryātmikatvāt** kṣaṇa_abhāvāt | kathaṁ **kṣaṇa*ṁ* sthitiḥ *l*okasya** | **evam ādi-madhyā_**ādir api trirūpaṁ syāt | **ekakṣaṇe** ślokādyuccāraṇaṁ | vyavahāreṇa_ucyate |

Quotation from the Pūrvaśailanikāyānuvarttanāgāthā

[LVP 548.6–9][*)]

ṇa dviṇaddhāṁ ṇa uparṇaṁ dharmadhātusamaṁ jagaṁ |
satta dhātuṁ cedaṁ śesi eṣā loāṇuvattaṇā ||
tīsu adhvāsu **sattāṇaṁ** pakatī nopalambhatī |
sattadhātuṁ cedaṁsesi eṣā loāṇuvattaṇetyādiḥ ||

*) Ox: ṇa viṇaddhāṁ ṇa upa+ dharmmadhātusamaṁ jagaṁ
sattadhātuṁ cedaṁ seśi eṣā loaṇuvattaṇā |
tīsu adhāsu sattāṇaṁ pakatī nopalambhatī
satvadhātuṁ ca ca daṁsesi esa loānuvattaṇetyādi
Cf. *MABh* ad VI.44 (LVP ed. 135. 5–12.).

§298 **sattāṇaṁ** satvānāṁ |

Quotation from the SR

[LVP 550.9–12]

yathaiva grāmāntari **lekha**-darśanāt kriyāḥ pravartanti pṛthak śubhāśubhāḥ |

na **lekha**-saṁkrānti girāya vidyate tathopamān jānatha sarvadharmān || [*SR* IX.7]

Cf. Cüppers 1990: 23.

§299 **lekho** likhanaṁ |

Quotation from the Lalit

[LVP 551.5–12]

yathā muñja pratītya balbajaṁ **rajju vyāyāmabalena vartitā** |

ghaṭipattra sacakra **vartate** ṣam ekaikasu nāsti varttanā || [*Lalit* XIII.100]

tatha sarva**bhavāṁga**-**varttinī anyamanyopacayena** niḥśritāḥ |

ekaikasu teṣa **vartanī** pūrvam aparāntatu nopalabhyate || [*Lalit* XIII.101]

§300 hastaḥ **vyāyāmabalena** ***var*ttitā rajju** | **vartate** | pravartayati | **vartinī** panthāḥ **bhavāṁgā**nāṁ pravartanam ity arthaḥ | [6b2] **anyamanyopacayena** | anyopakāreṇa |

Quotation from the Pratītyasamutpādahṛdayakārikā

[LVP 551.13–15] ata evoktam ācāryapādaiḥ[1] |

svādhyāyadīpamudrādarpaṇa-**ghoṣa**_arkakānta-**bīja**_amlaiḥ |

skandhapratisandhir asaṁkramaś ca vidvadbhir avadhārya[2] iti |

1) R, LVP: ācāryya-Nāgārjunapādaiḥ. 2) R, LVP: upadhāryau.

§301 **ghoṣa**ḥ pratiśrutakā | **bīja**ṁ dhānyaṁ |

Quotation from the CŚ

[LVP 552.1–3] [LVP 552] Śatakaśāstre ca_Āryadevena[1] (…mahābodhicaryā-**sthiraprasthānena** cābhihitaṁ…[2] |

alātacakranirmāṇasvapnamāyāmbucandrakaiḥ |

dhūmikā_**antaḥpratiśrutkā**-marīcyabhraiḥ[3] samo bhavaḥ || [*CŚ* XIII.25] iti |

1) R, LVP: ˚āryadevapādair. (2) Po: mahābodhicayā̃ . R, LVP: ˚prasthānasthitaiḥ. 3) Po: ˚marīcyarcciḥ.

§302 **sthiraprasthāna**ṁ cintyaṁ | **antaḥ**-**pratiśrutkā** |

Nāmarūpa

[LVP 552.4–7] tad evaṁ bimbapratibimbādinyāyena mātuḥ kukṣau (…vijñāne saṁmūrcchite vijñānapratyayaṁ nāmarūpaṁ…[1] niṣicyate | kṣarati prādurbhavatīty arthaḥ | (…yadi hi…[2] gatau vijñānaṁ na[3] saṁmūrcchitaṁ syāt tadā nāmarūpaprādurbhāvo na syāt | saced ānanda vijñānaṁ mātuḥ kukṣiṁ vāvakrāmeta | na tat **kalalaṁ kalalatvāya** samvarteta[4] iti vacanāt ||

1) R: vijñānasaṁmūrcchitavijñānapratyaye nāmarūpe. (2) R: yad iha. LVP: yadīha. Tib: gal te.

3) Missing in Po. 4) Po: samvarttata.

§303 **kalalaṁ** śukrādiḥ | **kalalatvāya** śarīraniṣpattaye |

Ad MMK XXVI.3ab: Ṣaḍāyatana

[LVP 552.7–553.3] tad evaṁ |

niṣikte nāmarūpe tu ṣaḍāyatanasambhavaḥ | [*MMK* XXVI.3ab]

(…duḥkhotpattyāyattatvād āyadvārabhāvena…[1] darśanaśravaṇaghrāṇarasasparśamanākhyaṁ[2] [LVP 553] ṣaḍāyatanaṁ nāmarūpahetukam upajāyate | sa[3] cakṣuṣā rūpāṇi dṛṣṭvā saumanasyasthānīyāny abhiniviśate | abhiniviṣṭaḥ san rāgajaṁ dveṣajaṁ mohajaṁ karma karoti_**ityādinā**[4] duḥkhotpattāv āyadvāratvaṁ ṣaṇṇām āyatanānāṁ ||

(1) Po: ˚otpattyāyattātvād āyadvāra˚.; de Jong 1978: ˚otpattyāyatvād āyadvāra˚ based on R: ˚otpatty˚ āyadātvād āyadvāra˚ and Tib: sdug bsngal 'byung ba la skyed par byed pa nyid du gyur pa'i phyir skye ba'i sgo'i dngos po nyid kyis. 2) Po: ˚rasanasparśana˚. 3) Missing in Po. 4) R: karoty ādinā.

§304 **ityādinā**_iti | uktatvād iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad MMK XXVI.3cd, 4, 5abc: Sparśa

[LVP 553.3–554.5] tad evaṁ saṁbhūte ṣaḍāyatane uttarakālam |

ṣaḍāyatanam āgamya saṁsparśaḥ saṁpravartate || [*MMK* XXVI.3cd]

kaḥ punar ayaṁ saṁsparśaḥ [1] saṁpravartate [2] (…**kathaṁ vā pravarttata**…[3] iti pratipādayann āha |

cakṣuḥ pratītya rūpañ ca **samanvāhāra**m eva ca |

nāmarūpaṁ pratītya_evaṁ **vijñānaṁ** saṁ**pravartate**[4] || [*MMK* XXVI.4]

sannipātas trayāṇāṁ yo rūpavijñānacakṣuṣām |

sparśaḥ saḥ | [MMK XXVI.5abc]

[LVP 554] tatra cakṣurindriyaṁ pratītya rūpāṇi ca[5] samanvāhāraṁ ca pratītya **manaskāraṁ** viṣayādivilakṣaṇaṁ samanantarapratyayaṁ vijñāna-**bījabhūtaṁ** cakṣurvijñānam utpadyate | tatra **cakṣu**ś ca **rūpa**_āyatanaṁ **ca rūpa**ṁ | samanvāhāras[6] tu **catuḥskandha**-lakṣaṇaṁ nāma | tad etat trayaṁ **pratītya**_utpadyamānañ cakṣurvijñānaṁ **nāmarūpaṁ pratītya**_utpadyate || tad evam eṣām indriyaviṣayavijñānānāṁ trayāṇāṁ yaḥ sannipātaḥ sahotpādaḥ anyonyopakāreṇa tulyaṁ yā pravṛttiḥ | saṁspṛṣṭilakṣaṇaḥ[7] sparśaḥ |

1) R, LVP: kathaṁ vā 2) Po: | kaḥ punar ayaṁ saṁsparśaḥ |. 3) Missing in R and LVP. 4) Po: saṁvartate. 5) Missing in R. 6) R: samanvāraṁ. 7) LVP: sa spṛṣṭilakṣaṇaḥ. See LVP fn. 6.

§305 **kathaṁ vā *pra*vartata** iti yad uktaṁ tat kathayati | **cakṣur** ityādi | **samanvāhāra**ṁ **skandhacatuṣṭaya**ṁ | **cakṣū rūpañ ca**_iti **rūpa**-skandhaḥ | etena **nāmarūpam** uktaṁ | tat **pratītya vijñānaṁ pravartate** samanvāhā*ra*sya vyākhyānaṁ [6b3] ***mana*skāram** ityādi **bījabhūtam** ityantena |

Ad MMK XXVI.5cd: Vedanā

[LVP 554.5–8] tata uttarakālaṁ |

tasmāt sparśāc ca vedanā saṁpravartate || [*MMK* XXVI.5cd]

iṣṭāniṣṭobhayaviparīta-viṣayānubhūtiḥ viṣayānubhavo vedanaṁ vittir[1] vedanety ucyate | (…sukhā duḥkhā…[2] **aduḥkhāsukhā** ca trividhā |

1) Po: vitti. (2) R, LVP: duḥkhā sukhā.

§306 **iṣṭāniṣṭobhayaviparīta**_iti | **aduḥkhāsukhā** vedanā |

Ad MMK XXVI.6ab: Tṛṣṇā

[LVP 554.10–555.6] tata uttarakālaṁ |

vedanāpratyayā tṛṣṇā | [*MMK* XXVI.6a]

[LVP 555] saṁpravartata iti **vartate**[1] | vedanā pratyayo yasyās tṛṣṇāyāḥ | sā vedanā pratyayā | kiṁ viṣayā punaḥ sā tṛṣṇā vedanāviṣayaiva | kiṁ kāraṇaṁ | yasmād asau tṛṣṇāluḥ |

vedanārthaṁ hi tṛṣyate | [*MMK* XXVI.6b]

vedanānimittam evābhilāṣaṁ karotīty arthaḥ | kathaṁ kṛtvā | yadi tāvat sukhā vedanāsyopajāyate | sa tasyāḥ punaḥ punaḥ saṁyogārthaṁ paritṛṣyate | atha duḥkhā tadā tasyā visaṁyogārthaṁ paritṛṣyate | atha_**aduḥkhāsukhā** tasyā [2] aparibhraṁśārthaṁ[3] tṛṣyata[4] ity evaṁ vedanārthaṁ hi[5] tṛṣyate |

1) Po: pravarttate. 2) R, LVP: api nityam. Missing in Tib. 3) Po: aparibhraśā . 4) R, LVP: paritṛṣyata. 5) Missing in Po.

§307 **vartata** ity anuvartate | **aduḥkhāsukhā**_ūrdhabhūmau |

Ad MMK XXVI.6cd: Upādāna

[LVP 555.6–9] sa evaṁ |

tṛṣyamāṇā upādānam upādatte caturvidham || [*MMK* XXVI.6cd]

sa evaṁ vedanāsv abhiniviṣṭaḥ saktas tṛṣṇāpratyayaṁ **kāma**-**dṛṣṭi**-śīlavrata_ātmavāda_**upādāna**_ākhyaṁ caturvidhaṁ karmākṣepakāraṇaṁ[1] parigṛhṇāti | tad evāsya tṛṣṇāpratyayam **upādānam** bhavati ||

1) Po: karmmakṣepa˚.

§308 **kāma**_upādānāṁ | tīrthya-**dṛṣṭy**-**upādāna**ṁ | *ya* hetor dhetutvenopādānāṁ | devo bhaviṣyāmi_ity as*av* **upādānāṁ**

Ad MMK XXVI.8cd, 9: Jarāmaraṇa

[LVP 557.5–13] tata uttarakālaṁ |

jarāmaraṇa[1]duḥkhādi śokāḥ saparidevanāḥ[2] || [*MMK* XXVI.8cd]

daurmanasyam upāyāsā jāter etat pravartate | [*MMK* XXVI.9ab]

jātihetukā ete jarāmaraṇādayaḥ pravartante || eṣāñ[3] ca yathāsūtram eva vyākhyānaṁ veditavyaṁ | tatra skandhaparipāko jarā | jīrṇasya skandhabhedo maraṇaṁ | mriyamāṇasya[4] vigacchataḥ saṁmūḍhasya sābhiṣvaṅgo hṛdayasantāpaḥ śokaḥ | śokasamutthito[5] vākpralāpaḥ paridevaḥ | pañcendriyāsātanipāto duḥkhaṁ | mano 'niṣṭanipāto daurmanasyaṁ | duḥkhadaurmanasya **bahutvasaṁbhūtā** upāyāsā iti || tad evaṁ yathopavarṇitena nyāyena[6] |

kevalasyaivam etasya duḥkhaskandhasya **sambhavaḥ** || [*MMK* XXVI.9cd]

1) Po: jarāmaraṇaṁ. 2) Po: sapradevitāḥ. R: saparidevitāḥ. 3) R: yeṣāṁ. 4) Po: miya˚. R: triya˚. 5) R: samutthito. 6) Missing in Po.

§309 **sambhav*a*** ity antakārikā | **bahutvasaṁbhūtā** bahutvenotpannāḥ |

Ad MMK XXVI.12: Quotation from the Śālistamba-sūtra

[LVP 561.7–562.2] tatrādhyātmikasya pratītyasamutpādasya pṛthivīdhātuḥ[1] katamo[2] | yaḥ kāyasya saṁśleṣāt kaṭhinabhāvam abhinirvartayati[3] | ayam ucyate pṛthivīdhātuḥ | yaḥ kāyasya_**anuparigraha**-kṛtyaṁ karoti | ayam ucyate abdhātuḥ | yaḥ kāyasya_**aśita**ṁ pītaṁ **bhakṣitaṁ** paripācayati | ayam ucyate tejodhātuḥ | yaḥ kāyasyāśvāsapraśvāsakṛtyaṁ karoti | ayam ucyate vāyudhātuḥ | yaḥ kāyasyāntaḥśauṣīryam[4] abhinirvartayati[5] | ayam ucyate ākāśadhātuḥ | yo nāmarūpāṅkuram abhinirvartayati[5] naḍakalāpayogena[6] pañcavijñānakāyasaṁyuktaṁ[7] sāsravaṁ ca manovijñānam | ayam ucyate bhikṣavo vijñānadhātuḥ ||

tatra_**asatām** eṣāṁ **pratyayānāṁ** kāyasyotpattir na bhavati | yadā tv ādhyātmikaḥ[8] pṛthivīdhātur avika[LVP 562]lo bhavati | evam aptejovāyuvijñānākāśadhātavaś[9] cāvikalā bhavanti |

1) R: ˚dhātu. 2) Po: katato. 3) Po: abhinivarttayati. 4) Po: ˚āntaḥsausiryam. 5) R: abhinivartayati. 6) R: ˚kalapa ˚. 7) Po: ˚saṁprayuktaṁ. 8) R: ādhyātmika. 9) Po: aptejovijñānā ˚.

§310 **anuparigrahaḥ** | **aśitaṁ** bhaktasya | **bhakṣitaṁ** paryaṭādeḥ | **asatāṁ pratyayānām** i*ti* sambande ṣa[6b4]ṣṭhī |

[LVP 563.1–11] evam avidyāyāṁ satyāṁ viṣayeṣu rāgadveṣamohāḥ pravartante | tatra ye rāgadveṣamohā viṣyeṣv amī saṁskārā ity ucyante | vastuprati-**vijñaptir** vvijñānaṁ | vijñānasahabhuvaś catvāraḥ skandhā arūpiṇaḥ upādāna_ākhyās tan nāma | rūpaṁ catvāri mahābhūtāni copādāya rūpaṁ | tac ca nāma | ekadhyam abhisaṁkṣipya tan nāmarūpaṁ | nāmarūpasaṁniḥśritāni (⋯indriyāṇi ṣaḍāyatanaṁ⋯[1] | trayāṇān dharmāṇāṁ sannipātaḥ sparśaḥ | sparśānubhavaṁ[2] vedanā | vedanā_**adhyavasāna**ṁ tṛṣṇā | tṛṣṇā-**vaipulyam** upādānaṁ | upādānanirjātaṁ [3] punar bhavajanakaṁ[4] karma bhavaḥ[5] | bhavahetukaḥ skandhaprādurbhāvo jātiḥ | jātasya skandhaparipāko jarā | (⋯jīrṇasya skandhasya vināśo⋯[6] maraṇaṁ | mriyamāṇasya saṁmūḍhasya sābhiṣvaṅgasyāntardāhaḥ śokaḥ | śokotthamālāpanaṁ paridevaḥ | pañcavijñāna-kāyasaṁyuktam[7] asādhv[8] anubhavanaṁ duḥkhaṁ | (⋯manasā saṁyuktaṁ⋯[9] mānasaṁ duḥkhaṁ daurmanasyaṁ | ye cāpy anya[10] evamādayaḥ upakleśās te [11] upāyāsā iti ||

1) Po: ṣaḍāyatanam indriyāṇi. 2) R: ˚ānubhavā. 3) R: tat. 4) R: ˚janaka ˚. 5) Missing in R. 6) Po: jīrṇṇaskandhavināśo. 7) Po: ˚saṁprayuktaṁ. 8) R: asātam. 9) Po: mānasā saṁprayuktaṁ. 10) R: anyatra. 11) Po: hy.

§311 **vijñaptir** avabodhaḥ | **adhyavasāna**_abhilāṣaḥ | **vaipulyaṁ** bahutvaṁ |

[LVP 564.1–6] tatra mahadandhakārārthenāvidyā | abhisaṁskaraṇārthena[1] saṁskārāḥ | vijñānanārthena[2] vijñānaṁ | anyonyopastambhanārthena[3] nāmarūpaṁ | āyadvārārthena ṣaḍāyatanaṁ | sparśanārthena sparśaḥ | anubhavanārthena vedanā | paritarṣaṇārthena tṛṣṇā | **upādānārthena_upādānaṁ**[4] | punarbhavārthena bhavaḥ | unmajjanārthena jātiḥ | paripākārthena jarā | vināśārthena maraṇaṁ | socanārthena śokaḥ | paridevanārthena paridevaḥ | kāyapari-pīḍanārthena[5] duḥkhaṁ | cittasaṁpīḍārthena[5] daurmanasyaṁ | upakleśanārthenopakleśaḥ[6] ||

1) R: abhisaṁskārārthena. 2) R: vijñānānenārthena. 3) Po: ˚opastambhārthena. 4) Po: upādāne 'rtheno ˚. 5) Po: ˚pīḍārthena. 6) R: upakleśārtheno ˚.

§312 **upādānārthena** yathoktena | **upādānam** uktalakṣaṇaṁ |

[LVP 566.7–16] (1⋯yady apy ayaṁ pratītyasamutpādo 'nucchinno 'nupravarttate nadīśrotavat | atha cemāny asya dvādaśāṅgasya⋯) pratītyasamutpādasya catvāry aṅgāni saṁhātakriyāyai hetutvena pravartante[2]| katamāni catvāri | yad utāvidyā tṛṣṇā karma vijñānaṁ (⋯ca | tatra⋯[3] vijñānaṁ

(4-bījasvabhāvatvena hetuḥ |-) (-**karma** kṣetrasvabhāvatvena hetuḥ-5) | **avidyā tṛṣṇā** ca (6-**kleśa**svabhāvatvena hetuḥ | karmakleśā vijñānabījaṁ-) (7-janayanti | tatra karma vijñānabījasya kṣetrakāryaṁ karoti | tṛṣṇā vijñānabījaṁ-) snehayati | avidyā vijñānabījam **avakirati** || asatāṁ teṣāṁ[8] pratyayānāṁ vijñānabījasyābhinirvṛttir na bhavati || tatra karmaṇo naivam bhavati | ahaṁ (9-vijñānabījasya kṣetrakāryaṁ karomīti | tṛṣṇāyā api naivaṁ bhavati | ahaṁ vijñānabījasya[10] snehakāryaṁ karomīti | avidyāyā api naivaṁ bhavati | ahaṁ vijñānabījam avakirāmīti | vijñānabījasyāpi naivaṁ bhavati | aham-) ebhiḥ pratyayair janita iti ||

1) Ox: [defect]ṅgasya. 2) Po: varttante. 3) Missing in Po. R: ca | tatra vijñānaṁ ca tatra.
4) Ox: bījasvabhāvat[defect]. 5) Missing in R. 6) Ox: kleśa[defect]. (7) Ox: [defect] nabījaṁ.
8) Ox: eṣāṁ. (9) Ox: [defect]ham. 10) R: vijñānasya.

§313 **karma** saṁskārabhavau | **kleśā *a*vidyātṛṣṇe** | **avakirati** | upapa*tti*svasthāne pratikṣipate |

[LVP 567.7–11] (1-tadyathā pañcabhiḥ kāraṇaiś cakṣurvijñānam utpadyate | katamaiḥ-) pañcabhiḥ | yaduta cakṣuḥ[2] pratītya rūpaṁ cālokam cākāśañ[3] ca tajjamanasikārañ ca pratītyotpadyate cakṣurvijñānaṁ | tatra (4-cakṣurvijñānasya cakṣur āśrayakṛtyaṁ karoti | rūpam ālambanakṛtyaṁ karoti | āloko 'vabhāsakṛtyaṁ karoti | ākāśam anāvaraṇakṛtyaṁ karoti | (-tajjamanasikāraḥ **samanvāharaṇa**-kṛtyaṁ karoti |-5) asatām eṣāṁ pratyayānāṁ cakṣurvijñānaṁ-) notpadyate |

(1) Ox: [defect]. 2) Ox: cakṣu. 3) Po: ākāśañ. 4) Ox: ca[defect]. (5) Missing in R.

§314 **samanvāharaṇa**m a*v*ikṣepaḥ |

[LVP 568.13–16] tadyathāgnir upādānato[1] jvalati | upādānavaikalyān na (2-jvalati | evam eva-) bhikṣavaḥ (2-karmakleśajanitaṁ vijñānabījaṁ-) | tatra tatropapattyāyatane[3] pratisaṁdhau mātuḥ kukṣau nāmarūpāṅkuram abhinirvartayati[4] | asvāmikeṣu dharmeṣu aparigraheṣu[5] **māyā**-**lakṣaṇa**-**svabhāveṣv** amameṣv akṛtrimeṣu hetupratyayānām avaikalyāt ||

1) R, LVP: upādānapratyaye sati. (2) Ox: [defect]. 3) Ox, LVP: ˚āyatana ˚. 4) Ox: abhinivarttayati.
5) Po: parigraheṣu.

§315 **māyā**yā yal-**lakṣaṇa**ṁ tat**svabhāveṣu** |

[LVP 569.9–10] kathaṁ na saṁkrāntitaḥ | **visadṛśāḥ**[1] satvanikāyāḥ sabhāgajātyāṁ[2] jātim abhinirvartayanti[3] | ato na saṁkrāntitaḥ |

1) R: vidṛśāḥ. 2) R: sabhāgatāyāṁ satyāṁ. 3) Po: abhinirvvarttayanti. R: abhinivartayati.

§316 saṁkramaṇaṁ | yādṛśām evāste tādṛśam evānyatragatopatiṣṭhate | **visadṛśa**_utpātto tu tan nā[6b5]sti |

ṣaḍviṅśatitamaṁ || 26 ||

[Po: 82a1–85b8(= ~LVP 593.5.); Ox: 112a4–115b7(= ~LVP 589.5.); R: 107b2–112b3]

Ad MMK XXVII.1

[LVP 571.10–11]

(…**abhūm** atītaṁ adhvānaṁ nābhūvaṁ…[1] iti dṛṣṭayaḥ |

yās tāḥ śāśvatalokādyāḥ[2] pūrvāntaṁ samupāśritāḥ || [*MMK* XXVII.1]

1) Ox: abhūtām atītadhvānaṁ nābhūtam.; R: abhūnam atītam adhvānaṁ nābhūvam. 2) Po: ˚lokadyāḥ.

§317 **abhūṁ** | abhūvaṁ |

[LVP 572.8–13] (1…tatra yady api pūrvāntāt[2] dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayād uttaraṁ dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayaṁ…) nātibhidyate | tathāpi tāvan (3…mātraviśeṣam āśritya pṛthag upādīyate | tac cottaratra vyākhyāsyāmaḥ | tatra śāśvato loka…) ity etad abhūvam atītam adhvānam ity etasmān nātibhidyate | atha vāyaṁ **viśeṣo** yac chāśvato loka (4…ity eṣā dṛṣṭiḥ sāmānyena pūrvāntam āśritā | abhūvam atītam adhvānam ity (…eṣā tv ātmana…5) eva pūrvāntaparāmarśena pravṛttā na sāmānyeneti | evam anyāsv api (…dṛṣṭiṣu viśeṣo…6) vaktavyaḥ || ity evaṁ tāvad aṣṭāv etā dṛṣṭayaḥ pūrvāntaṁ…) samupāśritāḥ[7] ||

(1) Ox: [defect]yaṁ. 2) Po: pūrvvakāt. R: pūrvāntā. (3) Ox: mātravi[defect]. (4) Ox: i[defect].
(5) R: evātmana. (6) R: dṛṣṭi aviśeṣo. 7) Ox: samāśritāḥ.

§318 **viśeṣa**ṁ | sāmānyaviśeṣabhedaṁ |

[LVP 572.14–573.2] uktaḥ pūrvāntaḥ tadālambikābhir dṛṣṭibhiḥ sārdhaṁ | idānīm **aparānta** ucyate | tatra vartamānam (1…ātmabhāvam apekṣya bhāvina ātmabhāvā aparāntāḥ ity ucyate | aparo hi janmaparamparāṁśo 'parāntaḥ…) | tan na pratisarati | dṛṣṭiprakārair (2…nālambate | pratītyasamutpādasya yathāvad avasthi[LVP 573]tatattvadarśanāt | nānyathāvasthitam vastu anyathābhiniviśate…) || tatrāṣṭau dṛṣṭayo 'parāntam ālaṁbyānyathā pravṛttās |

(1) Ox: ātmabhāva[defect]parāntaḥ. (2) Ox: nnā[defect]thābhiniviśate.

§319 **aparānto** 'nāgataḥ |

Ad MMK XXVII.10c

[LVP 579.5–11] kiṁ cānyat |

tathaiva ca sa saṁtiṣṭhet[1] tatra[2] | [*MMK* XXVII.10c]

yadi pūrvakād ātmano 'syānyatvaṁ syāt | tadānyatvād ghaṭotpāde paṭāvināśavat pūrvasyātmanaḥ uttarasminn apy[3] ātmani samutpadyamāne 'py anirodhaḥ syāt | aniruddhatvāc ca yatra pūrvavad[4] **devamanuṣyādi**-janmasūpapanno yena varṇasaṁsthānādinā[5] pūrvam upalabhyamānas tenaiva prakāreṇa tathaiva sa tatrāvatiṣṭhate | pūrvatra vāmṛta evehotpadyate | na (…hy eṣa…6) sambhavo 'sti yad asya manuṣyabhūtasya pūrvako devādyātmā tathaivāvatiṣṭheteti | tasmān nābhūm[7] atītam **adhvānam** ity etan nopapadyate ||

1) Po, Ox: tiṣṭhet. 2) Ox: atra. 3) Missing in Po. 4) Ox: pūrvaॅ. R: pūrvava ˚. LVP: pūrvaṁ.
5) Ox: ˚saṁskārādinā. 6) Ox, R: caivaṁ. 7) Ox: nābhūvam.

§320 upādānaṁ **devam***anu***ṣyādi**-rūpaṁ | anye avagacchāmi | **adhvānam** iti kāle dvitīyā |

Ad MMK XXVII.12

[LVP 580.9–581.10]

nāpy abhūtvā samudbhūto[1)] doṣo hy atra prasajyate |

kṛtako vā bhaved ātmā saṁbhūto vāpy ahetukaḥ || [*MMK* XXVII.12] iti |

[LVP 581] yadi hy ātmā [(2]pūrvam abhūtvā paścād utpannaḥ[)] syāt tadā kṛtaka evātmā syān na ca[3)] kṛtaka ātmeṣyate | anityatvaprasaṁgāt | tadvyatiriktasya ca tanniṣpādakasya[4)] kartur abhāvāt kutaḥ[5)] kṛtakatvam ātmano yokṣyate[6)] ||

kṛtake cātmani parikalpyamāne ādimān[7)] saṁsāraḥ syāt [8)] | apūrvasatvaprādurbhāvaś ca | na caitad evaṁ | tasmān na kṛtaka ātmā ||

api ca

[(9]saṁbhūto vāpy ahetukaḥ | [*MMK* XXVII.12d]

abhūtvā prāg ātmā[)] samutpadyamāno nirhetuka evotpadyate[10)] | pūrvaṁ hy ātmā nāstīti | akṛtako[11)] nirhetukaḥ syāt || [(12]vāśabdo vikalpe |

kṛtako vā bhaved ātmā[)] [*MMK* XXVII.12c]

yadi vā na_**abhūvam** atītam adhvānam ity etan **nābhyupeyaṁ** |

saṁbhūto vāpy ahetuko [*MMK* XXVII.12d]

yadi vā

na_abhūm [(13]atītam adhvānam ity etan nopapadyate | [*MMK* XXVII.3ab]

ity abhyupagamyatāṁ |[)]

1) Po: samutpanno. (2) Ox: pūrvva[defect]nnaḥ. 3) Missing in Po. 4) Ox: niṣpādakasya.
5) Missing in Ox? 6) LVP: yojyeta. 7) Po: ādimānaḥ. 8) LVP: eva. (9) Ox: [defect]tmā.
10) Ox: ˚otpadyeta. 11) Po: akartṛko. (12) Ox: vā[defect]d ātmā. (13) Ox: atīta[defect].

§321 **kṛtako vā** 'bhyupagantavyaṁ | **no** ced atīte 'dhvani aham **abhūvam** iti **nābhyupeyaṁ** |

Ad MMK XXVII.14

[LVP 582.1–12] tad evaṁ pūrvāntaṁ samāśritasya [(1]dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayasya_asambhavam udbhāvyedānīm[2)] aparāntasamāśritasya pratiṣedham āha |

adhvany[3)] anāgate[)] kiṁ nu bhaviṣyāmīti darśanaṁ |

na [(]bhaviṣyāmi cety[)4)] etad atītenādhvanā samaṁ || [*MMK* XXVII.14]

[(5]yathaiva hy atīte 'dhvani dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayaṁ niṣiddhaṁ | evam[)] anāgate 'py[6)] adhvani dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayaṁ niṣedhanīyaṁ[7)] uktapāṭhaparivartakena[8)] | tadyathā

'dhvany anāgate kiṁ nu bhaviṣyāmīty asaṁgataṁ |

eṣyajjanmani yo bhāvī [(9]sa eva na bhavaty ayaṁ ||

ity evam[)] ādinā sarvaṁ samaṁ yojyaṁ ekatvapratiṣedhe | evam anyatvapratiṣedhe 'pi samaṁ yojyaṁ |

na syām anāgate kāla ity [(10]etan nopapadyate |

eṣyajjanmani yo bhāvī[)] tato 'nyo[11)] na bhavaty ayaṁ[12)] ||

ity evamādinā pūrvaślokapāṭhaparivartakena[13] ||

(1) Ox: dṛṣṭicatuṣṭayasyāsa[defect]. 2) R: ubhāvedanīm. 3) Po: adhvanā ˚. (4) Po: bhaviṣyāmīty. (5) Ox: ya[defect]vam. 6) Missing in Po and R. 7) Missing in Ox. 8) Ox, LVP: ˚vartena. (9) Ox: [defect]vam. (10) Ox: eta[defect]vī. 11) Po: 'nye. 12) R: ahaṁ. 13) Ox: ślokapāṭha-parivarttakena. LVP: ˚vartena.

§322 ***eṣyajjanmani*** | bhaviṣyajjanmani |

MMK XXVII.20

[LVP 586.10–587.2]

nāsti cec chāśvataḥ kaścit **ko bhaviṣyaty** (1…aśāśvataḥ |

(…***śāśvataś cāśvataś ca***…2) dvābhyām **ābhyān tiraskṛtaḥ** || [*MMK* XXVII.20]

yadā caivaṁ śāśvata eva padārtho na sambhavati | tadā kasya vigamenāśāśvataḥ syāt | [LVP 587] śāśvatāśāśvatānupalaṁbhāc ca kuto nobhayam iti tasmād evaṁ śāśvatādidṛṣṭicatuṣṭayaṁ…) pūrvānte saṁsārasya na sambhavati ||

(1) Ox: aśāś[defect] yaṁ. (2) Ye (2011a: 494), R, LVP: śāśvato 'śāśvataś cāpi.

§323 **śāśvataś cāśāśvataś ca**_ity atra **ko bhaviṣyati**_iti sambandhaḥ | **ābhyām** eva **tiraskṛtas** tyaktaḥ caturthaḥ [6b6] pakṣa ity arthaḥ

Ad MMK XXVII.21

[LVP 587.3–7] idānīm antānantādicatuṣṭayam apy[1] aparānte[2] yathā na sambhavati tathā pratipādayann āha |

(3…antavān yadi lokaḥ syāt paralokaḥ katham…) bhavet |

(4…athāpy **anantavāṁl** lokaḥ **paralokaḥ** kathaṁ bhavet ||…4) [*MMK* XXVII.21]

yadi hy antavān vināśād ūrddhaṁ pūrvaloko[5] na syāt | tadā paraloko na syāt | asti ca paralokaḥ iti (6…ato 'ntavān loka iti nopapadyate ||

athāpi anantavān lokaḥ…) syāt | tadānīm api paralokaḥ katham bhavet | naiva paralokaḥ syād ity abhiprāyaḥ | na ca paraloko nāsti | **ataḥ** paralokasadbhāvād anantavān api loko na bhavati[7] ||

1) Missing in R and LVP. 2) R, LVP: aparānto. (3) Ox: [defect]. 4) Missing in Po, Ox, and R. 5) Po: loko. 6) Ox: a[defect]loka[defect]kaḥ. 7) Ox: bhava[defect].

§324 na vidyate 'nto vināśo 'sya_ity **anantavān** nityas tasya **paralokaḥ** kutaḥ | **ato** mṛte hy anyabhavaḥ **paralokaḥ** |

Ad MMK XXVII.23~24

[LVP 588.4–5]

pūrve[1] (2…yadi ca **bhajyerann** utpadyeran na cāpy amī |

skandhāḥ…) skandhān pratītyemān atha loko 'ntavān bhavet || [*MMK* XXVII.23]

yadi pūrve[1] manuṣyaskandhā naśyeyus tāṁś ca pratītyottare devagatyupapattisaṁgṛhītā[3] notpadyeran tadā [4] 'ntavān loko bhavet tailavartikṣayaniruddhapradīpavat | (5…uttarātma-bhāvotpādāt[6] tu nāsty antavattvaṁ |

pūrve yadi…) na **bhajyerann** utpadyeran cāpy amī |

(7…skandhāḥ skandhān pratītyemāṁl loko…) 'nanto bhaved atha || [*MMK* XXVII.24]

atha yadi pūrvakāḥ (…skandhā na naśyeyus…8) tān pratītyottare phalabhūtāḥ skandhā notpadyeran | tadānanto 'vināśī lokaḥ syāt | svarūpād apracyutatvāt | yadā tu pūrvakāḥ skandhā nirudhyante taddhetukāś cāpare skandhā uttarakālaṁ9) jāyante | tadā pūrvakāṇām anavasthānāt kuto (10…'nantavattvaṁ saṁsārasya syāt ||…)

1) R: pūrvaṁ. 2) Po: [defect]āḥ. Ox: skandhāḥ is missing. 3) R: devaḥ | ty ˚. 4) Ox: te.
5) Ox: uttarā[defect]nā[defect]ntavattaṁ pū[defect]. 6) R: ˚otpādānto. (7) Po: [defect]ko.
(8) Ox: skadhān napaśyeyus. R: skandhānenaśyu. 9) Po: ˚kāle. (10) Po: 'nanta[defect].

§325 **bhajyeran** vinaśyeyuḥ |

Ad MMK XXVII.26

[LVP 590.1–5] atha vā | upādātā hi nāmātmā | sa ca skandheṣu **pañcadhā** mṛgyamāṇo na sambhavati | yaś ca na sambhavati tasya katham ekadeśo vinaṁkṣyati1) ekadeśasya na naṁkṣyate | ata evāha | evaṁ caitan na yujyata iti |

atha vā yady **upādātur** ekadeśo naśyed ekadeśaś ca na naśyet (2…tadā ekasyaivopādātur eva…) tv3) aṁśenānyena ca4) manuṣyatvaṁ syāt na caitad iṣyata ity āha | evaṁ caitan na yujyata iti |

1) R, LVP: vinaṁkṣyate. (2) Po: [defect]va tv. 3) R, LVP: ˚devatvam. 4) Missing in R.

§326 **pañca*dhā*_**iti (…skandha ātmā | skandhe ātmā | skandhavān ātmā | ātmani skandhāḥ | skandhavyatirikta ātmā |…*) **upā*dā*tuḥ** | svīkṛtaḥ |

*) Cf. *MMK* XXII.1

Ad MMK XXVII.30: Quotation from the Śālistamba-sūtra

[LVP 593.3–594.6] yathoktam ārya-Śālistambhasūtre | āryamaitreyeṇa mahābodhisatvena1) ya imaṁ pratītyasamutpādam evaṁ yathābhūtaṁ samyakprajñayā satata-**samitam**2) **ajīvaṁ nirjīvaṁ**3) yathāvad aviparītam **ajātam abhūtam akṛtam asaṁskṛtam** (4…apratigham anāvaraṇaṁ śivam abhayam anāhāryam avyayam avyupaśamam asvabhāvaṁ paśyati | asatas tucchat ṛktato 'sārato **rogato** gaṇḍataḥ śalyato **'ghato** 'nityato duḥkhataḥ śūnyato 'nātmataḥ | sa na pūrvāntaṁ pratisarati | kiṁ nv aham abhūvam atīte 'dhvani āhosvin nābhūvam atīte 'dhvani | ko nv aham abhūvam atīte 'dhvani | kathaṁ nv aham abhūvam atīte 'dhvani | aparāntaṁ vā punar vā pratisarati | kiṁ nv ahaṁ bhaviṣyāmy anāgate 'dhvani āhosvin na bhaviṣyāmy anāgate 'dhvani | ko nu bhaviṣyāmy anāgate 'dhvani | kathaṁ nu bhaviṣyāmy anāgate 'dhvani | pratyutpannaṁ vā punar na pratisarati | **kiṁ nv idaṁ** kathaṁ nv idaṁ ke santaḥ ke bhaviṣyāmaḥ | [LVP 594] ayaṁ sattvaḥ kuta āgataḥ | sa itaś cyutaḥ kutra gamiṣyatīti || yāny ekeṣāṁ śramaṇabrāhmaṇānāṁ pṛthag loke **dṛṣṭigatāni** bhaviṣyanti | tadyathā ātmavādapratisaṁyuktāni jīvavādapratisaṁyuktāni **kautukamaṅgala**-pratisaṁyuktāni | tāny asya tasmin samaye prahīṇāni bhavanti parijñātāni samucchinnamūlāni tālamastakavad anābhāsagatāni | **āpatyām** anutpādānirodhadharmāṇi || atha khalv āyusmān śāriputro maitreyasya bodhisattvasya mahāsattvasya bhāṣitam abhinandyānumodyotthāyāsanāt prakrāntās te ca bhikṣava iti ||

1) Po: bodhisatvena. 2) Po: satasaṁ samitam. 3) Missing in Po. (4) Po: aprati[the subsequent folios are lost]

§327 **samitaṁ** | kṣāṇāvichedena | **ājīva*ṁ* nir*j*īvam** ity uddeśa nirdeśaḥ | **ajātaṁ** hetutaḥ | **abhūtaṁ** pratyayataḥ | **akṛtam** ubhayataḥ [6b7] ata eva_**asaṁskṛtaṁ** | pratītyasamutpannasya duḥkhasatyasya **rogata** ityādinā vicārayati | **aghataḥ** pāpataḥ | **ki*ṁ n*v idam** ity anyayaṁ | **dṛṣṭi*g*atāni** dṛṣṭīviśeṣaḥ | **kautukamaṅgala***ṁ u*tsavanādi | **āpatyāṁ** nirupadhiśeṣe |

saptaviṅśatitamaṁ || 27 ||

Ad the MŚS

[Po: —; Ox: —; R: 112b4–113a10]

yad buddhair iha śāsanaṁ **navavidhaṁ sūtra_ādi** saṁkīrtitaṁ
lokānāṁ caritānurodhanipuṇaṁ satyadvayāpāśrayaṁ |
tasmin rāganirākṛtau na hi **kathā doṣa**-kṣaye jāyate
dveṣasya_api nirākṛtau na hi kathā **rāgakṣaye jāyate** || [*MŚS* 1]

§328 **navavidham** iti | ***ā*dyair** gambhīrārthasūcanaṁ | geyaṁ ya*t* sūtram eva madhye ante ca gāthābhir gītam | vyākaraṇaṁ ya*t ś*rāvakayānikādiḥ kālagato [6b8] upapatto vyāk*ri*yate | gāthā yat padyabhāṣitaṁ | udānaṁ yat santuṣṭena bhāṣitaṁ | itivṛttakaṁ yat pūrvacaritabhāṣitaṁ | jātakaṁ yad bodh*i*satvacaryāpratisaṁyuktaṁ | vaipulyaṁ yat bodhisattvapiṭakasanyuktaṁ | adbhutaṁ yat śrāvakabodh*i*satvabuddhānāṁ adbhutāścaryādharmāḥ kathyanta *iti* Mahāsāṁghikamataṁ |

tasminn iti **sūtrādi-rāganirākṛti-kathā** 'śubhā | **rāgakṣaye jāyate** | **na dveṣasya** kṣayāya | [7a1] **doṣa**_iti dveṣaḥ |

mānāder api yat kṣayāya vacanaṁ **nānyaṁ malaṁ** hanti tat
tasmād **vyāpitarā**[1] **na** tatra ca punas tās tā mahārthāḥ **kathā**ḥ |
yā mohasya parikṣayāya tu kathā **kleśān aśeṣān** asau
hanyān mohasamāśritā hi sakalāḥ kleśā jinair bhāṣitāḥ || [*MŚS* 2]
1) *MŚS* : vyāpitaraṁ. See below.

§329 **nānya*ṁ* malam** iti mālam eva | ato **vyāpitarā kathā na** bhavati | Madhyamake tu **yā moha-parikṣaya**kathā pratītyasamutpādarūpā | sā **aśeṣān | kleśān hanyāt** |

tasmāt[1] sarvaguṇākaro 'yam udito buddhair atas tatkathā
Śāstre Madhyamake 'tha vistaratarā mukhyātmanā varṇitā |
kāruṇyadrutacetasā pravacanaṁ buddhvā yathāvasthitaṁ
buddhānāṁ tanayena tena sudhiyā **Nāgārjunena**_ādarāt || [*MŚS* 4]
1) *MŚS*: yasmāt.

§330 tataḥ **kāruṇyadrutacetasā Nāgārjunena** pratītyasamutpādakaṁ **Śāstraṁ** kṛtam iti sambandhaḥ |

gambhīraṁ jinaśāsanāṁ **na** hi jano **yo vetti tatsaṁvide**
maunīndrād vacasaḥ pṛthaṁ nigadituṁ **vañchanti tattvaṁ** ca ye |
anye ye 'pi kubuddhayaḥ **pravacanaṁ vyācakṣate** ca_**anyathā**
teṣāṁ cāpi nirākṛtau kṛtam idaṁ śāstraṁ hatāntadvayaṁ || [*MŚS* 5]

§331 kim artham ity āha | **yo na vetti tatsaṁvide** | tathāgatoktatvād bhinnaṁ tīrthaka-**tatvaṁ vāñchanti** | ye tatsaṁvid eva | **pravacanam anyathā**_eva ye **vyācakṣate** [7a2] bodhā eva tatsamvid eva |

spaṣṭaṁ Rāhulabhadrapādasahito **Nāgārjuno** tan-**mataṁ**
Devena_apy anugamyamānavacanaḥ kālaṁ ciraṁ **diṣṭavān** |
tacchāstrapravivekaniścitadhiyas tīrthyān vijityākhilāṁs
tacchiṣyā api śāsanaṁ munivarasya_ādiṣṭavantaś **ciraṁ** || [*MŚS* 6]

§332 **Nāgārjuno** Madhyamaka-**matam** upa-**diṣṭavān** | **Devena**_Indrena_Āryadevena vā | tadanantaraṁ **tacchiṣyā apy ā***diṣṭa***vantaś ciraṁ** |

āyātāya śiro 'rthine karuṇayā protkṛtya dattvā śiraḥ
saṁyāte tu sukhāvatīṁ jinasute Nāgārjune tatkṛtāḥ |
granthāḥ śiṣyagaṇāś ca te 'pi bahunā kālena nāśaṁ gatās
tattvārke 'stamite 'dhunā na hi **mataṁ** spaṣṭaṁ tad asti kvacit || [*MŚS* 7]

§333 **mataṁ** Madhyamakamataṁ |

utprekṣā-racitārthamātra-nipuṇe dūraṁgate satpathād
unmatte 'tha **nipīya tarkamadirāṁ loke** 'dhunā **bhūyasā** |
sarvajñoditatattvabodharahite bauddhe mate **vyākule**
dhanyo 'sau kṣaṇam apy apāsya vimatiṁ yaḥ śūnyatāṁ gāhate || [*MŚS* 8]

§334 **tarkama***dir***āṁ nipīya loke dūraṁgate | satpathyān** madhyamakanīteḥ | kimbhūte | **utprekṣā**-svaparikalpito 'rthaḥ tayā ***rac*itārthamātre nipuṇe | bhūyasā** prāyeṇa rahitena | **loke vyākule** viplute | tatvato **vyākule** vā |

bhītyā vastu-nibandhana_**uparacitair** yaḥ **śāstrapāśair** vṛtaś
chittvā_utplutya ca **yāti vastu**-parikhāṁ cheko **mṛgo** 'sau mahān |
taṁ praty adya na **cintayā** mama **gunaś chekas** tu **yo** nādhunā
taṁ praty eva tadanyaśāstramathanī **vṛttiḥ kṛtā**_iyaṁ samā || [*MŚS* 9]

§335 kathaṁ pra**vṛttiḥ kṛtā**_ity āha | yaś **che**[7a3]**ko** dhūrta**mṛgas** tadvad **yaḥ** chekaḥ tasya **cintayā** ko **guṇaḥ** svayam eva ca jñatvāttasya | pāramārthikaṁ **vastu**-nimittaṁ tena_**upa***ra***citaiḥ | bhītyā** | katham iti niḥsarāmīti bhayena | **chitvā śāstrapāśaṁ | vastv** eva parīkṣātām **utp*l*utya**_atikramya **yāti** |

dṛṣṭvā Sūtrasamuccayaṁ parikathāṁ **Ratnāvalī**ṁ **Saṁstutir**
abhyasyāticiraṁ ca śāstragaditās tāḥ **Kārikā** yatnataḥ |
Yukty-ākhyām atha **Ṣaṣṭi**kāṁ sa-**Vidalāṁ** tāṁ Śūnyatāsaptatiṁ
yā cāsāv atha Vigrahasya racitā Vyāvartanī tām api || [*MŚS* 10]

§336 **Ratnāvalī** parikathā | **Saṁstuti*ś*** Catuḥstavādiḥ | **Kārikā** Madhyamakasya | **Yuktiṣaṣṭiḥ Vaidalyaṁ** | Bhaṭi(?) Madhyamāgranthakāraḥ |

dṛṣṭvā tac chatakādikaṁ bahuvidhaṁ sūtraṁ gabhīraṁ tathā
vṛttiṁ cāpy atha Buddhapālitakṛtāṁ sūkṣmaṁ ca yad bhāvinā
pāraṁparyasamāgataṁ **pravicayāc** cāsāditaṁ yan mayā
piṇḍīkṛtya tad etad unnatadhiyāṁ **tuṣṭau** samāveditaṁ || [*MŚS* 11]

§337 **pravicayo** dharmapravicayaḥ | etena_ātmavijñānaṁ sūcitaṁ | [7a4] **tuṣṭ*au*** tuṣṭyarthaṁ |

cintāmaṇḍala eṣa **tarka**mathanaḥ sākṣād ihāvasthitān
arthān samyag anākulān paṭudhiyāṁ vāgaṁśubhir bhāsayan |
vṛttiṁ spaṣṭatarām imāṁ ca vidadhac candro 'dhunā kīrtimān
lokānām udito nihanti vmatīḥ sāndrāndhakāraiḥ saha || [*MŚS* 12]

§338 **tarko** vitarkaḥ |

śāstāraṁ praṇipatya gautamam ahaṁ **saddharmatā**[1)]_avasthitān
saṁbuddhān sakālaṁ jinātmajagaṇam dharmaṁ ca tair bhāṣitam |
cakṣurbhūtam anantabuddhavacanasya_**ālocane** dehināṁ
yo 'muṁ Madhyamakaṁ cakārā kṛpayā Nāgārjunas taṁ name || [*MŚS* 14]

1) de Jong ed.: taddharmatā˚, following Tib. de'i chos

§339 **saddharmatā** dharmadhātu | **ālocane** darśanāya ||

Prasannapadā ||

1.2 Tibetan Notes on the *Pras*

Grammatical Explanation of 'Pratītyasamutpāda'

[LVP 5.1–10.10; M 120.6–132.1 (§§ 6–14); MacDonald 2015b: 392.2–397.16]

[LVP 5.1–6; M 120.6–121.5 (§6); MacDonald 2015b: 392.2–13]

§1 **etir gatyartha ity**-ādi (LVP 5.1; M 120.6) **byings** (LVP 5.1; M 120.6: **dhātu**-) dang **nye bar bsgyur pa** (LVP 5.1; M 120.6: **upasarga**-) gud gud du bshad na'o||

§2 **nye bar bsgyur pa** ste bsdus nas rkyen sngon du 'gro ba byas na **don gzhan du 'gyur te** (cf. LVP 5.1; M 120.6–7: upasarga-vaśena dhātv-**artha**-viparināmāt, LVP 5.2; M 120.8: upasargeṇa dhātv-**artho** valād **anyatra nīyate**; nye bar bsgyur ba'i dbang gis ni|| skad byings don ni yongs bsgyur te||) || iṇ[1] byings ste **'gro ba'i don** (LVP 5.1; M 120.6: **gatyartha**-) to | de la prati sngon du byin pa ni **nye bar** [7a5] **sgyur ba** ste des de'i **don stobs kyis gzhan du 'dren par byed pa'o** (LVP 5.2; M 120.8: upasargeṇa dhātv-**artho valād anyatra nīyate**) |

1) See Katre 1968: 110.

§3 de la kṛt pratya ya byas nas **lyap**'i rkyen kyis ta-kāra tya-kāra byas pas iṇ'i phyis ste i-m-it prati'i ti ri lor 'gyur te **pratītya'i sgra'o lyap-anta** ces (LVP 5.4; M 121.2: **pratītyaśabdo** 'tra **lyab-antaḥ**; **lyab kyi mtha' can pra tī tya'i sgra** ni) pa ni "-ta-" la "-ya-" btags pa ste **thob pa'i ltos pa'i** don mtshon par byed pa'o (LVP 5.4; M 121.2: **prāptāv apekṣāyāṁ** vartate; **phrad pa ste ltos pa la** 'jug pa yin te|) |

§4 **samut-pūrvaḥ** (LVP 5.4; M 121.3; **sa mud gong na yod pa**'i pā ta ni 'byung ba'i don can yin pas) ces pa la-stsogs pa'i mdo'i sa samut-nye bar [7a6] sgyur ba can kyi pada'i byings la apa'i rkyen byin nas pa'i mthus apa la btags pas "pa" ring por 'gyur te bsdus na samutpāda ces bya'o te | de ni skye ba'i **'byung ba**'o (LVP 5.4; M 121.3–4: samutpādaśabdaḥ **prādurbhāve** vartate; sa mud pā ta'i sgra ni **'byung ba la** 'jug go) ||

[LVP 5.7–7.5; M 121.6–124.4 (§7); MacDonald 2015b: 392.13–394.4]

§5 de ltar na rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba ces thun mong du bsgrubs nas || **gzhan yang** (LVP 5.7; M 121.6: **apare tu;** gzhan dag) ces pa sngon kyi slob dpon kha cig kyi 'dod pa Bhāvivekasya brjod nas sun 'byin par 'dod pa'o |

§6 **itau** saṁbhava (LVP 5.7; M 121.6–7: **itau** sādhava) ni [7a7] **'jig pa**'i rjesu mthun pa'i 'jig pa'o | 'dir

iṇ gatau 'jig pa la bya la **prati bzlas** (LVP 5.7; M 121. 7: **pratir vīpsā**_artha) te brjod pa la bya | **taddhitānta** (LVP 5.8; M 121. 7) ni ta'i rkyen la ya btags pas tya'i yi ge brung ba ste "-ya-" btags pa'i mtha' can no | de ltar na **so sor 'jig pa can kyi skye pa ni rten 'brel** kyi-don to (LVP 5.8; M 122.1–2: **prati prati ityānāṁ vināśinām utpādaḥ pratītyasamutpāda iti**; so so so sor 'gro zhing 'jig pa dang ldan pa rnams kyi 'byung ba ni rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba'o zhes) ces 'chado |

§7 de yang lung kyi don dang ldan te (cf. LVP 6.1–2; M 122.2–4: pratītyasamutpādam vo bhikṣavo deśayiṣyāmi | yaḥ pratītyasamutpādaṁ paśyati | sa dharmaṁ paśyatītyaivam ādau viṣaye vīpsārthasya sambhavāt) gang rten bying res pas **bzlas *don*** (LVP 6.2; M 122.6: **vīpsārtha**-) brjod pa yang 'grub [7a8] la 'di nyid **bsdus pa** (LVP 6.2; M 122.6: **samāsa**-; tshig bsdu ba) yang yin no ||

§8 **'dir yang** (*Pras*_LVP 6.3; *Pras*_M 122.5:: **iha tu**) ces pa nas thun mong du dpyad par bya ste | (···ārya-Buddhapālita ni pratītya prāptaḥ samutpāda utpattir ūhe | Bhāvivekena prati-vīpsārthaḥ | athavā prāptyartha *e*tir gatyartha iti viparītānu*tp*ādanāt vivādaḥ···[1]) **don kyi khyad par khas blangs nas** (LVP 6.4; M 122.6123.1: **aṅgīkṛtārthaviśeṣe**; don gyi khyad par dngos su zhal gyis) ces pa **mig cig pu la** (LVP 6.4; M 123.1–2: **ekacakṣur**-indriya-hetukāyām; **mig** gi dbang po **gcig** gi rgyu can gyi bzhes) brjod na **bzlas** de brjod par-mi grub ste prati'i don mi 'grub po ces bya'o ||

(1) This Sanskrit notes in the margin is to be placed at the section of Bhāviveka's Objection.

§9 don kyi khyad par khas ma blangs na **thob pa'i don** (LVP 6.5; M 123.3: **prāptyarthas**) mi 'grub po snyaṁ na | de ni de med kyang 'grub par bstan pa **don kyi khyad par khas ma blangs kyang** (LVP 6.5; M 123.3: **anaṅgīkṛtārthaviśeṣe 'pi**; don gyi khyad par zhal gyis ma bzhes pa'i) ces pa la [7b1] stsogs pa la | **don kyi khyad par khas blangs pa la yang srid do** (LVP 7.1–2; M 123.4: **aṅgīkṛtārthaviśeṣe 'pi saṁbhavati**; don gyi khyad par zhal gyis bzhes pa la yang yod pa yin te|) ces pa lugs gnyis pa'o ||

§10 **yang tatdhita'i mtha can** (LVP 7.2; M 123.6: **taddhitānte ca**_; phan pa'i mtha' can yin na ni) kyi bsbyor ba byas na ma ning kyi rtag-su 'gyur te pratītyasamutpādaṁ ces pa'i thig le thob par 'gyur ro | de yang taddhita'i mtha can la **avyaya med pa** (LVP 7.3–4; M 124.1: _**avyayatvābhāvāt**; mi zad par ma yin pa'i phyir) ni li*ṅga*'i mtha can la **rnaṁ par 'byed pa** (LVP 7.4; M 124.2: **vibhakti**-; rnam par dbye ba) ma byin par gzugs cig kyis cig kyi tshig dang mang [7b2] po'i tshig la-stsogs pa gnas skabs dang bsdun nas bsbyor ba ste de 'dir mi 'dod pa'o |

§11 thig le yod pas **bsdus pa** (LVP 7.4; M 124.2: **samāsa**; tshig bsdu ba) yang med la | **rnaṁ par dbye ba** (LVP 7.4; M 124.2: **vibhakti**-) byas pa-ni thig le dang tsheg drag la-stsogs pa byas kyang **mig la brten to ces pa'i tshig du 'gyur la de ltar ma yin no** (LVP 7.4–5; M 124.2–3: **cakṣuḥ**

pratītyaṁ vijñānaṁ rūpāṇi ceti pāṭhaḥ | **syān na caitad evam**; **mig** dang gzug la **brten pa** rnam par shes pa zhes bya bar 'don par 'gyur ba zhig na| **'di ni de lta bu yang ma yin** pas|) |

[LVP 7.6–8.9; M 124.4–126.6 (§8); MacDonald 2015b: 394.5–395.10]

§12 **de phyir lyap-anta nyid khas blang bar bya'o** (LVP 7.5; M 124.3–4: **ity** avyayasyaiva **lyabantasya** vyutpattir **abhyupeyā**; ... **pas lyab kyi mtha' can** mi zad pa kho nar bye brag tu bshad pa **khas blang bar bya**'o||) ces bsgrubs nas rjes su brjod pa dngos ni **gang yang** (LVP 7.6; M 124.5: **yas tu**; gang zhig) ces pa la [7b3] stsogs pa la **prati bzlas pa'i don la eter thob pa'i don la samutpāda byung ba'i don** (LVP 7.6–7; M 124.6–7: **vīpsārthatvāt praty**-upasargasya **eteḥ prāptyarthatvāt samutpāda**-śabdasya ca **sambhava_arthatvāt**) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o (···Buddhapālita'i 'dod···[1]) || **so sor 'jigs pa rnaṁs kyi** (LVP 7.7–8.1; M 125.1–2: **prati prati vināśinām** utpādaḥ pratītyasamutpāda ity anya iti) ces pa lugs gnyis pa'o ||

§13 lan ni de ltar rjes su brjod pa ni **legs par rjes su ma brjod pa** ste (LVP 8.2; M 125.3–4: parapakṣa_**anuvādākauśala**m; gzhan gyi phyogs **rjes su brjod pa la mi mkhas pa**) | **rgyu ces zhe na gang phyir** (LVP 8.2; M 125.3: **kiṁ kāraṇaṁ** | **yo** hi ...; **ci'i phyir zhe na| gang zhig** ...) ces pa la-stsogs pa la gang du nye bar sgyur ba **prati** dang byings **eti** gnyis log nas **thob pa'i don** (LVP 8.2; M 125.5: **prāptyarthaṁ**) la 'dod kyi **bzlas** [7b4] **pa'i don la ma yin no** (LVP 8.3; M 125.5: **na**_asau pratiṁ **vīpsārthaṁ** vyācaṣṭe; rten cing zhes bya ba **zlos pa'i don** du **ma yin** zhing) | 'dir ni nye bar sgyur ba cig su gud du mi 'dod to ||

1) *LṬ* 1b3: eke iti Buddhapālitaḥ. See above (p. 73.).

§14 **'on kyang** (LVP 8.3; M 125.6: **kiṁ tarhi**; 'o na ci zhe na) ces pa nas rjes brjod byin ci log dngos bstan te | des ni 'di ltar **pratiṁ prāptyarthaṁ dang etiṁ 'gro ba'i don** (LVP 8.3; M 125.6–7: **pratiṁ prāptyarthaṁ etiṁ ca gatyarthaṁ**) la | de ltar gnyis **bsdus na yang thob pa nyid brjod lar byed pa** (LVP 8.4; M 125.7: **samuditañ ca** pratītyaśabdaṁ **prāptāv eva varṇayati**; **tshogs pa** rten cing 'brel pa'i sgra ni **phrad pa nyid yin par 'chad par byed** do||) la ||

§15 **des ni** (LVP 8.5; M 126.1: **tena**_; des na) ces pa de'i log rtogs **dngos ston te thob bya srid pa la dngos po ma lus pa la brjod na** (LVP 8.6; M 126.2–2: **niravaśeṣasaṁbhavipadārtha-parāmarśo vivakṣitaḥ**; dngos po srid tshad ma lus pa 'dzin par brjod par 'dod pa) **bzlas te brjod pa yod** (LVP 8.7; M 126.4: **vīpsāsaṁbandhaḥ kriyate**; zlos pa dang 'brel par byed la) la [7b5] **khyad par la** (LVP 8.7–8; M 126.4–5: atha **viśeṣa**-parāmarśaḥ) **med do** (LVP 8. 8; M 126.5-6: **na** vīpsāyāḥ saṁbandha) ces pa ni **rjesu brjod pa la mi khas pa'o | slob dpon** (LVP 8.8–9; M: 126.6: evaṁ tāvad **anuvādākauśalam ācāryasya**) ni Bhāviveka'o ||

[LVP 8.10–9.6; M 126.7–129.2 (§§9–11); MacDonald 2015b: 395.11–396.8]

§16 de'i **dgongs pa** (LVP 9.1; M 127.3: **abhiprāya**-) ni **mig** dang **gzugs** gnyi kaṁ dang rnaṁ

shes **'brel pa mi 'thad te** gzugs *c*an dang gzugs med mi 'byor ro ces bsaṁ pa'o (cf. LVP 8.10–11; M 126.7–8: **cakṣuḥ** pratītya **rūpāṇi** cotpadyate cakṣurvijñānam ity atra_ubhayathā_**abhisambandha_asambhav**ād) ||

§17 **yang na** (LVP 9.1; M 127.3: **atha**; 'on te) ces pa la-stsogs pas de'i **dgongs pa** gsal bar byas pa ste de ni srid te **mi srid na** lung dang 'gal lo ces bya ba'i [7b6] don to (cf. LVP 9.1; M 127.1–2katham **asambhava** iti yuktyanupādānena pratijñāmātratvāt; ji ltar **med** ces bya ba'i rigs pa ma bkod pas| dam bca' ba tsam yin pa'i phyir ro||) ||

§18 **thob pa'i don nyid** 'phags pa **Klu grub kyis** (LVP 9.4; M 128.2–3: **prāptyarthasya**_eva ācārya-**Nāgārjunena** pratītyaśabdasya) ces pa ni mdor bsdus na rgyu rkyen kyi tshogs pa **thob pa las** 'bras 'byung ngo (cf. LVP 9.3–4; M 128.2: **prāpya**-śabdasya cāpekṣyaśabdaparyāyatvāt; LVP 5.5–6; M 121.3–4: hetupratyayāpekṣo bhāvānām utpādaḥ pratītyasamutpādārthaḥ) ces pa'o ||

[LVP 9.7–10.10; M 129.3–132.1 (§§12–14); MacDonald 2015b: 396.9–397.16]

§19 **gang yang rang kyi 'dod pa rnaṁ par bzhag pa** (LVP 9.7; M 129.3: **yac cāpi svamataṁ vyavasthāpitaṁ**; **gang yang** 'o na gang yin zhe na| **...rang gi lugs rnam par gzhag pa**) ces pa ni Bhāviveka rang kyi'o |

§20 **'di yod pas na 'di 'byung** (LVP 9.7; M 129.4: **asmin satīdam bhavati**) ces pa ni **rkyen 'di pa** (LVP 9.8; M 129.5: **idaṁpratyayatā**) ci ste | des ni **rten cing 'brel pa las dang 'byung ba'i don** gnyis **gud du ma bstan bar** 'di ni gnyis kyis [7b7] **re re nas mtshon par 'dod pa**'o (LVP 9.8–10.2; M 129.6–7: **pratītyasamutpāda**-śabdayoḥ **pratyekam artha**-viśeṣa_ **anabhidhānāt** | tadvyutpādasya ca **vivakṣitatvāt**; **rten cing 'brel par zhes bya ba dang 'byung ba zhes bya ba'i sgra** gnyis **re re la don** gyi khyad par **ma brjod pa'i phyir** la | de bye brag tu bshad pa yang **brjod par 'dod pa'i phyir** ro||) || de gsal bar byed par 'dod pa ni gud gud pa de'o ||

§21 **gang kho na sun 'byin pa** ni sngon kyi slob dpon kyi 'dod pa'o | **de nyid** khyod gyi 'dod par **khas blangs par 'gyur ro ces** (LVP 10.9; M 131.7: **yad eva dūṣyate tad eva_abhyupagamyata iti** na yujyata; **gang zhig sun 'byin pa de nyid khas blangs par** rigs pa ma yin no||) bya'o ||

Non-Origination of a Hypostatized Entity From Itself: Ancillary Topics

[LVP 12.8–36.2; M 137.3–191.3 (§§ 19–60); MacDonald 2015b: 401.3–426.18]

[LVP 12.8–10; M 137.1–5 (§§ 18–19); MacDonald 2015b: 401.1–6]

§22 **khyad par brgyad** (cf. LVP 11.4; M 133.3–4: ananta-**viśeṣaṇa**-saṁbhave 'pi pratītyasamutpādasya **aṣṭānām** eva_upādānam) kyis **khyad par du byas pa'i rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba**'i don **ston**

pa'i brjod byed la sgra'i skyon spangs nas | rten 'brel bstan pa legs par bstan [7b8] par 'gyur ro | de la skye ba med pa la **skye bar** 'dod pa'i log rtogs **bkag pas bde blag du rtogs par 'gyur ba** dang | gzhan yang **'gag pa la-stsogs pa**'i don lhag ma rnams **bde blag du go ba**'i phyir **skye ba dgag ba** bye brag du bstan la (LVP 12.8–10; M 137.3–: anirodhādi-**viśiṣṭa**-**pratītyasamutpāda**-**pratipipādayiṣayā** | **utpāda**-**pratiṣedhena** **nirodhādi**-pratiṣedha-**saukaryam manyamāna** ācāryaḥ prathamam eva_**utpādapratiṣedha**m ārabhate; slob dpon **rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba 'gag pa med pa la sogs pas khyad par du** 'phags par gyur pa **bstan par bzhed nas**| **skye ba bkag pa**s 'gag pa la sogs pa dgag pa **sla bar dgongs shing** thog mar **skye ba dgag pa** rtsom pa mdzad do||) ||

[LVP 12.13–14; M 138.2–3; MacDonald 2015b: 401.10–13]

na svato nāpi parato na dvābhyāṁ nāpy ahetutaḥ |
utpannā jātu vidyante bhāvāḥ kvacana ke cana || [*MMK* I.1]

[LVP 14.1–3; M 140.4–141.3 (§22); MacDonald 2015b: 402.13–19]

ācārya Buddhapālitas tv āha | na svata utpadyante bhāvās tadutpādavaiyarthyātd atiprasaṅgadoṣāc ca | na hi svātmanā vidyamānānāṁ padārthānāṁ punarutpāde prayojanam asti | atha sann api jāyeta na kadācin na jāyete iti |

[LVP 14.1–15.2; M 141.4–142.3 (§23); MacDonald 2015b: 403.1–10]

§23 de la **bdag las skye ba mi 'thad te don med pa'i phyir ro** (LVP 14.1; M 140.5: **na svata utpadyante** bhāvās tadutpāda-**vaiyarthyāt**; dngos po rnams **bdag las skye ba med** de | de dag gi skye ba **don med pa nyid du 'gyur ba'i phyir**) ces **slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong** (LVP 14.1; M 140.5: **ācārya Buddhapālita**) kyis gsungs pa la 'grel pa mkhan gzhan kyis [7b9] brtsad pa ni |

§24 **de mi 'thad te** (LVP 14.4; M 141.5: **tad ayuktaṁ** |) **dpe dang rtan tshigs ma smos pa dang** (LVP 14.4; M 141.5: **hetudṛṣṭāntānabhidhānāt**; **gtan tshigs dang dpe ma brjod pa'i phyir** dang) | **gzhan kyis skyon brjod pa ma spangs pa dang** (LVP 14.4; M 141.5: **paroktadoṣāparihārāt**; **gzhan gyis smras pa'i nyes pa ma bsal ba'i phyir**) | **thal 'gyur kyi ngag yin pa'i phyir bzlog pas mthar thug par 'gyur la de lta na gzhan las skye ba grub pa cing** thug pa med pa'i skyon med do **grub mtha dang 'gal lo** (LVP 15.1–2; M 141.6–142.2: **prasaṅgavākyatvāc** ca prakṛtārtha**viparyayeṇa** viparītasādhyataddharmavyaktau **parasmād utpannā** bhāvā janmasāphalyāj janmanirodhāc[1)] ca **kṛtāntavirodhaḥ** syāt |; **thal bar 'gyur ba'i tshig yin pa'i phyir** skabs kyi don las **bzlog pas** bsgrub par bya ba dang | de'i chos bzlog pa'i don mngon pas dngos po rnams **gzhan las skye bar 'gyur ba** dang | skye ba 'bras bu dang bcas pa nyid du 'gyur ba dang | skye ba thug pa yod par 'gyur ba'i phyir **grub pa'i mtha'** dang 'gal bar 'gyur ro) ces brtsad pa'o ||

1) Po: ᵃniṣṭhātvāc.

[LVP 15.3–16.10; M 143.1–147.4 (§§ 24–26); MacDonald 2015b: 403.11–405.5]

§25 de ltar skyon brjod pa slob dpon Zla grags kyis rtsod ba **skyon de dag** ni **mi 'thad par**

mthong ste (LVP 15.3; M 143.1: sarvam **etad dūṣaṇam ayujyamānam** eva vayaṁ[1]) **paśyāmaḥ**; **skyon 'di dag** thams cad ni **rigs pa ma yin par** kho bo cag gis **mthong** ngo||) ces pa-la-stsogs-ste |

1) **LṬ* 1b6: vayam iti candrakīrttiḥ.

§26 [8a1] 'dir slob dpon 'dis dbu' mar gnas pa'i tshul kyis slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyi 'dod pa bskyangs pa ni **ji ltar byas na** (LVP 15.3; M 143.1–2: **kathaṁ kṛtvā**; ji ltar zhe na|) ces pa la-stsogs pa ste | de yang slob dpon Zla grags 'di ni skye pa dran pas sngon slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong du skye ba blangs par shes nas de'i 'dod pa skyong ba la 'bad pa'o ces kha cig kyi'o | kha cig na re thal 'gyur du sgra bar mthun pas ces grag go |

§27 de la **ci'i phyir zhe na** (LVP 15.4; M 143.3: **kiṁ kāraṇaṁ**) ces pa la-stsogs [8a2] pas **dpe dang rtan tshigs ma brjod pa**'i skyon (LVP 15.3–4; M 143.2: **hetudṛṣṭānta_anabhidhān**ād) spangs pa ste thal 'gyur kyis 'gegs pa la dpe dang rtan tshigs **mi dgos par bstan pa'o** (LVP 15.6; M 143.5–6: **na** ca vidyamānasya punarutpattau **prayojanaṁ paśyāmaḥ**; yod pa ni yang skye ba la **dgos pa ma mthong** zhing) ||

§28 co na rang rgyud kyis ci'i phyir mi 'gegs snyaṁ na | lan du **dbu ma ba *rnaṁs* rang rgyud kyi rjes dpag bya bar mi rigs ste phyogs gzhan khas mi len pa'i phyir** (LVP 16.2; M 145.4–146.1: **na** ca **mādhyamikasya** svataḥ **svatantram anumānaṁ karttuṁ yuktaṁ | pakṣāntarābhyupagamābhāvāt**; **dbu ma pa yin na ni rang gi rgyud kyi rjes su dpag par bya ba rigs pa yang ma yin** te| **phyogs gzhan khas blangs pa med pa'i phyir** ro||) ces bya ste |

Quotation of the *VV* vv.29–30 [LVP 16.6–10; M 146.6–147.4; MacDonald 2015b: 404.15–405.5]

§29 chos can las stsogs pa tshad mas grub pa'i yongs chod khas mi len pa'o || dgag bya gcad pa tsam la tshad ma yin kyi [8a3] yongs tshod kyi khas blangs rang rgyud pa la med do snyaṁ na | tshad ma ni 'dir spros pa gcod pa kha mi slu ba yin la des yongs su bcad pa'i don kyis stong na tshad ma'i bya bas stong bas tshad ma nyaṁs par 'gyur ro ||

[LVP 16.11–18.4; 147.5–149.2 (§27); MacDonald 2015b: 405.6–406.7]

§30 **gang kyi tshe rang rgyud** mi 'dod pa (LVP 16.11; M 147.5: **yadā** caivaṁ **svatantra**_anumāna_anabhidhāyitvaṁ mādhyamikasya) de lan kyi **skye mched rnaṁs ces** (LVP 16.11–12; M 147.6–7: nādhyātmikāny **āyatanāni** svata utpannāni_**iti**) tshad mas grub pa gang la-srid || gal te **daṁ 'cha** (LVP 16.12; M 147.7: svatantrā **pratijñā**) na **Grangs can** (LVP 16.12; M 147.7: **Sāṁkhyāḥ**) phyogs snga ma byed par 'gyur te | **'bras bu'i bdag nyid du pas 'bras bu-mi skye na grub pa la sgrub la** (LVP 17.2; M 148.2: **kāryātmanaḥ cet siddhasādhanaṁ**; **gal te 'bras bu'i bdag nyid las yin na ni grub pa la sgrub pa yin la**)[1] | [8a4] **rgyu'i bdag nyid las mi skye na 'gal te** (LVP 17.2; M 148.2–3: **kāraṇātmanaś ced viruddhārthatā**; **rgyu'i bdag nyid las yin na ni 'gal ba'i don nyid du 'gyur te**) **rgyu'i**

bdag nyid las skye ba'i phyir ro (LVP 17.2–18.1; M 148.4–5: **kāraṇātmanā** vidyamānsyaiva sarvvasyotpattimata **utpādād**; skye ba dang ldan pa thams cad ni **rgyu'i bdag nyid du** yod pa kho na **skye ba'i phyir**) || des kho bo cag Thal 'gyur ba la daṁ bca med pas skyon de ga la srid | skyon med na skyon spong ba'i stsol ba byed par mi 'gyur ro ||

1) =Po confirmed by Tib. The 'kāryātman-' and 'kāraṇātman-' are karmadhāraya compounds and the ablative form indicates a rephrase of 'svataḥ.' However, MacDonald 2003 (159–167) and MacDonald 2008 (29–33) insist the correct readings are not ˚ātmana(ḥ) but ˚ātmaka(ḥ).

[LVP 18.5–9; 149.3–150.3 (the first part of §28); MacDonald 2015b: 406.8–17][1)]

§31 yang Rang rgyud smra bas brgal pa | **rang la rang rgyud kyi** rtan tshigs mi 'dod (cf. LVP 16.2 M 145.4–146.1: na ca Mādhyamikasya **svataḥ svatantram** anumānaṁ kartuṁ yuktaṁ) kyang thun mong du grub pa'i rang rgyud la brten nas **gzhan kyi 'dod pa 'gegs pa na** thun mong du grub pa'i **rtan tshigs de'i dpe' la-stsogs pa skyon** [8a5] **med du rang la grub dgos la de ma brjod pas** dpe dang rtan tshigs **ma smos pa'i skyon** yod do (LVP 18.7–9; M 150.1–3: **parapratijñāyās** tu svata evānumāna-virodha-**codanāyāṁ**[2)] **svata** eva pakṣa-**hetudṛṣṭāntāpakṣālarahitaiḥ** pakṣādibhir bhavitavyaṁ | tataś ca tad-**anabhidhānāt** taddoṣāparihārāc ca sa eva **doṣa** iti; **gzhan gyi dam bca' ba la** rang gi rjes su dpag pas 'gal ba brjod par ni bya dgos pas| rang nyid la phyogs la sogs pa dang **gtan tshigs dpe'i skyon dang bral ba dag** yod par bya dgos so|| de'i phyir de **ma brjod pa'i phyir** dang | de'i nyes pa ma bsal ba'i phyir **nyes pa** de nyid du 'gyur ro) zhes pa ni | **'di ltar yang** (LVP 18.5; M 149.3: **athāpi**; ci ste yang) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o ||

1) The related text in the Pras is regarded as an objection from the Sāṁkhya in MacDonald 2000 and 2003. In the following Tibetan passage, the opponent is clearly Bhāviveka. Concerning the 'Rang rgyud smra ba,' see *LṬ 1b6 "bhāviveka kila svatantrasā<dha>navādī" (Yonezawa 2004a: 131).

2) Concerning the discussions whether this reading is ˚codanāyāṁ or ˚codanayā, see MacDonald 2000, n.23, Yonezawa 2004a: 132, n. 2, and Yonezawa 2005: (57)–(63).

[LVP 19.1–7; 150.4–152.5 (the latter part of §28); MacDonald 2015b: 407.1–15]

§32 lan brjod pa ni **de ltar ma yin te** (LVP 19.1; M 150.4: **naitad evaṁ**) ces pa la de ni pha rol kyis **rang kyi dam bca' ba gzhan la** gsal bar byed pas brjod par 'gyur (LVP 19.1–2; M 150.4–151.2: yasmād yo hi yam arthaṁ **pratijñā**-nīte | tena **sva**-niścayavad anyeṣāṁ niścayotpādanecchayā yayopapattyāsāv artho 'dhigataḥ | saivopapattiḥ **parasmāy upadeṣṭavyā** |; gang gi phyir don gang zhig gang gis **dam bcas pa** des ni **rang nyid kyis** nges pa bzhin du gzhan dag la nges pa bskyed par 'dod pas| don 'di'i 'thad pa gang gi sgo nas khong du chud pa'i 'thad pa de nyid **gzhan la bsnyad par bya dgos** so||) la **pha rol la dpe la-stsogs pa med pa ma yin no** |

§33 de la 'thad pa med par **rang kyi dam bca' tsam smra bar byed do** (LVP 19.3–5; M 151.3–152.2: tac cāyaṁ **paraṁ prati hetudṛṣṭāntāsambhav**āt **svapratijñāmātra**sāratayaiva kevalaṁ

svapratijñātārtha-sādhanam upādatta iti; 'di ni gzhan la gtan tshigs kyang ma yin no‖ gtan tshigs dang | **dpe med pa'i phyir rang gi dam bca' ba**'i don gyi sgrub par byed pa ni khas 'ches pa'i rjes su 'brangs pa 'ba' zhig nye bar bkod pa yin te|)[1] ces sgrub pa nyid [8a6] skyon brjod pa ste Rang rgyud la mi ltos so zhes bya'o ||

1) The Sanskrit text is reconstructed on the basis of the Sanskrit notes in *LṬ* (Yonezawa 2004a: 133). Po reads na cāyaṁ paraṁ prati hetudṛṣṭāntāsaṁbhavāt svapratijñānāṅgaye (read ˚jñānaṛgī?)prāptatayaiva kevalaṁ sva<pratijñātārthasādhana>m upādatta iti. NB. The text between < > is in defect because the edge of the folio is damaged. Ox: na cāyaṁ paraṁ prati hetudṛṣṭāntāsambhavāt svapratijñāmātrasāratayaiva kevalaṁ svapratijñātārtha-mātram upādatta iti. In MacDonald 2000: 179 and 2003: 179, 'na cāyaṁ' and ' ārthamātram' are emened as 'sa cāyaṁ' and ' ārthasādhanam' respectively.

[LVP 19.8–21.7; M 152.6–157.1 (§29); MacDonald 2015b: 407.16–409.11]

§34 yang na **bdag las skye ba mi 'thad te don med pa'i phyir ro** ces pa (LVP 20.1–2; M 153.1–2: **na svata utpadyante** bhāvās tadutpāda-**vaiyarthyād iti**[1]) 'di nyid rjes su dpag pa'i rtan tshig su brjod pas gzhan kyi dam bca' la 'gal ba bsgrubs pa ste | **yang na gdon mi za bar** (LVP 19.8; M 152.6: **athāpy avaśyaṁ**; ci ste yang ...mi za bar) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o |

§35 **buṁ pa** (LVP 20.8; M 155.2–3: yathā **ghaṭaḥ**) (˙˙˙dper byas pa˙˙˙[2]) yan lag pa'i sbyor ba byas pa'o | **nye par sbyor ba**'i yan lag kyis **'dir rtan tshigs gsal ba**r bstan pa'o (LVP 20.8; M 155.4: kṛtakatvam **atra_upanaya_abhivyakto hetuḥ**; 'dir nye bar sbyar bas gsal bar byas pa'i byas pa gtan tshigs yin pa) ||

1) = LVP 14.1; M 140.5. (2) *LṬ* 2a1: dṛṣṭāntīkṛto. See Yonezawa 2004a: 134.

[LVP 21.8–22.2; M 157.2–159.1 (§§ 30–31); MacDonald 2015b: 409.12–410.7]

§36 **gzhan kyis skyon brjod ma** [8a7] **spangs so** (LVP 21.8; M 157.2–3: **paroktadoṣāparihāro**) ces pa'i lan bstan pa'i phyir | **dpe dang rtan tshigs ma smos pa** 'ba' zhig du **ma zad kyi** (LVP 21.8; M 157.2: **na** ca **kevalaṁ hetudṛṣṭāntānabhidhānaṁ** na saṁbhavati; gtan tshigs dang dpe ma brjod pa ma yin pa 'ga' zhig tu ma zad kyi) ces pa la-stsogs pa la | **Grangs can gsal ba las gsal ba 'byung bar mi 'dod pa nyid 'dir dper byed pas so** (LVP 21.9–10; M 157.3–5: **Sāṁkhyā** hi **na_eva_abhivyakta**-rūpasya puro 'vasthitasya ghaṭasya punar **abhivyaktim icchanti** | tasyaiva ca_**iha dṛṣṭāntatvena**_upādānaṁ siddharūpatvāt |; **Grangs can pa dag** mdun na gnas pa'i bum pa **mngon par gsal ba**'i rang bzhin can ni yang **mngon par gsal bar mi 'dod** cing | de nyid **'dir dpe nyid du** grub pa'i ngo bo yin pa'i phyir la) | **nus pa'i rang bzhin kyi skye ba 'gegs pa** ni **bsgrub bya ba'i khyad par** te (LVP 21.10–11; M 157.5–6: anabhivyaktarūpasya **śaktirūpa**_āpanna**sya_utpatti-pratiṣedha-viśiṣṭasya sādhyatv**āt; **nus pa'i ngo bor** gyur cing mngon par gsal ba'i rang bzhin ma yin pa **skye ba bkag pas khyad par du** byas pa ni **bsgrub par bya ba** yin pa nyid kyi phyir) | gong du **'jim pa'i gong bu la gnas pa'i** (LVP 21.3; M 155.8: **mṛtpiṇḍa**_ādy-**avasthā**yām) buṁ pa gsal bar 'gyur bar mi 'thad par bstan pa 'dir kyang ngo |

§37 des na thar 'gyur la Grangs can kyis brjod [8a8] pa'i nus pa'i rang bzhin du mi skye na **grub pa la sgrub** la | gsal ba'i rang bzhin du mi skye na 'galo ces pa'i skyon **ga la**-srid do (LVP 21.11; M 158.1: **kutaḥ siddhasādhana**-pakṣadoṣāśāṅkā) |

§38 **bum pa la-stsogs pa ces pa'i stsogs pa'i sgras** (LVP 22.1; M 158.5: **ghaṭādikam iti** ca_**ādiśabdena**) **dngos po** 'thad **bsdus pa**s 'ga' zhig rang las skye ba'i dgos pa med pas **ma nges pa ma yin no** (LVP 22.1–2; M 158.5–159.1: niravaśeṣotpitsu-**padārtha**-**saṁgraha**sya vivakṣitatvād **anaikāntikatā**_api ghaṭādibhir **na**_eva **saṁbhavati**) ||

[LVP 22.3–5; M 159.2–5 (§ 32); MacDonald 2015b: 410.8–11]
§39 **yang na bsbyong ba'i lam gzhan** (cf. LVP 22.3; M 159.2: **atha vā**_ayam anyaḥ **prayogamārgaḥ**; **yang na sbyor ba** 'di ni **tshul** gzhan yin te) ni lugs gzhan te de'i grub mtha las Grags pa'i lugs gzhan la rten pa'o | **skyes bu dper byas nas skyes bu las** [8a9] **gzhan pa rnaṁs kyang skyes bu bzhin rang las mi skye'o** (LVP 22.3–4; M 159.2–5: **puruṣa-vyatiriktāḥ** padārthāḥ svata utpattivādinas tata eva **na svata utpadyante** svātmanā vidyamānatvāt **puruṣavad** itīdam **udāharaṇam udāhāryaṁ**; rang las skye bar smra ba'i **skyes bu las tha dad pa'i** don **rnams** ni **bdag nyid las skye ba med de**| rang gi bdag nyid du yod pa'i phyir| **skyes bu** bzhin no zhes **dper brjod pa** 'di nyid **dper brjod par bya'o**) ||

[LVP 22.6–23.2; M 159.6–162.1 (§§ 33–34); MacDonald 2015b: 410.12–411.6]
§40 **skye ba bkag pa** yin kyi nus pa las **gsal bar 'gyur ba** ma bkag pas **skyon med do** (LVP 22.6; M 159.6: yady api ca_**abhivyaktivādina utpādapratiṣedho na bādhakaḥ**; gal te yang **skye ba bkag pas mngon par gsal bar smra ba la gnod par byed pa ma yin pa**) snyaṁ pa'i dgos pa la | **gal te yang** (LVP 22.6; M 159.6: **yady api**) ces pa-la-stsogs pa la skye ba bkag pa gnod byed min par klom kyang **dmigs pa dang mi dmigs pa**'i khyad par skye ba dang mthun pas **gsal ba la skye ba'i sgra'** kha bskangs ste **brjod pas gnod byed do** (LVP 22.7–8; M 159.7–160.2: pūrvam paścāc ca_**anupalabdhy**-**upalabdhi**-sādharmyeṇa_**utpāda-śabdena_abhivyakter** eva_**abhidhānād** ayaṁ pratiṣedho na_ābādhakaḥ ||; sngon dang phyi mar ma dmigs pa dang dmigs par chos mthun pas skye ba'i sgras mngon par gsal ba nyid brjod pa'i phyir| 'di bkag pas gnod par byed pa ma yin no||) ||

§41 slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyis [8b1] tshig gcig las ma **gsungs par spros pa 'di dag gang nas snyed** zhe na (cf. LVP 22.1; M 160.3–161.1: **kathaṁ** punar **ayaṁ** yathā_**uktaś** cārtho vinā_eva_**itthaṁ** vicārābhidhānāl labhyata iti cet; yang **ji skad smras pa**'i don gyi rjod par byed pa med par rnam par dpyod pa **'di lta bu** 'di **ji ltar rnyed ce na**|) | **smras pa** (LVP 22.9–23.1; M 161.1**: ucyate**) ces pa la **ngag gyi don 'di dag ni** ces pa **don chen po ste** (23.1: **arthavākyāni hy etāni mahārthāni**) ces pa la sgra'i lugs kyis don rtso bo'i ngag dang tshig rtso ba'i ngag gnyis ste |

§42 tshig gcig kyis don mang po sdud par byed pa dang don kyis stong yang ngag kyi sdeb sbyor shin tu snyan par sdebs pa'o | de la 'di don rtso bo yin pas tshig gcig kyis kyang sbyor ba mang por 'gyuro |

[LVP 23.3–25.7; M 162.2–166.5 (§§ 35–38); MacDonald 2015b: 411.7–413.10]

§43 [8b2] **thal 'gyur kyi ngag yin pa'i phyir bzlog pas mthar thug pa** (LVP 15.1; M 141.6: **prasaṅgavākyatvāc** ca prakṛtārtha-**viparyayeṇa** viparītasādhya-) ces pa la-stsog pa'i lan ni | 'dir gang kyis bsbyor ba byes pa de la bzlog pas phan gnod byed kyi **kho bo bag bsbyor ba mi 'dod** (LVP 23.5; M 162.5 : **asmābhir abhīṣyata** eveti; **kho bo cag mngon par 'dod pa** kho na yin pas|) la des na **dam bca med pas** bzlog pa'ang mi 'gyur ro (LVP 23.3; M 162.23: prasaṅgaviparītena cārthena parasyaiva sambandhaḥ | nāsmākaṁ sva-**pratijñāyā abhāvāt**; thal bar 'gyur ba bzlog pa'i don dang yang pha rol po nyid 'brel pa yin gyi| kho bo cag ni ma yin te| rang la **dam bca' ba med pa'i phyir ro**) **des na** bdag las mi skye ba las bzlog pas gzhan las skye ba grub pas **grub mtha'-dang 'gal ba med** (LVP 23.4; M 162.3: **tataś** ca **siddhāntavirodha_ asambhavaḥ**; **de'i phyir** kho bo cag la **grub pa'i mtha' dang 'gal ba ga la yod**) do |

§44 **des na grub mtha' dang 'gal lo** (LVP 23.4; M 162.3: **tataś ca siddhāntavirodha_**) ces pa la-stsogs pa'i sgra [8b3] ser ga dang zhags pa thogs pa'i pho nya ba bzhin don rang bdam med par log par sgyur nus pa min la | **'on kyang sgra'i nus pa yod** nams smra ba po'i brjod 'dod kyi don rjes su brjod pas 'dir gzhan kyi 'dod pa la brten nas gzhan kyi 'dod pa de nyid la mi 'dod pa thog du gtong ba **tsam yin pa'i phyir** ro (LVP 24.3–6; M 163.2–5: na hi śabdā dāṇḍapāśikā iva vaktāram asvatantrayanti | **kin tarhi** | **satyāṁ śaktau** vaktur vivakṣām anuvidhīyante | tataś ca para-pratijñā-pratiṣedha-**mātra**-phala**tvāt** prasaṅgāpādanasya nāsti prasaṅgaviparītārtha_ āpattiḥ |) ||

§45 **des na slob dpon** nyid kyis **thal 'gyur kyi sgo nas** gzhan kyi 'dod pa bgegs pa'o (LVP 24.7; M 164.1–2: **tathā ca_ācāryo** bhūyasā **prasaṅga**_āpatti-**mukhena**_eva **parapakṣaṁ nirākaroti** sma; **de ltar yang slob dpon** ni ...zhes bya ba la sogs pas phal cher **thal ba** sgrub pa kho na'i **sgo nas gzhan gyi phyogs sel ba**r mdzad do||) ces bstan pa'i phyir [8b4] **gal te nam mkha** zhes bya ba'i dngos po **mtshan nyid las snga rol du yod na mtshan nyid med pa'i** dngos por **thal la de mi srid pas mtshon bya mtshan nyid** phan tshun rten pa'i phyir ngo bos ma skyes so (cf. LVP 24.6–7; M 164.3–4 (*MMK* V.1): **nākāśaṁ** vidyate kiṁcit **pūrvam** ākāśa-**lakṣaṇāt** | **alakṣaṇaṁ** prasajyeta syāt **pūrvaṁ yadi lakṣaṇāt** ||) ces bya'o ||

§46 sngar **slob dpon** Sangs rgyas skyong kyi **tshig rnaṁs don rtso bor byas pas don chen po yin no** zhes brjod na **slob dpon** Klu grub kyi **tshig rnaṁs** (LVP 25.3; M 165.6:

atha_**arthavākyatvād ācārya-vākyānāṁ mahārthatve saty**; ci skye **slob dpon gyi ngag rnams** ni **don gyi ngag yin pa'i phyir don chen po nyid yin pas**) bstan chos kyi rtsa ba yin pa'i phyir de ltar rung kyi cig [8b5] shos kyi ni ma yin no ces rtog pa la lan du | **slob dpon Sangs rgyas skyong kyi tshig rnaṁs la ci'i phyir mi 'thad** (LVP 25.4; M 165.7–166.1: **ācārya-Buddhapālita-vākyāny** api kim iti; **slob dpon Sangs rgyas bskyangs kyi ngag dag** kyang ci'i phyir de ltar yongs su mi rtog) de 'thad pa kho na'o ||

§47 de ni 'grel pa 'khan yin pas tshig spros nas ston par rung la ma spros pas rjes su dpag pa'i sbyor ba mi 'thad do snyaṁ na | lan du ma nges ste 'grel pas spros nas rjes dpag kyi sbyor ba byed pa kho na min te **slob dpon** nyid **kyis brtsod pa** [8b6] **zlog pa'i 'grel par** ma byas pas so (LVP 25.6; M 166.4–5: **Vigrahavyāvartanyāṁ vṛttiṁ** kurvatāpy **ācāryeṇa** prayogavākya_anabhidhānāt; **rTsod pa bzlog pa'i 'grel pa** mdzad pa na| **slob dpon gyis** kyang sbyor ba'i ngag ma gsungs pa'i phyir ro) ||

[LVP 25.7–26.12; M 167.1–170.4 (§§ 39–41); MacDonald 2015b: 413.11–415.4]

§48 de ltar sngon kyi slob dpon kyi 'dod pa la gzhan kyi skyon brjod pa spangs nas | da ni gzhan kyi 'dod pa la skyon brjod pa'i phyir **gzhan yang bdag nyid rtoge'i bstan chos la** byang bas (cf. LVP 25.7; M 167.1: **api ca_ātamanas tarkaśāstra**_atikauśalamātram ācikhyāsor; **gzhan yang rtog ge ba** 'dis **bdag nyid rtog ge'i bstan bcos** la shin tu mkhas pa tsam zhig bstan par 'dod pas) ces pa la-stsogs pa la **rang rgyud kyi bsbyor ba byed pa la skyon yod do** (LVP 25.8–9; M 167.2–4: yat **svatantraprayoga**-vākyābhidhānaṁ tad atitarām aneka-**doṣa**-samudayās padam asya tārkikasya_upalakṣyate; **rang rgyud kyi sbyor ba**'i ngag brjod pa gang yin pa de ni ches shin tu **nyes pa** du ma'i tshogs kyi gnas su rtogs te) ces bya'o |

§49 **ji ltar byas nas** (LVP 25.9; M 167.4: **kathaṁ kṛtvā**; **ji ltar zhe na**) zhe na | **don dam par phyi nang kyi skye mched rnaṁs rang las mi skye ste** don med pa'i phyir ro *ce'o* [8b7] **sems dpa' bzhin ces** (LVP 25.9–26.1; M 167.5–168.2: **na paramārthata ādhyātmikāny āyatanāni svata utpannāni** | vidyamānatvāc **caitanyavad iti** |; **don dam par na nang gi skye mched rnams bdag las skye ba med pa**r nges te| yod pa'i phyir **dper na shes pa yod pa nyid bzhin no zhes smras pa yin no**||) bsbyor ba byed pa na | **don dam par ces pa'i khyad par kyi tshig** (LVP 26.2; M 168.2: **paramārthata iti viśeṣaṇam**; **don dam pa zhes bya ba'i khyad par**) gal te chos can kyi khyad par du byed na don dam pa'i dngos po med pas rgol pa bdag nyid la mi grub la | kun rdzob yin na phyir rgol Grangs can la mi grub ste don dam par brjod par yod par 'dod la don daṁ par ces khas blangs pa dang 'galo |

§50 gal te rtan tshigs kyi khyad par du byed na **kun rdzob du** rang la **skye ba ma bkag**

par ’gyur la | kun rdzob du skye ba **’gegs na** don dam par ces **khas** [8b8] **blangs pa dang ’gal la** (LVP 26.3–4; M 168.3–4: loka-**saṁvṛtyā_abhyupetasya_utpādasya_apratiṣidhyamānatvāt | pratiṣedhe** ca_**abhyupetabādhā**-prasaṅg**ād** iti cet |; gal te 'jig rten gyi **kun rdzob tu skye bar khas blangs pa dgag par bya ba ma yin pa'i phyir** dang | **’gog na** yang **khas blangs pas gnod par** thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir ro zhe na|) | pha rol ba don daṁ par 'dod pa ma bkag pas ma nges par 'gyur ro | des na **kun rdzob du yang rang las skye ba** med pa la rjes su dpag pa'i bsbyor ba la rten pas gcig bkag pas gcig bsgrubs par 'gyur ba'i phyir de ltar **mi rigs so** zhes bya'o (LVP 26.4; M 168.4–5: **na**_etad **yuktaṁ saṁvṛtyā_api svata utpatty** anabhyupagamāt; 'di ni **rigs pa ma yin te| bdag las skye ba ni kun rdzob tu yang** khas ma blangs pa'i phyir ro|) ||

§51 des na bCom ldan 'das kyis kyang khas len pa dgag pa'i phyir **sa bon de yang** (LVP 26.5; M 169.1 (Quotation from the *Śālistamba-sūtra*): **sa cāyaṁ bīja**-hetuko ’ṅkura; **sa bon** gyi rgyu las byung ba'i myu gu **de yang**) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o ||

[LVP 26.13–27.6; M 170.5–171.6 (§§ 42–44); MacDonald 2015b: 415.5–416.5]

§52 **gzhan** don daṁ par **’dod pa la ltos nas** [8b9] **khyad par de ltar byas so zhe na** (LVP 26.13; M 170.5: **paramatāpekṣaṁ viśeṣaṇam iti cet**; **gzhan** gyi lugs la **ltos** te **khyad par du byas so zhe na**) | **kun rdzob du yang** gzhan pas skye ba 'jig rten pa 'thad **mi ’dod pa’i phyir** (LVP 26.13–27.1; M 170.6: **saṁvṛtyāpi** tadīyavyavasthā_**anabhyupagamāt**; de dag gi rnam par gzhag pa ni **kun rdzob tu yang khas blangs pa med pa’i phyir ro**) don dam pa kho na’i **khyad par mi ’thad do** (LVP 27.2; M 170.8–9: paramatāpekṣam api **viśeṣaṇa**_abhidhānaṁ **na yujyate**; **gzhan gyi gzhung** la ltos te **khyad par** brjod pa yang **rigs pa ma yin no**) |

§53 de lta na yang gzhan kyi 'dod pa la ltos nas sbyor ba byed do zhe na de lta na thal 'gyur yin kyi rang rgyud nyaṁs la | rang rgyud yin na gzhi chos can ma grub pa la-stsogs pa'i skyon 'gyur ro ||

§54 **’jig rten pa yang rang las** ji ltar skye bar mi 'dod pas de la rten pa'i **khyad** [9a1] **par** mi byed ce na (LVP 27.3–4; M 171.1–2: **na cāpi lokaḥ svata utpattiṁ pratipannaḥ** | yatas tad apekṣayāpi **viśeṣaṇa**-sāphalyaṁ syāt; gang las de la ltos nas kyang **khyad par** 'bras bu dang bcas par 'gyur ba **’jig rten pas kyang bdag las skye bar mi rtogs te**|) || **’jig rten pa yang** (LVP 27.4; M 171.2: **loko hi**; 'jig rten pas ni) ces pa la-stsogs pa'o ||

[LVP 27.7–9; M 171.7–172.2 (§ 45); MacDonald 2015b: 416.6–10]

§55 **yang na** (LVP 27.7; M 171.7: **api ca**; gzhan yang) rang nyid kyi 'dod pas kun rdzob du skye ba mi 'gegs la pas don dam pa'i khyad par byas so zhe na | **de’i tshe** (LVP 27.8; M 171.8: tadā) **don dam pa’i mig la-stsogs pa’i skye mched rnaṁs don daṁ par yod par rang la-ma grub**

pas chos can ma grub pa dang rtan tshigs rten med pa'i skyon du 'gyur ro (LVP 27.8–9; M 172.1–2: **parmārthataḥ** svataś **cakṣurādy-āyatanānām** anabhyupagamāt; rang gis **don dam par mig la sogs pa'i skye mched rnams** khas ma blangs pa'i phyir ro‖) ||

[LVP 27.9–28.3; M 172.3–173.2 (§§ 46–47); MacDonald 2015b: 416.11–417.2]

§56 **kun rdzob** chos can du byas (LVP 27.9; M 172.3: **saṁvṛtyā** cakṣurādisadbhāvād adoṣa iti cet; gal te **kun rdzob** tu mig la sogs pa yod pa'i phyir nyes pa med do zhe na) nas **don daṁ par skye ba 'gegs** po zhe na (LVP 27.10; M 172.5: saṁvṛtānāṁ cakṣurādīnāṁ **paramārthata utpattipratiṣedhād**; gal te mig la sogs pa kun rdzob pa rnams **don dam par skye ba 'gog pa'i phyir**|) | **don par ces** [9a2] **pa** gang kyi **khyad par** yin mi shes par 'gyur ro (cf. LVP 28.10–11; M 172.5–6: utpattipratiṣedha-**viśeṣaṇaṁ paramārtha**-grahaṇam iti ced; **don dam pa** smos pa ni skye ba la 'gog pa'i **khyad par** yin no zhe na|) ||

§57 **kun rdzob kyi mig la-stsogs pa la don dam pa'i skye ba 'gegs po** (LVP 27.11–28.1; M 172.7-8: **sāṁvṛtānāṁ cakṣurādīnāṁ paramārthato** nāsty utpattir iti) zhe na | de lta na kun rdzob kyi mig la-stsogs pa rnaṁs don *dam* par skye pa med pa'i phyir ces brjod par rigs pa las ma brjod pa'o ||

§58 **de ltar** don kyi **brjod par 'gyur ro** (LVP 27.11; M 172.6–7: evaṁ tarhy **evam** eva **vaktavyaṁ**; de skad brjod par bya bar 'gyur na| **de skad du** yang **ma smras so**) zhe na gzhan kyis gaṁ rjes tsa yod pa ni 'dod pas gong du smos pa'i rang dang gzhan la ma grub pa'i skyon du 'gyur la | de sel ba la thal 'gyur las rang rgyud la nus pa med pa'i phyir [9a3] sbyor ba don med do ||

[LVP 28.4–30.11; M 173.3–177.2 (§ 48); MacDonald 2015b: 417.3–419.2]

§59 **yang na sgra** chos can du 'jog pa na sgra **spyi chos can** du byed pa bzhin 'dir kyang rang dang gzhan kyi 'dod pa kun rdzob dang don dam kyis mphye ba'i mig **spyi** tsam chos can yin kyi **bye prag yin na rjes su dpag pa** rgyun tshad yas gyur te de ni bsgrub bya grub pa'i bdag nyid yin pas so zhe na (LVP 28.4–29.1; M 173.3–5: **atha syād** | yathānityaḥ **śabda** iti dharma-**dharmiṇoḥ sāmānyam** eva gṛhyate ¦ na viśeṣaḥ | **viśeṣa**-grahaṇe hi **saty anumāna**_anumeya-vyavahārābhāvaḥ syāt|; **ci ste** ji ltar **sgra** mi rtag ces bya ba la chos dang chos can gnyis **spyi** nyid gzung ba yin gyi| khyad par ni ma yin te‖ **khyad par** 'dzin **na** ni **rjes su dpag pa** dang rjes su dpag par bya ba'i tha snyad med par 'gyur ro|) | lan du **de ni ma yin te** (LVP 29.7; M 175.1: **na** ca_**etad** evaṁ; **de ni** de ltar yang **ma yin te**|) ces pa la 'dir dgol ba dang phyir rgol gnyis la grub pa'i kun rdzob dang [9a4] don daṁ thun mong ba'i chos can mi 'grub ste |

§60 phyin ci log du snang bas stong ba'i chos can tshad mas grub pa | 'dod la | **phyin ci log dang ma log pa tha dad pa'i phyir** (LVP 30.2–3; M 175.3–4: **bhinnau** hi **viparyāsāviparyāsau**; **phyin ci log dang phyin ci ma log pa dag ni tha dad pa yin** no) cig la cig kyis stong bar snang la

rgol ba gnyis po phan tshun la ltos nas phyin ci log yin te | phyin ci ma log par snang ba la phyin ci log du snang ba med pas thun mong ba'i spyi chos can mi 'grub po |

§61 des na khyod kyis phyin [9a5] ci ma log pa'i tshad mas grub pa chos can snang ba la phyin ci log ga la srid te de ni don daṁ pa kho na'o zhes bya'o | 'jig rten 'thad la thun mong du snang ba 'di nyid rgol ba gnyis la thun mong du snang bas mig spyi chos cano zhe na | tshad mas grub pa-zhigaṁ 'on te min | tshad mas grub na yang dag par 'gyur ro zhe na | tha snyad pa'i tshad mas grub pas yang dag par mi 'gyur ro | de lta na phyir dgol la gzhi chos can ma grub par 'gyur [9a6] te don dam par 'dod pas so ||

§62 gzhan yang tshad mas grub pa dang yang dag min pa 'gal la | gal te tshad mas yang dag pa min pa nyid du grub po zhe na | snang ba yang dag pa'i rang bzhin med pa nyid las bsgrub bya gzhan med pas rtan tshigs dpan du don pa med par 'gyur ro ||

§63 tshad mas snang ba tsam po sgrub la de'i chos rang bzhin med pa sgrub pa la rtan tshigs 'god do zhe na | snang ba de nyid rang bzhin med pa yin na skyon snga ma las mi 'grol lo de nyid las gzhan yin na chos 'thad rang bzhin med pa mi grub ste snang ba yod pa'o |

§64 [9a7] spang na tshad ma cig kyis grub pa la cig kyis mi gnod pas rjes dpag brgya bkod kyang dgag par mi nus la | de nyid don dam pa yin na | sangs rgyas pa la rten ma grub pa'aṁ chos can ma grub pa'i skyon du 'gyur te don dam pa'i chos can mi 'dod pa'i phyir ro ||

§65 'on te chos can snang ba'i chos rjes dpag kyis 'gegs na tha dad daṁ mi dad 'tha mi dad na skyon gong ma nyid do | tha dad na rang bzhin med pa gud du grub kyang [9a8] snang ba tshad mas grub par yod pas chos 'thad rang bzhin med par mi 'gyur te des na yang **phyogs ma grub pa'aṁ rten ma grub par 'gyur ro** (LVP 30.10–11; M 177.1–2: **asiddha**_ādhāraḥ **pakṣa**-doṣa āśraya_**asiddho** vā **hetu**-doṣa ity aparihāra evāyaṁ; de'i phyir **gzhi ma grub pa**'i phyogs kyi skyon dang | gzhi **ma grub pa**'i **gtan tshigs** kyi skyon ldog pa med pa nyid pas 'di lan ma yin pa nyid do||) ||

[LVP 30.12–14; M 177.3–6 (§ 49); MacDonald 2015b: 419.3–8]

§66 **dpe** dang don **yang mi 'tshungs ste** (LVP 30.12; M 177.3: nirdarśanasya_**api nāsti sāmyaṁ**; **dpe** la yang **'dra ba yod pa ma yin no**|) | **sgra mi rtag pa spyi** tsam yod kyang **mig** la **stong bar smra ba dang mi stong bar smra ba la** thun mong du grub pa'i spyi med te yang dag dang yang

dag min pa so sor 'dod pa'o (cf. LVP 30.12–14; M 177.3–6: tatra hi **śabda-sāmānyam anityatva-sāmānyaṁ** cāvivakṣitaviśeṣaṁ dvayor api saṁvidyate | na tv evaṁ **cakṣuḥ**-sāmānyaṁ **śūnyatāśūnyatāvādibhyāṁ** sāṁvṛtyāṅgīkṛtaṁ nāpi paramārthata iti nāsti nidarśanasāmānyaṁ; der ni **sgra'i spyi dang mi rtag pa nyid kyi spyi** khyad par brjod par mi 'dod pa gnyi ga la yang yod na| de bzhin du mig gi spyi ni **stong pa nyid dang stong pa nyid ma yin par smra ba dag gis** kun rdzob tu yang khas ma blangs la| don dam par yang ma yin pas dpe la yang 'dra ba yod pa ma yin no|) ||

[LVP 30.15–33.3; M 178.1–185.1 (§§ 50–53); MacDonald 2015b: 419.9–423.12]

§67 de ltar **rim pa 'dis** ni Bhāvivekas **yod pa'i phyir ces** pa'i bsbyor ba [9a9] bkod pa la **yang bsbyar ro** (LVP 30.15–16; M 178.1–2: yaś cāyam asiddhādhārapakṣadoṣodbhāve **vidhiḥ** ¦ **eṣa** eva sattvād ity asya hetor asiddhārthodbhāvane **'pi yojyaḥ**) ||

§68 de ltar sbyin brjod par ma zad kyi **'di ltar yang 'gyur te | gang kyi phyir** (LVP 31.1; M 178.2–3: itthaṁ ca_**etad evaṁ yat**...; de lta bu de ni **'di ltar yin te| gang gi phyir**...) zhe na ces pa la | **rtoge ba rang kyis** gzhan la skyon brjod pa'i tshe rang la skyon de dag yod par **khas blangs pa**'i phyir ro (LVP 31.1; M 178.3–4: **svayam** apy anenāyaṁ yathokto 'rtho **'bhyupagatas tārkikeṇa**) ||

§69 **ji ltar byas na** (M 178.4[1]: kathaṁ kṛtvā; ji ltar zhe na) ces pa la | dngos por smra ba rnaṁs kyis **de bzhin gshegs pas gsungs pa'i phyir** (LVP 31.2; M 178.5–6: **tathāgatena nirdeśāt**) skye ba yod par bsbyor ba bkod pa la **kun rdzob** dang **don daṁ** kyi (LVP 31.4–5; M 179.4–5: **saṁvṛtyā** tathā tathāgatena nirdeśāt uta **paramārthata** iti) dbye bas khyod kyis skyon brjod pa de nyid **de ltar rigs pa 'dis** (LVP 31.11; M 180.7: yataś ca_**evaṁ** svayam eva_**amunā nyāyena**; **de ltar** 'dis rang nyid kyis **tshul 'dis**) ces pa la-stsogs pas rang la yod pa'i phyir ro |

§70 **dngos po'i** [9b1] **chos nye bar bkod pa** (LVP 31.12; M 180.8: **vastudharmopanyasta**-hetukeṣu; **dngos po'i chos** gtan tshigs su **bkod pa**'i) ni rang rgyud kyi sbyor ba byas pa'o |

1) Missing in LVP.

§71 **sgrub byed 'thad nyaṁs so** (LVP 31.12–13; M 181.1–2: sarvāṇy eva **sādhanāni vyāhanyante**; **sgrub par byed pa thams cad rnam par 'jig par 'gyur ro**) ces pa de nyid ji ltar ces na rgyas par bstan pa ni | **'di ltar** (LVP 31.13; M 181.3: **tadyathā**; 'di lta ste) ces pa la-stsogs pa la **don daṁ par** ces (LVP 31.13–14; M 181.4–5: na **paramārthataḥ** parebhyas tatpratyayebhya ādhyātmikāyatanajanma **paratvāt** tadyathā **ghaṭasya** |; **don dam par** na nang gi skye mched rnams de dag gi rkyen gzhan dag las skye ba med de| **gzhan yin pa'i phyir** | dper na **bum pa** bzhin no) pa la-stsog pas rtog ge bas dngos por sgra ba'i 'dod pa dgag pa'i phyir bsbyor ba byas pa'o | **buṁ pa** dper byas pa ni chos mi mthun pa dper byas pa'aṁ | buṁ pa las gzhan rnaṁ bu mi skye ba'o ||

§72 rgyu'i phyogs nas dgag pa'i sbyor ba byas pa ni [9b2] sgrub byed kyi **rkyen** (LVP 31.14–32.1; M 181.7–8: na pare paramārthena vivakṣitāś cakṣurādyādhyātmikāyatananirvartakāḥ **pratyayā** iti pratīyante) ces pa'o | **gzhan nyid** (LVP 32.1; M 181.8: **paratvād**) ces pa don dam pa rtog ge ba **rang nyid la ma grub pa**'i phyir (LVP 32.2; M 182.1: **svata evāsiddham**) rang nyid la yang skyon de las mi grol la | yang na de nyid gsal bar byas pa ni **ji ltar yang** (LVP 32.3; M 182.2: **yathā ca**_; ji ltar) ces la rigs pa **'dis** (LVP 32.3; M 182.2: _**anena**) rto ge ba rang kyis **khyad par du** gyur par **tha snyad byas pa'i phyir skye ba** yod pa (LVP 32.3; M 182.3–4: _**utpannā** evādhyātmikā bhāvās tadviṣayi-**viśiṣṭavyavahāra-kāraṇāt**; **skyes pa** kho na yin te| de dag gi yul dang ldan pa'i **tha snyad khyad par can byed pa'i phyir** ro||) dang gzhan pa rang las yang yod pa'o |

§73 de ni kun rdzob du'o zhe na de lta na phyir rgol la **ma grub pa**'i skyon (LVP 32.4; M 182.5: **asiddha**_arthatām) du 'gyur ro || **de'i yul la khyad par du** (LVP 32.3; M 182.3: **tadviṣayaviśiṣṭa**-) 'phags par tha snyad byas [9b3] pa ces pa 'di'i skyon spang bar 'dod pa'i phyir | **yang na mnyaṁ par bzhag pa'i rnal 'byor pas** (LVP 32.4; M 182.7: **atha samāhitasya yoginaḥ**; 'on te don dam par rnal 'byor pa mnyam par gzhag pa'i) ces pa la-stsogs pa dngos por smra ba'i 'dod pa'o |

§74 de nyid rto ge bas ma grub par bsgrub pa'i phyir | **'gro ba yang skye ba bkag pas bkag pa'i phyir ro** (LVP 32.6; M 183.1–2: **gater apy utpādapratiṣedhād** eva **niṣedhād**; **'gro ba yang skye ba bkag pa** kho nas **bkag pa'i phyir ro**) ces paso ||

§75 skyon de nyid rto ge ba **rang kyis bkod pa'i sbyor ba la** (LVP 32.7; M 183.3: **svakṛtasādhane**) yod bar bstan pa ni | **'gro pa min pa mi 'gro ste phyin zin pa'i laṁ bzhin** (LVP 32.7; M 183.4: **agataṁ naiva gamyate** | adhvatvād **gatādhvavad** iti) ces pa yang don dam pa'i khyad par **rang nyid la ma grub** [9b4] **par bsbyar** ro (LVP 32.8; M 183.5: adhvatvahetoḥ **svato 'siddha**_arthatā **yojyā** |; **rang nyid la ma grub pa**'i don nyid du **sbyar bar bya** la) |

§76 de bzhin du gzhan yang rtog ge ba'i sbyor ba ni **bsten tshungs kyi mig** (LVP 32.9; M 184.1: na paramārthataḥ **sabhāgaṁ cakṣuḥ** paśyati; don dam par **brten pa dang bcas pa'i mig** ni gzugs la lta bar mi byed de) kyis ces pa la-stsogs pa | **rang kyi ngo bo bzhin** (LVP 33.1; M 184.4: **svarūpavat**; dper na gzugs bzhin no)[1] ces pa ni buṁ pa'i rang bzhin dang 'sra ba'o ||

1) See de Jong 1978: 31 and Tanji 1988: 163–4, n. 278.

[LVP 33.4–6; M 185.2–6 (§§ 54–55); MacDonald 2015b: 423.13–424.3]

§77 gzhan yang **yod pa'i phyir** (LVP 33.4; M 185.2: **sattvād**) ces rto ge bas sbyor ba byas pa ni phyir rgol la ltos nas **ma nges par** bstan pa (LVP 33.4; M 185.2: parato **'naikāntikaḥ**) ni | **nang**

kyi skye mched rnaṁs sems dpa' bzhin (LVP 33.4–5; M 185.3: **caitanyavan** na_**adhyātmikāny āyatanāni** svata utpadyantām) ces pa dang **buṁ pa bzhin** (LVP 33.5; M 185.4: **ghaṭādivat**; **bum pa la sogs pa bzhin du**) ces pa nus pa las gsal bar skye ba'i phyir yod pa yang yin [9b5] la skye ba yang grub pas **ma nges pa'o ces** (LVP 33.6; M 185.5: **na_naikāntikatā_iti**) brjod par bya'o |

§78 **buṁ pa la-stsogs pa bsgrub bya dang 'tshungs pa** (LVP 33.5–6; M 185.5: **ghaṭādīnām** api **sādhyasama**tvāt; **bum pa la sogs pa** yang **bsgrub byar mtshungs pa**'i phyir) ni | 'dir bsgrub bya dang 'tshungs pa ni ma grub pa la mi bya ste bsgrub bya bzhin du bsgrubs so zhes bya ba'i don to || lan tu **de ltar min** te | **de ltar ma brjod pa** (LVP 33.6; M 185.6: na-**etad evaṁ tathānabhidhān**āt; de ni **de ltar ma yin** te| **de skad du ma smras pa'i phyir** ro) ni skye mched ces brjod kyi buṁ pa zhes ma brjod pas so ||

[LVP 34.1–12; M 185.7–188.3 (§ 56); MacDonald 2015b: 424.4–425.8]
§79 da ni ltag chod kyi sgo nas rto ge bas smras pa | **'o na** (LVP 34.1; M 185.7: **nanu**; gal te) ces pa la-stsogs pa la | **ji ltar** khyod kyis kho [9b6] bo cag kyi **rjes dpag la skyon brjod pa de bzhin** khyod kyi **rjes dpag la yang skyon yod do** (cf. LVP 34.1–2; M 185.8–186.1: **yathā** parakīyeṣv **anumāneṣu** dūṣaṇam uktam **evaṁ** sva_**anumāneṣv api** yathoktadūṣaṇaprasaṁge sati sa evāsiddhādhārāsiddhahetutvādi-**doṣaḥ prāpnoti**) ce na | **smras pa** (LVP 34.4; M 186.4: **ucyate**; brjod par bya ste) **kho bo bag la rang rgyud kyi sbyor ba med** (LVP 34.4; M 186.4–5: **na vayaṁ svatantram anumānaṁ prayuñjmahe**) la bsbyor ba byed pa yang gzhan kyi 'dod pa la brten nas de nyid dgag pa tsam byed te de yang de nyid la grags pa'i **rjes dpag** de nyid kyis de nyid la gnod pa'o (cf. LVP 34.5; M 186.5–6: parapratijñānirṣedhaphalatvād asmad **anumānānām**) ||

[LVP 34.13–35.5; M 188.4–189.6 (§§ 57–58); MacDonald 2015b: 425.9–426.5]
§80 **'o na** rgol ba gnyis po gang yang rung ba cig la grags pa'i **rjes dpag kyi gnod byed** [9b7] **yod daṁ** zhe na (LVP 34.13; M 188.4–5: **kiṁ punar** anyataraprasiddhenāpy anumānena_**asty anumānabādhā**) | **yod te** (LVP 34.13; M 188.6: **asti**) **'jig rten pa'i** (LVP 35.1; M 188.7: **lokata**; 'jig rten nyid du) shags 'gyed pa dang 'tra'o zhes bya'o |

§81 **kha cig du rang kyi tshig kyis** (LVP 35.1; M 189.2: **kadācit svavacanena**iva) ces pa ni rigs par sgras pas rgyal ba'aṁ | nor bar smras pas 'phaṁ par 'gyur ro | pha rol pa'i cig kyis bdag nyid la rgyal mdar 'tsam par byed mi nus ste pha rol kyi 'dod pa dang mi mthun pa khas khen pa'i phyir ro |

§82 gal te pha rol pas rang kyi 'dod pa dang mthun pa khas blangs na rgyal lo zhe na de lta na [9b8] brtsod pa'i byed pa zhes tha snyad mi bya ste brtsod pa med pa zhes bya'o ||

§83 **de nyid kyis na kha cig kyis** ces pa phyogs snga ma'i 'dod pa **gzhan la grub pas gnod du byed du mi rung ngo ces bsaṁ pa'o** (LVP 35.4–5; M 189.5–6: **ata eva** ca **kaiścid** uktaṁ | **na parataḥ prasiddhivaśād** anumāna-**bādhā** | paraprasiddher eva nirācikīrṣitatvād **iti**| **de nyid kyi phyir 'ga' zhig gis gzhan la grags pa'i** dbang gis ni rjes su dpag pa'i **gnod pa ma yin** te| gzhan la grags pa nyid dgag par 'dod pa'i phyir ro **zhes bshad do**||) ||

[LVP 35.5–36.2; M 190.1–191.3 (§§ 59–60); MacDonald 2015b: 426.6–18]

§84 **gang yang 'di snyaṁ-seṁs pa** (LVP 35.5; M 190.1: **yas tu manyate**) ces pa la-stsogs pa ni **gnyi ga** la grags pas **dgag sgrub** rung bar **smra ba**'o || de ltar smra ba rnaṁs **kyang** ji skad du smos pa'i **'jig rten pa'i lugs de ltar shes par bya'o** (LVP 35.5–7; M 190.1–3: ya eva tu_**ubhaya**-viniścita-**vādī** | sa **sādhanaṁ dūṣaṇaṁ** vā ¦ nānyataraprasiddhasandigdhavādīti | tena_**api laukikīṁ vyavasthām** anurudhyamānena yathokta eva nyāyo 'bhyupeyaḥ) |

§85 **de yang ji ltar** (LVP 35.8; M 190.4: **tathā hi**; 'di ltar) zhe na [9b9] **gnyi ka la** grags pa'i **lung** ni **gnod byed** du **mi rung** (LVP 35.8; M 190.4: **na_ubhaya**-prasiddhenaiva_ **āgamena**_āgama-**bādhā**; **lung gis** gnod pa ni **gnyi ga la** grub pa'i lung kho na'i sgo nas **ma yin** te|) la | **rang la** grags pa tsam kyis **kyang** (LVP 35.8; M 190.4–5: kintarhi **sva**-prasiddh**ena_api**) ngo || **rang don rjes dpag** gi bsod min pa **rang la** grags pas tshad mas sgrub byed du rung ste de nyid shin tu gling ba yin pa ni shin du grub pa'o (LVP 35.9; M 190.5–191.1: **svārthānumāne** tusarvatra **sva**-prasiddhir eva garīyasī) | des na de la brten nas dgag pa' yang ngo ||

§86 **de na** rang rgyud la **dgos pa med** la (LVP 36.1; M 191.1: **ata** eva tarkalakṣaṇābhidhānaṁ **niṣprayojanaṁ**; **de** nyid kyi phyir rtog ge'i mtshan nyid brjod pa ni **dgos pa med pa** yin te) || bCom ldan 'das kyis kyang gdul bya'i **skye bo la rang la** grags pa dang mthun pa'i **'thad pas** bstan pa'o bya'o (LVP 36.1–2; M 191.2–3: **yathāsva**ṁ prasiddhayā_**upapattyā** Buddhais tad anabhijñavineya-**jana**_anugrahād; Sangs rgyas rnams kyis **rang la ji ltar** grags pa'i **'thad pas** de kho na mi shes pa'i gdul bya'i **skye bo la** phan btags pa'i phyir ro) || ||

1.3 Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh*

Ad Chapter I

[MS 1b1–9a2; LVP 1.1–32.12; D 220a1–230b7; C 217a1–228a1; P 264b8–277a6; N 266a5–279a2]

Ad MA I.2(?)

[LVP 7.17–8.5]

gang phyir brtse nyid rgyal ba'i lo thog phun tshogs 'di'i[1] ||

sa bon dang ni spel la chur[2] 'dra yun ring du||

longs spyod gnas la smin pa lta bur 'dod gyur pa||

de phyir **bdag gis thog mar** snying rje **bstod par bgyi** || [*MA* I.2]

[LVP 8] | (…zhes bya ba smos so…[3]) ||

ji ltar phyi rol gyi 'bru la sogs pa phun sum tshogs pa la| thog ma dang bar dang tha ma rnams su sa bon dang chu dang **smin pa** rnams gtso bo nyid du gyur pas nye bar mkho ba nyid yin pa de bzhin du| snying rje kho na dus gsum car[4] du yang rgyal ba'i lo thog phun sum tshogs pa la nye bar mkho ba nyid du ston pa yin no||

1) LVP: 'di yi. 2) LVP: chu. (3) LVP: zhes smos so. 4) LVP: bar.

§1 [10a1] **jinaśasyasampadaḥ (rgyal ba'i lo thog phun tshogs) kṛpaiva** (**brtse nyid**) **bījā** (**sa bon**) | yad **yasmād** (**gang phyir**) iṣyate svata kāraṇān **mayā (bdag gis)** kṛpaiva **prathamaṁ** (**thog mar**) **praṇūyate** (**bstod par bgyi**) *sthā*p*ana*samudāyārthaḥ saiva jalavat śasyasampado vṛddhaye bhavati | nirmānādyupay*o*gasthita eva satvānāṁ saiva | **yathā** (**ji ltar**) phalasya **pākaḥ** (**smin pa**) puṣṭaye udakam apekṣate | sā ca jinaśasyasaṁpattir anupūrvocyate |

NB. As is shown above, the words are traceable in the *MA* I.2 and its commentary. However, it might have been an introduction to the Sanskrit notes on the *MABh* in the **LṬ*.

Ad MA I.1

[1b1–2] madhyamakaśāstrasyāvatārāya madhyamakāvatāram ārabdhakāmo buddhatvasya_ **āryahetusampado** 'śeṣasaṁsāracārakāvabaddhātrāṇasattvaparitrāṇalakṣaṇāya | bhagavatyā mahākaruṇāyāḥ samyaksaṁbuddhabodhisattvebhyaḥ prathamataḥ stutyarhatāṁ pratipādayan **ślokadvayam** āha ||

munīndrajāḥ śrāvaka-madhya-buddh**āḥ saṁbodhisattvaprabhavāś** ca buddhāḥ |

kāruṇyacetoḥ 'dvayadhīś ca hetuḥ saṁbodhicittaṁ ca jinātmajānām || [*MA* I-1] ityādi

[LVP 1.5–2.1] dbu ma'i bstan bcos la 'jug par bya ba'i phyir| dbu ma la 'jug pa rtsom par 'dod pas| yang dag par rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas dang byang chub sems dpa' rnams pas kyang thog mar| bcom ldan 'das snying rje chen po sangs rgyas nyid kyi **rgyu phun sum tshogs pa** dang po| sems can 'khor ba'i btson rar bsdams pa skyabs med pa dpag tu med pa ma lus pa yongs su skyob pa'i mtshan nyid can la bstod par 'os pa nyid du bstan pa'i phyir|

nyan thos sangs rgyas **'bring** rnams **thub dbang skyes**||

sangs rgyas byang chub sems dpa' las 'khrungs shing ||
snying rje'i sems dang gnyis su med blo dang ||
byang chub sems ni rgyal sras rnams kyi rgyu| [LVP 2] |
zhes bya ba la sogs pa **tshigs su bcad pa gnyis** smos so||

§2 **śrāvaka**(**nyan thos**)-**madhyā** (**'bring**) pratyekabuddhāḥ **muni-indrāj jā**tā (**thub dbang skyes**) | **buddhā** (**sangs rgyas**) api **bo*dhi*satvāj** (**byang chub sems dpa' las**) jātāḥ | [10a2] bo*dhi*satvāpi kṛpācittādvayajñāna-bodhicittebhyaḥ[1] iti **ślokadvaya** (**tshigs su bcad pa gnyis**)-vibhāgaḥ |

[1b2] tatra **niruttra**-dharmaiśvarya**sampadā** śrāvakapratyekabuddhabodhisattvebhyo 'pi **parama**_aiśvaryasampannatayā śrāvakādīvāntādājjā vaśavartitvāc ca munīndrā ity ucyante buddhā bhagavantaḥ |
[LVP 2.1–6] de la **gong na med pa**'i chos kyi dbang phyug **phun sum tshogs pa** mnga' bas| nyan thos dang rang sangs rgyas dang byang chub sems dpa' rnams pas kyang dbang phyug **dam pa** phun sum tshogs pa nyid dang | nyan thos la sogs pa rnams de'i bkas mnga' bsgyur ba'i phyir| sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams la thub dbang zhes bya'o||

§3 kimbhūtāyāḥ karuṇāya **ārya*h*etusampadaḥ** (**rgyu phun sum tshogs pa**) **niruttara** (**gong na med pa**) iti hetuḥ **parama** (**dam pa**) iti kāryaṁ |

[1b3–4] yad api pratītyasamutpādo yad eṣa śravaṇād avigataparamārthaśravaṇā api na dṛṣṭa eva janmani kecin nirvāṇam adhigacchanti tathāpi **niyatavipākasy**eva **karma**ṇo janmāntare yathābhilaṣita **phala**-pariṇatim **āsādayanty** avaśyam eva **apadeśa**sya kartāraḥ |
[LVP 2.11–17] gal te yang kha cig gis rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba nye bar bstan pa nyan pa kho na las don dam pa rtogs pa la mkhas su zin kyang mthong ba'i skye ba kho na la mya ngan las 'das pa thob par mi 'gyur mod kyi| de lta na yang **nye bar ston pa**'i sgrub pa po dag gis **las rnam par smin pa nges pa'i 'bras bu** ltar tshe rabs gzhan du mngon par 'dod pa'i **'bras bu** yongs su smin pa gor ma chag **thob par 'gyur ro**||

§4 yathā **karma niyatavipāka**ṁ niyata eva kāle **phalaṁ** (**las rnam pa smin par nges pa'i 'bras bu**) tv ahim **apadeśa** (**nye bar ston pa**)_arthaṁ ye kurvanti | te abhāve pareṇopadiṣṭaḥ **phalam** (**'bras bu**) **āsādayanti** (**thob par 'gyur ro**) | svayam eva vā pratyekabuddhā*va*sthāyāṁ |

1) Cf. Pras_LVP 2.6–3.2.; Yonezawa 2004: 128.

Etymology of 'śrāvaka'

[1b4–5] tatra samyagavavādaphalaṁ śrāvayantīti srākāḥ | tathā hi (…**kṛtaṁ karaṇīyaṁ** nāparam asmād bhavaṁ prajānāmi…[1])_ityādi | athavā_**agraphalaṁ** śrāvayanti | anuttarasamyaksambuddha-mārgam vā tathāgatebhyaḥ śrāvakā tadarthibhyaḥ śrāvayantīti śrāvakāḥ ||
[LVP 3.3–8] de la yang dag pa'i gdams ngag gi 'bras bu thob par byed pas na **nyan thos dag ste**| 'di ltar **bya ba byas so** 'di las srid pa gzhan mi shes so zhes bya ba la sogs pa 'byung ba yin no|| yang na **'bras bu'i mchog** gam bla na med pa yang dag par rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas kyi lam de bzhin gshegs pa rnams las thos nas de[2] don du gnyer ba rnams la sgrogs par byed pas na nyan thos dag ste|

(1) See *MABh*_fr. 255, fn. 4; Kasamatsu 1940: 93, fn. 12. 2) LVP: om.

§5 **agraphalaṁ ('bras bu'i mchog)** buddhatvaṁ | śrāvayiṣyāmi_*i*ti **kṛtaṁ** [10a3] **karaṇīyam** ityādi |

*On *bodhisatvapūjā*

[LVP 5.6–15] de nyid kyi phyir rgyu phun sum tshogs pa ches brling ba yin pa'i phyir la| **rgyu la mchod pa**r rjod pas kyang 'bras bu la mchod pa don gyis 'phangs par dgongs te| sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das de dag gis sman gyi ljon shing chen po 'bras bu nges pa dpag tu med pa ster ba| smyu gu la sogs mtho zhing lo ma 'jam pa'i gnas skabs su gyur pa ltar bsgrims te **yongs su bskyang bar bya ba nyid du bstan par bya zhing**| dus der nye bar gyur zhing[1)] theg pa gsum la bkod pa'i sems can gyi phung po theg pa chen po nyid la nges par sbyar bar bya ba'i phyir byang chub sems dpa' rnams la bsngags pa mdzad pa yin no|

NB. MS 2ab is missing. 1) LVP: cing.

§6 **hetupūjā (rgyu la mchod pa)** bodhisatvapūjā | phalaṁ buddham āve*da*yitum iti saṁbandhaḥ | hetor **yatnaparipālanīyatām āvedayitum (yongs su bskyang bar bya ba nyid du bstan par bya zhing)** |

Quotation from the Dharmasaṁgīti-sūtra

[LVP 6.13–7.6] byang chub kyi sems ni 'phags pa chos kun 'gro ba'i mdo las| byang chub sems dpas byang chub kyi sems las chos thams cad khong du chud par bgyi'o|| chos thams cad ni chos kyi dbyings dang mnyam pa'o|| glo bur du byung ba mi gnas pa chos thams cad ni shes par bgyi ba tsam dang | shes pa pos stong pa'i phyir yongs su shes par bgyi ba tsam du bas na chos nyid 'di lta bu 'di sems can rnams kyis khong du chud par bya'o snyam nas| byang chub sems dpa' la sems gang skyes pa[1)] 'di ni byang chub sems dpa'i byang chub kyi sems zhes bgyi'o|| sems can [LVP 7] thams cad la phan pa dang bde ba'i sems dang | bla na med pa'i sems dang | byams pas mnyen pa'i sems dang | snying rjes mi zlog pa'i sems dang | dga' bas 'gyod pa ma mchis pa'i sems dang | **btang snyoms** kyis dri ma ma mchis pa'i sems dang | stong pa nyid kyis mi 'gyur ba'i sems dang | mtshan ma ma mchis pas sgrib pa ma mchis pa'i sems dang | smon pa ma mchis pas mi gnas pa'i sems zhes ji skad bstan pa bzhin no||

1) LVP: skye ba.

§7 **upekṣā (btang snyoms)** anunayapratigharahitatvāt | tasyāḥ bodheḥ upabhujyeta hi phalam iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad MA I.3

[3b1–2] tadduḥkhaduḥkhitayā tad atīvakaruṇayālambya yatas tatrāntam utsahate, ataḥ prathamataram eva bhagavatīṁ mahākaruṇāyai pra**ṇauti** sma | eṣā ca sattvālambanā bodhisattvānāṁ karuṇā |

[LVP 10.6–10] gang gi phyir byang chub sems dpa' de'i sdug bsngal gyis sdug bsngal (…nyid kyis…[1)] de la shin tu snying rjes dmigs nas bskyab par spro ba de'i phyir ches thog ma kho nar bcom ldan 'das

ma snying rje chen po la rab tu **phyag 'tshal lo||** 'di ni byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyi snying rje sems can la dmigs pa'o||

(1) D: ba.

§8 ***ṇauti*** (**phyag 'tshal lo**)_iti ṇus tatau |

Ad MA I.5ab: Śrāvakādibhūmi and Bodhisattvabhūmi

[4a4–b1] yathaiva śrāvakayāne pratipannaphalamārgāvasthābhedenāṣṭau srāvakabhūmayo vyavasthāpyante, tathā mahāyāne 'pi bodhisattvānāṁ daśa bodhisatvabhūmayaḥ | yathā cotpanna-**nirvedhabhāgīyāvasthaḥ** śrāvako naivādyaphalapratipannakāvastha iṣyate, evaṁ bhāvī bodhisattvaḥ || yathā Ratnameghasūtre "yad adhimātra_**adhimukticaryā**-dharmatayā prathamabhūmipratilambhāya samanantarāvasthānam iyaṁ bodhisattvasyānutpādita-bodhisattvabhūmir" ity uktaṁ tadā_**adhimukticaryā**-kṣaṇāvasthitaś ca **tatraiva** vyākhyātaḥ | "**tadyathā**_api nāma kulaputra rājā cakravartī samatikrāntaś ca bhavati mānuṣyākaṁ varṇam asaṁprāptaś ca bhavati divāvarṇam evam eva bodhisattvaḥ samatikrāntaś ca bhavati sarvalaukika-**śrāvaka**-pratyekabuddha-**bhūmiḥ**, **asaṁprāptaś** ca bhavati pāramārthika-**bodhisattvabhūmir**" iti | [LVP 13.6–14.1] de la ji ltar nyan thos kyi theg par zhugs pa dang | 'bras bu'i lam la gnas pa'i dbye bas nyan thos kyi sa brgyad rnam par 'jog ba de bzhin du| theg pa chen por yang byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyi byang chub sems dpa'i sa bcu yin no|| yang ji ltar nyan thos **nges par 'byed pa'i cha dang mthun pa'i gnas** skabs skyes[1)] pa ni| 'bras bu dang po la zhugs pa'i gnas skabs yin par mi 'dod pa de bzhin du| 'byung bar 'gyur ba'i byang chub sems dpa' yang yin te| *dkon mchog sprin gyi mdo* las **mos pa** chen po'i yang chen pos **spyod pa**'i chos nyid kyi sa dang po de ma thag tu thob par gnas pa 'di ni byang chub sems dpa'i byang chub kyi sems ma bskyed pa'i sa'o|| zhes ji skad gsungs pa lta bu'o|| mos pa[2)] spyod pa'i skad cig de la gnas pa yang rigs kyi bu **'di lta ste dper na** | 'khor los sgyur ba'i rgyal po ni mi'i mdog las ni 'das la| lha'i mdog ni ma thob pa yin te| de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' yang 'jig rten pa dang **nyan thos** dang rang sangs rgyas **kyi sa** thams cad las ni **shin tu 'das** la| don dam pa'i **byang chub sems** [LVP 14] **dpa'i sa** ni **ma thob pa yin** no zhes **de nyid las** rnam par bshad do||

1) D: skyed. 2) LVP: pas.

§9 nirvedhabhāgīya_anantaraṁ pratipannako bhavati na **nirvedhabhāgīyāvastha** (**nges par 'byed pa'i cha dang mthun pa'i gnas**) **evaṁ** bhāvyāpi bodhisatvā | na nirvedhabhāgīyāvastha eva bodhisatvabhūmir iti | **adhimukti**[10a4]**caryā** (**mos pa spyod pa**) na bo*dhi*satvabhū*mir* ity arthaḥ | **tatraiva** (**de nyid las**)_iti Ratnameghe tad evāha | **tadyathā** (**'di lta ste dper na**)_iti **adhimukticaryā**_a*va*sthito 'tikrānta(**shin tu 'das**)-**śrāvaka**_ādi**bhūmir** (**nyan thos ... kyi sa**) **asaṁprāpta** (**ma thob pa yin**)-**bodhisatva*bhū*mir** (**byang chub sems dpa'i sa**) bhavati |

Ad MA I.6

[5a1–2]

jātaḥ kule bhavati caiṣa tathāgatānāṁ saṁyojanatrayam api kṣatam asya sarvaṁ |
modaṁ bibharti ca paraṁ sa hi bodhisatvaḥ syāl lokadhātuśatake **parijāta**śaktiḥ || [*MA* I.6][1)]

1) Quoted in the *Nāmasaṁgīti.* See MABh_fr: 264, fn. 2.; Kasamatsu 1951: 118–9, fn. 23.

[5a3–4] **niyāmāvakrāntyā** ca taddhetuguṇa lābhate | bhūmivipakṣadoṣavigataś cāsādhāraṇaprīti-viśeṣotpādāt sa bodhisattvaḥ prāmodyabahulatvāt paraṁ pramodaṁ bibhartti | viśiṣṭa-prāmodasadbhāvāc ceyaṁ bhūmiḥ **pramuditākhyāṁ** pratilabhate śaknoti ca lokadhātuśataṁ kampayituṁ ||

[LVP 16.17–17.3] **nges pa la zhugs pas de'i**[1] **rgyu can** gyi yon tan thob pa dang | sa'i mi mthun pa'i phyogs kyi skyon dang bral bas thun mong ma yin pa'i dga' ba'i khyad par skyes pas rab tu dga' ba mang ba nyid kyi phyir na byang chub sems dpa' [LVP 17] de ni dga' ba mchog tu gyur pa srel ba yang yin no|| rab tu dga' ba khyad par 'phags pa yod pa'i phyir na sa 'dir[2] ni **rab tu dga' ba zhes bya ba'i ming** yang rnyed par 'gyur ro||

1) LVP: des. 2) D: 'dis.

§10 **niyāma**yā_āryamārgasya **pramuditākhya**sya (**rab tu dga' ba zhes bya ba'i ming**)_ **avakrāntyā** prāptyā | kasyacin **niyamāva**kr**ā**nta**m** (**nges pa la zhugs pas**) iti pāṭha | **taddhetu**r **(de'i rgyu can)** niyamahetuḥ | **parijā**ta*ḥ* | parijayaḥ |

Ad MA I.7

[5a4]

ūrdhvaṁ prayāti ca **bhuvo** bhuvam **ādadāno** ruddho 'sya durgatipathaḥ sakalas tadānīṁ |
kṣīṇāḥ pṛthagjanabhuvaś ca tadāsya sarvā āryo yathā_**aṣṭamaka** eṣa tathopadiṣṭaḥ || [*MA* I-7]

[LVP 17.5–8]

sa nas sar **gnon byed** cing gong mar[1] rab tu 'gro bar 'gyur||
de tshe 'di yi ngan 'gro'i lam rnams mtha' dag 'gag[2] par gyur||
de tshe 'di yi so so'i skye bo'i sa rnams thams cad zad||
'di ni 'phags pa **brgyad pa** ji lta de ltar nye bar bstan||

1) D: bar. 2) D: 'gags.

§11 tato bhāveṣyañ ca | ***bhu*vaḥ** (**sa nas**) prathamāyāḥ | **ādadāna** (**gnon byed**) utpādayat | **aṣṭamako** (**brgyad pa**)[1] viparyaya[10a5]gaṇanayā |

1) See MABh_fr: 266, fn 2 and Kasamatsu 1951: 120, n.32.

Ad MA I.8

[5b1]

pratyekabuddhātma-**munīndraghoṣa**-jāt puṇyādhipatyena jayan vivarddhate |
saṁbodhicitte prathame 'pi hi sthitaḥ [*MA* I.8abc]

[LVP 17.17–20]

rdzogs pa'i byang chub sems lta dang po la gnas kyang ||
thub dbang gsung skyes dang bcas rang sangs rgyas rnams ni||
bsod nams dag gi dbang gis pham byas rnam par 'phel||

[5b1–2] yathoktam āryamaitreyavimokṣe | tadyathā kulaputra acirajāto rājaputro rājalakṣaṇa-samanvāgateḥ | **mūrdhaprāpto** ardhavṛddhāmātyān abhibhavati kulamāhātmyādhipatyena | evam

evācirotpannabodhicittas tathāgatadharmarājakulāpi jāta āditvamiko bodhisattvaś ciracarita-brahmacaryān śrāvakapratyekabuddhān abhibhavati | bodhicittamahākaruṇādhipatyena ...

[LVP 17.20–18.8] ji skad du [LVP 18] 'phags pa byams pa'i rnam par thar pa las| rigs kyi bu 'di lta ste| dper na rgyal po'i bu skyes nas ring po[1] ma lon pa rgyal po'i mtshan dang ldan pa ni blon po'i tshogs rgan po **gtso bor gyur pa** thams cad kyang rigs kyi bdag nyid che ba'i dbang gis zil gyis gnon to|| de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' las dang po pa byang chub tu sems bskyed nas ring po ma lon pa de bzhin gshegs pa chos kyi rgyal po'i rigs su skyes pas kyang byang chub kyi sems dang | snying rje'i dbang gis nyan thos dang rang sangs rgyas yun ring du tshangs par spyad pa rnams zil gyis gnon to||

1) D: por.

§12 **mūrdhaprāptān** (**gtso bor gyur pa**) | sarvajanaśiromaṇīn | **munīndraghoṣāḥ** (**thub dbang gsung**) śrāvakāḥ gotrapravaraḥ |

[5b4; LVP 19.1]

dūraṁgamāyāṁ tu dhiyāpi so **'dhikaḥ** || [*MA* I.8d]

de ni ring du song bar blo yang **lhag par** 'gyur||

§13 **adhika** iti śrāvakāder iti śeṣaḥ |

Quotation from the RĀ

[6a4; LVP 20.18–19]

indriyāṇīndriyārthāś ca pañcabhūtamayā matāḥ |

pratisvaṁ bhūta-vaiyarthyād eṣāṁ vyarthatvam arthataḥ || [*RĀ* IV.58]

§14 **pratisvaṁ** pratyekaṁ | pṛthag-**bhūt**ānāṁ **vaiyarthyāt** | abhāvāt | militānām eva sadāsadbhāvāt | [10b1] **eṣām** iti_indriyādīnāṁ |

[6a4–5; LVP 20.20–21.1]

nirindhano 'gnir bhūtānāṁ vinirbhāge prasajyate |

saṁparke **lakṣaṇa**_abhāvaḥ śeṣeṣv apy eṣa nirṇayaḥ || [*RĀ* IV.59]

§15 **nirindhana** iti tejobhinn*aḥ* syād indhanāt | **lakṣaṇa**m asāraṇasvarūpaṁ |

[6a5; LVP 21.2–3]

evaṁ **dvidhā**_api bhūtānāṁ vyarthatvāt saṅgatir vṛthā |

vyarthatvāt saṅgateś caivaṁ rūpaṁ vyartham ato 'rthataḥ || [*RĀ* IV.60]

§16 **dvidhā**_iti | pṛthaktve apṛthaktveva |

[6a5–b1; LVP 21.6–7]

sukha_abhimāno duḥkhasya pratīkāre yathārthataḥ |

tathā duḥkhābhimāno 'pi sukhasya pratighātajaḥ || [*RĀ* IV.62]

§17 yadi sarvaṁ nāsti kathaṁ sukhānu*bhav*a ity āha | **sukha**_iti bo*dhi*satvo 'pīti |

[6b3–4; LVP 22.10–11][1)]

anutpādo **mahāyāne** pareṣāṁ **śūnyātā** kṣayaḥ |

kṣaya_anutpādāyoś caikyam arthataḥ kṣamyatāṁ **yataḥ** || [*RĀ* IV.86]

§18 na kevalaṁ śrāvakaḥ **mahāyāne śūnyatā**śabdena_**anutpāda**ḥ | śrāvakayāne tu **kṣaya** ity ucyate |

1) The argument of *MABh* 22.2-15 is reflected in *Pras* 41.8-43.3.

Ad MMK XV.7

[6b4; LVP 22.13–14]

Kātyāyanāvavāde ca asti nāstīti cobhayaṁ |

pratiṣiddhaṁ bhagavatā bhāvābhāvavibhāvinā_iti || [*MMK* XV.7]

§19 **Kātyāyanāvavāde** śrāvakasūtre |

Quotation from the RĀ

[6b5; LVP 23.4–5]

na bodhisattvapraṇidhir na caryāpariṇāmanā |

uktāḥ śrāvakayāne 'smād bodhisattvaḥ kutas **tataḥ** || [*RĀ* IV.90]

§20 **tataḥ** śrāvakayānāt |

Quotation from the LS

[7a1; LVP 23.13–14]

animittam anāgamya mokṣo nāsti tvam uktavān |

atas tvayā mahāyāne **tat** sākalyena deśitam || [*LS* 27]

§21 **animittaṁ** | anutpādaṁ | **tad** iti dharmanairātmyaṁ |

Ad MA I.9cd

[7a3]

adṛśya-**dṛṣṭau** ca nimittabhūtaś ca māṁsadāne 'pi kṛtādarasya || [*MA* I.9cd]

[LVP 24.17–18]

rang sha ster la'ang gus par byas pa yis[1)] | **snang du mi rung** dpog pa'i rgyur yang 'gyur[2)] ||

1) D: yi. 2) D: gyur.

§22 ***dṛṣṭau*** (**snang du mi rung?**) niścaye |

Ad MA I.10

[7a3–5] yathā ca bodhisattvānāṁ dānaṁ prathamaṁ buddhattvasya kāraṇam apratyakṣa-guṇāvasāye liṅgaṁ ca, evaṁ **pṛthagjanānāṁ** śrāvakapratyekabuddhānām api **duḥkhapratīkāra**_atyantika-sukhāvāpti-**kāraṇam api**_iti pratipādayitum āha ||

sukhābhilāṣī sakalo jano yaṁ sukhaṁ tṛṇāṁ cāsti vinā na bhogaiḥ |

bhogāṁś ca dānaprabhavān avetya muniḥ purā dānakathāś cakāra || [*MA* I.10]

[LVP 24.12–25.1] ji ltar byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyi sbyin pa sangs rgyas nyid kyi rgyu dang po dang | mngon sum ma yin pa'i yon tan nges pa'i rtags yin pa de bzhin du| **so so'i skye bo** dang nyan thos dang rang sangs rgyas **rnams kyi** yang **sdug bsngal phyir bcos pa** dang| gtan du ba'i bde ba thob pa'i **rgyu** yin no zhes bstan par 'dod pas|

skye bo 'di kun bde ba mngon 'dod cing || mi rnams bde ba'ang longs spyod med min la||
longs spyod kyang ni sbyin las 'byung mkhyen nas|| thub pas dang por sbyin pa'i gtam mdzad do| [LVP 25] |

zhes bya ba smos pa la|

§23 **pṛthagjanānāṁ** (**so so'i skye bo rnams kyi**) **duḥkhapratīkā**[10b2]**ra**(**sdug bsngal phyir bcos pa**)-kāraṇaṁ dānaṁ | **kāraṇam api** (**rgyu**)_iti dānaṁ |

Ad MA I.11

[7b2]

kāruṇyahīnā atirūkṣacittāḥ **svārthāntarā** eva bhavanti ye 'pi |
teṣām apīṣṭāḥ prabhavanti bhogā dānād dhi **duḥkha**_upaśame nidānāt || [*MA* I.11]

[LVP 25.17–20]

snying rje dman zhing shin tu rtsub sems can|| **rang don lhur len nyid** du gyur pa gang ||
de dag gi yang 'dod pa'i longs spyod rnams|| **sdug bsngal** nyer zhi'i rgyur gyur sbyin las byung||

§24 satvam āśayaḥ | vairūpyaṁ **svārthā*nta*ratā** (**rang don lhur len nyid**) | aniṣṭaṁ śarīraṁ | **duḥkha**m (**sdug bsngal**) iti sambandhaḥ |

Ad MA I.12

[7b4]

kadācid eṣo 'pi hi dānasaṁgāt kvacil labhetāryajanena saṁgaṁ |
tataḥ samucchidya bhavapratānaṁ śivaṁ prayāyād api tan nidānaṁ || [*MA* I.12]

dātā dānapatiḥ sadbhiś cānugamyata iti vacanāt ...

[LVP 26.13–18]

'di yang sbyin pa'i skabs kyis **nam zhig tshe**|
'phags pa'i skye bo dang phrad myur du 'thob||
de nas srid rgyun yang dag bcad byas te|
de yi rgyu can zhi bar 'gro bar 'gyur||

zhes bya ba smras so|| **sbyin bdag gtong ba po**'i thad du dam pa dag gis bgrod pa yin no zhes 'byung ba'i phyir| ...

§25 **dātā**(**sbyin bdag**)_iti nirantaradātā | **dānapatiḥ**(**gtong ba po**) **kadācit**(**nam zhig tshe**) dātā | yady eva pratyagraṁ |

Ad MA I.16ab

[8b3] alug uttarapada ity anena lakṣaṇena karmavibhakter alukirūpam pṛṣodarāditvād vā māntatvanipatam | **prajñāṁ** gṛhītvā **vyutpattir** dānādayas tu pāramitā iva pāramitāḥ |

pariṇāmaviśeṣaiś ca pāragamane niyogataḥ sthāpitatvād dānaṁ pāramitākhyāṁ pratilabhate | evaṁ śīlādayo pi vakṣamāṇā veditavyāḥ |

[LVP 30.14–31.2] tshig phyi ma yod na mi mngon par mi bya'o zhes bya ba'i mtshan nyid 'dis las kyi rnam par dbye ba mi mngon par ma byas pas gzugs su 'gyur ba'am| pṛ ṣo da ra la sogs pa yin pa'i phyir phyi ma'i mtha' can nyid du gzhag go|| **shes rab** bzung nas **bye brag tu bshad pa** yin te| **sbyin pa la sogs pa** rnams ni pha rol tu phyin pa dang 'dra bas pha rol tu phyin pa yin no||yongs su bsngo ba'i khyad par gyis pha rol tu 'gro ba la nges par gzhag nas ni sbyin pas [LVP 31] pha rol tu phyin pa'i ming rnyed par 'gyur ro|| tshul khrims la sogs pa 'chad par 'gyur ba dag kyang de bzhin du rig par bya'o||

§26 **prajñāṁ** (**shes rab**) prajñāpāramitām abhipretya **vyutpattiḥ** (**bye brag tu bshad pa**) |

Ad MA I.16cd, 17

[8b4–5]

apī tu pretatrayajātasaṁgaṁ sā lokikī pāramiteti diṣṭam || [*MA* I.16cd]

tad eva dānaṁ trayopalambhe sati laukikī dānapāramitety upadiṣṭāṁ |

[LVP 31.11–14]

gsum po dag la chags skyes gyur pas de|| 'jig rten pa yi pha rol phyin zhes bstan||

sbyin pa de nyid gsum du dmigs pa yod na 'jig rten pa'i pha rol tu phyin pa zhes bya bar bsnyad do||

[8b5] idānīṁ yathābhihitabhūmyabhidhānajñānaviśeṣasya guṇānuvādenātiśayam udbhāvayann āha ||

jinatanayamanaḥpratiṣṭhiteyaṁ jayati sad_**āśraya**-**labdhakānti**-**śobhā** |

bahalam api tamo vibhūya sarvam iti muditā śaśino maṇir yathaiva || [*MA* I.17]

[LVP 31.14–20] da ni ji skad brjod pa'i sa zhes bya ba shes pa'i khyad par gyi phul du byung ba'i yon tan rjes su brjod pa'i sgo nas bstan pa'i phyir|

de ltar rgyal ba'i sras kyi yid la rab gnas shing ||

dam pa'i **rten** la **'od chags mdzes pa rnyed gyur pa'i**||

dga' ba 'di ni nor bu chu shel ji bzhin du||

mun pa stug po thams cad rnam par bsal nas rgyal||

§27 **dāna**(**sbyin pa**)_ādayas tūpacāreṇa sato bodhisatvasya_**āśraya**s(**rten**) tena **labdhakāntiḥ** (**'od chags** ... **rnyed gyur pa'i**) | prakṛṣṭatvaṁ tayā **śobhā** (**mdzes pa**)-sundaratvaṁ ||

prathamaṁ || 1 ||

Ad Chapter II

[MS 9a2–12b1; LVP 32.12–46.10; D 230b7–235b1; C 228a1–232a7; P 277a6–282b2; N 279a2–284b1]

Ad MA II.1ab

[9a3] tac ca **saptavirati**-lakṣaṇam, alobhādveṣasamyagdṛṣṭayas tu trayo dharmāḥ tat-**samutthāpakā** iti **śīlādhikāre daśa**-karmapathā vyākhyāyante

[LVP 33.4–9] de yang **spong ba bdun** gyi mtshan nyid can no‖ chos gsum po ma chags pa dang zhe sdang med pa dang [1)] yang dag pa'i lta ba ni de dag **kun nas slong bar byed pa yin te**| de'i phyir kun nas slong bar byed pa dang bcas pa'i **tshul khrims kyi dbang du byas nas** las kyi lam **bcur** rnam par bshad do‖ tshul khrims phun sum tshogs pa ni tshul khrims rab tu gyur pa'o‖

1) LVP, P, N: |.

§28 **saptavirati** (**spong ba bdun**)_iti | **daśa**(**bcur**)-kuśalamadhye mānasaṁ tyaktvā samādṛgdṛṣṭir amohaḥ | **samutthāpaka**(**kun nas slong bar byed pa**)-yuktaḥ **śīlādhikāraḥ** (**tshul khrims kyi dbang du byas nas**) samupasthāpaka śīlādhikā[10b3]raḥ |

Ad MA II.1cd

DBh: Abstaining from the prāṇātipāta-

[9a5–b1; LVP 33.19–34.9] = [DBh_K 37.14–38.2; DBh_R B 23.5–12] tatra bhavanto jinaputrā vimalāyāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau sthito bodhisattvaḥ prakṛtyaiva (…daśabhiḥ kuśalaiḥ karmapathaiḥ samanvāgato bhavati | katamair daśabhiḥ | yaduta…[1)] prāṇātipātāt prativirato bhavati | nihata-**daṇḍo** nihataśastro nihatavairo lajjāvān dayāpannaḥ sarvaprāṇi-**bhūte**ṣu hitasukhānukampī maitracittaḥ | sa saṁkalpair api prāṇivihiṁsāṁ na karoti | kaḥ punar vādaḥ parasattveṣu sattvasaṁjñinaḥ saṁcintyaudārikakāyaviheṭhanayā[2)] ||

1) Missing in *MABh.* 2) *DBh_K:* ˚viheṭhāyāḥ.

§29 **daṇḍa**s tāḍaṇaṁ | **bhūta**_iti svarūpaṁ pretādi vā |

DBh: Abstaining from the kāmamithyācāra-

[9b2; LVP 34.13–19] = [DBh_K 38.5–7; DBh_R D 23.19–23] kāmamithyācārāt prativirataḥ khalu punar bhavati | svadārasaṁtuṣṭaḥ paradārānabhilāṣī sa paraparigṛhītāsu strīṣu parabhāryāsu gotradhvaja-dharmarakṣitāsu abhidhyām api notpādayati | kaḥ punar vādo dvīndriyasamāpattyā vā **anaṅgavijñapty**ā vā ||

§30 **anaṅgavijñaptir** mukhādau kāmasevanā |

DBh: Abstaining from the anṛtavacana-

[9b2–3; LVP 34.19–35.3] = [DBh_K 38.7–10; DBh_R E 23.24–28] anṛtavacanāt prativirataḥ khalu punar bhavati | satyavādī bhūtavādī kālavādī yathāvādī tathākārī | so 'ntaśaḥ svapnāntaragato 'pi **vinidhāya dṛṣṭiṁ kṣāntiṁ ruciṁ matiṁ prekṣāṁ** visaṁvādanābhiprāyo nānṛtāṁ vācaṁ niścārayati | kaḥ punar vādaḥ samanvāhṛtya |

§31 **vinidhāya**_anyathākṛtvā | ***dṛṣṭiṁ*** samyagdṛṣṭiṁ | ***kṣāṇtiṁ*** kṣamāṁ | **rucim** abhilāśaṁ | **matiṁ** buddhiṁ | **prekṣāṁ** vicāraṁ |

DBh: Abstaining from the piśunavacana-

[9b3–4; LVP 35.3–9] = [*DBh_K* 38.10–15; *DBh_R* F 24.1–7] piśunavacanāt prativirataḥ khalu punar bhavati | abhedāviheṭhāpratipannaḥ sattvānām | sa **netaḥ śrutvā**_amutrākhyātā bhavaty amīṣāṁ bhedāya | nāmutaḥ śrutvehākhyātā bhavaty eṣāṁ bhedāya | na saṁhitān bhinatti, na bhinnānām **anupradāna**ṁ karoti | na **vyagra**_ārāmo bhavati na **vyagra**-rato na **vyagra**-karaṇīṁ vācaṁ bhāṣate sadbhūtām asadbhūtāṁ vā ||

§32 sambandhākṛtya jāgraddaśāsu yatnaṁ kṛtvā | **neta** iti ekatra **śrutvā** 'nyatra vadati | **anupradānaṁ** | *sa*muttejanaṁ | nānyatragatākaruṇe raktaḥ na svayaṁ **vyagra** |

DBh: Abstaining from the paruṣavacana-

[9b4–10a1; LVP 35.9–36.2] = [*DBh-K* 38.15–39.6; *DBh_R* G 24.8–19] paruṣavacanāt prativirataḥ khalu punarbhavati | sa yeyaṁ vāg **adeśā karkaśā** [1] **parakaṭukā parābhisaṁjnanany anvakṣā_anvakṣa-prāgbhārā** [2] grāmyā **pārthagjanaky** anelā_akarṇasukhā krodharoṣaniścāritā hṛdayaparidahanī [3] manaḥsaṁtāpakary apriyā_amanaāpā_amanojñā svasaṁtānapara-saṁtānavināśinī tathārūpāṁ vācaṁ prahāya | yeyaṁ vāk snigdhā mṛdvī manojñā madhurā priyakaraṇī manaāpakaraṇī hitakaraṇī nelā karṇasukhā hṛdayaṁgamā premaṇīyā **paurī varṇa**-vispaṣṭā **vijñeyā**[4] śravaṇīya_**aniśritā**[5] bahujaneṣṭā bahujanakāntā bahujanapriyā bahujanamanaāpā vijñāpannā sarvasattvahita-sukhāvahā samāhitā mano_**utplāvana**-karī manaḥprahlādanakarī svasaṁtānaparasaṁtāna-prasādanakarī tathārūpāṁ vācaṁ niścārayati ||

1) *DBh_K*: paruṣā. 2) *DBh_K*: anakṣā anakṣāpāgbhārā. 3) *DBh_K*: manyujananī 4) *DBh_K*: vijñāyā 5) *DBh_K*: ˚amiśritā.

§33 ***adeśā*** daśanasvabhāvā | **karkaśā**_ity amṛdvī | **parakaṭukā**_iti vipāka-kaṭukā | **parābhisañjan*a*nī** parakopakaraṇī | [10b4] **anvakṣā** samakṣaṁ jugupsanīyāṁ | **anvakṣaprāgbhārā**_iti atiśayena jugupsānīyā | **pārthagjanikī** pṛthagjanānurūpānena_iti parapravādibhir āchedyā | **paurī varṇa**-padasaṁpūrṇā **vijñeyā** sphuṭārthā | **aniśritā** na kvacid aśaktā | **utplāvanam** ullāsaḥ |

DBh: Abstaining from the saṁbhinnapralāpa-

[10a1–2; LVP 36.2–7] = [*DBh_K* 39.6–9; *DBh_R* H 24.20–25] saṁbhinnapralāpāt prativirataḥ khalu punar bhavati | **su**-**parihārya**-**vacana**ḥ kālavādī bhūtavādy arthavādī dharmavādī nyāyavādī vinayavādī (…sanidānavatīṁ vācaṁ…[1]) bhāṣate kālena **sāvadānam** | sa cāntaśa itihāsapūrvakam api vacanaṁ parihārya pariharati | kaḥ punar vādo vāgvikṣepeṇa ||

1) *DBh_K*: sanidānavatīvācaṁ.

§34 **sv**-aśabdo 'punarāvṛttyarthaḥ | apunarāvṛttyā **parihārya**ṁ **vacana**ṁ yasya | **sāvadānāṁ** uccanīccakulānavalokanāt sādhāraṇāṁ |

DBh: Abstaining from the avyāpannacitta-

[10a3–4; LVP 36.11–17] = [*DBh_K* 39.12–40.1; *DBh_R* J 25.1–7] avyāpannacittaḥ khalu punar bhavati | sarvasattveṣu maitracitto hitacitto dayācittaḥ sukhacittaḥ snigdhacittaḥ sarvajagadanugrahacittaḥ sarvabhūta-hitānukampācittaḥ sa yānīmāni krodhopanāha-**khila**-**mala**-**vyāpāda**-**paridāha**-**saṁdhukṣita**-pratighādyāni[1] tāni prahāya | yānīmāni hitopasaṁhitāni maitryupasaṁhitāni sarvasattva-hitasukhāya vitarkitavicāritāni | tāny anuvitarkayitā bhavati ||

1) *DBh_K*: ˚pratighātyāni

§35 evaṁ **khila**ṁ kuśalābhāvyaṁ | **malā** doṣāḥ | [10b5] **vyāpādo** drohacintā | **paridāhaḥ** santāpaḥ | **saṁdhukṣitaṁ** baddhitaṁ |

DBh: Abstaining from the mithyādṛṣṭi-

[10a4; LVP 36.17–37.2] = [*DBh_K* 40.1–3; *DBh_R* K 25.8–12] samyagdṛṣṭiḥ khalu punar bhavati | samyakpathagataḥ[1] kautukamaṅgalanānāprakārakuśīladṛṣṭivigataḥ | ṛjudṛṣṭir a**śaṭho** ’**māyāvī** buddhadharma-saṁghaniyatāśayaḥ |

1) *DBh_K*: samyakpathānugataḥ

§36 **śaṭha** iti pṛṣṭo ’nyenānyata prasarati | **māyāvī** paravañcakaḥ |

MA II.2

[10a5]

kintu patthā ete kuśalā daśāpi **tasya**_dhikaṁ śuddhatarā bhavanti | [*MA* II.2ab]

[LVP 37.8–9]

dge ba'i lam'di lta zhig bcu char yang || **de la** klags te shin tu dag par 'gyur||

§37 ***ta*sya** (**de la**)_iti dvitīyabhūmisthasya |

[10a5–b1]

śāntyā ca kāntyā ca **tair** vibhānti sadāviśuddhaśaradīva candraḥ || [*MA* II.2cd]

[LVP 37.12–13]

ston ka' zla ltar rtag tu rnam dag ste|| zhi 'od chags par **de dag gis** rnam mdzes||

§38 **tair** (**de dag gis**) iti daśakuśalaiḥ |

Ad MA II.3ab

KP: 4 duḥśīlā śīlavantapratirūpakāḥ

[10b1–3; LVP 37.19–38.11] = [*KP_SH* 134 [191]; *KP_VD* 46–47] (…catvāra ime kāśyapa duḥśīlā śīlavantapratirūpakāḥ katame catvāraḥ…[1]) iha kāśyapa **e(ka)tyo** bhikṣuḥ prātimokṣasaṁvara-saṁvṛto viharati | ācāragocarasampanna aṇumātreṣv avadyeṣu bhayadarśī **samā**[**d**](***ā***)**ya** śikṣate śikṣāpadeṣu | pariśuddhakāyakarmavāṅmanaskarmaṇā samanvāgato viharati | pariśud[dh]ājīvaḥ sa ca bh[v](*a*)ty ātmavādī ayam kāśyapa prathamo duḥśīlaḥ śīlavanta{ḥ}pratirūpako (…draṣṭavyaḥ || punar aparaṁ kāśyapa ih(’) ekatyo bhikṣur vinay[a]dharo bhavati | pravartavinayo vinayagupti{ḥ}pratiṣṭhitaḥ satkāyadṛṣṭir asyānucalitā bhavati | ayaṁ kāśyapa (*dvi*)tīyo duḥśīlaḥ śīlavanta{ḥ}pratirūpakaḥ || punar aparaṁ kāśyapa ih(’) ekatyo bhikṣuḥ maitrāvihāri bhavati

sattvā[r]aṁ(*ba*)ṇayā samanvāgataḥ sa ca ajāti sarvvadharmāṇāṁ śrutvā utrasati | saṁtrasati | saṁtrāsam āpadyate | ayaṁ kā(śyapa) tṛtīyo duḥśīlaḥ śīlavanta{ḥ}pratirūpakaḥ ||[…1)] punar aparaṁ kāśyapa ih(') ekatyo bhikṣ[u]ḥ dvādaśadhutaguṇasa(mādāya vartate) upalaṁbhadṛṣṭikaś ca bhavaty ahaṁkārasthitaḥ[2)] ayaṁ kāśyapa caturtho duḥśīlaḥ śīlavantapratirūpako [(…]dra(*ṣṭa*vyaḥ ime kāśyapa)pa catvā[r]o [du]ḥ‹śī›lā śīlavaṁtapratirūpakā draṣṭavyāḥ ||[…1)]

(1) Missing in the *MABh*. 2) *MABh*: ngar 'dzin pa dang nga yir 'dzin pa la gnas pa.

§39 **ekatyaḥ** ekaḥ gocara upacitaviharaṇaṁ sthānaṁ | **samādāya**_iti śikṣāṁ | **yāvad** (**zhes bya ba nas**) ityanena madhye dvayaṁ *a*papālitaṁ |

Ad MA II.3cd

[10b3]

ato bhavaty eṣa sadaiva samyak traye 'pi hīnadvayadhīr pracāraḥ | [*MA* II.3cd]

yebhyaḥ sattvebhyo viratiṁ karoti yac ca karoti yāṁ ca karoti | traye 'pi tasmin bhāvābhāva_**ādi**-**dvayabuddhi**-vigato bhavati |

[LVP 38.12–16]

de phyir de ni rtag tu gsum char la'ang || gnyis blo'i rgyu ba yang dag bral bar 'gyur|| [*MA* II.3cd]

sems can gang dag la spong bar byed pa dang gang zhig byed pa dang gang gis byed pa'i[1)] gsum car la'ang dngos po dang dngos po med pa **la sogs pa gnyis kyi blo** dang bral bar'gyur ro||

1) D, C: pa de.

§40 **ādi** (**la sogs pa**)-śabdena dharmādharmayor **dvayabuddhi**r (**gnyis kyi blo**) ityādi |

Ad MA II.4ab

[10b3–5] evaṁ tāvad bodhisattvānāṁ śīlasampadyogam udbhāvya sāmānyena tadanyeṣām api śīlasampado **dānādibhyo** 'py atimahatvaṁ sarvaguṇasampadāṁ cāsādabhūtatvam ataḥ paraṁ pratipādayann āha ||

dānena bhogāḥ kugatāv api syuḥ śīlakramapraskhalitasya jantoḥ || [*MA* II.4ab]

ya evaṁ hi **dānāc** chīlavato **'sya** sato dānapate devamanuṣyeṣu bhogasampadudayas tata evāsya śīla-**caraṇa**-skhalitād apāyam atipatitasya **pratyekanaraka**-gavāśvagajavānaranāgādipreta-maharddhikādiṣūpapannasya syād eva vividhabhogasampadāṁ samudayaḥ |

[LVP 38.16–39.11] de ltar re zhig byang chub sems dpa' rnams tshul khrims phun sum tshogs pa dang ldan par brjod nas| de'i 'og tu spyir de las gzhan pa rnams kyi tshul khrims phun sum tshogs pa yang **sbyin pa la sogs pa dag las** kyang shin tu che ba nyid dang | yon tan phun sum tshogs pa thams cad kyi brten[1)] nyid du gyur [LVP 39] par bstan pa'i phyir|

sbyin pas longs spyod dag ni 'gro ngan na 'ang ||

skye bo tshul khrims rkang pa nyams la 'byung || [*MA* II.4ab]

zhes bya ba smos te|

sbyin pa gang kho na las sbyin bdag tshul khrims dang ldan par gyur pa **de la**| lha dang mi dag gi nang du khyad par du 'phags pa'i longs spyod phun sum tshogs pa 'byung ba de nyid tshul khrims kyi rkang pa dang bral ba las ngan 'gro'i 'gro bar ltung ba nyi tshe ba'i **sems can dmyal ba** dang glang[2)] dang | rta dang |[3)] glang po che dang | spre'u dang | klu la sogs pa dang | yi dags rdzu 'phrul

chen po can la sogs pa rnams su skyes pa de la longs spyod phun sum tshogs pa sna tshogs [4] 'byung ba kho nar 'gyur te|

1) D, C: rten. 2) D, C: blang. 3) LVP, N: om. 4) P: pa.

§41 **dānādibhya** (**sbyin pa la sogs pa dag las**) iti | kṣāntyādikramaḥ | **caraṇāḥ** ata evety **asya dānād** (**sbyin pa...de la**) ity anena samānādhikaraṇaṁ | **pratyekanarako** (**sems can dmyal ba**) jambūdvīpa [10b6] eva_ekākinā 'nubhūyate | koṭīkarṇavat vibharti | puṇyena puṣṭādi |

Ad MA II.5

[11a2–3] **icchayā**_aparādīnavṛttir ayaṁ devamanuṣyādigatisaṁsthito mukta-**grāha** iva samadeśasaṁsthitaḥ sūro nātmānaṁ cet tadānīvārayati, ayam apāyayātaḥ sūra iva baddhvātimahāgiridarīprakṣiptaḥ kena nāma bhūyaḥ samutkāśyatīty apāye naivāvāsikatvam evāsya niyatam āpadyate |

[LVP 40.13–19] gal te 'di de'i tshe| dpa' bo mthun pa'i yul na gnas pa'i **'ching ba** las grol ba ltar **'dod pas** gzhan la rag ma las par 'jug cing | lha dang mi la sogs pa'i 'gro bar gnas pa na| bdag nyid 'dzin par mi byed na| dpa' bo bcings nas ri sul ches chen por bskyur ba ltar| ngan 'gror song ba de phyi nas gang gis 'don par 'gyur| des na gnod par bya ba'i phyir ngan 'gro kho nar nges par 'gyur ro||

§42 **icchayā** (**'dod pas**) karaṇabhūtayā | ***grā*ho** (**'ching ba**) bandhanaṁ |

Ad MA II.7

DBh: 10 akuśala- karmapatha- as the cause of rebirth in worse worlds

[11a5–b4; LVP 42.1–43.10] = [*DBh_K* 41.4–42.9; *DBh_R* Q 26.17–27.8] sa bhūyasyā mātrayā evaṁ pratisaṁśikṣate | ime khalu punar daśākuśalāḥ karmapathā adhimātratvād āsevitā bhāvitā[1] bahulīkṛtā nirayahetur madhyatvāt tiryagyonihetur mṛdutvād yamalokahetuḥ | tatra prāṇātipāto (...nirayam upanayati tiryagyonim upanayati yamalokam upanayati | atha cet punar manuṣyeṣu upapadyate dvau vipākāv abhinirvartayati...*) alpāyuṣkatāṁ ca bahuglānyatāṁ ca | adattādanaṁ (*) **parītta**-bhogatāṁ ca **sādhāraṇa**-bhogatāṁ ca | kāmamithyācāro (*) **anājāneya**-**parivāratā**ṁ ca sasapatna-**dāratā**ṁ ca | mṛṣāvādo (*) abhyākhyānabahulatāṁ ca parair visaṁvādanatāṁ ca | **paiśunyaṁ** (*) bhinnaparivāratāṁ ca hīnaparivāratāṁ ca | **pāruṣyaṁ** (*) amanāpaśravaṇatāṁ ca kalahavacanatāṁ ca | saṁbhinnapralāpo (*) anādeyavacanatāṁ ca aniścitapratibhānatāṁ ca | abhidhyā (*) asaṁtuṣṭitāṁ ca **mahecchatāṁ** ca | vyāpādo (*) ahitaiṣitāṁ ca parotpīḍanatāṁ ca | mityādṛṣṭiḥ (*) kudṛṣṭipatitaśca bhavati śaṭhaś ca māyāvī (...ca bhavati...2) |

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. 1) *DBh_K*: om. 2) *DBh_R*: om.

§43 dhārayatīti karmaṇyatāyāṁ | **parītta**m alpaṁ | **sādhāraṇa**m iti caurādibhiḥ | **anājāneyatā** avidheya **parivāratā** savarṇa-**dāratā** duścāraṇī-bhāryā | **paiśunya**ṁ kleṣṭacittasya yata parabhedavacanaṁ | **pāruṣyaṁ** paramarmo*d*ghāṭanaṁ | **mahecchatā** mahātṛṣṇā |

DBh: 10 Kuśala- Karmapatha- as the cause of rebirth in better worlds

[11b4–5; LVP 43.11–44.10]

[*DBh_K* 40.9–41.1; *DBh_R* (M)–O 25.22–26.11] daśānāṁ punaḥ kuśalānāṁ karmapathānāṁ samādānahetor manuṣyopapattim ādiṁ kṛtvā yāvad bhavāgram ity upapattayaḥ prajñāyante | tata uttara eta eva daśa kuśalāḥ karmapathāḥ **prajñā**_ākāreṇa paribhāvyamānāḥ prādeśikacittatayā traidhātukottrastamānasatayā mahākaruṇāvikalatayā parataḥ śravānu-gamena[1)] ghoṣānugamena ca śrāvakayānaṁ saṁvartayanti |

[*DBh_R* N] tata uttarataraṁ pariśodhitā aparapraṇeyatayā svayaṁbhūtvānukūlatayā svayam abhisaṁbodhanatayā parato 'parimārgaṇatayā mahākaruṇopāyavikalatayā gaṁbhīredaṁ-pratyayānubodhanena[2)] pratyekabuddhayānaṁ saṁvartayati |

[*DBh_R* O] tata uttarataraṁ pariśodhitā vipulāpramāṇatayā mahākaruṇopetatayā[3)] upāyakauśalasaṁgṛhītatayā sunibaddhamahāpraṇidhānatayā[4)] sarvasattvāparityāgatayā buddha-jñānavipulādhyālambanatayā bodhisattvabhūmipariśuddhyai pāramitāpariśuddhyai caryāvipulatvāya saṁvartante |

1) *DBh_R*: śravaṇānuॱ. 2) *DBh_K*: gaṁbhīrapratyayaॱ ca. 3) *DBh_K*: kṛpākaruṇoॱ. 4) *DBh_R*: saṁbaddha-mahaॱ.

§44 **prajñā**_iti prajñāpāramitā |

MA II.8

[12a3]

yathā samudraḥ kuṇapena sārdhaṁ yathā ca lakṣmīḥ saha kālakarṇyā |
tathā_**adhiśīle** 'dhikṛto mahātmā na vāsam anvicchati **tadvipattyā** || [*MA* II.8]

[LVP 44.19–45.2]

ji ltar rgya mtsho ro dang lhan cig dang ||[1)] bkra shis rna[2)] nag ma dang lhan cig bzhin||
[LVP 45] de ltar **tshul khrims** dbang byas bdag nyid che|| **de 'chal ba** dang lhan cig gnas mi 'dod do||

1) P, N: |. 2) D, C: sna.

§45 **adhiśīle** (**tshul khrims**) *adh*iśīlaśikṣāyāṁ | **tadvipattyā** (**de 'chal ba**) śīlavip*attyā* |

MA II.10

[12a5]

iyam api vimalāmalavyapetā śaradini śākāracandrikā yathaiva |
apaharati jane mano-**nidāghaṁ** jinatanayendūbhavābhavabhavaśrīḥ || [*MA* II.10]

[LVP 45.16–19]

rgyal sras zla ba las byung srid min srid pa yi|| dpal gyur dri ma dang bral dri ma med 'di yang ||
ston ka'i dus kyi zla ba'i 'od ni ji bzhin du|| 'gro ba'i yid kyi **gdung ba** sel bar byed pa yin||

§46 **nidā**[10b7]**ghaṁ** (**gdung ba**) saṁtāpaṁ |

dvitīyaṁ || 2 ||

Ad Chapter III

[MS 12b1–16b3; LVP 46.11–64.3; D 235b1–241a3; C 232a7–238a3; P 282b2–289a1; N 284b1–291a5]

Ad MA III.2

[12b4] paracittānurakṣitvād bodhisattvas tathāvidhajñānasadbhāvāc ca naiva tathājātīyāṁ kāyavāṅmanaḥpravṛttim āmukhīkaroti, yathā pareṣāṁ traikālyānarthasaṁkitām **āghāta**-**vastu**tāṁ vrajed ity ato viśeṣyate ||

[LVP 47.14–19] byang chub sems dpa' ni gzhan gyi sems rjes su bsrung ba nyid kyi phyir dang | de lta bu'i ye shes yod pa'i phyir| gang gis gzhan dag gi **mnar sems** kyi **gzhi** dus gsum gyi don ma yin pa dogs pa can du 'gyur ba de lta bu'i rang bzhin gyi gyis[1)] lus dang ngag dang yid 'jug par mngon du byed pa ma yin te|

1) D, C: gyi.

§47 **āghāta** (**mnar sems**)_iti navāghāta-**vastu**(**gzhi**)[1)] |

1) Cf. āghātavatthu- in Pali. See PTSD 95, col. 2.

Ad MA III.4

[13a1–2]

kṛte 'pakāre yadi tasya khede pravartate kiṁ kṛtam **asya** khedāt |

vyarthas tataḥ kheda ihāsya nūnaṁ lokaṁ paraś cāpi bhaved viruddhaḥ || [*MA* III.4]

[LVP 49.1–5]

gnod pa byas pas gal te der bkon na| **de la** bkon pas byas zin ldog gam ci||

de phyir de bkon nges par 'dir don med|| 'jig rten pha rol yang ni 'gal bar 'gyur||

zhes bya ba ste|

§48 **asya** (**de la**)_ity apakārantaḥ |

Ad MA III.5

[13a5–b1] sa kathaṁ jaṭharasatalāgāpagamakāraṇam iva paścimaṁ bhaiṣajyapānaṁ punar api vikriyayā **'tikrāntāniṣṭaphalād** apy adhikataropaghātakāriṇi phalodaye hetutām upanīyet adhyāropāpakarābhyām ity ato yuktaṁ tasya rogāpagamahetau nimitaśastrakarmakāriṇi vaidya ivāpātaduḥkhodayanibandhane sutarā titikṣitum |

[LVP 50.8–14] de ji ltar slar yang rnam par 'gyur bas sman gyi btung ba tha ma khong na yod pa'i nad gso ba'i rgyu ltar khong nas 'khrug pa dang | gzhan la gnod pa dag gis 'bras bu yid du mi 'ong ba 'das zin pa bas kyang ches lhag par gnod par byed pa'i 'bras bu 'byung ba'i rgyu nyid du bkri bar 'gyur| de'i phyir des sman pa nad gso bar byed pa'i rgyur gyur pa gtsags[1)] cha rnon po'i las byed pa la bya ba ltar| (...'bras bu...[2)] sdug bsngal 'byung ba'i rgyu la ches shin tu bzod par rigs so||

1) LVP, P: gcags. (2) LVP, P, N: 'phal du.

§49 **atikrāntāniṣṭaphalād** (**'bras bu yid du mi 'ong ba 'das zin pa bas**) iti anubhūtāniṣṭaphalāt |

Ad MA III.6

[13b2–3] pudgalaviśeṣāvasāyavirahād avasāye 'pi kleśābhyāsaparāyattavṛttitayā yady ayam utpādita-bodhicitteṣu kṣaṇam api sadbhūtāsadbhūtadoṣādhyāropataḥ kuryāt pratighātāśayam iyatāpi kalpaśatopacitaṁ puṇyapracayaṁ puropadiṣṭa-**dāna**-śīlapāramitā_**abhyāsa**-param apy upahanya, āha bodhisattvo 'pi kim utābodhisattveṣv iti ||

[LVP 51.3–16] gal te byang chub sems dpa' bdag nyid chen po des gang zag gi khyad par du nges pa dang bral ba'i phyir la| nges pa yin du zin kyang nyon mongs pa goms pa la rag las nas 'jug pa nyid kyi phyir byang chub tu sems bskyed pa rnams la bden par gyur pa dang | bden par 'gyur pa ma yin pa'i nyes pa lhag par sgro btags nas khyod khro ba'i bsam pa skad cig tsam zhig bskyed na yang | de tsam gyis kyang bskal pa brgyar bsags pa'i bsod nams kyi tshogs sngar bstan pa'i sbyin pa dang | tshul khrims kyi pha rol tu phyin pa **goms pa** las bskyed pa 'joms par 'gyur na| byang chub sems dpa' ma yin pas byang chub sems dpa' rnams la bskyed pa lta ci smos te|

§50 dāna_ādy-**abhyāsa** (**goms pa**) eva paramaḥ śreṣṭho yatra |

Ad MA III.11

DBh: 4 apramāṇa-

[14b2–3; LVP 55.14–56.1] = [*DBh_K* 56.11–16; *DBh_R* L 34.18–24] sa maitrīsahagatena cittena **vipulena mahad-gatena_advayena_apramāṇena_avaireṇa_asapatnena**_anāvaraṇena_**avyābādhena** sarvatrānu-gatena dharmadhātuparame loka ākāśadhātuparyavasāne sarvāvantaṁ lokaṁ spharitvopasaṁpadya[1)] viharati | evaṁ karuṇāsahagatena cittena | pramuditāsahagatena cittena | upekṣāsahagatena cittena viharati | **vipulena** (…**mahadgatena_advayena_apramāṇena_avaireṇa_asapatnena**_anāvaraṇena_**avyābādhena** sarvatrānugatena dharmadhātuparame loka ākāśadhātuparyavasāne sarvāvantaṁ lokaṁ spharitvopasaṁpadya[1)] viharati |…[2)]

1) *DBh_K*: sphuritvo˚. 2) *MABh*: om.

§51 **vipulena** bṛhatvena | **mahatgatena** vyāpinā | **advayena**_advitīyena | **apramāṇena** asaṁkhyeyena | **avaireṇa** virodharahitena | **asapatnena** virodhidharmarahitena | **vyāvaddhya**ṁ | māraṇīyaṁ |

DBh: 5 abhijñā-

[14b3–15a1; LVP 56.2–19] = [*DBh_K* 56.16–57.7; *DBh_R* M 34.25–35.9] so 'nekavidhāṁ ṛddhividhiṁ pratyanubhavati | pṛthivīm api kampayati | eko 'pi bhūtvā bahudhā bhavati | bahudhāpi bhūtvaiko bhavati | āvirbhāvaṁ tirobhāvam api pratyanubhavati | **tiraḥkuḍyaṁ** tiraḥprākāraṁ parvatam apy asajjan gacchati tadyathāpi nāmākāśe | ākāśe 'pi paryaṅkena krāmati | tadyathāpi nāma pakṣiśakuniḥ[1)] | pṛthivyām apy unmajjananimajjanaṁ karoti | tadyathāpi nāmodake | udake 'py asajjan[2)] gacchati | tadyathāpi pṛthivyām dhūmayati prajvalati | tadyathāpi nāma mahān agniskandhaḥ | udakam apy kāyāt pramuṁcati | (…svakāyād api mahāvāridhārā utsṛjati…[3)] | tadyathāpi nāma mahāmeghaḥ | (…yābhir vāridhārābhir ayaṁ…[4)] (…trisāhasramahāsāhasro lokadhātur[5)] ādīptaḥ (…pradīptaḥ saṁprajvalito 'gninā ekajvālībhūto…[6)] nirvāpyate | imāv api candrasūryāv (…evaṁ maharddhikau…[6)] evaṁ mahā_**anubhāvau mahāśākhyau**[7)] pāṇinā **parāmṛśati** parimārṣṭi yāvad brahmalokam api kāyena **vaśaṁ vartayati** ||

1) *DBh_K*: pakṣī śakuniḥ. 2) DBh_R: amajjan [var. asajjan]. 3) *DBh_K*: udakam apy kāyāt pramuṁcati; *DBh_R adds* [var. udakam apy kāyāt pramuñcati yena vāriṇā ...]. 4) *DBh_K*: yena vāriṇā. 5) *DBh_K*: ˚sāhasrakalokadhātur apy. 6) *DBh_K*: om. 7) *DBh_R*: om.

§52 **tiraḥkuḍyam** iti kuḍyaṁ tiraḥkṛtya bhitvety arthaḥ | **anubhāva**ḥ prabhāvaḥ **maheśākhyo** | 'dhṛṣyaḥ [10b8] **parāmṛśati** | **vaśaṁ vartayati** spṛśyati |

DBh: divyaśrotrābhijñā-

[15a1; LVP 56.20–57.4] = [*DBh_K* 57.7–9; *DBh_R* M 35.10–13] sa **divyena** śrotradhātunā viśuddhenātikrāntamānuṣyakena **ubhayān** śabdān śṛṇoti divyān mānuṣyakān **sūkṣmān audārikā**ṁś ca | ye dūre 'ntike vā antaśo daṁśamaśakakīṭamakṣikāṇām api śabdān śṛṇoti | [eṣā divya-śrotrābhijñā][1] ||

1) *DBh_K*: om.

§53 **divyena** daivikena | ***u*bhay*ān*** iti devo*d*bhavān mānuṣyo*d*bhavāṁś ca | te 'pi pratyekaṁ **sūkṣmaudārikāḥ** |

DBh: paracittābhijñā-

[15a1–3; LVP 57.5–58.1] = [*DBh_K* 57.9–58.1; *DBh_R* M 35.14-22] sa parasattvānāṁ parapudgalānāṁ cetasaiva cittaṁ (…**spharitvā** yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti |…[1] (…sarāgaṁ cittaṁ…[2] sarāgacittam iti yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | (…virāgaṁ cittaṁ…[2] virāgacittam iti prajānāti | sadoṣaṁ vigatadoṣaṁ[3] samohaṁ vigatamohaṁ[3] sakleśaṁ niḥkleśaṁ parīttaṁ vipulaṁ mahadgatam apramāṇaṁ **saṁkṣiptaṁ** vikṣiptaṁ[3] samāhitaṁ asamāhitaṁ **vimuktaṁ** avimuktaṁ **sāṅganam** anaṅganaṁ audārikaṁ cittam audārikacittam iti yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | anaudārikaṁ cittam anaudārikaṁ cittam iti yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | iti parasattvānāṁ parapudgalānāṁ cetasaiva cittaṁ yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | [ity eṣā paracittajñānāmijñā][5] ||

(1) *DBh_K*, *DBh_R*: om. But see n. 43 of *DBh_K*. (2) *DBh_K reads as a compound.* 3) *DBh_K*: vi *for* vigata. 4) *DBh_R*: [vistīrṇaṁ]. 5) *DBh_K*: om.

§54 **sphāritvā** avadhārya | **saṁkṣiptam** antarmukhaṁ | **vimuktaṁ** kleśaiḥ | **sāṅgaṇaṁ** savānaṁ |

DBh: pūrvanivāsānusmṛtyabhijñā-

[15a3–b1; LVP 58.2–59.1] = [*DBh_K* 58.1–11; *DBh_R* M 35.23–35] so 'nekavidhaṁ pūrvanivāsam anusmarati | ekām api jātim anusmarati | dve tisraś catasraḥ pañca daśa viṁśati[1] triṁśataṁ catvāriṁśataṁ pañcāśataṁ jātiśatam apy[2] anusmarati | anekāny api jātiśatāni | (…anekāny api jātisahasrāṇi…[2] anekāny api jātiśatasahasrāṇi (…anekāny api jātikoṭīniyutaśatasahasrāṇi anusmarati…[2] | saṁvartakalpam api vivartakalpam api | (…anekān api saṁvartavivartakalpān apy…[3] anusmarati | kalpaśatam api kalpasahasram api (…kalpaśatasahasram api…[2] kalpakoṭīm api kalpakoṭīśatam api kalpakoṭīsahasram api kalpakoṭīśatasahasram api yāvad anekān api kalpakoṭīniyutaśatasahasrāṇy anusmarati | amutrāham āsaṁ evaṁnāmā | evaṁgotraḥ evaṁjātiḥ evam-**āhāra** evamāyuḥpramāṇaḥ evaṁcirasthitikaḥ evaṁsukhaduḥkhapratisaṁvedī | so 'haṁ

tataś cyuto 'tropapannaḥ tataś cyuta ihopapanna iti **sākāraṁ** (…**sanimittam** soddeśaṁ…[4] anekavidhaṁ pūrvanivāsam anusmarati | [eṣā pūrvanivāsānusmṛtyabhijñā][5] ||

1) *DBh_K*: viṁśataṁ. 2) *DBh_R*: om. 3) *DBh_K*: saṁvartavivartakalpān apy anekān apy. 4) *DBh_K*: soddeśaṁ sanimittaṁ. 5) *DBh-K*: om.

§55 **prāgbhāraḥ** sthaulyādikaṁ | **sākāraṁ** etatsthānaṁ | **sanimittaṁ** sakāraṇaṁ |

NB. *LṬ reads *prāgbhāra-* for *āhāra-*.

*DBh: *divyacakṣvabhijñā-*

[15b1–3; LVP 59.2–60.2] = [*DBh_K* 58.11–59.5; *DBh_R* (M) 36.1–14] sa divyena cakṣuṣā viśuddhenātikrāntamānuṣyakeṇa sattvān paśyati cyavamānān upapadyamānān suvarṇān durvarṇān sugatān durgatān (…hīnān praṇītāṁ…[1] yathākarmopagān sattvān yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | ime bhavantaḥ sattvāḥ kāyaduścaritena samanvāgatā vāgduścaritena samanvāgatā manoduścaritena samanvāgatāḥ | āryāṇām apavādakā **mithyādṛṣṭayaḥ | mithyādṛṣṭi-karmasamādānahetos** taddhetuṁ tatpratyayaṁ kāyasya bhadāt paraṁ maraṇād apāyadurgativinipātaṁ narakeṣūpapadyante[2] | ime punar bhavantaḥ sattvāḥ kāyasucaritena samanvāgatā vāksucaritena samanvāgatā manaḥsucaritena samanvāgatāḥ | āryāṇām anapavādakāḥ samyagdṛṣṭayaḥ[3] samyagdṛṣṭikarmasamādānahetos[4] taddhetuṁ tatpratyayaṁ kāyasya bhedāt paraṁ maraṇāt sugatau (…svarge devalokeṣūpapadyanta…[5] iti | (…[prajānāti | evaṁ]…[6] divyena cakṣuṣā viśuddhenātikrāntamanuṣyeṇa sākāraṁ soddeśaṁ sanimittaṁ sattvān paśyati | cyavamānān upapadyamānān suvarṇān durvarṇān (…sugatān durgatān hīnān praṇītāṁ…[7] yathākarmopagān sattvān yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti[8] ||

1) *DBh_R*: praṇītān hīnān. 2) DBh_R: nirayeṣū . 3) *DBh_R*: om. 4) *DBh_K*: ˚karmadharmasamādānaṁ . 5) *DBh_K*: svargalokadevalokeṣū 6) *DBh_K*: om. 7) *MABh*: om. 8) *DBh_R*: paśyati.

§56 **mithyādṛṣṭikarmasamādānahetoḥ** sakāśān **mithyādṛṣṭayaḥ** |

DBh: Abandonment of Rāga-, Doṣa-, and Moha-

[15b5–16a1; LVP 60.19–61.7] = [*DBh_K* 60.4–9; *DBh_R* (O) 36.32–37.4] tasya asyāṁ prabhākaryāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau sthitasya bodhisattvasyānekān kalpān anekāni kalpaśatāny anekāni kalpasahasrāṇy anekāni kalpaśatasahasrāṇy anekāni kalpaniyutaśatasahasrāṇy (…anekāḥ kalpakoṭīr…[1] anekāni kalpakoṭīśatāny anekāni kalpakoṭīsahasrāṇy anekāni kalpakoṭīśatasahasrāṇy anekāni kalpakoṭīniyutaśatasahasrāṇy **anupacayaṁ** mithyārāgaḥ prahāṇaṁ gacchati | **anupacayaṁ** mithyādoṣaḥ prahāṇaṁ gacchati | **anupacayaṁ** mithyāmohaḥ prahāṇaṁ gacchati |

1) *DBh_R*: anekakalpakoṭīr.

§57 **anupacayaṁ** kṣīṇaṁ |

MA III.12

[16a4]

dānādayo 'mī gṛhiṇāṁ trayo 'pi prāyaḥ praśastā sugatena dharmāḥ |
sambhāra eṣo 'pi ca **puṇya** nāma saṁbuddharūpātmakakāyahetuḥ || [*MA* III.12]

[LVP 62.5–8]

sbyin sogs chos gsum de dag phal mo cher|| bde bar gshegs pas khyim pa rnams la bsngags||
bsod nams zhes bya'i tshogs kyang de dag nyid|| sangs rgyas gzugs kyi bdag nyid sku yi rgyu||

§58 yathā bhavati sad iti bodhe pariṇāmitatvāt | **puṇya**ñ (**bsod nams**) ca_iti ||

tritīyaṁ || 3 ||

Ad Chapter IV

[MS 16b3–17b5; LVP 64.4–68.20; D 241a3–242b5; C 238a3–239b5; P 289a1–290b5; N 291a5–293a3]

Ad MA IV.2abc

[16b5–17a1]

tāmrāvabhāsād **adhiko** 'vabhāsaḥ **saṁbodhipakṣa**_adhika-**bhāvanā-jaḥ** |
ājāyate hy abhyāṁ sugatātmajasya [*MA* IV.2abc]

yasmād asyāṁ bhūmau bodhisattvaya saptatriṁśato **bodhipakṣāṇāṁ bhāvanāyāḥ prāgukta-tāmrāvabhāsād adhiko** 'vabhāsa utpadyate | ataḥ samyagjñānāgnyarciṣa udayād arciṣmatīti nāmāsya bodhisattvabhūmeḥ |

[LVP 64.21–65.7]

der ni bde gshegs sras la rdzogs pa yi| [LVP 65] | **byang chub phyogs lhag bsgoms pa** las **skyes pa**'i||
snang ba zangs kyi 'od pas lhag 'byung zhing[1)]| |

zhes bya ba smos te| 'di ltar sa 'dir byang chub sems dpa' la **byang chub kyi phyogs kyi** chos sum cu rtsa bdun **bsgoms pa las sngar bshad pa'i zangs kyi snang ba pas lhag pa'i snang ba 'byung bar 'gyur te|** de'i phyir yang dag pa'i ye shes kyi me'i 'od 'byung bas byang chub sems dpa'i sa de la 'od 'phro ba zhes bya ba'o||

1) D, C: zhes.

§59 [11a1] **saṁbodhipakṣ**ānāṁ (**byang chub phyogs**) **adhik**ā (**lhag**) yā **bhāvanā** (**bsgoms pa**) tasyāṁ **jā**taḥ (**skyes pa**) | **bodhipakṣāṇāṁ** (**byang chub kyi phyogs kyi**) **bhāvanāyāḥ** (**bsgoms pa las**) sakāśād | **adhiko 'vabhāsaḥ prāguktatāmrāvabhāsāt** (**sngar bshad pa'i zangs kyi snang ba pas lhag pa'i snang ba**) |

DBh: 4 Smṛtyupasthāna-

[17a2–4; LVP 65.13–66.7] = [*DBh_K* 68.11-69.3; *DBh_R* C 38.18-25] sa khalu punar bhavanto jinaputrā bodhisattvo 'syām arciṣmatyāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau pratiṣṭhito 'dhyātma-**kāye**[1)] **kāyānudarśī** (···viharaty **ātāpī saṁprajānan** smṛtimān vinīya loke 'bhidhyā-**daurmanasye**···*) **bahirdhā**-kāye **kāyānudarśī** (*) adhyātmabahirdhā-kāye[2)] **kāyānudarśī** (*) | evam[3)] adhyātmavedanāsu[1)] bahirdhāvedanāsu adhyātmabahirdhā-**vedanāsu**[4)] | evam adhyātmacitte bahirdhā-citte 'dhyātmabahirdhā-citte[3)] | adhyātmadharmeṣu[1)] dharmānudarśī (*) | bahirdhādharmeṣu dharmānudarśī (*) | evam adhyātmabahirdhā-dharmeṣu[2)] dharmānudarśī (*) |

iti **vistaraḥ** ||

zhes bya ba **rgyas par** gsungs pa lta bu'o||

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. 1) *DBh_R*: adhyātmaṁ˚. 2) DBh_R: adhyātmaṁ bahirdhā ˚. 3) *DBh_R*: evam evā ˚.

§60 **kāye** pañcaskandhe | **kāyānudarśī** | anityādyanudarśī | ādhyātmyaṁ na bāhyam ity arthaḥ | ***ātāpī*** uttaptavīryaḥ | **saṁprajānan*a*** samprajanyayuktaḥ | **daurmanasya**ṁ pratighaḥ | **bahirdhā**_aparaskandhe **pūrvavad** (**snga ma bzhin no**) ityantena kāyasmṛtyupasthānaṁ prathamaṁ | **vedanāsv** ityantena dvitīyaṁ | **pūrvavad** (**snga ma bzhin du**) ityantena trītiyaṁ | **vista**[11a2]**ra** (**rgyas par**) ityantena caturthaṁ |

DBh: 4 samyakprahāṇa-

[17a4–5; LVP 66.8–15] = [*DBh_K* 69.3–10; *DBh_R* C 38.26–32] so 'nutpannānāṁ pāpakānām akuśalānāṁ dharmāṇām anutpādāya (…**cchandaṁ** janayati vyāyacchate | vīryam ārabhate **cittaṁ pragṛhṇāti** samyak **praṇidadhāti**…*) | utpannānāṁ pāpakānām akuśalānāṁ dharmāṇāṁ prahāṇāya (*) | anutpannānāṁ kuśalānāṁ dharmāṇām utpādāya (*) | utpannānāṁ kuśalānāṁ dharmāṇāṁ sthitaye 'saṁpramoṣāya **vaipulyāya** bhūyobhāvāya bhāvanāya[1] **paripūraye** (*) |

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. 1) *MABh*: om.

§61 **chand**o 'bhilāṣa | **pragrihṇāti** līnaṁ **cittaṁ** nigṛhṇāti | **praṇidadhāty** ālambana | **vaipulyāya** bahutvāya | sambhārasya **paripūrye** |

DBh: 4 ṛdhipāda-

[17a5–b1; LVP 66.16–67.3]

[*DBh_K* 69.10-15; *DBh_R* C 38.32-39.3] **chanda**-(…samādhi-**prahāṇasaṁskāra**-**samanvāgataṁ** ṛddhi-pādaṁ bhāvayati | **vivekaniśritaṁ virāga**-niśritaṁ **nirodha**-niśritaṁ **vyavasarga**-**pariṇataṁ**…*) | vīrya-(*) | citta-(*) | **mīmāṁsā**-(*) |

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. 1) N: bzhi.

§62 **chand**as ā **samādheḥ** samādhānaṁ | aṣṭa **prahāṇasaṁskārāḥ** śraddhā-vīrya-smṛti-samādhi-prasrabdhi-upekṣā-vyāyāma-cetanās tais **samanvāgataṁ** | tataḥ samāse saty ekapadatā | **vivekaniśritaṁ** | kāmadhātor nirgataṁ | **virāgo** rūpārūpyadhātuḥ | **nirodho** 'nutpādaḥ | **vyavasargaḥ** kleśavināśaḥ tena **pariṇataṁ** nivartitaṁ | [11a3] **mīmāṁsā** samyagvicāraḥ |

DBh: 5 indriya-

[17b1; LVP 67.4–8] = [*DBh_K* 69.15–70.1; *DBh_R* C 39.3–6] sa **śuddhendriyaṁ**[1] **bhāvayati** (…vivekaniśritaṁ virāganiśritaṁ nirodhaniśritaṁ vyavasargapariṇataṁ…*) | vīryendriyaṁ bhāvayati (*) | smṛtīndriyaṁ bhāvayati (*) | samādhīndriyaṁ bhāvayati (*) | prajñendriyaṁ (*) |

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. 1) *DBh_R*: śraddhendriyaṁ.

§63 **śuddhendriyaṁ bhāvayati** punaḥ cetasikaroti |

DBh: 7 saṁbodhyaṅga-

[17b2; LVP 67.11–18] = [DBh_K 70.6–13; DBh_R C 39.6–8] smṛtisaṁbodhyaṅgaṁ ⸢…bhāvayati vivekaniśritaṁ virāganiśritaṁ nirodhaniśritaṁ vyavasargapariṇataṁ…⸣*) | **dharmapravicaya**-saṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) | vīrya-saṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) | prīti-saṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) | **prasrabdhi**-saṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) | samādhisaṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) | **upekṣā**-saṁbodhyaṅgaṁ (*) |

(*) is repeated and abbreviated.

§64 na **bodhyaṅgāni** darśanamārge | **dharmapr*avi*cayo** dharmasvarūpaniścayaḥ | **prasrabdhi*ḥ*** kāyacetasoḥ karmaṇyatā | **upekṣā** svadharmeṣv anāsaṅgaḥ |

DBh: Āryāṣṭaṅga- Mārga-

[17b3; LVP 67.19–68.5] = [*DBh_K* 70.15–71.1; DBh_R C 39.6–8] samyakdṛṣṭiṁ ⸢…bhāvayati vivekaniśritaṁ virāganiśritaṁ nirodhaniśritaṁ vyavasargapariṇataṁ…⸣*) | samyaksaṁkalpaṁ (*) | samyagvācaṁ (*) | **samyakkarmāntaṁ** (*) | samyagājīvaṁ (*) | **samyagvyāyāmaṁ** (*) | samyaksmṛtiṁ (*) | samyaksamādhiṁ (*) ||

(*) is repeated and abbreviated. NB. DBh_K: *samyaksaṁkalpa-* is listed before *samyagdṛṣṭi-*.

§65 **aryāṣṭaṅgamārgo** bhāvanāmārge | pṛthagjano 'py aṣṭāṅgamārgasya kiñcit bhāvayati | samyakkarmaiva **samyakkarmānta** | svarūpavācitvād antasya | **samakvyāyāmaḥ** kāyacetaso satvārthaḥ samyakvyāpāraḥ |

Ad MA IV.2d

[17b3–4]

svadṛṣṭisamyaktaparikṣayaś ca || [*MA* IV.2d]

asyām eva bhūmāv asya svadṛṣṭikṣayasūpajāyate | yathoktaṁ

[LVP 68.8–9]

rang du lta ba dang 'brel yongs su zad||

sa 'dir de'i rang du lta ba zad par yang 'gyur te| ji skad du|

[17b4; LVP 68.10–18] = [*DBh_K* 71.6–10; *DBh_R* E 39.20–26] tasya khalu punar bhavanto jinaputrā bodhisattvasyāsyām arciṣmatyāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau sthitasya yānīmāni **satkāyadṛṣṭi**-pūrvaṁgamāny ātmasattvajīvapoṣapuruṣapudgalaskandhadhātvāyatanābhiniveśasamucchritāni[1] | **unmiñjita-nimiñjitāni**[2] vicintitāni vitarkitāni vicāritāni[3] **kelāyitāni** mamāyitāni dhanāyitāni **niketasthānāni** tāni sarvāṇi vigatāni bhavanti [4] |

1) *DBh*_R: puruṣa- *is missing.* 2) *DBh*_R: unmiñjitāni nimiñjitāni. 3) *DBh*_R: om. 4) *DBh*_R: sma.

§66 **svadṛṣṭiḥ** (**rang du lta ba**) satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ | **unmiñjitaṁ** vikāśitaṁ | [11a4] **nimiñjitaṁ** nimīlitaṁ | **kelāyitaṁ** nirmilīkṛtaṁ | **niket*a*sthānāni** satkāyadṛṣṭair mā*na*saḥsthānāni |

caturthaḥ || 4 ||

Ad Chapter V

[MS 17b5–18b4; LVP 69.1–72.20; D 242b6–244a3; C 239b5–241a2; P 290b5–292a4; N 293a3–294b2]

Ad MA V.1

[18a3] nanu ca dva eva satye bhagavatā nirdiṣṭau yad uta saṁvṛtisatyaṁ paramārthasatyaṁ ca | yathoktaṁ pitāputrasamāgamasūtre

satya ime duvi lokavidūnāṁ diṣṭa svayam aśruṇitva pareṣām |

saṁvṛtti yā ca tathā **paramārtho** satyu na sidyati kiṁci tṛtīyam||[1)]

[LVP 70.3–10] gal te bcom ldan 'das kyis bden pa ni gnyis kho nar bstan te| 'di lta ste| **kun rdzob** kyi bden pa dang | don dam pa'i bden pa'o|| ji skad du| yab sras mjal ba'i mdo las| ...

1) This verse is quoted in the commentary *ad* VI.80 in the name of the *Tattvanidarśanasamādhi*; Quoted also in *BCAP* ad IX.2 (361.16–362.2). See *MABh*_fr 356, n. 2. Kitabatake 1963, 51, note 2.

§67 anyad apy astīti yad uktaṁ tad āha | **samvṛti**_ityādi | ana*nta*raṁ caiṣāṁ vyākhyānaṁ bhaviṣyati | **samvṛti**_ityādeḥ | **paramārtha**_ityādivyākhyānam anupūrvyaṁ jñeyaṁ |

DBh: 4 āryasatya- and the other satya-

[18b1–4; LVP 71.9–72.18] = [*DBh_K* 82.1–11; *DBh_R* C 42.20–43.3] sa saṁvṛtisatyakuśalaś ca bhavati | paramārthasatyakuśalaś ca | lakṣaṇasatyakuśalaś ca | vibhāgasatyakuśalaś ca | nistīraṇasatyakuśalaś ca | vastusatyakuśalaś ca | prabhavasatyakuśalaś ca | kṣayānutpādajñānasatyakuśalaś[1)] ca | mārgajñānāvatārasatyakuśalaś ca | sarvabodhisattva-**bhūmi**-**krama_anusaṁdhi**-niṣpādanatayā yāvat tathāgatajñānasamudayasatya-kuśalaś ca bhavati | sa parasattvānāṁ yathāśayasaṁtoṣaṇāt saṁvṛtisatyaṁ prajānāti | **ekanaya**-**samavasaraṇāt** paramārthasatyaṁ prajānāti | **svasāmanyalakṣaṇa**_anubodhāl lakṣaṇasatyaṁ prajānāti | dharma-vibhāgavyavasthānānubodhād vibhāgasatyaṁ prajānāti | skandhadhātv-āyatanavyavasthānānu-bodhān nistīraṇasatyaṁ prajānāti | **citta**-**śarīra**-**prapīḍana_upanipātitatvād** vastusatyaṁ prajānāti | **gati**-**saṁdhisaṁbandhanāt**[2)] prabhavasatyaṁ prajānāti | sarva-**jvara**-**paridāha**_atyantopaśamāt kṣayānutpādasatyaṁ prajānāti | **advaya_abhinirhārān** mārga-jñānāvatārasatyaṁ prajānāti | sarva_ākārābhisaṁbodhāt sarvabodhisattva-**bhūmi**-**krama_anusaṁdhi**-niṣpādanatayā yāvat tathāgatajñānasamudayasatyaṁ prajānāti |

1) *DBh_R*: kṣayānutpādasatyakuśalaś. 2) *DBh_R*: ˚bandhanatvāt.

§68 **ekanaye** paramārthe | **samavasaraṇaṁ** praveśaḥ | **svasāmānyalakṣaṇa**_iti dharmāṇām iti śeṣaḥ ebhiḥ kṣaṇaiś **cittasya pīḍā** | ebhiḥ **śarīra**sya_ iti | **pīḍana**sya_ **upanipāti*ta*tva**ṁ | **gate**r gatyantaharo[11a5]tpattiḥ | **sandhisambandho** jñānaṁ | kleśaiś cittasya pīḍā-**jvara**ḥ | tena kāyavāgpīḍā-**paridāha**ḥ | **advaya**-jñānasya_**abhinirhāra** āmukhīkaraṇa | **bhūmau kriyā** sārthaḥ tasyā '**nusandhi**r anusthānāṁ ||

pañcamaṁ || 5 ||

Ad Chapter VI

[MS 18b4–81a2; LVP 73.1–342.12; D 244a3–325a7; C 241a2–325b3; P 292a5–388b7; N 294b3–388b7]

Ad MA VI.1

[18b4–19a1]

samāhite cetasisaṁsthito 'sau saṁbuddhadharmābhimukho 'bhimukhyāṁ |

idaṁpratītyodaya-dṛṣṭa-tatvaḥ prajñāvihārāt tu **nirodham eti** || [*MA* VI.1]

pañcamyāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau dhyānapāramitāpariśuddhyā_**āptitaḥ** ṣaṣṭhyāṁ bhūmau bodhisattvaḥ **samāhite** cetasi saṁsthitaḥ pratītyasamutpādagāṁbhīryadṛṣṭatattvaḥ prajñāpāramitāpariśuddhyā nirodhaṁ pratilabhate | na prāk prajñādhikṛtyābhāvāt | dānādipāramito karṣaṇayogena nirodhaṁ samāpattuṁ samarthaḥ **pratibiṁbadharmatā**_ anubodhād bodhisattvānāṁ **pañcamyāṁ** bodhisattvabhūmau **mārgasatyasyālambanatvāt saṁbuddhadharmābhimukhy**āc ceyaṁ bhūmir abhimukhīti saṁjāyate |

[LVP 73.2–16] [*MA* VI.1] byang chub sems dpa'i sa lnga par bsam gtan gyi pha rol tu phyin pa yongs su dag pa **thob pas** sa drug par mnyam par gzhag[3] pa'i[4] sems la gnas shing rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba zab mo'i de nyid mthong ba'i byang chub sems dpa' ni shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa yongs su dag pas 'gog pa thob par 'gyur gyi snga rol du ni ma yin te| shes rab lhag par gyur pa med pa'i phyir te| sbyin pa la sogs pa pha rol tu phyin pa phul du byung ba dang ldan pas ni 'gog pa thob par mi nus so|| **gzugs brnyan dang 'dra ba'i chos nyid** khong du chud pa'i phyir dang | byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis byang chub sems dpa'i sa **lnga par lam gyi bden pa la dmigs pa'i phyir** dang | **rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas kyi chos la mngon du phyogs pa'i phyir** na sa 'di la mngon du gyur pa zhes bya'o||

1) LVP: des. 2) LVP, P: 'thob. 3) P, N: bzhag. 4) D, C: par.

§69 **samāhita** iti dhyāne | **idaṁpratītyodaya**ḥ pratītyasamutpādastasya **dṛṣṭaṁ tatva** ye*na* | **prajñāvihārād** iti | prajñāpāramitāyā atra bhūmāv adhikyāt cittacaita-**nirodham eti** | **āptitaḥ** (**thob pas**) prāpteḥ **pratibimbadharmatā**(**gzugs brnyan dang 'dra ba'i chos nyid**) pratītyasamutpāda[11a6]dharmatā | tasmāt sambuddhadharmasya_abhimukhyāc ca bodhi*s*atvānām abhimukhībhūmir ity ucyate | **sambuddhadharmābhimukhya**ṁ (**rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas kyi chos la mngon du phyogs pa'i phyir**) kathaṁ pañcamyāṁ na syād ity āha | **pañcamyāṁ mārgasatyālambanatvād** (**lnga par lam gyi bden pa la dmigs pa'i phyi**) iti |

Ad MA VI.2

[19a1–3] idānīṁ prajñāpāramitāyāttatān **tadanya**-guṇagaṇānām āvedayann āha |

ekena punsa_**ākṣi**matā yatheṣṭaṁ deśaṁ samasto 'ndhagaṇaḥ sukhena |

ākṛṣyate tadvad ihākṣihīnān ādāya dhīr yāti guṇān jinatvaṁ || [*MA* VI.2]

yathaikenāpy akṣimatā puruṣeṇa samabhijigamiṣitaṁ deśaṁ samasto 'ndhagaṇaḥ sukhena samākṛṣyate, evaṁ prajñāpāramitāpi tadanyān pāramitāguṇānn ādāya **samyag**-mārgānāmārgadarśanasvabhāvyaṁ saugatīṁ samantaprabhābhidhānāṁ bhūmim ārohati |

[LVP 73.17–74.10] da ni **de las gzhan pa'i** yon tan gyi tshogs rnams shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa la rag las pa nyid du bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa| [LVP 74] [*MA* VI.2] ji ltar skyes bu mig dang ldan pa gcig

gis long ba'i tshogs mtha' dag mngon par 'gro bar 'dod pa'i yul du bde blag tu khrid par byed pa de bzhin du| shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pas kyang de las gzhan pa'i pha rol tu phyin pa'i yon tan rnams blangs nas bde bar gshegs pa'i sa kun tu 'od ces bya bar 'jog[1)] par 'gyur te| **yang dag pa'i** lam dang lam ma yin pa mthong ba'i rang bzhin nyid yin pa'i phyir ro||

1) LVP, P: 'dzeg.

§70 **tad*a*nya** (**de las gzhan pa'i**)_iti dānādeḥ | **akṣi** prajñāpāramitā | **samyak** (**yang dag pa'i**) ityādi prajñāpāramitāyā viśeṣaṇaṁ |

Ad MA VI.3

[19a5–b1] **svātantryam** adhikṛtyaivam ucyate | **pramāṇapuruṣa**-praṇītāviparītāsamākhyānaśāstra-darśanāvaitāgamābhiprāyas tu |

dharmān **sa** gambhīratarān avaiti yathāgamenāpi ca yuktitaś ca |

tathārya-**Nāgārjuna**-nītitas tān yathāsthitaprakriyayā bravīmi || [*MA* VI.3]

[LVP 75.13–20] **rang dbang nyid kyi** dbang du byas nas de skad du brjod kyi| bstan bcos **tshad mar gyur pa'i skyes bus** byas shing lung phyin ci ma log par 'chad[1)] pa mthong ba las lung gi dgongs pa nges pas ni| [*MA* VI.3]

1) LVP, P, N: chad.

§71 **svātantrye** (**rang dbang nyid kyi**) 'rthe*ti* svātantryeṇa vaktuṁ na śakyā vayam ity arthaḥ | **pramāṇapuruṣo** (**tshad mar gyur pa'i skyes bu**) **Nāgārjunaḥ** | **sa** iti **Nāgārjunaḥ** |

Quotation from the Laṅk

[19b2–3; LVP 76.13–16]

dakṣiṇāpatha-vedalyāṁ bhikṣuḥ śrīmān mahāyaśāḥ |

nāgāhvayaḥ sa nāmnā tu sadasatpakṣadālakaḥ || [*Laṅk* X.165 (286.12–13.)]

prakāśya loke madyānaṁ mahāyānam anuttaraṁ |

āsādya muditāṁ bhūmiṁ yāsyate 'sau sukhāvatīm [*Laṅk* X.166 (286.14–15.)]

§72 **dakṣiṇāpathe vaidalī** nāma grāmaḥ |

Quotation from the Dvādaśasāhasraka-ārya-Mahāmegha

[19b3] bhūyaś ca Dvādaśa**sahasraka**_āryamahāmegha upadiṣṭa ...

[19b4] etac ca pratītyasamutpādayāthābhūtyapratipādanaphalaṁ śāstraṁ prāgabhyāsāhita-śūnyatābījasaṁtānebhya evopadeṣṭavyaṁ nānyebhyaḥ | teṣāṁ khalu **saty api** śūnyatāśravaṇe tadvipannāśayatayā mahatā āpāyena yogāt | kadācid avidvān śūnyatāṁ prakṣipyāpāyaṁ yayān | kadācin nāstitvaṁ śūnyatārtha ity evaṁ viparītām avadhārya sarve padārthāpavādinī mithyādṛṣṭim utpadya_**upavṛhayed** ity ato vimuktiviśeṣam avadhāryopadeṣṭrāśrotṛṇāṁ śūnyatādarśanam ākhyeyaṁ |

[LVP 76.18–19] yang 'phags pa sprin chen po **stong phrag** bcu gnyis pa las kyang | ...

[LVP 77.6–17] rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin ston pa'i 'bras bu can gyi bstan bcos de yang sngar goms pas rgyud la ston[1)] pa nyid kyi sa bon bzhag pa rnams kho na la bstan par bya'i gzhan dag la ni ma yin te| de dag stong pa nyid nyan par gyur du **zin kyang** de la log

par zhugs pa'i bsam pa dang ldan pa nyid kyis don ma yin pa chen po dang ldan pa'i phyir ro|| 'di ltar res 'ga' ni mi mkhas pas stong pa nyid spangs nas ngan 'gror 'gro bar 'gyur ro|| res 'ga' ni stong pa nyid kyi don ni med pa yin no zhes de ltar phyin ci log tu nges par bzung ste| dngos po thams cad la skur pa 'debs pa[2)] log par lta ba skyed[3)] nas **'phel bar byed do**|| de'i phyir ston pa pos lhag par mos pa'i khyad par nges par byas te| nyan pa po rnams la stong pa nyid kyi lta ba bshad par bya'o||

1) LVP, P, N: stong. 2) LVP, P, N: pa'i 3) LVP, P, N: bskyed.

§73 sāhasram eva [11a7] **sāhasrakaṁ** (**stong phrag**) | **saty api** (**zin kyang**)_iti saty eva | **upavṛdhayet** (**'phel bar byed do**) vardhayet |

Ad MA VI.5

[20a2] na kevalam asya śūnyatāgrahaṇa-**vaiparītya_upanīt**ena_**apāyena** yogo na bhavati śrotuḥ śūnyatādarśanaśravaṇahetukāś ca guṇā upajāyante |

[LVP 78.14–17] nyan pa po de la stong pa nyid du 'dzin pa'i **phyin ci log** gis **bskyed pa'i don ma yin pa** dang ldan par mi 'gyur ba 'ba' zhig tu ma zad kyi| stong pa nyid kyi lta ba nyan pa'i rgyu can yon tan rnams kyang 'byung bar 'gyur ro||

§74 **vaiparītya**m (**phyin ci log**) eva **upanīta**s (**bskyed pa'i**) tasmāt | **apāyena** (*__don ma yin pa__) | narakādinā |

Ad MA VI.7: Quotation from the DBh

[20b1–4] pramuditābhūmyarthinety arthaḥ | eṣeti vakṣyamāṇā lakṣaṇā | tatra dharmāṇāṁ yāthābhūtyaṁ pratipādane tāvad ayam āgamaḥ | yathoktam āryadaśabhūmake |

[LVP 80.7–81.3] sa rab tu dga' ba don du gnyer bas zhes bya ba'i tha tshig go| 'di zhes bya ba ni 'chad par 'gyur ba'i mtshan nyid can no|| de la chos rnams kyi **yang dag pa ji lta ba nyid** bstan pa la 'di ni re zhig lung yin te| ji skad du 'phags pa **sa bcu pa las**|

[*DBh_K* 96.6–13; *DBh_R* A 47.8–12] yo 'yaṁ bhavanto jinaputrā bodhisattvaḥ pañcamyāṁ bodhisattvabhūmau suparipūrṇa-***bhūmi*mārgaḥ** ṣaṣṭhīṁ bodhisattvabhūmim avatarati | sa daśabhir dharmasamatābhir avatarati | katamābhir daśabhiḥ | yaduta sarvadharmānimittasamatayā ca sarvadharmālakṣaṇasamatayā ca sarvadharma_**anutpāda**-samatayā ca sarvadharmājātatayā ca sarvadharmaviviktasamatayā ca sarvadharmādiviśuddhisamatayā ca sarvadharmaniṣprapañca-samatayā ca sarvadharmānāvyūhānirvyūhasamatayā ca sarvadharmamāyā-**svapna**-pratibhāsa-pratiśrutkodakacandrapratibimba-nirmāṇasamatayā ca sarvadharmabhāvābhāvādvayasamatayā ca | ābhir daśabhir dharmasamatābhiravatarati ||

sa evaṁ svabhāvān sarvadharmān pratyavakṣemāṇo (…'nusṛjan anulomayan avilomayan śraddadhan abhiyan pratiyan avikalpayan anusaran vyavalokayan pratipadyamānaḥ ṣaṣṭhīm…*) abhimukhīṁ bodhisattvabhūmimanuprāpnoti **tīkṣṇayā ānulomikyā** kṣāntyā |

zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

(*) Missing in *MABh*.

§75 pratītyasamutpādasya **yathābhūtyaṁ** (**yang dag pa ji lta ba nyid**) **daśabhūmake** (**sa bcu pa las**) pratipāditaṁ | tadadhimokṣeṇādau vartitavyam iti śikṣayati | **bhūmer mārgaḥ** (**lam**) prāptyupāyaḥ | **evam anutpāda** (**de bzhin du skye ba med pa**)_ādi-grantho

dvitīyagranthasy*ai*va saṁgrahaḥ | **svapna**_ādayaś ca saptagrāhyāḥ | **tīkṣṇayā** adhimātrayā | **ānulomikī** āryadharmodyety anukūlā ||

Quotation of the MMK I.1

[20b4] **tad atra**_anutpādadharmasamatayaiva yuktyopapāditayā taditaradharmasamatā pratipādanasaukaryaṁ manyamānenācāryeṇa madhyamakaśāstram **upanyastam** |

na svato nāpi parato na dvābhyāṁ nāpy ahetutaḥ |

utpannā jātu vidyante bhāvāḥ kvacana kecaneti [*MMK* I.1]

[LVP 81.4–9] **de'i phyir 'dir** chos skye ba (…med par…[1]) mnyam pa nyid kho na rigs pas bstan pa nyid kyis chos mnyam pa nyid gzhan bstan pa sla bar dgongs te| slob dpon gyis dbu ma'i bstan bcos kyi dang por|

zhes **nye bar bkod pa** yin no||

(1) D, C: dang.

§76 **tad atra** (**de'i phyir 'dir**)_iti daśadharmāṇāṁ madhye | **u**[11a8]**panyastam** (**nye bar bkod pa**) iti | **na svata** ityādyanutpādapratipādakaṁ |

[20b5–21a1] evaṁ pratijñātrayam api yojyaṁ |

[LVP 81.17–18] de bzhin du dam bca' ba **gsum car**[1] la yang sbyar bar bya'o||

1) LVP, P, N: char.

§77 **trayaṁ** (**gsum car**) parobhayānubhayaṁ |

Ad MA VI.9abc

[21a3–4; LVP 83.1–9]

jātasya janmani punar parikalpamāne naivāṅkurādaya iha prabhavaṁ labheran | [*MA* VI.9ab]

jātasya hi bījasya punarutpattāv iṣyamāṇāyāṁ bhūyas tasyotpāde ko vibandho yena_**idaṁ** svodayopaghātenāṅkurasyodayam upakalpayed ity ato 'ṅkurakāṇḍanāḍapatrādīnām atyantam anutpāda eva syāt | api ca

bījasya ca prabhava eva bhaved **bhava_antaṁ** [*MA* VI.9c]

[*MA* VI.9ab] zhes bya ba smos te| skyes zin pa'i sa bon yang skye bar 'dod na ni| gang gis[1] **'di** rang[2] skye ba bkag nas myu gu skye bar rtog par byed par 'gyur ba slar yang de skye ba la gegs ci zhig yod| de'i phyir myu gu dang sdong bu dang sbubs 'cha' ba la sogs pa rnams gtan mi skye bar 'gyur ro|| gzhan yang

1) D, C: gi. 2) D, C: yang.

§78 **idam**(**'di**) iti bījaṁ | **bhava**sya | sansārasya_**antaṁ** paryantaṁ |

Ad MA VI.13

[22a2; LVP 86.16–19]

janyasya caiva janakasya ca karmaṇaś ca kartuś ca janmani bhavet **svata iṣyamāṇe** |
aikyaṁ na caikyam anayor iti nābhyupeyaṁ janma svato vihitavistaradoṣasaktẹḥ || [*MA* VI.13]

§79 **svata** svarūpād **iṣya*māṇe*** svarūpam eva kāraṇaṁ | svarūpam eva kāryāṁ syād ity ***ai*kyaṁ** bhavet | kāraṇahetubījam aṁkurasya |

[22a4–5] tatra kāraṇahetuvarjyāḥ **paṁca** hetavo hetupratyayaḥ | ālambyate tad ity ālambanaṁ | sarvadharmāḥ ālambanapratyayaḥ yathāsambhavaṁ **ṣad-vijñānālambanāḥ** | **nirūpadhiśeṣa-nirvāṇa**-praveśa-**cittād** anye cittacaittāḥ samanantarapratyayaḥ | kāraṇahetus tv adhipatipratyaya iti |

[LVP 88.4–9] de la kha cig na re| rgyu'i rkyen ni byed rgyu ma gtogs pa'i rgyu **lnga'o**|| de la dmigs par byas na dmigs pa ste| ci rigs par **rnam par shes pa drug gi dmigs pa** chos thams cad ni dmigs pa'i rkyen no|| **phung po lhag ma med par mya ngan las 'das par** 'jug pa'i **sems las** gzhan pa'i sems dang sems las byung ba rnams ni de ma thag pa'i rkyen no|| byed rgyu ni bdag po'i rkyen yin no zhe'o||

§80 **pañca** (**lnga'o**)_iti | pṛth*i*vyaptejo*v*āyu*d*hṛtavaḥ | kāraṇaṁ sahabhūś ca_ityādinā grāhyaṁ | saha paścād ityādinā vakṣyamāṇena virodhāt | ṣaḍbhir vijñānair ālambyanta iti | ***ṣa*ṭ vijñānālambanāḥ** (**rnam par shes pa drug gi dmigs pa**) sarvadharmāḥ | **nirupadhiśe**[11b1]**ṣa-nirvāṇa**(**phung po lhag ma med par mya ngan las 'das par**) **cittāt**(**sems las**) pareṇa cittaṁ nāsti |

[22a5–b2] **eke nivarttako** hetur iti lakṣaṇād yo hi yasya janako bījabhāvena sthitaḥ sa tasya hetupratyayaḥ | hetor utpadyamānānāñ cittacaittānāṁ jīrṇapuruṣasyevottiṣṭhate yenārambaṇena daṇḍālambana-sthānīyenodayo bhavati sa ālambanapratyayaḥ | utpadyamānasya dharmasyāśraya ity arthaḥ | kāraṇasyānantaro nirodhaḥ kāryasyotpādapratyayaḥ tadyathā bījasyāntaranirodho 'ṅkurasya samanantarapratyayaḥ | **yasmin sati** yad bhavati sa tasyādhipatipratyaya ity aparo | ye 'py anye punaḥ **sahajāta paścājjāta**_ādayaḥ pratyayās te 'py eṣv evāvaruddhāḥ | īśvarādayas tu pratyayā eva na bhavantīti | ta evāvadhārayanti |

pratyayo nāsti paṁcama iti [*MMK* I.2d]

[LVP 88.10–89.3] **gzhan dag na re**| **sgrub par byed pa** ni rgyu yin no zhes bya ba'i mtshan nyid las gang zhig gang gi skyed (…par byed…1) pa sa bon gyi ngo bor gnas pa de ni de'i rgyu'i rkyen yin la| kyes bu rgan po ldang ba ltar sems dang sems las byung ba rgyu las skyes2) bzhin pa rnams rten mkhar3) ba dang 'dra ba'i dmigs pa gang gis bskyed par 'gyur ba de ni dmigs pa'i rkyen te| skye bzhin pa'i chos kyi rten yin no|| zhes bya ba'i don to|| rgyu 'gags ma thag pa ni 'bras bu skye ba'i rkyen yin te| dper na sa bon 'gags ma thag pa myu gu'i mtshungs pa de ma thag pa'i rkyen 4) yin pa lta bu'o|| **gang zhig yod na** gang 'byung ba de ni de'i bdag po'i rkyen yin no zhe'o|| yang rkyen gzhan gang dag **lhan cig skyes pa** dang **phyi nas skyes pa** la sogs pa de dag kyang 'di rnams kyi nang du 'dus pa yin no|| dbang [LVP89] phyug la sogs pa dag ni rkyen ma yin te de'i phyir| [*MMK* I.2d]
zhes nges par 'dzin par byed do zhes smra'o||

1) LVP, P, N: om. 2) LVP, P, N: skye. 3) D, C: khar. 4) D, C: ma.

§81 **eka**(**gzhan dag na re**) ity uttaravaktavyāpekṣayā | **nivartaka**(**sgrub par byed pa**) ityādinā vyākhyānāntam āha | **yasmin sati**(**gang zhig yod na**)_iti sāmānyena_uktiḥ | apare tu viśeṣeṇoktāḥ | **sahajātaḥ** (**lhan cig skyes pa**) sahabhūḥ | **paścājjāto** (**phyi nas skyes pa**) bhāvikāraṇaṁ |

Ad MA VI.15

[23a1] iha kāryam iti śakyārthe **kṛtyapratyayaḥ** | yad dhi yena kartuṁ śakyate tasya tad eva kāryam | **asya** kāryasya yo janane samarthaḥ sa paro pi hetuḥ | tena viśiṣṭa eva paratve kāryakāraṇabhāvo na paratvan sāmānyatveti |

[LVP 90.17–91.2] 'dir 'bras bu zhes bya ba ni| nus pa'i don la **kri tya'i rkyen** can te| gang zhig gang gis bya bar nus pa de nyid de'i 'bras bu yin la| gang zhig 'bras bu **'di** bskyed par nus pa de ni gzhan yin du zin kyang [LVP91] rgyu yin te| des na gzhan nyid khyad par can kho nas rgyu dang 'bras bu'i dngos po [1] yin gyi| gzhan nyid kyi spyis ni ma yin no||

1) D, C: dngos po.

§82 anyonyam vā kāraṇaṁ | **kṛtyapratyayo** (**kri tya'i rkyen**) 'tra ṇyat | **asya** (**'di**)_iti paravādinaḥ |

Ad MA VI.19

[24a3] atha syād yady api **dharmayor** naikakālatā tathāpi **tatkriyayor** asty ekakālateti tad apy ayuktam | dharmavyatirekeṇa kriyāyās tair anabhyupagamāt |

[LVP 95.16–19] ci ste **chos dag** dus gcig pa nyid med mod kyi| de lta na yang **de'i bya ba dag la** dus gcig pa nyid yod do snyam na de yang mi rung ste| de dag gis[1] bya ba chos las tha dad par khas ma blangs pa'i phyir ro||

1) LVP, D, C: gi.

§83 **dharmayor** (**chos dag**) iti bhāvayoḥ | **tatkriyayor** (**de'i bya ba dag la**) vināśakriyotpatti-kriyayoḥ |

Ad MA VI.20

[24b3–4; LVP 98.3–6]

cakṣurdhiyaḥ svajanakaiḥ khalu cakṣurādyaiḥ saṁjñādibhiś ca sahabhāvibhir ekakālaiḥ |
anyatvam asti yadi kiṁ **bhavanena** satyāṁ nāsyāḥ satītvam atha ced vihito 'tra doṣaḥ ||
[*MA* VI.20]

§84 **bhavanena**_utpādena |

[24b5-25a1] tad evaṁ parata utpattāv iṣyamānāyāṁ **paratvāsambhave 'pi janmāsambhavaḥ** | tad asambhavād ubhayāsambhavaḥ | janmāsambhave 'pi **paratvāsambhavaḥ** | tadasambhavād ubhayāsambhava iti | sarvathā bāhyārthasyāsambhavād arthaśūnyatā vākyasyeti śabdamātram eva gatvā vaśiṣyata iti | ayuktaiṣā kalpanā |

[LVP 98.13–19] de'i phyir de ltar gzhan las skye bar 'dod pa na **gzhan nyid srid kyang skye ba mi srid** la de mi srid pa'i phyir gnyi ga mi srid cing | skye ba srid kyang **gzhan nyid mi srid** la[1] de mi srid pa'i phyir gnyis ka yang mi srid pas rnam pa thams cad du phyi rol gyi don yod pa ma yin pa'i phyir phyi rol gyi don gyi[2] stong pas| song song nas sgra tsam 'ba' zhig lus par 'gyur te| de'i phyir rtogs[3] pa 'di ni mi rung ngo ||

1) D, C: pa. 2) LVP, P, N: gyis. 3) LVP, P, N: rtog.

§85 **paratvasambhave 'pi** (**gzhan nyid srid kyang**) samānakālayor **janmāsaṁbhāvaḥ** (**skye ba mi srid**) [11b2] ubhayaṁ janmaparatve | athavā yady asti janma | tathāpi pūrvasya naṣṭatvāt **paratvāsambhavaḥ** (**gzhan nyid mi srid**) |

Ad MA VI.21

[25a1] **idānīṁ** kāryakāraṇayoḥ kāraṇakārya_**apekṣayā kāla**_asambhavaṁ pratipādayann āha |

janyaṁ paraṁ va janayej janakaḥ sa hetuḥ sad vātha cāsad ubhayaṁ vigatadvayaṁ vā |
sac cet kim **asya** janakair asato 'pi kin tair **dvaite 'pi** taiḥ kim atha kiṁ vigata**dvaye taiḥ** ||
[*MA* VI.21]

[LVP 98.20–99.5] **da ni** rgyu dang 'bras bu gnyis las rgyu la **bltos**[1] **pa'i** [LVP99] **dus** yod pa ma yin par bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa| [*MA* VI.21]

1) D, C: ltos.

§86 **idānīm** (**da ni**) **apekṣayā** (**bltos pa'i**) yaḥ **kāl**o (**dus**) vyavasthāpitaḥ tasy*ai*va_abhāvaḥ kathyate |

[25a3] **dvaite 'pi saty asya** kiṁ pratyayair uktadoṣaprasaṁgāt |

[LVP 99.20–100.1] **gnyis nyid yin** (…**na yang**…1) **de la** rkyen rnams kyis ci [LVP100] zhig bya ste| bshad zin pa'i nyes par thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir ro||

(1) D, C: par.

§87 **dvaite** sadasatrūpe **sati** | **asya**_iti kāryasya |

Ad MA VI.26

[26b1–2] ete hi tīrthyās tattvāvatitīrṣayā gopālāṅganāvyutpannajanaprasiddhapadārthāviparītodayavyayādikaṁ samyaganavadhāryotkarṣajigamiṣyayā vṛkṣārūḍha iva pūrvaṁ śākhāparityāgād agṛhītottaraśākhā mahatā_**avapātana**-kudarśanagiridarīṣu nipatitā satyadvayadarśanavirahāt |

[LVP 105.13–106.1] mu stegs can 'di dag ni de kho na nyid la 'jug par 'dod pas skye bo ma byang ba gnag rdzi dang bud med la sogs pa yan cad la grags pa'i dngos po skye ba dang 'jig pa la sogs pa phyin ci ma log pa[1] yang dag par nges par ma bzung bar phul du byung bar 'gro bar 'dod pas shing la 'dzegs pas yal ga snga ma btang nas yal ga phyi ma ma bzung ba ltar **lhung ba** chen pos lta ba ngan pa'i ri[2] sul dag tu ltung bar 'gyur zhing | bden pa gnyis mthong ba dang bral ba'i 'bras bu mi thob par 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir 'di dag gis gang brtags pa yon tan gsum la [LVP106] sogs pa de dag ni 'jig rten gyi kun rdzob tu yang[3] yod pa ma yin pa nyid do||

1) D, C: pa. 2) D, C: ri'i. 3) LVP, P, N om.

§88 **avapātan*a***ṁ (**lhung ba**) prayataraṁ |

Ad MA VI.27

[26b2–4]

na bādhate jñānam ataimirāṇāṁ yathopalabdhaṁ timirekṣaṇānām |

tathā_**amalajñānatiraskṛtānāṁ** dhiyāsti bādhā na dhiyo 'malāyāḥ || [*MA* VI.27]

yo 'yaṁ parata **utpattiniṣedho** vihito nāsau laukika eva darśane sthitvā kintarhi **āryāṇāṁ** darśanam aṅgīkṛtya yadā caiṣa utpattipratiṣedhaviśeṣas tadā yathā taimirikāṇāṁ keśādirūpopalabhir ataimirāṇāṁ jñānaṁ na bādhate | tathānāsravajñānarahitānāṁ pṛthagjanānāṁ jñānena nānāsravadarśane bādheti naivaṁvidhe **viṣaye** lokabādhā bhavati | tad eva **hāsyatāṁ** satām **upayāti** paraḥ |

[LVP 106.7–16] gzhan las skye ba dgag pa bshad pa gang yin pa de ni **'jig rten pa'i** lta ba kho na la gnas nas ni ma yin no|| 'o na ci zhe na| **'phags pa rnams** kyi gzigs pa khas blangs nas yin no|| gang gi tshe **skye ba dgag pa** 'di khyad par du yin pa de'i tshe | ji ltar rab rib can rnams kyi skra la sogs pa'i ngo bo la dmigs pas rab rib med pa'i shes pa la mi gnod pa de bzhin du| zag pa med pa'i ye shes dang bral[1)] ba so so'i skye bo rnams kyi shes pas kyang gzigs pa zag pa med pa la gnod pa ma yin pas rnam pa de lta bu'i[2)] **yul la 'jig rten gyis gnod pa** ma yin no|| de'i phyir de ltar pha rol po[3)] ni dam pa dag gis **bzhad gad du** bya bar 'os pa nyid du 'gyur ro||

1) LVP: 'bral. 2) D, C: bu. 3) N, P: la; LVP om.

§89 **amalajñānatiraskṛtānāṁ** pṛthakjanānāṁ | **utpattipratiṣedha** (**skye ba dgag pa**)-viṣaya **ārya** (**'phags pa rnams**)-darśanāny upagamaḥ | **viṣaya** (**yul la**)_āśrayaḥ | **laukikenaiva bādhā** (**'jig rten gyis gnod pa**)_iti bruvana **hāsyat*ā*m upayāti** (**bzhad gad du** bya bar 'os pa nyid du 'gyur ro) |

Ad MA VI.28

[26b5–27a1]

mohaḥ svabhāvāvaraṇād dhi **saṁvṛtiḥ satyaṁ** tayā khyāti yad eva **kṛtrimam** |

jagāda tat **saṁvṛtisatyam** ity asau muniḥ padārthaṁ **kṛtakaṁ *tu***[1)] **saṁvṛtim** || [*MA* VI.28]

1) *ca* for *tu* in *BCAP* 353.6.

tatra yathāvasthitapadārthadarśanaṁ pratimuhyanty anena sattvā iti **moho** 'vidyā asatpadārtha-**svarūpa**_adhyāropikā svabhāvadarśanāvaraṇātmikā sā saṁvṛtiḥ | tayā samvṛtyā yad eva satyaṁ khyāti niḥsvabhāvaṁ svabhāvataḥ pratibhāsate | tad viparyastasya lokasya samvṛtyā satyam iti loka-**saṁvṛtisatyaṁ** | tac ca **kṛtrimaṁ** pratītyasamutpannaṁ | kiṁcit pratītya jātam avidyāvatāṁ mṛṣāpi khyāti **pratibimbaka**-pratiśrutka_**ādi** kiṁcit **satyaṁ nīlādi**-rūpavijñānaṁ vedanādikaṁ | svabhāvas tv avidyāvatāṁ sarvathā na pratibhāsata iti **na tat saṁvṛtisatyaṁ** yac ca **saṁvṛtyāpi mṛṣā** | evaṁ tāvad bhavāṅgasaṁgṛhītakliṣṭāvidyāvaśāt saṁvṛtisatyaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

[LVP 107.5–19] de la 'dis sems can rnams ji ltar gnas pa'i dngos po lta ba la rmongs par byed pas na gti mug ste| ma rig pa dang dngos po'i **rang gi ngo bo yod pa** ma yin pa sgro 'dogs par byed pa rang bzhin mthong ba la sgrib pa'i bdag nyid can ni kun rdzob bo|| kun rdzob des gang zhig **bden par** snang zhing rang bzhin med bzhin du rang bzhin du so sor snang ba de ni 'jig rten phyin ci log tu gyur pa'i kun rdzob tu bden (…pas 'jig rten gyi kun rdzob kyi bden…[1)] pa ste| de ni **bcos ma** rten cing

'brel bar 'byung ba'o[2] || brten nas 'byung ba **gzugs brnyan** dang brag ca la sogs pa **cung zad cig** ni rdzun[3] yang ma rig pa dang ldan pa rnams la snang la| **sngon po la sogs pa** gzugs dang sems dang tshor ba la sogs pa cung zad cig[4] ni bden par snang ste| rang bzhin ni ma rig pa dang ldan pa rnams la rnam pa thams cad du mi snang ngo || de'i phyir **de** dang gang zhig **kun rdzob tu yang rdzun**[3] pa ni[5] **kun rdzob kyi bden pa ma yin no**|| de lta na re zhig srid pa'i yan lag gi[6] yongs su bsdus pa nyon mongs pa can gyi ma rig pa'i dbang gis kun rdzob kyi bden pa rnam par bzhag[7] go |

1) LVP, P, N: om. 2) LVP, P, N: ba'o. 3) D, C: rdzun. 4) N: gcig. 5) D, C: om. 6) D, C: gi. 7) D, C: bzhag.

§90 **moha** ityādinā **samvṛtisatyaṁ** sad asmākaṁ [11b3] tadā āryāṇāṁ samvṛtimātrakam iti dvayaṁ kathitaṁ | **satyaṁ** ghaṭādikaṁ | **kṛtrimaṁ** tad api na **svarūpa**(**rang gi ngo bo**)-sidhaṁ | **samvṛttisatyam** eva kathayati **kiñci*d***(**cung zad cig**) *i*tyādinā | **pratibimb*aka***(**gzugs brnyan**)_ādi tu **samvṛttyāpi mṛṣā** (**kun rdzob tu yang rdzun**)_iti kathayituṁ darśitaṁ | ata evaṁ vakṣyati **na tat samvṛtisatyam** (**kun rdzob kyi bden pa ma yin no**) ityādi | samvṛtisatyan tu **nīlādi**kam (**sngon po la sogs pa**) eva prastutaṁ | sansārotpattihetuḥ | **kṛtakan tu samvṛttim** iti mūlam |

[27a1–4] **etac ca** prahīṇakliṣṭāvidyānāṁ pratibimbādisadṛśasaṁskāradarśināṁ śrāvaka-pratyekabuddhabodhisattvānāṁ kṛtakasvabhāvaṁ na satyaṁ satyābhimānābhāvāt | bālānāṁ tu visaṁvādakatvān māyādivat pratītyasamutpannatvena **saṁvṛttimātrakaṁ** bhavati | etac ca jñeyāvaraṇalakṣaṇa_ avidyāmātrasamudācārāt **sābhāsa**-gocarāṇyam āryāṇāṁ khyāti na **nirābhāsa**-gocarāṇām | buddhānāṁ tu sarvākārasarvadharmābhisaṁbodheḥ cittacaittāt panthā samudācāreṇa nivṛttir iṣyate | evaṁ tāvad asau bhagavān saṁvṛtisatyaṁ ca saṁvṛtimātrakaṁ covāca | tatra pṛthagjanānāṁ yaḥ paramārthas tad eva sābhāsagocarāṇām **āryāṇāṁ saṁvṛtimātrakaṁ** | **tasya** yā svabhāvaśūnyatā sa teṣāṁ paramārthaḥ | buddhānāṁ tu svabhāva eva paramārthaḥ sa cāvisaṁvādakatvena paramārthasatyaṁ | tatra teṣām pratyātmavedyaṁ | saṁvṛtisatyaṁ tu visaṁvādakatvān na paramārthasatyaṁ |

[LVP 107.19–108.20] **de yang**[1] nyan thos dang rang sangs rgyas dang byang chub sems dpa' nyon mongs[2] pa can gyi[3] ma rig[4] pa spangs [LVP108] pa| 'du byed gzugs brnyan la sogs pa'i yod pa nyid dang 'dra bar gzigs pa rnams la bcos ma'i rang bzhin yin[5] gyi | bden pa ma yin te| bden par mngon par rlom pa med pa'i phyir ro|| byis pa rnams la ni bslu[6] bar byed pa yin la| de las gzhan pa rnams la ni sgyu ma la sogs pa ltar rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba nyid kyis **kun rdzob tsam** du 'gyur ro|| de yang shes bya'i sgrib pa'i mtshan nyid can ma rig pa tsam kun du spyod pa'i phyir| **snang ba dang bcas pa**'i spyod yul can gyi **'phags pa rnams la** snang gi| **snang ba med pa**'i spyod yul mnga' ba rnams la ni ma yin no|| sangs rgyas rnams la ni chos thams cad rnam pa thams cad du mngon par rdzogs par byang chub pa'i phyir| sems dang sems las byung ba'i rgyu ba gtan log par 'dod pa yin no|| de ltar na re zhig bcom ldan 'das des kun rdzob kyi bden pa dang kun rdzob tsam [7] gsungs pa yin no|| de la so so'i skye bo rnams kyi don dam pa gang yin pa de nyid **'phags pa snang ba dang bcas pa**'i spyod yul can rnams kyi kun rdzob tsam yin la| **de'i** rang bzhin stong pa nyid gang yin pa de ni de rnams kyi don dam pa'o|| sangs rgyas rnams kyi don dam pa ni rang bzhin nyid yin zhing | de yang bslu[12] ba med pa nyid kyis don dam pa'i bden pa yin la| de ni de rnams kyi so so rang gis rig par bya ba yin no|| kun rdzob kyi bden pa ni bslu[12] bar byed pa nyid kyi phyir don dam pa'i bden pa ma yin no||

1) D, C: la. 2) P om. 3) D, C: gyis. 4) D, C: gzigs. 5) D, C: om. 6) D, C: slu. 7) D, C, N: du.

§91 **etac ca** (**de yang**)_ityādinā vyākhyāyate | satveti sattā | **samvṛtimātrakam** (**kun rdzob tsam**) ity **āryāṇām** (**'phags pa rnams la**) iti śeṣaḥ saptamī bhūmi [11b4] yāvat **sābhāsaḥ**(**snang ba dang bcas pa**'i) aṣṭamyān tu **nirābhāsaḥ** (**snang ba med pa**'i) | **tasya**(**de'i**)_iti paramārthasatyasya svasamvedanam eva_iti |

Ad MA VI.29

[27a5–b1]

vikalpitaṁ yat **timira**-prabhāvāt **keśādi**-rūpaṁ vitathan tad eva |

yenātmanā paśyati śuddhadṛṣṭis tat tatvam ity evam ihāpy avaihi || [*MA* VI.29]

timiraprabhāvād dhi **taimirika**-svahastopanyastasaṅkhadibhājanāntaḥ parivartamānaṁ **keśādisamuduyaṁ** paśyantu tad aparivīṣayā tad-**bhājanasya** muhurmuhur avāṅmukhordhvaṁ-mukhīkaraṇāyāsamāpadyamānam avetyātaimirikaḥ kim ayaṁ karotīti tadantikam upasṛtya tat keśadeśākṣiptalocano 'pi sabhūtāṁ keśākṣitam upalabhato | na cāpi tat keśāpi karaṇān **bhāva**_abhāvakeśākeśanīlānīla_ādi-viśeṣāṁ parikalpayati |

[LVP 109.10–18] rab rib kyi mthus rab rib can gyis rang gi lag na thogs pa'i bse ru la sogs pa'i[1] **snod** kyi nang na **skra shad la sogs pa'i tshogs**[2] yongs su 'gyur bzhin par mthong (…bas de…[3] bsal par 'dod nas snod de la yang dang yang du (…bsgre bzlog…[4] byed pa'i tshegs thob par rig ste| 'di ci byed pa zhig snyam nas rab rib med pas de'i gan du phyin nas skra shad (…kyi yul der…[5] mig gtang kyang skra shad kyi rnam pa de dag ma dmigs shing | skra shad de'i rten[6] can **dngos po** dang dngos po[7] med pa dang skra shad dang skra shad ma yin pa dang mthon ka **la sogs pa'i** khyad par dag tu rtog par byed pa yang ma yin no||

1) D, C: om. 2) LVP, P: 'tshegs. 3) D, C: ba des. 4) D, C: sgre zlog. 5) D, C: la yul gyi yul der. 6) LVP, P, N: brten. 7) LVP, P: om.

§92 athāsvayam abhūtaṁ tath*ai*va kathayati **vikalp*i*tam** iti | kena | **taimirika**ṁ paśyantaṁ | kiṁ paśyantaṁ **keśādisamudayaṁ** (**skra shad la sogs pa'i tshogs**) | **bhājana** (**snod**)_arthaṁ | dhṛtagaṇḍakaviṣāṇādibhājane bhrāntyadṛśyamānaṁ keśa evādhi-karaṇaṁ **bhāva** (**dngos po**)_**ādi**(**la sogs pa'i**) vikalpanāṁ |

Quotation from the Satyadvayāvatāra

[27b3] yathoktam āryasatyadvayāvatāre |

[LVP 110.15] ji skad du 'phags pa bden pa gnyis la 'jug pa las|

…

[27b4] devaputra sarvākāropetasarvajñajñānaviṣayam atikrāntaṁ paramārthasatyaṁ | na punar **anyathocyate** | paramārthasatyam iti **sarva**-**dharmāś** ca **mṛṣā moṣadharmāṇa** iti |

[LVP 111.1–111.5] lha'i bu don dam pa'i bden pa ni rnam pa thams cad kyi mchog dang ldan pa thams cad mkhyen pa'i ye shes kyi yul gyi bar las 'das pa yin te| **ji ltar** don dam pa'i bden pa'o zhes **brjod pa ltar** ni ma yin no|| **chos thams cad ni rdzun**[1] **te bslu**[2] **ba chos so**||

1) D, C: brdzun.2) D, C: slu.

§93 **anya**thocyata (**brjod pa ltar**) iti lokena | yataḥ **sarva** eva **dharmāḥ mṛṣā dharmāṇaḥ** (**chos thams cad ni rdzun te bslu ba'i chos so**) |

MA VI.32

[28a5–b1; LVP 114.1–4]

uptvā_api lokaḥ khalu **bīja**-mātraṁ bravīti **putro janito mayā**_eṣaḥ |

uptas taruś ceti paraiti yasmāj janmānyatas tena na **loka**to 'pi || [*MA* VI.32]

§94 **bīja**m **uptvā putro mayā janita**m-iti bruvatā [11b5] kāraṇakāryayor abhedam eva manyate **lokaḥ** |

Ad MA VI.33: Quotation from the Lalit

[28b4; LVP 115.12–15]

bījasya sato yathāṅkuro na ca yo bīja sa caiva aṅkuro |

na ca tato na caiva tat evam anuccheda aśāśvata dharmatā || [*Lalit* XIII.102]

...

[28b5] yasmāt **tattvo** 'nyatvobhayapakṣāsadbhāvas tasmād anyatvam asya na yujyate | evaṁ pakṣadvaye pi niṣidhyamāne 'nucchedāśāśvatadharmatā paridīpitā bhavatīti |

[LVP 116.3–6] gang gi phyir **de nyid** dang gzhan nyid gnyi ga'i phyogs mi srid pa de'i phyir| de las gzhan dang gzhan ma yin pa nyid mi rigs so|| de ltar phyogs gnyis char yang bkag pa na rtag pa dang chad pa med pa'i chos nyid du yongs su gsal bar byas par 'gyur ro||

§95 kāraṇam eva kāryaṁ buddheḥ pravṛtte | tatve sati kāryakāraṇabhāvo na prāp*n*oti | ato bheda eva_ity āha | **tatvam** (**de nyid**) ityādi |

Ad MA VI.34

[29a3–4] yadi hi bhāvānāṁ rūpavedanādīnāṁ svalakṣaṇaṁ svarūpasvabhāvo hetupratyayair jalpate tadānīṁ yadāyaṁ yogī bhāvānāṁ svabhāvaśūnyatām paśyann sarvadharma-naiḥsvabhāvyaṁ pratipadyate tadā niyataṁ yathotpannasvabhāvāpavādena śūnyatāṁ pratipadyate | tataś ca yathā mudgarādayo ghāṭādīnāṁ vināśahetavaḥ, evaṁ śūnyatāpi bhāvasvabhāvāpavādahetuḥ syāt | na caitad ayuktam ity ato bhāvānāṁ svalakṣaṇasya **sadaiva**_utpādo nāsty upeyaḥ |

[LVP 117.10–20] gal te gzugs dang tshor ba la sogs pa dngos po rnams kyi[1)] rang gi mtshan nyid de rang gi ngo bo dang rang bzhin rgyu dang rkyen dag gis bskyed na ni| de gang gi tshe na rnal 'byor pa 'dis dngos po rnams rang bzhin gyis stong par mthong zhing chos thams cad rang bzhin med par rtogs pa de'i tshe nges par ji ltar skyes pa'i rang bzhin la skur ba btab pas stong pa nyid rtogs par 'gyur te| de'i phyir ji ltar tho ba la sogs pa dag bum pa la sogs pa rnams kyi 'jig pa'i rgyu yin pa de bzhin du| stong pa nyid kyang dngos po'i rang bzhin la skur pa'i rgyur 'gyur ba zhig na de ni rung ba yang ma yin te| de'i phyir dngos po rnams kyi rang gi mtshan nyid ni **thams cad kyi tshe** skye bar khas[2)] blang bar mi bya'o|

1) D, C, N: kyang. 2) LVP: om.

§96 **sadaiva** (**thams cad kyi tshe**)_iti | paramārthe vyavahāre ca |

Ad MA VI.35: Quotation from the Lalit

[30a1; LVP 121.10–13]

yatha taṁtri ca pratītya dārū ca hastavyāyāma traye pi saṅgatiḥ |

tuṇa-**vīṇa**-**ghoṣa**kādibhiḥ śabdo niścarate tadudbhavaḥ || [*Lalit* XIII.114]

§97 **tuṇo** mardalaḥ | **vīṇā**_iti paṭahaḥ | **ghoṣa**_iti kāṁsyatālaḥ |

Ad MA VI.38cd: Quotation of the MMK XVII. 31–33.

[30b4; LVP 125.6–17]

yathā nirmitakaṁ śāstā nirmimīta rddhisampadā |

nirmito nirmimītānyaṁ sarvanirṣyitakaḥ punaḥ | [*MMK* XVII.31]

tathā nirmitakākāraḥ kārttā yat karma **tatkṛtaṁ** |

tadyathā nirmitenānyo nirmito nirmtas tathā | [*MMK* XVII.32]

kleśāḥ karmāṇi dehāś ca karttāraś ca phalāni ca |

gandharvanagarākārā marīcisvapnasannibhā || [*MMK* XVII.33]

§98 **tatkṛtaṁ** nirmitakākārakṛtaṁ | tad evāha | **tadyathā**_ityādi |

MA VI.39

[30b5–31a1; LVP126.5–8]

yasmāt svarūpeṇa na tan niruddhaṁ ciraṁ nirudhād api karmaṇo 'taḥ |

kvavid vinaivālayam **asya** śakteḥ phalaṁ samutpadyata ity avaihi || [*MA* VI.39]

§99 **asya**_iti karmaṇaḥ |

Ad MA VI.40: Quotation from the Bhavasaṁkrānti

[31a4–5; LVP 127.17–128.7] tadyathā mahārāja śayitaḥ puruṣa **svapnāntare janapadakalyāṇyā** striyā sārddhaṁ paricaret | sa sayitavibuddhas tāṁ janapadakalyāṇīṁ striyam anusmāret | tatkim manyase mahārāja api nu sa puruṣaḥ paṇḍitajātīyo bhaved yaḥ svapnāntare janapadakalyāṇastriyā sārddhaṁ paricareta | sa śayitavibuddhas tāṁ janapadakalyāṇīstriyam anusmāret | no hīdam bhagavan tatkasya hetor atyantatayā hi bhagavan **svapnāntare janapadakalyāṇī** strī na sa vidyate | nopalabhyate kuto vā punar asyāḥ paricaraṇaṁ | yāvad eva sa puruṣo vighātasya klamaṣasya catāgī syāt |[1)]

1) Vinītā 2010: 420, a.; *Śikṣ* 252.3–10.

§100 **svapnāntara**ṁ | svapna eva **janapadakalyaṇī** sarvapriyā veśyā sthānīyā | hetuparyāyaḥ |

Ad MA VI.42: Quotation from the Unidentified Āgama

[32a5] na kevalam ālayavijñānam asti pudgalo 'pi tadvineyajana tadastitvopadeśānugrahāt | yathoktaṁ **bhāro** dhi bhikkhave **paṁcakkhandha bhārahārako** pudgala iti |

[LVP 131.19–132.3] kun gzhi'i rnam par shes pa 'ba' zhig yod par ma zad kyi gang zag kyang [LVP132] yod de[1] | des 'dul ba'i skye bo la de yod pa nyid du bstan pas rjes su 'dzin pa'i phyir ro|| ji skad du dge slong dag **phung po lnga** ni **khur** ro|| **khur khur ba** ni gang zag go

zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

1) LVP: do.

§101 **bhāro** (**khur**) **bhārahāra*kaś*** (**khur khur ba**) ceti [11b6] V*ai*bhāṣikasya | **pañcaskandha** (**phung po lnga**) *Sau*trāntikasya | yas tad ucyate Vijñānavādinaḥ |

Ad MA VI.43

[32b2–3] prathamataś cālayavijñānādyupadeśas tīrthyamatanirāśena teṣām mahāntam artham āvahet paścād viditāviparītapravadanārthāḥ svayam eva_**etāṁs** tyakṣyantīti, guṇa eva sambhāvyate na doṣaḥ |

[LVP 132.19–133.3] ches[1] thog mar kun gzhi'i rnam par shes pa la sogs pa bstan pas ni mu stegs kyi lugs bsal nas de dag gi don chen po [LVP 133] 'dren par 'gyur zhing | phyi nas gsung rab kyi don phyin ci ma log par rig pa rnams rang nyid kyis **de dag** spong bar 'gyur bas yon tan kho na 'byung gi skyon ni ma yin no||

1) D, C: chos.

§102 **etān** (**de dag**) iti | pudgalādīn |

Ad MA VI.44: Quotation from the Pūrvaśailanikāyānuvartanagāthā

[32b5] yathoktaṁ Pūrvaśaila-**nikāya**_anuvarttanāgāthāsu |

[LVP 134.1–2] ji skad du shar gyi ri bo'i **sde** dang mthun pa'i tshigs su bcad pa dag las|

§103 **nikāya** (**sde**)_iti bahutvena |

[33a1; LVP 134.15–18]

abhāvam upadaṁśesi abhāvo nāsti kocciha |
abhāve caṭṭidā buddhā esā logāṇavarttaṇā ||
dngos med nye bar ston mdzad cing || sangs rgyas rang bzhin la bzhugs pas||
dngos med 'ga' yang 'dir med pa|| 'di ni 'jig rten mthun 'jug yin||

§104 **abhāvam** (**dngos med**) iti sarvadharmāṇāṁ | ***a*bhāve**(**dngos med**) dharmatāsvarūpe |

Ad MA VI.45

[33a2–4]

prajñā-vihārī sa hi bodhisattvo vijñānamātrapratividdhatatvaḥ |
grāhyam vinā grāhakatām apasyan vijñānamātraṁ tribhavaṁ paraiti || [*MA* VI.45]

vihāraśabdo 'yam avasthāne vartate | **prajñāyāṁ** vihāraḥ prajñāvihāraḥ so 'syāstīti prajñāvihārī prajñāṁ bhāvayann ucyate | sa bodhisattva ity **abhimukhyāṁ** pratiṣṭhitaḥ | pratividdhaṁ dṛṣṭam adhigatam aviparītam anadhyāropitaṁ tattvaṁ yena sa pratividdhatattvaḥ | vijñānamātre

pratividdhatattva iti vigrahaḥ | **rūpābhāvāc cittacaittānām api pratītyasamutpanna**-vastumātrādhigamād vijñānamātrapratividdhatatva ity ucyate |

[LVP 136.3–136.12] gnas zhes bya ba'i sgra 'di ni bzhugs pa la 'jug go| shes rab la gnas pa ni shes rab la [1] gnas te| de 'di la yod pas shes rab la gnas te shes rab bsgom[2] par byed pa la bya'o|| byang chub sems dpa' des zhes bya ba ni **mngon du phyogs pa** la rab tu gnas pa'o|| gang gis de kho na nyid phyin ci ma log pa dang lhag par sgro ma btags par rtogs pa dang mthong ba dang khong du chud pa de ni de nyid rtogs pa ste| rnam par shes pa tsam du de kho kho na nyidrtogs par 'gyur zhes tshig rnam par sbyar ro|| **gzugs med pas sems dang sems las byung ba rnams kyang rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba'i dngos po** tsam du rtogs pa'i phyir| rnam par shes pa tsam du de kho kho na nyid rtogs pa zhes bya'o||

1) C: gnas pa ni shes rab la. 2) D, C, N: sgom.

§105 **abhimukhyāṁ** (**mngon du phyogs pa**) ṣaṣṭhyāṁ bhūmau **prajñā**_adhiko bhavati | **rūpābhāvāt** (**gzugs med pas**) bāhyābhāvāt | **cittacaittāpi pratītyasamutpannā** (**sems dang sems las byung ba rnams kyang rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba'i dngos po**) eva_ity adhigacchati |

Ad MA VI.47

[33b4–5; LVP 138.17–20]

saṁvidyate 'taḥ paratantrarūpaṁ **prajñaptisadvastu-nibandhanaṁ** yat ||
bāhyam vinā grāhyam udeti sac ca sarvaprapaṁcāviṣayasvarūpaṁ || [*MA* VI.47]

Cited in *Subh* 18. 20–23. *Prajñaptisiddhis tu* for *prajñaptisadvastu*.

[34a1–3] śūnyatāvaivaṁ sugṛhītā bhavati yasmād yady atra bhavati tattvena śūnyam iti samanupaśyati yat punar atrāvaśiṣṭam bhavati tat sad ihāstīti yathābhūtaṁ prajānātīyam aviparītā śūnyatā_ **avakrāntir** ityādinā | etac ca sarvaprapañcāviṣayasvabhāvakalpitākāraparamārthatvād abhilāpyasya yad abhilāpas tad vastuno 'nabhidhānam iti tatra saṁkṣepataḥ trayaṁ vyavasthāpitaṁ | **paratantrasvabhāvasya jñeyam** antareṇa **svavāsanāyā** evotpādaḥ sattvaṁ sarvaprapañcāviṣayatvaṁ ca **prajñaptisadvastuni** bandhatvaṁ tu sattvād eva sitsyatīti na trayād vyatiricyate |

[LVP 139.9–140.3] de ltar na gang gi phyir gang la gang med pa de ni des stong par yang dag par rjes su mthong la| gang zhig 'dir lhag mar[1] lus par gyur pa de 'di na bden par yod pa yin no zhes yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes pa 'di ni stong pa nyid la phyin ci ma log par **'jug pa'o**|| zhes bya ba la sogs pas stong pa nyid kyang legs par bzung[2] bar 'gyur ro|| de ni spros pa thams cad kyi yul ma yin pa'i rang bzhin can yang yin te| mngon par brjod pa ni btags pa'i rnam pa 'dzin pa'i phyir te| ji srid mngon par brjod pa yod pa de srid du dngos po brjod pa ma yin no|| de'i phyir mdor bsdu na| 'dir **gzhan gyi dbang gi ngo bo** la gsum rnam par bzhag[3] par 'gyur te| **shes bya** med par **rang gi bag chags kho** [LVP140] **na las** 'byung ba dang yod pa nyid dang spros pa'o cog[4] gi yul ma yin pa nyid do|| gdags[5] par yod pa'i dngos po'i rgyu nyid ni yod pa nyid las grub pa'i phyir de ni gsum po las tha mi dad do|| zhe'o||

1) LVP: par. 2) D, C: gzung. 3) D, C: gzhag. 4) N: ceg; D, C: gcig. 5) LVP, P, N: btags.

§106 **prajñaptisato vastuno nibandhanaṁ | avakrāntir** (**'jug pa'o**) avagamaḥ | **paratantra-svabhāvasya** (**gzhan gyi dbang gi ngo bo**) | **svavāsanāyā eva** (**rang gi bag chags kho na las**) sakaśāt satvaṁ **jñeyaṁ** (**shes bya**) rūpādikaṁ |

Ad MA VI.48cd

[34a4–5] yad unmattakaripṛthākāraṁ vijñānan tad **viṣayavan** nāsmākam asti | tām upayāti ajātatvād vijñāne cāsati nāsty ubhayaprasiddho dṛṣṭānta iti na vinā bāhyaṁ vijñānam asti |

[LVP 140.17–141.1] gang ba[1)] glang myos pa'i khyu'i rnam pa can gyi shes pa de ni **yul ltar** kho bo cag la yod pa ma yin te| ma skyes pa'i phyir ro|| rnam par shes pa med na yang gnyi ga la grub pa'i dpe yod pa ma yin pas phyi [LVP141] rol med par rnam par shes pa yod pa ma yin no||

1) D, C: ban.

§107 **viṣaya**[11b7]**vad** (**yul ltar**) eva_iti prathamāntevatiḥ |

Ad MA VI.49ab

[34a5; LVP 141.4–5]

svapnasya **bodhe** smaraṇān mano 'sti yady astu bāhyo viṣayo 'pi tadvat | [MA VI.49ab]

§108 **bodhe** | prabodhe |

Ad MA VI.52a

[34b5] **yas tu** manyate | **dharmāyatana-paryāpannaṁ** rūpaṁ svapne manovijñānagrāhyam asti, tasmān na vinā viṣayeṇa kvacid vijñānam astīti | tasyāpy ayuktaṁ | svapne sarvathaiva trayasyāsaṁbhavāt |

[LVP 143.5–9] **gang zhig chos kyi skye mched** du **gtogs pa**'i gzugs yid kyi rnam par shes pas gzung bar bya ba zhig rmi lam na yod de| de'i phyir rnam par shes pa ni yul med par 'gar yang yod pa ma yin no snyam du sems pa de yang rigs pa ma yin pa nyid de| rmi lam na rnam pa thams cad du gsum po mi srid pa'i phyir ro||

§109 **yas tv** (**gang zhig**) iti Bhāvivekaḥ | **dharmāyatana**ṁ (**chos kyi skye mched**) saptavastukam | vedanāsaṁjñāsaṁskāra | avijñaptiḥ ākāśapratisaṅkhyā apratisaṅkhyānirodhau | **paryāpanna** (**gtogs pa**'i) saṁgrihītaṁ |

Ad MA VI.53ab

[35a3; LVP 144.15–16]

yāvan na **bodhaṁ** labhate 'sti tāvat trayaṁ hi tasyeha yathāprabodhe | [*MA* VI.53ab]

§110 **bodhaṁ** jāgraddaśāṁ |

MA VI.56

[35b3–4; LVP 146.18–147.2]

dhīśaktipāko 'sti na **śuddhadṛṣṭer** yatas tato dhīr na hi jāyate 'sya |

na **jñeyasadbhāva**-viyogataś **cet tacchaktyabhāvān** na hi siddham etat || [*MA* VI.56]

§111 **dhīśakti**_ityā*di*nā iti **ce*d*** *it*yantena Vijñānavādī | **dhīśaktipāko** vijñānavāsanā-paripākaḥ | **śuddhadṛṣṭer** ataimirikasya nāsti | taimirikasyāsti | tena tasya keśādidhīḥ | na punaḥ **jñeyasadbhāva**_abhāvāt keśādyapratibhāsaḥ [11b8] **tacchaktyabhāv*ād*** iti Mādhyamikaḥ |

Ad MA VI.57ab

[35b4–36a1]

jātasya śakter na hi sambhavo 'sti nājātarūpasya ca śaktir asti | [*MA* VI.57ab]

iheyaṁ śaktiḥ parikalpyamānā vartamānavijñānasambaddhanī vā syād anāgatātītavijñāna-sambandhinī vā | tatra **jātasya** tāvad vijñānasya śakter asambhavaḥ | yadā śakter iti **ṣaṣṭhī** tadā phalarūpāpannaṁ vijñānaṁ hetutvenāpy astīti na yujyate | **yadi** syād ahetukaṁ kāryaṁ syād aṅkurodayo 'pi **bīja**-**vināśaḥ** syāt | tasmāj jātasya vijñānasya śaktir nna sambhavati | yadā tu śakter iti paṁcamī tadā śakte jātasya vijñānasyotpattir nna yujyate, **vidyamānatvād** ity uktaṁ prāk || e[R]van tāvaj jātasya śakter na hi sambhavo 'sti |

[LVP 147.8–148.2] [*MA* VI.57ab] 'dir nus pa 'di yongs su rtog[1)] pa na rnam par shes pa da[2)] ltar ba'i 'brel ba can zhig gam| rnam par shes pa 'das pa dang ma 'ongs ba'i 'brel ba can zhig tu 'gyur grang | de la re zhig rnam par shes pa skyes ba la nus pa srid pa ma yin te| gang gi tshe nus pa'i zhes **drug pa** yin pa de'i tshe ni rnam par shes pa 'bras bu'i ngo bor gyur pa ni rgyu nyid du yang yod do zhes bya bar rigs pa ma yin no|| **gal te** yin na ni 'bras bu rgyu med pa can du 'gyur zhing myu gu skyes pa na yang **sa bon** mi **'jig pa**r 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir skyes pa'i rnam par shes pa la nus pa mi srid do|| gang gi tshe nus pa las zhes lnga pa yin pa de'i tshe ni rnam par shes pa skyes pa nus pa las 'byung bar mi rigs te| **yod pa'i** [LVP148] **phyir** zhes sngar bshad zin to|| de ltar na re zhig skyes pa la nus pa srid pa yod pa ma yin no||

1) LVP: rtogs. 2) C: de.

§112 **jātasya** (**skyes la**)_iti **vartamānatvād**(**yod pa'i phyir**) vidyamānasya | **ṣaṣṭhī** (**drug pa**) pakṣe śakter vāsanāyā yad vijñānaṁ śaktisambandhaṁ | yad vijñānaṁ śakti yuktam ity arthaḥ | utpannatvāt balarūpaṁ vijñānaṁ | tasya śaktir vāsanā | sāmarthy*ā*sāmarthyaṁ ca hetur iti | hetuphalayor *ai*kyaṁ syāt tac ca na yujyate | kāryakāraṇayor abhede ko doṣaḥ syād ity āha | **yadi** (**gal te**)_ityādi | **bīja**ṁ(**sa bon**) **vināśo** (**'jig par**) aṁkurasvābhāvyād eva | śakteḥ | sakāśād utpattir na yujyate |

Ad MA VI.58

[36a3–4] atha syāt śakter yad vijñānam utpatsyate, tadbhāvivijñānaṁ kṛdikatvāsya vijñānasyeṣaṁ śaktir asyā idam utpatsyata iti | evaṁ viśeṣaṇaviśeṣyabhāvaḥ setsyati yathā loke bhedanaṁ **paca** asya sūtrasya śāṭakaṁ **vapa**_iti śāstre 'pi |

garbhāvakrāntayas tiśraś cakravartti-**svayaṁbhuvām** [*AbhiK* III.17]* iti

asyāpy āsāratām udbhāvayann āha |

[LVP 148.18–149.8] ci ste rnam par shes pa gang zhig nus pa las skye bar 'gyur ba'i rnam par shes pa 'byung bar 'gyur ba de snying la bsams nas rnam par [LVP149] shes pa 'di'i nus pa 'di yin zhing 'di las 'di 'byung bar 'gyur ro zhes de ltar khyad par dang khyad par gyi gzhi'i dngos po 'grub par 'gyur te| ji skad du 'jig rten na 'bras chan **tshos shig** snal ma 'di la ras yug **thogs shig** ces smra[1)] la| bstan bcos las kyang| [*AbhiK* III.17][*] zhes bshad do|| snyam na| de yang snying po med pa nyid du brjod pa'i phyir bshad pa| ...

* *AbhiK(Bh)*: 128.24. 1) D, C: smras.

§113 kasya [12a1] jātasya niṣpannasya vidyamānatvāt **paca**(**tshos shig**)-**vapa**(**thogs shig**)-śabdayor bhāvivācakatvāt | **svayambhū**ḥ | pratyekabuddhau bhāvinau |

[36a4–5] yena hi nāma vibhavya kadācit tasya bhāvitā syān nanu sadevānudāyaniyatasya bandhyāputrāder ākāśād devā tav atra yadi śaktiḥ syāt | syāt **vijñānasya bhāvitvaṁ** yadā tv anāgatavijñānā sattvena śakter abhāva eva tadā bandhyāputrādīnām iva śaktim vinā nāsti bhāvitva asyā etena paṭodanādayo vyākhyātaḥ |

[LVP 149.11–19] res 'ga' gang zhig tu 'gyur na ni de 'byung bar 'gyur gyi| rtag tu 'byung ba ma yin par nges pa mo gsham gyi bu la sogs pa 'am nam mkha' la sogs pa ni mi 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir 'dir gal te nus pa yod par 'gyur na ni| **rnam par shes pa 'byung bar 'gyur ba nyid** du 'gyur ba zhig na gang gi tshe rnam par shes pa ma 'ongs pa yod pa ma yin pa nyid kyis nus pa med pa nyid yin pa de'i tshe| mo gsham gyi bu la sogs pa rnams[1)] bzhin du nus pa med par de'i 'byung bar 'gyur ba nyid yod pa ma yin no|| 'dis ni 'bras chan la sogs pa dag kyang bshad pa yin no||

1) D, C: om.

§114 **vijñānaṁ** (**rnam par shes pa**) **bhāvitvāt** (**'byung bar 'gyur ba nyid**) śaśaviṣāṇāyamāṇaṁ kim ādhāraśaktir astu śakter abhāvāt | kathaṁ tasyotpattir astu |

Quotation from the CŚ

[36b2] yathoktaṁ śatakaṁ

kāraṇasya vinā kāryān **kāraṇatvaṁ** na vidyate |

tasmāt sarvasya **kārya**tva**kāraṇa**tvaṁ prasajyate || [*CŚ* IX.8]

[LVP 150.14–151.1] ji skad du| bzhi brgya pa las|

'bras bu med par **rgyu yi** ni|| **rgyu nyid** yod pa ma yin pa||

de yi phyir na **'bras bu** kun|| **rgyu**[1)] nyid du ni thal bar 'gyur| [LVP151] |

zhes bshad pa[2)] |

1) P: rgyud. 2) D, C: la.

§115 kāryeṇa **kāraṇasya** (**rgyu yi**) **kāraṇatvaṁ** (**rgyu nyid**) kriyate | ataḥ kriyamāṇatvāt | **kāraṇakāryam** (**'bras bu** kun **rgyu** nyid) eva syāt | jñāpako 'pi kāraka evāsmanmato |

MA VI.62

[37b2; LVP 155.1–4]

cakṣurddhiyo janma yataḥ svaśakter ājāyate 'nantaram eva tasyāḥ |

śakteḥ **svavijñānasamāśrayasya** rūpīndriyaṁ cakṣur iti pratītiḥ || [*MA* VI.62]

§116 **svavijñānasamāśr*a*yasya**_iti | śaktiviśeṣaṇaṁ |

Ad MA VI.63

[37b5–38a1] vinaiva bāhyena rūpeṇa nīlādinā vijñānaṁ nīlādinirbhāsam utpadyate | tasya nīlādi-**nirbhāsitā** tatra lokasya bāhyaviṣayarūpatābhimāno yathā svacchāmbhaḥparipūrṇasaras-taṭāmbhopajātataruśākhā-**baddhasya** padmarāgasya **jalāntar**gocarann ākāranirbhāsitā **bahir iva** jala upalabhyate | na cāsau tad antargata evaṁ vijñāne 'pi yojyam iti nāsti vijñānād bāhyo 'rtha iti |

[LVP 156.5–14] sngon po la sogs pa phyi rol gyi gzugs med par rnam par shes pa sngon po la sogs par snang ba 'byung ba yin la| de'i sngon po la sogs par **snang ba nyid** gang yin pa de la 'jig rten gyi phyi rol gyi yul gyi ngo bor mngon par zhen te| dper na mtsho chu shin tu dangs[1)] pas yongs su gang ba'i ngogs kyi[2)] mthar skyes pa'i shing gi yal ga la **btags pa'i** pad ma r'a ga'i gzugs brnyan chu nang na yod pa rin po che'i rnam par snang ba **chu'i nang na phyi rol lta bur** dmigs mod kyi| de de'i nang na yod pa ni[3)] ma yin pa de bzhin du rnam par shes pa la yang sbyar bar bya'o|| de ltar na rnam par shes pa las phyi rol gyi don yod pa ma yin no||

1) LVP: dad.; P, N: dang. 2) LVP, P, N: om. 3) LVP: om.

§117 ***ba*ddhasy*a*** (**btags pa'i**)_ebhis nānā yāvat *t*īrṇasya_iti [12a2] śeṣaḥ | **nirbhās*i*tā** (**snang ba nyid**) cchāyā | **jalāntaḥ** (**chu'i nang na**) sthitā **bahir iva** (**phyi rol lta bur**)_avabhāsate |

MA VI.64

[38a1; LVP 156.15–18]

svapne vinārthāntaram eva rūpaṁ yathā tadākāram udeti **cetaḥ** |
svaśaktipākād iha jāgrato 'pi tathāsti bāhyena vinā manaś cet || [*MA* VI.64]

§118 manasaṁ **ceta** iti samānādhikaraṇaṁ |

Ad MA VI.66

[38a4] yadi vācoyuktimātreṇaiva svapne tathāvidhamanovijñānaśaktipāka iṣyate, na jāgrata ity **asmadīyena**_apīṣyatāṁ tathāvidhavijñānaśaktipāko nāsti svapne 'pi tadvad eva nāstīti śakyate vaktuṁ |

[LVP 158.6–10] gal te tshig gi tshul tsam kho nas rmi lam du rnam pa de lta bu'i yid kyi rnam par shes pa'i nus pa smin par 'dod kyi | sad pa la ma yin na **nged cag gi tshig gis** kyang 'di na[1)] ji ltar sad pa la rnam pa de lta bu'i rnam par shes pa'i nus pa smin pa yod pa ma yin pa de bzhin du rmi lam na yang med do zhes 'dod par bya dgos so||

1) D, C: ni.

§119 **asmadīyena** (**nged cag gi tshig gis**)_iti | nāyena |

Ad MA VI.67ab

[38a5–b1] **śaktyabhidhāna-cakṣurindriya**_āśritavijñānākārānukāri manovijñānaśaktipāka-**pariṇatamano-vijñāno** na **svapnadarśī** tad vijñānāśrayendriyāpetakāritvāt prabuddhāva-sthāndhavat tad evam akṣyor abhāvo 'sya prabuddhāvasthasya yathā na hetus tadvad vijñānavāsanāparipākasya svapne 'pi tasya middhaṁ na hetuḥ |

[LVP 158.13–20] **rmi lam mthong ba** ni sad pa'i gnas skabs kyi long ba ltar rnam par shes pa de'i rten dbang po byed pa dang bral ba'i phyir| rnam par shes pa **mig gi dbang po nus pa'i ming can** la brten pa'i rnam pa'i rjes su byed pa| yid kyi rnam par shes pa'i nus pa smin pa'i **yongs su 'gyur ba yid kyi rnam par shes pa can** ma yin no|| de'i phyir de ltar mig med pa[1)] sad pa'i long ba 'di la rgyu ma yin pa ji lta ba de bzhin du| gnyid kyang rmi lam du rnam par shes pa'i bag chags yongs su smin pa'i rgyu[2)] ma yin no||

1) D, C: pa. 2) N: rgyud.

§120 **śaktyabhidhāna** (**nus pa'i ming can**)_iti | śaktir eva **cakṣurindriya**ṁ (**mig gi dbang po**) | yataḥ **svapnadarśī**(**rmi lam mthong ba**) **pariṇata-manovijñāno** (**yongs su 'gyur ba yid kyi rnam par shes pa can**) bhavatīti sambandhaḥ |

Ad MA VI.68

[38b2–3] evaṁ timirādidṛṣṭāntair vācyam |

[LVP 159.18] de bzhin du **rab rib** kyi dpe dag gis kyang brjod par bya'o||

§121 **timirādi** (**rab rib**)_iti | māyādi |

22 indriyas

[38b5–39a1] tathā **tatra** bhagavann indriyapraveśena dharmadhātu-**praveśaḥ** | dvāviṁśatir indriyāṇi: cakṣurindriyam, śrotrendriyam, ghrāṇendriyam, jihvendriyam, kāyendriyam, mana indriyam, strīndriyam, puruṣendiryam, jīvitendriyam, sukhendriyam, duḥkhendriyam, saumanasyendriyam, daurmanasyendriyam, upekṣendriyam, śraddhendriyam, vīryendiryam, smṛtīndriyam, samadhīndriyam, prajñendriyām, anājñātam-**ājñasyāmi_indriyam**, **ājñendriyam**, **ājñātāvīndriyām** |

[LVP 161.4–14] de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das **de la**[1)] dbang po la **'jug pa**s chos kyi dbyings la **'jug pa** ni dbang po nyi shu rtsa gnyis te mig gi dbang po dang | rna ba'i dbang po dang | sna'i dbang po dang | lce'i dbang po dang | lus kyi dbang po dang | yid kyi dbang po dang | mo'i dbang po dang | pho'i dbang po dang | srog gi dbang po dang | bde ba'i dbang po dang | sdug bsngal gyi dbang po dang | yid bde ba'i dbang po dang | yid mi bde ba'i dbang po dang | btang snyoms kyi dbang po dang | dad pa'i dbang po dang | brtson 'grus kyi dbang po dang | dran pa'i dbang po dang | ting nge 'dzin gyi dbang po dang | shes rab kyi dbang po dang | mi shes pa **kun shes par byed pa'i dbang po** dang | **kun shes pa'i dbang po** dang| **kun shes pa dang ldan pa'i dbang po** ste |

1) D, C: dag.

§122 **tatra** (**de la**)_iti Laṅkāvatāre | **praveśa** (**'jug pa**) praśāntatvaṁ | praveśa ity atra ukta iti śeṣaḥ | darśanamārge anāgatam **ājñāsyāmi** (**kun shes par byed pa'i**)_iti yā buddhir iyam **indriyaṁ** (**dbang po**) | bhāvanāmārge jñānam ***ājñendriyaṁ*** (**kun shes pa'i dbang po**) [12a3] aśaikṣamārge **ājñātāvīndriyaṁ** (**kun shes pa dang ldan pa'i dbang po**) | nopalabhyam iti tatvataḥ |

Ad MA VI.70

[39b2–3]

yathā 'kṣibuddhau viṣayākṛtis te tathā_**aśubhāyāṁ** manaso yadi syāt |

taddeśabuddher itarasya tadvat syād eva bodho na **mṛṣā** ca tat syāt || [*MA* VI.70]

yathā hi na pākṣādiprekṣāsu taddeśān kṣiptacakṣuṣāṁ yathaikasya cakṣurvijñānaṁ tadākāram upajāyate, tathaivānyeṣām evam **asthiśaṁkalā**_ādi-**deśasu** paridhyāyatāṁ yogivat syād ayoginām api tadākāraḥ pratyayo nīlādivijñānavad eva |

[LVP 164.1–10] [*MA* VI.70] ji ltar khyod kyis[1)] bzlos[2)] gar gyi ltad mo la sogs blta ba na| yul der mig gtad pa rnams las ji ltar gcig la mig gi rnam par shes pa de'i rnam pa can skye ba de bzhin du gzhan dag la yang yin pa de bzhin du| rnal 'byor pa ltar[3)] rnal 'byor pa[4)] ma yin pa **keng rus** la sogs pa'i **yul** la lta ba rnams la yang de'i rnam pa can gyi shes pa skye bar 'gyur te| sngon po la sogs pa'i rnam par shes pa bzhin no||

1) LVP, P: om.2) D, C: zlos. 3) LVP, P, N: om. 4) LVP: om.

§123 **aśubhāyāṁ** | aśubhābhāvanāyāṁ | yady **asthisaṁkalā**(**keng rus**)-satyā syāt **tad**(**yul der**)-***a*sthisaṁkalā**(**keng rus**)-pratibhāsa-**deśe**(**yul**) anyasyāpi pratibhāsaḥ syān na c*ai*vaṁ | tasmāt jñānajñeyayor api **mṛṣa**tvam eva |

Ad MA VI.71

[39b3–4; LVP 164.15–17]

keśākṛtiṁ yāṁ timiraprabhāvād [*MA* VI.54a] ityādi |

yad uktaṁ **tenaiva** tulyam anyadāpy evaṁjātīyakaṁ veditavyaṁ alaṁ prapañcena |

[*MA* VI.54a] zhes gang bshad pa **de** dang mtshungs pa de lta bu'i rigs can gzhan yang rig par bya ste spros pas chog go|

§124 **tenaiva** (**de**)_iti Vijñānavādinā |

Ad MA VI.72

[39b5–40a1] tad evaṁ bāhyam antareṇa vijñānāsambhavam utpādya **vastumātrasya**_apy astitvaṁ pratiṣedhayann āha |

[LVP 165.18–20] de'i phyir de ltar phyi rol med par rnam par shes pa mi srid par bstan nas **dngos po tsam** zhig tu yod pa nyid dgag par bya ba'i phyir bshad pa[1)] |

1) D, C: la.

§125 **vastumātrasya** (**dngos po tsam**)_iti jñānasya |

Ad MA VI.73a

[40a5–b1] yo 'pi ca **na pratipadyate** tenāpy avaśyam eva svasaṁvedanam abhyupeyam | anyathā hy uttarakālabhāvinyā smṛtyā viṣayasmaraṇam eva na bhaved dṛṣṭam iti na viṣayānubhavasmaraṇāṁ ca mayā dṛṣṭam iti | kiṁ kāraṇam | anubhūtā viṣayā hi smṛtiḥ | na ca jñānam anubhūtam iti smṛtir na syāt |

[LVP 167.11–15] gang zhig **mi 'dod pa** des kyang gdon mi za bar rang rig pa khas blang bar bya dgos te| gzhan du na[1)] mthong ngo zhes dus phyis 'byung ba'i dran pas yul dran pa nyid dang | ngas

mthong ngo snyam du yul gyi nyams su myong ba dran par mi 'gyur ro|| [2] ci'i phyir zhe na| dran pa ni nyams su myong ba'i yul can yin na shes pa yang nyams su ma myong bas dran pa yod par mi 'gyur ro||

1) D, C: ma. 2) D, C: de.

§126 **na pratipadyata** (**mi 'dod pa**) iti param iti sambandhaḥ |

Ad MA VI.74d

[41a5–b1] ya eṣa paratvād iti hetur eṣa ekaikasantatipatitatvahetuhetumadbhavādikaṁ ca sarvam eva viśeṣam upahanti | na_**anubhavajñānasyottarakālabhāvī smṛtijñānakṣaṇa ekasantatipatitaḥ** paratvāt santānāntarajñānavat | nāpi kāryakāraṇabhāvenāvatiṣṭhata **ityādi** vistareṇa paratvād ity anenaiva hetur ānişedhanīyaṁ |

[LVP 171.4–12] gzhan yin pa'i phyir zhes bya ba'i gtan tshigs gang yin pa 'dis ni | rgyud gcig tu gtogs pa nyid dang | rgyu dang 'bras bu'i dngos po **la sogs pa'i** khyad par thams cad nye bar 'joms par byed do|| **dran pa'i shes pa'i skad cig nyams su myong ba'i dus phyis 'byung ba** ni gzhan yin pa'i phyir| rgyud gzhan gyi shes pa bzhin du nyams su myong ba'i shes pa dang **rgyud gcig tu gtogs pa ma yin** la| rgyu dang 'bras bu'i dngos po gnas pa yang ma yin no|| **zhes bya ba la sogs pa** gzhan yin pa'i phyir zhes bya ba'i gtan tshigs 'di nyid kyis rgya cher dgag par bya ba yin no||

§127 dravyaṁ paratantraṁ prayogam āha | **anubhavajñānasyottarakālabhāvī smṛtijñāna-kṣaṇo** (**dran pa'i shes pa'i skad cig nyams su myong ba'i dus phyis 'byung ba**) **na** (**ma yin**)_**ekasantatipatita** (**rgyud gcig tu gtogs pa**) iti [4] sambandhaḥ | **ityādi**(**zhes bya ba la sogs pa**) kam ity atra yujyata iti yojyaṁ |

MA VI.76

[41b3; LVP 172.7–10]

tasmāt svasaṁvedanam asti naiva kena_**anyatantra-grahaṇaṁ** tava syāt |

kartuś ca karmakriyayoś ca naikyan tenaiva tasya grahaṇaṁ na yuktaṁ || [*MA* VI.76]

§128 **anyatantra**ṁ paratantraṁ | ekatve sati **grahaṇaṁ** bhaviṣyatīty āha | **kartar** ityādi |

Ad MA VI.78

[42a2–3]

dravyasya lobhena parasya naṣṭāḥ sarvā vyavasthā api lokasiddhāḥ || [*MA* VI.78cd]

ya etā lokavyavasthā lokata evaṁ prasiddhās tiṣṭha gaccha kuru pacety evamādyā naśarūpavedanādikās tāḥ sarvā evāprājñatayā dravyalavamātralobhena paratantratām amṛṁkumbhe yayāt sīvaprakṣipya svamatidurnayāhatitarāṁ nāśitā lakṣyanta ity **apavarga** eva kevalam asya sambhāvyate, nābhyudaya iti |

[LVP 174.4–13] [*MA* VI.78cd] shes rab med pas rdzas cha[1] shas tsam la chags pa'i sgo nas| gzhan gyi dbang gi bum pa so ma btang bar chu dang 'dra ba blugs nas rang gi blo gros kyi tshul ngan pa'i phyir 'jig rten pa'i rnam par bzhag[1] pa 'jig rten kho na las grub pa| 'dug shig[2] song shig[3] byos shig tshos shig ces bya ba de lta bu la sogs pa dang | de bzhin du gzugs dang tshor ba [4] la sogs pa gang

yin pa de dag thams cad 'jig[5] par rtogs te| de'i phyir 'di la **rgud**[6] **pa** nyid 'ba' zhig srid par 'gyur gyi mngon par mtho ba ni ma yin no||

1) D, C: om. 2) LVP, N: cig; P: gcig. 3) LVP, N: zhig. 4) LVP, P, N: zhes bya ba. 5) LVP, P, N: 'jigs. 6) LVP: rgyud.

§129 **dravyasya** paramārthasato vastunaḥ | **apavargo** (**rgud pa**) vināśaḥ |

Ad MA VI.79cd

[42a4; LVP 174.18–19]

bhraṣṭā hi te samvṛti-**tattva**-**saty**āt tadbhraṁśataś cāsti na mokṣasiddhiḥ || [*MA* VI.79cd]

§130 **tatvaṁ** svarūpaṁ | tad eva **satyaṁ** |

Ad MA VI.80: Quotation from the Tattvanidarśanasamādhi

[42a5] yathoktam āryatattvanidarśanasamādhau |

[LVP 175.7–8] ji skad du| 'phags pa de kho na nyid nges par bstan pa'i ting nge 'dzin las|

[42b1; LVP 175.17–20]

saṁvṛti prajñāpayī narasiṁhaḥ **ṣadgatiyo bhaṇi** satvagaṇānāṁ |

nārakatiryaca tatheva pretā bho 'surakāya narāṁś ca maruṁś ca ||

sems can tshogs kyi **'gro drug** gang **bstan pa**|| sems can dmyal dang dud[1] 'gro yi dags dang ||

lha min ris[2] dang mi dang lha yi rnams|| mi yi seng ges kun rdzob btags pa mdzad| [LVP176] |

1) LVP: drud. 2) LVP, P, N: rigs.

§131 **ṣaḍgatiyo** (**'gro drug**) **bhaṇi** (**bstan pa**)_iti | ṣaḍgataya iti bhaṇitvā |

[42b2; LVP 176.9–10]

saṁvṛtisatya budhenavagamya lokahitā narāṇa tad uktaṁ |

atra rataṁ jagu saṁsaramāṇaṁ **dharmata** varttati aṣṭajagasya ||

'di la dga' ba'i 'gro ba 'khor ba na|| 'gro ba'i **chos** brgyad la ni 'jug 'gyur te||

thob dang ma thob snyan dang mi snyan dang || bstod dang smad dang bde dang sdug bsngal lo||

§132 **dharmatā**(chos)_iti svarūpeṇa |

[42b2; LVP 176.13–16]

lābha labhenti janenti praśansan tasya alābha tu kopa janenti |

anyu yathokta samāsan tu jñeyaṁ aṣṭabhir **vyadhi**bhi hanyata jaśraṁ ||

thob pa rnyed na de lam chags pa skyed[1] || ma thob gyur na des kyang 'khrug par 'gyur||

gang gzhan ma bstan tshul 'dis[2] shes par bya|| **nad** rnams brgyad kyis de rgyun gnod par 'gyur||

1) LVP, P, N: bskyed. 2) LVP, P, N: 'di.

§133 **vyādhir** (**nad**) iva vyādhiḥ | paridṛśyamānaṁ saṁvṛtiḥ |

[42b4; LVP 177.13–16]

sarvini dharmasvabhāvavivaktāḥ śūnyanimittata saḥ **paramārthaḥ** |

te **śruṇiyāna** rati janayanti te spṛśiṣyanti anuttarabodhiṁ ||

chos 'di thams cad rang bzhin dben[1] pa ste|| stong pa mtshan ma med pa **don dam** zhes||
gang gis **thos nas** dga' ba skye 'gyur pa|| de dag bla med byang chub thob par 'gyur||
1) D, C: 'byin.

§134 tam eva **paramārtha**m (**don dam**) iti vadanti sākāravādinaḥ **śṛṇuyāna** (**thos nas**) śṛṇvan |

[42b4–5; LVP 177.17–20]
dṛṣṭa tvayā jina skandhaviviktā dhātava āyatanāni tathaiva |
indriyagrāma **nimitta** tathaiva viviktāḥ sarvi muni tv api dṛṣṭa ||
rgyal ba khyod kyis phung po dben par gzigs|| khams dang skye mched rnams kyang de bzhin te||
dbang po'i grong ni **mtshan mas** dben pa dag | kun kyang thub pa khyod kyis ji bzhin gzigs||

§135 **nimitte** (**mtshan mas**) animittaṁ |

Ad MA VI.81

[43a3] **yady anādi**-kālātiduṣkarasatārjitadhanasaṁcayāya hartuḥ **saviṣapūtpannapradānena** pratiharaṇavat **pratyayavārakriyayā tuṣṭim upayāti gacchatu bhavān abhyudaya** evāsmākaṁ |
[LVP 179.1–6] **gal te khyod thog ma med pa'i** dus nas dka' ba brgya phrag gis bsags pa'i nor gyi tshogs 'phrog pa po mdza' bo'i zol gyis **dug dang bcas pa'i kha zas byin nas** slar phrogs pa bzhin du **lan du gnod pa byas pas rangs par gyur na 'gyur la rag ste kho bo cag** ni **mngon par mtho** zhing dge ba nyid du 'gyur ro||

§136 **yady anādi** (**gal te** khyod **thog ma med pa'i**)_ityādi [12a5] Mādhyamikaḥ | yadi **bhavān** (**khyod**) **asmat pratyayakārakriyayā tuṣṭim** upagacchati **gacchatu** (**lan du gnod pa byas pas rangs par gyur na 'gyur la rag ste**) | kim iva | yathā kasyacid vadhanaṁ kṛtvā gatasya kenacit **saviṣapūtpannapradānena**(**dug dang bcas pa'i kha zas byin nas**) māraṇaṁ kriyate tadvadhananayapater eva svārthaḥ | **abhyudaya** (**mngon par mtho**) iti |

[43a4] yathā tvayāryajñānagamyaṁ paratantrarūpaṁ svātantryam āsthāya svasamaye varṇyate naivaṁ mayā saṁvṛtiḥ | kintarhy asaty api satīti lokata eva prasiddhim upagatā lokānurodhenaiva varṇyate | tad anuvarṇanasya **tannivṛty-abhyupāya**tvāt |
[LVP 179.11–16] ji ltar khyod kyis rang dbang du gnas nas| rang gi gzhung lugs kyis gzhan gyi dbang gi ngo bo 'phags pa'i ye shes kyis thugs su chud par bya ba zhig smra ba de ltar ni kho bos kun rdzob ma yin te| 'o na ci zhe na| yod pa ma yin yang 'jig rten kho na la grags par gyur pas yod do zhes 'jig rten gyi ngo bo[1] kho nar brjod pa yin te| de rjes su brjod pa ni **de ldog pa'i thabs yin pa'i** phyir ro||
1) D, C: om.

§137 samvṛtter api parābhyupagamād eva_**abhyupāya** (**thabs yin pa**) iti (…sā gacchanta nanaḥ | kṣati…[1] **tannivṛti**ḥ(**de ldog pa**) samvṛttinivṛttiḥ |
1) The meaning of this phrase is not clear.

Ad MA VI.84

[43b5] na hy evam ayaṁ **sūtra**_abhiprāyo yathā bhavato buddhau pratibhāsate | kaḥ punar atra sūtrārtha ity āha ||

[LVP 181.19–182.1] **mdo'i** dgongs pa 'di ni ji ltar khyod kyi blo la snang ba de ltar ma yin no|| yang 'dir mdo'i [LVP182] don ci yin zhe na| de'i phyir bshad pa|

§138 **sūtra** (**mdo'i**)_iti sūtrāntāḥ |

[44a1] yasmāt **tataiva** sūtre

[LVP 182.6] gang gi phyir mdo **de nyid las** ...

§139 **tatraiva** (**de nyid las**)_iti Tatvanidarśanasamādhau |

[44a2–4] bodhiḥ sarvajñajñānaṁ tatra satvam | **abhiprāyaḥ**, āśayo 'syeti bodhisattvaḥ | bodhau vā niyataṁ sattvam asyeti bodhiniyato vā sattvaḥ | pudgalo bodhisattvaḥ | madhyapadalopī samāsaḥ | prapadyate 'vagacchatīty arthaḥ | abhimukha iti dharmatattvābhimukhaḥ | abhimukhyām iti ṣaṣṭhyāṁ bhūmāv ity artha ity avayavayoktaḥ |

[LVP 182.18–183.3] byang chub ni thams cad mkhyen pa'i ye shes so|| der sems pa ste sems shing mno ba de la yod pas byang chub sems dpa' 'am| yang na byang chub tu nges par yod pa nyid de bdog pa nyid de la yod pas byang [LVP 183] chub sems dpa' yin pa'am| byang chub tu nges pa'i sems can gang zag ni byang chub sems dpa' ste| bar gyi tshig mi mngon par byas pa'i tshig bsdu ba'o|| rtogs pa ni khong du chud pa zhes bya ba'i don to|| mngon phyogs zhes bya ba ni chos kyi dbyings la mngon du phyogs pa'o|| mngon gyur zhes bya ba ni sa drug par zhes bya ba'i don te de ltar yan lag gi don yin no||

§140 sandhir **abhiprāyaḥ** (**dgongs pa**) |

Ad MA VI.86

[44a5–b1] tīrthyair iti bāhuliko nirdeśaḥ | ihadhārmikair api pudgalādayaḥ kalpitā eva | atha vā te 'pi nehadhārmikā ||

[LVP 184.3–5] mu stegs rnams kyis zhes bya ba ni **phal cher** bstan pa ste **chos 'di pa dag gis** kyang gang zag la sogs pa dag brtags pa kho na yin no|| rnam pa gcig tu na de dag kyang chos 'di pa ma yin te|

§141 **bāhuli**[12a6]**kaḥ** (**phal cher**) prāyikaḥ | **ihadhārmikāḥ** (**chos 'di pa dag gis**) Vātsīputrīyāḥ |

Quotation from the RĀ

[44b1–2; LVP 184.12–15]

dharma-**yautukam** ity asmān nāsty āstitvavyatikramaṁ |
viddhi gambhīram ity uktaṁ buddhānāṁ śāsanām ṛtaṁ || [*RĀ* I.62]

§142 **yautakam** asādhāraṇaṁ |

Ad MA VI.87

[44b3–4] evaṁ tāvad anyakartṛniṣedhe caritārthatvān **mātraśabdasya jñeyāpratiṣedha**-sāmarthyam udbhāvya prakārāntaravyākhyānato 'pi bāhyapratiṣedhāsambhavam udbhāvayann āha | ...

[LVP 185.6–9] de ltar na re zhig byed pa po gzhan bkag pas don byas zin pa'i phyir **tsam gyi sgras shes bya 'gog** par mi nus par brjod nas| rnam pa gzhan du bshad pa las kyang phyi rol 'gog pa mi srid par bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa| ...

§143 **mātraśabdo** (**tsam gyi sgras**) na **jñeyapratiṣedha** (**shes bya 'gog**)_arthaḥ |

MA VI.88

[44b5–45a1; LVP 186.3–6]

rūpam eva yadi tatra niṣiddhaṁ cittamātram idam ity avagamya |

mohakarma-jam uvāca kim arthaṁ cittam atra punar eṣa mahātmā || [*MA* VI.88]

§144 **moh*a*karma**_iti | avidyāsaṁskārau |

Quotation from the DBh

[45a2–5; LVP 186.15–187.14] = [*DBh_K* 97.13–98.7; Dbh_R 48.24–49.6]

... vijñānasahajāś **catvāra** upādānaskandhā nāmarūpam | ...

§145 **catv*ā*ro** iti rūpavedanāsaṁjñāsaṁskārāḥ |

[45a5; LVP 187.17–20] ... saṁskārā api dvividhakāryapratyupasthānā bhavanti | **anāgata**-vipāka_**abhinirvṛtti** ca kurvanti, hetuṁ ca dadati vijñānābhinirvṛttaye | ...

sparśo 'pi dvividhakāryapratyupasthāno bhavati | ālambana-**sparśanaṁ** ca karoti | hetuṁ ca dadāti vedanābhinirvṛttaye | ...

[45b3; *DBh_K* 99.11–12; *DBh_R* G 50.8–10] upādānam api dvividhakāryapratyupasthānaṁ bhavati | **pūrvavat**[1)] | hetuṁ ca dadāti bhavābhinirvṛttaye | bhavo 'pi dvividhakāryapratyupasthāno bhavati | anya-**bhavagatipratyadhiṣṭhānaṁ**[2)] ca karoti | hetuṁ ca dadāti jātyabhinirvṛttaye |

[LVP 188.14–16] len pa yang bya ba gnyis su nye bar gnas pa yin te| **gong ma lta bu** dang | srid pa mngon par 'grub pa'i rgyu yang 'byin pa'o||

[45b3–4; *DBh_K* 99.14–15; *DBh_R* G 50.12–14] jātir api dvividhakāryapratyupasthānā bhavati | **pūrvavat**[3)] | hetuṁ ca dadāti jarābhinirṁvṛttaye | ...

[LVP 188.18–20] skye ba yang bya ba gnyis su nye bar gnas pa yin te| **gong ma lta bu** dang | rga ba mngon par 'grub pa'i rgyu yang 'byin pa'o|| ...

1) *DBh*: saṁkleśabandhanaṁ ca karoti. 2) *MABh*: bhavagatipratyadhiṣṭhānaṁ.

3) *DBh*: skandhonmajjanaṁ ca karoti.

§146 **sparśanaṁ** sukharūpenālambanaṁ spṛśati | **pūrvavad** (**gong ma lta bu**) iti | **anāgata_abhinivṛttiḥ** | **pūrvavad** (**gong ma lta bu**) iti | **bhagavati-pratyupasthānaṁ** |

[46a1–2; LVP 189.13–190.2] = [*DBh_K* 102.11–14. *DBh_R* 52.17–22] tasyaivaṁ bhavati | saṁyogāt saṁskṛtaṁ pravartate | visaṁyogān na pravartate | sāmagryā saṁskṛtaṁ pravartate | visāmagryā na pravartate | **hanta vayam** evaṁ bahudoṣaduṣṭaṁ saṁskṛtaṁ viditvāsya saṁyogasya (…asyāś ca…[1]) sāmagryā vyavacchedaṁ kariṣyāmaḥ | na cātyantopaśamaṁ sarvasaṁskārāṇām adhigamiṣyāmaḥ[2] **sattvaparipācanatāyai** ||

(1) *DBh_R*: asyāḥ. 2) *DBh_R*: avirāgayiṣyāmaḥ.

§147 **hanta vayam** iti Mādhyamikāḥ | **satvapācanā**_arthaṁ na satvocchedaḥ kriyate |

Ad MA VI.89: Unidentified Quotation

[46a4–5] yathoktaṁ |

sattvakarmādhipatyena **kālajāḥ kāla**-parvatāḥ |

narake svargaloke ca **śastra**-ratnakramādaya iti

[LVP 191.2–6] ji skad du|

sems can las kyi dbang gis ri|| **nag po dus su skyes te** dper||

sems dmyal mtho ris 'jig rten du|| **mtshon** dang rin chen shing bzhin no||

zhes gsungs so||

§148 yathākāle saṁbhūtāḥ **kālajāḥ** (**dus su skyes te**) [12a7] **kāla** (**nag po**)_iti | lauhamayāḥ | **śastra** (**mtshon**)_itīndrasya vajrādikaṁ |

Ad MA VI.90

[46b2–3] ekaviṣayādhipatyābhilāṣiṇoḥ pratidvandvinirākriyayā svaviṣayasamāpattiḥ **prākṛta**-janasya tayor upayogitvād **avādhanaṁ** | evam ihāpi rūpasya_**ubhayor** upayogitvān nityām eva_**avādhanam** iti vidyata eva rūpam ity avasīyatām |

[LVP 192.4–9] yul gcig la dbang byed par 'dod pa'i rgyal po gnyis kyi nang nas dgra[1] zla gcig bton nas rang gi yul 'thob cing gnyi ga la nye bar mkho ba'i phyir skye bo **phal pa** la **gnod pa med pa** ltar de bzhin du| 'dir yang **gnyi ga la** nye bar mkho ba'i phyir gzugs la rtag tu **gnod pa med pa**s gzugs yod pa kho na yin no zhes bya bar nges par bya'o||

1) LVP, N, P: 'gran.

§149 **prākṛta**ḥ (**phal pa**) kuṭumbakādi | tasya_**avādhanam**(**gnod pa med pa**) eva **ubhayor** (**gnyi ga la**) iti cārājñoḥ |

Ad MA VI.92cd

[46b4–5]

prajñānītau sūtra ete samānaṁ buddhaiḥ kṣiptā varṇitāś cābhidharme | [*MA* VI.92cd]

pañcāpi skandhāḥ svasāmānyalakṣaṇādiprabhedena samam ete varṇitāḥ | **prajñāpāramitāyāṁ** tu pañcāpi samaṁ pratiṣiddhāḥ |

[LVP 193.3–8] [*MA* VI.92cd] gzugs la sogs pa'i phung po de dag ni chos mngon pa las rang dang spyi'i mtshan nyid la sogs pa'i rab tu dbye ba'i sgo nas lnga char yang mtshungs par gsungs la| **shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa las** ni lnga tshar yang mtshungs par bkag pa yin te|

§150 **prajñānī**tiḥ prakāśo yasmin sūtre | **prajñāpāramitāyām** (**shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa las**) ity arthaḥ | samārthe samānaṁ |

MA VI.93cd

[47a1; LVP 193.19–20]

tasmād evaṁ-**prakram**ād vidhi bhāvān loke jātāṁs tatvataś cādyajātān || [*MA* VI.93cd]

§151 **prakramaḥ** prastāvaḥ |

Ad MA VI.95

Quotation from the Sandhinirmocana

[47b2–3; LVP 196.3–6]

ādānavijñāna gambhīraśūkṣmo ogho yathā vartati sarvabījo |

bālāna eṣo mayi na prakāśi mā haiva ātmā parikalpayeyur [V.7]

Quoted also in Sthiramati's *Triṁśikābhāṣya*. See Buescher 2007: 104(*34).1–2.

§152 **ādānavijñāna**_iti | upādānarūpam ālayavijñānaṁ |

Quotation from the Laṅk

[47b3; LVP 196.8–11]

āture āture yadvad bhiṣagdravyaṁ **prayacchati** |

buddhā hi tadvatsattvānāṁ cittamātraṁ vadanti vai || [*Laṅk* II.123/ X.406]*

* *Laṅk* 49.2–3.; 316.15–16: *te* for *vai*.

§153 yathānurūpaṁ bhaiṣajyaṁ jñātvā **prayacchati** tathā bhavān api jñātvā cittaṁ |

[47b3-48a1; LVP 196.12–198.10] = [*Laṅk* 77.14–79.5] tathāgata-**garbhaḥ** punar bhagavatā sūtrāntapāṭhe 'nuvarṇitaḥ | sa ca kila tvayā prakṛtiprabhāsvaraviśuddhyādiviśuddha eva varṇyate dvātriṁśallakṣaṇadharaḥ sarvasattva-dehāntargataḥ | mahārghamūlyaratnaṁ malinavastu-pariveṣṭitam iva skandhadhātvāyatanavastuveṣṭito rāgadveṣamohābhūtaparikalpamalamalino **nityo** dhruvaḥ śivaḥ śāśvataś ca bhagavatā varṇitaḥ | tat katham ayaṁ bhagavaṁs tīrthakarātmavādatulyas tathāgatagarbhavādo na bhavati | tīrthakarā api bhagavan **nityaḥ** kartā nirguṇo vibhūravyaya ityātmavādopadeśaṁ kurvanti ||

bhagavān āha | na hi mahāmate tīrthakarātmavādatulyo mama tathāgatagarbhopadeśaḥ | kiṁ tu mahāmate tathāgatāḥ **śūnyatā**-bhūtakoṭinirvāṇānutpādānimittāpraṇihitādyānāṁ mahāmate **padārthānāṁ** tathāgatagarbhopadeśaṁ kṛtvā tathāgatā arhantaḥ samyaksaṁbuddhā bālānāṁ nairātmyasaṁtrāsapadavivarjanārthaṁ nirvikalpanirābhāsagocaraṁ tathāgatagarbhamukhopa-deśena deśayanti | ...

§154 kathayati tathāgataḥ **śūnyatāṁ** | tad-**garbhāḥ** satvāḥ [12a8] **nitya**_ādir uddeśādinā jñeyaḥ | vikalpānotaṁ(?) lakṣaṇaṁ pṛthivyādīni khakkhaṭatvalakṣaṇāni sparśa-grāhyāṇi kīrtitam ity anyena_iti śeṣaḥ | **ekapadārtham** iti | eko bhāvas tatvato yena dṛṣṭa ityādi |

Ad MA VI.96

[48a5–b1] krameṇaiva hi buddhā bhagavanto vineyān naiḥsvabhāvye 'vatārayanti | tatra **yathā**_eva dānādikathā dharmatāvatāropāyatvāt prathamam eva prayujyante kṛtapuṇyānāṁ sukhena dharmatāyām avatārād **evaṁ** nairātmyāvabodhopāyātvād jñeyaniṣedhasya jñeyaniṣedham eva pūrvaṁ buddhā bhagavann āvarṇayanti sma |

[LVP 199.1–11] sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyis ni gdul bya rnams rim gyis rang bzhin med pa la 'dzud par mdzad do|| de la bsod nams byas pa rnams chos nyid la bde blag tu 'jug pa'i phyir chos nyid la 'jug pa'i thabs yin pas **ji ltar** thog mar sbyin pa la sogs pa'i[1)] gtam sbyor bar mdzad pa **de bzhin du**| shes bya bkag pa yang bdag med pa[2)] khong du chud pa'i thabs yin pa'i phyir bcom ldan 'das rnams[3)] kyis sngar shes bya dgag pa kho na gsungs te|

1) LVP, N, P: pa. 2) D, C: par.

§155 Mādhyamikā **yathā** (**ji ltar**)_ityādinā dṛṣṭāntena Vijñānavādimatam anūdya **evam** (**de bzhin du**) ityādinā dūṣaya*n*ti |

Ad MA VI.97

[48b5–49a1] **evaṁ paratantre** kṛtake **svabhāvaḥ** parikalpitaḥ svabhāvo hy akṛtakaḥ |

akṛtima svabhāvo hi nirapekṣaḥ paratra vā [*MMK* XV.2cd]

vacanato yaḥ pratītyasamutpanne kṛtake **pratibimba**_upame gṛhyamāṇaḥ **kalpitāḥ** | **buddhagocare** samukhyaḥ | aparikalpitatvāt | kṛtakapadārthāsaṁsparśe na kavalasya svabhāvasya sākṣātkāraṇāt tasyeva buddhatvād buddha ty ucyate |

[LVP 201.10–19] **de bzhin du rang bzhin** yang **gzhan gyi dbang** byas pa can la ni kun tu brtags pa yin te| [*MMK* XV.2cd] zhes 'byung[1)] bas ngo bo nyid ni byas pa can ma yin no||

bzung bzhin pa'i rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba byas pa can **gzugs brnyan** dang 'dra ba la **brtags pa** gang yin pa de ni **sangs rgyas gyi spyod yul la** ni dngos yin te| kun tu ma brtags pa'i phyir te| dngos po byas pa can la ma reg[2)] par rang bzhin 'ba' zhig mngon sum du mdzad pas de nyid thugs su chud pa'i phyir sangs rgyas zhes[3)] brjod do||

1) LVP: byung. 2) LVP, P, N: reg. 3) LVP, N, P: shes.

§156 **evaṁ paratantre svabhāvaḥ** (**de bzhin du rang bzhin** yang **gzhan gyi dbang**) paratantrasya yaḥ svabhāvaḥ sakṛtrimarūpaḥ **kalpitaḥ** (**brtags pa**) utpannatvāt | yaś ca svabhāvaḥ so 'kṛtakaḥ pāramarthika[12b1]ko bhavati | **pratibimba** (**gzugs brnyan**)_ātmeti paratantrasya svabhāvaḥ | **budhagocaras** (**sangs rgyas gyi spyod yul**) tu svabhāvo mukhya evākṛtakatvāt |

Ad MA VI.98

[49b3] evaṁ **mātāpitrā_ādibhyo** 'pi parabhūtebhyo maitrasyopettau vācyam |

[LVP 204.12–13] **pha dang ma la sogs** gzhan du gyur pa dag las byams pa skye ba la yang de bzhin du brjod par bya'o||

§157 **ādi** (**la sogs**)-śabdena asamvaraḥ | **mātāpitarau** (**pha dang ma**) |

Ad MA VI.101

[51a4–5] api ca yathātaimirikāsyāsaddvicandrādirūpaṁ sad ity upagṛhṇato 'nyad api tathāvidhadarśana-bhūtaṁ keśamakṣikādiviṣayam asatyam evan **tavāpi dṛṣṭa**-padārtha-**viparīta-bodhinā**_anyad api paralokādyabhāvaparijñānaṁ viparītam eveti pratipādayann āha |

bhūtāni tāni na hi nāma **tathātmakāni** yenātmanā tava dhiyo viṣayībhavanti |
atraiva yasya bahulo 'sti mano 'ndhakāro lokaṁ paraṁ sa katham eṣyati samyag eva ||
[*MA* VI.101]

[LVP 210.7–17] gzhan yang ji ltar rab rib can zla ba gnyis la sogs pa'i ngo bo yod pa ma yin pa yod do snyam[1)] du 'dzin pa'i mthong ba skra shad dang sbrang ma la sogs pa yang dag pa ma yin pa'i yul can du[2)] rnam pa de lta bu gzhan yang mi bden pa kho na yin pa de bzhin du **khyod kyi** 'jig rten pha rol la sogs pa med par shes pa gzhan yang **mthong ba**'i dngos po **phyin ci log tu rtogs**[3)] **pa**'i sgo nas phyin ci log nyid yin no zhes bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa| [*MA* VI.101]

1) P: nyam. 2) LVP, P, N: om. 3) LVP, P, N: rtog.

§158 **tavāpi** (**khyod kyi**)_iti | Cārvākasya | rūpādikaṁ yad **dṛṣṭa**ṁ (**mthong ba**'i) tad **viparītabodhaś** (**phyin ci log tu rtogs pa**'i) ca bhūtamayātvābhyupagamaḥ | **tathātmakāni** vijñānātmakāni |

Ad MA VI.102

[51b1; LVP 211.4–7]

jñeya-svabhāvaviparītadṛśaṁ parair hi svātmānam eva paralokaniṣedhakāle |
tad-**dṛṣṭijāta**-sadṛśāśrayadehavatvād **bhūta**_ātma-**satvam** upayāsi yadā **tad eva** || [*MA* VI.102]

§159 **jñeya** ityādinā prayoga*ṁ* racayati | Cārvākaḥ prāha | pūrvam ahaṁ viparītadarśisthita idānīṁ lau*ki*ka-viparītadarśyasmīty āha | tasya viparītadarśitvāvasthasya tava idānīṁ s*ā*pi **dṛṣṭi**[12b2]**jātaṁ** tath*ai*va_ityādihetuḥ | **bhūta**-svarūpa-**satvaṁ** viparītāvasthāyāṁ yad abhyupagatam iti dṛṣṭāntaḥ | tadā iva **tad eva** |

[51b3–4] ekā bhūtasvarūpāvagamāvasthā | aparā ca **paralokāpavādāvasthā** tatra_**ekasyāḥ** | pakṣīkṛtatād aparasyādṛṣṭāntatvaṁ pratipādayann āha |

bhūtātmasatvam upayāsi yadā tad eva || [*MA* VI.102d]

etasyām api hy avasthāyāṁ taddṛṣṭijātasadṛśāśrayadehavattvaṁ ca saṁbhavati jñeyan abhāvaviparītadarśitvaṁ veti | atha syād bhūtātmasattvabodhāvasthāyām api mamāviparīta-darśitvāt sādhyavikalo dṛṣṭānta iti etad api nāsti | ajātatvenāsadrūpāṇāṁ bhūtānāṁ **jātāstitvabodhena** viparītadarśitvasya siddhatvāt |

[LVP 212.2–14] gcig ni 'byung ba'i rang bzhin khong du chud pa'i gnas skabs so|| gzhan ni **'jig rten gzhan la skur pa 'debs pa'i gnas** skabs so|| de la **gcig ni** phyogs su byas pa nyid kyis na gzhan dpe nyid du bstan pa'i phyir| [*MA* VI.102d] zhes bya ba smos te| gnas skabs der yang de'i lta ba'i rnam pa'i rten du mtshungs pa'i lus dang ldan pa nyid dang | shes bya'i rang bzhin phyin ci log tu lta ba yod pa yin no|| ci ste 'byung ba'i bdag nyid yod pa nyid rtogs pa'i gnas skabs na yang bdag phyin ci ma log pa mthong ba yin pa'i phyir dpe bsgrub byas stong pa nyid yin no snyam na| de yang yod pa

ma yin te| ma skyes pa nyid kyis yod ma yin pa'i rang bzhin can gyi 'byung ba dag la **skye ba dang yod pa nyid du rtogs pas** phyin ci log tu lta ba nyid grub pa'i phyir ro||

§160 **ekasyā** (**gcig ni**) iti | **paralokāya vādāvasthāyāḥ** (**'jig rten gzhan la skur pa 'debs pa'i gnas**) | **jātāstitvabodhena**(**skye ba dang yod pa nyid du rtogs pas**)_iti | utpannāni bhūtāni santi ca_ity avagamaḥ |

MA VI.103

[51b5; LVP 212.17–20]

bhūtāni tāni na hi santi yathā tathoktaṁ sāmānyataḥ svaparato dvayataś ca janma |
āhetukaṁ ca khalu yena purā niṣiddhaṁ bhūtāny amūny **anuditāni na santi** tasmāt || [*MA* VI.103]

§161 **anuditāni** | asatvenoktāni **na santi** sarva*ḥ* sarvasya hetur iti sarvavādinaḥ pariṇāmo 'nyonyaprakṣepaḥ |

Ad MA VI.106

[53a2–3]

mohaṁ pratītya yadi **karma** vinā na mohād bhūtaṁ tad ity abuddha eva pareti nūnaṁ |
sadbuddhibhāskaravihīnaghanāndhakāro vidvāṁs tu śūnyam avagacchati mucyate ca || [*MA* VI.106]

avidyāpratyayā saṁskārā iti prājñah paśyan na kevalaṁ saṁskārāṇāṁ naiḥsvabhāvyam avagacchati tad avagamād avidyāṁ ca prajahāti saṁskārāṁś ca | naupādatto **tad upādānahetoḥ** prahāṇāt tataś ca saṁskārād vimucyata iti |

[LVP 217.11–15] shes rab can ni ma rig pa'i rkyen gyis 'du byed do zhes bya ba mthong ba na 'du byed rnams rang bzhin med par khong du chud par 'gyur ba 'ba' zhig tu ma zad kyi| de rtogs pa las ma rig pa (…spangs shing…[1]) 'du byed dag kyang nye bar mi len te| **de nye bar len pa'i rgyu** spangs pa'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir 'khor ba las rnam par grol bar 'gyur ro||

1) LVP, P, N: spong zhing.

§162 **moho** | avidyā | **karma**_iti saṁskārabhavau | **tad upādanahetoḥ** (**de nye bar len pa'i rgyu**) | saṁskāropādānāvidyārūpasya |

Ad MA VI.110: Quotation of the Pitāputrasamāgama

[53b5–54a1]

ete **na tatvena** yathaiva jātā na vāpi vandhyāsutavan na yānti |
lokasya yad darśanagocaratvaṁ tasmād anaikāntikam etad uktaṁ || [*MA* VI.110]

yathoktam bhagavatā |

svapnopamāś ca gatayaḥ prakāsitā **tatvato 'vyavasthāhi** |
na hi svapini kaści bhāvo viparītamatī tv abhiniviṣṭāḥ ||

[LVP 220.16–20] zhes brjod par nus pa yang yin no|| ji skad du bcom ldan 'das kyis|

'gro ba dag ni rmi 'drar bshad|| **de nyid du** ni **rnam ma bzhag** |
rmi lam gang la 'ang dngos po med|| log pa'i blo can mngon par zhen| [LVP 221] | ...

§163 **na tatvena** [12b3] na paramārthena | **tatvato** (**de nyid du**) **na vyavasthāpita** (**rnam ma bzhag**) iti sambandhaḥ |

Ad MA VI.114

[55a1–2] atrāha | yady **ubhayapakṣe** 'pi bhavatā svataḥ parata ubhayato ahetutaś cotpattir niṣiddhā tat katham avidyāsaṁskārabījādibhyo vijñānāṁ kurādīnāṁ saṁvṛtyotpattir avasoyati tad ucyate |

ahetutaś ca_**īśvarakāraṇa**_ādeḥ svasmāt parasmāt dvayataś ca yasmād |

utpadyamānā na hi santi bhāvās tasmāt pratītyaprabhavaṁ prayānti || [*MA* VI.114]

[LVP 226.1–5] 'dir smras pa| gal te khyod kyis bdag dang gzhan dang gnyi ga dang rgyu med pa las skye ba **phyogs gnyi gar** yang bkag na[1] | ma rig pa dang 'du byed dang sa bon la sogs pa dag las[2] rnam par shes pa dang myu gu la sogs pa kun rdzob tu skye ba de ci ltar nges par bya| de brjod par bya ste|

1) D, C: nas. 2) C: la.

§164 **ubhayapakṣe**(**phyogs gnyi gar**) samvṛtiparamārthe **īśvarasyākāraṇa**tvād ahetu-vādenaiva saṁgrahaḥ |

Quotation of the MMK VIII.13

[55a4; LVP 227.10–13]

evaṁ **vidyād upādānaṁ vyutsargād** iti karmaṇaḥ |

karttuś ca karmakartṛbhyāṁ seṣān bhāvān vibhāvayed || [*MMK* VIII.13]

§165 **vidyāt** jānīyāt | **upādānaṁ** upādānopādeyabhāvaṁ | kartaḥ karmaṇaś ca sthāne tayor eva **vyutsargād** apanayanād upādānādiprakṣepaḥ kāryaḥ |

Ad MA VI.118cd: Quotation from the CŚ

[56a4; LVP 232.19–233.2]

vādasya **kṛtaśo** dharmo nāyam uktas tathāgataiḥ |

paravādāṁs tathāpy eṣa dahaty agnir ivendhanam || [*CŚ* XII.15]

§166 **kṛtaśaḥ** karaṇārthaṁ |

Ad MA VI.121: Quotation from the Sāṁkhyakārikā

[57a1–2; LVP 235.10–13]

mūlaprakṛtir avikṛtir mahadādyāḥ prakṛtivikṛtayaḥ sapta |

ṣoḍaśakas tu vikāro na prakṛtir na vikṛtiḥ puruṣaḥ || [*Sāṁkhyakārikā* v. 3cd]

tatra prakarotīti prakṛtiḥ | kasyāṁ punar avasthāyāṁ prakaroti | **puruṣautsukya**-darśanakāle yadā hi puruṣasya śabdādiviṣayopabhogākāram autsukyam upajāyate tadā prakṛtiḥ parijñāna-puruṣautsukyā puruṣeṇa yujyate tataḥ śabdādisaṁsargaṁ karoti |

[LVP 235.14–19] de la rab tu byed pas na rang bzhin no|| gnas skabs gang zhig tu (…rab tu…[1]) byed ce na| **skyes bu'i 'dod pa** mthong ba'i dus su'o|| gang gi tshe skyes bu la[1] sgra la sogs pa'i yul nye bar

longs spyod pa'i rnam pa can gyi 'dod pa skyes pa de'i tshe skyes bu'i 'dod pa yongs su shes pa'i rang bzhin dang skyes bu sbyor zhing de nas sgra la sogs pa 'byin par byed do||

1) LVP, N, P: om.

§167 **puruṣautsukya**ṁ(**skyes bu'i 'dod pa**) yadā paśyati sā |

[57a4–5] anena tu krameṇotpanne sarvatra vikāragrāme katham upajātautsukyaḥ puruṣa upabhoktā bhavatīti kathyate | **śabdādiṣu** śrotrādi-**vṛttibhir** manasādhiṣṭhatābhiḥ **parigṛhīteṣu viṣayeṣu** buddhir adhyavasāyaṁ karoti tato buddhāvasitam arthaṁ puruṣaś cetayata ity evaṁ caitanya-svarūpatvāt puruṣasyātmā viṣayānubhuṁkta ity ucyate |

[LVP 236.16–237.2] rim pa 'dis rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs thams cad skyes pas 'dod pa skyes pa'i skyes bu nye bar za ba por ji ltar 'gyur ba brjod par bya ste| rna ba la sogs pa'i blo'i dbang po yid kyis **byin** gyis brlabs pa dag gis **yongs su bzung ba'i yul sgra la sogs pa dag la** blos zhen par byed la| de nas blos zhen par byas pa'i don la skyes bu [LVP237] sems par[1] byed de|| de ltar skyes bu sems pa[2] yod pa'i rang gi ngo bo yin pa'i phyir| bdag yul dag nye bar longs spyod do zhes brjod do||

1) LVP, P, N: can. 2) LVP, P, N: om.

§168 **śabdādiṣu parīgṛhīteṣu viṣayeṣu** (**yongs su bzung ba'i yul sgra la sogs pa dag la**) | **vṛttiḥ** (**byin**) pravṛttiḥ |

[57a5–b1] evam autsukyāt samupabhuktaviṣayo mṛdurāgatayā yadā viṣayeṣu virajyāte puruṣas tadā krameṇa dhyāyat samānītadivyajñāno divyena cakṣuṣā prakṛtim **avalokayati** sāhitenāvalokitā parastrīval lajjitātmānam avasarpayantīti yujyate tasyām eva ca sarvavikāra-grāmasyotpattikramaviparyayeṇa pralīnatvād avyaktabhāvo bhavati tadā puruṣaḥ kaivalyaiva tiṣṭhate tato mukta ity ucyate |

[LVP 237.2–8] de ltar 'dod pas yul nye bar longs spyod[1] cing | gang gi tshe chags pa chung ba nyid kyis skyes bu yul dag la chags pa dang bral bar gyur pa de'i tshe rim gyis bsam gtan bsgoms shing lha'i shes pa yang dag par blangs pas lha'i mig gi sgo nas rang bzhin la **lta bar byed la**| des bltas pa dang de gzhan gyi bud med ltar ngo tsha bar gyur pas bdag la mi khro zhing 'bral[2] bar 'gyur ro|| rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs thams cad kyang skye ba'i rim pa las bzlog pa'i sgo nas de nyid du rab tu zhi ba'i phyir mi gsal[3] ba'i ngo bor gyur pa de'i tshe skyes bu nyag gcig gnas te de'i phyir grol ba zhes bya'o||

1) P, N: spyad. 2) D, C: bral. 3) N: bsal.

§169 **avalokayati** (**lta bar byed la**)_iti virāgena_iti śeṣaḥ |

[57b3] atra vyutpādanārthaṁ kiṁcid ucyate | tatra satvarajastamāṁsi trayo guṇāḥ | tatra sattvaṁ laghu-**prakāśātmakaṁ** rajaś **calaṁ** pravṛtyātmakaṁ tamo **guru**-cchādanātmakaṁ sukhaduḥkha-mohā ity eṣām eva paryāyāḥ |

[LVP 238.3–9] 'di la bye brag tu bshad par bya ba'i phyir cung zad cig brjod par bya ste| de la rdul dang mun pa dang snying stobs rnams[1] ni yon tan gsum mo|| de la rdul ni **g-yo ba** dang 'jug pa'i bdag nyid can no|| mun pa ni **ci ba** dang g-yogs[2] pa'i bdag nyid can no|| snying stobs ni yang ba dang

rab tu gsal ba'i bdag nyid can no|| bde ba dang sdug bsngal ba dang gti mug ces bya ba ni 'di dag kho na'i rnam grangs so||

1) D, C: gsum. 2) LVP, P, N: g-yog.

§170 **prakā**[12b4]**śātmakam** (**rab tu gsal ba'i bdag nyid can**) ajaḍarūpaṁ | **calaṁ** (**g-yo ba**) cañcalaṁ | **gurur** (**lci ba**) alaghu |

[57b3–4] eṣāṁ sāmyāvasthā pradhānaṁ pratīyante pralīyante | asmin guṇā iti kṛtvā teṣām eva vikārāvasthā prakṛtiḥ prakṛter mahān | mahān iti buddheḥ paryāyāḥ | mahato 'haṁkāraḥ sa eva trividhaḥ **vaikārikaḥ** sāndhikaḥ | tāmaśaś ca |

[LVP 238.9–14] 'di dag cha mnyam pa'i gnas skabs ni gtso bo ste| 'dir[1)] yon tan dag gtso bor gyur zhing[2)] rab tu zhi bar gyur pa'i phyir ro|| de dag rnam par mi 'gyur ba'i gnas skabs ni rang bzhin can[3)] no|| rang bzhin las chen po ste chen po zhes bya ba ni blo'i[4)] rnam grangs so|| chen po las ni nga rgyal lo|| de ni rnam pa gsum ste| **rnam par 'gyur ba** dang| snying stobs can dang | mun pa can no||

1) C: 'di. 2) D, C: cing. 3) LVP, P, N: om. 4) N, P: bla'i.

§171 **vaikāriko** (**rnam par 'gyur ba**) rajojanitaḥ |

Jaina(?)'s view

[58a3] kecit tu **saṁkoca**rikāśitvena sakriyaṁ pratipannāḥ |

[LVP 240.7] **kha cig dag** ni **bskum pa** dang rkyong[1)] ba nyid kyis bya ba dang bcas par khas len to||

1) D, C: brkyang.

§172 **kecid** (**kha cig dag**) iti Kṣapaṇakāḥ | **saṁkocaṁ** (**bskum pa**) prasāraṇañ cātamāṁ hastādeḥ karoti |

MA VI.122

[58a4; LVP 240.14–17]

itthaṁbhūtasyātmano nāsti satvaṁ na_**ahaṁkāra**sya_āśrayaś caiṣa yuktaḥ |

bandhyāputrasyeva jāter viyogān no samvṛtyāpīṣyate satvam asya || [*MA* VI.122]

§173 **ahaṁkāra**-buddher apy ātmānādhāraḥ | atadvitāṁ |

Ad MA VI.126

[59a1–2; LVP 244.2–3]

skandhā evālambanaṁ tv **ātmadṛṣṭeḥ** skandhebhyo 'nyasyātmanaḥ siddhābhāvāt |

[*MA* VI.126ab]

§174 anātmavidām apy **ātmadṛṣṭer** ātmadṛṣṭipravṛttiḥ |

[59a3–4] ata eva **visaraṇātmake** samūhe bhavatām iyaṁ dṛṣṭinātmany ātmīyā veti dyotanārtham ātmātmīyākārāpravṛttā dṛṣṭiḥ satkāyadṛṣṭir ukteti varṇayanti |

[LVP 244.18–245.2] de nyid kyi phyir de dag la khyed cag gi lta ba 'di ni **'jig pa'i bdag nyid can** gyi tshogs pa[1] la yin gyi| bdag gam bdag gi ba la ni ma yin no zhes [LVP245] gsal[2] bar mdzad pa'i slad du bdag dang bdag gi ba'i rnam par zhugs ba'i lta ba la 'jig tshogs la lta bar gsungs so zhes smras so||

1) LVP, N, P: om. 2) N: bsal.

§175 **viśaraṇātmake** (**'jig pa'i bdag nyid can** gyi) kṣaṇabha*ṅge* |

Ad MA VI.127

[59a5–b1; LVP 245.15–18]

skandhā ātmā ced atas tad bahutvād ātmānaḥ syus te 'pi bhūyānsa evaṁ |
dravyaṁ cātmā prāpnuyāt **taddṛśaś** ca dravye vṛttau vāparītyaṁ ca na syāt || [*MA* VI.127]

...

[59b1–2] yathā sambhavaṁ doṣa udbhāvanīya ity evam ayaṁ doṣaḥ **skandhavijñāna**-vādino vācyaḥ | anye 'pi ca vakṣyamāṇā doṣā asyāpatanty eveti **ubhayapakṣe** 'pi vācyāḥ |

[LVP 246.4–7] yang na ji ltar rigs pa bzhin du skyon brjod par bya'o|| de ltar nyes pa 'di **phung po dang rnam par shes pa** bdag tu smra ba la brjod par bya zhing 'chad par 'gyur ba'i nyes pa gzhan yang 'di la 'ba'[1] pa kho na yin pas **phyogs gnyi ga la** yang brjod par bya'o||

1) D, C: 'bab.

§176 **taddṛśaḥ** satkāyadṛṣṭeḥ | **ubhayapakṣe** (**phyogs gnyi ga la**) **skandhavijñānayoḥ** (**phung po dang rnam par shes pa**) |

[59b4] kiṁca satkāyadṛṣṭer dravyaviṣayatvān nīle pītādivijñānavad vaiparītyaṁ na syāt | tataś ca satkāyadṛṣṭeḥ **samudācāra**-**prahāṇaṁ** na syāt tadālambanacchandarāgaprahāṇād eva prahāṇaṁ syān nīlapītādimātrālambanavijñānavat

[LVP 247.3–8] gzhan yang 'jig tshogs la lta ba rdzas kyi yul can ma[1] yin pa'i phyir na sngon po dang ser po la sogs pa'i shes pa ltar phyin ci log nyid du mi 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir 'jig tshogs la lta ba **kun tu**[2] **'byung ba** (…**spangs par**…[3] mi 'gyur ba'am sngon po dang ser po la sogs pa tsam la dmigs pa'i mig gi shes pa ltar de la dmigs pa'i bdun[4] pa'i 'dod chags spangs pa kho nas spong[5] bar 'gyur ro||

1) LVP, P om. 2) LVP, P, N: om. 3) LVP, P, N: spangs pas spong bar. 4) LVP: 'dun. 5) LVP, P, N: spang.

§177 **samudācāraḥ** (**kun tu 'byung ba**) pravṛttiḥ **prahāṇam** (**spangs par**) abhāvaḥ |

Ad MA VI.128: Quotation of the MMK XXVII.10, 11

[60a4–5; LVP 249.7–14]

yadi hy ayaṁ bhaved anyaḥ **pratyākhyāya**_api tad bhavet |
tathaiva ca sa tiṣṭheta tatra jāyeta cāmṛtaḥ || [*MMK* XXVII.10]
ucchedaḥ karmaṇāṁ nāśaḥ kṛtam anyena karma ca |
pratisaṁvedayate cānya evam ādi prasajyata || [*MMK* XXVII.11]

tasmāt **skandhā evātmeti** na yujyate |

[LVP 249.15–16] de'i phyir **phung po rnams bdag yin no zhes bya bar** mi rigs so||

§178 **pratyākhyāya**_iti | skandhaṁ tyaktvāpi ātmā bhavet | [12b5] upekṣaṇīyaṁ | skandhir dhāraṇīyaṁ | **skandha evātmeti** (**phung po rnams bdag yin no zhes bya bar**) pakṣo vihanyate | evaṁvidhe viṣaye |

Ad MA VI.130

[61a1] yadi skandhāś cittaś cātmā syād yadāyaṁ yogī **satyadarśanakāle** nirātmānaḥ sarvadharmā iti duḥkhasatyam anātmākāreṇa paśyati tadā skandhābhāvadarśanam anātmadarśanaṁ syān na caivam iṣyata iti na skandhātmā |

[LVP 252.7–12] gal te phung po rnams sam[1)] sems bdag yin na| gang gi tshe rnal 'byor pa 'dis **bden pa mthong ba'i dus su** chos thams cad ni bdag med pa'o zhes bdag med pa'i rnam par sdug bsngal gyi bden pa mthong ba de'i tshe phung po med par mthong ba bdag med par mthong bar 'gyur na| de ltar ni 'dod pa yang ma yin te| de'i phyir phung po rnams bdag ma yin no||

1) LVP: om.

§179 **satyadarśakāle** (**bden pa mthong ba'i dus su**) asya_iti |

[61a4] tasmād atra **skandhavṛttir ātmaśabdo** neṣyate | anātmānaḥ sarvadharma ity atrāpi neṣṭavyaḥ |

[LVP 253.6–9] de'i phyir gal te chos thams cad ni bdag med pa'o zhes bya ba 'dir **bdag gi sgra phung po rnams la 'jug par** mi 'dod na gzhan du yang mi 'dod par bya dgos so|| ci ste gzhan du phung po la 'jug par 'dod na ni de 'dir yang 'dod par bya dgos so||

§180 **skandhavṛtter ātmaśabda**sya (**bdag gi sgra phung po rnams la 'jug par**) muktyavasthāyāṁ |

Ad MA VI.131

[61a4–5]

rūpādīnāṁ naiva tatvaṁ gataṁ syād **ātmābhāvaṁ paśyato** yoginas te |
rāgādīnāṁ rūpam ālambya vṛtteḥ syād utpattis tatsvarūpāvibodhāt || [*MA* VI.131]

na hi kaścid anāśvādayan madhuno madhuyā madhunikokilo nāstīti etāvataiva mādhuryam asyopalabhato na cātra kokilo nāstīty āśvādayann api mādhuryan nopalabhate | **tadgataṁ** cābhiniveśaṁ śa **jahāti** |

[LVP 253.14–254.11] ze[1)] 'bru la khu byug yod ces te [2)] tsam gyis ni ze[1)] 'bru'i mngar ba nyid ma myangs par sus kyang de'i mngar po nyid dmigs pa **ma yin** la| de la khu byug med ces te ro myangs bzhin du yang mngar ba nyid ma dmigs pa ma yin zhes **der gtogs pa'i** mngon par zhen pa **spong ba yang ma yin no**||

1) D, C: ze'u. 2) D, C: de.

§181 **ātmābhāvaṁ paśyato** rūpādisvarūpāparijñānāt rūpālaṁbaka_ārāgādayaḥ tathaiva syuḥ | **na hi** (**ma yin**)_ityādinātmano 'kiñcit karatvaṁ kathayati | **tadgataṁ** (**der gtogs pa'i**) mādhuryagataṁ | **jahāti** (**spong ba**)_iti **na ca** (**yang ma yin no**)_iti śeṣaḥ |

[61b2] rūpam ālambya vṛtteḥ syād utpattiḥ rāgādiprahāṇahetutatsvarūpāparijñānād **bāhyasya** cety abhiprāyaḥ |

[LVP 254.7–11] de'i phyir gzugs la dmigs nas 'jug pa'i phyir na 'dod chags la sogs pa rnams skye bar 'gyur te| de'i rang gi ngo bo yongs su shes pa 'dod chags la sogs pa spong pa'i rgyu med pa'i phyir te| **phyir rol pa** bzhin no snyam du bsams pa'o||

§182 **bāhyasya** (**phyir rol pa**)_iti tīrthikasya |

Ad MA VI.132

[61b3] evam **ihāpi**

[LVP 254.17] de bzhin du **'dir yang** yin no snyam na|

§183 **ihāpi** (**'dir yang**)_ity āgame |

Ad MA VI.135

[62a4] atha syāt asamudāyi vyatirekeṇa samudāyasyābhāvāt | samudāyināṁ kāya **pratyeṣyate** tataś ca nāthaṁ tv adamaḥ | saṅkṣitāvāyo kṛta ity etad api nāsti vihitadoṣatvād asyāḥ |

[LVP 257.11–15] ji ste (…tshogs pa…[1]) tshogs pa can las tha dad du med pa'i phyir 'bras bu ni tshogs pa can[2] rnams kyi yin par **rtogs par 'gyur ro**|| de'i phyir mgon nyid dang 'dul ba dang dbang po nyid rigs par 'gyur ro snyam na| 'di yang yod pa ma yin te| 'di la nyes pa bshad zin pa'i phyir ro||

1) D, C: om. 2) P: om. 3) D, C: 'dir.

§184 **pratyeṣyate** (**rtogs par 'gyur ro**) pratīyate |

[62a4–5; LVP 257.15–16]

kūṭasthānāṁ syād **ratha**tvaṁ tadānīṁ tasya_**aṅganāṁ** tulyātmā rathena | [*MA* VI.135ab]

uktaṁ ca sūtre |

ātmeti manyase kiṁ tu māradṛṣṭigataṁ hi te |
śūnyaḥ saṁskārapuñjo 'yaṁ na hi sattvo 'tra vidyate ||
yathaiva hy **aṅga**-saṁbhārāt saṁjñā **ratha** iti smṛtā |
tathā skandhānupādāya saṁvṛtyā sattva ucyate ||

Quoted in *AbhKBh* 466.1–4. See also LVP: 303, n.4. NB. *manyase ki nu sattveti* for *ātmeti manyase kiṁ tu*; *yathaivāṅgasabhārānupādaparathaḥ* for *yathaiva hy aṅga-saṁbhārāt saṁjñā ratha iti*; *evaṁ* for *tathā*. Cf. *Saṁyutta-nikāya* V.10.6.

[LVP 257.18–258.7] mdo las kyang | … zhes gsungs so||

[62a5; LVP 258.8–9]

skandhāṁś copādāya sūtre niruktas tasmān nātmā skandha-**saṁhata**-mātraṁ || [*MA* VI.135cd]

§185 lṛṭ kasmaitat | yathā kuṭībhāvasthitā[12b6]nāṁ **ratha_aṅgānāṁ** ratharavyapadeśaḥ na tatsahatīrāśaḥ | **tathā** pañca_upādāna-**skandhānupādāya**_ātmā_iti vyapadeśaḥ | na tat **saṁhatir** ātmā | api tu bhinna eva |

MA VI.136abc

[62b2–3; LVP 259.5–7]

saṁsthānaṁ ced rūpiṇāṁ **tasya** satvāt teṣām evātmeti saṁjñā tava syāt |

cittādīnāṁ saṁhater ātmtā tu na syāt | [*MA* VI.136abc]

§186 **tasya**_iti **saṁsthāna**sya no niṣedhe |

Ad MA VI.137cd: Quotation of the MMK VIII.13

[62b5–63a2; LVP 261.1–4]

evaṁ vidyād upādānaṁ vyutsargād iti **karmaṇaḥ** |

kartuś ca karmakartṛbhyāṁ śeṣān bhāvān vibhāvayet || [*MMK* VIII.13]

atra, **upāttir** upādānam iti bhāve lyuṭaṁ kṛtvābhāvaś ca na sādhanam abhureṇa bhavatīti svasādhanam upādānam upādātāraṁ ca sannidhāyati | upādeyam api ca (…kṛtyalyuṭovad bahulam…[1]) iti karmaṇi lyuṭāṁ kṛtvā upādānaśabdenābhidhīyata eva tataś ca yathā kārakaṁ pratītya karma prajñapyate | karmaṁ ca pratītya kārakaḥ | evam upādānaṁ pratītyopādātā prajñapyate |

1) Pāṇini III.3.113.

[LVP 261.5–10] 'dir dngos po la luṭa'i[1]) rkyen byas nas nye bar len pas na **nye bar len pa po**[2]) zhes bya ba yin la| dngos po yang sgrub par byed pa med par 'byung ba ma yin pas| rang gi sgrub par byed pa nye bar blang ba dang nye bar len pa po nye bar 'jog pa yin na[3]) | nye bar len pa'i sgras ni kri ta dang luṭa[1]) ni phal cher ro zhes bya bas las la luṭa'i[1]) rkyen byas nas nye bar blang bar bya ba las kyang brjod pa nyid do||

1) D, C: lāṭa'i. 2) LVP, P, N: om. 3) N: no.

§187 **evam vidyād** ity anena **kartuḥ karmaṇa**ḥ sāpekṣatāṁ darśayati | **upāttir** (**nye bar len pa po**) iti bhāvapakṣe upādāt upekṣā kathitā | upādīyata iti karmapakṣe pi tathā kartrapekṣā kathitā |

MA VI.138

[63a3–4; LVP 262.7–10]

bhūmyambutejāṁsi samīraṇaṁ ca vijñānam ākāśam iti pratītya |

dhātūṁ ṣaḍ ātmā muninopadiṣṭaḥ **sparśa_āśray**āṁ ṣaṭ ca sa cakṣurādīm || [*MA* VI.138]

§188 **sparśa**sya_utpatter **āśreya**-bhūtān |

Ad MA VI.139

[63a4]

dharmān upādāya sa cittacaittān nirucyate yena tato na tatvaṁ |

tebhyo 'sya no saṁhatimātratā ca tasmād ahaṁkāramatir na teṣu || [*MA* VI.139]

ṣaḍ-dhātur ayaṁ mahārāja puruṣaḥ ṣaṭsparśāyatanaḥ | **aṣṭādaśa-manopavicāra** iti sūtra uktaṁ |

[LVP 262.15–17] mdo sde las| …[1]) zhes gsungs so||

1) *Pitāpitṛsamāgama* quoted in *BCAP* 508.7–9, *Śikṣ*, 244.11–12.

[63a5–b1] aṣṭādaśa **manoparicārāḥ**: rūpaśabdarasagandhaspraṣṭavyadharmālambanāḥ ṣaṭ **saumanasya**_uparicāraḥ, evaṁ **daurmanasya**_upavicārāḥ, evam **upekṣā**_upavicārāḥ | etān pratītyātmā prajñaptaḥ dharmāś ca cittacaittānupādāya |

[LVP 263.1–6] yid kyi nye bar rgyu ba **bco brgyad** ni| gzugs dang sgra dang dri dang ro dang reg bya dang chos la dmigs pa'i **yid bde ba**'i nye bar rgyu ba drug dang | de bzhin du **yid mi**[1)] **bde ba**'i nye bar rgyu ba dang | de bzhin du **btang snyoms** kyi nye bar rgyu ba ste| de dag la brten pa dang | sems dang sems las byung ba'i chos rnams nye bar bzung nas bdag tu btags[2)] so||

1) P, N: om. 2) D, C: gdags.

§189 **tebhyo** dharmebhya ātmano na tatrūpatvāṁ | **manopavicārāḥ** pudgala i[12b7]ti yojyaṁ | upavicaranti_ity **upavicārā** vikalpāḥ | **saumanasya**(**yid bde ba**)-**daurmanasya** (**yid mi bde ba**)_**upekṣā**(**btang snyoms**)-bhedena_**aṣṭādaśa** (**bco brgyad**) |

MA VI.140

[63b3; LVP 264.2–5]

nityātmā ca kṣipyate 'nātmabodhe na_**ahaṁkāra**sya_**āśraya**ś cāyam iṣṭaḥ |

ātmābhāvajñena kiṁ tat **svadṛṣṭer** utkhātaś cety ucyate 'tīva citraṁ || [*MA* VI.140]

§190 **svadṛṣṭer** ātmadṛṣṭeḥ | ātmābhāve 'pi skandhāder **ahaṁkāra_*āśraya*sya** bhāvād ity arthaḥ |

Ad MA VI.143

[64a3] tattva_**anyaś ca** skandhebhyaḥ pūrvam ātmano niṣiddho matup-pratyayaś ca rūpavān devadatta ity atrāvyatireka evopalabhyate | gomānn iti vyatireke te ca tattvānyatve rūpād ātmano na sta iti rūpavānn ātmety etad api na sambhavati |

[LVP 266.5–10] bdag phung po rnams las[1)] de nyid dang **gzhan nyid** yin pa ni sngar bkag zin la| ldan pa'i rkyen[2)] yang lha sbyin gzugs dang ldan no zhes bya ba de ni tha mi dad pa nyid la dmigs la ba lang dang ldan no zhes bya ba ni tha dad pa yin na| de nyid dang gzhan nyid de dag ni gzugs dang[1)] bdag la yod pa ma yin pas bdag gzugs dang ldan no zhes bya ba 'di yang mi srid do||

1) D, C: om. 2) D, C: skyon.

§191 **anyaś ca** (**gzhan nyid**)_iti skandhādiḥ | ṣṛjur(?) evāryaḥ |

MA VI.148

[65a1–2; LVP 269.12–15]

yaḥ skandhabhyo **'vācyatāṁ** yāta ātmā satvaṁ siddhaṁ svātmanā tasya mā gāḥ |

vastutvenāsiddharūpo ghaṭas tu **rūpā**dibhyo **'vācyatāṁ** yena yātaḥ || [*MA* VI.148]

§192 yasmāt **rūpā**t sakāśāt citasya **vastu**-bhūtasya_**avācyatāṁ** necchasi nāvagacchasi | *ā*tmano 'py **avācyatān**eṣyatāṁ |

Ad MA VI.151

[65b2] yathoktasyaivārthasya sphuṭīkaraṇārthaṁ bāhyaṁ dṛṣṭāntam **ātmaprasiddhyartham** upādadāna āha | ...

[LVP 271.15–17] **bdag btags pa tsam du grub par bya ba'i don du** ji skad bshad pa'i don nyid gsal bar bya ba'i phyir phyi rol gyi dpe ston zhing bshad pa| ...

§193 ***ātmapra*siddhyartham** (**bdag btags pa tsam du grub par bya ba'i don du**) iti saṃvṛti-rūpeṇa_iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad MA VI.154

[66a2–3] yadi **cakrākṣa**-**goptany**-ādīnāṁ rathāṅgānāṁ pratyekaṁ vṛttadīrghaparimaṇḍalādikaḥ | saṁsthānaviśeṣo yaḥ pūrvam abhūt tasmād rathatvakāle 'nya eva teṣāṁ saṁsthānaviśeṣaḥ | samupajātaḥ syāt | gṛhyeta nāmeṣa ca gṛhyate | na hi cakrasya **nemikā**-ranābhyādi-viśiṣṭasaṁniveśinaḥ | rathāvasthāyāṁ vasaṁsthānānyathātvaṁ dṛśyate | tathaivākṣādīnāṁ dīrghatvādinānyathātvam āpadyate tasmād aṅgānāṁ saṁniveśo ratha iti na yujyate |

[LVP 274.5–15] gal te **'phang lo** dang **srog shing** dang **gzer bu** la sogs pa shing rta'i yan lag rnams kyi dbyibs kyi khyad par[1] so sor lham pa dang | ring ba dang zlum po la sogs pa gang zhig sngar yod par gyur pa de las de dag gi dbyibs kyi khyad par gzhan zhig kho na shing rta nyid kyi dus su skye bar 'gyur na ni| de bzung du yod par 'gyur na bzung ba yang ma yin no|| 'di[2] ltar **rtsibs** dang mu khyud dang lte ba la sogs pa'i khyad par du gyur pa'i dbyibs can 'phang lo la ni shing rta'i gnas skabs na rang gi dbyibs gzhan du gyur pa nyid ma mthong ngo || de bzhin du srog shing la sogs pa de dag gi lham pa nyid la sogs pa yang gzhan nyid du 'gyur ba ma yin no|| de phyir yan lag rnams kyi dbyibs shing rta'o zhes bya ba mi rigs so||

1) LVP, N, P om. 2) D, C: ji.

§194 **akṣācakra** (**'phang lo** dang **srog shing**)-dvayamadhye vattikāṣṭhaṁ | **goptanī** (**gzer bu**)-cakrasyārā | **nemikā** (**rtsibs**) [12b8] cakraveṣṭitaṁ kāṣṭhuraṁ |

Ad MA VI.157

[66b3–4] atrāha | yadi tarhy ayaṁ ratho yathoditena[1] nyāyena **saptadhā** mṛgyamāṇo nāsti tadānīṁ rathābhāvād yo 'yaṁ rathena lokavyavahāras tasyocchedaḥ syāt | dṛśyate ca ratham ānaya rathaṁ krīṇīhi rathaṁ ghaṭayetyādi | tasmāl lokaprasiddhatvād vidyanta eva rathādaya iti |

[LVP 276.12–18] 'dir smras pa| gal te 'o na shing rta 'di ji skad bshad pa'i tshul du **rnam pa bdun gyis** btsal ba na yod pa ma yin pa de'i tshe shing rta med pas gang zhig shing rtas 'jig rten na tha snyad 'dogs pa de rgyun chad par 'gyur na| shing rta 'on cig | shing rta nyos shig | shing rta chos shig ces bya ba la sogs pa mthong ba yang yin no|| de'i phyir 'jig rten la grags pa'i phyir na shing rta la sogs pa dag ni yod pa nyid do||

1) See below.

(Ad MA VI.151)

[65b2–3] tad atra **pañca**-pakṣāḥ pūrvam eva pratipāditāḥ, **tattva**-pakṣaḥ, **anyatva**-pakṣaḥ, ādhārapakṣaḥ, ādheyapakṣaḥ, tadvatyapakṣaḥ | **samudāyapakṣasanniveśa**pakṣ**au** pratipādyāv iti tatpratipādanam ārabhyate | ...

[LVP 272.3–7] [1] 'dir **de nyid** kyi phyogs dang **gzhan nyid** kyi phyogs dang | rten[2] gyi phyogs dang brten pa'i phyogs dang | de dang ldan pa'i phyogs te[3] phyogs lnga po dag ni sngar bstan zin pa nyid do|| **tshogs pa**'i phyogs dang **dbyibs** kyi phyogs gnyis ni bsgrub par bya dgos pas de dag ston pa brtsam par bya ste|

1) D, C: de'i phyir. 2) N: brten. 3) P: de.

§195 **samudāyasanniveśau** (**tshogs pa**'i phyogs dang **dbyibs** kyi phyogs gnyis) **tatva** (**de nyid**)_**anyatva**(**gzhan nyid**)_ādi pañca prakārāś ca_iti **sapta** (**bdun**) |

Ad MA VI.164

[68b4–5; LVP 286.6–9]

ayaṁ **sa ātmā** jagatāṁ pravṛttā yasminn ahaṁkāramatiḥ sadaiva |

yat tasya **tasmin mamakārabuddhir** udeti mohād avicārabuddhyā || [*MA* VI.164]

...

[69a1–2] asya ca **prajñaptyupādānaṁ cakṣurādy**-ādhyātmikaṁ bāhyaṁ ca | yatrāsya vaśitvaṁ sambandha kaścit saṁbhavati | **tasmin mamakārabuddhiḥ** pravarttate | ayam asāv ajñānaprasiddha **ātmā** na svarūpaprasiddhaḥ |

[LVP 286.19–287.3] gang du 'di dbang byed pa nyid dam 'brel pa 'ga' zhig tu 'gyur ba 'di [LVP287] **gdags pa'i rten**[1] **mig la sogs pa** nang gi bdag nyid can dang | phyi rol gang yin pa **der bdag gir 'dzin pa'i blo** 'byung ba **bdag** de ni mi[2] shes pa las grub pa yin gyi rang gi ngo bos grub pa ni ma yin no||

1) D, C: rkyen. 2) LD, C: om.

§196 yat **prajñaptyupādānaṁ** (**gdags pa'i rten**) **cakṣurādi**(**mig la sogs pa**) | **tasmin mamakārabuddhir** yasya sa **ātmā** |

Ad MA VI.166

[69a5] yathā ca rathavicāreṇa **tulyātmanas** tadupādānasya prajñaptir evam anyeṣām api padārthānām ity atidiśann āha | ...

[LVP 288.9–16] ji ltar **bdag dang** de'i nye bar len pa gdags pa shing rta'i rnam par dpyad pa dang **mtshungs pa** de bzhin du| dngos po gzhan rnams kyi 'ang yin no zhes bsgre ba'i phyir| ...

§197 tulyarūpasyātmanaḥ **tulyātmanaḥ** (**bdag dang ... mtshungs pa**) |

Ad MA VI.167

[69b2–3; LVP 289.5–8]

avayavaguṇarāgā lakṣaṇānīndhanādyā avayaviguṇiraktā lakṣyam agnyādayo 'rthāḥ |

vihitarathavicārāt saptadhā santi naite **sati** tu **taditarasmin** santi lokaprasiddhyā || [*MA* VI.167]

...

[69b3–4] rāgo **'dhyavasānaṁ** rakto rāgāśrayaḥ agnidāhakaḥ | indhanaṁ dāhyaṁ tatrāvayavān upādāya avayavī prajñapyate avayavinam apekṣyāvayavāḥ | prajñapyanta iti rathadṛṣṭāntena tulyaṁ yāvad indhanam apekṣya agnis tañ cāpekṣendhanam iti eṣa lokasya vyavahāro nātra vicāro 'vatāryaḥ |

[LVP 289.14–290.1] 'dod chags ni **lhag par zhen pa**'o|| chags pa ni 'dod chags kyi brten[1)] no|| me ni sreg par byed pa'o|| bud shing ni bsreg bya'o|| de la yan lag rgyur byas nas yan lag can du 'dogs[2)] la yan lag can la bltos[3)] nas yan lag [4)] 'dogs pas shing rta'i dpe dang mtshungs te| bud shing la bltos[3)] nas me yin la de la bltos[3)] nas bud shing yin pa'i bar du'o|| 'di ni 'jig rten gyi tha snyad yin gyi [LVP290] 'di la dpyad pa[5)] mi bzhug[6)] go |

1) D, C: rten. 2) D, C: gdags. 3) D, C: ltos. 4) D, C: dag. 5) D, C: na. 6) D, C, N: gzhug.

§198 **vihitarathavicārād** (**shing rta'i rnam dpyad byas pas**) ityādi parād dhamagrato bhaviṣyati | **tad itarasminn** iti | **sati** rūpāde ghaṭādiprajñaptiḥ budhno mūlaṁ | **adhyavasānam** (**lhag par zhen pa**'o) āsaktiḥ |

Ad MA VI.168

[69b4–5; LVP 290.4–6]

janayati yadi hetur janyam evaṁ sa hetur na janayati phalaṁ cet tadvinā_**āhetukaḥ** syāt |

phalam api sati hetau jāyate yena **tasmāt** [*MA* VI.168abc]

§199 **tasmād** iti hetoḥ | ahetur eva_**āhetukaḥ** |

Ad MA VI.173

Quotation from the PvP

[71a3–4; LVP 295.12–17] = [PvP 165.3–9] śāriputra āha | kiṁ punar āyuṣman subhūte nāsti prāptir nāsty abhisamayaḥ | subhūtir āha | asty āyuṣman śāriputra prāptir asty **abhisamayo** na punar dvayam | api tu khalu punar āyuṣman śāriputra lokavyavahāreṇa prāptiś ca_**abhisamayaś** ca prajñapyate lokavyavahāreṇa srotaāpanno vā sakṛdāgāmī vā anāgāmī vā arhan vā pratyekabuddho vā bodhisattvo vā buddho vā prajñapyate na punaḥ paramārthena prāptir na_**abhisamayo** ...

§200 **abhisamayo** mārgaḥ |

MA VI.174

[71a5; LVP 296.5–8]

dṛṣṭā yathā **grahaṇaka**_ādiṣu te viśeṣā **āditya**-maṇḍalagatāḥ **pratibimbake** 'pi |
nāprāpya cāpya ca raviṁ pratibimbajātaṁ yuktaṁ pratītya ca bhaved vyavahāramātraṁ ||
[*MA* VI.174]

§201 **grahaṇaka**m **āditya**-grahādiṁ | **pratibimbake** bhājanādau | [13a1] dvyaṅgulāgrāso viśeṣaḥ |

MA VI.175

[71a5–b1; LVP 296.9–12]

yadvad vy**alīka**m api tat sva-**mukha**_upaśobhā-saṁpādane bhavati tadvad ihāpy avaihi |
hetoḥ svasādhyagatim ity upapattihīnāt **prajñā**-mukhoparacanaṁ prati dṛṣṭaśakteḥ ||
[*MA* VI.175]

§202 **alīka**-pratibimba-pratibhāsi-**mukhaṁ** | **prajñā** buddhiḥ |

[70b3–4; LVP 297.14–17]

vigrahe yaḥ parihāraṁ **kṛte śūnyatayā** vadet |

sarvaṁ tasyāparihṛtaṁ samaṁ sādhyena jāyate || [*MMK* IV.8]

§203 **śūnyatayā** rūpaskandhasya **vigrahe kṛte** | prasaṅge āpādite | yo vādī nanu vedanādayaḥ tāvat santi pāramārthikāḥ | tathārūpam api bhaviṣyatīti vadet |

[70b4–5] tatra yad **eke** varṇayanti **kārako hetur** ayaṁ **Madhyamakaśāstre** prastuto na vyañjakaḥ, vyañjaka eva hetau prāptyāprāpticodanā na kāraka ity aprasaṅga evāsmadvacanānāṁ jāty-uttarasyopāyo 'yam aparihāraḥ | yasmāt sāvakāśavastvabhidhānenaiva paras titikṣate, sāvakāśo vyañjakavat kā ca kasyāpīty ayukta evāsya parihāraḥ | api ca śāstrapratijñātārtha-**sādhanāya** para-**parigṛhītasādhanadūṣaṇeṣu jātyuttara_upakṣepakaṁ parihāram ayaṁ** jāyāt | tasmād dūṣyata eva_**ayaṁ pareṇa**_iti asmadvarṇitaparihāra eva jāyān |

[LVP 297.19–298.6] de la **kha cig dbu ma'i**[1] **bstan bcos** 'dir skyed par **byed pa'i rgyu**'i skabs su bab pa yin gyi gsal bar byed pa ni ma yin la| [LVP298] phrad pa dang ma phrad pa'i brgal ba yang gsal bar byed pa'i rgyu la yin gyi skyed par byed pa la ni ma yin pas kho bo cag gi tshig rnams la **ltag chod** kyi (…skabs su med do…[2]) zhes gang smra bar byed pa de'i 'di ni lan ma yin te| gang gi phyir glags dang bcas pa'i dngos po brjod na pha rol po mi bzod pa nyid yin la| skyed par byed pa ltar gsal bar byed pa la yang glags yod pa yin pas de'i **lan** mi rigs pa nyid do|| gzhan yang 'dis bstan bcos su dam bcas pa'i don **sgrub pa'i phyir yongs su bzung ba'i sgrub byed kyi sun 'byin pa rnams la ltag chod 'god par byed pa'i lan** smra bar byed pa de'i phyir| **'di** ni **gzhan gyis** sun dbyung bar bya ba kho na yin pas kho bo cag gis btab pa'i **lan** kho na ches mdzes so||

1) D, C: ma pa'i. 2) D, C: skyabs med pa nyid do.

§204 **eka** (**kha cig**) iti Bhāvivekādayaḥ | śāstre **Madhyamakaśāstra***ṁ* (**dbu ma'i bstan bcos**) sthitvā | Bhāvivekena yaḥ **kārakahetuḥ** (**byed pa'i rgyu**) pratijñātaḥ | tasya **sādh*a*nāya** (**sgrub pa'i phyir**) visiddhyai | **parigrihītasādhanadūṣaṇeṣv**(**yongs su bzung ba'i sgrub byed kyi sun 'byin pa rnams la**) iti | svapakṣa-**sādhanāya** (**sgrub pa'i phyir**) yat svīkṛtaṁ sādhanaṁ parapakṣabādhanāya yat svīkṛtaṁ [13a2] dūṣaṇaṁ | teṣu satsu yaj **jātyuttara**(**ltag chod**)-prasaṅgāpādanaṁ kṛtaṁ pareṇa tasya_**upakṣepakaṁ** (**'god par byed pa'i**) nirākārakaṁ **parihāram**(**lan**) **ayaṁ**(**'di**) Bhāvivekaḥ parasya prāha | tac ca pracchādanamātraṁ na tu sad iti kṛtvā **pareṇa**(**gzhan gyis**)_**ayaṁ**(**'di**) dūṣyata eva prasaṅgapratipādaneneti bhāvaḥ |

Ad MA VI.176

[71b5–72a1; LVP 298.12–15]

prāptyādiyukty-**upanayo** hi bhaved yadi syād dhetuḥ svasādhyagamakaḥ khalu vastusiddhaḥ |

sādhyasvarūpam api vastuta eva gamyam etac ca nāsti tava kevalam eva **khedaḥ** || [*MA* VI.176]

[72a1] **nirvastuka** eva bhavataḥ **khedo** 'smāsūpalakṣyate pariśuddhapakṣa apriśuddhapakṣadṛṣṭān doṣān parikṣipataḥ |

[LVP 298.16–18] yongs su ma[1] dag pa'i phyogs kyi skyon yongs su [2] dag pa'i phyogs kyi steng du 'god pa khyod ni kho bo cag la **don med par yid byung**[3] ba kho na yin par rtogs te|

1) D, C: om. 2) D, C: ma. 3) D, C: 'byung.

§205 **upanayaḥ** pratighādanaṁ | **khedaḥ** prayāsaḥ | **nirvastukā** (**don med par**) niḥsvabhāvā |

Ad MA VI.178abc

[72a5–b1; LVP 300.10–13]

śeṣaṁ ca **dūṣaṇam** avetya puropadiṣṭaṁ prāptyādipakṣa-**parihārakṛte** 'tra dehi |

vaitaṇḍikatvam api nāsti yathā tathoktaṁ prāg eva || [*MA* VI.178]

[72b1] **pratītyasamutpādavyavasthāyām** upādāyaprajñaptivyavasthāyāṁ ca **yat parapakṣasya dūṣaṇam uktam | tata eva śeṣadūṣaṇaṁ** buddhvā kiṁ **prāpya** hetuḥ phalaṁ **janayati**, utāprāpyeti dūṣaṇaparihārārthaṁ yenoktaṁ **tasmai** dūṣaṇaṁ dehi |

[LVP 300.14–18] **rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba rnam par bzhag**[1)] **pa** dang brten nas gdags pa rnam par bzhag[1)] pa **gzhan gyi phyogs la sun 'byin pa gang bshad pa de nyid las sun 'byin pa lhag ma** shes par byas nas| ci rgyus 'bras bu **phrad nas bskyed par byed** dam| 'on te ma phrad par zhes bya ba'i sun 'byin pa'i lan gyi don du gang gis smras pa **de la** sun 'byin gtang bar bya'o||

1) D, C: gzhag.

§206 **pratītyasamutpādaṁ** (**rten cing'brel bar 'byung ba**) **vyavasthā**payatā (**rnam par gzhag pa**) **parapakṣe** (**gzhan gyi phyogs la**) **yad** (**gang**) **dūṣaṇam** (**sun 'byin pa**) **uktaṁ**(**bshad pa**) **prāpya** (**phrad nas**) **janayati** (**bskyed par byed**)_ ityādi | **tata eva** (**de nyid las**) tasminn eva pakṣe **śeṣaṁ dūṣaṇaṁ** (**sun 'byin pa lhag ma**) pūrvoktaṁ santaṁ janayati_i[13a3]tyādikaṁ tad api te hi_iti śiṣyaṁ śikṣayati | parihāraṁ karotīti **parihārakṛta** | **tasmai** (**de la**) śeṣaṁ |

Ad MA VI.180: Quotation of the MMK XXII.1

[73a3; LVP 304.5–8]

śūnyam ity apy avaktavyam **aśūnyam** iti vā bhavet |

ubhayan nobhayaṁ veti **prajñapty**-arthaṁ tu **kathyate** || [*MMK* XXII.11]

§207 mithyādṛṣṭyādi | **śūnyam *aś*ūnyam ubhayaṁ** ca-ity asya na vaktavyam iti sambandhaḥ | asti_iti **prajñapti**-mātre **kathyate** |

MA VI.182

[73a4; LVP 304.14–17]

akūṭasthāvināśitvam upāyāsvabhāvatā |

yā ṣaṇṇāṁ cakṣurādīnāṁ sā matā 'dhyātmaśūnyatā || [*MA* VI.182]

§208 **akūṭasthāvināśitvaṁ** ni*ḥ*svabhāvatvaṁ |

[73b2–3] kā ceyaṁ dharmatā nāma | eṣām eva ca cakṣurādīnāṁ svabhāvaḥ | kaḥ punar eṣāṁ svabhāvaḥ | yad eṣām akṛtrimaṁ paranirapekṣaṁ ca vigatāvidyātimirajñānasamavegamyaṁ svarūpaṁ kiṁ khalu tad astikaś caivam āha nāstīti | yadi hi tan na syāt kimarthaṁ bodhisattvānāṁ **pāramitāmārgabhāvanā** syāt | tasya eva hi dharmatāyāḥ samadhigamārthaṁ bodhisattvā evaṁ duṣkaraśatāny ārabhante |

[LVP 306.4–306.12] chos nyid ces bya ba 'di yang ci zhig | mig la sogs pa 'di dag gi rang bzhin no|| de dag gi rang bzhin yang gang zhig ce na| 'di dag ni bcos ma ma yin pa dang gzhan la bltos[1] pa med pa gang yin pa ste| ma rig pa'i rab rib dang bral ba'i shes pas rtogs par bya ba'i rang gi ngo bo'o|| ci de yod dam med do zhes de skad du su[2] smra| gal te de med na ni ci'i don du byang chub sems dpa' rnams **pha rol tu phyin pa'i lam bsgom**[3] par 'gyur te| gang gi phyir chos nyid de rtogs par bya ba'i phyir| byang chub sems dpa' rnams de ltar dka' ba brgya phrag rtsom pa yin no||

1) D, C: ltos. 2) D, C: om. 3) D, C: sgom.

§209 **pāramitā**(**pha rol tu phyin pa'i**)_eva **mārga**s(**lam**) tasya **bhāvanā**(**bsgom**) |

Quotation from the Ratnamegha

[73b3] yathoktaṁ | paramārtho hi kulaputra notpadyate na nirudhyate na vinaśyati **nāyujyate na niryujyate** nākṣarair abhilapyate nākṣaraiḥ pravyāhriyate na prapañcenādhigamyate | paramārtho hi kulaputrānabhilāpyaḥ śānta āryāṇāṁ pratyātmavedanīyaḥ ...

See Ogawa 1967: 329, n.1.; Tauscher 1981: 131. n.143; *MABh*_UN: 258.

[LVP 306.12–18] ji skad du| rigs kyi bu don dam pa ni skye ba med pa dang | 'gag[1] pa med pa dang | 'jig pa med pa dang | **'ong ba med pa** dang | **'gro ba med pa** dang | yi ge rnams kyis brjod par bya ba ma yin pa dang | yi ge rnams kyis (···rab tu···[2] bsnyad du med cing spros pas rtogs pa ma yin te| rigs kyi bu don dam pa ni brjod du med cing zhi ba 'phags pa rnams kyis so so rang gis rigs par bya'o[3] || ...

1) LVP, P: 'gags. 2) LVP, N, P: om. 3) LVP: rig par bya ba'o.

§210 **nāyujyate** (**'ong ba med pa**) na gṛhyate | **na niyujyate** (**'gro ba med pa**) na parityajyate |

[74a1–3] na ca kevalam ayaṁ svabhāva ācāryeṇābhyupagataḥ **paro** 'py amum edārtham abhyupagamayituṁ śakyata ity **ubhaya**-siddhatāpy asya svabhāvasya vyavasthāpyate | ye tv agnyāder auṣṇyādikaṁ varṇayanti teṣāṁ sarvathā na yujyate | pratītyasamutpannatvena **kṛtrimatvāt sāpekṣatvāc** ca | **na yuktam** vaktum sattvād eva kṛtrimatvābhāvaḥ | para-sāpekṣatvābhāvaś ca tasya vidyata iti **tasya**_ity anena parāmarśyavastvabhāvāt saṁvṛtyā ca tathādhivasyārthasya pratipāditatvād ity alam vistareṇa prakṛtam eva vyākhyāsyāmaha | tatra cakṣurādīnāṁ cakṣurādibhir eva śūnyatvaṁ bruvatā svabhāvaśūnyatā paridīpitā netaretara_abhāvaśūnyatā **cakṣurantaravyāpāra**-puruṣarahitatvāc chūnyaṁ grāhyagrāhakātmanā veti |

[LVP 308.6–309.1] rang bzhin 'di ni slob dpon gyi[1] zhal gyis bzhes pa 'ba' zhig tu ma zad kyi| **gzhan** yang don 'di khas len du gzhug[2] par nus pas rang bzhin 'di ni **gnyis**[3] la grub pa nyid du yang rnam par bzhag[4] go | gang dag me[5] la sogs pa'i rang bzhin tsha[6] ba la sogs pa yin par smra ba de dag gi ltar na ni| rnam pa thams cad du mi rung ste| rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba nyid kyis **bcos ma nyid yin pa**'i phyir dang | **bltos**[7] **pa dang bcas pa**'i phyir ro|| yod pa nyid kyi phyir de la bcos ma nyid med pa dang | gzhan la bltos[7] pa nyid med pa yod do zhes bya bar brjod par yang **mi rigs te| de la** zhes bya ba 'dis mchog tu 'dzin pa'i dngos po med pa'i phyir la| kun rdzob tu rnam pa de lta bu'i don bstan pa'i phyir te| rgya chen pos chog[8] go | dkyus ma nyid rnam par bshad par bya'o|| de la mig la sogs pa rnams mig la sogs pa rnams nyid kyis stong pa nyid du smras pas ni rang bzhin stong pa nyid yongs su gsal bar byas pa yin gyi| **mig ni nang gi byed pa** dang bral ba'i phyir stong zhing

bzung[9] ba dang 'dzin pa'i bdag nyid [LVP309] kyis stong ngo zhes gcig la gcig med pa'i stong pa nyid ni ma yin no||

1) D, C: gyis. 2) N: bzhug. 3) D, C: gnyi ga. 4) D, C: gzhag. 5) LVP, P, N: med. 6) LVP, P: tshang. 7) D, C: ltos. 8) LVP, P: mchog. 9) D, C: gzung.

§211 kadācit **paro** (**gzhan**) brūyāt tv apekṣavastuno asatvād **ubhaya*m*** (**gnyis**)-bhāvaḥ pratipāditaḥ mama tv anyāgati nāsti tena **kṛtri*m*atva**sya (**bcos ma nyid yin pa**'i) **sāpekṣatv**evaṁ(**ltos pa dang bcas pa**'i) svabhāvo [13a4] bhavaty eva_ity āha | **na** ca **yuktam** (**mi rigs te**) ityādi | **tasya** (**de la**)_iti svabhāvasya | itaretarābhāvam evāha | **cakṣurantarvyāpāra**(**mig ni nang gi byed pa**)_ityādi |

MA VI.188

[74b2; LVP 311.6–9]

mahattvaṁ digbhir eva_**āsāṁ** daśānām api śūnyatā |
yā mahāśūnyatā soktā mahāgrāhanivṛttaye || [*MA* VI.188]

§212 **āsām** iti diśāṁ |

MA VI.189

[74b3; LVP 311.15–18]

paramārtho hi nirvāṇaṁ param etat prāyojanaṁ |
tasya yā śūnyatā **tena** sā paramārthaśūnyatā || [*MA* VI.189]

§213 **tena**_iti paramārthen*a* |

MA VI.198

[75a3–4; LVP 315.3–6]

śikṣaiḥ pratyekabuddhaiś ca bodhisatvais tathāgataiḥ |
svabhāvaḥ saṁskṛtādīnāṁ yato naiva kṛtas tataḥ || [*MA* VI.198]

§214 **svabhāva** iti ni*ḥ*svabhāvatā |

Ad MA VI.207

[75b3–4; LVP 318.5–8]

dhyānāni cāpramāṇāni ye cārupyās tathā pare |
akopalakṣaṇa eta uktāḥ samyakprajānatā || [*MA* VI.207]

pratighaprahāṇa-labhyatvād eṣām akopalakṣaṇā ete bhagavatoktāḥ |

[LVP 318.9–10] de dag ni bcom ldan 'das kyis khro ba med pa'i mtshan nyid can du gsungs te| de dag **khong khro ba spangs pa**s 'thob pa'i phyir ro||

§215 **dhyānāni**_iti catvari dhyānāni | **pratighaprahāna**ṁ (**khong khro ba spangs pa**s) |

Ad MA VI.208cd

[75b4; LVP 318.18–19]

śūnyatāyā viviktatvaṁ **lakṣaṇan nopalambhanāt** | [*MA* VI.208cd]

vastuto 'nupalamabhena vikalpamalānupakliṣṭatvāt śūnyatā-**vimokṣamukhaṁ** viviktalakṣaṇam |

[LVP 319.1–3] **dngos po ma dmigs pas** rnam par rtog pa'i dri mas nye bar ma spags[1)] pa'i phyir na| **rnam par thar pa'i sgo** stong pa nyid ni rnam par dben pa'i mtshan nyid can no||

1) *MABh*_UN 2012: sbags.

§216 rūpārūpādau tri-**vimokṣamukhaṁ** (**rnam par thar pa'i sgo**) kathayati | **śūnyatāyā** ityādi | kuta idam **lakṣaṇam** ityāha | **nopalambhān** no **vastuno 'nupalambhā**t (**dngos po ma dmigs pas**) |

Ad MA VI.209

[75b5; LVP 319.4–6]

śāntatā tv animittasya **duḥkha**_amohas tu lakṣaṇaṁ |

tṛtīyasya [*MA* VI.209abc]

[76a1; LVP 319.15–16]

vimokṣāṇāṁ lakṣaṇaṁ tu vimocanaṁ || [*MA* VI.209cd]

aṣṭau vimokṣāḥ | tadyathā **rūpī rūpāṇi** paśyati prathamo vimokṣaḥ, adhyātmaṁ **rūpasaṁjñī** bahirdhā rūpāṇi paśyatīti dvitīyaḥ, śubho vimokṣaś ca **caturthadhyānātmakas** tṛtīyaḥ, catvāra ārūpyā yathoktāḥ **sañjñā-vedita-nirodhaś** cāṣṭama ity ete **samāpatty-āvaraṇa**-vimocanād vimocanalakṣaṇā vimokṣāḥ |

[LVP 319.17–320.4] **rnam par thar pa brgyad** ni 'di lta ste| **gzugs can gzugs rnams** la lta ba ni rnam par thar pa dang po'o|| nang **gzugs su 'du shes pas** phyi rol gyi gzugs rnams la lta ba zhes bya ba ni gnyis pa'o|| **sdug pa**'i rnam par thar pa **bsam gtan bzhi pa'i bdag nyid can** ni [LVP320] gsum pa'o|| gzugs med pa bzhi ni ji skad bshad pa bzhin no|| **'du shes dang tshor ba 'gog pa** ni brgyad pa ste| rnam par thar pa 'di dag ni **snyoms par 'jug pa'i sgrib pa** las grol bar byed pa'i phyir| rnam par grol bar byed pa'i mtshan nyid can no||

§217 **duḥkha**-rūpaṁ jagat paśyan na mūḍhatvāt tatrotpatt*au* na praṇidhānaṁ [13a5] karoti | āryagocaraṁ vimokṣatrayam etat | laukika_**aṣṭavimokṣa** (**rnam par thar pa brgyad**) na ca parān āha | **rūpī** (**gzugs can**) **rūpasaṁjñī** (**gzugs su 'du shes pas**) | **rūpāṇi** (**gzugs rnams**)_iti durvarṇāsti | amanāpānityādi | arūpasaṁjñīti | rūpasaṁjñavigamāt **caturdhyāna**_**ātmakaḥ**(**bsam gtan bzhi pa'i bdag nyid can**) **śubha**(**sdug pa**'i)-rūpaḥ śubhādhyāropāt **saṁjñāveditanirodho** (**'du shes dang tshor ba 'gog pa**) nirodhasamāpattiḥ | na cānupūrvavihārasamāpatteḥ niṣpannarūpāyāḥ | phalabhūtāyā **āvaraṇaṁ** (**sgrib pa**) | hetubhūtā ca bhāvanārūpā **samāpattiḥ** (**snyoms par 'jug pa'i**) tad apanayati |

MA VI.210ab

[76a2; LVP 320.5–6]

suviniścita-rūpāṇi balāni kathitāni ca | [*MA* VI.210ab]

§218 kleśapratipakṣa[13a6]tvena niścittaṁ **suviniścitaṁ** |

Ad MA VI.210cd

[76a2; LVP 320.11–12]

supratiṣṭhita-rūpāṇi **vaiśāradyāni** tāyinaḥ || [*MA* VI.210cd]

[76a2–4] catvāri vaiśāradyāni | tadyathā samyaksaṁbuddhasya **bata** me pratijānata ime dharmān abhisaṁbuddhā ity atra **bata** me śravaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā devo vā māro vā brahmā vā kaścid vā punar loke **saha dharmeṇa** codayed iti **nimittam** etat na samanupaśyāmīti vistaraḥ || kṣīṇāsravasya bata me pratijānata ime āsravān akṣīṇā iti atra bata me śravaṇo vetyādi | ye khalu mayāntarāyikā dharmā ākhyate tān pratiṣedhamānasya nālam antarāyāyeti naitad **sthānaṁ** vidyate iti pūrvavad yo mayā pratipadākhyāta āryanairyāṇikī niryāti tatkaraṁ samyag duḥkhakṣayāyaṁ apadyamāno na niryāyāt samyagduḥkhakṛpāyeti naitat asthānaṁ vidyata iti vistaraḥ ||

[LVP 320.13–321.7] mi 'jigs pa ni bzhi yin te|| 'di lta ste| nga[1)] yang dag par rdzogs par sangs rgyas so zhes dam bcas na| **kye ma** de la chos 'di rnams mngon par rdzogs par sangs [2)] rgyas so zhes dge sbyong ngam| bram ze 'am| lha'am bdud dam| tshangs pa'am su yang rung ste| 'jig rten na **chos dang mthun par** bdag la rgol lo snyam pa'i **rgyu** yang dag par rjes su mi mthong ste zhes rgyas par 'byung zhing kye ma nga zag pa zad do zhes dam bcas na| kye ma de la zag pa 'di[3)] zad par ma gyur to zhes bya bar bdag la dge sbyong ngam zhes bya ba la sogs pa 'byung ngo || ngas gang [LVP321] bar du gcod pa'i chos su bstan pa de dag bsten na bar du gcod pa'i chos su mi 'gyur ba de lta bu'i **gnas** med do[4)] zhes bya ba ni snga ma bzhin no|| gang yang ngas lam 'phags pa'i nges par 'byin pa de byed pa'i sdug bsngal yang dag par zad par 'gyur bar nges par 'byung ba bstan pa de dag la nan tan byas na| sdug bsngal yang dag par zad par 'gyur bar nges par mi 'byung ngo zhes bya ba de lta bu'i gnas med de zhes bya ba rgyas par 'byung ngo||

1) LVP, N, P om. 2) D, C: ma. 3) D, C: de rnams. 4) LVP, P, N: de.

§219 **supratisthita**tvaṁ | anyathātvābhāvāt | **vaiśāradyaṁ** pratibhānaṁ | **bata** (**kye ma**)_ity atiśaye **saha dharmeṇa** (**chos dang mthun par**) satyavāditayā **nimittaṁ** (**rgyu**) kāraṇaṁ | **sthānam** (**gnas**) atha kāśaḥ |

Ad MA VI.213

[76b1–3] tatrāṣṭādaśāvāṇikā buddhadarmāḥ | tadyathā yāṁ ca rātrim upādāya subhūte tathāgato 'nuttarāṁ samyakasaṁbodhim abhisaṁbuddhaḥ yāṁ ca rātrim **anupādāya** parinirvāsyati | etasmin antare nāsti tathāgasya **skhalitaṁ**, nāsti caritam, nāsti muṣitasmṛtitā, nāsty asamāhitaṁ cittaṁ, evaṁ nānātvaṁsaṁjñā, apratisaṁkhyāyopekṣāc chabdaparihāṇiḥ, vīryaparihāṇiḥ, samādhiparihāṇiḥ, smṛtiparihāṇiḥ, prajñāyāḥ parihāṇiḥ, vimuktiparihāṇiḥ, sarvakāyakarmajñānapūrvaṁgam ajñānānuparivartiḥ, sarvavākkarmajñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ jñānānuparivartiḥ, sarvaṁ manaḥkarma-jñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ jñānānuparivartiḥ, atīte 'dhvany asaṁgamam apratihataṁ jñānadarśanaṁ pravartate, evam anāgate, pratyutpanne 'pi vācyaṁ iti |

[LVP 322.12–323.6] de la sangs rgyas kyi chos ma 'dres pa ni bco brgyad de| 'di lta ste| (…rab 'byor gang gi nam la de bzhin gshegs pa bla na med pa yang dag par rdzogs pa'i byang chub tu mngon par rdzogs par sangs rgyas ba dag dang | gang gi nam la **len pa mi mnga' bar** mya ngan las 'das par 'gyur ba de'i bar du de bzhin gshegs pa la **'khrul** pa mi mnga'o ca co mi mnga'o|| bsnyel ba mi mnga'o || thugs mnyam par ma bzhag pa mi mnga'o|| de bzhin du tha dad pa'i 'du shes dang| so sor

ma brtags pa'i btang snyoms dang| 'dun pa nyams pa dang| brtson 'grus nyams pa dang| dran pa nyams pa dang| ting nge 'dzin nyams pa dang| shes [LVP323] rab nyams pa dang| rnam par grol ba nyams pa mi mnga'o|| lus kyi las thams cad ye shes sngon du 'gro zhing ye shes kyi rjes su 'brang| ngag gi las thams cad ye shes sngon du 'gro zhing ye shes kyi rjes su 'brang| yid kyi las thams cad ye shes sngon du 'gro zhing ye shes kyi rjes su 'brang | 'das pa'i dus la ma chags ma thogs pa'i ye shes gzigs pa 'jug | ma 'ongs pa dang da ltar byung ba la yang de ltar brjod par bya'o||[..*)]

Cf. ŚSP (1450.1–15.): yāñ ca rātrim tathāgato 'nuttarāṁ sambodhim abhisambuddho yāñ ca rātriṁ sa devakaṁ lokaṁ samārakaṁ sabrahmākaṁ aśramaṇa brāhmaṇīm prajāṁ sadevamānuṣāsurāṁ duḥkha-kṣayāya gāmino mārgeṇānuśāśiyyānupadhiśeṣe nirvāṇadhātau parinirvāsyānyatra atrāntarā nāsti tathāgatasya **skhalitaṁ** nāsti caritaṁ nāsti muṣitasmṛtitā nāsti nānātvaṁsaṁjñā nāsty asamāhitaṁ cittaṁ nāsti apratisaṁkhyāyopekṣā nāsti chandaparihāṇir nāsti vīryaparihāṇir nāsti smṛtiparihāṇir nāsti samādhiparihāṇir nāsti prajñāyāḥ parihāṇir nāsti vimuktiparihāṇir nāsti vimuktijñānadarśanaparihāṇiḥ | sarvaṁ kāyakarmajñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ jñānānuparivarti | sarvaṁ vākkarmajñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ jñānānuparivarti sarvaṁ manaḥkarmajñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ jñānānuparivarti | atīte 'dhvany apratikṛtam asaṅgam jñānaṁ darśanaṁ pravartate | evam anāgate 'dhvany apratihatam asaṁjñānadarśanaṁ pravartate | pratyutpanne 'dhvāny apratihatam asaṁjñānadarśanaṁ pravartate | idam api subhūte bodhisattvasya mahāsattvasya mahāyānaṁ | taccānupalambhayogena |

§220 **anupādāya**(**len pa mi mnga' bar**)_*i*ti | upādānaṁ skandhāḥ skandha-niḥsvabhāvatām avagamya_ity arthaḥ | **skhalitādayo**(**'khrul**) 'nantara-hārayā vyākhyātavyāḥ |

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 15th Tathāgata-karma (The 1st buddhāveṇika- dharma-)

[76b4–77a4] punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgatasya kāyaskhalitaṁ na saṁvidyate yad asya kāyaskhalitaṁ bālo vā paṇḍito vā saha dharmeṇopālabhet | tatkasya hetoḥ | askhalitadharmāṇo buddhā bhagavantaḥ **prāsādikeryāpathāḥ**, **ālokita**-**vilokita**-sampiṇḍita-prasārita-saṁghāṭī-paṭa-pātra-cīvara-dhareṇa caturīryāpathāḥ, grāmanagarapraveśa-**niṣkramaṇeṣu** adhaḥkrama-talābhyāṁ pṛthivīṁ na **saṁspṛśanti** sahasrārāṇi cakrāṇi mahāpṛthivyāṁ **prādurbhavanti** manojñagandhāni ca padmāny abhyudgacchanti yatra tathāgataś ca raṇau **nikṣepati**, tatra ye tiryagyonigatāḥ sattvāḥ tathāgatasya caraṇābhayā spṛśyante te saptarātraṁ parameṇa mukhena samanvāgatā bhavanti cyutā deveṣu_**upapadyante**, caturaṅgulāntareṇa tathāgatasya cīvaraṁ kāyena nipatati raṁbhavātair api na śakyate **vicālayitum**, kāyaprabhā cāvīciparyantāṁ sattvān sukhāyati | tenocyate nāsti tathāgatasya kāyaskhalitam iti | nāsti tathāgatasya vāk**skhalitāṁ** yad asya vākskhalitaṁ bālo vā paṇḍito vā saha dharmoṇopālabheta | tat kasya hetoḥ | kālavādī kulaputra tathāgataḥ samayavādī **bhūtavādī** yathāvādī **tathākārī** suniruktavacanaḥ sarvasattva-**saṁtoṣaṇavacanaḥ** na punaruktavacanaḥ **neya**-**vyañjana**_**alaṁkṛtavacanaḥ ekaruta**_upahāreṇa ca sarvasattvān saṁtoṣayati | tenocyate nāsti tathāgatasya vākskhalitam iti | nāsti tathāgatasya cittaskhalitam | yad asya cittaskhalitaṁ bālo veti pūrvavat | tatkasya hetoḥ | tathā hi tathāgataḥ samāhitāvasthāṁ ca na vijahāti buddhakāryāṇi ca **karoti na ca cittaṁ** saṁpreṣayati sarvadharmeṣu cāsaṁgajñānadarśanaṁ pravartate | tenocyate nāsti tathāgatasya cittaskhalitam iti | yathā cāsya nāsti cittaskhalitaṁ tathaiva sarvaskhalitaprahāṇāya sattvebhyo dharma **deśayati** | idaṁ paṁcadaśamaṁ tathāgatakarmeti | ayaṁ prathama āveṇiko buddhadharmaḥ |

[LVP 323.11–325.6] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang gang gi phyir de'i lus 'khrul pas byis pa'am mkhas pas kyang rung ste| chos dang mthun par rtsod par 'gyur ba'i 'khrul pa de bzhin gshegs pa la med do||

de ci'i phyir zhe na| sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams[1)] ni lus kyi las 'khrul pa med pa dang ldan pa ste| **kun tu lta ba** dang rnam par lta ba dang bskum pa dang brkyang[2)] ba dang | chos gos sbyar ma dang | thang pa dang | lhung bzed dang | chos gos thogs pas **spyod lam mdzes par** spyod lam bzhi yod pa dang | grong dang grong khyer dang grong rdal du 'jug pa dang **'byung ba** na rkang mthil sa la mi **reg ste**| 'khor lo rtsibs stong pa sa las **'byung** zhing dri yid du 'ong ba'i padma mngon par 'byung ste| de [LVP324] la de bzhin gshegs pa'i zhabs[3)] **'jog** go| de la gang byol song gi skye gnas su song ba'i sems can gang dag de bzhin gshegs pa'i zhabs[3)] la reg pa de dag zhag bdun rab tu bde ba dang ldan par 'gyur ro|| shi 'phos nas kyang lha dag gi nang du **skye bar 'gyur** ro|| de bzhin gshegs pa'i sku la chos gos so[4)] sor bzhi tsam gyis mi reg mod kyis[5)] | rdzi rlung (···yug pa'i rlung gis···[6)] kyang **bskyod**[7)] **par** mi nus so|| lus kyi 'od kyis mnar med pa'i bar gyi sems can bde bar byed de| de'i[8)] phyir de bzhin gshegs pa'i lus[9)] la **'khrul pa** med ces bya'o|| byis pa'am mkhas pa dag kyang rung ste| chos dang mthun par rtsod par 'gyur ba'i ngag gi 'khrul[10)] pa de bzhin gshegs pa la med do|| de ci'i phyir zhe na| rigs kyi bu de bzhin gshegs pa ni dus su smra ba| (···tshigs su···[11)] smra ba| **yang dag par smra** ba| ji skad smras pa **de bzhin byed pa**'o|| shin tu nges pa'i tshig dang ldan pa'o|| sems can thams cad **tshim par byed pa'i tshig dang ldan pa**'o|| mi zlos pa'i tshig dang ldan pa'o|| **don** dang **tshig 'brus brgyan pa'i tshig** dang ldan pa'o|| **skad cig** brjod pas sems can thams cad kyi bsam pa tshim par byed pa ste| de'i phyir de bzhin gshegs pa'i ngag[12)] 'khrul pa med ces bya'o|| gang gi phyir de'i sems[13)] 'khrul pas byis pa'am| mkhas pas kyang rung ste| chos dang mthun par rtsod par 'gyur ba'i sems 'khrul pa de bzhin gshegs pa la med do|| de ci'i phyir zhe na| 'di ltar mnyam par bzhag[14)] pa'i gnas mi 'dor zhing sangs rgyas kyi bya ba thams cad [LVP325] **byed** kyang **sems** der **mi** gtong zhing chos thams cad la chags pa med pa'i ye shes mthong ba 'jug ste| de'i phyir de bzhin gshegs pa'i sems[13) 15)] 'khrul pa med ces bya'o|| ji ltar de'i sems[13)] 'khrul pa med pa de bzhin du 'khrul pa thams cad spangs pa'i phyir sems can rnams la chos **ston** te| 'di ni de bzhin gshegs pa'i de bzhin gshegs pa'i las bco lnga pa'o|| 'di sangs rgyas kyi chos ma 'dres pa ni dang po'o||

1) LVP om. 2) D, C: smyong.; N: rgyang. 3) D, C: rkang pa. 4) D, C: om. 5) D, C: kyi. 6) LVP, N, P: drag pos. 7) D, C: bzlog. 8) LVP: de. 9) LVP, P, N: sku. 10) LVP 'khrup. 11) D, C: tshig tu. 12) LVP, P, N: gsung. 13) LVP, P, N: thugs. 14) D, C: gzhag. 15) D, C: la.

§221 **niḥkramaṇa** (**'byung ba**)-paryanteṣu **prāsādikeryapathā** (**spyod lam mdzes par**)_iti yojya ity ekaṁ | **ālokita**ṁ (**kun tu lta ba**) saṁmukhe **vilokitaṁ** | parāvṛtyasamiñjitaṁ | hastādīnāṁ saṁkocitaṁ ***saṁ*spṛśan**ti (**reg ste**)_i[13a7]ty antaṁ dvitīyaṁ | **prādurbhavati** (**'byung** zhing)_ity antaṁ tritīyaṁ | **nikṣepati** (**'jog** go)_ity antaṁ caturthaṁ | **utpadyanta** (**skye bar 'gyur** ro) ity antaṁ pañcamaṁ | **vicālayitum** (**bskyod par**) ity antaṁ ṣaṣṭham | **skhalitam** (**'khrul pa**) ity antaṁ saptamaṁ | **bhūtavādī** (**yang dag par smra** ba)_ity antam aṣṭamaṁ | **tathākārī** (**de bzhin byed pa**'o)_ity antaṁ navamaṁ | **santoṣaṇavacanaḥ** (**tshim par byed pa'i tshig dang ldan pa**'o) iti daśamaṁ | **alaṁkṛtavacanaḥ** (**brgyan pa'i tshig** dang **ldan pa**'o) iti ekādaśaṁ | **neya** (**don**)_arthaṁ **vyañjanaṁ** (**tshig 'brus**) | **ekaruta** (**skad cig** brjod pas)_iti dvādaśaṁ | ***k*aroti** (**byed** kyang)_ity antaṁ trayodaśaṁ | **na ca cittam** (**sems** der **mi** gtong zhing) ityādi caturdaśaṁ | **deśayati** (**ston** te)_ity antaṁ pañcadaśaṁ |

The 16th Tathāgata-karma (The 2nd buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 325.7–326.3]

[77a5] **araṇāvihārī** tathāgataḥ amamo 'parigrahaḥ | **anupādānaḥ** sarvagranthivimataḥ | tena tathāgatasya ravitaṁ na saṁvidyate |

[LVP 325.17–20] de bzhin gshegs pa ni **nyon mongs pa med pa la gnas pa** ste| nga'i ba med pa yongs su 'dzin pa med pa| **len pa med pa** mdud[1)] pa thams cad dang bral ba ste| de'i phyir de bzhin gshegs pa la ca co med do||

1) P: bdud.

§222 **araṇāvihārī** (**nyon mongs pa med pa la gnas pa** ste) | araṇāsamādhisamāpannaḥ | araṇa kleśaḥ [13a8] **anupadāno** (**len pa med pa**) vigatāvidyagranthiḥ kleśaḥ | dharmo granthalakṣaṇaḥ tasyārtho adhigantavyaḥ |

The 17th Tathāgata-karma (The 3rd buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 326.4–17]

[77b2] tathāgato dharmārtha-**nirukti**-**pratibhāna**-pratisandhis

[LVP 326.10–12] de bzhin gshegs pa ni don dang chos dang **nges pa'i tshig** dang **spobs ba** so so yang dag par rig pa rnams la bsnyel ba med do||

§223 **niruktiḥ** (**nges pa'i tshig**) sarvabhāṣāparijñānaṁ | **pratibhānaṁ** (**spobs ba**) pratyuttara-śaktiḥ |

The 18th Tathāgata-karma (The 4th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 326.18–327.8]

[77b3] satatasamāhitaś ca tathāgataḥ gambhīra-**samādhipāramitā**-prāptaḥ, anāvaraṇadhyāna-dhyāyī nāsti sa kaścit sattvaḥ sattvanikāye saṁvidyate

[LVP 326.20–327.2] rtag tu mnyam par bzhag pa'i **ting nge 'dzin** zab [LVP327] mo'i **mchog** thob pa sgrib pa med pa'i bsam gtan la bsam gtan byed pa ste|

1) LVP, N, P: gyis brlabs. 2) LVP, P, N: rigs. 3) D, C: blta.

§224 **samādhe** (**ting nge 'dzin**) **pāramiḥ** (**mchog**) pāragamanaṁ |

The 19th Tathāgata-karma (The 5th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 327.9–328.5]

[77b4] nāsti tathāgatasya sattveṣu nānātvasaṁjñā **ākāśakṣayakṣetratayā**

[LVP 327.11–13] **nam mkha'** bzhin du **zhi**[1)] **zhing** mi zad pa'i phyir| de bzhin gshegs pa zhing rnams la tha dad pa'i 'du shes med do||

1) D, C: om.

§225 **ākāśa**m (**nam mkha'**) *i*va_**akṣayakṣetra**ṁ (**zhi zhing**) |

The 20th Tathāgata-karma (The 6th buddhāveṇika- dharma-)

[77b5–78a2] punar aparaṁ kulaputra nāsti **tathāgatasya_apratisaṁkhyāya_upekṣā** | tat kasya hetoḥ | **bhāvita-mārgasya**_upekṣā nābhāvitamārgasya | evaṁ bhāvitaprajñasya tathāgatasyopekṣā nābhāvita-**prajñasya** jñānopagatā tathāgatasya_**upekṣā** lokottarā na laukikā kārāyati tā yāvad eva mahopekṣā sampannas tathāgataḥ | sarvasattvebhya evam upekṣā **paripūryair** dharmaṁ deśayati | idaṁ viṁśatitamaṁ tathāgatakarmeti | ayaṁ ṣaṣṭha āveṇiko budhadharmaḥ |

[LVP 328.6–16] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang **de bzhin gshegs pa** la **so sor ma brtags pa'i** btang snyoms med do|| de ci'i phyir zhe na| **de bzhin gshegs pa'i btang snyoms** ni lam **bsgoms pa yin gyi lam** ma bsgoms pa ma yin te| de bzhin du de bzhin gshegs pa'i btang snyoms ni **shes rab** bsgoms pa yin gyi ma bsgoms pa [1] ma yin no|| de bzhin gshegs pa'i btang snyoms ni ye shes dang ldan pa yin pa dang | 'jig rten las 'das pa yin gyi 'jig rten par ltung ba ma yin no zhes bya ba nas| de bzhin gshegs pa ni btang snyoms chen po de lta bu phun sum tshogs pa| sems can rnams la btang snyoms de lta bu **yongs su rdzogs par bya ba'i phyir** chos ston te| 'di ni de bzhin gshegs pa'i las nyi shu pa'o zhes bya ba'i bar du 'byung ste| 'di sangs rgyas kyi chos ma 'dres pa ni drug pa'o||

1) D, C: yang.

§226 **apratisaṁkhyāya** (**so sor ma brtags pa'i**) | ajñātvā | yato **bhāvitamārga**s (**bsgoms pa yin gyi lam**) **tathāgataḥ** (**de bzhin gshegs pa**) prayojanabuddhyā upekṣate | tato jñātve ca_**upekṣā tathāgatasya**(**de bzhin gshegs pa'i btang snyoms**) | saṁprajñā | **prajñā**(**shes rab**)_eva | pratighānunayarahitatvam **upekṣā** (**btang snyoms**) | tat-**paripūryai**(**yongs su rdzogs par bya ba'i phyir**) vimuktiḥ |

The 23rd Tathāgata-karma (The 9th buddhāveṇika- dharma-)

[78a5–b1] yena kulaputra tathāgatena samananatrābhisaṁbuddhenānuttarāṁ samyaksaṁbodhiṁ sattvānām atītānāgatacittadhārā vyavalokitā na tatra tathāgatasya smṛter bhūyaḥ pramoṣo **'tyantataḥ** saṁvidyate |

[LVP 330.7–11] rigs kyi bu de bzhin gshegs pas bla na med pa yang dag par rdzogs pa'i byang chub [1] mngon par rdzogs par sangs rgyas ma thag tu 'das pa dang| ma 'ongs pa dang | da ltar byung ba'i sems can rnams kyi (···sems kyi···2) rgyud la rnam par bltas kyang (···de la···3) de bzhin gshegs pa la bsnyel ba **shin tu** med do||

1) LVP, P, N: tu. 2) LVP: om. 3) D, C: om.

§227 kleśakṣayaḥ [13a9] dvitīyās gṛhīndriyārūpa_**atyantataḥ**(**shin tu**) |

[78b1–2] **trirāśi**-vyavasthāne sattvāśayāvatāre sattvacaryāvyavasthāne sattvāśayacaryāvyavalokanena nāsti tathāgataḥ smṛtvā cintayitvā vā sattvebhyo dharmaṁ deśayati na ca **kṣūyate** |

[LVP 330.12–17] de bzhin gshegs pas ni **phung po gsum** du[1] rnam par dgod pa dang | sems can gyi dbang po la 'jug pa dang | sems can gyi bsam pa la 'jug pa dang | sems can gyi spyod pa la rnam par lta bas dran pa nyams pa med de| de bzhin gshegs pa ni dran par byas sam bsams sam rnam par brtags te| sems can rnams la chos ston pa med do|| ston kyang **nyams pa** med do||

1) LVP, P om.

§228 sarvathā **trirāśi** (**phung po gsum**)_iti niyatāniyatamithyātvaniyatagotrāḥ | **kṣūyate** (**nyams pa**) khinno bhavati |

The 25th Tathāgata-karma (The 11th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 331.13–332.8]

[78b4] **ekapadapraveśena kalpaśatasahasrādhiṣṭhitanirdeśajñānaṁ** yathānirdiṣṭasya_**arthakathā-saṁśayacchedajñānaṁ** |

[LVP 331.18–19] **tshig gcig la 'jug pas bskal pa brgya stong du gnas shing ston pa shes pa'o||** ji ltar dris pa bzhin du **the tshom gcod pa'i shes pa'o||**

§229 **ekasya** (**gcig la**)_anutpādādilakṣaṇasya **pada**sya (**tshig**) pratipādanakāle anekeṣāṁ tatpratipādakaśabdānāṁ tatra **praveśaḥ** (**'jug pas**) tadabhidhānaṁ | tena **kalpaśat**e (**bskal pa brgya**) **sahasr**er (**stong du**) apy **adhiṣṭhita**ṁ (**gnas shing**) avichinnaṁ **nirdiṣṭaṁ jñānaṁ**(**ston pa shes pa'o**) pravartate | yathopadiṣṭasya_**artha**sy*a* **kathayā saṁśayachedajñānaṁ** (**the tshom gcod pa'i shes pa'o**) |

The 26th Tathāgata-karma (The 12th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 332.9–333.3]

[79a1] tatra vimuktiḥ śrāvakāṇāṁ **ghoṣānugā** pratyekabuddhānāṁ **pratyaya**_avabodhāt vimuktir ...

[LVP 332.10–12] de la rnam par grol ba ste| nyan thos rnams kyi rnam par grol ba ni **sgra'i rjes su 'gro ba**'o|| rang sangs rgyas rnams kyi rnam par grol ba ni **rkyen** khong du chud pa'o||

§230 **ghoṣānugā** (**sgra'i rjes su 'gro ba**'o)_iti dharmaśravaṇadvāreṇa_utpann*ā* | **pratyay*a*** (**rkyen**)-svayaṁ[13b1]bhūjñānaṁ |

The 27th Tathāgata-karma (The 13th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 333.4–11]

[79a2] punar aparaṁ sarvaṁ **kāyakarma**-jñānapūrvaṁgamaṁ **jñānānuparivartiḥ** ...

[LVP 333.4–5] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang **lus kyi las** thams cad ye shes sngon du 'gro zhing **ye shes kyi rjes su 'brang ngo||**

§231 **jñānānuparivarti** (**ye shes kyi rjes su 'brang** ngo)_iti | jñānaṁ na parivṛttaṁ na vigataṁ | **kāyakarmaṇā** (**lus kyi las**)_eva sahajñānaṁ | ghoṣānugā_iti sadaiva vartata ity arthaḥ |

The 28th Tathāgata-karma (The 14th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 333.12–334.2]

[79a4] sā ca tathāgatavāk **parijñapanī** ca **vijñapanī anunnatā** ca **anavanatā** ca avaṁkā ca agahanā cetyādinā ṣaṣṭhyaṅgopetā vācyāḥ | yāvad ākāśaprahāṇānugata ca sarvākāravaropetā ca īdṛśī tathāgatavāk |

[LVP 333.15–334.2] de bzhin gshegs pa'i ngag de yang **kun shes par byed pa'o|| rnam par** (…**shes par byed pa'o**…1) **|| mi mtho ba'o|| mi dma' ba'o||** mi g-yo ba'o|| ldab ldib can ma yin pa'o zhes bya ba la sogs pa nas nam mkha'i tshad kyi2) rjes su 'gro ba'o|| rnam pa'i mchog thams cad dang ldan pa'o zhes bya ba'i bar yan lag drug cu dang ldan par **brjod par bya** zhing | rigs kyi bu de [LVP334] bzhin gshegs pa'i ngag ni de lta bu ste|

1) LVP: shes par bya'o. 2) D, C: ni.

§232 ***parijñāpanī***(**kun shes par byed pa'o**)_iti acintyadharmade*ś*ikatvāt | **vijñapanī**(**rnam par shes** par **byed pa'o**)_iti | cintyadharmadeśikatvāt | **anunnatā** (**mi mtho** ba) nātisthūla | **anavanatā** (**mi dma'** ba) nātisūkṣmā |

The 29th Tathāgata-karma (The 15th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 334.3–17]

[79a5] na tathāgataś cittena **vacanīyo** na **manasā** na **vijñānena** jñānaprabhāvito jñānādhipateyaḥ | tac ca tathāgatajñānaṁ

[LVP 334.5–7] de bzhin gshegs pa ni sems kyis[2] **brjod par bya ba** ma yin| **yid kyis**[2] ma yin| **rnam par shes pas** ma yin gyi| ye shes kyis[2] rab tu phye ba ste| ye shes kyi bdag por gyur pa'o||

1) LVP, N, P: kyi.

§233 cintam atītaṁ | ***vacanīyo*** (**brjod par bya ba**) doṣeṇa codyaḥ | **manasā**(**yid kyis**)_iti vartamānacittena | **vijñānena** (**rnam par shes pas**) bhāvo cittena |

[79a5–b1] tribhavagaty-**aparicitaṁ** ca |

[LVP 334.12] srid pa gsum **bsal ba**'o||

§234 **aparicitaṁ** (**bsal ba**'o) vyāpakaṁ | vinaṣṭāni |

The 30th Tathāgata-karma (The 16th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 334.18–335.15]

[79b2–3] yasya cittasyānantarayac cittasyānantaraṁ yac cittam utpannaṁ tan sarvagaṇaprayogena prajānāti tac ca pratyakṣajñāna_**anvayajñānena** |

[LVP 335.8–11] sems gang gi 'og tu sems gang byung ba de thams cad kyang bgrang ba'i tshul gyis rab tu shes te| de yang mngon sum gyi shes pa dang **rjes su 'gro ba'i shes pa**s so||

§235 **anvayajñānaṁ** (**'gro ba'i shes pa**s) parokṣajñānaṁ |

The 31st Tathāgata-karma (The 17th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 335.16–336.3]

[79b4] na cānāgatā **viprakṛtāś** cittadhārā bhavanty anāgatāpekṣayā ca sattvebhyo dharmaṁ deśayati |

[LVP 335.20–336.2] ma 'ongs pa'i [LVP336] sems kyi rgyud bskal par **'gyur ba** ma yin par ma 'ongs pa la lta bas sems can rnams la chos ston to|| [1]

1) D, C: zhes bya ba 'byung ste|.

§236 **viprakṛtāḥ** (**'gyur ba**) [13b2] prethitāḥ |

The 32nd Tathāgata-karma (The 18th buddhāveṇika- dharma-) [LVP 336.4–337.3]

[79b5–80a1] sarvavarṇāṁ sarvapṛthivīdhātuṁ paramāṇurajobhāgacchedagaṇanāyogena prajānāti | yāvad **bālāgrakoṭī**-gaṇanāyogena evam apastejodhātum utpādanirodhagaṇanāyogena sarvavāyu-dhātuṁ **rūpaniryāta**-yogena sarvam ākāśadhātuṁ **bālāgrakoṭisya** raṇānugamane prajānāti | evan narakādigatyupapannaṁ sarvadhātuṁ evaṁ pratyutpanna-**divyaṁ** sarve dhātuṁ prajānātīti vistareṇa yojyam ...

[LVP 336.10–18] ... dngos po thams cad dang | sa'i[1] khams rdul phra rab kyi rdul gyi char brlag[2] pa thams cad kyi bar du bgrang ba'i tshul gyis[3] rab tu shes so[4]|| de bzhin du chu'i khams sgra'i rtse mos blangs[5] pa bgrang ba'i tshul dang | me'i khams kyi skye ba dang 'gag[6] pa bgrang ba'i tshul dang | rlung gi khams thams cad **gzugs su gyur pa la bab pa**'i tshul dang | nam mkha'i khams thams cad **skra'i**[7] **rtse mos rgyas par** (...dgang pa'i tshul gyi bar gyis rab...[8] tu **shes so**|| de bzhin du sems can

dmyal ba la sogs pa'i 'gro bar (…skyes pa'i sems ca gyi…[9] khams dang| de bzhin du da ltar byung ba'i **lha'i** sems can gyi khams kyang rab tu shes so zhes rgya cher sbyar bar bya zhing | ...

1) LVP, N, P: sa yi. 2) D, C: brlags. 3) N, P: gyi. D, C: shing. 5) LVP, P, N: blang. 6) LVP, P, N: 'gags. 7) LVP, N, P: skra yi. 8) LVP: dgag pa'i bar gyi rab. 9) LVP, P: skye ba'i.

§237 rūpaṁ vṛkṣādikaṁ | spṛṣṭvā āgato **rūpaniryātaḥ** (**gzugs su gyur pa la bab pa**'i) | iyatarūpaṁ spṛṣṭvā āgata iti jānāti (rab tu **shes so**) | **bālāgrakoṭyāṁ** (**skra'i rtse mos rgyas par**) spharaṇaṁ vyāpanaṁ | yāvatyo bālāgrakoṭya ākāśe santi tā **jānāti**_ity arthaḥ | **divyaṁ** (**lha'i**) devikaṁ |

MA VI.218

[80a4; LVP 338.8–11]

nāsti **sāṁyogikaṁ** rūpaṁ bhāvanāṁ pratyayodayāt |
saṁyogasya tu tenaiva śūnyatābhāvaśūnyatā || [*MA* VI.218]

§238 **sāṁyogikaṁ** | sāmagrīsamudbhūtanirodhaṁ | cittacaittanirodhaṁ |

MA VI.225ab

[80b5; LVP 341.10–11]

janayati karuṇāṁ jagaty anāthe bhavati nirodhagata_**āśayaḥ** sadaiṣaḥ | [*MA* VI.225ab]

§239 **āśayaḥ** nirodhaṁ prāptyabhiprāyaḥ |

MA VI.226

[81a1; LVP 342.2–5]

jinaguṇajaladheḥ paraṁ sa pāraṁ vrajati puraskṛta eṣa janmihaṁsaiḥ |
śubhapavanabalena rājahaṁsaḥ pṛthu-**sita**-saṁvṛtitattvajātapakṣaḥ || [*MA* VI.226]

§240 **sitaṁ** nirmalaṁ |

[End of the Chapter VI]

Ad Chapter VII

[MS 81a2–5; LVP 342.13–343.13; D. 325a7–b5; C. 325b3–326a2; P. 385a4–385b2; N. 388b7–389a6]

Concluding Remarks of the Perfection of Skillful Means

[81a4–5] **upāyakauśalapāramitā** cāsya pariśuddhatarā bhavati, prajñaiva viśiṣṭākārapravṛttā upāya-praṇidhibalajñānābhidhāneti vijñeyaṁ | **pravicaya**_avasthāyām eva hi prajñā prajñāpāramitety ucyate nānyasyām iti ||

[LVP 343.8–12] 'di'i[1] **thabs la mkhas pa'i pha rol tu phyin pa** ches yongs su dag par yang 'gyur ro|| shes rab nyid (…rnam pa khyad par du…[2] zhugs pa la thabs dang smon lam dang stobs dang ye shes

zhes shes par bya ste| **rab tu rnam par 'byed pa**'i gnas skabs kho nar [...shes rab la...3)] shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa zhes brjod kyi gzhan du ni ma yin no||

1) LVP, P, N: 'di. (2) LVP, P, N: rnam par khyad pa can du. 3) LVP, P, N: om.

§241 upāyapāramitaiva | **upāyaka*auś*alapāramitā** (**thabs la mkhas pa'i pha rol tu phyin pa**) | **pravicayo** (**rab tu rnam par 'byed pa**) dharmaniścayaḥ |

[End of the Chapter VII]

Ad Chapter VIII

[MS 81a5–82b3; LVP 343.14–348.12; D. 325b5–327b1; C. 326a2–327b5; P. 385b2–389b1; N. 389a6–391a5]

Ad MA VIII.1: Quotation from DBh

[81a5–b2; LVP 344.3–15] = [*DBh_R* 67.10–19; *DBh_K* 138.1–7] tadyathāpi nāma bho jinaputra mahāsamudragāmī poto 'prāpto mahāsamudraṁ sābhogavāhano bhavati | sa eva samanantaram anuprāpto mahāsamudram anābhogavāhano vātamaṇḍalī-**praṇīto** yad ekadivasena mahāsamudre kramate | tatsarvasābhogavāhanatayā na śakyaṁ varṣaśatenāpi tāvad **aprameyam** anuprāptum | evam eva bho jinaputra bodhisattvaḥ susaṁbhṛta-mahākuśalamūlasaṁbhāro mahāyāna-**samudāgama**_abhirūḍho mahābodhisattva-caryāsāgaram anuprāpto yad ekamuhūrtena jñānānābhogatayā sarvajñajñānenākramati tan na śakyaṁ pūrvakeṇa sābhogakarmaṇā kalpaśatasahasreṇāpi tāvad aprameyam anuprāptum ||

§242 ābhogayatnaḥ [13b3] **praṇīto** vidheyaḥ | mahattvād **aprameyaṁ** | samyag āgamyate prāpyate 'nena_iti **samudāgamo** mārgaḥ |

Ad MA VIII.2

[81b2–3] prathamacittotpādikena satānena yāni **daśa mahāpraṇidhāna-mukhāni** daśa praṇidhānāsaṁ-khyeyaśatasahasrāṇy abhinihṛtāni tāny asya pariśuddhim upayāntīti praṇidhānapāramitāsyādhikatarā bhavati | eṣā cācalā bodhisattvānāṁ kumārabhūmir vyavasthāpyate |

[LVP 344.18–345.6] 'dis sems dang po bskyed par gyur pa na| **smon lam chen po bcu** la sogs pa smon lam 'bum phrag grangs med pa phrag bcu gang dag mngon par btab pa de dag 'di la yongs su dag par 'gyur bas 'di'i[1)] [LVP 345] smon lam gyi pha rol tu phyin pa ches lhag par 'gyur ro|| byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyi[2)] mi g-yo ba 'di ni gzhon nu'i sar rnam par gzhag ste|

1) LVP, P: 'di. 2) LVP, P, N: kyi sa; D, C: kyis.

§243 **daśa mahāpraṇidhānāni** (**smon lam chen po bcu**) bhadracaryādāv uktāni |

Quotation from DBh

[81b4–82a1; LVP 345.6–346.2] = [*DBh_R* 65.6–21; *DBh_K* 135.15–136.7] tasya khalu bho jinaputra bodhisattvasya evam imām acalāṁ bodhisattvabhūmim anugatasya pūrvapraṇidhāna-balādhānasthitasya buddhā bhagavantas tasmin **dharmamukhasrotasi** tathāgata-**jñānopasaṁhāraṁ** kurvanti | evaṁ cainaṁ bruvante[1] | sādhu sādhu kulaputra | **eṣā** paramārthakṣāntir buddhadharmānugamāya | api tu khalu punaḥ kulaputra yā asmākaṁ daśa balacaturvaiśāradyabuddhadharmasamṛddhiḥ | sā tava nāsti | tasyā buddhadharmasamṛddheḥ paryeṣaṇāya abhiyogaṁ kuru | vīryam ārabhasva | etad eva **kṣāntimukhaṁ motsrakṣīḥ**[2] | api tu khalu punaḥ kulaputra kiṁcāpi tvayaivaṁ śāntavimokṣavihāro 'nuprāptaḥ | imān punar aśāntānapraśāntān bālapṛthagjanān nānākleśasamudācāraprāptān vividhavitarkopahatamānasān samanvāhara | apekṣasva | api tu khalu punaḥ kulaputra pūrvapraṇidhānam anusmara [3] |

iti vistaraḥ |

1) See Matsuda 1996, A35b3M. B40a6M: bruvaṁti; *DBh_R*: bruvanti; *DBh_K*: bruvante.

2) See Matsuda 1996, A35b4L B40b1M. *DBh_R*, *DBh_K*: monmokṣīḥ. 3) *DBh*: sattvārthasaṁprāpaṇaṁ jñānamukhācintyatāṁ ca |

§244 **dharmamukha-śrotasi**_iti | nirodhe **jñānopasaṁhāraṁ** jñānodayārthaṁ | tathāgatāḥ svaraśminā | tā **abhiṣiñcanti** (**dbang bskur ro**) | **eṣā**_iti nirodhasamāpattiḥ (**'gog pa la snyoms par zhugs par gyur pa**) | **kṣānti-mukhaṁ** nirodhamukhaṁ | **motsrākṣīḥ** māpekṣasi |

Ad MA VIII.3

[82a2–3] nirvikalpajñānārkodayād andhakāram iva pūrva_**avacāriṇo** ye kleśās te sarva eva saṃsārotpattihetubhūtāḥ samūlās traidhātukāvacarā api śāntim agamat | tatprahāṇe 'pi trailokyagurutāṃ prāpto 'yaṃ bodhisattvo na śaknoti tasyām avasthāyāṃ buddhānām bhagavatāṃ vibhūtiṃ gantum | tadadhigamārthaṃ tv anena yatna āstheyaḥ |

[LVP 346.13–18] rnam par mi rtog pa'i ye shes kyi nyi ma shar bas mun pa ltar nyon mongs pa sngar **byung ba** 'khor bar skye ba'i rgyur gyur pa khams gsum na spyod pa gang yin pa de dag thams cad kyang rtsa ba dang bcas par zhi ba kho nar 'gyur[1] la| de[2] de spangs pas khams[3] gsum gyi bla ma nyid du gyur du zin kyang byang chub sems dpa' 'dis gnas skabs der sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyi 'byor pa thob par mi nus te| de thob par bya ba'i phyir 'dis bsgrim par bya dgos so||

1) LVP, P, N: gyur. 2) Missing in LVP, P, N. 3) D, C: sa.

§245 **avacāriṇa**ḥ (**byung ba**) samudācāriṇaḥ |

Ad MA VIII.4ab: Quotation from DBh

[82a5–b2; LVP 347.11–348.9] = [*DBh_R* 70.9–19; *DBh_K* 142.16–143.8] āyurvaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate **'nabhilāpya**_anabhilāpyakalpāyuḥpramāṇādhiṣṭhānatayā | cetovaśitāṁ ca prati-labhate **aprameya**[1]**_asaṁkhyeya**-samādhi-**nidhyapti**-jñānapraveśatayā | pariṣkāra-vaśitāṁ ca sarvalokadhātvaneka-**vyūha_alaṁkār**a-pratimaṇḍita_**adhiṣṭhā**nasaṁ-darśanatayā | karmavaśitāṁ ca yathākālaṁ karmavipākādhiṣṭhānasaṁdarśanatayā | upapattivaśitāṁ ca prati-labhate | sarvalokadhātūpapattisaṁdarśanatayā adhimuktivaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate | sarvalokadhātu-

buddhapratipūrṇasaṁdarśanatayā praṇidhānavaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate | yatheṣṭabuddhakṣetrakālābhisaṁbodhisaṁdarśanatayārddhivaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate | sarvabuddhakṣetrarddhi-**vikurvaṇa**-saṁdarśanatayā dharmavaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate | anantamadhya-**dharma-mukha**_ālokasaṁdarśanatayā jñānavaśitāṁ ca pratilabhate | tathāgata-balavaiśāradyāveṇikabuddhadharmalakṣaṇānuvyañjanābhisaṁbodhisaṁdarśanatayā ||

1) See Matsuda 1996, A38a5M; B43b2R. *DBh_R*, *DBh_K*: 'pramāṇa.

§246 **anabhilāpya**āni | saṁkhyātikramāt | anabhilāpyāḥ prabhāvena | **aprameya** | [13b4] apramāṇena | **asaṁkhyeya**ā_agaṇanayā | **nidhyaptir** nimagnatvaṁ | **vyūhaḥ** satvasamūhaḥ | tam **alaṁkar**oty **adhiṣṭhā**ya | **vikurvaṇaṁ** nānāvidhātmakaraṇaṁ | **dharmamukha**ṁ dharmopāyavigamāṁ mārga-granthadvāreṇārthānāṁ lakṣaṇaṁ |

[End of the Chapter VIII]

Ad Chapter IX

[MS 82b3–4; LVP 348.12-349.9; D. 327b1-5; C. 327b5-328a3; P. 387b1-6; N. 391a5-b2]

Ad MA VIII.4cd = IX.1: Quotation from DBh

[82b4; LVP 349.1–7] = [*DBh_R* 77.8-12; *DBh_K* 161.1-3] sa dharmapratisaṁvidā svalakṣaṇaṁ dharmāṇāṁ prajānāti | arthaprati-saṁvidā **vibhaktiṁ** dharmāṇāṁ prajānāti | niruktipratisaṁvidā **asaṁbheda**-deśanāṁ dharmāṇāṁ prajānāti | pratibhānapratisaṁvidā anu**prabandhānupacchedatāṁ** dharmāṇāṁ prajānāti ||

§247 jānāti **vibhaktiṁ** gandharasādīnāṁ vibhāgaṁ | **asambheda**_iti jātyānyayā bhāṣayā ayam eva dharmo deśitaḥ pūrvakair api | **prabandhānucchedat*āṁ*** aparāpara-pratyuttaradānena |

[End of the Chapter IX]

Ad Chapter X

[MS 82b4–83a3; LVP 349.10-350.16; D. 327b5-328a4; C. 328a3-b2; P. 387b6-388a7; N. 391b3-392a2]

Ad MA X.1: Quotation from the DBh

[82b5–83a1; LVP 349.17-350.11] = [*DBh_R* 82.22-28; *DBh_K* 179.7-9] tasya yāvad daśasamādhy-asaṁkhyeyaśatasahasrāṇāṁ paryante sarvajñajñānaviśeṣābhiṣekavān nāma bodhisattvasamādhir āmukhībhavati || yasmin samanantarābhimukhībhūte ⁽‴daśatrisāhasraśatasahasrāpary-

anta 'pramāṇamahāratnarājapadmaṁ-[1)] prādurbhavati sarvākāraratna-**pratyarpitaṁ** sarvalokaviṣayasamatikrāntaṁ |

1) *DBh*_R: ˚-paryantapramāṇaṁ mahā̃ -.

§248 **praty*arpi*taṁ** khacitaṁ |

[End of the Chapter X]

Ad Chapter XI

[MS 83a3–84a5; LVP 350.17-355.4; D. 328a4-329b4; C. 328b2-330a2; P. 388a7-389b8; N. 392a3-393b4]

Ad MA XI.2, 3: Quotation from the DBh

[83a5–b1; LVP 351.12-352.2] = [*DBh_R* 22.13-19; *DBh_K* 30.3-7] **pravrajitaś** ca san ekakṣaṇalava-muhūrtena samādhiśataṁ ca **pratilabhate** samāpadyate ca | buddhaśataṁ ca paśyati | teṣāṁ cādhiṣṭhānaṁ **saṁjānīte** | lokadhātuśataṁ ca kampayati | kṣetraśataṁ cākramati | lokadhātuśataṁ cāvabhāsayati | sattvaśataṁ ca paripācayati | kalpaśataṁ ca tiṣṭhati | kalpaśataṁ ca pūrvāntāparāntataḥ praviśati | dharmamukhaśataṁ ca pravicinoti | kāyaśataṁ cādarśayati |

§249 prathamabhūmipraviṣṭaśāsa[13b5]notkarṣajñāpanārtham avaśyaṁ **pravrajito** bhavati | **pratilabhate** | āmukhīkaroti | **saṁjānīte** api *tai*r aham adhi*ṣṭhita* iti jānāti |

Ad MA XI.4d, 5

[83b2–3]

lakṣam eti koṭīśataṁ ca sa sahasraguṇāṁś ca koṭīṁ || [*MA* XI.4cd]

koṭīśataṁ tv atha sahasraguṇaṁ ca vetti koṭīśataṁ **niyuta**-saṁguṇitaṁ ca bhūyaḥ |

saṁyak sahasraguṇitaṁ sakalaṁ paraiti pañcasv asṛṣṭa khalu bhūmiṣu bodhisattvaḥ || [*MA* XI.5]

[LVP 352.11-353.3]

sa lnga pa'o||

'di dag rnams la byang chub sems dpa' yis ni 'bum phrag dang || [*MA* XI.4d]

bye ba phrag brgya 'thob cing de yis bye ba stong 'gyur 'thob||

de nas bye ba brgya phrag stong 'gyur yang 'thob bye ba phrag |

khrag khrig phra brgyar[1)] rdzogs par sgyur[2)] dang slar yang stong phrag tu||

yang dag par ni sgyur[2)] ba mtha' dag rab tu 'thob par 'gyur|| [*MA* XI.5]

1) P, N: brgya. 2) LVP, P, N: bsgyur.

§250 ayutaṁ daśasahasrāni | **niyutaṁ** (**khrag khrig**) daśalakṣāṇi |

[End of the Chapter XI]

Ad Chapter XII

[MS 84a5–97b4; LVP 355.5-405.20; D. 329b4-347a2; C. 330a2-348a3; P. 389b8-409b7; N. 393b4-413a4]

MA XII.1

[84a5–b1]

punas te yatno 'bhūd daśabalajananyāṁ bhuvi purā
yataḥ spaṣṭā lokā bhavati śasibhṛdvyomni vimale |
yadarthaṁ yatno 'bhūt paramam **akaniṣṭhe** tad akhilaṁ
padaṁ yātaḥ śāntaṁ sakalaguṇaniṣṭhaṁ tvam asamaṁ || [*MA* XII.1]

[LVP 355.8-11]

gang phyir nam mkha' dri ma med la zla snang gsal bar 'gyur[1)] ba'i phyir||
sngon tshe stobs bcu bskyed pa'i sa la khyod kyis **slar yang** 'bad gyur zhing ||
'og min du ni gang gi don du 'bad gyur go 'phang mchog zhi ba||
yon tan mtha' dag mthar thug mtshungs pa med de khyod kyis brnyes||

1) LVP: gyur.

§251 **punar** (**slar yang**) iti daśamīm apy adhigamya sa ca_iti | pūrvam **akaniṣṭhe** (**'og min du**) |

[84b1–2] yathā hi śaśī vimala eva nabhasi pūrṇamasyāṁ samartho niravaśeṣajagatprakāśane | evaṁ buddhadharmādhigama-**vibandhākāndhakāra-kṛta-tanutvena bhagavatā**_adhigatadaśamacittot-pādenottarakālaṁ buddhabhūmau yatra ārabdho buddhadharmādhigamakṣamam ātmānaṁ budhvā yadarthaṁ cāyaṁ prayatna ārabdhas tadanuttaraṁ jñānam akaniṣṭha eva bhavane bhagavatādhigatavān |

[LVP 355.12–19] dper na zla bas nam mkha'i dri ma med pa kho na la 'gro ba ma lus pa gsal bar nus pa de bzhin du| **bcom ldan 'das** sangs rgyas kyi chos rnams thob pa la **gegs byed pa'i mun pa sbyong ba nyid du mdzad pa**| thugs bskyed pa bcu pa brnyes pas rang nyid sangs rgyas kyi chos brnyes nus par mkhyen nas dus phyis sangs rgyas kyi sa la 'bad pa brtsams par gyur[1)] la| gang gi don du 'bad pa 'di brtsams pa bla na med pa'i[2)] ye shes de yang bcom ldan 'das kyis[3)] 'og min gyi gnas kho nar brnyes par gyur to||

1) LVP: 'gyur. 2) LVP, P, N: pa. 3) LVP, P, N: kyi.

§252 **vibandha*kā*ndhakāra**sya **kṛtaṁ tanutvaṁ** (**gegs byed pa'i mun pa sbyong ba nyid du mdzad pa**) yena **bhagavatā** (**bcom ldan 'das**) |

MA XII.4

[85a2]

anutpādas tatvaṁ matir api yadotpādarahitā tadā **tasyās** tattvaṁ gatam iva tadākārabhajanāt |
yad ākāraṁ ceto bhajati sa yathā tena viṣayaḥ parijñātas tadvad vyavahṛtim upādāya viditaṁ ||
[*MA* XII.4]

[LVP 357.20-358.3]

gang tshe **skye med** de nyid yin zhing blo yang skye ba dang bral[1)] ba| [LVP 358] |

de tshe de rnams[2] bsten[3] las **de yis** de nyid rtogs[4] pa lta bu ste||
ji ltar sems ni gang gi rnam pa can du 'gyur ba de yis yul||
de yongs shes pa de bzhin tha snyad nye bar bsten[3] nas rig pa yin||
1) LVP: 'bral. 2) LVP: rnam. 3) LVP, P, N: rten. 4) P, N: rtog.

§253 **tasyā** (**de yis**) iti kartari ṣaṣṭhītayā_ity arthaḥ | na vidyate utpādo yasya jñānasya tad-**anutpādaṁ** (**skye med**) rūpakāye | saṁbhoge |

MA XII.6

[85b3–4]
balīyasā_**āviddham** ihātiyatnāt cirān kulālena yathaiva cakraṁ |
vināḍhunājād api tatprayatnāt bhramadghaṭāder udayāya dṛṣṭaṁ || [*MA* XII.6]|

[LVP 360.9-16]
ji ltar rdza mkhan stobs chen ldan pas 'dir||(...yun rings 'bad pas ches...[1]) **bskor** 'khor lo ni||
de[2] rtsol da lta[3] skyes pa med bzhin du 'ang || 'khor zhing bum pa la sogs rgyur mthong ltar|
1) LVP: yun ring ches 'bad pas. 2) LVP: de'i. 3) LVP: ltar.

§254 **āviddhaṁ** (**bskor**) | ākṣiptaṁ |

Ad MA XII.8

[86a3] evaṁ jñānaviśeṣasya ca tattvasya sarvathā cittacaittānāṁ tadviṣayāṇām apravṛtteḥ **kāye** naiva **sākṣatkaraṇaṁ** saṁvṛtyādhyavasthāpyate |

[LVP 362.6-9] de lta[1] na ye shes kyi yul de kho na nyid la rnam pa thams cad du de'i yul can[2] sems dang sems las byung ba rnams mi 'jug pas **sku** kho nas **mngon sum du mdzad par** kun rdzob tu rnam par gzhag[3] go |
1) LVP, P, N: ltar. 2) LVP, P, N: na. 3) LVP, P: bzhag.

§255 **kāye** (**sku**) sthitvā ni[13b6]ṣedhasya **sākṣātkaraṇāt** (**mngon sum du mdzad par**) |

Ad MA XII.9

[86a3–4] **sa caiṣa** |
śāntaḥ **kāyaḥ** kalpavṛkṣaprakāśaś cintāratnaṁ yadvad evāvikalpaḥ |
bhūtyai lokasyājaganmuktikālaṁ nityaś cāyaṁ dṛśyanti niḥprapañcaiḥ || [*MA* XII.9]|

yena kāyena_asya dharmatattvasya **sākṣātkaraṇaṁ** uktaṁ sa śāntasvabhāva iṣyati cittacaittarahitatvāt śāntasvabhāvasyāpi sattvārthakriyāsāmarthyam abhidyotayati |

[LVP 362.9-16] **'di ni**|
zhi **sku** dpag bsam shing ltar gsal gyur zhing[1] || yid bzhin nor bu ji bzhin rnam mi rtog |
'gro grol bar du 'jig rten 'byor slad rtag | 'di ni spros dang bral la snang bar 'gyur[2]| [*MA* XII.9]|

sku gang gis de kho na nyid 'di **mngon sum du mdzad par** bshad pa de ni zhi ba'i rang bzhin can du 'dod de| sems dang sems las byung ba dang bral ba'i phyir ro||
1) D, C: cing.

§256 **kāyaḥ** (**sku**) sākṣī_ity ucyate | **yena kāyena** (**sku gang gis**) **sākṣātkaraṇaṁ** (**mngon sum du mdzad pa**) sakāyaḥ | **sa *caiṣa*** (**'di ni**)-śabdenoktaḥ |

[86a5–b1] ayaṁ ca **satpuṇyālaṁkṛtaḥ** kāyo niṣprapañcānām eva bodhisattvānāṁ svapuṇya-jñānasambhāropanatāmalaprajñādarśaṇānāṁ sattvena pratibhāsato na saprapañcānām |

[LVP 363.7–11] **bsod nams brgya'i mtshan** gyis brgyan pa'i sku 'di ni byang chub sems dpa' spros pa dang bral ba rang gi bsod nams dang ye shes kyi tshogs las shes rab dri ma med pa'i me long thob pa rnams kho na la yod pa nyid du snang gi spros pa dang bcas pa rnams la ni ma yin no||

2) P: gyur. 3) LVP, P, N: no. 4) LVP, P, N: bzhags.

§257 sac ca tat puṇyañ ca_iti **satpuṇyaṁ** (**bsod nams**) tena kṣaṇa_**alaṁkṛtaḥ** (**brgya'i mtshan**) |

Ad MA XII.10

[86b1–2] sattvavinayanimittena ca yathopavarṇitāt kāyād ye 'pare **naiṣyandikāḥ** kāyā nivartane **dharmakāya**-prabhāvasaṁbhūtā vā rūpakāyaprabhāvasaṁbhūtā vā | teṣv apy acintyaṁ prabhātis ayam udbhāvayann āha| ...

[LVP 363.11-19] **chos kyi sku** las byung ba'am gzugs kyi sku'i mthu las byung ba yin yang rung ste| ji skad bshad pa'i sku las gzhan du gyur pa **rgyu mthun pa**'i sku gang dag sems can 'dul ba'i rgyus byung ba de dag la yang mthu'i khyad par bsam gyis mi khyab pa mnga' bar brjod pa'i phyir bshad pa| ...

§258 nirmāṇañ ca tathā | **dharmakāya**s (**chos kyi sku**) tu jñānaprabhāvitaḥ | **naiṣyandikā** (**rgyu mthun pa**) nirmāṇarūpāḥ | nirmāya kāya ubhābhyām apy utpadyate |

MA XII.12

[86b4]

dharmo yādṛg yādṛśaś cātmanā yaṁ śrutvā dharme yāṁ ca caryāṁ cacāra |

tebhyo **dattaṁ yac** ca yāvac ca **dānaṁ** tan niḥśeṣaṁ darśayaty ekakāye || [*MA* XII.12]|

[LVP 364.14-17]

ci 'dra'i chos dang de bdag ci 'dra dang || chos thos spyod pa gang la spyad pa dang ||

sbyin gang ji tsam de dag la **phul ba**|| de ni ma lus sku gcig la ston mdzad| [*MA* XII.12]|

...

[87a2] śrutvā dharmaṁ yāñ ca caryo cacāra **sāvaśeṣa**-**niravaśeṣa**-śikṣābhyupagamaiva | tebhyo **dattaṁ yac** ca yāvac ca dānaṁ |

[LVP 365.17-20] chos thos nas **lhag ma dang bcas pa** dang **lhag ma med pa**'i bslab pa khas blangs te spyod pa gang la spyad pa dang | **sbyin pa gang** ci tsam de dag la **phul ba** ste

§259 **sāvaśeṣa**(**lhag ma dang bcas pa**)_iti pañcādiśikṣāpadībhūtvā **yat dānaṁ** (**sbyin pa gang**) **dattaṁ** (**phul ba**) | **niravaśeṣa**m (**lhag ma med pa**) iti saṁpannaśikṣo vā bhūtvā ṛddhiṁ prabhāvaṁ |

Ad MA XII.22

[88a3] yasyāsambhavas tasya tad asthānaṁ yathā kuśalebhyo ani[M]ṣṭhaphalasya sambhavaḥ | adhigatadarśanamārgasya vā_**aṣṭamabhava_abhinirvṛteḥ** | tad etad jñānaṁ vigatavipakṣaṁ bhagavato buddhasya balaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

[LVP 370.8-13] gang zhig las gang mi 'byung ba de ni de'i gnas[1)] ma yin te| dper na dge ba dag las 'bras bu yid du mi 'ong ba mi 'byung ba dang | mthong ba'i lam thob pa la **srid pa brgyad pa mngon par 'grub pa** mi 'byung ba bzhin no|| de'i phyir mkhyen pa mi mthun pa'i phyogs dang bral ba 'di ni sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das kyi stobs su rnam par gzhag[2)] ste|

1) Missing in P, N. 2) LVP, P, N: bzhag.

§260 **aṣṭamo bhavo** (**srid pa brgyad pa**) aṣṭamaṁ janmaṁ tasya_**abhinirvṛt**e[13b7]**r** (**mngon par 'grub pa**) asaṁbhavaḥ | yathāsaṁbhavaṁ sapta yāvat bhavet |

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 1st Tathāgatakarma (The 1st Bala-)

[88a3] yathoktam āryadhāraṇīśvararājaparipṛcchāsūtre |

[LVP 370.14-15] ji skad du 'phags pa gzungs kyi dbang phyug rgyal pos zhus pa'i mdo las|

[88a3–b2] iha kulaputra tathāgato 'nuttareṇa tathāgatajñānena sthānaṁ sthānato yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti asthānaṁ cāsthānato yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | tatra kulaputra katamat sthānaṁ katamad asthānaṁ | asthānaṁ kulaputrānavakāśo yat kāyaduścaritasya vāgduścaritasya manoduś-caritasyeṣṭaḥ priyo **manāpo** vipāko bhaven naitat sthānaṁ vidyate | sthānam etad vidyata avakāśo yat kāyasucaritasya vāksucaritasya manaḥsucaritasyeṣṭaḥ kāntaḥ priyo manaāpo vipāko bhavet | asthānaṁ kulaputra_ anavakāśo yan mātsaryeṇa mahābhogavatā 'bhinirvarteta daurśīlyena devamanuṣyopapattiḥ vyāpādena prāsādikatvaṁ kauśīdyena prāptir **abhisamayo** vikṣiptacittatayā **niyāmāv** akrāntiḥ duḥprajñatayā sarvavāsanānusandhisamudghāta ānantaryakāriṇaś citta_**avasthānam** aupalam-bhikasya_**anulomikyāḥ** kṣānteḥ pratilambhaḥ kaukṛtyapratiṣṭhitasya cittapraśrabdhiḥ | asthānam anavakāśo yat tā strīkāyenaivātmabhāvena **rājā** bhavec **cakravartī** vā brahmā vety ādi | sthānaṁ punar etad vidyata avakāśo dānena mahābhogatā_**abhinivartate** | sarvaṁ viparyayeṇa yojyaṁ | idaṁ tathāgatasya prathamaṁ tathāgatakarma |

[LVP 370.16–372.2] rigs kyi bu 'di la de bzhin gshegs pas de bzhin gshegs pa'i ye shes bla na med pas gnas pa[1)] la yang gnas su[2)] yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so|| gnas ma yin pa la yang gnas ma yin par yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so|| rigs kyi bu de la gnas ni gang gnas ma yin pa ni gang zhe na| rigs kyi bu 'di ni gnas ma yin zhing go skabs med de| gang lus (…kyis nyes par…[3)] spyad pa dang | [LVP 371] ngag gis nyes par spyad pa dang | yid kyis nyes par spyad pa'i rnam par smin pa 'dod pa dang sdug pa dang dga' ba dang **yid du 'ong ba**r 'gyur ba 'di ni gnas med do|| 'di ni gnas yin zhing go skabs yod pa ste| gang lus kyis legs par spyad pa dang | ngag gis legs par spyad pa dang | yid kyis legs par spyad pa'i rnam par smin pa 'dod pa dang sdug pa dang | dga' ba dang | **yid du 'ong ba**r 'gyur ba 'di ni[4)] gnas yin no|| rigs kyi bu 'di ni gnas ma yin zhing go skabs med de| gang ser snas longs spyod chen po **mngon par 'grub pa** dang | ngang tshul ngan pas lha dang mir skye ba dang | gnod sems kyis mdzes par 'gyur ba dang | le los **mngon par rtogs pa** 'thob pa dang | sems g-yengs pas **skyon med pa** la 'jug pa dang | 'chal ba'i shes rab kyis bag chags kyi mtshams sbyor ba thams cad kun tu[5)] 'joms par 'gyur ba dang | mtshams med pa byed pas sems **gnas par 'gyur ba** dang | dmigs pa can gyis **rjes su mthun pa**'i bzod pa thob par 'gyur ba dang | 'gyod pa la rab tu gnas pa'i sems shin tu (…sbyang bar…[6)] 'gyur ba 'di ni gnas med do|| gnas ma yin zhing go skabs med do[7)]|| gang bud med kyi lus de nyid kyis **'khor los sgyur**[8)] **ba'i rgyal po**'am| brgya byin nam tshangs pa'am| zhes bya ba la sogs pa dang | 'di ni gnas yin zhing go skabs yod pa ste| sbyin pas longs spyod chen po mngon

par 'grub pa dang zhes thams cad bzlog nas sbyar bar bya zhing | 'di ni de bzhin [LVP 372] gshegs pa'i de bzhin gshegs pa'i las dang po'o zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

'di ni de bzhin [LVP 372] gshegs pa'i de bzhin gshegs pa'i las dang po'o zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

1) Missing in P, N. 2) Missing in LVP, P, N. (3) P, N: kyi nye bar. 4) D, C: na. 5) LVP, P, N: nas.
6) LVP, P, N: sbyangs par. 7) P, N: de. 8) LVP, P: bsgyur.

§261 **manāpo** (**yid du 'ong ba**) mano na tyajati | phalasya prāptiḥ | **abhisamayo** (**mngon par rtogs pa**) mārgaḥ | tāvanti nirvartyeti | **niyāmāv** (**skyon med pa**) *i*ti kṣāntir āryamārgaprāptiḥ | **avasthānaṁ** (**gnas par 'gyur ba**) manākulatā | sā na_**abhinirvartyate** (**mngon par 'grub pa**) | **anulomikī** (**rjes su mthun pa**'i) āryamārgānukūla **rājā cakravartī** (**'khor los sgyur ba'i rgyal po**)_iti samānādhikaraṇaṁ |

Ad MA XII.23

[88b2–3]

iṣṭāniṣṭhe tadviparīte kṣayarūpe karmaṇy **āho** tasya vipāke 'py aticitre |

jñānaṁ yann avyāhataśaktiṁ pravṛtaṁ vā tryadhvajñeyavyāpakam iṣṭhaṁ balam etat || [*MA* XII.23]

[LVP 372.5-9]

'dod dang mi 'dod de las bzlog dang zad[1] dngos kyi[2]||

las dang de yi rnam smin shin tu sna tshogs la'ang ||

mkhyen pa nus mthu thogs med so sor 'jug[3] 'gyur la[4]||

dus gsum shes bya khyab mdzad de ni stobs su 'dod| [*MA* XII.23]

1) LVP, P, N: zas. 2) LVP, P, N: kyis. 3) C: 'dug. 4) LVP, P, N: ba.

§262 **āho** ity arthaḥ |

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 2nd Tathāgatakarma (The 2nd Bala-)

[88b4–89a2] yathoktaṁ |

punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgato atītānāgatapratyutpannānāṁ karmaṇāṁ karmasamādānānāṁ **jñānaśo hetuśo vastuśo** vipākakauśalyaṁ yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | kathaṁ prajānāti |

iha kulaputra yad atītaṁ karmasamādānaṁ kuśalahetukam akuśalavigataṁ yad anāgate 'dhvani kuśalahetukaṁ dāsyati tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti yat karmasamādānam akuśalahetukaṁ kuśalavigataṁ tad anāgate 'dhvany akuśalahetuṁ dāsyati tat tathāgataḥ **prajānāti** |

evaṁ yat karma-samādānam anāgate 'dhvani hānabhāgīyaṁ bhaviṣyati yac ca viśeṣabhāgīyaṁ bhaviṣyati tad api jānāti | evaṁ pratyutpanne 'dhvani hīnabhāgīyaṁ anāgate 'dhvani viśeṣabhāgīyaṁ bhaviṣyati pratyutpanne 'dhvani viśeṣabhāgīyam anāgate 'dhvani hīnabhāgīyaṁ bhaviṣyati | evaṁ pratyekaṁ **sapakṣe** vijñeyam | evaṁ yat karmasamādānam atītaṁ **hīnaprayogaṁ** tac cānāgatam udāraprayogaṁ bhaviṣyati | evaṁ **parīttārambhaṁ mahadgataviśeṣaṁ** mahadgatārambhaṁ parīttaviśeṣaṁ yat karmasamādānaṁ śrāvakatvāya hetuṁ dāsyati | yac ca pratyekabuddhatvāya yac ca tadvad bodhaye hetuṁ dāsyati | tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti | ...

[LVP 372.16-373.20] ji skad du|

gzhan yang de bzhin gshegs pas 'das pa dang | ma 'ongs pa dang | da ltar byung ba'i las rnams dang las **yang dag par blangs pa rnams gnas** dang **rgyu** dang | **dngos po** dang | rnam par smin pa la mkhas pa yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so|| ji ltar rab tu [LVP 373] shes zhe[1] na|

rigs kyi bu 'di la 'das pa'i las yang dag par blangs pa gang dge pa'i rgyu las byung ba mi dge ba dang bral pa gang ma 'ongs pa'i dus na dge ba'i rgyu 'byin pa de[2] de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| las yang dag par blangs pa gang mi dge ba'i rgyu las byung ba dge ba dang bral ba gang ma 'ongs pa'i dus na mi dge ba'i rgyu 'byin pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas **rab tu shes so|| de bzhin du las yang dag par blangs pa** gang ma 'ongs pa'i dus na nyams pa'i cha dang mthun par 'gyur ba dang | gang khyad par gyi cha dang mthun par 'gyur ba de yang rab tu shes so|| de bzhin du da ltar byung ba'i dus na nyams pa'i cha dang mthun la| ma 'ongs pa'i dus na khyad par gyi cha dang mthun par 'gyur ba dang | da ltar byung ba'i dus na khyad par gyi cha dang mthun[3] la| ma 'ongs pa'i dus na nyams pa'i cha dang mthun par 'gyur ba de yang rab tu shes so|| de bzhin du re re zhing phyogs mthun pa la yang **rab tu shes par bya'o**|| de bzhin du las yang dag par blangs pa gang 'das pa na **sbyor ba chung** la de ma 'ongs pa'i dus na rgya che zhing sbyor ba rgya che bar 'gyur ba dang | de bzhin du **rtsom pa chung** la **khyad par chen po**r 'gyur ba dang | rtsom pa chen por 'gyur la khyad par du 'gyur ba chung ba dang | las yang dag par blangs pa gang nyan thos nyid kyi rgyu 'byin pa dang | gang rang sangs rgyas nyid dang | gang sangs rgyas kyi byang chub kyi rgyu 'byin pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| ...

1) D, C: she. 2) Missing in LVP, P, N. 3) P, N: 'thun.

§263 **yat karmasamādā*nam*** (**yang dag par blangs pa rnams**) na kriyate tatra karmasamādānaṁ | **iha kulaputra** (**rigs kyi bu 'di la**)_ityādi **prajānāti** (**rab tu shes so**)_ity antena **hetuśa** (**rgyu**) ity uktaṁ | hetur eva hetukaṁ | [13b8] **evaṁ yat karma** (**de bzhin du las yang dag par blangs pa**) ityādi **vijñeyam** (**rab tu shes par bya'o**?) ity antena **jñānaśa** (**gnas**) ity uktaṁ | **sapakṣe** (**phyogs mthun pa la**) sajātīye | śeṣeṇa **vastuśa** (**dngos po**) ity uktaṁ | **hīnaprayogo** (**sbyor ba chung**) alpadānaṁ | **parītt*ārambhaṁ*** (**rtsom pa chung**) alpodyamaṁ | **maha*d*gataviśeṣaṁ** (**khyad par chen por**) mahāphalaṁ |

Ad MA XII.24: Quotation from the Dhrp: The 3rd Tathāgatakarma (The 3rd Bala-)

[89b1–4] punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgataḥ parasattvānāṁ parapudgalānāṁ anekādhimuktiṁ **nānādhimuktiṁ** yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | kathaṁ ca kulaputra tathāgataḥ parasattvānāṁ parapudgalānāṁ anekādhimuktin nānādhimuktiṁ yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | yasya pudgalasya rāgasthitasya **dveṣa**_adhimuktir yasya pudgalasya dveṣasthitasya rāgādhimuktir yasya pudgalasya mohasthiatasya rāgadveṣādhimuktis tām api tathāgato yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | yasya pudgalasya kuśalasthitasya kuśalādhimuktis tān tathāgataḥ prajānāti | ye pudgalāhīnaprayogā udārādhimuktikāye ca udāraprayogāhīnādhimuktikās tān api prajānāti | yayādhimuktyā hīnaprayogo viśeṣatvāya sthāsyati viśiṣṭaprayogo hīnatvāya sthāsyati | samyaktvaniyato **mithyātvaniyataṁ dhātum** arpayiṣyati mithyātvaniyataḥ samykatvaniyatan dhātum arpayiṣyati | aniyato 'niyataṁ dhātum arpayiṣyati yayādhimuktyā kāmadhātuṁ samatikramiṣyati | yayā rūpadhātuṁ yayā ārūpyadhātuṁ yayā traidhātukaṁ samatikramiṣyati tām api tathāgataḥ prajānātīti jñātvā ca tathaiva dharman deśayati |

[LVP 375.9–376.12] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang de bzhin gshegs pas sems can gzhan dag dang | gang zag gzhan rnams kyi mos pa du ma dang | mos pa sna tshogs yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so|| rigs kyi bu de bzhin gshegs pas[1)] ji ltar sems can gzhan dag dang gang zag gzhan rnams kyi mos pa du ma dang mos pa sna tshogs yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes zhe[2)] na| gang zag gang 'dod chags la gnas la **zhe sdang** la mos pa dang | gang zag gang zhe sdang la gnas la 'dod chags la mos pa dang | gang zag gang gti mug la gnas la 'dod chags dang zhe sdang dang | gti mug la mos pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| gang zag gang dge ba la gnas la mi dge ba la mos pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| gang zag gang dag sbyor ba chung ba bsam pa rgya chen po la mos pa dang | gang dag sbyor ba rgya che [LVP 376] la bsam pa chung ngu la mos pa de dag kyang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| mos pa gang gis sbyor ba chung la khyad par la gnas par 'gyur ba dang | sbyor ba khyad par du 'phags la chung ngu la gnas par 'gyur ba dang | yang dag pa nyid du nges la **log pa nyid du nges pa'i khams** la 'jog par 'gyur ba dang | log pa nyid du nges la yang dag pa nyid du nges pa'i khams la 'jog par 'gyur ba dang | ma nges la yang dag pa nyid du nges pa'i khams la 'jog par 'gyur ba dang | mos pa gang gis 'dod pa'i khams las shin tu 'da' bar 'gyur ba dang | gang gis gzugs kyi khams dang | gang gis gzugs med pa'i khams dang | gang gis khams gsum pa las shin tu 'da' bar 'gyur ba de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| shes nas kyang de bzhin du chos ston te|

1) D, C: pa. 2) D, C: she.

§264 (…**dānādhimuktiṁ** | adātṛjanasaṁparkeṇa, amātsaryapratichannāṁ jānāti |…*) satkāyadṛṣṭyabhiniviṣṭatvāt satvāḥ | **doṣo** (**zhe sdang**) dveṣaḥ | akalyāṇa-mitrasaṁparkāt **mithyātvaniyataṁ** (**log pa nyid du nges pa'i**) | **dhātuṁ** (**khams**) gotraṁ |

(*) Probably, 'mos pa sna tshogs' (*nānādhimukti-) is misunderstood here.

Ad MA XII.26

[90a4] saṁkalpaḥ parikalpaḥ abhūtādhyāropaḥ | parikalpa **eva_indriyaṁ** rāgādyutpattau **prabhūttanāva-sthānāt** |

[LVP 378.10-12] kun tu rtog pa ni yang dag pa ma yin pa lhag par sgro 'dogs pa'o|| kun tu rtog pa ni **dbang po nyid** yin te| 'dod chags la sogs pa skyed[1)] pa la **mnga' bdag nyid du gnas pa'i phyir ro**||

1) LVP, P, N: bskyed.

§265 vikalpa **eva_indriyaṁ** (**dbang po nyid**) | **prabhutvenāvasthānād** (**mnga' bdag nyid du gnas pa'i phyir ro**) asya |

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 5th Tathāgatakarma (The 5th Bala-)

[90a5] punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgataḥ parasattvānāṁ parapudgalānām indriya-mṛdu-madhya_**adhimātratāṁ** yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti |

[LVP 379.1-3] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang de bzhin gshegs pas sems can gzhan dag dang | gang zag gzhan rnams kyi dbang po'i **rim pa** yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so||

§266 uttarāpe[14a1]kṣayā_**adhimātra**m (**rim pa**?) eva hīnaṁ |

[90b2–3] parikalpendriyeṇa kṛtrimā rāgadveṣamohā utpadyante | tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti **akṛtrima-puṣṭabījāḥ** kṛtrimapuṣṭabījāḥ yādṛśena parikalpendriyeṇa **vyatyastā rāgadveṣamohā** utpadyante yādṛśena vigṛhītā rāgadveṣamohā utpadyante | taṁ tathāgataḥ prajānāti | yāni ca kuśala-hetukānīndriyāṇi yāni ca **niḥsaraṇa**-hetukānīndriyāṇi tāni sarvāṇi tathāgataḥ prajānāti |

[LVP 379.12–20] yongs su rtog pa'i dbang po ci 'dra bas 'dod chags dang zhe sdang dang gti mug **bcos ma** skye ba de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| yongs su rtog pa'i dbang po gang gis **snrel zhi'i**[1] **'dod chags dang | zhe sdang dang | gti mug skye ba dang** | yongs su rtog pa'i dbang po gang gis tshar bcad[2] pa'i 'dod chags dang | zhe sdang dang | gti mug skye ba de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| dbang po gang dag dge ba'i rgyu las byung ba dang | dbang po gang dag nges par 'byung ba'i rgyu las byung ba de dag thams cad kyang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so||

1) LVP: gzhi'i.; P, N: bzhi'i. 2) LVP, P, N: gcad.

§267 **kṛttrimā** (**bcos ma**) utsūtrāḥ | **puṣṭabīja** iti **rāgadveṣamohā vyatyastā** (**snrel zhi'i 'dod chags dang | zhe sdang dang | gti mug**) iti rāgahīnāḥ | puraskṛtāḥ **niḥsaraṇa**(**nges par 'byung ba**)_iti saṁsārāt |

[90b3–4] punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgataś **cakṣurindriyaṁ** prajānāti yāvad ājñātāvīndriyaṁ prajānāti yad indriyaṁ cakṣurindriya-hetukaṁ śrotrendriyaṁ vyavasthāpyate | tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti | evaṁ śrotrādīndriyaṁ veidtavyaṁ | evaṁ yasya sattvasya **dānendriyaṁ** saca śīlaprayogas tasmai tathāgata indriyapārābalajñānatayā vā na kathāṁ karoti | evaṁ sīlakṣāntivīryadhyāna-prajñendriyaṁ sa ca dānādiprayogas tasya śīlakathā eva karoti |

[LVP 379.20–380.8] gzhan yang [LVP 380] de bzhin gshegs pas **mig gi dbang po** rab tu shes pa nas kun shes pa dang ldan pa'i dbang po'i bar rab tu shes so|| dbang po gang mig gi dbang po'i rgyu las byung ba rna ba'i dbang po 'jig pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| de bzhin du rna ba'i dbang po la sogs pa rnams kyang rig[1] par bya'o|| sems can gang **sbyin pa'i dbang po** can yin la| de yang tshul khrims la sbyor ba de la de bzhin gshegs pa dbang po mchog dang mchog ma yin pa shes pas sbyin pa'i gtam byed do|| de bzhin du tshul khrims dang | bzod pa dang | brtson 'grus dang | bsam gtan dang | shes rab kyi dbang po can yin la| de yang sbyin pa la sogs pa de la sbyor ba de la de ltar tshul khrims la sogs pa'i gtam byed do||

1) LVP, P, N: rigs.

§268 yad indr*i*yaṁ yat parikalpa indr*i*yaṁ | **cakṣurindr*i*yam** (**mig gi dbang po**) eva hetūr yasya | śrotrendriyahetu-katvāt **śrotrendriyaṁ** (**rna ba'i dbang po**) vyavasthāpyate | dānāśayatvād **dānendriyaṁ** (**sbyin pa'i dbang po**) |

[90b5] yad ākāraṁ sattvendriyaṁ yat prayogaṁ yad dhetukaṁ yat pratyayaṁ yad ārambaṇaṁ **yan niṣṭaṁ** yat paryavasānaṁ tat sarvatathāgato yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti |

[LVP 381.2–6] sems can gyi dbang po'i rnam pa gang yin pa dang | sbyor ba gang yin pa dang | **bsam**[1] **pa gang yin pa dang** | gang gi rgyu las byung ba dang | rkyen gang yin pa dang | dmigs pa gang yin pa dang | mthar thug pa gang yin pa dang | mtha' gang yin pa de dag thams cad de bzhin gshegs pas yang dag pa[2] ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so||

1) D, C: gsum. 2) LVP: par.

§269 **yan niṣṭhaṁ** (**bsam pa gang yin pa**) | yat prakarṣaṁ |

Ad MA XII.27: Quotation from the Dhrp: The 6th Tathāgatakarma (The 6th Bala-)

[91a3–5] niyataṁ ca mithyātvaniyataṁ ca sarvadhātuṁ yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | saniyataṁ sattvadhātum evaṁ prajānāti | hetubalikāḥ sattvāḥ pūrva-**yoga**-saṁpannāṁ udghaṭitajñās tīkṣṇendryāḥ deśayed vā tathāgataḥ tebhyaḥ sattvebhyo dharmaṁ na vā deśayed bhavyā eva te 'dhimoktuṁ teṣāṁ tathāgataḥ pūrvahetubalaṁ viditvā dharman deśayati | aniyataṁ sattvām evaṁ jānāti ye pratyayabalikāḥ sattvāḥ **paripācana**-lakṣaṇāḥ sarveṣu pratilabheran | pratirūpam avavādānu-śāśanaṁ vimucyaran na labheran na vimucyerann iti tebhyas tathā hetupratyayasaṁyuktāṁ kathām udāharati yat tathāgatasyāntikāt yathā dharmaṁ śrutvā yoniśaḥ prayutāḥ phalaṁ prāpnuvanti | teṣām arthāya buddhā bhagavanta utpadyante |

[LVP 382.6–383.3] yang dag pa nyid du nges pa'i sems can gyi khams kyang yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du rab tu shes so|| ma nges pa dang log pa nyid du nges pa'i sems can gyi khams kyang rab tu shes so|| nges pa dang bcas pa'i sems can gyi khams ni 'di ltar rab tu shes so||[1)] sems can gang dag rgyu'i stobs can sngon gyi **sbyor ba** phun sum tshogs pa| zur tsam gyis go ba dbang po rnon po'i sems can de dag la de bzhin gshegs pas chos bstan kyang rung | ma bstan kyang rung ste| rnam par grol ba'i (‘‘skal ba‘‘[2)] yod pa de dag de bzhin gshegs pas sngon gyi rgyu dang stobs shes nas chos ston to|| ma nges pa'i sems can gyi khams kyang 'di ltar shes te| gang dag rkyen gyi stobs can **yongs su smin par bya ba'i** mtshan nyid can gyi sems can de dag gal te mthun par 'doms shing rjes su ston pa dang phrad na rnam par grol bar 'gyur gyi| ma phrad na rnam par grol bar mi 'gyur ba de dag la yang de bzhin gshegs pas[3)] de lta de ltar rgyu dang rkyen dang ldan pa'i gtam yang dag par gsungs te| gang gi phyir de bzhin gshegs [LVP 383] pa las de lta bu'i chos thos nas tshul bzhin du rab tu sbyor bas 'bras bu thob par 'gyur ba de dag gi don du sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams 'byung ngo ||

1) LVP, P, N: te|. (2) LVP, P: bskal pa. 3) LVP, P, N: pa.

§270 **yogaḥ** (**sbyor ba**) prayugaḥ **paripācanaṁ** (**yongs su smin par bya ba**) | dharmakathanaṁ momuhāḥ mukhāḥ |

[91b1–2] punar aparaṁ tathāgatas trividhāṁ rāgapratipadaṁ prajānāti | katamāṁ trividhāṁ | asti rāgapratipadyāśubhākārā utpadyate | asti rāgapratipadya_**anunaya**_ākārā utpadyate | asti rāgapratipatpūrvahetu vā utpadyate |

[LVP 383.9–13] gzhan yang de bzhin gshegs pas 'dod chags kyi lam rnam pa gsum rab tu shes te| gsum[1)] gang zhe na| 'dod chags kyi lam gang sdug pa'i rnam pa las skye ba yang yod| 'dod chags kyi lam gang **rjes su chags pa**'i rnam pa las skye ba yang yod| 'dod chags kyi lam gang sngon gyi bag la nyal gyi rgyu las skye ba yang yod do||

1) Missing in LVP, P.

§271 **anunayaḥ** (**rjes su chags pa**) snehaḥ |

[91b3–4] yāvat yaḥ kāścit pratipadaḥ **pravṛtti**-hetukyo vā nivṛttihetukyo vā sarvasattvānāṁ sarvā sutā sutasyāpratihataṁ jñānadarśanaṁ pravartate |

[LVP 384.2–5] de ltar sems can thams cad kyi '**jug pa**'i rgyu las byung ba dang | ldog pa'i rgyu las byung ba'i lam gang ji snyed pa de dag thams cad du de bzhin gshegs pa'i ye shes mthong ba thogs pa med par 'jug ste|

§272 **pravṛtti** (**'jug pa**)_iti [14a2] saṁsārasya |

Ad MA XII.28

[92a1] **saṁkleśa**-hetur avidyā ayoniśo manaskārādayaḥ, **vyavadāna**-hetuḥ parataś cānulomiko **ghoṣaḥ** pratyātmaṁ ca yoniśo manaskāra ity evamādayaḥ |

[LVP 384.19–385.2] kun nas nyon mongs pa'i rgyu ni ma rig pa dang | tshul bzhin ma yin pa'i yid la byed [LVP 385] pa la sogs pa dag go | **rnam par byang ba**'i rgyu ni gzhan las rjes su mthun pa'i **sgra** dang so so rang gi tshul bzhin yid la byed pa ste| de lta bu la sogs pa dag go |

§273 **saṁkleśa** (**kun nas nyon mongs pa**)_āditrayam arthākliṣṭatvāt | ślokenoktaṁ | saṁkleśa_ādihetuḥ | saṁkleśaśabdena uktaḥ | vyavasthānaṁ dhyānāt **ghoṣo** (**sgra**) **vyava**dāna(**rnam par byang ba**)-vācakaḥ |

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 7th Tathāgatakarma (The 7th Bala-)

[92a3–4] kleśā hetuḥ karmāṇi pratyayaḥ, **dṛṣṭir** hetuḥ tṛṣṇā pratyayaḥ, anuśayo hetuḥ **paryutthānaṁ** pratyayaḥ |

[LVP 386.1–2] nyon mongs pa rnams ni rgyu'o|| las rnams ni rkyen to|| **lta ba** ni rgyu'o|| sred pa[1)] ni rkyen to|| bag la nyal ba[1)] ni rgyu'o|| **kun nas ldang ba** ni rkyen te

1) Missing in LVP, P.

§274 **dṛṣṭi** (**lta ba**) satkāyādiḥ | paryu*tt*iṣṭhanti kleśā asmād iti | **paryutthānaṁ** (**kun nas ldang ba**) styānamiddhādayaḥ |

[92a4–b1] ayaṁ hetur ayaṁ pratyayaḥ sattvānāṁ viśuddhaye tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti | evaṁ jñānī kulaputra tathāgato viviktaṁ kāmair viviktaṁ pāpakair akuśalair dharmaiḥ savitarka savicāraṁ vivekajaṁ prītisukhaṁ prathamaṁ dhyānam **upasaṁpadya nirodhād** vyuttiṣṭhato aṣṭau vimokṣān anulomān api samāpadyate | pratiloān api vyatyastān api **samādhav** api samādhiṁ darśayati | **samāpattāv** api samādhiṁ darśyati | na ca tathāgatasya kaścit samādhi-**saṁbhedo** na ca tathāgatasya_**ārambaṇataḥ** samādhiḥ samāpattavyaḥ |

[LVP 386.8–20] 'di ni sems can rnams kyi rnam par dag pa'i rgyu'o|| 'di ni rkyen te de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| de bzhin du rigs kyi bu de bzhin gshegs pa ni ye shes dang ldan pas 'dod pa rnams las dben pa| sdig pa mi dge ba'i chos rnams las dben pa| rnam par rtog pa dang bcas pa rnam par dpyod pa dang bcas pa| dben pa las skyes pa'i dga' ba dang bde ba can bsam gtan dang po la **snyoms par zhugs te 'gog pa las ldang ngo** || 'gog pa la snyoms par zhugs te bsam gtan dang po las ldang ngo || rnam par thar pa brgyad la lugs dang mthun par yang snyoms par 'jug go || lugs dang mi mthun pa dang | snrel zhir[1)] yang ngo || **ting nge 'dzin** ni snyoms par 'jug par ston **snyoms par 'jug pa** ni ting nge 'dzin du ston kyang de bzhin gshegs pa'i ting nge 'dzin la **'dres pa** gang yang med cing | de bzhin gshegs pa la ni **dmigs pas** ting nge 'dzin la snyoms par 'jug par bya ba med do||

1) LVP: gzhir.; P, N: bzhir.

§275 **samāpadya** (**snyoms par zhugs te**)_alaṁbya **nirodhād** (**'gog pa las**) bhūtakoṭeḥ | sakāśāt | **vyuttiṣṭha**te (**ldang ngo**) | samādhimukham upasaṁharati | **samādhau** (**ting nge 'dzin**)

prathamadhyānādau sthitaḥ | **samāpattim** (**snyoms par 'jug pa**) ārūpyasamāpattiṁ | **sambhedo** (**'dres pa**) miśrībhāvaḥ | **ā**[14a3]**rambanata** (**dmigs pas**) ālambanāśrayeṇa |

[92b1–2] ekasamādhau tathāgatasya sarvasamādhayo **nipatanti** | ekasamādher avyutthitas tathāgataḥ sarvasamādhiṁ samāpadyate | na ca tathāgatasya cittavārā-**ghaṭanaṁ** pravartate | na ca tathāgatasya **samādhitaś** cittam upalabhyate | na ca tathāgatasya samadhiḥ śakyaḥ kenacid vyavalokayitum | ...

[LVP 386.20–387.6] de bzhin gshegs [LVP 387] pa'i ting nge 'dzin gcig gis ting nge 'dzin thams cad **mngon par 'grub ste**| de bzhin gshegs pa ni ting nge 'dzin gcig las ma langs par ting nge 'dzin thams cad la snyoms par 'jug kyang de bzhin gshegs pa la sems **gcig nas gcig tu** 'jug pa med| de bzhin gshegs pa la sems mnyam par ma bzhag pa mi dmigs so|| de bzhin gshegs pa'i ting nge 'dzin ni sus kyang blta bar mi nus te|

§276 **nipatanti** (**mngon par 'grub ste**) saṁgraham upayānti | **ghaṭanaṁ** (**gcig nas gcig tu**?) samādhīnāṁ | kramavartitvaṁ | **samādhitaḥ** (**mnyam par ma bzhag pa**?) samādhau |

[92b3] anabhibhūtaṁ ca_**atra** tathāgatasya jñānaṁ pravartate | yena ca_**avavādena** yayā cānuśāsanyā śrāvakāḥ samādhim utpādayanti tat tathāgataḥ prajānāti | yayā pratyekabuddhā yayā bodhisatvās tāṁ tathāgataḥ prajānāti | jñātvā ca tathaivāvavadati tathaiva_**anuśāsti** |

[LVP 387.11–17] **'di la** de bzhin gshegs pa'i ye shes ni zil gyis mi gnon[1)] par 'jug pa'o[2)] || **gdams pa** dang rjes su bstan pa gang dang gang gis nyan thos rnams [3)] ting nge 'dzin bskyed pa de yang de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| gang gis rang sangs rgyas rnams dang | gang gis byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis[4)] ting nge 'dzin bskyed pa [(]...de yang de...[5)] bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| shes nas kyang de bzhin du 'doms shing de bzhin du **rjes su ston** te|

1) P, N: non. 2) LVP, P, N: go. 3) LVP: kyi. 4) LVP, P, N: kyi. (5) LVP: yang de dang de.

§277 **atra** (**'di la**)_iti dhyānādau | **avavādo** (**gdams pa**) deśanā | **anuśāsati** (**rjes su ston**)_iti vedṛśaṁ cittam iti kathanaṁ |

Ad MA XII.29: Quotation the from Dhrp: The 8th Tathāgatakarma (The 8th Bala-)

[93a4–5] evaṁ sarvasattvānām api pratyekaṁ cittapāraparyaṁ tathāgataḥ prajānāti | **aparāntakoṭīm** api parikalpam upādāya nirdeśena cāsya jñāna-**paryanto** bhavati | idaṁ tathāgatasya pūrvenivāsānu-smṛtijñānam acintyam atulyam a**pramāṇaṁ** | yan na sukaraṁ **paryanta**-sthānanirdeṣṭuṁ | buddha-**vṛṣabhitayā** tu tathāgatas tān smarati smarata bhoḥ sattvās tadamukaṁ nāma kuśalamūlaṁ buddhāvaropitaṁ śrāvakāroptiṁ pratyekabuddhāvaropitaṁ ceti |

[LVP 389.16–390.5] de bzhin du sems can thams cad kyi yang de lta bu so sor sems gcig nas gcig tu brgyud pa de bzhin gshegs pas rab tu shes so|| yongs su brtag pa nye bar bzung ste **phyi ma'i mur thug par bstan** kyang de'i ye shes mthar thug par mi 'gyur ro|| de bzhin gshegs pa'i sngon gyi gnas rjes su dran pa shes pa 'di ni bsam gyis mi khyab cing mtshungs [LVP 390] pa med la| **tshad** med de| de'i **mtha'** ni bstan par sla ba ma yin no|| sangs rgyas **khyu mchog tu gyur pas** de bzhin gshegs pas sems can de dag la| kye sems can gang dag dge ba'i rtsa ba sangs rgyas la bskrun pa'am| nyan thos la bskrun pa'am| rang sangs rgyas la bskrun ba de lta bu dran par gyis shig ces dran par byed do||

§278 **aparāntakoṭiṁ** (**phyi ma'i mur thug par bstan**) | saṁsārāntaṁ | **pramāṇam** (**tshad**) iyattā | **paryantaṁ** (**mtha'**) parichedaḥ | **vṛṣabhitā** (**khyu mchog tu gyur pas**) māhātmyaṁ |

Ad MA XII.30: Quotation from the Dhrp: The 9th Tathāgatakarma (The 9th Bala-)

[93b4–5] ye kecit sattvāvabhāsās tān sarvān cyavamānān paśyati upapadyamānān **sugatān** durgatān yathākarmopagān | ye kecid bodhisattvāvabhāsās tān sarvān cyavamānān avakramamāṇān **niṣkrāmataḥ** paśyati |

[LVP 391.13–17] gang la la sems can du snang ba 'chi 'pho ba dang skye ba dang **bde 'gro** dang ngan 'gro dang las ji lta ba bzhin du nye bar 'gro ba de dag thams cad mthong ngo || gang la la byang chub sems dpar snang ba 'chi 'pho ba dang mngal du 'jug pa dang **'byung ba** de dag thams cad mthong ngo ||

§279 sugatānutpannatvāt sugatān **niḥkrāmata** (**'byung ba**) iti mātuḥ kukṣeḥ |

[94a1] ye kecit pratyekabuddhāvabhāsas tān sarvān ṛddhim vidarśayanto **dakṣiṇāṁ viśodhayataḥ** paśyati |

[LVP 392.1–3] gang la la rang sangs rgyas su snang ba rdzu 'phrul ston pa **yon sbyong ba** de dag thams cad mthong ngo ||

§280 **dakṣiṇāṁ viśodhayata** (**yon sbyong ba**) iti dānapateḥ puṇyaṁ vidhiṁ paribhogena vistaraṁ kurvataḥ |

[94a1–2] ye ca_**anābhāsagatāḥ** sattvā bāhyānāṁ pañcābhijñānāṁ cakṣuḥpathan nāgacchaṁti na śrāvakāṇāṁ na pratyekabuddhānāṁ na bodhisatvānāṁ te ca tathāgatadivyacakṣuṣo 'vabhāsam āgacchanti | ye ca khalu punas tathāgatasya **śakaṭacakrapramāṇa**-mātre pradeśe anavabhāsagatāḥ satvā ābhāsam āgacchanti te bahutarāḥ | na tv evaṁ trisāhasramahāsāhasre lokadhātau devamanuṣyāḥ |

[LVP 392.3–11] sems can gang dag **snang bar gyur pa** dag dang gang dag phyi rol gyi mngon par shes pa lnga po rnams kyi mig lam du byung ba dang | nyan thos rnams kyi ma yin pa dang | rang sangs rgyas rnams kyi ma yin pa dang | byang chub sems dpa' dag gi ma yin pa de dag kyang de bzhin gshegs pa'i lha'i mig la snang bar 'gyur ro|| yang **shing rta'i 'phang lo** tsam (1)gyi phyogs 4) na **snang bar ma gyur ba**'i sems can gang dag de bzhin gshegs pa la snang bar gyur pa de dag ni ches mang gi | stong gsum gyi stong chen po'i 'jig rten gyi khams kyi lha dang mi rnams ni de lta ma yin no||

(1) LVP: gyi sa phyogs.; P, N: gyis phyogs.

§281 [14a4] **anābhāsagatā** (**snang bar ma gyur ba**) ārūpyāḥ | arūpitvāc **chakaṭacakrapramāṇa** (**shing rta'i 'phang lo**) eva deśe aneke bhavanti dhiyā_iti |

Ad MA XII.31

[94a4] tatrāvidyā rāgādayaḥ | kleśāḥ kliṣyanti lokaṁ traidhātukam iti kṛtvā vāsyate bhāvyate 'nugamyate yayā cittasaṁtānaḥ sā vāsanā | kleśa-**paryanto** 'bhyāśo mūlaṁ vāsaneti paryāyāḥ |

[LVP 393.5–10] de la nyon mongs pa dag ni ma rig pa dang 'dod chags la sogs pa dag ste| 'jig rten khams gsum pa nyon mongs par byed pa'i phyir ro|| gang gis sems kyi rgyud 'bag[1)] par byed cing bsgo[4)] bar byed la rjes su bgrod par byed pa de ni bag chags te| nyon mongs pa'i **mur thug pa** dang goms pa dang rtsa ba dang bag chags zhes bya ba ni rnam grangs dag go |

1) LVP, P, N: 'gag.

§282 caturāryasatyabhāvanayā | kleśamahānau bhāsanā avaśiṣyata iti **paryantaḥ** (**mur thug pa**) |

[94a5–b2] tathārhato vānara pūrviṇa uṣṇebhyotsatyagamanaṁ prahīṇakleśasyāpi vāsanā-sadbhāvād upalabhyate brahmaṇa pūrviṇasu **vṛṣalī**-vādasamudācāro nivāryamāṇasyāpi bhagavatā na nivṛttaḥ | tatrāvidyāvāsanā jñeyaparicchedanibandhatā | rāgādivāsanāsadbhavas tu tathāvidha-kāyavākpravṛttihetur api | sā ceyam avidyārāgādir vāsanā buddhānām eva sarvākārajñāne nivartante nānyeṣām iti tad asmin vāsanāvaseṣa-**klesaprahāṇo** vāsanānubaddho kleśaprahāṇo ca yaj jñānaṁ buddhānāṁ sarvatrāvyāhataṁ tadāsravakṣayajñānabalaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

[LVP 393.14–394.6] 'di ltar nyon mongs pa spangs kyang bag chags yod pas dgra bcom pa sngon du[1)] spre'ur gyur pa mchong[2)] zhing mchong[2)] zhing 'gro ba dang sngon bram zer gyur pa'i **dmangs mor** brjod pa'i kun tu spyod pa bcom ldan 'das kyis bzlog tu zin kyang ma log pa dmigs pa yin no|| de la ma rig pa'i bag chags ni shes bya yongs su dpyod[3)] pa'i gegs[4)] su gyur[5)] pa yin la| 'dod chags la sogs pa'i bag chags yod pa ni lus dang ngag gi 'jug pa rnam pa de lta bu'i rgyu yang yin te| ma rig pa dang [LVP 394] 'dod chags la sogs pa'i bag chags de yang rnam pa thams cad mkhyen pa dang sangs rgyas kho na la ldog par 'gyur gyi gzhan dag la ni ma yin no|| de'i phyir nyon mongs pa'i bag chags lhag ma [6)] lus par spangs pa dang | bag chags kyi mtshams sbyor ba'i **nyon mongs pa spangs pa** de la sangs rgyas rnams kyi mkhyen pa gang zhig thams cad du thogs pa mi mnga' ba de ni zag pa zad pa mkhyen pa'i stobs su rnam par gzhag[7)] ste|

1) Missing in LVP, P, N. 2) LVP, P, N: mchongs. 3) LVP, P, N: gcod. 4) LVP, P: bgegs. 5) LVP: 'gyur.
6) LVP, P, N: ma. 7) LVP, P, N: bzhag.

§283 (…Pilindavatsenāpasara-**vṛṣalī** (**dmangs mor**)_ity ukte | tayā cāgatyokte Bhagavatā nivāritaḥ | tathāpi kṣamasva vṛṣalī_ity uktaṁ |…*) vāsanāyānusandhir yatra **kleśaprahāna** (**nyon mongs pa spangs pa**) iti | śrāvakasya_*e*tad uktaṁ |

(*) Cf. An episode of Pilindavatsa in the *Da-zhi-du-lun* (Taisho No.1509, 71a17-29).

Quotation from the Dhrp: The 10th Tathāgatakarma (The 10th Bala-)

[94b2–3] punar aparaṁ kulaputra tathāgataḥ sarvāsravakṣayād anāsravāṁ **ceto**-vimuktiṁ **prajñā**-vimuktiṁ svayam abhijñāya sākṣātkṛtvopasampadya pratiṣṭhati, uṣitaṁ brahmacaryaṁ kṛtaṁkaraṇīyaṁ nāparam asmād bhavaṁ prajānāmīti | tatredaṁ tathāgatasyāsravakṣayajñānaṁ balaṁ vyavasthāpyate **viśuddhaṁ vimalaṁ pariśuddhaṁ prabhāsvaraṁ** sarvavāsanānusandhi-samudghātanaṁ |

[LVP 394.7-395.18] rigs kyi bu gzhan yang de bzhin gshegs pas zag pa thams cad zad pas bdag gi skye ba ni zad| tshangs par spyod pa ni bsten bya ba ni byas te 'di las[1)] srid pa gzhan mi shes so|| zhes te| zag pa med pa **sems** rnam par grol ba **shes rab** rnam par grol ba rang gi mngon par shes pa

mngon sum du byas nas de[2] nye bar bsgrubs te gnas so‖ [3] de bzhin gshegs pa'i zag pa zad pa shes pa de ni **rnam par dag pa dri ma med pa yongs su dag pa 'od gsal ba** bag chags kyi mtshams sbyor ba thams cad yang yang dag par bcom pa'o‖

1) LVP, P, N: la. 2) Missing in LVP, P, N. 3) LVP, P, N: de la.

§284 ***ceta*** (**sems**) iti sāmānyena | **prajñā** (**shes rab**)_iti viśeṣeṇa | **viśuddham** (**rnam par dag pa**) āvaraṇavi[14a5]gamāt | **vimalaṁ** (**dri ma med pa**) kleśābhāvāt | **pariśuddhaṁ** (**yongs su dag pa**) vikalpamalābhāvāt | **prabhāsvaram** (**'od gsal ba**) ādiśāntatvāt | upādāne pañcaskandhena saha vartante ye satvās tebhyaḥ |

[94b5–95a1] sa evaṁrūpe āsravakṣayajñānesu pratiṣṭhitaḥ samānaḥ sopādānebhya āsravakṣayāya dharmaṁ deśayati upādānaprahāṇāya ca | abhūtaparikalpasamutthitā bata bhavantaḥ satvā āsravāṁs copādānāni ca svayaṁ yathābhūtapratyavekṣathām iti tebhyas tathāgata **upamānopanyāsa**-dṛṣṭāntais tathā tathā dharmaṁ deśayati | yathāsravā abhūtā iti yathābhūtaṁ prajānāti | prajñayā ca na kaṁcid dharmam upādadati te 'nutpādāya parinirvanti |

[LVP 395.7–16] de zag pa zad pa de lta bu la rab tu gnas ma thag tu zag pa dang bcas pa nye bar len pa dang bcas pa'i sems can rnams la zag pa zad par bya ba dang nye bar len pa spang ba'i phyir chos ston to‖ kye ma sems can yang dag pa ma yin pa yongs su rtog pa las byung ba dag khyed zag pa dang nye bar len pa de dag la yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin du so sor rtogs shig ces de dag la de bzhin gshegs pas ci nas kyang zag pa rnams yang dag pa ma yin par yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin [1] rab tu shes par 'gyur ba dang | rab tu shes nas [2] chos gang yang nye bar mi len pas yongs su mya ngan las 'da' bar 'gyur ba de lta de ltar **nye bar bkod pa'i dpe rnams kyis** chos ston to‖

1) LVP, P, N: du. 2) LVP, P, N: kyang.

§285 **upamopanyāsena** (**nye bar bkod pa'i**) | **dṛṣṭānt*aiś*** (**dpe rnams kyis**) ca kāmadhātuḥ |

Ad MA XII.32: Summary of Characteristics of the Tathāgata

[95a1–4] etāni daśabalāni bhagavato buddhasya samantaprabhayo buddhabhūmau sarvā ca pariśuddhim upayānti yeṣāṁ sarvākāraparipūrṇatvād acintyajñānaviṣayāḥ taditarsakalaguṇa-yuktās tathāgatā dharmaśarīrāvyatirekavartinaḥ ākāśaikopamānopacīyamānaikaikaguṇāśeṣa-guṇavistarāḥ kāma-**bhava-dṛṣṭy**-avidyākhyacaturmahaughāntargatasyānāthasya jagato nāthā bhavanty alaṁ vistareṇa buddhā | evaṁ tu buddhānāṁ bhagavatāṁ rūpakāyasyaika-karomavivarānuvyañjanamahāpuruṣalakṣaṇabalavaiśāradyāveṇikabuddhadharmādiguṇaviśeṣa-paricchede samarthāḥ | abhidadhāś ca svajñānaviṣayācintyakalpāsaṁkhyeyādhiṣṭhitāyuṣpyamāṇā eva santa tvarita-tvaritam anyakarmāṇo bhūtvā paryabhidadhīraṁs tathāpi naiva guṇān parisamāpayeyuḥ kim uta bodhisattvāḥ |

[LVP 395.19-396.8] de ltar gang dag rnam pa thams cad du yongs su rdzogs pa nyid las de bzhin gshegs pa'i ye shes kyi yul bsam gyis mi khyab pa mnga' ba| [LVP 396] de dag las gzhan pa'i yon tan mtha' dag dang ldan pa| chos kyi sku dang tha mi dad par bzhugs pa| yon tan rgyas pa re re zhing dpe nam mkha' gcig pus nye bar gzhal ba mnga' ba rnams| 'gro ba 'dod pa dang **srid pa** dang **lta ba** dang | ma rig pa zhes bya ba chu bo chen po bzhi'i nang du chud pa mgon med pa'i mgon du gyur pa sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyi stobs bcu po 'di dag ni sangs rgyas (…kyi sa…1) kun tu 'od du

rnam pa thams cad du yongs su dag par 'gyur ro|| rgya bskyed pas chog go | sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyi gzugs kyi sku'i ba spu'i bu ga re re dang | skyes bu chen po'i mtshan dang | dpe byad dang | stobs dang | mi 'jigs pa dang | sangs rgyas kyi chos ma 'dres pa la sogs pa yon tan gyi khyad par yongs su gcod pa ni sangs rgyas kho nas spyod la| gal te gsungs na ni rang nyid kyi ye shes kyi yul du gyur pas bskal pa grangs med pa bsam gyis mi khyab par sku tshe'i tshad byin gyis brlabs shing phrin las gzhan mi mnga' bar skyen pa skyen par gsungs pa de lta na yang yon tan dag yongs su rdzogs par mi 'gyur na| byang chub sems dpas lta ci smos te rang sangs rgyas dang nyan thos rnams kyis sangs rgyas kyi yon tan mthar phyin par shes pa'am brjod par nus par 'gyur ba lta smos kyang ci dgos|

(1) LVP, P: kyis.

§286 **bhavo** (**srid pa**) rūpārūpyadhātuḥ | **dṛṣṭi***ḥ* (**lta ba**) satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ |

MA XII.36

[96a1]

na tattvajñād anyaḥ sakalakalupakṣā na paro
na dharmāṇāṁ tattvaṁ bhajati vikṛtiṁ nedam api vā |
bhedaṁ yātrīyaṁ yata iha matis tattvaviṣayā tvayāto
nairbhedaṁ jagati kathitaṁ yānam asamāṁ || [*MA* XII.36]|

[LVP 399.12-15]

gang phyir 'di na[1)] de nyid shes las dri ma mtha' dag sel ba ni||
lhur byed gzhan med chos rnams de nyid rnam 'gyur **dbye ba**'ang bsten min zhing ||
de nyid yul can blo gros 'di yang tha dad 'gyur pa ma yin pa||
de yi phyir na khyod kyis 'gro la theg pa mi mnyam dbyer med bstan||

1) LVP, D, C, P, N: ni

§287 **n*air*bhedam** (**dbye ba**) advitīyaṁ |

MA XII.37

[96a5]

kaṣāyā yenaite jagati duritasyodayakarā
na loko durgadheviśati ca yato buddhaviṣayaṁ |
yataś cāsti prajñā sugata karuṇopāyasahitām
ayāmo dhyāḥ satvā iti tava yataś cāsty upagamaḥ || [*MA* XII.37]|

[LVP 401.2-5]

gang phyir 'gro la nyes pa skyed byed **snyigs ma** 'di dag yod gyur pa||
de phyir 'jig rten sangs rgyas spyod yul gting zab la 'jug mi 'gyur zhing ||
bde gshegs gang phyir khyod la mkhyen rab thugs rje'i thabs dang lhan cig pa||
mnga' dang gang phyir bdag gi sems can dgrol zhes khyod kyis zhal bzhes te||

§288 kaṣanti hi santi satvān iti **kaṣāyāḥ** (**snyigs ma**) |

[End of the Chapter XII]

Ad Chapter XIII

[MS 97b3–98b1; LVP 406.1-409.7, D.347a2-348a7, C. 348a3-349a5; P. 409b7-411a4, N.413a4-414b4]

MA XIII.3

[98a2]

Nāgārjuna_urutara-dhī-hrada-varṇa-bhītya **tyaktāni yāni sumatāni janena** dūrāt |

tatkārikā-**kumuda**-kuḍmala-**bodha-toyair āśāḥ** prapūrayati saṁprati **Candrakīrtiḥ** || [*MA* XIII.3]|

[LVP 407.10-13]

Klu sgrub blo mtsho shin tu rgya che'i **kha dog** gis 'jigs pas||

skye bos lugs bzang[1] **gang dag** rgyang ring **spangs pas** de yi tshig |

le'ur byas pa'i kha 'bus[2] **ku mu ta**[3] **kha phye**[4] **ba**'i **chus**||

da lta **Zla ba grags pa re rnams** rab tu skong bar byed|

1) D, C: bzangs. 2) D, C, P, N: 'dus. 3) LVP, P, N: da. 4) D, C, P, N: bye.

[98a2–3] nanu ca sthavira Vasubandhu-Dignāga-Dharmapālādayaḥ | śāstrāṇāṁ kartāraḥ prakrāntāḥ | tair apy idaṁ pratītyasamutpādāviparītārthaṁ pratipādanaṁ varṇamātraśravaṇa-bhītaiḥ parityaktaṁ om ity āha ||

[LVP 407.14–18] gal te gnas brtan **dByig gnyen** dang | Phyogs kyi glang po dang | Chos skyong la sogs pa bstan bcos rnams kyi mdzad pa po byon zin par gyur pa de dag gis kyang **yi ge tsam** thos pas 'jigs te| rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba'i don phyin ci ma log par ston pa 'di yongs su spangs sam zhe na| de skad du smra'o||

§289 **dhīḥ** (**blo**) prajñāḥ | sā ca mātā | **varṇamātra**sya śūnyatāśabdamātrasya grāhyagrāhakarahitatvena tair abhyupagatasya [14a6] **Nāgārjuno** (**Klu sgrub**) nāgapradhāno vā tasya_**urutaradhīr** (**blo...shin tu rgya che**) eva **hradas** (**mtsho**) tasya **varṇo** (**kha dog**) nīlatvādiḥ sarvadharmaśūnyatāśabdo vā śobhanatvena ***tyaktāni*** (**spangs pas**) ***yāni*** (**gang dag**) | **sumatāni janena** (**skye bos lugs bzang**) | **Vasubandhv** (**dByig gnyen**)-ādinā | **bodha** (**kha phye ba**) eva **toyā**ni (**chus**) *jyot*snoparicandraravāṇi **kumuda**ṁ (**ku mu ta**) dṛṣṭvā alpodakam iti pravartate janaḥ | **Candrakīrtir** (**Zla ba grags pa**) atra candraḥ | **āśāḥ** (**re rnams**) pratyāśāḥ budhyate yujyate |

Ad MA XIII.4

[98a3]

prāgabhyastata eva **tattvam** uditaṁ bhīmaṁ gabhīra‹ṃ› jano
yāyān niścayataḥ śrute 'pi ca mahaty anyo na yāyād idaṁ |
tasmād **anyamate** svabuddhiracitā dṛṣṭvāpi **tāḥ prakriyāḥ**
ātmodbhāsimateṣv iva **tyaja** matād **asmāt parasmin mati**ṁ || [*MA* XIII.4]|

[LVP 407.20-408.4]

de nyid bshad zin zab mo 'jigs rung 'di ni sngon goms nyid las skye bo yis| [LVP 408] |

nges par rtogs 'byung 'di ni gsan rgya che yang gzhan gyis thugs su chud mi 'gyur||

de phyir tshul lugs rang blos **sbyar ba de dag** mthong nas **bdag tu brjod pa yi**|

gzhung lugs rnams ltar **gzhan lugs** bzhed gzhung **'di las gzhan la** dga' **blo dor bar bya**|

§290 **tatvaṁ** (de nyid) niḥsvabhāvatvaṁ anye Yogācārādayaḥ niścayena pāpād avagaccher*an* | **anyamate** (gzhan lugs) Yogācārādi[14a7]mate | **tā** (de dag) iti Yogācārād*e*r eva **prakriyāḥ** (sbyar ba) | **ātmodbhāsimataṁ** (bdag tu brjod pa) | Naiyāyikādimataṁ | **asmāt** ('di las) madhyamakamatāt sakāśāt; **parasmin** (gzhan la) aparamate | **tyaja matiṁ** (blo dor bar bya) |

[98a4–5] tathā hy ato 'pi janmāntarāhitaśūnyatādhimokṣavāsanāhetubalād eva śūnyatām avagāhamānā dṛśyante | **tīrthyamateṣu vihīna**_iyaṁ **satya**-darśanāhetubalād eva śūnyatām avagāhamānā dṛśyante |

[LVP 408.12–17] 'di ltar deng sang nyid na'ang tshe rabs gzhan du stong pa nyid la lhag par mos pa'i bag chags gzhag[1)] pa kha cig gis rgyu'i stobs kho na las stong pa nyid kyi gting rtogs par snang la rgyu'i stobs kho na las **mu stegs kyi gzhung lugs rnams la**[2)] 'di **bden par mthong ba rnam par nyams pa rnams** kyis kyang stong pa nyid kyi gting dpogs par mthong ngo ||

1) LVP, P, N: bzhag. 2) LVP, P, N: las.

§291 **vihīna**(**rnam par nyams pa rnams**)-viśvagatam idam **satyam** (**bden par**) iti **darśanaṁ** (**mthong ba**) yeṣāṁ | ku-**tīrthamateṣu** (**mu stegs kyi gzhung lugs rnams la**) |

Ad MA XIII.5

[98b1]

prāptaṁ puṇyaṁ svamatakathanād āryanāgārjunasya
prāptaṁ **śāntaṁ** śarad-**uḍu** *ni*bhaṁ kleśakṛṣṇe manaḥkhe |
citta_**ahau** vā phaṇamaṇinibhaṁ yan mayā tena
lokas tattvaṁ buddhvā tvaritam akhilaṁ saugatiṁ yāntu bhūmim || [*MA* XIII.5]

[LVP 409.4–7]

slob dpon klu sgrub lugs bzang[2)] bsnyad las bdag gi[3)] bsod nams **phyogs kyi mthar**||
khyab cing yid mkha' nyon mongs kyis sngon ston ka'i **rgyu skar** ltar dkar ba'am||
sems kyi **sprul** la gdengs ka'i nor bu dang 'dra gang zhig thob pa des||
'jig rten ma lus de nyid rtogs nas myur du bde gshegs sar bgrod shog ||

1) LVP, P, N: po rang. 2) D, C: bzangs. 3) LVP, P, N: gis.

§292 ā**śāntaṁ** (**phyogs kyi mthar**) digantaṁ **uḍu** (**rgyu skar**) candraḥ śāstra-cint*e*va_**ahi**ḥ (**sprul**?) sarpyaḥ ||

[End of the Chapter XIII]

madhyamakāvatāra ||

1.4 Tibetan notes on the *VP*

Ad VP 4 (Kajiyama 1965: 135, 7-13.)

> 4. smras pa| ji ltar **srang** la sogs pa **med na gzhal bya gzung ba med pa** de bzhin du tshad ma med na yang gzhal bya gzung ba med do zhes smras pa| brjod par bya ste|
> ma yin te| **thug pa med par** (…**thal bar**…[1]) 'gyur ba'i phyir ro||
> gal te tshad ma med pas gzhal bya grub pa ma yin par 'dod na gang gis na tshad ma rnams med par tshad ma rnams grub par 'dod pa yin te| **khyad par gyi gtan tshig** sam **mi 'dra ba nyid** brjod dgos so||
>
> (1) Supplemented from the *Vaidalyasūtra* (D no. 3826; Ota no. 5226. Tr. by kha che'i paṇḍita Ananta and *lo tsā ba* dge slong Grags 'byor shes rab).

§1 **srang ma bzung bar gzhal bya mi 'dzin** ces *Zhib mo rnaṁ 'thag* las bshad pa la| gzhal byed [14a8] 'dis gcal ba'i gzhal bya 'di yin no ces srang la rag lus pa bzhino||
§2 lan du **thug pa med par thal ba** ni| gzhal bya la mi ltos na tshad ma'i sgrub byed gzhan zhig kyis tshad mar 'grub la de yang gzhan la ltos pas thug pa med pa'o|| yang na de'i **khyad par kyi rgyu mtshan** brjod pa'i| **mi' mthun pa** ste gzhal bya med pa'i tshad mar 'gyur ba'o||

*Ad VP 10 (*Kajiyama 1965: 137, 9-19.*)*

> 10. gzhan yang
> phyin ci log tu thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir **mun pa yang bdag nyid la sgrib par byed par 'gyur ro**||
> **gal te** mar me rang dang gzhan gsal bar byed pa yin na dpe ci zhig la 'thob par 'gyur zhe na| phyin ci log pa'i phyir mun pa yang bdag nyid la sgrib par byed par 'gyur ro| **gal te yang mun pa** rang gi bdag nyid la sgrib par byed pa yin na de la mun pa mi dmigs pa thob par 'gyur ro|| **su zhig la brjod par bya** zhe na| mar mes bdag nyid dang gzhan gsal bar byed par **rang gi khas blangs pa de'i 'dod pa la bltos nas gal te zhes bya ba'i sgra smros so**|| mun pa yang bdag nyid kho nas bdag nyid sgrib pa na mar me de gsal bar byed par mi 'gyur ro||

§3 **mun pa rang kyis rang sgrib** [14b1] ces pa'i lan| brjod par bya ste|
§4 rgya dpe las| **gal te**| iti zhes pa 'di yang gzhan kyis byas pa yin kyi **rang kyis** ste bar bstan pa'i **rang khas blangs nas** sgras brjod pa ma yin te| de phyir khyod kyi **'dod pa la ltos nas gal te'i sgras brjod pa'o**| ces bris pas gong du **gal te mun pa yang** ces pa la stsogs pa la gal te'i sgras gzhan [14b2] kyis tshig kha skangs nas brjod kyi bdag «nyid» kyis nye bar bstan pa'i khas blangs pa ma yin pas khyod kyi 'dod pa ste gang de ltar dogs pa byed pa **de'i 'dod pa la ltos** pa'o ces||

§5 lan tu **de'i 'dod pa la ltos na** yang skyon de las mi grol te **gang la ltos kyang** zhes bya'o||

§6 gong du ⟨…mun pa ni dngos po med pa tsam ces pa ni lo tsa ba'i skyon to| bhā«ḥ» bhāva ces pas [14b3] bhā ni 'od zer 'aṁ gzi brjid daṁ nyi ma la byo'| de med pa ni mun pa'o|…⟩[1]

(1) Cited in dGe 'dun chos 'phel 1986: 19.7-9. See Part I, chapter 1, 2.3.2 (p. 10) above.

1.5 Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ*

Ad Chapter I

[D. 30b6–45a4; C. 29a6–41b5; P. 33b4–48b2; N. 34b2–50a6.]

Initial Remarks

§1 [15a1] siddhiḥ | sarvadharmaśūnyatāpratipādakatvād gambhīraḥ |
sarvasatvārthakaraṇād u*d*āraḥ |
satāṁ bodhisatvānāṁ dharmas tadbhāvanayā advaye dhīkṛpe yasya ||

[Suzuki 1994: 433.6] 'phags pa **'jam dpal** gzhon nur gyur pa la phyag 'tshal lo||
§2 **mañju** (**'jam**)-śobhanā **śrī** (**dpal**) |

General Purpose (spyi don| bsdus pa'i don) of the CŚ

[Suzuki 1994: 433.7–16] 'dir slob dpon 'Phags pa lhas nye bar sbyar ba byang chub sems dpa'i **rnal 'byor spyod pa bzhi brgya pa'i bstan bcos** kyi rab tu byed pa bcu drug gi tshig le'ur byas pa'i don 'grel pa gcig gis rnam par dbye bar 'dod pas de'i spyi don nye bar bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|

gang las **'jig rten pa'i dngos** ji ltar gnas pa bzhin||
rnam par phye nas rim gyis **don dam ston** gyur pa||

de la rab tu byed pa dang po bzhis ni 'jig rten pa'i dngos po ji ltar gnas pa yongs su gsal bar bya ste| 'di ltar gzugs la sogs pa phung po lnga po dag ni **rgyu** dang rkyen la rag las te skye ba yin la| de dag kyang skye ba dang ldan pa nyid kyi phyir na mi rtag pa'o||

§3 laukika-lokottarā sampā*t*tir yasya | **yoga**ḥ (**rnal 'byor**) samādhis tasya_**ācāra**ḥ (**spyod pa**) śikṣaṇaṁ tadrūpaṁ yac **catuḥśatakaṁ** (**bzhi brgya pa'i bstan bcos**) tasya | pratolīkathanārtham ādau mūle ślokadvayaṁ Candrakīrtir eva | **paramārthadeśenā** (**don dam ston**)_ity ante arcākavinā_iti bhāvinā yojyaṁ | [15a2] **hetv** (**rgyu**) ityādinā **l*au*kikavastv** (**'jig rten pa'i dngos**) eva_āha |

The Author of the CŚ

[Suzuki 1994: 434.19–21]

gang gi phyir na slob dpon 'Phags pa lha 'di ni|
slob dpon Klu sgrub slob mar gnang bar 'dod gyur pa||
de'i phyir 'di yi de nyid lugs las lugs gzhan min||

§4 pūrveṣām ācāryāṇāṁ nyāsā*v*yākhyā | tadanupūrvivyākhyayā y*e* tatvāvatāraṇaṁ tena_upakartavyās teṣāṁ **Āryadeva**ḥ (**'Phags pa lha**) |

On the Title 'Catuḥśataka'

[Suzuki 1994: 434.31–435.6]

bstan bcos bzhi brgya pa 'di ni||

bzhi sgra mi mngon byas pa dang || **rtog rnams** sel bar byed pa'i phyir||

brgya pa zhes byar brjod pa ste|| **'dzin pa** 'chos phyir **bstan bcos** so||

dang po'i sgra mi mngon par byas pa'i phyir dang | **rtog pa rnams** sel bar byed pa'i phyir brgya **pa**[1] yin la| 'dzin pa rnam pa sna tshogs pa 'chos pa'i phyir na de nyid bstan bcos te| bzhi yang de dag yin la tshigs su bcad pa brgya yang yin no||

1) D, C: ba.

§5 **catuḥśabda** (**bzhi sgra**)-lopena śatam avasthitaṁ | **kalpanā** (**rtog [pa] rnams**)-śāsanāt **ka**-kāro (brgya **pa**) 'vasthitaḥ | **grāhaka**tva (**'dzin pa**)-śāsanāt **śāstram** iti śatakaśāstram iti niṣpadyate | **ādi** (**dang po**)_**ityādinā**_asya vicaraṇaṁ **ādi-śabdaḥ** (**dang po'i sgra**) catuḥ-śabdaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.1

[Suzuki 1994: 435.7–14] de la mi rtag pa nyid ni skyo ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i phyir dang | de rtogs pas sdug bsngal la sogs pa rnams khong du chud par sla ba nyid kyi phyir na **dngos po ji ltar gnas pa** bzhin yongs su gsal bar bya ba'i phyir re zhig mi rtag pa nyid bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|

gang la 'jig rten gsum mnga' bdag | rang nyid **'chi bdag byed po** med||

yod des rnal bzhin gnyid log na|| de las **ma rungs** gzhan ci yod|| [*CŚ* I.1 (1)]

§6 **yathāvasthitavastu** (**dngos po ji ltar gnas pa**) niḥsvabhāvatvaṁ | avidyamānaḥ [15a3] **kārako** yasya **mṛtyoḥ** (**'chi bdag**) | so **kārakaḥ** (**byed po**) svatantra ity arthaḥ | **dāruṇaṁ** (**ma rungs**) bhayānakaṁ |

[Suzuki 1994: 435.26–8] 'dir rab tu byed pa brgyad kyi tshig le'ur byas pa dag re re la slob dpon **Chos kyi 'bangs** kyis sbyar ba'i dpe rnams 'don pa de dag dang lhan cig rnam par bshad par bya'o||

§7 **Dharmadāsa** (**Chos kyi 'bangs**) nāmācāryaḥ |

[Suzuki 1987: 2.13–3.1] de la sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das 'chi bdag gi bdud pham par mdzad pa la 'chi bdag gi bsnyengs pa mi mnga' zhing | des bstan pa las skyes pa 'jig rten las 'das pa'i lam gyi 'od kyis sems kyi rgyud sbyang bar byas shing | nges par 'byung ba'i rga shi yongs su zad pa rnams la yang 'chi bdag gi 'jigs pa med mod kyi | gang zhig 'phangs pa'i lam rgyud la ma skyes shing | dngos po rnams la 'di nyid du bden par mngon par zhen pas khams gsum gyi 'ching ba las yongs su ma grol ba de ni 'chi bdag don po can yin pa nyid kyi phyir gang la zhes bya ba ste| rnam pa de lta bu'i gang zag gang la 'jig rten gsum gyi yang bdag po rang nyid 'chi bdag gi rgyal po **gzhan gyis rab tu ma sbyar ba** dang | **gzhan rab tu sbyor ba po ma yin pa nyid** kyis na rang nyid kyis chad pa gcod par byed pas skyes bu'i byed pa gzhan dag gis slar bzlog tu med pa| ral gri rnon po gdengs pa ltar srog gcod par bya ba'i phyir zhugs pa yod cing | gson pa de la rag las pa des 'chi ltas kyis zin pa ltar ram skra'am gos la me shor ba ltar byas te bag yod par spyod pas de phyir bco ba dag la brtson par bya dgos te|

§8 kaścit parīkṣakāḥ | pareṇa na yukta ity **aparaprayuktaḥ** (**gzhan gyis rab tu ma sbyar ba**) paraṁ na prayuṅgate ity **aparaprayoktā** (**gzhan rab tu sbyor ba po ma yin pa**) |

[Suzuki 1987: 3.13–21] rgyal pos ri mo cher yongs su gzung ba'i blon po 'ga' zhig gis mar me 'dzin pa rnams ma gtogs pa rgyal po slas dang 'khor dang bcas pa rang gi khyim du spyan drangs nas ri mo cher rim gro byas pa dang | sems mgu bar ma byas pa de rnams kyis thabs kyis ci nas blon po **gsod par 'gyur ba** de ltar rgyal po log par 'dzin du bcug la des kyang rang gi rgud pa phyir ldog pa'i phyir gus pa dang ldan pas ji ltar de la gnod par mi 'gyur ba de ltar nan tan du byas par grag ste| de bzhin du gzhan dag gis kyang bag yod pa la gnas te| ji ltar 'chi bdag gi rgyal po gnod par byed par mi 'gyur ba de ltar bsgom par bya'o||

§9 **martavyam iti** (**gsod par 'gyur ba**)_ity upamāryā |

Ad CŚ I.2: The Third Example

[Suzuki 1987: 5.12] zhag bgrangs ba'i rgyal po'i **pho nya** dang |

§10 **utthāpakasya** (**pho nya**?) vartakaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.4

[Suzuki 1987: 8.1–12] gang zhig ma 'ongs pa la ring po nyid du brtag par mi rigs mod kyi| de lta na yang 'chi ba 'di ni sems can thams cad kyi thun mong yin pas de las skrag pa mi 'byung ngo zhes smra ba de las brtsad par bya ste|

gzhan dag la'ang **spyi thun** phyir|| khyod la 'chi ba'i 'jigs med na||

gcig la gnod gang de phrag dog | sgo nas sdug bsngal bskyed 'gyur ram|| [*CŚ* I.4 (4)]

gal te thun mong ma yin pa'i gnod pas gzhan la mi gnod pa nyid kyis phun sum tshogs pa| mi bzod pa'i **rten** phrag dog de la ltos nas 'joms shing | rang gi ngo bo nye bar lhags pa las ma yin na ni **de'i tshe** 'di yid brtan pa'i gnas su 'gyur ba zhig na| 'di ni de ltar yang ma yin te| gnod pa de'i rang gi ngo bo nyid tshang ba yin no||

§11 **samayos** (**spyi thun**) tulyayoḥ **videśo** (**gzhan**) 'nyadeśaḥ | **pīḍā** (**gnod**)_ity **asya** (**gcig la**)_ante **yadi**_ity adhyādhāryaṁ | parasya yā api_īrṣyamānatā sampattis tām asahamānasya_ anyasya_**āśra**[15a4]**yaṁ** (**rten**) **asadhāraṇapīḍā** (**thun mong ma yin pa'i gnod**) yady upahanti **īrṣyām apekṣya** (**phrag dog de la ltos nas**) | **tadā** (**de'i tshe**) asadhāraṇatvād abādhā syāt | upaghāto vināśa abhāvo ity arthaḥ |

The Second Example

[Suzuki 1987: 9. 3–9] yang ji ltar rgyal po chom rkun gyi ded dpon gsad par bya ba sang gsad par bya dgos zhes bka' lung stsal pa dang | de yang **phrag dog gis** sdug bsngal bar 'gyur la| thams cad la bka' stsal na ni ma yin zhing | **de dag gsad pa** de phan par 'gyur ba yang ma yin pa de bzhin du| thams cad kyi thun mong yin no snyam du bsams nas kyis pa so so'i skye bo rnams 'chi ba la mi 'jigs shing | 'ga' zhig 'chi bas 'ga' zhig la phan 'dogs par yang mi 'gyur ro||

§12 dṛṣṭāntāś ca kvāpi vaidharmyeṇa jñeyāḥ | eteṣāṁ madhye 'ham eva vadhya iti **īrṣyā** (**phrag dog gis**) **teṣāṁ** (**de dag**) sarveṣāṁ **vadhas** (**gsad pa**) tadvadhaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.5

[Suzuki 1987: 9.10–17] gang gis gso dpyad dang bcud kyis len nye bar spyad pa dag gis dus re zhig rga ba dang na ba'i gnod ba nye bar lhags pa'i sdug bsngal bzlog ste| **des** byas pa'i skyes bu'i **byed pas** 'chi ba la yang mi 'jigs pa de skyo ba bskyed pa'i phyir bshad pa|

nad bco rga pa gso bya des|| de dag la khyod mi 'jigs mod||
chad pa phyi ma bcor med pas|| khyod ches gsal bar de la 'jigs|| [*CŚ* I.5 (5)]

...

§13 **tena** (des)_iti kāraṇena prativyūhate samādhatte prativyūhitum ity antena_eke |

The First Example

[Suzuki 1987: 10.1–5] dper na rgyal po 'ga' zhig la blon po rengs shing | des de bzung ba'i phyir **dmag**[1)] mngags pa dang des de **'bul** gyis bcos par gyur la| de nas gzhan btang ba dang | de yang kho na ltar bcos par gyur to|| de nas rang nyid gshegs pa dang | des bcos su med par gyur pa **de bzhin du**| rga ba dang na ba dang 'chi ba dag shes par bya'o||

1) P: dmags.

§14 **evam** (de bzhin du) ityādinā tv anye | **sātivāhanaṁ** (dmag) | śālavāhanaṁ | [15a5] vināśavivarṇikṛtya | **dakṣiṇā** ('bul)_ity āmantraṇe |

Ad CŚ I.6

[Suzuki 1987: 10.24–11.17] ci ste nges par 'chi ba zhes bya ba so so'i skye bo rnams kyis skyes bu'i mthus nges par ldog tu med pa 'di ni yod mod kyi| de ni da ltar nges par ma[1)] zin pa'i phyir 'jigs pa 'dren par byed pa ma yin no **snyam na**| de yang yod pa ma yin te| 'di ltar|

gsad par bya ba'i phyugs rnams ltar|| 'chi ba kun gyi thun mong zhing ||
gzhan yang 'chi ba snang 'gyur na|| khyod la 'chi ba dag 'jigs cis med|| [*CŚ* I.6 (6)]

gal te 'chi ba 'di thun mong ma yin pa dang | mi snang bar 'gyur na ni de de skad brjod par rigs pa zhig na| gang gi phyir gang 'chi bar rtogs par mi 'gyur ba 'di ni shin tu byings che ba ma yin te| du ma zhig ni shi zin zhing 'chi bzhin par rtogs so|| de ni de kho na la yod pa yang ma yin te| gang gi phyir 'chi ba thams cad kyi spyi thun yin par rtogs pa'i phyir ro|| dper na gsad par bya ba'i phyugs rnams kyi 'chi ba ni thams cad la **thun mong ba** yin la| gcig gis cig shos 'chi ba dmigs pa yang yin no|| de bzhin du mi rnams kyi yang yin pas rgyu gang gis khyod la 'chi ba'i 'jigs pa med par 'gyur| rgyu gnyis kyis 'chi ba'i 'jigs pa mi srid de| de ma dmigs pa dang de las 'das pa yin pa zhig na| gnyis po 'di ni khyod la mi srid de| 'chi bdag gdol ba gson pa'i lam bkag nas mdun na gnas pa de'i phyir bag med pas ci zhig bya| bag med pas phyugs dang mtshungs pa nyid du 'gyur te|

bsrogs pa'i[2)] phyugs bzhin no||

1) D, C: om. 2) Suzuki 1987: gsod sa'i.

§15 **mate** (snyam na) 'tīte | sāmarthyavācy alaṁ-śabdayoge caturthī | **śūnā**(bsrogs pa) vadhyaśālā |

Ad CŚ I.7

[Suzuki 1987: 12.3–20]

dus la nges pa med pa'i phyir|| bdag rtag snyam du **sems** na ni||

nam zhig dus na 'chi bdag gis|| khyod la gnod pa byed par 'gyur|| [*CŚ* I.7 (7)]

'dir dus 'di zhes bya ba na 'chi bar 'gyur ro zhes bya ba'i nges pa med pas bdag ther zug pa yin no snyam du **sems** na| 'chi ba'i dus la nges pa med pa nyid kyis 'jigs par bya dgos bzhin du de nyid kyis mi 'jigs so zhes bya ba 'di ni cher blun pa nyid de| (…'di ltar…1) deng ngam (…**deng sang**…2) zhes bya ba de lta bu la sogs pa'i dus gang yang rung ba zhig na gdon mi za bar 'chi ba'i chos can khyod la 'chi bdag **nye bar lhags nas** gnod pa byed par 'gyur te| de nas rang nyams kyis shes par 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir gson pa'i dus ring bar re ba brgya stong gi bdag nyid can de dor nas| 'chi ba'i 'du shes mngon du byas la bag yod par bya bar rigs te|

srin po ba-ka'i za res la 'gro ba bzhin no||

ji ltar gang zag gi **yul** la| srin po ba ga'i bza' ba'i ched du gang la res 'ong ba de nyid 'gro ba de bzhin du skye bo thams cad 'chi bar 'gyur ro||

(1) D, C: 'dir. (2) D, C: deng song.

§16 **pratyayaṁ** (**sems**) | saṁpratyayaṁ | **apare*dyuḥ***(**deng sang**) kanni(?) | **upanīya** (**nye bar lhags nas**) | ātmānaṁ upasthitikṛtya | **maṅgala**(**yul**?)_iti maṅgalakoṭaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.8

[D 36b7–37a1] 'dir khyod sred pas tshe 'di'i ma 'ongs pa'i don rnams gcig tu thob par bya ba nyid du **lta'i**1)| gang gi ched du don thob par byed pa don nye bar longs spyod pa'i rten du gyur pa'i gson pa de zad pa la ni ma yin no||

1) N, P: lta yi.

…

The First Example

[D 37a3] tshong pa'i bu dang | phas btsongs pa'i bu bzhin no||

tshong pa'i bu zhig la chags 'brel **mang ba** la| des kyang phar chags pa kho nar **bltas kyi** tshur 'brel pa ni ma yin pas chags pa'i rjes su mthun par dgod skyo byas nas de **phongs par** gyur to||

§17 deyaṁ ca_iti **bahv** (**mang ba**) iti yojyaṁ | deyaṁ **paśyati** (**lta'i**/ **bltas kyi**) paścād bahu vyayaṁ kṛtvā **dāridr**ād(**phongs par**) duḥkhīsamvṛtaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.9: The Examples

[D 37b3–38a2] smad 'tshong mas g-yon can btsongs pa dang | chang gis myos pa bzung ba bzhin no||

g-yon can kha cig gis smad 'tshong dang lhan cig rtse 'jo byas par gyur la| der sngar bsags pa'i nor gyi phung po zad pas de la ci yang ma byin par gyur to|| nam zhig na de las de'i bu gnyis skyes par gyur la| de dang ha cang mi ring ba zhig na tshong dpon 'gron po zhig gi khyim yod par gyur to|| de nas des g-yon can la| yu bu gnyis la bu gzhan dag kyang skye bar 'gyur gyis| bgod skyo'i phyir tshong pa gzhan dag 'gron po'i lag tu byis pa gnyis btsong bar bya'o zhes smras pa dang | des kyang de ltar byas par gyur to|| de nas tshong pa rang gi yul du chas pa dang | smad 'tshong mas g-yon can la ngas song ste tshong pa 'gron po'i khyim du gte'u mar bsdad kyi khyod kyis byis pa gnyis pa long la chung shos la khrus gyis la zar chug cig ces smras pa dang | g-yon can gyis nga 'gron po'i khyim du gte'u mar bsdad kyi khyod kyis byis pa gnyis khug la tha chungs khrus byed du chug cig zar chug ces smras pa dang | de bzhin du bya'o zhes te| des byis pa gnyis khrid nas sa phyogs lkug pa zhig tu bsdad pas nyi ma gnyis pa la tshong pa 'gron pos g-yon can de bcings nas rang gi yul du

song ba de bzhin du skye bo byis pa rang gis rang gtar pa zhag nas sdig pa'i las rnams byed de| de'i rnam par smin pa ni de kho nas nyams su myong bar bya ba yin no||

yang mi nor med pa **'ga' zhig gis** chang khang du phyin te| rin sbyin par bya yis zhes te chang mang po 'thungs la| de yang yod par ma gyur pa dang | des de bzung nas co dris par gyur to|

§18 śauṇḍapānāsaktaḥ | **viṭa** (**g-yon can**)_dyūtakārādiḥ | **mūlika**(?)_iti śauṇḍyādi[15a6]vikrayi | **yaś cāyam** (**yang** ... **'ga' zhig gis**) ityādy avahāraṇī |

Ad CŚ I.10

[D 38a2–6]

su la'ang gson pa zhes bya ba|| sems kyi skad cig las gzhan med||

skye bos de nges mi rig pa|| des na bdag nyid shes pa dkon|| [*CŚ* I.10 (10)]

dmigs pa las myur du 'pho ba nyid kyi phyir na **sems kyi** skad cig mar 'jig pa rtogs par ha cang yang mi dka' ste| 'di ltar yi ge a la sogs pa'i yig 'bru rnams ches skyen par brjod pa na| yig 'bru re re zhing dus dang rnam pa tha dad pas de la dmigs pa'i sems dang dus dang rnam pa tha dad pa rtogs la| dus dang rnam pa tha dad pa las kyang sems skad cig ma nyid du grub po|| skad cig ces bya ba ni dus 'grib ba'i mthar thug par gyur pa la bya la| skyes bu stobs dang ldan pas se gol **gtogs pa tsam** gyis skad cig ma drug cu rtsa lnga 'da' ste| rnam pa de lta bu'i skad cig gis rnam par shes pa skad cig ma yin no||

§19 **ālambane** (**dmigs pa las**) iti | devatādike **cittasya**(**sems kyi**)_anavasthānāt | **saṁhātaḥ** (**gtogs pa**) karaṇaṁ | tad **alaṁ** (**tsam**) | tad avaśyaṁ |

The First Example

[D 38b4–5] ji ltar mi mkhas pa 'ga' zhig gos chu klung du lhung ba yun ring du lon bzhin du yang sa de nyid du tshol ba de bzhin du bdag nyid mi shes pa yang na tshod 'das su zin kyang bdag nyid **byis pa** kho nar blta'o||

§20 **bālaṁ** (**byis pa**) taruṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ I.12

[D 39a4–5] gang zhig rga shi ni mi 'dod pa yin mod kyi| de lta na yang de gnyis ji ltar bu la yod par mya ngan gyi rgyur 'gyur ba de ltar rang la yod pa ma yin no snyam du sems pa de la brjod par bya ste|

khyod rang 'chi la **mya ngan** na|| **bu sogs rnams** phyir **ci ste** yin||

rang nyid spyo bya smra bo ni|| ji lta bur na smad mi 'gyur|| [*CŚ* I.12 (12)]

§21 **putrādīnāṁ** (**bu la sogs pa'i**) kṛtena tava **maraṇadharmaṇaḥ** (**'chi ba'i chos can**) **śokaḥ** (**mya ngan**) **kaḥ** (**ci ste**) na yuktaḥ ity arthaḥ |

[D 39a5–b1] 'chi ba **'chi ba'i chos can** te|| bdag nyid 'chi ba'i chos can nyid du gyur pa des ni **bya ba** ma byas pa nyid kyi phyir rang kho na la mya ngan bya bar 'os pa na| **bu la sogs pa'i** don du mya ngan bya bar **mi rigs so**||

rang nyid 'chi bdag las 'das pas ni **gzhan la** 'chi bdag babs pa la sems **nad** bya bar rigs na| gang zhig skyon mtshungs pa nyid kyis spyo bar bya bar gyur cing gzhan dag la de smra ba por 'gyur ba de ni smad par 'os par ji ltar mi 'gyur te| de lta yin dang | khyod bdag nyid kyi mya ngan bya bar 'os pa nyid las mi ltos par bu la sogs pa dag kho na langs mya ngan bya bar 'os so zhes smra ba na rgyu gang gis dam pa rnams kyis smad pa nyid du mi 'gyur| de'i phyir gzhan dag la yang 'chi bdag babs pa **nges par zin par byas te**| ches shin tu yid **dbyung ba**r bya'i| mya ngan lhur len pas rtag tu dge ba'i phyogs rgyun chad par ni mi bya ste|

§22 adhamato 'dhamatvena kathaṁ na vācyaṁ | **kāryaṁ** (**bya ba**) kleśakṣayaḥ | **mṛtyoḥ** (**'chi bdag las**) sākaśāt **svayam** (**rang nyid**) ativṛttam ātmānam **avagamya** (**nges par zin par byas te**) | **parasya** (**gzhan la**) mṛtunā sāmyārthināśāt | **śamaḥ** (? **dbyung ba**r bya'i) śāntir vi[15a7]nāśaḥ | glānir mlānimā |

Ad CŚ I.14ab

[D 40a1–2] yang na de **ma dris par** 'gro ba ma yin te| gang gi phyir des yig 'bru med par 'dza' bshes dang nye 'brel la skal bgos mod kyi khyod ni|

gti mug phyir na bu yi ni|| rnam par rtog pa med par zad|| [*CŚ* I.14 (14) ab]

de'i phyir de'i rnam pas **bstan pa**'i 'gro ba ma rtogs pas ni rang gi mi shes pa la mya ngan bya'i bu la ni ma yin no||

...

§23 **anāpṛcchya** (**ma dris par**) apratipādya | **upāmantritāḥ** (**bstan pa**?) āmantritāḥ |

The Example

[D 40a4–5] bu **gcig pa khur** la chas pa bzhin no||

bu **gcig pa** 'ga' zhig gi bu khur gyi phyir mngon par chas la| de'i pha nyid kyis de 'gro ba'i rjes su mthun par byas shing 'gro bar zhugs pa la cho nges 'debs par brtsams te| de bzhin du 'jig rten yang bu bskyed pa'i phyir rang nyid 'bad pa byed la| bskyed pa'i 'bras bu dang phrad na mya ngan byed do||

§24 **vahanaṁ** (**khur**) vahitraṁ | **eka** (**gcig pa**)-pada ity avyayaṁ | ekakṣaṇe |

Ad CŚ I.15

[D 40a5–b3] 'dir smras pa|

gal te yang rga bas 'di'i 'gro ba la spro ba nyid ston par byed mod kyi de lta na yang bu la cher **chags pa** nyid pha'i mya ngan rgyur 'gyur ro||

bshad par bya ste|

ji ltar pha la bu **sdug pa**|| de ltar de la skye ma yin|| [*CŚ* I.15 (15) ab]

bu la pha ltar pha la bu dga' ba ma yin te| 'di ltar bu tsha rnams ni dka' ba brgya phrag gis bskyed bzhin du byas pa shes pa nyid kyi dngos po lhod pa'i phyir dang | bdag gi bu la sred pa shas che ba nyid kyi phyir sngar ma mthong bar gzhan ltar pha cig car yal bar dor nas rang dgar spyod pa nyid du 'gyur ro||

gang gi phyir de ltar na ji ltar 'jig rten sred pas bu la sogs pa **'og ma** dag tu lhung ba de ltar sred pas bu la sogs pa rnams gong du pha la 'dzeg pa mi srid pa'i phyir na sred pa ji lta ba bzhin las 'phen pa'i phyir chags pas khrid pa'i sems kyi rgyud chu ltar thur du 'bab pa nyid do zhes bstan pa'i phyir|

'jig rten 'di ni 'og tu 'gro|| de phyir mtho ris kyang rnyed dka'|| [*CŚ* I.15 (15) cd]

sred pa'i dbang du gyur pa'i 'jig rten gyis ni gyen la 'gro ba'i rgyu thob par dka' ba nyid kyi phyir na| re zhig mtho ris kyang rnyed par dka' na| thar pa ni lta ci smos| de'i phyir bla ma la gus pa'i chags pa lhur blang bar bya'o||

bu la sogs pa pha la nyes pa byed pa rnams la ni ngan 'gror gzhol bas mya ngan bya bar rigs kyi dus byas pa rnams la ni ma yin no||

§25 **adha** (**'og ma**) iti putre | tato naptari | tataḥ prati naptarītyādi | **śuddho**(**sdug pa**) advitīyaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.16

[D 40b4–7] gzhan yang mya ngan gyis gnod par gyur pa 'di la re zhig 'di nyid brgal zhing brtag par bya ste| ci khyod kyi **chags pas** rjes su mi mthun pa'i bu la'am| 'on te rjes su mthun pa la yin grang || de la

gang tshe rjes su mi mthun pa|| 'ga' yang sdug ces bya yod min|| [*CŚ* I.16 (16) ab]

gang gi tshe gang zhig gang gi rjes su mthun par mi 'gyur ba de'i tshe de de la sdug pa ma yin te| de'i phyir rjes su mi mthun pa la chags so zhes bya ba mi srid do|| ci ste rjes su mthun pa kho na la chags par 'gyur ro snyam na 'gyur la rag mod| de lta na yang |

de tshe chags pa tshong dang ni|| 'dra ba 'ba' zhig skye bar 'gyur|| [*CŚ* I.16 (16) cd]

'ba' zhig ni rgyu dang bcas pa gcig pu nyid do|| gal te 'di nga'i ngor 'jug go zhes bya bas chags pa bskyed na ni| de'i phyir de'i rjes su 'jug pa la lan du phan gdags pa'i phyir chags par byed pa na lag rje lug rje dag gis tshong rjes su bsgrub par 'gyur gyi chags pa ni ma yin te| de'i phyir bu'i mya ngan gyis ci bya|

§26 anurudhyate | **snehena** (**chags pas**)_anuvadhnāti | yadi sneha syāt tadā na duḥkhopaśamaḥ syāt | tatas tena sūcitāṁ |

Ad CŚ I.18

[D 41b2] 'dir gal te yang chags pa'i 'ching ba lhod pa nyid kyi phyir de dang bral bas bskyed pa'i mya ngan gyis bdag nyid gzir bar bya ba ma yin mod kyi| de lta na yang **'jig rten shes pas** de'i 'jug pa dang bstun te| lus skyur ba dang | rang gi lus la rdeg pa dang |

§27 **lokajñena** (**'jig rten shes pas**) lokavyavahārajñena |

Ad CŚ I.19: The Example

[D 42b2–3] spun gnyis pha dang ma'i 'chi ba go bar byed pa bzhin no||

spun gnyis las gcig gi **gan du** ma dus byas par gyur la gzhan gyi **gan du** pha dus byas par gyur to|| de gnyis char yang phan tshun go bar bya ba'i phyir phrad par gyur to|| de la gcig gis mthong nas kyi hud a za zhes ngu la gnyis pa shos kyang kyi hud ao po zhes ngu'o|| de bzhin du 'jig rten yang sdug bsngal bar gyur pa rnams la sdug bsngal 'ged par byed do||

§28 **abhitaḥ** (**gan du**) samīpe |

Ad CŚ I.20

[Suzuki 1994: 2.3–7]

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + | + + + + + + + + + + + **sahacāri**ṇau || [*CŚ* I.20 (20)]

yasya hi bhavato 'nyasya veṣṭair **yogaḥ** priyas tasya tair eva viyogaḥ katham apriyaḥ | nanu yatraiva santāne yogas tatraivāvaśyambhāvī **viyogo 'pi**_iti yogaviyogau cobhāv api dṛṣyete sahacāriṇau | tasmād yogārthinā viyoga[*******][.....]

[Suzuki 1994: 3.5–16]

gang gi **'du ba** dga' yin de'i|| **bral ba** ji ltar dga' ma yin||

'du ba dang ni bral ba dag | **lhan cig** rgyu bar snang min nam|| [*CŚ* I.20 (20)]

gang gi tshe khyod dam gzhan gyi yang rung ste| yid du 'ong ba rnams dang 'du ba dga' ba yin pa de'i de rnams dang bral ba dga' ba ji ltar ma yin| rgyud gang kho na la 'du ba yod pa de nyid la gdon mi za bar 'byung ba'i bral ba yang yin pas 'du ba dang bral ba gnyi ga yang lhan cig spyod par snang ngo de'i phyir 'du ba 'dod pas bral ba la dga' ba yang bya dgos so|| de'i phyir bde ba rgyu yin yang **mtha' ngan pa nyid kyi phyir** de gnyi ga dang bral ba'i rnam par grol ba mngon sum nyid du bya'o||

§29 **yogaś** ce[15a8]d iṣṭas tadā **viyogo** 'pi tat-**sahacārī**_iṣṭa eva yogahetutvād viyogasya **durantatvād(mtha' ngan pa nyid kyi phyir)** duḥkhahetutvāt |

Ad CŚ I.24

[Suzuki 1994: 10.1–3] atrāha [|] yady avaśyaṁ bandhuva[rga]s tyājyas tathāpi **sutam** utpādya [pū][******][he **tasmin** gṛhabhāram utsṛjyeta kartavyatā (?)] parisamāptaṁ kṛtvā nirg[a]mi[...]

[Suzuki 1994: 11.1–5] 'dir smras pa| gal te yang rtsa lag ni gdon mi za bar gtang bar bya ba yin mod kyi de lta na yang bu bskyed de| lang tsho rdzogs pa na bag ma blangs pa **de la** khyim gyi khur bskur nas bgyi tshal yongs su rdzogs par bya ste nges par 'gro bar bya'o||

§30 **tasmin** iti **sute** |

|| 1 ||

[End of the Chapter I]

Ad Chapter II

[D. 45a4–62b5; C. 41b5–60a1; P. 48b2–67b4; N. 50a6–71a4.]

Ad CŚ II.1

[Suzuki 1994: 15.6–9]

lus ni dgra ltar mthong mod kyi|| de lta na yang de **bsrung bya**||

khrims ldan yun ring 'tsho ba ni|| de las bsod nams chen po byed|| [*CŚ* II.1 (26)]

§31 **saṁrakṣate** pratipālyate |

Ad CŚ II.2

[D 45b6]

mi rnams sdug bsngal lus nyid las|| skye zhing bde ba gzhan las na||

sdug bsngal kun gyi **snod** gyur pa|| khog pa la khyod ci ste gus|| [*CŚ* II.2 (27)]

§32 bhaktir **bhājanaṁ**(snod) raktir ity arthaḥ |

[D 46a4] de ltar sdug bsngal ba dang mi rtag par bltas pas lus la **lhag par chags pa** btang ste| lus mi 'byung bar bya ba'i phyir nan tan bya ste| de med pas sdug bsngal thams cad med par 'gyur ro||

§33 yogataḥ paripālanayogāt **adhyavasānam** (**lhag par chags pa**) āsaktiḥ |

Ad CŚ II.6ab

[D 47b6–48a1] yang na sdug bsngal gyi yan lag nyid kyi phyir **bde ba** yang skye bar bya ba yin pas de yang btang bar rigs so|| yang ji ltar na de'i yan lag nyid yin zhe na| 'di ltar|

bde bar gyur pa'i lus po ni|| sdug bsngal snod du 'gyur ba ste|| [*CŚ* II.6 (31) ab]

bde ba dang ldan pa rnams kyi lus bde ba myong bar bya ba'i yul can| rtag tu longs spyod kyis shin tu gzhon sha can du gyur pa dag ni sdug bsngal ches chung ngus reg kyang 'bar bar gyur pa'i me lces lo ma sar pa dag ltar rod nyams par 'gyur gyi gnas skabs de thams cad la sron pa'i pha dang ma rnams ni mi 'gyur te| de'i phyir bde ba phul du byung ba ni sdug bsngal 'phel ba'i rgyu yin no||

§34 **sukham** (**bde ba**) iti manyate na tatvataḥ sukhaṁ |

Ad CŚ II.9

[Suzuki 1994: 20.15–22.14] atrāha | yady api duḥkhadvayaṁ vidyate | tathāpi tan mahatā sukhenābhibhūtaṁ na jñāyata iti | ucyate | **kutaḥ sukhasya** mahattvaṁ duḥkhavidheyasya **kalpanākhyasya**_api dharmasya **pratibaddha-vṛttitvāt** | tathā hi ||

kalpanāyāḥ sukhaṁ vaśyaṁ vaśyā duḥkhasya kalpanā |
ato 'sti kiṁcit sarvatra na duḥkhād balavattaram || [*CŚ* II.9 (34)]

yadā khalv ayaṁ puruṣa evaṁ kalpyate dātāham īśvaro 'ham iṣṭān indriyārthān upabhuñje 'ham iti | tadāsyaivaṁ parikalpayato mānasaṁ sukham utpadyate | sukhasamarpiṇām api paratas tadapāyam āśaṅkamānānāṁ bhogavicchittikalpanayā punas tan mānasaṁ sukhaṁ nivartata ity evaṁ sukhasyotpādanirodhayoḥ kalpanāvidheyatvāt kalpanāyāḥ sukhaṁ vaśyaṁ bhavati | duḥkhaṁ tu naivam | na hy asti kaścit kalpanā yā duḥkhasyopaghātasāmarthyam uparudhyād ity ataḥ sukhavan na duḥkhaṁ **kalpanāvaśyam** |

yat tu khalv idam iṣṭaviṣayasambhogasukhaṁ yā ca sukhodayānukūlā kalpanā tad **ubhayam** api **duḥkham** upajātam **upahanti** | tathā hīndriyārtham upabhuñjāno 'py ayam anyatamena duḥkhenābhibhūtaḥ saha kalpanayā tat sarvaṁ sukham apahāya duḥkham eva pratisaṁvitte [|] na sukham [||] tad evaṁ sukhakalpanāyā duḥkhavidheyatvāt | duḥkham eva balavattaraṁ na sukham |

§35 **kutaḥ sukhasya duḥkhena**_abhibhavāt | anyattvāc ca kūpārdhaṁ gatvety adha iti śeṣaḥ | **bhāvayituṁ** vāsyituṁ | [15b1] na sakkito na pācitaḥ **kalpanākhyasya**_iti sukhahetoḥ **pratibadhavṛttitvād** iti duḥkhe **kalpanā-vaśyaṁ** | kasya duḥkhasya **duḥkhaṁ** kartṛ **ubhayam upahanti** |

Ad CŚ II.10

[Suzuki 1994: 24.8–13] atrāha | yady api sukhaṁ durlabhaṁ tathāpi śarīrasyāpīḍākaratvāt tad ātmīyaṁ **bahv api** duḥkhaṁ pī[ḍā]karatvāt param eva bhavatīti | ucyate |

kālo yathā yathā yāti duḥkhavṛddhis tathā tathā |

tasmāt kaḍevarasyāsya paravad dṛśyate sukham || [*CŚ* II.10 (35)]

§36 **bahv *a*pi**_iti mahad api |

Ad CŚ II.11: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 28.1–7] rājaduhitṛsvayaṁvarāprārthanāvat |

vaiśravaṇa-duhitṛharaṇa-māndhātṛvac ca | ye rājaduhitaraṁ svayaṁvarāṁ prārthayante te duḥkhena saṁyujyante | ekasyaiva hi sā sukhahetur bhavati na sarveṣām | bahavaś ca prārthayante na cāsādayanti tato duḥkhino bhavanti | tathā sattvānāṁ bahavo duḥkhahetavo 'lpās tu sukhahetavaḥ | tathā **vaiśravaṇaduhitṛharaṇe māndātṛ**vad anekaduḥkhahetavo bhavanty ubhayor balavattvāt | na tu tathā sukhahetavaḥ |

§37 **vaiśramaṇa**sya **duhitṛharaṇa**_arthaṁ **māndhātrā** yuddhaṁ prārabdhaṁ |

Ad CŚ II.14: The Example

[D 51b1–4] bran ngan pa na le sham za ba dang | chang 'thung ba bzhin no||

'bangs gzhon nu zhig gis khyim bdag 'ga' zhig gi mchil lham brlag go|| de nas ni khri'u'o|| de nas ni rta'o|| de 'khams nas de na le sham gyi **mdzod** du bcug go|| der bcug nas kyang na le sham za ba dang | chang 'thung ba la goms par byas so|| des de nas khyim bdag de stong phrag dang phral lo|| de nas stong phrag gnyis dang ngo|| de nas de la des gang khyod bya ba ma yin pa byed kyang ngas slar bskyangs bzhin du yang nas yang du gnod pa byed pa| khyod ni byas pa chud gzon pa dang byas pa mi shes pa zhig go zhes brjod pa dang | des gang khyod yang nas yang du nyes pa byas kyang nga la yid rton par 'gyur ba khyod nyid byas pa chud gson cing byas pa mi shes pa zhig go zhes smras te|

§38 **gañja**ḥ (**mdzod**?) sthānaṁ |

Ad CŚ II.16

[D 52b3–4] de ltar na 'byung ba chen po 'di rnams ni phan tshun 'gal ba yin la| 'gal ba rnams kyang **lus gcig la** sdug bsngal 'byung ba'i rgyu nyid yin pa'i phyir| bde ba'i go skabs med pas lus ni sdug bsngal gyi bdag nyid can kho na zhig ste|

The Example

[D 52b4–5] **thag pa** gcig gis bcings pa'i srog chags drug dang | chung ma bzhis bsdus pa'i sdug bsngal bar gyur pa bzhin no||

ji ltar phan tshun 'gal zhing spyod yul tha dad pa thag pa gcig la btags pa rta dang | ce spyang dang | sbrul dang | 'dab chags dang | ri dvags dang | chu srin byis pa gsod rnams la tshogs pa yod kyang 'gal bas ji ltar bde ba med pa de dang 'dra'o||

§39 **ekakāye** (**lus gcig la**) **rajju** (**thag pa**)-rūpatṛṇasamūhe | karmasaṁyogaḥ | śubhāśubha-karmaṇa śarīrotpādanaṁ | utkṣepayati | paraṁ preryotthāpayati |

Ad CŚ II.18

[D 52a7–b1]

'bad rtsol med pa spyod pa zhes|| bya 'ga' 'das steng yod min na||

las byed bde ba yin no zhes|| rnam pa kun tu 'ang mi rigs so|| [*CŚ* II.18 (43)]

§40 **karmāṇi** (**las**) _iti caṁkramādīni |

The Example

[D 53b3–4] mkhan po lngas yongs su nyon mongs pa'i rgyal po'i bu bzhin no||

ji ltar brda sprod pa dang | **gtan tshigs** dang | **nor gyi bstan bcos** dang | **'phong** dang **sa 'dzin** bslab pa'i phyir mkhan po lnga dang rjes su 'brel ba'i rgyal po'i sras rtag tu sdug pa kho na ste| gal te gcig gis btang na ni gnyis pas 'dzin pa de bzhin du byis pa so so'i skye bo rnams kyang rkun po gshed ma phung po lnga dang rjes su 'brel ba'i las byed pa'i phyir rtag tu sdug pa yin no||

§41 [15b2] **hetus** (**gtan tshigs**) tarkaśāstraṁ | **arthaśāstraṁ** (**nor gyi bstan bcos**) nītiḥ | iṣvāsaśāstraṁ ***dhanu*vidyā** (**'phong**) | **gandharvaṁ** (**sa 'dzin**) geyavidyā |

Ad CŚ II.20

[D 54a4–5]

bzhon pa sogs la mi rnams kyi|| bde ba rtag tu yod min te||

dang por gang la rtsom med pa|| **de la** mthar **'phel** ga la yod|| [*CŚ* II.20 (45)]

...

The Example

[D 54a7–b1] **blun po** khur skya phyed kyis 'grangs pa bzhin no||

ji ltar skyes bu **blun po** zhig tha ma'i khur skya phyed 'phro bkres pa sel ba'i rgyur sems pa de bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams bzhon pa la sogs pa la ste| bzhon pa dang | bza' ba dang | btung ba dang | nyal ba la sogs pa'i spyod lam dag la phyis sdug bsngal bar sems so||

'dir bshad pa|

bzhon pa sogs la rang bzhin gyis|| gal te cung zad bde yod na||

mthar de sdug bsngal mi 'gyur te|| rang bzhin rnam par 'jig mi 'gyur||

§42 **tasya** (**de la**)_iti sukhasya | **vṛttir** (**'phel**) upacayaḥ | sarvathā sukhābhāvād ārambha eva tasya nāsti bhāvena rūpeṇa bodho **mūrkhaḥ** (**blun po**) | **śadyādi** (**bzhon pa sogs**)_iti niṣadyādi |

Ad CŚ II.21: The Example

[D 54b5–6] **rta spangs** kyis snun pa zed pa bzhin no||

ji ltar 'ga' zhig rta spangs snun pa'i **sdug bsngal nye bar zhi bar byed pa** yin no snyam du bsams nas chags pas snun pa **zed pa** de bzhin du| mi mkhas pa rnams sdug bsngal phyir bcos pa la bde bar 'du shes so||

§43 **duḥkhopaśamam** (**sdug bsngal nye bar zhi bar byed pa**) iti khedādinā_iti śeṣaḥ | **prahārān** (**zed pa**) iti **ghoṭaka**sya (**rta**) |

Ad CŚ II.22

[D 54b6–55a4] 'dir smras pa| dper na khu ru phrag pa gcig nas phrag pa gnyis par khur spo zhing des 'di la **bde ba'i** blor 'gyur ba lta bu ste| gal te der bde bar ma gyur na ni der mi spo ba zhig go|| de'i phyir yang bde ba yod do||

bshad par bya ste|

rtsom pas skyes pa ldog 'gyur na|| sdug bsngal rtsom la'ang bde ci yod||

de phyir thub pas skye 'jig dag | sdug bsngal yin zhes gsungs pa snyam|| [*CŚ* II.22 (47)]

bde ba 'dod pa yongs su skyo ba bskyed pa'i yul ha cang bsten pas sdug bsngal chen po byung ba can ni| de ldog pa'i sred pas bde ba myong bar bya ba'i yul longs spyod par **rtsom** la| der yang 'di la mthar sdug bsngal chen po skye bas rtsom pa'i dus na yang sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes par rtogs so||

sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes pa de yang **sngar** gyi g-yer po ldog pa'i rgyu yin pas sdug bsngal chung ngu rtsom pa na| sngar gyi sdug bsngal skyes pa ldog par 'gyur ro|| skyes pa'i sgra ni **'phel ba**'i rab tu brjod pa'o||

de'i phyir ngag gi don ni sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes pas sdug bsngal chen po 'jigs par 'gyur ro zhes bya ba'o|| skye ba dang 'gag pa'i gnas skabs gnyi gar yang bde ba mi srid par bshad pa ni| sdug bsngal rtsom la'ang bde ci yod|| ces bya ba ste| sdug bsngal rtsom pa ni bde ba ci yang med do|| 'ang gi sgra ni sdug bsngal 'gag pa na yang bde ba ci zhig yod de sdug bsngal tsam zhig kho na skye zhing 'gag pa'i phyir gnas skabs gnyi gar yang rang bzhin gyis bde ba yod pa ma yin pa kho na'o|| bde bar rtog pa ni phyin ci log tshad mar byas nas 'gyur ro|| 'dis khu ru pa'i dpe yang rnam par bshad pa yin no||

...

The Example

[D 55a6–7] **spa'i** shun pa'i 'ching bas bsdams pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **spa'i** shun pas bkyigs pa **char** dang nyi ma dag gis 'joms pa de bzhin du| sdug bsngal bco ba bsdus pa las sdug bsngal gzhan rtsom pas sdug bsngal snga ma ldog go||

§44 **sukhasya** (**bde ba'i**) | mṛduduḥkharūpasya_**ārambhena** (**rtsom**) utpādena **pūrva** (**sngar**)-duḥkhasya ubhayor **vṛddhiḥ** (**'phel**) sā 'paiti viṣayām eva_ity ahaṁ [15b3] vetreṇa carmaṇā vaddhaḥ | **vetraṁ** (**spa'i**) **varṣa** (**char**)_udakena sthūlibhūtaṁ pīḍayate | carma-śukkaṁ pīḍayati |

Ad CŚ II.23: The First Example

[D 55b3–6] khron pa'i phyed du lhung ba sbrang rtsi myangs pas rton pa dang | glang po che'i ror zhugs pa'i bya rog chu bo chen pos bdas pa bzhin no||

ji ltar 'brog tu glang po ches bdas pas khron pa rnying par lhung zhing lam phyed du rtsva d'ur ba'i rtsa ba byi bas za bzhin pa la 'jus pas thogs pa 'og nas sbrul chen po ardza ka ras bsnyegs pa ngos nas lto 'phye chen pos bsnyegs pa| steng nas sbrang rtsi'i thigs pa babs pa myangs pas rton pa zhig bdag nyid bde bar shes pa de bzhin du| byis pa'i skye bo 'khor ba'i dgon par 'chi ba'i glang chen gyis bdas pas rga ba'i khron par lhung zhing **mi'i lam phyed du**| dge ba bcu'i las kyi lam gyi rtsva d'ur ba'i rtsa ba la 'jus pas thogs pa| 'og nas ngan song gi sbrul chen po aardza ka ras bsnyags pa| ngos nas mi dge ba'i rtog pa'i nyon mongs pa'i lto 'phyes mngon par bsnyags pa| tshe'i rtsva d'ur ba'i rnam par smin pa'i byi bas za bzhin pa yul yid du 'ong ba la| 'dun pa'i 'dod chags kyi sbrang rtsi'i thigs pa lhung ba ro myangs pas sems rton pa yang bdag nyid bde bar sems kyi bde ba ni cung zad kyang yod pa ma yin no||

§45 **mānuṣya** (**mi'i**) eva_**ardhapathatve** (**am phyed du**) na rūpitaḥ |

Ad CŚ II.24

[D 56a2–4]

khyod sdug chags bral med do zhes|| so so'i skye bo bstan bya des||

nges par de bzhin gshegs rnams kyi|| gti mug kun gyi tha mar gsungs|| [*CŚ* II.24 (49)]

'dir bstan par mi bya ba ni ma yin te| gang gi phyir **lus 'di sdug bsngal** gyi rang bzhin yin yang gti mug gis so so'i skye bos de'i rang bzhin yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin mi rtog pa de'i phyir| khyod la lus sdug bsngal gyi rang bzhin can la 'dod chags dang bral ba yod pa ma yin no zhes nye bar bstan par bya dgos so||

§46 vācya eva_iti **duḥkham etac charīram** (**lus 'di sdug bsngal**) ity anena |

The Example

[D 56a5–6] bong mjug nas 'dzin pa bzlog pa bzhin no||

gla bran kha cig gis gla blangs te las phyed byas nas bor bar gyur to|| de la mas gang 'dzin pa de **legs par 'dzin par byos shig** ces smras pa dang | des nam zhig gi tshe bong mjug nas bzung la| des brdegs su zin kyang | thams cad la legs par gzung bar bya'o zhes mi gtong bar gyur to||

de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das kyang sdug bsngal las yid byung bar gyis shig ces skye bo gti mug gis gzung ba la slob par mdzad do||

§47 **sugṛhītam** (**legs par 'dzin par byos shig**) iti | mām edhye tyakṣāmi |

|| 2 ||

[End of the Chapter II]

Ad Chapter III

[D 62b5–75b7; C 60a1–72a4; P 71a4–85a7; N 67b4–81b7.]

Ad CŚ III.1

[D 62b7]

yun ni shin tu ring pos kyang || yul la mu thug yod min te||

sman pa ngan ltar khyed lus la|| ngal ba 'bras bu med pa 'byung || [*CŚ* III.1 (51)]

§48 **maryādā** (**shin tu ring pos**) iyantā |

The Example

[D 63a3–4] **gzig lpags bskon pa'i** spre'u bzhin no||

ji ltar gzig lpags g-yogs pa'i spre'u **rtag tu** spre'u rnams kyi **skyo ba** bskyed pa'i rgyur gyur cing skyo bar bya ba de la **dus nges pa yod pa ma yin** zhing **rnam par gzhag pa med pa** de bzhin du| yul nye bar longs spyod pa dag la yang 'di tsam gyis tshim par 'gyur ro snyam du mu thug pa yod pa ma yin no||

§49 kārṣṇe sāmastaṁ | na cāsya_iti **dvīpicarmāvṛtasya** (**gzig lpags bskon pa'i**) | udvega-**kālaniyamo nāsti** (**dus nges pa yod pa ma yin**) | **sadā** (**rtag tu**) eva **udvega** (**skyo ba**)-karatvāt **na vyavasthā** (**rnam par gzhag pa med pa**) neyattāparasyāpi_iti |

Ad CŚ III.3

[D 63b5–7] 'dir smras pa|

re zhig nye bar bstan pa 'dis skye bo **bud med** thun mong ba las bzlog par nus kyi| gang dag gzugs bzang zhing reg pa dang ldan pa| yan lag thams cad dga' bar bya ba| snying dang mig tu sdug pa| snying nas chags pa'i mig ras kyis bltas pa dag gis me dang phrad pas mar sar ltar chags pa can rnams kyi snying dag 'ju bar byed pa yongs su longs spyod pa thun mong ma yin pa can de dag las bdag gis yid bzlog par ji ltar nus| **de la** yang **chags pa** bzlog pa'i phyir bshad pa|

bud med **kun la** 'khrig pa la|| tha dad cung zad yod min zhing ||

gzugs **gzhan gyi yang** longs spyod na|| khyod la mo mchog gis ci byed|| [*CŚ* III.3 (53)]

§50 sarveṣā[15b4]m eva **strī** (**bud med**)-rūpaṁ bhogyaṁ | **tatra** (**de la**)_**āsaktir** (**chags pa**) na yuktā |

[D 64a1–2] rtags pa **'di bden pa ma yin pa'i don gyi rtogs pa** kho nas **yul** mchog tu byung ba nyid du sgro btags shing | bdag nyid **dma' bar byas na**s yongs su skyo bar byed pa 'ba' zhig tu zad de| 'di ni 'thad pa 'dis yul dma' bar byas te de la chags pa bral ba nyid kyis bdag kho na bstod par rigs so||

§51 **asadarthakalpanā** (**bden pa ma yin pa'i don gyi rtogs pa**) viparyāsakalpanā **asya** (**'di**)_iti puruṣasya | **viṣayaṁ** (**yul**) **nīcaiḥ kṛtvā** (**dma' bar byas na**s) |

The Example

[D 64a7] bud med gzugs ngan pa dang | **gzhan** gyi bud med kyi blos mun khung du rang gi chung ma dang dus btab ste phrad pa bzhin no||

...

[D 64b2–4] yang skyes bu 'ga' zhig **gzhan** gyi bud med mthong nas nam zhig na 'di dang phrad par 'gyur zhes brkam par gyur la| der grogs bshes zhig gis gang zhig don du gnyer ba de ni 'di yin gyi| 'on kyang khyod kyis de la ci yang smra bar mi bya ste| de ni ngo tsha dang ldan pa rigs kyi mna' ma zhig go zhes de la mun khung du rang gi chung ma dang sprad pa dang | **de yang** shin tu dga' zhing rnam pa 'di lta bu'i bud med ni med do zhes smra'o||

§52 **parakyaṁ** (**gzhan**) parakīyaṁ | **sa ca** (**de yang**)_iti rāgī | **sarvaś ced** (**kun la**) **anyo 'pi** (**gzhan gyi yang**) |

Ad CŚ III.5: The Example

[D 65a5–6] **bad sa'i rgyal pos dbang pos** byin rnyed pa bzhin no||

bad sa'i rgyal po 'char byed ces bya bas bud med thun mong ba dbang pos byin rnyed nas ngo mtshar thob par gyur la|| de yang thams cad kyi thun mong du gyur pa zhig yin pa de bzhin du| bud med gzhon nu mar gnas pa ni thams cad kyis don du gnyer bar bya ba yin pa'i phyir ril gyis thun mong bar 'gyur la| phyis gcig kho na'i yin par 'gyur ro||

§53 **udayanavatsarājā** (**bad sa'i rgyal pos dbang po**)_iti nāma dvayam anya-vyavachedārthaṁ | śakradeva indravat kumāre kumārabhāve samena_anurūpeṇa |

Ad CŚ III.6

[D 65b1–5]

yon tan ldan pa sdug pa dang || bzlog pa la ni **bzlog mthong na**||

rnam par gnas med snga ma'am|| cig shos las ni gang zhig bden|| [*CŚ* III.6 (56)]

gal te yon tan dang ldan pa la 'dod chags shing | bzlog pa la zhe sdang na| 'o na de'i skyon dang yon tan 'chol ba'i phyir| bud med mchog 'dod chags kyi rgyu ma yin la| yon tan dang **skyon** dag kyang des pas yul gcig la yang rim gyis gnyis char yang yang dag par 'byung ngo || de'i phyir de ltar na yon tan dang **skyon** gnyis ngas par mi gnas pas de dag la rag las pa nyid kyis| rnam par gnas pa med pa ko|| snga ma yon tan dang ldan pa nyid dang | dus phyis 'byung ba'i **skyon** dang ldan pa lta gang zhig bden par 'gyur| gal te yon tan dang ldan pa nyid bden na ni| de nyid la **skyon** mthong bas de mi bden pa yin nam| ci ste **skyon** dang ldan pa nyid bden na| de lta na yang de nyid las **yon tan mthong ba**s de bden pa ma yin no|| de'i phyir yon tan dang ldan pa la 'di'i 'dod chags mi rigs te|

§54 **viparītāṁ dṛṣṭvā** (**bzlog mthong na**) | viparyayo bhavati | **duṣṭaṁ**(**skyon**) bhinnaṁ **guṇadarśanaṁ** (**yon tan mthong ba**) |

The Example

[D 65b5–7] 'chag tu 'gro ba dang | bshad khang mthong ba bzhin no||

ji ltar kha zas legs par 'dus byas pa ni yongs su longs spyod pa na dga' bar 'gyur la| gang gi tshe de'i skyon gyis 'chag tu 'gro ba ste 'chag **khang** du 'jug pa de'i tshe mi **dga' ba** dang | yang ji ltar bzlog tu zin kyang grogs bshes kyi khyim gyi bshad khang blta bar 'dod cing | gang gi tshe mthong ba de'i tshe de nyid la yon tan mthong ba'i phyir dang | yon tan ma yin pa mthong ba'i phyir shin tu chags pa dang bral bar 'gyur ba de bzhin du bud med kyi rang bzhin mthong bas 'dod chags dang bral bar 'gyur ro||

§55 **kuṭyā** (**khang**) bāhye **saundaryaṁ** (**dga' ba**) |

Ad CŚ III.9

[D 66b7–67a1] 'dir smras pa| lang tsho la bab pas na tshod dang po la 'dod pa nye bar bstan par bstan la| nye bar bsten pa ji lta ba bzhin gnas pa rnams ni bya ba ma yin par byed par yang mi 'gyur ro||

bshad par bya ste| sems dang bcas pa su dag khyi ltar bud med kyi lus mi gtsang ba la mngon par zhen la gzhan yang der 'dzud cing | 'jig rten la don ma yin pa byed pa rnams kyi tshig la tshad mar byed par 'gyur| 'di ltar 'dod chags kyi chang 'thungs pas smyos pa ngo tsha shes pa dang khrel yod pa dang bral ba bag med pa spyod cing dge ba'i phyogs mtha' dag bcom pa| bud med kyi skye bo'i bsgo ba bzhin byed pa 'di dar ma'i gnas skabs su spyod pa rjes su gdud bar byed pa gang spyad cing |

§56 naivaṁ kurvīta | mā ya[15b5]theṣṭaṁ maithunaṁ kuru | adhyāyanavicārayan |

[D 67a4–5] gang du de kho na nyid ma mthong zhing skad cig la nyon mongs pa'i sdug bsngal log pa'i spyod pa yang | yongs su dga' ba'i rgyur mi 'gyur ba der nyon mongs pa'i 'ching ba mtha' dag

gro la zhing | rab tu dang la ring po gzigs pa rnams kyis **mngal dang smad pa dang dka' ba rnams pa** rgya phrag stong dam **rgyun mi 'chad par** ji ltar mi 'gyur| **dri ma** rnams kyis brnyogs pa'i **spyod pa** de ni de ltar 'dres pa zhig go||

§57 **hā-dhik-kaṣṭānāṁ** (**mngal dang smad pa dang dka' ba rnams pa**?) hā-dhik-*k*aṣṭa-śabdānāṁ | **avichedo ca** (**rgyun mi 'chad pa**)_iti nirantaraṁ vā | sakalaṁ nir-**mala** (**dri ma**)-cittaiḥ pūrvam **ācaritaṁ** (**spyod pa**) yataḥ |

Conclusion in a Verse

[D 67b1–2] 'dir bshad pa|

rmongs la **'byung pos** brlabs gyur pas|| 'dod pa'i dbang gis gang byas pa||

de ni na tshod yongs gyur las|| yid gdung dka' ba skyed par byed||

§58 **bhūtāviṣṭena** (**'byung pos**) grahāg*ṛ*hītena |

Ad CŚ III.10

[D 67b3–6] 'dir 'dod pa'i khams kyi bud med kyi bde ba gang yin pa de ni ma chags pa med la| gang gi tshe chags par gyur pa de'i tshe ni chags pas chags par bya ba'i don dngos po la de'i rang bzhin du 'gyur zhing | 'dod chags kyang dngos po ma yin pa dngos por byas nas 'jug pas gti mug med par mi 'byung ngo|| gang gti mug gis yul gyi rang gi ngo bo mi rig cing | rang gi rnam par rtog pas blo phrogs pa| 'khrul 'khor gyi mi ltar kun tu rmongs par byas pa'i yul gyi rang gi ngo bo la sems gtad de| **de las gzhan du** sems g-yengs pas ni yang dag pa ji lta ba 'ga' yang mi shes te| mi shes pa des ni bde ba so so yang dag par rig par mi 'gyur ro|| bde ba so sor yang dag par rig pa med na yang **phyin ci log** gi rtog pa tsam nyid las ma gtogs pa 'di la bde ba cung zad kyang mi 'byung ngo|| de la bud med kyi bde ba bskyed pa'i phyir gdon mi za bar bud med yongs su gzung bar bya'o zhes gang smras pa de ni ma yin te|

§59 striyā idaṁ straiṇamiminaṇ[1)] | sa ca_iti rāgaḥ | **bahirmano** (**yid phyir**) nikṣiptaṁ manaḥ **pravartate** (**gyur pa**) bhavati | **tato 'nyatra** (**de las gzhan du**) svarūpād anyatrāsvarūpe | sukhavṛddhiś ca **viparyās**ād(**phyin ci log**) eva |

1) This is unclear.

The Example

[D 67b6–68a5] byis pa rgyal po'i btsun mo 'dod pa dang | thag pa bzhin no||

phyis pa 'ga' zhig rgyal po'i btsun mo mthong la| de mthong nas de la 'dod chags kyi sems cher skyes te| de'i bran mo zhig bya dgos yang dag par bskangs nas bdag dang lha lhan cig sprod par nus sam zhes smras so|| des smras pa nus so| de nas des don de rgyal po'i btsun mo de la zhus pa dang | des rgyal po'i pho brang 'khor ni shin tu bsrungs pas te| 'on kyang gang gi tshe yang btsun mo'i rgyu bar 'gyur ba de'i tshe de'i don 'di nus par 'gyur gyis zhes smras so|| de nas bran mo des don de byis pa de la glengs pas des bud med kyi ched du lo **khyud kor gyi mthar thug par dri** dang | bdug spos dang | me tog dang | me tog phreng dang | tam po la dang | phye ma la sogs pa **btsal bar gyur** la| btsun mo rgyu ba nye bar gnas pa na byis pas sang rgyal po'i btsun mo dang bdag lhan cig phrad par 'gyur ro zhes rang gi bar khang legs par 'dus byas so|| de'i nyin mo byis pa de'i mkhan po dag

gi ba lang brlag pas de de'i don du ma dgos so|| de song ba dang rgyal po'i btsun mo byis pa de'i khang bar phyin te| slar log ste song ngo|| ji ltar byis pa lo khyud kor du **yid phyir gyur pa** de la sdug bsngal mchog **mngon par 'byung ba** de bzhin du 'dod chags kyis yid phyi rol tu gyur ba'i mi rnams bde ba thob pa ga la yod| yang thag ba zhig rgyal po'i btsun mo dang 'dzol te| 'dod chags kyis smyos par gyur nas| kva'i khyod kyis lha mthong ngam| kva'i 'ongs sam| kva'i nga 'dri 'am zhes re re la 'dri bar gyur to||

§60 **mahilā (dri)_avacāraḥ (btsal bar)** [15b6] strīparvaṇī **sāmvatsare 'nte (khyud kor gyi mthar thug par) bhavati (gyur)** | striyaḥ sambhūya gṛhādau bhramanti | strīnimittaṁ | pratikoṣṭhakaḥ svagṛhasyaiva | **abhisamayaḥ (mngon par 'byung ba?)** prāptiḥ | yaḥ straiṇe mukhe rāgaṁ raktatvaṁ tatvato na paśyati | tasya kutaḥ sukhaṁ | vibhaktā viraktāḥ |

Ad CŚ III.12

[D 69a1–3]

gal te 'dod chags bde yin na|| **bud med dag gis dgos med** 'gyur||
bde ba dor bya zhes bya bar|| ji ltar yang ni ma mthong ngo || [*CŚ* III.12 (62)]

gal te 'dod chags bde ba yin na ni|| 'dir **bud med dag gis dgos pa med** par 'gyur te| bde ba zhes bya ba ni skyon med pa'i phyir nam yang dor bar bya bar mi 'dod do|| gang gi phyir 'dod chags ni dug ltar 'gal zla'i dug bud med kyis slar [3] 'joms par byed pa de'i phyir| 'dod chags bde ba yin no zhes bya bar mi rigs te|

§61 rāgaḥ strīsevayā virāgo **nāsti strībhiḥ prayojanaṁ (bud med dag gis dgos pa med** par 'gyur) |

Ad III.14: The Example

[D 70a5] rgyan po la sogs pa bsten pa bzhin no||

ji ltar rgyan po dang chang dang 'phrug pa rnams rdzas dang lus zad pa'i rgyur yang dag par gnas pa de bzhin du **bud med dang gnyis sprod pa**'i 'dod pa bsten pa yang ma yin no||

§62 sukhābhilāṣiṇaḥ **striyā saha dvandvaṁ yugmaṁ (bud med dang gnyis sprod pa)** | strīdvandvaṁ |

Ad CŚ III.16

[D 70b6–7]

dregs pa yis ni kha cig la|| **bshang khang la** yang chags skye zhing ||
bud med la la la chags pa|| 'ga' zhig 'ga' la phrag dog byed|| [*CŚ* III.16 (66)]

§63 **varcaskuṭāv (bshang khang la)** iti | kasyacit strīndriyaṁ saṁsthānasādharmyā [15b7] varco vigame kuṭimārge |

Ad CŚ III.17

[D 71a4]

mi gtsang ba la **gti mug** ni|| 'byung ba khro ba 'byung rigs kyi||
rnam pa kun tu 'dod chags ni|| 'byung bar rigs pa ma yin no|| [*CŚ* III.17 (67)]

§64 **moho** (**gti mug**) ’jñānaṁ |

[D 71a4–6] 'ga' zhig la mi gtsang ba rdzis pas gti mug dang khro ba dag 'byung bar rigs te| de mun pas bsgribs pas lta ba dang bral ba'i phyir ma mthong ba la gti mug 'byung ba srid cing | dri nga ba nyid kyis na gnod pa nye ba'i phyir khro ba 'byung ba yang srid kyi| rjes su mi mthun pa'i phyir 'dod chags 'byung ba ni mi rigs pa de ltar bud med kyi lus mi gtsang ba la yang **phyir bco ba**s bkag pa'i phyir gti mug dang dri nga ba nyid kyis khro ba yang 'byung bar rigs kyi| 'dod chags 'byung bar ni rnam pa thams cad du mi rigs te| mi gtsang ba'i rang bzhin yin pa'i phyir ro|| de la gang bde ba yod pas chags par rigs so zhes 'dod pa de ma yin no||

§65 **pratīkāra**ḥ (**phyir bco ba**) sugandhādiḥ | rakta iti pāṭho na saṅgataḥ saṅgatatve rakta iti tasyā evānurāgāt |

The Example

[D 71a6–b2] mtshan mor mi gtsang ba mnan pa bzhin no||

'ga' zhig gis mtshan mor rkang pa gnyis kyis mi gtsang ba mnan par gyur la| des de mthong nas de 'khrugs par gyur cing | phyis chags par gyur to|| de la gzhan gyis khyod kyis ci'i phyir mi gtsang ba mnan zhes dris pa dang | des mun pas bsgribs pa'i phyir ro zhes smras so|| de nas khyod ci ste 'khrugs|| smras pa| rjes su mi mthun pa'i phyir ro|| de na **gang du rgyu med pas** khyod ci'i phyir chags par 'gyur zhes bya ba **'dir ci zhig smra bar byed**| de ltar na lus mi gtsang ba la khro ba dang gti mug gnyis 'byung bar rigs kyi| 'dod chags ni rnam pa thams cad du ma yin no||

§66 **yatra hetor** eva_**asaṁbhavas** (**gang du rgyu med pas**) **tatra kiṁ vakṣati** (**'dir ci zhig smra bar byed**) na kiñci*t* | avidyāvaśād eva_ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ III.18

[D 71b3–2]

mi rnams ma rtogs mi gtsang ba'i|| snod mi smad par 'byung 'gyur na||

gang las mi gtsang 'byung 'gyur ba|| de ni smad par cis mi sems|| [*CŚ* III.18 (68)]

lus mi gtsang ba **las** byung nas sun phyung ba'i snod rnams kyang mchog tu skyon du brtsi bar 'gyur na| gang las bar med par mi gtsang ba'i phung po 'thon pa de gtsang ngo snyam du sems rnal du gnas pa rnams kyis ji ltar rtogs|| de'i phyir bud med kyi lus smad par bya ba ma yin no zhes bya bar mi rung ngo |

§67 anyatra_iti **śarīrāt** |

Ad CŚ III.19

[D 72a1–2]

dngos po gtsang ba thams cad kyi|| **tha ma** gang du dmigs 'gyur ba||

de la gtsang bar yod do zhes|| blo ldan mi ni gang zhig smra|| [*CŚ* III.19 (69)]

§68 antaḥ **paryantaḥ** (**tha ma**) vārtajīvanaṁ |

Ad CŚ III.20

[D 72a5–6] 'dir bshad pa|

sun dbyung min zhes smras na yang || lus 'dir gtsang ba yod min te||

de lta'i **sa bon** gnas zas dang_|| dri nga ba dag zag phyir ro||

§69 **bījād** (**sa bon**) ity aśuceḥ | syandanād aśuceḥ śravāt |

Ad CŚ III.21: The Example

[D 73a2–4] grong ba'i mdza' bshes 'chag khang gi slar bskos pa mthong ba dang | ce spyang gi pa la sha'i me tog bzhin no||

grong pa 'ga' zhig gi mdza' bshes zhig rgyal pos 'chag khang gi slar byas la| **mdza' bshes** des de nam zhig na skyang nul dang bdug spos la sogs pa dag gis 'chag khang la gtsang sbra byed pa mthong bas| de la des bgad nas 'di nam gtsang bar 'gyur zhes smras pa| de bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams bza' ba dang btung ba dri zhim po dag gis khong nas lus la gtsang sbra byed pa 'dod pa yang mkhas pa rnams kyis bzhad gad du byed do||

§70 **suhṛdā** (**mdza' bshes**)_iti grāmīṇena |

[D 73a4–6] yang rtse spyang gnyis shing pa la **sha**'i 'og na **gnas** par gyur pa dang | de la gcig ni me tog lhung bar gyur pa la gnas nas **'di dag** thams cad **kyang** gor ma chag par rnam pa de lta bu yin no snyam ste ji ltar 'dod pa bzhin du son par gyur to|| gnyis pa ni pa la sha'i me tog lhung ba gang yin pa de ni sha ma yin gyi| gang pa la sha la gnas pa de ni sha yin no zhes de snyam du 'gyur ro|| de bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams kyang gang lus la byung ba de ni mi gtsang gi gang gnas pa de ni gtsang ngo snyam du rlom mo||

§71 etāny api (**'di dag** thams cad **kyang**)_iti | **vṛkṣa**-**sthit**āny (**sha**'i 'og na **gnas** pa) api |

[D 73a6–7] 'dir bshad pa|

gang phyir lus 'di mngal nas ni|| bzung ste **mi gtsang** rang bzhin nyid||

de phyir **gtsang** bar bya ba ni|| mi nus **mi gtsang** ji bzhin no||

§72 evaṁvidhā nīti*ḥ* [15b8] **puṇya** (**gtsang**)_**apuṇy**e (**mi gtsang**) ca |

Ad CŚ III.22

[Suzuki 1994: 32.10–13] evaṁ yady eka eva **mūtrī** syāt sa **kuṣṭhī**_iva **varjyeta** [|] yadā tu **sarva** eva mūtriṇas tadā kutraiṣām aśucisaṁjñā bhaviṣyati | kvacic ca deśe sarvo jano galagaṇḍābhibhūtaḥ paramavirūpas tatra cānyo darśanīyo gataḥ sa taiḥ parivarjyate paramavirūpo 'ṅgavikala iti |

§73 yathā **kuṣṭ*hī*** varjyo 'sādharaṇ*a*tvāt tathā yadi strīśarīram apy asādharaṇaṁ syāt tadā syāt varjyaṁ | paraṁ yathā **mūtrī sarvaḥ** sarvasa*me*na bhavati | **kuṣṭ*hī***_ity ato **varjate** | (···na vai na cana···[1]) na parihāriharaṇīyo mūtrī salīyamānaḥ pīḍyamānaḥ vyāpinaṁ sahajaṁ |

(1) This is unclear.

Ad CŚ III.23

[Suzuki 1994: 34.7–14] yathā kaścid apanītanāsiko vahan kṛtrimāṁ nāsikāṁ sakalāṅgam ātmānaṁ manyate tuṣṭiṁ ca gacchati | sa hi bālajātīyatayā yayaiva svakāyapratināsikayā lajjitavyaṁ tayaiva

tuṣṭiṁ janayati | tathaiva kāmeṣu prakṛtyā lolajātīyasya bālajanasya mohād aśucipratīkāreṣu surabhikusumagandhālaṅkārādiṣv aśarīrasvabhāve[ṣv] apy ataḥ saṁrāgo bhavati | pratividdhānena śucim ātmānaṁ paraṁ ca manyate | na hi kusumādayaḥ samudvahanto 'pi sthāyinaṁ gandhātiśayam alam enaṁ **laśunam** iva **vāsayitum** ||

§74 **lasunaṁ** na kenacit **vāsayituṁ** śakyate |

Ad CŚ III.24

[Suzuki 1994: 38.4–9] ekasyeṣṭāniṣṭaduhitṛdarśanavat |

kaścid vaṇig **abhijātāyāṁ** duhitari pravāsaṁ gataḥ sa kālāntareṇāgataḥ [|] sā cāsya duhitā prāptayauvanā tasya_**adhiṣṭhāna**sya bahir udyāne kanyābhiḥ saha **krīḍati** sma | tasya tāṁ dṛṣṭvā tīvro rāga utpanno yadā tu śrutaṁ **duhitā** tavaiṣeti tadā viraktaḥ | evaṁ na sa kaścid bhāvo 'sti yo niyamena rāgāya bhavati | yatra ca vairāgyam utpadyate tad aśuciravagantavyam |

§75 **abhijāta**_utpannaṁ | **adhiṣṭhānaṁ** gṛhaṁ | **krīḍate duhitā** |

Ad CŚ III.25

[Suzuki 1994: 40.1–12] yat khalu saṁskṛtaṁ pratītyasamutpannaṁ tad anityaṁ kṣaṇikatvāt | yac cānityaṁ tad aśubham udvegakaratvāt | yac cāśubhaṁ tad duḥkhaṁ pīḍākaratvāt | duḥkhaṁ ca yat tad anātmakam asvatantratvāt | tad evam ekasminn eva bhāve samāsataś catvāro 'viparyāsāḥ sambhavanti | na caitat saṁvidyamānam api bālair viparyastaiḥ paricchidyate | parikalpyate tu tadviparītatvaṁ bhāvānām | tad arhati prājño yathāsthitam anityatvādikaṁ bhāvānām **adhītya** naiḥsvābhāvyādhigame cetaḥ samutsāhayitum |

piśācīsvabhāvadarśanabhītavat | kasyacit piśācī patnīrūpeṇa vyavasthitā | sa tāṁ patnīvad upacarati | yadā tu **tena tasyā duḥkha_utpāda**nena bībhatsatayāvidheyatayā_**anātyantika**tvena ca **svabhāvo dṛṣṭas** tadā bhīto naiṣā mama patnī **piśācy** eṣeti | tadā tasyāṁ virajyati | evaṁ saṁskṛtasvabhāvadarśanā virajyanti prājñāḥ | āha cātra |

yat saṁskṛtaṁ na tan nityaṁ yad anityaṁ na tac chubham |
na sukhaṁ tad yad aśubhaṁ yad duḥkhaṁ tad anātmakam ||

§76 **adhītya** śrutvā | **tena**_iti kartā [16a1] | **tasyāḥ piśyācyāḥ svabhāvo dṛṣṭa** iti sambandhaḥ | bhartu **duḥkham utpādayati anātyantikaṁ** | yadṛcchā |

|| 3 ||
[End of the Chapter III]

Ad Chapter IV
[D 75b7–89a5; C 72a5–86a2; P 85a7–99b7; N 81b8–97a3.]

Ad CŚ IV.2

[Suzuki 1994: 46.8–9]

gaṇadāsasya te darpaḥ ṣaḍbhāgena bhṛtasya kaḥ |

jāyate **'dhikṛte** kāryam āyattaṁ yatra tatra vā || [*CŚ* IV.2 (77)]

§77 **adhikṛte** var*ji*te |

[Suzuki 1994: 46.10–12] samudbhūtādattādāne ['p]i prāthamakalpike loke kṣetraparirakṣārthaṁ pratibalaḥ puruṣo mahājanena dhānyaṣaḍbhāgavatena bhṛtaḥ | kathaṁ ...

[D 76b3–6] de ltar de la yang dag par bsrung ba'i las kyis skye dgu dga' bar byed pa'i phyir rgyal po zhes bsnyad do|| de nas bzung nas rgyal po thams cad drug cha'i glas skye dgu skyong bar byed de| de'i phyir yang drug chas bstabs pa'i rgyal pos 'jig rten gyi bya ba ni nga la rag las so zhes byas te dregs par bya bar mi rigs so|| rje dpon gyis bran las 'ga' zhig la dbang du byas na yang rje dpon gyi las cung zad cig **de la** rag las par 'gyur mod kyi| 'bangs des bdag la rag las so zhes rje dpon la dregs par bya bar mi rigs so|| de'i phyir gal te gcig la rag las su zin kyang 'dis rang dbang sgrub par **mi 'os** na| kye sa bdag skye bo phal po che la rag las pa ci smos| de'i phyir 'di'i dregs pa rnam pa thams cad mi rigs te|

§78 **tadā** (**de la**)_ayam iti dāsaḥ | nārhati_ity **anarhaḥ** (**mi 'os**) |

The Example

[D 76b6–77a1] dgon pa'i sa mkhan bzhin no||

dper na rgyal po 'ga' zhig **phyogs** las rnam par rgyal bar bya ba'i phyir chas pa dang rang gis bskos pa'i sa mkhan gdol ba zhig gis 'brog dgon pa chen po zhig 'das par byas par gyur la| rgyal po de yang dpung gi tshogs dang bcas par de la rag las par 'gyur mod kyi| des de'i rgyus rgyal po dpung gi tshogs dang bcas pa bdag la rag las so zhes rgyags par bya bar mi bzod pa de bzhin du| rgyal pos kyang skye dag nga la rag las so zhes rgyags par mi bya'o||

§79 de*ś*anaṁ **deśaḥ** (**phyogs**) tena carati daiśikaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.3

[D 77a3–5] ji ltar rgyal po'i gso bya'i tshogs rang gi zha 'bring las 'byung ba gdon mi za bar 'thob par bya ba sbyin bya lo phogs sam **zla phogs** thob nas| bdag nyid la dma' ba'i sems dang | rgyal po la mtho ba'i sems bskyed de rje bo ni gtong ba po zhig go snyam du sems pa de bzhin du| rgyal po yang gso bya'i tshogs la gdon mi za bar sbyin par bya ba'i gla rngan byin nas bdag ni gtong ba po'o snyam du rlom mo|| de la ji ltar gso bya'i tshogs rgyal po la brten pa'i skyes bu'i byed pa las skyes pa'i nor 'thob bya thob nas kyang sems 'phang dma' ba nyid du 'gyur gyi| rgyal po la dregs pa mi byed pa de bzhin du rgyal pos kyang gdon mi za bar sbyin par bya ba'i don byin te dregs pa bya bar mi 'os te|

§80 māsena bhūtaṁ **māsikaṁ** (**zla phogs**) |

Ad CŚ IV.4

[D 77b1–2] bud med chang dang rgyan po la sogs pa la bya ba ltar yul dag la shin tu chags pa ni dbang po thul ba rnams kyis sdug bsngal gyi gnas su bshad de| dbang po ma thul ba'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir **dbang phyug** 'di rgud pa du ma'i rgyu yin pa nyid kyi phyir sdug bsngal gyi gnas yin bzhin du| gal te khyod la **mngon par mtho ba'i gnas** su 'gyur na ni ma rig pas 'bras bu bsgrub par gyur to||

§81 vyasanam **aiśvaryaṁ** (**dbang phyug**) | viparītam **abhyudayasthānaṁ** (**mngon par mtho ba'i gnas**) |

The Example

[D 77b3–4] **rkun po chad pa**s gcod par byed pa bzhin no||

dper na rkun po la chad pa gcod par byed pa **las dman pa** des dga' bar mi 'os pa de bzhin du rgyal po yin no||

§82 **cora-nigrāhako** (**rkun po chad pa**) duḥsādhaḥ | **hīnakarma** (**las dman pa**) māraṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.5

[D 77b4–5] 'dir smras pa| rgyal po ni 'jig rten gyi bsrung ba po yin te| des na bsrung ba po nyid kyis **'di** gdon mi za bar rgyags par 'gyur ro|| de med na ni tshul lugs kyis rjes su mi 'jug pa na skye dgu rnams brlag par 'gyur ro||

§83 **asya** (**'di**)_iti rājñaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.6

[D 78a3–4] 'dir smras pa| gang gi tshe rgyal po skye dgu rnams bu ltar so sor skyong bar byed pa de'i tshe de **rnam par rgyal ba** yin| **rigs la brten pa** bsod nams kyi las can gang dag yin pa de dag gi bsod nams kyi drug cha'i 'phrog pa por 'gyur te| de'i phyir rang dang gzhan la sogs pa'i dge ba'i phun sum tshogs pa 'byor pa can 'di'i rgyags pa ni rigs so||

§84 **vijita** (**rnam par rgyal ba**) iti deśaparyāyaḥ | **varṇāśrami**[16a2]**ṇo** (**rigs la brten pa**) brāhm*aṇ*ādayaḥ | te ity asyānte kuryur iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.10

[D 80a1–5] 'dir smras pa| skye dgu bskyang bar bya ba'i phyir gdug pa can rnams la chad pas gcod pa na rgyal po la sdig par mi 'gyur te| dam pa dag la phan 'dogs par zhugs pa'i phyir ro||

bshad par bya ste|

bdag nyid dga' ba bskyed pa yi|| rgyu ni gang du yod min 'gyur||

lung la sogs pa'i rgyu rnams kyis|| **bsod nams min la'ang 'jig yod min**|| [*CŚ* IV.10 (85)]

bdag dga' ba bskyed pa'i rgyu zhes bya ba ni gang na yang med pa ma yin te| nya pa dang phag gsod pa la sogs pa sdig pa'i las la dga' ba'i bdag nyid can rnams kyang | srog chags gsod pa 'di ni kho bo cag gi rigs brgyud las 'ongs pa zhig ste| 'di ni skye dgu'i bdag pos 'tsho ba yongs su brtags pa yin la| 'di la chos ma yin pa 'ga' yang med do zhes 'di snyam du 'gyur ro|| de ltar bdag cag yongs su mgu ba'i rgyu dag tu 'gyur la| de dag gi **bsod nams ma yin pa la** ni **'jig pa yod pa ma yin te** de bzhin du rgyal po'i yang yin no||

§85 urabhrāgurās tasya_iti rājñaḥ sampādanam abhipretakaraṇaṁ ārakṣaṇam ity āha | māraṇāpratipādaka_**āgama**(**lung**)-darśanadvāreṇa_**api** kriy*a*māṇasya_**apuṇyasya na vināśo 'sti** (**bsod nams min la'ang 'jig yod min**) |

[D 80a7–b3] chad pas lugs byed pa po rgyal po rnams dang | **chos ma yin pa 'don pa la sogs pa rnams** ni sdom pa ma yin pa can no zhes lung gis kyang de rnams gnod pa dang bcas pa nyid du ston par byed la| rgyal po rnams ni sdom pa ma yin pa dang ldan pa ste| gzhan la gnod par zhugs pa nyid kyi phyir te| gshed ma bzhin no zhes rjes su dpag pa yang yod do||

de ni rnal 'byor pa las kyi rnam par smin pa la mngon sum gyi spyan dang ldan pa rnams kyi mngon sum yang yin te| de'i phyir lung dang rjes su dpag pa dang **nye bar 'jal ba** dang | mngon sum dag gis bsod nams ma yin pa de yod pas rgyal po rnams la sdig pa'i las dag yod pa nyid do||

§86 daṇḍabhettā duṣṭasādhakaḥ | **adharmapāṭharāmaṇādiḥ** (**chos ma yin pa 'don pa la sogs pa rnams**) | **upamānam** (**nye bar 'jal ba**) api jñeyaṁ |

The Example

[D 80b3–6] ma zhu ba zhu bar byas te za ba po bzhin no||

skyes bu 'ga' zhig ma zhu bar ngas zhu'o snyam du bdag nyid **dga' bas** bdag bza' 'am zhes bram ze dag la dris pa dang | de dag gis zo zhig ces smras shing de bzhin du chu 'thung zhing gnyid log gam zhes bya ba thams cad dris pa de dag gis **gnang la**| des kyang thams cad byas te sdug bsngal dang phrad par gyur to|| sman pas smras pa| khyod kyis de ltar ci'i phyir byas par gyur| des smras pa| bdag gis ma dris par ni ci yang ma byas so zhe'o|| ji ltar skyes bu 'di gzhan dag la dris nas bdag **dga' bar bya ba'i phyir** mi 'phrod pa spyod pa na nad dkyil chen pos zin pa de bzhin du rgyal po rnams kyang | bdag nyid dga' bar bskyed pa'i rgyu dag gis bdag nyid dga' bar byas nas sdig pa'i las dag byed la| de'i phyir sems can dmyal ba dag tu de'i rgyu can gyi sdug bsngal chen po sgrub par byed do|| bstan bcos tshad mar byas kyang | sdig pa byed pa 'di rnams kyi 'bras bu yid du mi 'ong ba ni chos ma yin pa las 'gyur ro zhe'o||

§87 **tuṣṭyā** (**dga' bas**) tuṣṭy*a*rthaṁ | paradvāreṇātmasaṁjñaptyarthaṁ | ātmasvarūpāva-bodhārthaṁ | **vijñapya** (**gnang la**?) [16a3] vyavasthāpya |

[D 80b6–7] 'dir bshad pa|

lung gi dbang gis **'tshe byed pa'i**|| rgyal la **sdig pa med** na ni||

'khor ba sgrol bar byed rnams la|| ci phyir de ltar **chos yod min**||

§88 **hinsā kurvataḥ** (**'tshe byed pa'i**) **pāpaṁ** (**sdig pa**) cet **nāsti** (**med**)_iti yojyaṁ | **saṁsāramocakānāṁ** (**'khor ba sgrol bar byed rnams la**) rājñāṁ **dharmāḥ** (**chos**) karmān **na bhavati** (**yod min**) |

Ad CŚ IV.11

[D 80b7–81a3]

yang dag srung byed ces bya ba|| gal te sa bdag chos yin na||

nyon mongs bzo mkhan rnams la yang || ci ste chos su 'gyur ma yin|| [*CŚ* IV.11 (86)]

ji ltar gla pa ji lta ba bzhin phan 'dogs kyang shing mkhan dang lcags mgar la sogs pa rnams la phan btags pa de'i rgyu can gyi chos su mi 'gyur ba de bzhin du yang dag par srung bar byed kyang drug chas glas pa'i rgyal po rnams la yang chos su mi 'gyur te|

kha che ba'i sgo bar byed pa dang || go mtshon rdung bar byed pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **kha che ba** rnams grong khyer srung bar byed pa'i las **'obs** la sogs pa dag byed cing de dag gis yul mi bsrung bar yang 'gyur mod kyi| de rnams la rgyu des bsod nams yod pa ma yin pa de bzhin du rgyal po rnams la yang yin no||

§89 kāruḥ śilpī **Kāsmīra** (**kha che ba**)_iti duḥkhitayopādānaṁ | **jentākaṁ** (**'obs**?) snānaśālāṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.12

The Example

[D 81b1–3] dgon po'i tshong pa bzhin no||

ji ltar 'brog dgon par don mthun gyi tshogs bsrung ba la sogs pa cha rkyen sgrub par byed pa'i phyir tshong pa la rag las par 'gyur la| de ni rin thang ches che bas ster ba'i phyir smad pa yin gyi| don mthun pa rnams ni smad pa ma yin pa de bzhin du| 'jig rten yang bsrung ba la sogs pas phan 'dogs pa'i phyir sa bdag la rag las mod kyi| de lta na yang sa bdag ni smad pa yin te| rang gi don sgrub pa **lhur byed pa nyid kyi phyir** ro||

§90 **pramādāt** (?**lhur byed pa nyid kyi phyir**) pramattāt |

[D 81b3–4] 'dir bshad pa|

yon tan la gnas rgyal po ni|| gal te 'jig rten phan gyur mod||

de lta'ang gnas kyi nyes pa yis|| dam pas smad 'gyur rlung ji bzhin||

§91 **gaṇesthito** (**yon tan la gnas**) guṇavān api sthānaṁ rājyāpadaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.13: The Example

[D 82a2–5] rgyal po brtse ba med pa drag pos byin gyi blon po bzhin no||

rgyal po drag pos byin gyi blon po zhig gis **chad pas** phog pa'i mi gser 'jal bar byed du gzhug par ma nus par gyur pas| khyod ji ltar mi nus zhes de la rgyal po de khros par gyur pa dang | de la grogs bshes tshan de zhig yod par gyur pas de la des bzlas so|| des smras pa| 'jal du gzhug gis zhes smras so|| de nas des ji ltar 'jal bar byed par 'gyur bar gzir ba drag po brtsams la rgyal po des kyang tshan de nyid blon por gzhag go || des kyang rgyal po mnyes par bya bar 'dod pas sdig pa'i las chen po byas te| mthar des gang gi tshe mtshon chas gsod ma nus pa de'i tshe gnas thams cad mes bsregs shing der srog chags 'bum phrag mang po gsad par gyur la| rgyal po des kyang de la rjes su yi rang par byas so||

§92 prāptaṁ daṇḍaṁ **daṇḍārhaṁ** (**chad pas**) |

Ad CŚ IV.14: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 50.12– 52.4] Viśvāmitra-Vaśiṣṭha-Jāmadagnyavat |

Viśvāmitra-Vaśiṣṭha-Jāmadagnyānāṁ cauryābhakṣyabhakṣaṇāgamyagamanaprāṇātipātaśravaṇāt [|] tatra Viśvāmitrasya cauryam abhakṣyabhakṣaṇaṁ ca śrūyate [|] śvapacebhyaḥ kila **śvamāṁsam** apa**jihīrṣuṇā**_uktaṁ tena |

śakyaṁ tartuṁ jīvatā karma pāpam [|] **prāyaścittaṁ** hy etad **asmadviśeṣāt** |

mṛtaś cāhaṁ tartuṁ pāpam etan na śaktaḥ [|] tasmād dhy etad bhakṣayiṣye **śvamāṁsam** |

§93 **śvamāṁsaṁ** kśukkur*a*māṁsaṁ | nir**jihīrṣunā** āchidya grahaṇecchunā | **prāyaścittaṁ** prat*i*karaṇīyaṁ | **asmadvi**[16a4]**śeṣāt** asmākaṁ viśiṣṭatvāt | uttamā vayaṁ yataḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 52.7–12] **Jāmadagny**enāpi **vatsa_apaharaṇa**-kopāt **Kārtavīry**asya_**Arjuna**sya bahu-sahasraṁ pātitam [|] eva hy **āha** ||

dāntasya kṣamiṇo 'pi **durjanajanais** tais tair **vyalīka**-**vraṇai**ḥ
sāmarṣaṁ kriyate balād api **muner vyutkrāntadhairyaṁ** manaḥ |
gor vatsāpanayena dohasamaye hambhāravais tat kṛtaṁ
yad **rāmasya** sunirmalasya **paraśor** dhārāṁ praviṣṭā nṛpāḥ ||

§94 ***Jā*madagny**er apatyaṁ *J*āmadagniḥ | **paraśu** nāmā | sa ca śiv*a*-**dhanuḥ** śikṣārthaṁ gataḥ | tadā ca **kārt*a*vīrya_Arjunena** rājñā tan-**mātā**-pitroḥ sak*ā*śāt kāmadhenvor **vatsa_apaharaṇa**ṁ kṛtaṁ | tatpitā ca vyāpāditaḥ | **tena** ca **mātr*ā*** tejitena **kārtavīrya_Arjuno** ca pāritaḥ | **āha**_iti kaścit | **muneḥ** p*araśu*-**rāmasya manaḥ vyutkrā**[16a5]**ntadhairyaṁ kriyat**e | kaiḥ **durjanaiḥ** kartṛbhiḥ | **vyalīkam** apakāraḥ | sa eva **vraṇa**-bhṛtaḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 52.13–54.3] tathā tenaiva mātrā saṁcoditena triḥsaptakṛtva[ḥ] pṛthivī niḥkṣatriyā kṛtā | evaṁ ca kila tasya mātrā_uktam ||

ṛjnā mṛdunā **tapasvinā** śataśo mānyatamena ca_**āhave** |
na **jaga**sya **vināśakāraṇaṁ** na **parair ekam api vyapekṣitam** ||
apakāra-mayena karmaṇā na naras tuṣṭim upaiti śaktimān |
adhikāṁ kuru vīra yātanāṁ dviṣatāṁ mūlam aśeṣam uddhara || iti ||

§95 **tapasvinā** | *y*at pitrā saha_***āh*ave** saṁgrāme kriyamāne taiḥ **parair** *r*ājabh*ir* asya **jagato vināśakāraṇaṁ** kaḥ tvam **ekam api na vyapekṣitaṁ** | anena prakāreṇa sarvaṁ jagatpralayaṁ yāsyati | yādṛśyo **'pakāraḥ** kṛtas tena tādṛśye kṛte | na śobhate balavān | **adhikān** tu kartavyaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.15: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 56.9–14] **aparisaṁjāta**_ikṣumlecchapīḍanavat |

yo hi **dasyur** mohād **aparisaṁjātam** ikṣuṁ pīḍayanti so 'nartham eva karoti nārtham [|] tadvad rājā cet pālanīyaṁ na pālayati [|] na tasyaihiko 'rtho na pāratrikaḥ | apuṇyakaraṇāt |
āha ca |
svarāṣṭraparārāṣṭreṣu na vibhāgakṛto 'tra yat |
prajā bhavanti **sukhin**as **tac chāstraṁ** saṁskṛtaṁ buddhaiḥ ||

§96 yuyutsā yu[16a6]ddhecchā | **dasyuś cauraḥ** | **aparisaṁjāta**m apariniṣpannaṁ | rakṣakair *r*ājabhiḥ | ākṛtam anumataṁ | tena **pr*a*jā sukhitā bhavanti** | **tac chāstraṁ** sukṛtaṁ | viśiṣṭam ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.16

[Suzuki 1994: 58.1–6] yadi khalu śatrūn anyān vā chidreṣu praharato rājñaḥ pāpaṁ na vidyate |

nanu **raja-taskarād** anyeṣāṁ api caurāṇāṁ **dhanārakṣak**āṇāṁ kiṁcic chidraṁ prāpya paradhanam apaharatāṁ chidraprahāritvāt prathamaṁ pāpena na bhavitavyam |

§97 **rāja**_iva **taskaras** tasmāt | **dhanārakṣakā** gṛhasthāḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.17

[Suzuki 1994: 60.2–3]

sarvasvasya parityāgo madyādiṣu na pūjitaḥ |
ātmano 'pi parityāgaḥ **kiṁ manye pūjito** raṇe || [*CŚ* IV.17 (92)]

§98 **manye** śaṅke | **kim pūjito** naiva_ity arthaḥ |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 60.12– 62.10] ābhīrīśvaśuraśarīradānavat |
kācid ābhīrī bhartari proṣite śvaśuram atīvāvamanyate sma | atha sa vṛddhābhīras tasminn āgate putre tam artham āveditavān |+ evaṁ cāha [|] yadi te punar apy asmāṣv avamānaṁ kariṣyati | na te gṛhe vatsyāmīti | sa ca na strībhīruḥ pitṛbhaktaś cātas tāṁ paribhāṣyāha sa [|]* cet tvaṁ pitaram avamanyase na te mama gṛhe vāso 'sti [|]duṣkaram apy asya kuru durdeyaṁ cāsmai prayaccheti [|]* tayā tathaiva pratijñātam | atha sā punaḥ proṣite bhartari cakitacakitā pareṇādareṇa śvaśurasya śuśrūṣāṁ cakāra | snānānulepanamālyadānānnabhojanapānādinā praṇītena divasam upasthāya rātrāv uṣṇodakenāsya pādau dhāvāyitvā tailena mrakṣayitvā vastrāṇy avamucya nirvasanā **duṣṭayoga**_ahitena krameṇa śayanam āroḍhum ārabdhā |

§99 **duṣṭayogo** anucitakāritvaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.18

[D 85b3] 'dir bshad pa|

mkhas gang gson pa'i 'jig rten na|| **dngos po** 'di las slar yang ni||
'byung bas gzhan la tshol ba yis|| mgon med dngos pos dga' bar 'gyur||

§100 **bhavān** (**dngos po**) saṁsārān parā*n* ārān | tv api rājani |

Ad CŚ IV.19

[D 85b4–6]

rgyal po shi bar gyur pa la'ang || **grags pa**s yon tan dga' mi 'byung ||
khyod **yon med** dang **khyi** 'tshed la|| grags pa chen po ci ste med|| [*CŚ* IV.19 (94)]

gal te shi bar gyur kyang rgyal po la grags pa'i sgo nas yon tan gyi khyad par 'ga' zhig 'byung bar 'gyur na ni| rgyal pos chad pa drag po can du bya bar rigs pa zhig na| grags pa'i sgo nas de la yon tan gyi khyad par 'ga' zhig yod pa yang ma yin te| grags pas ni de'i **sdig pa de rnam par sel ba** ma yin no||

§101 **nairguṇyam** (**yon med**) **ākhyāti** (**grags pa**)-kāraṇam asti svake ca yaśo 'py asti | tasmā[16a7]n nāviśeṣaḥ | **śvasu** (**khyi**) kukkureṣu | **tannindā** (**sdig pa de**)_iti | āhāraniṣyandaḥ **nir*va*haṇaṁ** (**rnam par sel ba**) nirgamanaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.21: The Example

[D 87a2–3] bum pa sar pa'i rnam grangs bzhin no||

ji ltar bum pa sar pa rnam grangs kyis ji ltar 'dod pa bzhin byed de| 'dod pa'i sgo nas 'bru mar gyi bum pa dang mar gyi bum pa'i bar du 'gyur ro|| bum pa ji lta ba de bzhin du **bskal pa dang po**r las gang byed pa de la rigs zhes brjod do||

§102 **prathamakalpa** (**bskal pa dang po**r)_ukto atītaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.22: The Example

[D 87a7–b5] mar kan da'i bus ril ba spyi blugs bcol ba dang | rgyas pa bzhin no||

ji skad du 'jig rten **'jig** bzhin pa na mar kan da'i bu yongs su 'khyam pa na| khyim rje ba dang spyi blugs rje bar grags te| des bram ze zhig gi khyim du gser gyi spyi blugs zhig **gtams** la| des dus yun ring po zhig na khyim der 'ongs te| bram ze'i khyim 'di na su yod ces dris so|| de dag gis smras pa| 'di ni bram ze'i khyim ma yin gyi 'di ni rgyal rigs kyi khyim zhig go|| mar kan da'i bus smras pa| **gtams pa** zhig yod de| bram ze 'ba' zhig gis gser gyi spyi blugs bzhag go|| de dag gis gser gyi ni med kyi| 'on kyang dngul gyi rang bzhin can zhig yod do zhes smras so|| de de dag gi lag tu de **gtams** te slar yang dus yun ring po zhig na 'ongs la| rje'u'i rigs kyi khyim du gyur la| spyi blugs zangs kyi rang bzhin can du'o|| slar yang de dag gi lag tu bcol nas dus gzhan zhig na 'ongs ba dang de dmangs rigs kyi khyim du gyur la| spyi blugs kyang lcags kyi rang bzhin can gyi bar du gyur par grag go|| ji ltar gser gyi spyi blugs 'di dus gzhan du gnas skabs de dang der gyur la| khyim de yang gnas skabs tha dad pas tha dad par gyur pa de bzhin du 'jig rten gyi rigs rje ba yang yin no|| de'i phyir rgyal rigs zhes bya ba'i rigs las 'ga' yang yod pa ma yin no||

§103 **saṁvartaḥ** (**'jig**) pralayaḥ | nyāso **nikṣepaḥ** (**gtams pa**) | kenacid iti nirdeśaḥ |

[D 87b5–6] rgyas pa yang spos ldan du rtsib logs skyes kyis snga dro khug rna dkrigs nas nya pa'i bu mo las **bskyed pa**r grag ste| de ni gling du skyes pas gling skyes zhes kyang bya la| rig byed la chags pas rgyas pa zhes bya'o||

§104 kālyaṁ prāptaḥ | andhakārārthaṁ kvahe*ḍita*ṁ spṛṣṭvā tāṁ gṛhītavān | tato **jātaḥ** (**bskyed pa**) |

Ad CŚ IV.24

[Suzuki 1994: 66.14–15]

pāpasyaiśvaryavad rājan saṁvibhāgo na vidyate [|]

vidvān nāma parasyārthe kaḥ kuryād **āyatīvadham** || [*CŚ* IV.24 (99)]

§105 āpattyāṁ vadham **āyatīva*dha*ṁ** |

Ad CŚ IV.25: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 70.10–15] **vāsula**–patnīvat |

vāsulabrāhamaṇasya patnī kathayati sma | na matsadṛśī strī kācit strīrūpeṇa pṛthivyāṁ saṁvidyate | na ca tvaṁ mām anurūpeṇa vastrālaṅkāreṇārcayasīti |

sā **tena**_upāyena rudranāmno rājño 'ntaḥpuraṁ praveśitā | tasyās tatra paricārikāṁ dṛṣṭvā rūpamado naṣṭaḥ [pr]āg eva rājapatnīm | tathā rājñātmanaḥ samān viśiṣṭāṁś ca dṛṣṭvā madaṁ cāhaṅkāraṁ ca yuktaṁ tyaktum |

§106 **tena**_iti **vāsulena** |

|| 4 ||
[End of the Chapter IV]

Ad Chapter V
[D 89a5–106b5; C 86a2–103b5; P 100a1–108b7; N 97a3–117b2.]

Ad CŚ V.1: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 78.4–15] pārāśa[ra]kulabhikṣuvat | kaścid bhikṣuḥ pārāśarakulaṁ gataḥ [|] sa yantrācāryagṛhaṁ praviṣṭas tena nimantrito mama gṛhe tvayā varṣā karaṇīyā [|] ahaṁ piṇḍapātaṁ dāsyāmīti | tena tathaiva kṛtam [|] tasya ca prāsādasyādhastād bahūni yantrakāryakaraṇe yantrāṇi santi | tatas tena sa bhikṣuḥ prāsāde sthāpito 'tra tvaṁ yathecchasi tathā tiṣṭheti | sa tasmai **nirgatāya** cīvaramūlyaṁ dattvā bhṛtakavetanaṁ dadāti sma || bhikṣur āha | na te mayā kiṁcit karma kṛtaṁ kasmād vetanaṁ grahīṣyāmīti | dānapatir āha | na tvaṁ muhūrtam apy akarmaka iha gṛhe kenacid īryāpathena sthitaḥ | yantrāṇi cāsya darśayati lābhaṁ ca tatkṛtam | yathā tasya bhikṣor na kaścid īryāpatho 'sti yo 'sya nopakārāya bhavet tadyantravāhanena | evaṁ bhagavato buddhasya na kācit kāyavāṅmanaśceṣṭāsti yālpā vānarthā vā syāt |

§107 **nirgatāya** trimāsiṁ kṛtvā calitāya |

Ad CŚ V.2: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 80.14–19] bandhanamokṣabandhanādhikṛtajvaravat |
kaścid bandhanādhikṛtaḥ puruṣo rājakulena sthāpi[to] yasya sarvabandhanam āyattam | rājñā ca putre jāte sarvabandhanamokṣo ghoṣitas tena ca śabdena sarvaloko harṣitaḥ | sa caivaiko bandhanādhikṛto **bhīto** jvaritaś ca taṁ bandhanamokṣaśabdaṁ śrutvā | evaṁ tathāgata utpanne sarvalokaḥ prīto varjayitvā māram |

§108 **bhīto** adhikārabhransena |

Ad CŚ V.3: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 69.4–24] rgyal bu bsnyengs bral dang khron pa 'gugs pa bzhin no||

ji ltar rgyal po gzugs can snying po'i bu rgyal bu gzhon nu bsnyengs bral gyis gcer bu pas sbad nas bcom ldan 'das 'das la "de bzhin gshegs pa gang gis gzhan dag khro bar 'gyur sdang bar 'gyur 'khrug par 'gyur zhing | khro ba'am zhe sdang ngam nga rgyal lam gti mug gis yid mi ches par byed par 'gyur ba|| gzhan la **mi snyan pa** dang | mi 'dod pa dang mi mdzes pa dang yid du mi 'ong bar 'gyur ba'i **tshig** gang yin pa de gsung ngam" zhes zhus pa dang | de la bcom ldan 'das kyis "'di la ni **mgo gcig tu** ma yin te| gang **phan pa byed pa** de ni res 'ga' **gsung ngo**" zhes rgya cher gsungs so||

gal te thams cad mkhyen pa gsung bar bya ba ma yin pa mi gsung na| de'i phyir ji ltar lha sbyin las brtsams te| de'i tshe **gos du ma can** gyi bu mchil zan la ci zhes bya ba la sogs pa 'di gsungs par 'gyur zhe na| bshad par bya ste| 'di de ltar yin mod kyi| 'on kyang dgongs pa btsal bar bya dgos so|| 'di ni gzhan la don ma yin pa sgrub par byed pa'i gsung ma yin te| de ltar mi dgongs pa'i phyir ro||

gal te mi snyan pa thos pas sdug bsngal nye bar sgrub pa tsam gyi dgongs pa kho nas de skad gsungs par gyur na ni de lta yin pa zhig na| 'di ni dgongs pa des gsungs pa ma yin gyi| 'on kyang sdig pa la 'jug pa bskyung ba'i phyir gsungs so||

See Sasaki 1977: 69, note a; Ueda 1994: 141, notes 15 and 16.

§109 a**hita**[16a8]**kāriṇīṁ** (**phan pa byed pa**) vācaṁ na **bhāṣati** (**gsung ngo**)_*i*ty **ekāṁśa eva** (**mgo gcig tu**)_ekānta eva | **apriyabhāṣane** (**mi snyan pa ... tshig**)[1)] tu kāmacāraḥ | **khaṇḍapaṭo** (**gos du ma can**) jaratpaṭaḥ |

1) See also Sasaki (1977: 70.5–10): ji ltar thabs 'dis khron pa btang bar mi nus par byas pas chad pa dang bral bar byas pa de bzhin du sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyang thabs mkhas pas 'gro ba'i don ma yin pa bsal ba'i phyir res 'ga' **mi snyan pa'i gsung** yang bka' stsol bar mdzad la| der kha na ma thob yang mi mnga' ste| 'gro ba la sman pa'i dgongs pa nyid kyi phyir ro||.

Ad CŚ V.5: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 72.29–73.8] de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' snying rje chen po zhes bya ba ded dpon du gyur pa zhig gis 'di ni bskal pa bzang po'i byang chub sems dpa' lnga brgya tshang bar gyur cing bzhon pa la zhon pa rnams bsad par byas te rdzas khyer bar 'dod pa zhig go snyam du| bzhon pa la **zhon pa** 'thab mo pa stong phrag dang ldan pa **bsel** gyi phyir glas pa'i **bsam pa** shes par byas te| de nas bdag ngan 'gror 'gro ba ni bla'i| 'di byang chub sems dpa' lnga brgya bsad nas bskal pa lnga brgyar mnar med par gnas par 'gyur du 'ong ngo snyam du snying rje chen po bskyed nas| de dag la bde ba bskyed de| ded dpon rkun po de gcig pu mdung thung gis bsad par gyur la| dge ba'i rtsa ba des kyang bskal pa stong phrag brgyar 'khor ba la rgyab kyis phyogs par byas so||

§110 **atiśāyitā** (?**bsam pa**) **pā*trā*** (**bsel**) | atipātrā | **bhṛtasya** (?**zhon pa**) sevakatvena dhṛtasya |

[Sasaki 1977: 73.16–22] de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das 'od srungs la rdza mkhan bum byed ces bya bas bsngags pa brjod pa na byang chub sems dpa' snang skyon bram zer gyur pas| **mu stegs can** du gyur pa'i **byang chub sems dpa'** sems rangs pa lnga po rjes su bsrung ba'i phyir byang chub chen po thob par dka' zhing | bcom ldan 'das la bsam gyis mi khyab pa nyid la bsams nas| **dge sbyong mgo reg** de la byang chub ga la yod de| byang chub ni mchog tu dkon no|| zhes smras so||

See Sasaki 1977: 73, note c; Ueda 1994: 141, note 27.

§111 **tīrthikā** (**mu stegs can**) eva | te bījabhāvena **bodhi*s*atvāḥ** (**byang chub sems dpa'**) | **śravaṇa** (**dge sbyong**) na ca muṇḍitatvāt **muṇḍaḥ** (**mgo reg**) |

Ad CŚ V.6: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 74.30–32] gsad bya'i thar pa dang | ltad mo ba pham par byas pa dang | **khye'us** pham par byas pa dang | rgyal po'i dril 'du ba'i sgo yin pa bzhin no||

[Sasaki 1977: 75, 2–5] yang ji ltar gyad rgan rabs ltad sa pa thams cad pham par byas te don po'i ba dan bzung nas **khye'us** pham par byed pa de bzhin du| 'khor los sgyur ba dag kyang gling bzhi'i gnas thams cad phebs kyang byang chub sems dpa' sems dang po bskyed pa bas zil gyis gnon to||

§112 **dārakena** (**khye'us**)_iti balavatā |

Ad CŚ V.7

[Sasaki 1977: 75.28–76.13]

rin chen rang bzhin mchod rten ni|| **'jig rten rnyed** mtho 'gas byas pa||

de bas sems can gcig 'dul po|| mchog tu bkrabs par brjod pa yin|| [*CŚ* V.7 (107)]

'jig rten gsum gyi ston pa gcig pu| **bsod nams** kyi gzhi dam pa| dam pa'i chos kyi 'khor lo sgyur ba| sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyi slad du de'i ring bsrel gyi snying po can gser dang vaiḍūrya} la sogs pa rin po che'i rang bzhin gyi mchod **rten** chen po 'phang du 'og min gyi gnas kyi mtha' gtugs pa| rgyar stong gsum gyi stong chen po'i 'jig rten gyi khams kyi tshad dang ldan pa zhig **byas** te| de la rjes su mthun pa'i **gdugs zlum** brtsegs ma dang | rin po che thams cad kyi rang bzhin gyi them skas bres shing bskal pa rdzogs par de la me tog dang | bdug pa dang | mar me dang | zhal zas dang | rol mo'i sgra dang | gdugs dang | rgyal mtshan dang | ba dan la sogs pa mchod pa'i bye brag thams cad dang | gar dang | glu dbyangs dang | rol cha rnam pa sna tshogs pa rnams kyis mchod pa byed la| yang gang zhig sems can gzhan gcig pu zhig byang chub kyi phyir 'dul bar byed cing | yang dag par 'dzud par byed na| mchod rten bzhengs shing **mchod pa byed pa'i** mi de bas yang dag par 'dzud par byed pa 'di ches mchog tu 'gyur te| bsod nams ches mang po 'byung ba'i phyir ro||

§113 **lokavat** (?**'jig rten rnyed**) lokadhātuvat | ***stū*pakartaḥ** (**mchod rten … byas**) sak*āś*āt vinetā śreyān **puṇya** (**bsod nams**)_adhiko bhavati | śaṅkhaśikhā_i[16b1]ty ekaṁ padaṁ | **chatra**_alpe **vartula**tvāt (**gdugs zlum**) piṇḍavinaya eva cārī |

Ad CŚ V.8

[Sasaki 1977: 77.13–21] des blo 'chal ba'i phyir bla ma dag la bsnyen bkur bya'o snyam du mi shes so|| de ni **dul ba** zhes bya ba'i 'dzol du gzhug par 'dod pas hvags kyi la du dang bur shing dum bu la sogs pa dag gis **glang po** che smyon pa ltar rim gros gzhug par bya zhing | de nas de la nye bar bkri ba'i **zhags pa**s btab nas bsdams pa'i skam khas yongs su skyong bar byed pas **dul ba**'i lcags kyus bsdam par bya ste - de ltar byed pa na phan par 'dod par 'gyur ro|| de nyid kyi phyir 'di bdag la phan pa mi shes pa'i phyir rjes su bstan par bya ba yin te de'i phyir slob ma zhes brjod do||

§114 **hasti** (**glang po**)-bandhārthaṁ **khoḍakaḥ** (**hwags or bur shing**) | upanīyate āryasamīpam anena_ity **upanayanaṁ** (**dul ba**) | vrataṁ | tad eva **pāśaḥ** (**zhags pa**s) |

Ad CŚ V.9

[Sasaki 1977: 78.4–6] ci ste slob ma gnong mi bkur bar 'gyur na| de ltar na yang des de la skyo bar mi bya'i| de'i gshis ngan **gang dag gis byas pa'i nyon mongs pa de dag gzhom par bya ste**|

§115 **yat kṛtaṁ** (**gang dag gis byas pa'i**) yat kleśaprayuktaṁ **te kleśās** (**nyon mongs pa de dag**) tena guruṇā **nihantavyāḥ** (**gzhom par bya ste**) |

Ad CŚ V.10: The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 79.15–23] skra mdzes kyi **skyes rabs** dang | mkhan po **slob ma'i rjes su 'jug pa** bzhin no||

byang chub sems dpa' skra mdzes zhes bya ba sman par gyur pas tshong pa'i bud med 'dod chags kyis smyos shing khyo shi ba'i ro phrag pas khur ba **dbugs dbyung ba'i phyir** bud med shi ba'i ro zla ba drug tu phrag pas khur ba ji lta ba dang |

dgra bcom pas **zas** la **zhen pa**s bdag nyid la sems snad pa'i nyes pa las slob mas **bden pa dag mi mthong bar** shes nas de dang bstun pa'i phyir zas bsres te snod gcig gis blangs pa gang yin pa de nyid phyis so sor snod mang pos khyer du bcug par gyur la| de nas **des rab tu dang bar gyur nas** mkhan po'i thad du **dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas pa** ji lta ba bzhin no||

§116 jātam eva **jātakaṁ** (**skyes rabs**) | vṛtam ity arthaḥ | **viśrambhanārtham** (**dbugs dbyung ba'i phyir**) ityādi | viśvāsaṁ nītvā sācinīta_ity arthaḥ | adhyavasānam **āsaktiḥ** (**zhen pa**s) | mārgotkṛṣṭam **āhāran**(**zas**) na da*dā*ti_ity upā[16b2]dhyāye | pratighato dveṣa*taḥ* te **na satyadarśanaṁ** (**bden pa dag mi mthong bar**) tasya notpadyati tadanuvṛtyarthaṁ | tasya **śiṣyasyānuvartana**(**slob ma'i rjes su 'jug pa**)_arthaṁ | śiṣyena svasminn ekasmin pātre ya *ā*hāra ānītaḥ | so aparāparaśiṣyabhājane vibhaktaḥ | tasya ca praṇīto dantaḥ | **tena**(**des**) **prasanna**-cittena(**rab tu dang bar gyur nas**)_**arhattvaṁ sākṣātkṛtaṁ** (**dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas pa**) |

Ad CŚ V.11

[Sasaki 1977: 79.33– 80.7] yang gang dag lan brgyar bzlog tu zin kyang yang dang yang du mi rigs pa'i lam de nyid bsten pa de dag la ni byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyi yon tan dang ldan pa rnams pas ches shin tu snying brtse bar bya ba yin te| de'i phyir|

glāne putre viśeṣeṇa mātārtā jāyate yathā |

asatsu bodhisattvānāṁ viśeṣeṇa dayā tathā || [*CŚ* V.11 (111)]*

* Quoted in the *Subhāṣitasaṁgraha.* (Bendall 1905: 11, 23–24; See also Sasaki 1977: 80, note a.)

§117 **asatsu** (**dam pa min la**) asatpuruṣeṣu |

The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 80.21–28] **gdol pa mos bu drug pa so so'i skye bo** la bya ba ma yin pa dogs pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **gdol pa mo** de dag la bya ba ma yin pa mi dogs pas bu 'phags pa'i gang zag lnga po bya ba ma yin pa byed pa gsad par bya'o zhes rgyal po'i bkas sbran pa na nyen par ma gyur la| de la bya ba ma yin pa dogs pas drug pa sbran pa na shin tu nyen par ma gyur pa de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' rnams dam pa ma yin pa dag la lhag par snying brtse ba'o||

See Ueda 1994: 141–142, note 35.

§118 **caṇḍāly** (**gdol pa mos**) āryā sā | **ṣaṣṭhipṛthakjanaḥ** (**bu drug pa so so'i skye bo**) | hantavyeṣu māraṇam akurvanto 'māritāḥ | ṣaṣṭhas tu māraṇaṁ [16b3] kurvan narakaṁ yāsyati_iti |

Ad CŚ V.13

[Sasaki 1977: 82.2–7] de nyid kyi phyir byang chub sems dpa' sems can yongs su smin pa 'phel ba las **mthu**'i khyad par 'phel ba yang yin pa dang |

ji ltar **sman pa mkhas gyur pas**|| nad pa **sgrub med dkon** de bzhin||
byang chub sems dpa'i **stobs** rnyed nas|| **gdul bya ma yin** shin tu dkon|| [*CŚ* V.13 (113)]

§119 **vaidya** (**sman pa mkhas**) _ādir **bhūtvā** (**gyur pas**)-iti sambandhaḥ | **asādhye durlabhaḥ** (**sgrub med dkon**) | sarva eva sādhye ity arthaḥ | **aneyo**(**gdul bya ma yin**) avineyaḥ |

See also the verses *ad* V.12 (Sasaki 1977: 81.25–30).

'dir bshad pa|
sems dpa' che rnams slob ma'am|| **sman pa**'am tshangs dbang du **gyur nas**||
ngo bo de dang de dag gis|| sems can tshogs rnams 'dul bar byed||
ji skad du bcom ldan 'das kyis|
grong ba'i dpon dang kha lo sgyur gyur zhing | 'gron dpon khyim bdag dang ni rgyal po dang ||
blon po mdun na 'don dang pho nya dang || bstan bcos tshul shes **sman pa mkhas gyur nas**||
zhes bya ba la sogs pa gsungs so||

The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 82.16–25] seng ldeng gi chu nye bar spyod pa dang | slob dpon klu sgrub kyis gso dpyad mdzad pa'i rgyal bu bzhin no||

ji ltar sman pa mkhas pa gcig gis seng ldeng gi chu'i sbyor bas phyug po zhig gi nad gsor mi rung ba zhig nye bar **zhi bar** byas pa de bzhin du| byang chub sems dpa' **mthu** chen po thob pa rnams la yang gdul bar bya ba ma yin zhing gso bar bya ba ma yin pa shin tu dkon no||

yang ji ltar slob dpon klu sgrub kyis rgyal po'i bu sems kyi nad bud med 'dod pas bslang ba sman pa thams cad kyis ma shes pa zhig mkhyen nas nye bar **zhi bar** mdzad pa de bzhin du| byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyang sems can gyi bsam pa dang bag la nyal yongs su shes pa las sems can thams cad kyi nyon mongs pa'i nad ril nye bar **zhi bar** byed do||

§120 **śamita**(nye bar **zhi bar**?) iti adarśa*n*aviṣayo mitvaṁ | (…seṭaniṣṭhāyāṁ ṇilopaḥ |…[1]) **sthāma**(**mthu**) prabhavātiśayaḥ | **balaṁ**(**stobs**) kāyapuṣṭiḥ |

(1) The meaning of this phrase is obscure.

Ad CŚ V.15

[Sasaki 1977: 83.19–32]

gang zhig **nyen pa** gzhan dag la|| snying brtse legs zhes mi 'dod pa||
de rjes brtse bas mgon med pa|| dag la ji ltar sbyin pa gtong || [*CŚ* V.15 (115)]

byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis ni **byang chub 'dren par byed pa**'i chos thams cad kyi sngon du 'gro ba'i phyir snying rje 'dod pa yin no|| las dang po pa'i byang chub sems dpa' gang zhig sdug bsngal la zhen pas **nyen pa**'i sems can gzhan dag la snying brtse legs so zhes bya ba mi 'dod pa de| ji ltar bru ba tsha zhing rid pa mchu dang lce dang rkan dang khur tshos bskams pa| nyon mongs pa nyams thag cing **slong ba** mgon med pa nyam chung ba zug gzer dang ldan pa dag la rjes su brtse bas sbyin pa gtong bar 'gyur| de'i phyir byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis gdon mi za bar thog ma kho nar sems can dag la snying brtse ba 'dod par bya'o||

§121 bodhim āhāranti u*pa*dhok*ṣ*ayanti_iti **bodhyāhārakāḥ** (**byang chub 'dren par byed pa**?) | **kṛpaṇaḥ** (**nyen pa**?) duḥkhinaḥ | **vanīpākā**(**slong ba**) nagnācāryādayaḥ | yācakā gāyanādayaḥ pratihanyante [16b4] pratihatā bhavanti |

Ad CŚ V.16

[Sasaki 1977: 84.11–31] gal te de ltar byang chub sems dpa' rnams snying rje chen po'i dbang du gyur pa nyid kyis 'khor ba'i bar du 'gro ba'i don sgrub pa lhur len par rnam par gnas na| ris su lta ba'i sdug bsngal gyis nad par gyur pa gang dag de rnams la mang du **sdang ba** de dag gi gtam tshul ci zhig ce na| bshad par bya ste|

'gro la phan phyir gang zhig la|| 'jig rten srid du gnas yod pa||

de la'ang sor gnas dag phung na|| **sdang** la bsam thag ci zhig yod|| [*CŚ* V.16 (116)]

gang zhig phung po lhag ma med pa'i mya ngan las 'das pa'i dbyings kyi mthar thug par sems can gyi khams ma lus pa'i phun sum tshogs pa sgrub par byed pa phun sum tshogs pa phul du dbyung du med pa'i gter du gyur pa bsod nams kyi zhing byang chub sems dpa' de la je bar mar gnas pa gang dag yin pa de dag kyang | de la sbyin pa dang ri mo dang rim gro la sogs pa dag gis bsod nams kyi khyad par nye bar ma bsags pas re zhig brlag na| gang dag yid kyi skyon la sogs pa rnams kyis sdang bar gyur pa lta smos kyang ci dgos te| de dag ni ngan 'gro dag tu sdug bsngal brgya phrag lhags pas nges par phung zhing rab tu phung bar 'gyur ro||

§122 **dviṣṭa** (**sdang ba**) ity arthaḥ sthāna-m-asthānaṁ |

The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 84.32–85.19] 1) smad 'tshong mas rkang pa **g-yas pa** ma smas sam dris pa bzhin dang 2) der ba **lang** dang **lug** g-yengs pa dang | 3) mkhar bas rkyal pa rnam par bshad pa dang | 4) rgan pos arka'i me tog za ba mthong bas khur skya dang la du bzhin no||

1) shing mkhan 'ga' zhig gi bu mo grong gzhan zhig tu phyin la de'i pha'i drung nas mi zhig 'ongs te| des de la "kva'i bdag gi o bo'i rkang pa **g-yas pa** ma smas sam" zhes dris pas| des de la "**g-yon pa** ci'i phyir mi 'dri" zhes smras pa dang | des "de'i rkang pa g-yon pa smas pa la bdag rnam par mi dpyod kyi| g-yas pa la ni bdag the tshom za'o" zhes smras so|| de bzhin du gang dag byang chub sems dpa' la btang snyoms su gnas pa de dag kyang re zhig phung na| sdang ba rnams lta smos kyang ci dgos|

2) yang mi 'ga' zhig gis glang po che la dbang du byas pa dag la gnag lug gtams par gyur la| des dus gzhan gyi tshe 'ongs te de'i khyed cag bde'am zhes dris pa dang | de dag gis kho bo cag la bde ba'i go skabs ga la yod| gang gis ba glang thams cad g-yengs par gyur pa'i char rlung 'di 'dra ba byung ngo zhes smras so|| de'i blo la gang du glang po che dag la bka' mchid 'di ru gyur pa der ni gnag lug g-yengs ba zhig go snyam du gyur te| gnag lug gi gtam ma dris pa kho nar dong la|

(…hastino yatra uhyante kuṁjarāḥ ṣaṣṭihāyanāḥ |

upamānena vijñeyā ūḍhās tatra **gaveḍakāḥ** ||…[1])

zhes bya ba 'di skad du yang smras so||

(1) Cited from the *Kuśa-jātaka* in the *Bhaiṣajyavastu* of the *Mūlasarvāstivāda-Vinaya* (GM foilio 169v1), Bagchi 1967: 66, k. 85. NB 'uhyete' for 'uhyante' in MS; 'upamānena' for 'the tshom med par' in the *CŚṬ*. See Sasaki 1977: 85, note b1; Ueda 1994: 142, note 48.

§123 **vāme** (**g-yon pa**) tāvad asti **dakṣiṇe** (**g-yas pa**) 'pi yadi syāṇḍa tadā mahad duḥkhaṁ | **gauś** (**lang**) ca **eḍakā** (**lug**) ca **gaveḍakāḥ** |

Ad CŚ V.17

[Sasaki 1977: 86.23–87.1]

gang la skye ba **thams cad du**|| **mngon shes lnga** char **yang** yod pa||

de yi dman par dman lta'i dngos|| 'di ni shin tu bya dka' ba'o|| [*CŚ* V.17 (117)]

gang de bzhin gshegs pa'i chos kyi longs spyod kyi ro zhim po bsam gyis mi khyab pa chog mi shes pa dang | spros pa med pa'i ting nge 'dzin la gnas pa dang bsod nams dang ye shes kyi 'bras bu bsam gyis mi khyab pa dang | sems can thams cad kyi mchog spangs nas snying rje chen pos gzhan gyi rjes su 'jug pa nyid kyis| sems can la phan pa'i don du srin bu dang | phye ma leb dang | sdig sbrul dang | ma he dang | ri bong dang | spre'u dang | ri dvags ru ru la sogs pa'i skye ba dag yongs su 'dzin pa na| gzugs de dang skad de dang des sems can gyi ris de dang de dag byang chub kyi phyir yongs su smin par byed pa 'di ni byang chub sems dpa'i **bzod pa** thob cing | mngon par shes pa ma nyams pa de dag gi mchog tu **bya dka' ba** yin no|| de'i phyir de ltar na byang chub sems dpa' mchog tu bya dka' ba byed pa rnams kyi mchog tu bya dka' ba nyid 'di bltas nas| byang chub sems dpa' la rab tu dang ba mchog bskyed par bya ste| sems can la byams pa phul du byung ba mthong ba'i phyir ro||

§124 **sarvasmin** (**thams cad du**) ity utpāditabodhicitte dviṣṭamanaso yāvat pāpaṁ piṇḍīkṛtaṁ tāvat pāpam ekasmin mune sute bhūmipraviṣṭo bhavati | nirvedabhāgīyādyavasthātaḥ prabhṛti **pañca** (**lnga**)_**apy** (**yang**) **abhijñā** (**mngon shes**) bhavanti_ity evaṁ mahato 'py asya tiryagādyutpādo **duṣkaraḥ** (**bya dka' ba**) | **kṣāntir** (**bzod pa**) anutpādajñāna[16b5]kṣāntiḥ |

The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 87.2–3] rgyal bu dang khyi'i skye ba dang | **gong ma sreg** gi skyes rabs bzhin no||

...

[Sasaki 1977: 87.31–88.20] byang chub sems dpa' 'ga' zhig tu khyi rnams la ma 'ongs pa'i gnod pa dag rig par byas nas khyi'i skye gnas su zhugs so|| de nas de skyes pa tsam nyid nas dgon pa na gnas par mngon par brtson zhing rtag tu khyi dag dang lhan cig tu dgon pa'i mtha' gcig na gnas so|| nam zhig na rgyal po rta'i shing rta la dga' ba zhig gi rta'i shing rta'i ko lpags khyi dag gis zos par gyur to|| de nas rgyal pos bkyon par gyur pas “khyi thams cad yul yul nas khug la dus gcig tu sod cig” ces bka' stsal te|| de nas byang chub sems dpa' sus kyang ma mthong bar rgyal po 'khor gyi dkyil na bzhugs pa'i seng ge'i khri'i 'og tu zhugs la|| rgyal po des kyang gzigs par gyur to|| rgyal pos “rta'i shing rta'i **ko lpags za ba po** 'dir 'ongs kyi| 'ongs su zin kyang khyod mi btang ngo” zhes kyang lung stsal to|| des smras pa| “gal te bdag pham na chad pa gsal bar thob shig |” rgyal pos smras pa| “khyod ko lpags zos pa'i phyir pham pa kho na ma yin nam|” des smras pa| “khyed cag pho brang 'khor ba rnams nyon cig | dud 'gro dag tu skyes pas ni bza' bar bya ba dang bza' bar bya ba ma yin pa mi shes so|| gal te re zhig bdag kho nas zos pa de lta na yang 'di ni de'i srung ba po rnams kyi tshul ma yin pa yin gyi bdag gi ni ma yin na| yul dang grong khyer dang grong na gnas pa rnams la nyes pa ci yod| de ni gcig gis zos kyis thams cad kyis ni ma yin la| rgyal pos kyang thams cad la chad pas chod cig ces **tshad mar** ma **byas par** bka' stsal to|| de'i phyir ci mi rnams la yang chos 'di yin nam| 'on te ma yin| gal te de rnams la ma yin na ni mi snyoms pa nyid du thal bar 'gyur ro||” de nas rgyal po de

de lta bu la sogs pa'i snying 'dzin par byed pa mi'i tshig rmad du byung ba dag gis mnyes par gyur te| khyi'i gnod pa de yang bzlog par mdzad la| chos la gzhol bar yang gyur to||

§125 taṁ **carmabhakṣakaṁ** (**ko lpags za ba po**) | **pramāṇīkṛtya** (**tshad mar** ma **byas par**) mukhīkṛtya |

[Sasaki 1977: 88.23–35] **yang gi sgras** ni mngon par shes pa **mtha' dag** smros so|| de'i phyir de ltar byang chub sems dpa' rnams mngon par shes pa lnga char yang dag par ldan par gyur nas **sems can la phan pa'i phyir**| dud 'gro'i skye gnas kyi gnas gang dag tu **skyes pa ka pinydza la** dang ne tso dang phu ron la sogs pa'i skyes rabs de dag dka' ba byed pa shes par bya ba'i phyir brjod par bya'o||

'dir bshad pa|

gang las sems can yongs smin phyir|| **bsod nams phung po** btang bya ste||
brtse bas ngan song du skye ba|| las 'di dam pa'i dka' spyod do||

§126 **pañca** (**lnga**)_**api** (**yang**)_ity **api-śabdaḥ** (**yang gi sgras**) **kārsnye** (**mtha' dag**) sampūrṇatvam āsām āha | **satvārtham** (**sems can la phan pa'i phyir**) adhamapakṣitā jātim **utpannaḥ** (**skyes pa**) | **Kapiñjalaḥ** (**ka pinydza la**) | **puṇyarāśīn** (**bsod nams phung po**) buddhakṣetrān |

Ad CŚ V.18

[Sasaki 1977: 89.21–25] 'dir bshad pa|

gang zhig rgya mtsho chu **thigs** dang || lhun po **yungs kar** sa gzhi ni||
bag tsam dag gis 'jal nus te|| byang chub sems dpa'i yon tan 'jal||

§127 **truṭi** (**thigs**)-**sarṣapa** (**yungs kar**)-**mātrā** (**bag tsam dag**) |

Ad CŚ V.20

[Sasaki 1977: 91.9–14] gzhan dag 'bras bu bsngags par byed cing **gtong ba** dang len pa sgrub par byed pa de ni ji ltar tshong pa dag khe'i phyir rdzas gtong ba de dang 'dra la| byang chub sems dpa' rnams ni snying rje chen po'i gzhan gyi dbang du gyur pas gzhan mngon par mtho bar bya ba'i ched kho nar yongs su gtong ste| de'i phyir de rnams kyi sbyin pa las byung ba'i bsod nams la zad pa med do||

§128 **tyāgam** (**gtong ba**) **ādadānās** (**len pa**?) tyāgaṁ svīkurvantaḥ tan nirvartayanti | tyāgaṁ kurvanti |

Ad CŚ V.21

[Sasaki 1977: 92.16–19]

gang gi chos kyi sgrib pa rnams|| rnam pa kun tu spangs gyur pa||
mya ngan 'das pa de dag la|| bsgrub par bya min ci yang med||

§129 **yeṣāṁ** (**gang gi**) bodhisatvānāṁ **dharmāṇāṁ** (**chos kyi**) sambaddhāny **āvaraṇāni** (**sgrib pa**) prahīṇāni **teṣāṁ** (**de dag la**) prahīṇatvān **nirvāṇā**[16b6]**nāṁ** (**mya ngan 'das pa**) nirvāṇaprāptānāṁ ni*rvi*dyante |

Ad CŚ V.23

[Sasaki 1977: 94.19–95.3] byang chub sems dpa'i mthu las kyang de'i spyod pa'i 'bras bu'i ngo bo sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das dpe mi mnga' ba mthu'i khyad par bsam gyis mi khyab pa rnams so|| gang dag kha cig ni rang gi lhag par mos pas dbul ba nyid kyis sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das mthu bsam gyis mi khyab pa mnga' ba de de ltar mi rtogs pa 'ba' zhig tu ma zad kyi| 'on kyang skur pa 'debs par yang byed de| de skad du yang | **de bzhin gshegs pa** ni **thams cad mkhyen pa** ma yin te| skyes bu nyid yin pa'i phyir mi gzhan bzhin no|| zhes smra'o|| de'i phyir 'dir de bzhin gshegs pa ni thams cad mkhyen pa ma yin te| zhes smra ba 'di la 'di skad dri bar bya ste| gang dam bca' ba'i **tshig gnyis** nye bar bkod pa de ci don gcig pa zhig gam| 'on te **don tha dad** pa zhig yin grang ||

don gcig go zhen ni| zlos pa'i nyes par 'gyur ro|| **don tha dad** do zhe na brjod par 'dod pa'i don go bar byed pa ma yin no|| **brjod du med pa** yin no zhe na| **brjod du med pa** nyid 'di ci zhig | gal te **brjod pa nyid med pa nyid** yin na ni|| de'i phyir tshig 'di gnyis ma smras pa nyid kyi phyir don ci yang go bar mi byed do|| ci ste de nyid dang gzhan nyid du brjod du med pa nyid kyi phyir brjod du med pa yin no zhe na 'o na ni ji skad du brjod par bya ba de skad du brjod par gyis shig | gang gcig ma yin zhing gcig ma yin pa yang ma yin pa'i dngos po de lta bu ni srid par bya ba yang mi nus so|| de'i phyir de ltar rang gis dam bcas pa'i gang gi don khong du chud par mi nus pas ko rtsod pa ga la rnyed|

...

[Sasaki 1977: 95.9–12] gal te 'di ni **ltag chod** zhig go zhe na| **lan** yod na ni **ltag chod** du 'gyur ba zhig na de yang **nga la** gdab par mi nus te| gang dang gang smras pa de dang de gnyi ga la grub pa med pa'i phyir ro|| gang zhig gnyi ga la 'grub par 'gyur ba dag gis ni ci yang khas ma blangs so||

§130 (...**padadvayaṁ** (**tshig gnyis**) | **tathāgata** (**de bzhin gshegs pa**)-**sarvajña**u (**thams cad mkhyen pa**) | **nānārtha**tve (**don tha dad**) asarvajñaśabdenānya [16b7] eva ucyate | tathāgatasya kim āyātaṁ | **avācya**m (**brjod du med pa**) ity ekārthanānārthābhyāṁ | vācyatā 'bhavo abhāvo **anuktatvaṁ** (**brjod pa nyid med pa nyid**) | **jātyuttaram** (**ltag chod**) ity ucyate | yac codyam **ātmany** (**nga la**) api lagati sati **parihāra** (**lan**) iti | sapakṣābhāvāt kutaḥ...[1]) **parihāraḥ** (**lan**) |

(1) Reduplicated in MS.

[Sasaki 1977: 95.20–33] khyod la 'jig rten pa dang 'gal bar 'gyur ro zhe na| bdag dang 'jig rten mi 'gal te| 'di ltar bdag ni khyod la yang rnam pa gzhan du zhugs la| 'jig rten la yang rnam pa gzhan du yin no|| **khyod** ni mkhas par **rlom pa** zhig ste| bdag gis tshig 'di lta bus de'i mkhas par **rlom pa** nyid de **sel bar byed** do|| khyod ni **des** 'jig rten slu bar byed de| de bsal bas **'jig rten** yongs su bskyangs par 'gyur ro|| gang gi tshe 'jig rten dang lhan cig smra ba de'i tshe na ni 'jig rten gyi rtogs pa ma bsal bar 'jig rten pa'i dngos po la tha snyad du byed de| bdag dang 'jig rten la ni 'jig rten pa'i don la tshig tha dad pa'am blo tha dad pa med la| khyod ni rang gi blos phyin ci log tu rtogs pas bslus la| rjes su dpag pas gtsor byed cing bdag nyid mkhas par khas 'ches nas 'jug pas kho bos de mi bzod do|| khyod ji lta ba de bzhin du grub pa'i mtha' gzhan gyis bslus shing mkhas par rlom pa gzhan rnams kyang yin pas thams cad kyang bdag gis dgag par bya'o||

§131 anyathā pravṛttir iti upapattyāṁ | **tvāṁ** (**khyod**) **mānaṁ** (**rlom pa** nyid) **khaṇḍayāmi** (**sel bar byed**) | **lokas** (**'jig rten**) tu na māni | **tena** (**des**) tadvacanenaiva bodhayāmi |

[Sasaki 1977: 95.33–39] rjes su dpag pas gtso bor gyur pa 'di la ni mi 'dod pa mang por 'gyur te| ma la sogs pa dag kyang 'di'i bgrod bya ma yin par mi 'gyur te| bud med nyid kyi phyir rang gi chung ma bzhin no|| de bzhin du 'di'i ltar na **rig byed kyi sgra** yang rtag pa dang ma byas pa dang rang 'byung dang tshad mar mi 'gyur te| sgra nyid yin pa'i phyir smyon pa'i sgra bzhin no||

§132 vedarūpaśabdo **vedaśabdaḥ** (**rig byed kyi sgra**) |

Ad CŚ V.24

[Sasaki 1977: 96.5–8] nas dang til dang sā lu la sogs pa dag ltar **rgyu'i khyad par las** 'bras bu'i khyad par khas len pas 'gro ba'i bla ma de bzhin gshegs pa rnams kyi bsam gyis mi khyab pa nyid khas blang bar nus pa nyid de|

§133 **hetuviśeṣād** (**rgyu'i khyad par las**) iti dānādiḥ |

Ad CŚ V.25

[Sasaki 1977: 97.14–20] ji ltar blo zhan pa rnams blun pa'i rang bzhin can nyid kyis rab tu **rnam par 'byed par mi nus pa**'i phyir rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba zab mo'i rang bzhin gyis ma skyes pa'i mtshan nyid can bdag dang bdag gi ba dang bral ba la skrag pa de bzhin du| phra mo lta bu rnams kyang rgya che ba'i khyad par dang ldan pa'i chos la yin te| de'i phyir byis pa rnams ni mos pa dman pa nyid kyis de bzhin gshegs pa'i phul du byung ba gcig nas gcig tu brgyud pa'i mthar thug pa de la mi dad do||

§134 avibhāvyamāno (rab tu **rnam par 'byed par mi nus pa**'i phyir?) [16b8] anirūpyamāṇaḥ |

|| 5 ||

[End of the Chapter V]

Ad Chapter VI

[D 106b5–120a5; C 103b5–117a6; P 108b7–133b2; N 117b3–132a1.]

Ad CŚ VI.1

[D 106b7–107a6] gal te de ltar na rab tu byung ba rnams la [107a1] ci'i phyir gtsug lag khang dang kha zas dang chos gos gya nom pa la sogs pa yongs su longs spyod par gnang | 'di ltar gtsug lag khang ches yid du 'ong bas gzhi bstar ba sna tshogs pas brgyan pa| rtsig pa tshon mdog yid du 'ong bas bskus pa| skar khung yangs pa| sbrang bu mchu rings dang sha sbrang dang sdig sprul dang bral ba dang | ras 'jam pos gtums pa'i stan dang sngas nang tshangs can gyis mdzes par byas pa'i khri 'degs dang bcas pa can dag yongs su longs spyod pa'i phyir gnang la| de bzhin du bza' ba dang btung ba dri zhim zhing shin tu 'jam pa'i tshod ma **ro brgya pa** dang | sha dang | zho dang | 'o ma dang | mar dang | rgyal mo ka ras brgyan pa yongs su longs spyod pa dag dang | chos gos rin 'bum phrag ri ba dag yongs su longs spyod pa'i phyir gnang ba yin no|| gang gi phyir 'di dag thams cad ni bde ba dang rjes su mthun pa yin zhing | bde ba sgrub par byed pa dag kyang 'dod chags kyi gzhi yin la| thog mar gzhi yongs su spangs pa'i sgo nas kyang nad dag phyir bco bar bya'o|| de'i phyir sdug

bsngal phal che ba'i lam bsgrub par bya ste| dper na gcer bu ba dag bzhin no|| ji skad nye bar bstan pa bzhin gnas shing rlung dang nyi ma grang zhing tsha ba dag gis mngon par bcom pa dri ma'i 'dam gyis lus spags pa de dag ni skra 'bal ba la sogs pa'i sdug bsngal sron pa nyid kyi phyir **dka' thub can** zhes bya'o zhe na|

§135 **śatarasa** (**ro brgya pa**)_iti mṛdvādibhedena jñeyaṁ |

[D 107a6–b2] bshad par bya ste|

bde bas 'dod chags 'phel 'gyur zhing || sdug pas khro ba 'phel 'gyur na||

cis bde **dka' thub can** min zhing || sdug pa dka' thub can **cis** yin|| [*CŚ* VI.1 (126)]

gal te bde bas 'dod chags 'phel ba'i phyir| bde ba myong bar 'gyur ba'i yul yongs su spangs pa mchog tu 'gyur ro snyam na ni sdug bsngal gyis kyang khro ba 'phel ba'i phyir sdug bsngal myong bar 'gyur ba'i yul yongs su spangs pa yang mchog tu btus par 'gyur ba ma yin nam| de'i phyir khyod la rgyu gang gis **bde bar 'gyur ba dka' thub can** ma [107b1] yin pa dang | **sdug bsngal can** dka' **thub can** du 'gyur| gang gi phyir nyon mongs pas gdung bar byed pa las dka' thub can yin na| 'di dag ni gnyis char yang 'dod chags dang zhe sdang gi me dag gis gdung ba'i phyir| ji ltar gcig dka' thub can la cig shos ma yin|

§136 **sukhīyaḥ** (**bde bar 'gyur ba**) sa **kena** (**cis**) kāraṇena ***na*** **tapasvī** (**dka' thub can**), **duḥkhitaḥ** (**sdug bsngal can**) |

[D 107b3–5] **sbyangs pa'i yon tan** dang yo byad bsnyungs pa ston pa las bde ba myong bar 'gyur ba'i longs spyod pa bkag pa Sh'a-kya **'dod chags can rnams la yang 'dod chags skye bar** thal bar lta **ga la 'gyur** la| **gtsug lag khang** dang zas dang chos gos **gya nom pa la sogs pa** longs spyod pa'i phyir **zhe sdang can rnams la yang zhe sdang 'byung bar lta ga la 'gyur**| de'i phyir rnam pa thams cad du Sh'a-kya rnams kho na dka' thub can yin te| 'dod chags dang bral ba ltar kun tu 'dod chags can yang thabs kyis nyon mongs pa spong ba la zhugs pa'i phyir ro|| **phyi rol pa dag** ni skye bo rnam par rmongs pas nye bar bstan pa'i lam gyi rjes su 'gro bas rtag tu nyon mongs pa'i gdung bas gdungs pa nyid kyi phyir dka' thub can ma yin par 'gyur ro||

§137 kena kāraṇena tapasvī | dhutāś ca te tyaktā ajñair guṇāś ca_iti | **dhutaguṇās** (**sbyangs pa'i yon tan**) ta eva saṁlekhāḥ saṁlikhanti | pratipakṣatvena vyapanayanti | kleśān iti kṛtvā | tadupadeśād **rāgiṇām api kuto rāga utpattiḥ** (**'dod chags can rnams la yang 'dod chags skye bar** thal bar lta **ga la 'gyur**) | **praṇītā** (**gya nom pa**) **vihara** (**gtsug lag khang**)_**ādi** (**la sogs pa**) sevayā dveṣavipakṣatvāt | **kuto dveṣotpattiḥ dveṣiṇāṁ** (**zhe sdang can rnams la yang zhe sdang 'byung bar lta ga la 'gyur**) | [17a1] ***bā***hyāḥ(**phyi rol pa dag**) kṣapaṇādayaḥ |

The Example

[D 107b5–7] bu ram shing btsir ba bzhin no||

ji ltar bu ram shing btsir bar gyur ba dang | **bu ram gyi khu ba** dang | tshigs ma dang | bu ram yi **dbu ba** dang hwags dang rgyal mo ka ra la sogs pa rnams 'thob par 'gyur ba de bzhin du| Shākya rnams kyis kyang sdug pa dang mi sdug pa'i mtshan ma'i sgro mi 'dogs pa'i phyir 'dod chags la sogs pa'i

nyon mongs pas gzir ba yin dang | mthong ba'i chos dang phyi mar bde ba'i khyad par sna tshogs 'thob par 'gyur gyi| sdug bsngal gtso bor gyur pa rnams kyis de lta ma yin no||

§138 lasitā kiñcit gha*n*atvaṁ **phāṇitiṁ** (**bu ram gyi khu ba**) | **phena** (**dbu ba**)_āder ghanatvaṁ |

[D 107b7–108a3] 'dir bshad pa|

mi gang mkhas bde **'dod chags kyi**|| **me** yi gdung ba bzod pa de||
don dam [108a1] **par** na dka' thub can|| sdug la **'dod chags me** yod min||
gal te phyi gdung nang rmongs phyir|| dka' thub can de nyid du min||
ri dags 'dab chags thams cad kyang || ci'i phyir dka' thub can mi 'gyur||
chos mi mthun phyir rigs pa yis|| **gnyis kyis dka' thub can** mi 'gyur||
'di ni tshe grang dag cig car|| gnas yod ma yin ji bzhin no||
gal te 'dod pa tshad ma ni|| chos dang chos ni ma yin pa'i||
gdung la 'dod pa mtshungs par 'gyur||
gal te dam pa'i blo chos na|| dam min blo yis chos mi 'gyur||

§139 **rāgāgnir** (**'dod chags kyi**|| **me**; **'dod chags me**) āsaṅgānalaḥ | **paramatvāt** (**don dam par**) śreṣṭhatvāt | na du*ḥ*khīti tapasvīti yojyaṁ | tasyāsty āsaṅgāgnir yataḥ | kleśatāpa-duḥkhitvābhyāṁ | **vaidharmy*āt*** (**chos mi mthun phyir**) virodhāt | iṣṭa-**dvābhyām eva** (**gnyis kyis**) **tapasvī** (**dka' thub can**)_*iti* **cet *icchā*** (**gal te 'dod pa**)_ityādi |

Ad CŚ VI.2

[D 108a3–7] **'dod chags la sogs pa de dag** spong bar 'dod pas de dag gi las shes par byas nas| de dag gi gnyen po bsten par bya ste| de la|

'dod chags las ni sdud pa ste|| khro ba'i las ni rtsod pa'o||
'byung ba kun la rlung bzhin du|| **gti mug las** ni gsos 'debs pa'o|| [*CŚ* VI.2 (127)]

'dod chags ni de la mngon par chags pas sems can dang sems can ma yin par bgrangs pa'i **dngos po yang dag par 'dzin par byed** de| de'i sman ni 'khor 'dab spang ba'o||

khro ba ni kun nas rgyab kyis phyogs pa'i phyir na 'thab pa dang rtsod pa'i las can te| de'i sman ni tshogs sdud pa gtong ba dang byams pa'i rjes su 'jug pa dang | yid dang mthun pa'i gtsug lag khang dang zas la sogs pa yongs su longs spyod pa'o||

gti mug ni mchog dang mchog ma yin pa mi shes pa'i phyir kun nas nyon mongs pa'i tshogs thams cad yongs su gsal bar byed do|| ji ltar rlung ni me la sogs pa 'byung ba chen po rnams lhag par 'jug pa'i sgo nas| me'i 'bar ba dang chu'i grang ba nyid dang | sa'i sra ba nyid bsal bar byed pa de bzhin du| gti mug kyang **'dod chags dang zhe sdang** gnyis shin tu chen po nyid skyed par byed de| rang gi dmigs pa la skyon du mi lta ba'i phyir ro||

...

[D 108b2–3]

rab tu zhi phyir mnyam phyogs rung min zhing || nor sogs dag las sbyin pa bsngags min la||
dpung **bsnyems** skye bo dbye bas sgrub min te|| de la bdag 'dir pha rol gnon par 'dod||
ces smra'o||

§140 **eṣām** (**de dag**) iti **rāgādīnāṁ** (**'dod chags la sogs pa**) saṁgraho **vastusaṁgrahaḥ** (**dngos po yang dag par 'dzin par byed**) | **rāgakrodhayoḥ** (**'dod chags dang zhe sdang**) dīpanaṁ preraṇaṁ | **mo**[17a2]**hasya karma** (**gti mug las**) | **praśamāya** (**rab tu zhi phyir**)_iti |

[D 108b3]

thub chen khyod kyis gang gsungs pa|| de nyid legs par tshar phyin te||
nyon mongs ye shes kho na yis|| rtogs kyi las **gzhan gyis** ma lags|| zhe'o||

...

[D 108b6–7] ji ltar chu'i srin po'i las nya sdud pa yin pa de bzhin du 'dod chags kyi las kyis thams cad sdud pa'o|| ji ltar mi gnyis pa'i las 'tshed pa yin pa de bzhin du| khro ba'i las ni rtsod pa yin te| de ni rtsod par byed pa na mi snyan cing zhe gcod pa la sogs pa dag gis gzhan **'tshed par byed do**|| ji ltar gsum pa'i las me sbor ba yin pa de bzhin du gti mug gi las kyang ste||

Ad CŚ VI.3

[D 109a3–6]

ma phrad pa las 'dod chags ni|| sdug bsngal **spungs med** las khro sdug |
yongs mi shes las gti mug ste|| de dag gis de dag mi rtogs|| [*CŚ* VI.3 (128)]

'dir 'dod chags ni 'dod chags kyi gzhi mngon par 'dod pa'i yul ma thob pa las sdug bsngal yin la| khro ba ni **stobs** dang ldan pa gzhom par mi nus pa las sdug bsngal yin zhing | gti mug ni don zhib mo yongs su mi shes pa las sdug bsngal yin no|| de'i phyir 'di dag ni rgyu 'di dag gi sgo nas sdug bsngal du gyur la| de dag nyid kyis zil gyis mnan pa'i de dag nyid yongs su mi shes pa gang yin pa 'di ni| 'di'i cher sdug bsngal ba'o|| de'i phyir de ltar na sdug bsngal gtong bas rtsub pa nyid kyi phyir dgra bo lag pa **mtshon cha** ral gri rnon po thogs pa gdengs pa rnams bzhin du yongs su spang bar bya'o||

§141 caṇḍasya **śatror** (**mtshon cha**) iti śeṣaḥ | (...balaṁ (**stobs**?) sāmantādi-mamāvyabhicārī_iti | **darpyo** (**spungs med**?) baladarpyaḥ | mama rocata iti sambandhavipakṣāyāṁ ṣaṣṭī | **pacati** (**'tshed par byed do**) patati | puruṣam apriyaṁ | evam **anyebhyo** (**gzhan gyis**) 'pi_iti dā*nt*āntikam uktaṁ |...[1)]

(1) These passages are not exactly identified.

Ad CŚ VI.6

[D 110a7] **'di dag gi** skye ba'i dus kyang nye bar zin par byas te| dus dang rjes su 'tsham par gnyen po bsten par bya'o||

§142 **eṣāṁ** (**'di dag gi**) rāgādīnāṁ prasravam utpattaṁ |

[D 110b1–4] nang par 'phro dang bcas pa'i gnyid kyis mig brnyal| phyer zin kyang zhu zum zum por blta zhing lus kyi bya ba la g-yengs pas gti mug phal che bar gnas pa rjes su 'jug go || phyis ni tshol khro'i sdug bsngal gyi 'khor lo la zhugs te| bkres pa dang | skom pas dub par gyur cing | **mig** g-yo la **yangs pa 'byed** cing | 'byed pa'i bu la yang pha rol po ltar mngon par mi dga' ba na khro ba 'ba' zhig dang ldan pa'i gnas skabs nyams su myong bar 'gyur ro|| phyi dro ni dub pa'i tshegs dang bral zhing

dbang po yongs su tshim pa na| 'dod chags kyi chom rkun bde 'chams legs par rnyed pas dge ba'i nor bcom pas nor med par byed do|| de'i phyir de ltar rig par byas nas bag yod pas dus ji lta ba bzhin phyir bzlog par bya'o||

§143 **vivṛte (yangs pa 'byed)** 'pi_iti **nayane (mig)** | (…anāyataṁ saṁkucitaṁ | prasaraḥ praśrayaḥ tata iti tena | na syatha tena vyathāṁ manyate |…[1)]

(1) These passages are not exactly identified.

Ad CŚ VI.7: The Example

[D 111a6–b2] rgyal po skya bseng bzhin no||

ji ltar rgyal po skya bseng lings la song bas drang srong ri dags mo la log par zhugs pa zhig sgra thos te| sgra grvag par phog pa nyid kyi phyir drang srong la mdas bsnun pa dang des de la gang gi tshe 'khrig pa bsten par gyur pa de'i tshe khyod 'chi bar 'gyur ro zhes dmod pa dor bas so|| de tshangs par spyod pa don du gnyer bas rgyal srid btang nas nags su dong ngo|| de nas nam zhig na nyi ma nub ka'i tshe nyi ma nub la khad par gyur cing | des rang gi btsun mo rgyal po ma dri'i bu mo **gos sgren du gyur pa** la nyi ma mngon du phyogs pa mthong bas de 'di snyam du gang lha rnams kyang 'gugs par byed pa'i nga'i btsun mo ni 'di ltar blta na sdug pa zhig go snyam du sems te| de nas 'dod chags kyi dbang gis de dang lhan cig sbyar bar gyur cing shi bar yang gyur to||

§144 **vinagnā (gos sgren du gyur pa)**_iti vinaṣṭaṁ |

*Ad CŚ VI.9: The Example **

[D 112b1–5] **Chos sred** bzhin no||

ji ltar byang chub sems dpa' **Blo gros bzang po** lung bstan pa'i dus su bcom ldan 'das Mar me mdzad kyis zhabs gnyis kyis ral pa mnan pa mthong ste| Chos sred 'khrugs pas dud 'gro rnams ji lta ba bzhin du rkang pa gnyis kyis ral pa gnon no zhes ngag gis nyes par spyod pa smras pa dang | las des de bskal pa dgu bcu rtsa gcig tu dud 'gro dag tu skyes so|| de nyar gyur pas gzings rdub phan bcom ldan 'das Shākya thub pa'i mtshan thos te da dung yang bdag bde ba rgyas shing dud 'gro'i skye gnas su sdod dam zhes rang gi lus chud gsan zhing shi 'phos nas mi rnams kyi nang du skyes te| bcom ldan 'das Shākya thub pa'i bstan pa la rab tu byung nas rang gi sgo drung na 'chags pas skyo bo las dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas te| bcom ldan 'das kyis kyang gzigs nas Chos sred shin tu yun ring mo zhig nas mthong ngo zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

* See Ueda 1994: 144, notes 15 and 16.

§145 [17a3] **Dharmaruci (Chos sred)** bhikṣuḥ | jaṭā **Sumateḥ (Blo gros bzang po)** jñeyā |

§146 (…parśukeva parśukā | pārśugulikā dhātuvāde lagnaḥ |…[1)]

(1) These phrases are unclear.

Ad CŚ VI.12

[D 113b4–5]

rtag tu **sa 'dzin** sogs dga' ba'i|| gtong po za po gtsang zhing 'gyur||

de 'dra sogs la mtshan nyid rnams|| 'dod chags can gyi mi la snang || [*CŚ* VI.12 (137)]

§147 **gandharvo** (?**sa 'dzin**) gāyanaḥ |

The Example

[D 113b7–114a1] nor bsgyur gyi **sha za bzhin** no||

ji ltar nor bsgyur mkhan yod na 'tshog chas rnam pa sna tshogs sdud par byed la de dor na thams cad 'dor ba de bzhin du 'dod chags yod na 'tshog chas rnam pa sna tshogs sdud par byed la| 'dod chags dor na thams cad 'dor ro||

§148 **piśāca iva** (**sha za bzhin**) piśācaḥ | saṁlagnatvāt | kanyā*nāṁ* śreṣṭhatvaṁ |

Ad CŚ VI.13

[D 114a2–4] bshad par bya ste|

sangs rgyas rnams kyis chags can la|| zas dang chos gos gtsug lag khang ||

dge legs spangs pa thams cad dang || rtag tu bla ma'i drung gnas gsungs|| [*CŚ* VI.13 (138)]

'dod chags la spyod pas ni gnas dang zas dang chos gos 'dod chags dang bral ba skyed cing ser ba **yid dang mi mthun pa** dge legs spangs pa dag 'dod par bya'o zhes sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyis gsungs so||

...

[D 114b1–2] yang 'dod chags la spyod pa de ni rtag tu bla ma'i drung du gzhag par bya ste| de ltar na rtag tu **bla mas bzhin bskul** zhing 'phags pa'i rigs la rab tu gnas pa 'di'i 'dod chags thul bar 'gyur la| tshul bzhin ma yin pa'i yid la byed pas spad pas srab skyogs dang bcas pa nyid kyi phyir mtshams las 'da' bar mi nus so|| zhe sdang la spyod pa ni **de las bzlog pa**'i **gtsug lag khang la sogs pa** dag dang gnas rnam par dben pa'o|| gti mug la spyod pa ni 'dren ma dag go|

§149 **tadvarjitaṁ** (**de las bzlog pa**'i) apraṇītaṁ **vihārādikam** (**gtsug lag khang la sogs pa** dag) ity arthaḥ | **manaḥpratikūlāni** (**yid dang mi mthun pa**) rāgacaritacittānanukūlāni | avagraho **gurvavaṣṭabdhiḥ** (**bla mas bzhin bskul**) |

The Example

[D 114b3–4] bram ze'i srin pos bzung ba la mi gtsang ba ster ba bzhin no||

ji ltar skyes bu gang zhig bram ze'i srin pos bzung bar gyur pa de la 'bru chang la sogs pa mi gtsang ba'i rdzas rnams ster zhing des de 'gro bar 'gyur ba de bzhin du 'dod chags can rnams la mi sdug pa'o||

gang gis sten par byed pa'i mi|| **nyon mongs zhi bar** 'gyur ba de||

de yis brten bya gang gi phyir|| 'di la nyon mongs mi 'phel phyir||

§150 tam eva mānasya yena kāraṇena **kleśāḥ śāntiṁ yānti** (**nyon mongs zhi bar** 'gyur ba) tena kāraṇena tatra se[17a4]vitavyaṁ | avedanīyaṁ |

Ad CŚ VI.15: The Example

[D 115a5–6] **glang rgan** la sman gtong ba bzhin no||

ji ltar glang rgan skyon can 'ga' zhig de'i nang nye bar zhi bar bya ba'i phyir sman ster ba'i rdzi bo nyid gsod pa bzhin du yid du mi 'ong ba thos pa myong bar 'gyur ba'i las sngar byas pa'i sbyor ba por yang 'gyur te| gang yid du mi 'ong ba thos par byed pa'o||

§151 **jaraś** (**rgan**) cāṁsau **gauś** (**glang**) cetiṭa ca |

Ad CŚ VI.16: The Example

[D 115b2–4] phyugs rdzi mo'i **bu mo** bzhin dang | dge tshul bzhin no||

ji ltar phyugs rdzi mo zhig mun khung na rang gi **bu mo** khur skya dag za ba'i sgra thos te| chun ma'i bu mor yongs su brtags nas khros pas ban glang mo 'di ci za zhes smras la| gang gi tshe de'i bu mos nga nyid yin no zhes smras pa de'i tshe dga' ste ae ma byi ba mo zhig za'o zhes smras te| de'i phyir rnam par rtog pa ma gtogs par sgra 'ga' yang yid du 'ong ba'am yid du mi 'ong ba mi srid do||

§152 **duhitur** (**bu mo**) iti kartari ṣaṣṭhī |

Ad CŚ VI.17

[D 116a1–3] gal te sdang ba'i gshe bas gzhan gyi snying la gnod pas gshe pa po chad pas gcod par bya ba yin no zhes bstan bcos las **mthong ba'i phyir** bshad na ni tshig snyan pa brjod pa las kyang gzhan gyi sems 'dzin pa'i phyir de bzhin du bstod pa po mchod par bya ba yang de las ci'i phyir ma bshad| **rgyu** mtshungs bzhin du ci'i phyir gcig chad pas gcad par bshad la gcig **mchod bya**r ma yin te| de'i phyir mi snyoms pa nyid kyi phyir lugs kyi bstan bcos tshad ma ma yin no||

§153 **hetāv** (**rgyu**) iti yuktatvakaraṇe | ataḥ **pūjā** (**mchod bya**)_api yuktatvād eva yujyate | anuktam api_iti **dṛśyamānatvād** (**mthong ba'i phyir**) eva |

Ad CŚ VI.18

[D 116a5–7]

khyod kyis smad bya ma smras kyang || gal te gzhan gyis shes na ni||

smra po la khro mi rigs na|| yang dag min smra la ci smos|| [*CŚ* VI.18 (143)]

gal te de'i yan lag smad par bya ba zhar ba 'am sdug pa zhes bya ba gang yin pa de ma smras kyang gzhan dag gis shes par 'gyur na ni bden par gyur pa'i skyon des gshe mod kyi bden par gyur pa nyid kyi phyir gshe ba po yang dag par smra ba de la des khro bar bya bar mi rigs na yang dag min smra la ci smos te| **mi bden par smras pa'i** skyon **gyis gnod pa**'i phyir ro|| de ni gtan nyams pas ji ltar na de la dam pa bsri ba med par gnas par 'gyur ro||

§154 mṛṣāvāde **asatyavādena**_eva (**mi bden par smras pa'i** skyon **gyis**) svayam **upahataḥ** (**gnod pa**) kiṁ tatra krodhena | evam anyatrāpi satyāsatyayor vaktavyaṁ jñātavyaṁ |

Ad CŚ VI.19

[D 116b3–5]

dman las mi snyan zhes bya ba|| nges par 'byung ba ma yin te||

de phyir dman byung mi snyan pa|| yan gar nyung zad lta bur snang || [*CŚ* VI.19 (144)]

gang gi phyir skyes bu dman pa chos ma yin pa 'dod cing sdig pa kun tu spyod la| pha rol po sdug bsngal ba la mngon par dga' ba dag las ni mi snyan pa thos pa kho na nges par 'byung ba ma yin te| **don ma yin no cog byed pa nyid kyi phyir** ro|| gal te de **tshig mi snyan pa** tsam zhig byin pas yongs

su tshim na ni gang gsod pa dang 'ching ba la sogs pa mngon par mi 'dod pa lta ches mchog cig rnyed pa ma yin nam| de'i phyir yongs su dga' ba'i gnas la ci ste khro ba bsten par 'gyur|

§155 **nīcāt** (dman las) maraṇādy-**anarthakarād** (**don ma yin no cog byed pa nyid kyi phyir**) **apriyabhāṣaṇaṁ** (**tshig mi snyan pa**) | lābhayā ca |

The Example

[D 116b5–117a3] 'phags pa gang po dang **dug be'u'i lte ba** lta bu bzhin no||

ji ltar 'phags pa gang po klung sho na'i pha mtha'i yul gyi mi rnams gdul bar 'dod pa la bcom ldan 'das kyis 'di skad du mi de dag ni ma rungs shing | rab tu gtum pa ste| der sdug bsngal bar gnas par gyur ta re zhes bka' stsal pas| des bcom ldan 'das gal te bdag la gshe bar gyur na ni| ae ma ma la gang dag bdag la rdeg par mi byed pa 'di dag ni **des pa** zhig go snyam du kho bo sems par bgyid la gal te srog dang bral ba'i bar du bgyid na yang | ae ma ma la gang dag bdag gi lus rul pa 'di la thar par byed pa 'di dag ni bdag la phan 'dogs pa zhig go snyam du de ltar sems par bgyid do zhes gsol ba dang | de'i tshe bcom ldan 'das kyis gnang ngo||

yang ji ltar **dug be'u'i lte ba** lta bu'i rtsa ba'i 'og tu 'ga' zhig la nyon mongs pa dag thog tu bab par 'gyur ba dang de de'i rgyus mya ngan byed pa na gzhan gyis gang dug mi bzad pa dang 'brel ba las srog dag dang phral bar ma gyur na khyod mya ngan ma byed cig | gang 'dir bsdad pa ni ma shi ba 'ga' yang med kyis khyod ni bsod nams dang ldan pa zhig ste| dga' ba nyid bya bar 'os pa ma yin nam zhes smras te|

de bzhin du gang zhig skye bo dman pa las **bslang ba** tsam zhig thos pa des ni dga' ba kho nar bya'i mya ngan ma yin te| nyung zad tsam gyis thar ba'i phyir ro||

§156 **sūratāḥ** (**des pa**?) priyāḥ |**vatsanābho** (**dug be'u'i lte ba**) [17a5] viṣavṛkṣaḥ | **ruṣṭasya** (**bslang ba**?)_ity ākroṣakartaḥ |

Ad CŚ VI.22: The Example

[D 118a3–7] bud med rnams la dpa' ba bzhin no||

rgyal po 'ga' zhig gzhan gyi yul 'khor mngon par dbab par 'dod pas rang gi dmag mi'i tshogs bos nas “gzhan gyi yul 'khor dbab pa'i phyir 'gro yis| der khyed cag gang gis ci zhig byed” ces smras pa dang | der kha cig ni “'di skad du rje bo ji ltar grong khyer de nas su yang 'byung bar mi 'gyur zhing 'jug par mi 'gyur ba de ltar bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| gzhan dag ni “kho bo cag ni 'obs kyi bar du mchi'o” zhes smra'o|| yang gzhan dag ni “kho bo cag ni ra ba la 'dzeg par bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| de la gcig ni “gang rje bo cher dgyes pa dang bdag nyid kyang bsrung bar bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| rgyal pos kyang gus pa dam pas smras pa dang | “bdag ni gang gi tshe 'di rnams kyis rgyal po de kun nas gnon par 'gyur ba de'i tshe rgyal po de lta bzhin du btsun mo'i 'khor gyi bud med kyis skye bo la lcag rtsub mo dag gis shin tu brim par bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| de skad thos nas rgyal pos skyes bu nyon mongs 'di ni zhan pa 'joms pa zhig go snyam ste| dmag mi de la thugs nye bar log cing khyad du gsad par yang 'gyur ro||

§157 nālaṁ na samadvan klībo ’śaktaḥ |[1)]

1) This passage might be the contents of the king’s idea (*rgyal pos skyes bu nyon mongs 'di ni zhan pa 'joms pa zhig go*).

Ad CŚ VI.23

[D 118b1–3] 'dir smras pa|

gang zhig bzod pa de ni bya ba la lan du gnod pa byed par mi nus so snyam pas **'jig rten gyis** zil gyis gnon te| de'i phyir brnyas par 'gyur bas khro ba'i gnas la khro ba nyid mdzes so||

bshad par bya ste|

gang zhig khro gnas la bzod pa|| de la sgom pa skye bar 'gyur||

yon tan gnas la **'jigs** shes pa|| khyod kyi blun pa 'ba' zhig nyid|| [*CŚ* VI.23 (148)]

bzod pa ni phra rgyas khro ba'i gnyen po ste| de khro ba'i gnas la **bsgoms pa** na byams pa'i ting nge 'dzin sgom pa 'dren par 'gyur ro|| de la gal te ba 'jos tsam gyi dus su bsgoms pas goms par byed na de'i tshe sgom pa po la yon tan brgyad 'dren par 'gyur ro||

§158 **bhāvanā** (**bsgoms pa**)_iti maitrādeḥ | **laukiko** (**'jig rten gyis**) nāhaṁ samartho 'ham iti mantavyam iti **bhayaṁ** (**'jigs**) |

[D 119a3]

bzod bral mi **rnams khro ba** ni|| **nyes** chen **byed pa** yin mod kyi||

'on kyang mkhas pa'i yon tan ni|| **byed** de bzod pa'i **rgyu yin phyir**||

§159 **kṣamārahitānāṁ** (**bzod bral** mi **rnams**) yady api **doṣakaraḥ** (**nyes** chen **byed pa**) **krodhaḥ** (**khro ba**) **api tu** (**'on kyang**) | tathāpi sukhakṛtsna-**viduṣāṁ**(**mkhas pa'i**) buddhānāṁ | **yato hetur bhavaty** (**rgyu yin phyir**) ato **guṇakaraḥ** (**yon tan ... byed**) krodhaḥ |

Ad CŚ VI.24

[D 119a3–5] 'dir smras pa|

gzi can gyis dman pa dag gis khyad du bsad pa bsran par dka' ste| de'i phyir **'di dag tshar bcad par** rigs so||

bshad par bya ste|

su zhig khyad bsad thar byas nas|| 'jig rten pha rol 'gro ba yod||

de'i phyir bdag ni sdig pa bas|| brnyas pa legs so snyam du sems|| [*CŚ* VI.24 (149)]

sems pa dang ldan pa rnams la khyad bsad cing gcig nas gcig tu brgyud pa mthar thug pa med pa nyid kyi phyir sus de'i **mthar bkri bar** nus|

§160 **teṣām avadhūtaḥ** (**'di dag tshar bcad par**) parābhūtaḥ | a**paryāpto** (**mthar bkri bar**) 'samarthaḥ |

Ad CŚ VI.25

[D 119b3] gang zhig de de ltar **so sor rtog par** mi nus pa des ni rnam par shes pa'i skye ba dang 'gag pa la sogs pa phyir bzlog par bya ste|

§161 **prativideyam** (**so sor rtog par**) āmukhīkāryaṁ |

The Example

[D 120a2–4] byi ba'i dug dang dug gi shing gi rtsa ba 'don pa bzhin no||

gang zhig byi ba'i dug gi **rim gro** shes pa des ni gzhom pa'am bzlog par nus pa de bzhin du skyon rnams kyi skye ba dang 'gag pa dang gnas pa'i rkyen shes pa des nyon mongs pa rnams 'joms par nus so||

yang ji ltar dug gi shing rtsa ba drungs phyung na slar 'byung bar mi 'gyur ba de bzhin du 'khor ba'i 'jug pa'i dug gi shing gi skye ba la sogs pa'i rtsa ba phyung bas slar 'jug par mi 'gyur ro||

'dir bshad pa|

sems la brten pa'i skye dang gnas|| rgyu mtshan mnyam par gyur pa dang ||

shes bya'ang **grub pa'i yul** gyur na|| de yis gti mug mun pa 'joms||

§162 **upasthānaṁ** (**rim gro**) cikitsā | śamaprāpte śāntiṁ gate | [17a6] **nirhāragocara** (**grub pa'i yul**)-jñaḥ | sākṣātviṣayajñaḥ |

|| 6 ||

[End of the Chapter VI]

Ad Chapter VII

[D. 120a6–132a3; C. 117a6–129a3; P. 133b2–147a2; N. 132a1–147b7.]

Ad CŚ VII.1

[Bhattacharya 1928: 835, 9–12; D 120a6–b3]

sdug bsngal rgya mtsho 'di la mtha'|| rnam pa kun tu'ang[1] yod min na||

byis khyod 'dir ni bying ba la|| 'jigs pa cis na skye mi 'gyur|| [*CŚ* VII.1 (151)]

phyogs bcu thams cad du smod pa'i phyir sdug bsngal gyi rgya mtsho chen po thog ma med pa'i dus nas srid pa ma rig pa dang | bdag tu nga rgyal ba dang sred pa las byung ba **sred pa**'i kun tu spyod pa **sum cu rtsa drug** gi sprul gyis gang bar gyur pa| lta bar 'dzin pa drug cu rtsa gnyis kyi chu'i srin pos **dkrugs pa** skye ba dang 'chi ba'i klung 'khor mang ba| khrag dang mchi ma dang 'o ma'i chu phon rgyas pa| rga ba dang na ba dang 'chi ba'i chu rlabs chil chil g-yo ba| mya ngan dang | smre sngags 'don pa dang | sdug bsngal ba dang | **yid mi bde ba** dang | **'khrug pa**'i nya dang | rus sbal dang | nya ti mi dang | nya ti mi gi la dang | chu srin long long du gyur pa du mas dkrigs pa| 'dod pa la gnod pa'i chu 'khrug pa 'di la mtha' yod pa ma yin na sdug bsngal gyi rgya mtsho chen po gting med pa 'dir bying ba khyod la rgyu cis 'jigs pa 'byung bar mi 'gyur|

1) Bhattacharya 1928, 835: *tu*.

§163 **ṣaṭtriṅśad** (**sum cu rtsa drug**) iti cakṣuḥsparśaja-**tṛṣṇā** (**sred pa**)_ādayaḥ | **upāyāso** (**'khrug pa**) **daurmanasya** (**yid mi bde ba**)-buddhiḥ | **lulitaṁ** (**dkrugs pa**) malinaṁ |

The Example

[D 120b4–7] ro hi ta'i rta bzhin no||

ji ltar ro hi ta'i rta zhes bya ba'i drang srong mngon par shes pa lnga dang ldan pa zhig byung bar gyur la| de 'di snyam du gang bdag 'jig rten gyi khams kyi mthar 'gro'o snyam du sems te| rkang 'gros kyi rdzu 'phrul gyis lhun po'i zom du rkang pa 'jog pa na 'jig rten gyi mthar ma phyin par bar du shi nas lha dag gi nang du skyes shing bcom ldan 'das kyi thang du 'ongs par gyur to|| de nas de la bcom ldan 'das kyis ro hi ta'i rta ngas khyod kyi lus 'dom gang tsam po 'di nyid la **'jig rten** dang

'jig rten kun 'byung ba dang | 'jig rten 'gog pa dang 'jig rten 'gog par 'gro ba'i **lam** bstan par bya yis zhes bka' stsal pa lta bu'o|| de ltar 'phags pa'i bden pa bzhi bstan pas 'phags pa'i bden pa bzhi mthong bar gyur to||

§164 **lokam** (**'jig rten**) iti | duḥkhaṁ pratipadaṁ **mārgaṁ** (**lam**) |

Ad CŚ VII.2

[Bhattacharya 1928: 836.2–5; D 121a1–4]

lang tsho rgyab tu byung gyur nas|| slar yang mdun du byung bar 'gyur||

gnas kyang 'jig rten 'di la ni|| 'gros kyis 'gran pa lta bur mngon|| [*CŚ* VII.2 (152)]

'dir lang tsho ni 'jig rten la dga' ba'i rgyab tu byung nas| yang de la dus phyis mdun du 'byung zhing mdun du byung nas kyang slar rgyab tu byung la shi bas chod de slar yang mdun du byung ngo|| de'i phyir 'jig rten 'dis 'jig rten gyi bdag gis bdag nyid **gnas par** rlom mod kyi| de ltar na 'di'i lang tsho la sogs pa'i gnas skabs rnams mi gnas par mthong ba'i phyir lang tsho dang | rgas pa dang | 'chi ba rnams 'gros kyis 'gran pa ltar mngon no|| 'gros kyis 'gran pa ni 'gros kyis 'gran pa ste| skyen zhing mgyogs pas bdag ni mngon du'o bdag ni mngon sum du'o snyam du phan tshun 'gros la bsngo zhing lam du 'gro ba rnams bzhin no|| de ltar lang tsho la sogs pa rnams mi gnas par yongs su dpyad de| de'i lang tsho'i rgyags pa mi rigs so||

§165 **sthitasya** (**gnas par**?)_ity a*kṛ*tvādhyavasa*sy*āt |

Ad CŚ VII.3

[Bhattacharya 1928: 837.14–22; D 121a6–7] 'dir smras pa|

'gro ba'i chos can nyid kyi phyir 'jig rten la gdon mi za bar 'gro ba yod mod kyi| de lta na yang **de'i bdag nyid yin pas de la** mi 'jigs so||

bshad par bya ste|

srid par khyod la rang 'dod kyis|| 'gro ba gzhan yang yod min na||

gzhan gyi dbang dang 'jigs med par|| blo dang ldan pa su zhig 'gyur|| [*CŚ* VII.3 (153)]

Cf. Bhattacharya 1928: 837.

§166 **tadātmatayā** (**de'i bdag nyid yin pas**) **gatidharmātmatayā** (**'gro ba'i chos can nyid kyi phyir**) | **tata** (**de la**?) iti gateḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.4

[Bhattacharya 1928: 838.19–839.21; D 121b5–7] 'dir smras pa|

'di'i bde bas phrogs pa'i phyir 'gro ba gcod par mi nus kyi| ma 'ongs pa'i skye ba la ni sbyar bar bya'o||

bshad par bya ste|

ma 'ongs thams cad yod min zhing || **kun tshe**'ang **so so'i skye bo** ste||

khyod 'das ji ltar de bzhin du|| de yang mi 'gyur de ltar byos|| [*CŚ* VII.4 (154)]

ma 'ongs pa'i dus la mtha' med la 'das pa yang de bzhin du yin zhing khyod kyang 'das pa'i dus thams cad du so so'i skye bo zhig ste| khyod kyi 'das pa'i dus ji ltar don med par gyur pa de bzhin du ma 'ongs pa yang mi 'gyur ba de ltar byos shig | nyon mongs pa nye bar zhi bar ma myong bzhin

du khyod kyis 'das pa'i dus song ste| de'i phyir da ltar yang ji ltar srid pa 'di mthar gyur pa de ltar 'bad par bya'o||

§167 **sarvathā** (kun tshe) **pṛthagjano** (so so'i skye bo) 'sitvaṁ |

Ad CŚ VII.5

[Bhattacharya 1928: 840.12–841.3; D 122a7–b2] 'dir smras pa|

yang ci **'khor ba** 'di la mtha' yod dam 'on te med| gal te yod na ni de'i tshe bsgrims pa med par mtha' yod pa'i phyir **'bad pa** 'bras bu med pa nyid do|| ci ste med na ni de'i tshe bsgrims pa yod kyang mtha' med pa'i phyir **'bad pa** 'bras bu med pa nyid do||

bshad par bya ste|

'di ni gcig tu nges par gzung bar mi nus so|| gang las zhe na| rang bzhin med pa'i phyir dang | rang bzhin med pa'i **mtha'** dang ldan pa dang mtha' dang mi ldan pa nyid kyang **rig pa** dang ma rig pa'i rgyu can med kyi phyir dang de gnyis kyang rkyen gzhan du ma la rag las pa'i phyir dang | **rkyen rnams** kyang shin tu dkon pa'i phyir te| 'di gnyis char nges par rnam par gzhag par mi nus so||

§168 ato **yatnas** (**'bad pa**) tavārhati_iti svabhāvābhāvādi-**saṁsāra**sya (**'khor ba**)_iti śeṣaḥ | **vidyā** (**rig pa**)-*vaś*ena_**anta**-tvaṁ (**mtha'**) | **pratyayānām** (**rkyen rnams**) iti vidyā-pratyayānāṁ |

[Bhattacharya 1928: 841.3–22; D 122b2–6] nges pa med pa de nye bar bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|

nyan po mnyan bya 'chad po rnams|| 'byung ba shin tu rnyed dka' ste||

des na mdor na 'khor ba ni|| mtha' med ma yin mtha' bcas min|| [*CŚ* VII.5 (155)]

de la dal 'byor la gnas pa'i gang zag ni nyan pa por 'gyur ro|| des ni da lta dge ba'i bshes gnyen gyis lung 'bogs pa thos nas de'i gsung gi don la dpyod par nus na dal 'byor de yang rnyed par shin tu dka'o|| mnyan par bya ba ni **bden pa mthong ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i gsung** yin na| de yang shin tu rnyed par dka' ste| 'chad po pa dang nyan pa po shin tu dkon pa'i phyir ro|| 'chad pa po ni de bzhin gshegs pa yin na de yang shin tu rnyed par dka' ste| de bzhin gshegs pa 'byung ba ni au dum b'a ra'i me tog dang 'dra bar shin tu dkon pa nyid kyi phyir ro|| de ltar nyan pa po dang mnyan par bya ba dang 'chad pa po rnam pa gsum char yang 'byung ba rnyed par shin tu dka'o|| nges par 'byung ba dang nges par mi 'byung ba ma gzigs pas shin tu rnyed dka' ste| zhes bshad do||

§169 [17a7] **satya*darśan*ānukūlavacanam** (**bden pa mthong ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i gsung**) iti | āryasatyoktyau 'nukūlaśabdaṁ |

Ad CŚ VII.6: Conclusion in Verse

[Bhattacharya 1928: 843.11–15; D 123b3–4] 'dir bshad pa|

'gro ba **yangs par** 'gro phyir ram|| gang phyir so sor 'gro ba'am||

'gro ba yangs pa skyed byed pa|| des 'dir **so so'i skye bor bshad**||

NB. In Bhattacharya 1928, this verse is included in the section of VII.7 (157).

§170 **pṛthv** (**yangs par**) iti bahupṛthakpṛthaktvaṁ yathā bhavati tathā gatiṁ yānti | **pṛthugatir iti** (**so so'i skye bor bshad**)_iti śeṣaḥ śabdenoktatvāt na dvitīyā |

Ad CŚ VII.7

[Bhattacharya 1928: 843.16–844.19; D 123b4–124a1] 'dir smras pa|

ngan song ni **mi khom pa nyid kyi phyir** dang sdug bsngal rnam pa sna tshogs pa yod pa'i phyir mngon par dga' ba'i gnas ma yin mod kyi| de lta na yang bsod nams dag gi sgo nas bde 'gro'i 'gro ba mngon par dga' ba'i gnas yod de|| de'i nye bar 'tshe ba dang bral ba'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir de las skyo bar mi bya'o||

bshad par bya ste|

ngan song ltar bde 'gro la yang skyo bar rigs te| 'di ltar|

sa stengs sdig pa'i rnam smin ni|| **co 'dri** kho na yin par mthong ||

des na srid pa bsrog gnas dang || mtshungs par dam pa rnams la snang || [*CŚ* VII.7 (157)]

bde 'gror skyes pa rnams kyis kyang yid du mi 'ong ba'i las de'i rnam par smin ma lung las yan lag dang nying lag nyams pa dang **dbang po ma tshang ba nyid** dang | dbul ba nyid dang | mthu chung ba nyid dang | shes rab bul ba nyid dang dam pas kyang **kha na ma tho ba** spyod pa nyid du dogs pa zhes bya ba'i **co 'dri ba** rgud pa ches mi dga' ba nyams su myong bar 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir kun nas chos **rab tu 'bar bar** snang ba'i **rgud pa** 'di la gnas bzhin du de gzhom pa'i phyir mi brtson pa ni gti mug smad pa'i gnas su zad do||

§171 **akṣaṇatvād** (**mi khom pa nyid kyi phyir**) asugatitvād **alpeśvaratva** (? **dbang po ma tshang ba nyid**) ity ākhyāyasya | śreṣṭhiputro bhaviṣyāmi_iti kāṁkṣate na punar indriyatvam ity arthaḥ | asati | avidyamāne 'py avadyo **viḍambanā** (**co 'dri ba**)-padasyārtho vipattir iti | **pradīptaraṁ** (**rab tu 'bar bar**) | **duḥsahaṁ** (**rgud pa**) |

Ad CŚ VII.8

[Bhattacharya 1928: 845.5–846.11; D 124a4–b1] 'dir smras pa|

gal te dam pa rnams la srid pa gsod pa'i gnas dang mtshungs na de la 'jig rten ci ste mi skyo zhe na| glang po che smyon pa chang gis **myos pa** ltar smyon pa'i rang bzhin nyid yin pa'i phyir ro|| ci 'jig rten 'di thams cad smyo'am zhe na| de bzhin no zhes smras te| smyon pa'i mtshan nyid thob pa nyid kyi phyir ro|| 'di na khams ma snyoms pa las sems kyi 'jug pa gnas pa med pa'i gang zag la ni 'jig rten gyis smyon pa zhes brjod na rang bzhin gyis g-yos pa'i sems la yang 'jug pa gnas pa med pa nyid do|| de ltar na|

rnam shes gnas pa med pa las|| gal te smyon par gyur na ni||

srid gnas smyon pa ma yin zhes|| mkhas pa su zhig smra bar 'gyur|| [*CŚ* VII.8 (158)]

mkhas pa rnams ni rnam par shes pa gnas pa med pa nyid la smyon par smra la| (…de las kyang 'di mi rigs pa'i tshul mang po 'dod cing rdol thabs smra'o||…)[1] gang srid par gtogs shing 'phags pas smyon pa ma yin no zhes gsungs par gyur pa| gang la dmigs pa gcig la rnam par shes pa rtag tu gnas pa yod pa'i so so'i skye bo de ni 'ga' yang yod pa ma yin no|| de'i phyir smyo ba'i rgyu yin pa'i phyir myos par 'gyur ba 'thung ba ltar bdag legs su 'dod pas 'di yongs su spang bar rigs par 'gyur ro||

(1) D 124a6-7. Missing in Bhattacharya 1928: 846.

§172 (…paraṁ kintu | amī satvāḥ śiloccaya iva sphuranti [17a8] pratibhāṣante | p*a*lāṣabhir vṛkṣair sārdhaṁ dāvāgnisamāliṁgitāḥ |…[1]) **unmattir** (**myos pa**) iti mahīharṣakṣaye |

(1) These phrases are not identified in the context of the *CŚṬ*.

Conclusion in Verse

[Suzuki 1994: 84.5–7] āha cātra |

unmādāt karmaivānarthaṁ ku[ru]t[e] narasya nonmādaḥ |
na [h]y unmādaś **citraṁ** karoti puruṣaṁ yathā karma ||

§173 **unmadād** ity unmadāt sakāśāt | **citraṁ** nānāprakāraṁ |

Ad CŚ VII.9

[Suzuki 1994: 84.12–16]

hīyamānāṁ rujaṁ dṛṣṭvā gamanādau viparyaye |
sarvakarmakṣaye tena karoti matimān matim || [*CŚ* VII.9 (159)]

yathā gamanādijanitā rujaś caṅkramaṇādiparivarjaneṣu pūrvāvedhaparikṣayād anupūrvaṁ **kṣīyante** tathā sarveṇa sarvaṁ rujaḥ sarvakarmopacchedaiḥ [|]

§174 bhaja ity atra **kṣīyanta** iti yojyaṁ |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 86.5–14] dīrghādhvagavat |

yathā dīrghādhvago yathā yathā gacchati tathā tathā duḥkhī bhavati śramaduḥkhena pathyadanaparikṣayaduḥkhena ca | tathā bālāḥ saṁsārādhvani vartamānā **āśraya**duḥkhena śubhakarmaparikṣayaduḥkhena ca bādhyante | athavā dīrghādhvago gamanaduḥkhena pīḍitaḥ **sthānam** ārabhate | tato 'sya gamanaduḥkhaṁ [nivartate] | sthānaduḥkham api niṣadyayā niṣadyāduḥkham api [sthānena] [|] yadi punar niṣadyāduḥkhaparikhinnas tattyāgād anyadīryāpathāntaraṁ nārabhate tadāsyeryāpathikaduḥkha-**nivṛttir** atyantaṁ sambhāvyeta | evaṁ sarvakarmakṣaye 'pi vācyam | tad evaṁ sarvakarmakṣayaḥ sarvaduḥkha**nivṛtti**kāraṇaṁ iti sarvakarmakṣaye matimatā matiḥ kāryeti |

§175 **āśrayaḥ** śarīra-**sthānaṁ** | ūrdhāvasthānaṁ | **nivṛtiḥ** punarāgamanaṁ |

Ad CŚ VII.10

[Suzuki 1994: 88.1–10]

yadaikasyāpi kāryasya dṛśyate nādikāraṇam |
tadā kasya bhayaṁ na syād dṛṣṭvaikasyāpi vistaram || [*CŚ* VII.10 (160)]

ihaikasyāpi tāvat kāryasya **bhautikasya** vā vātikasya vā paittikasya vā pūrvaṁ pāramparyeṇa parīkṣyamāṇasyādikāraṇaṁ yadā na dṛśyate | anādimattvāj jagatpravṛtter evam evaikasyāpi kāryasyānantyaṁ savistaraṁ dṛṣṭvā tadā kasyeha puruṣasyādhigatabhayasya jagatpravṛttidarśane

bhayaṁ na syāt | yuktaṁ tv asyāparimitaprabandhagahanaduḥsañcaratarāyāṁ saṁsārāṭavyāṁ nityam evodvijituṁ tadanurūpaṁ ca yoniśaḥpradhānaṁ bhāvayitum |

§176 **bhautikasya**_iti *bhū*tasamadāyakṛtasya |

Ad VII.11

[Suzuki 1994: 90.1–8]

siddhiḥ sarvasya kāryasya niyamena na jāyate |
niyamena kṛtasyāntaḥ kiṁ tadarthaṁ vihanyase || [*CŚ* VII.11 (161)]

iha hi sarvasyaiva kāryasya prārabdhasya niyamena siddhir bhavati vā na vā | siddhasya tu sarvasyaiva kāryasya niyamād avaśyam eva vi[nāśo] bhavati | tatra yasya kṛtasya sucirād apy avaśyam eva niyamato vināśaḥ kiṁ tadartham ayaṁ bālo vihanyata iti | ato 'vadhūya **jālinīṁ** taducchedāya yatitavyam |

§177 **jālinī** tṛṣṇā |

Ad CŚ VII.14

[Suzuki 1994: 94.13–14]

svargo nirayatulyo 'pi viduṣāṁ syād **bhayaṁkaraḥ** |
sarvathā **durlabhas teṣāṁ bhavo yo na bhayaṁkaraḥ** || [*CŚ* VII.14 (164)]

§178 **bhayaṁkaro yo bhavo na** bhavati sa **bhavas teṣāṁ durlabhaḥ** | sa eva **bhayaṁkara** ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 98.1–11]

saṁsāraduḥkhaṁ jānīyād yadi bālo 'pi sarvaśaḥ |
gacched atyantato nāśaṁ saha cittena tatkṣaṇam || [*CŚ* VII.15 (165)]

yad duḥkham **ākārayanta** āryāḥ saṁsārād udvijante tad yadi pṛthagjanaḥ śaknuyād adhyakṣayituṁ tadā tatkṣaṇam evāsya śatadhā viśīryeta hṛdayam [|] anavabodhāt tv ayam abhiramate saṁsāre [|] kṛtajñatāmahākaruṇābhyāṁ tu sattvopakārābhiprāyadhairyāvaṣṭabdhaṁ saṁsāraduḥkham āryāṇāṁ na tathodvegakāraṇam iti na teṣām atyanto nāśaḥ śakyaḥ sambhāvayitum | pṛthagjanas tu satkāyadṛṣṭyanugamāt pratipakṣabhāvanāvaikalyāt paramāṇuśo niyataṁ viśīryeta yadi sarvathā saṁsāraduḥkhaṁ jānīyāt |

§179 ***ākārāyanti*** s*anti* | āmukhaṁ kurvantaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.16

[Suzuki 1994: 100.5–17]

amānī durlabhaḥ śakto mānī nāsti ghṛṇānvitaḥ [|]
uktaḥ sudurlabhas tena **jyotirjyotiḥparāyaṇaḥ** || [*CŚ* VII.16 (166)]

śaktasyaiva kriyāṣu puruṣakāreṇopāttasu[khavedanīya]viṣayopārjanād upātta-parirakṣaṇāc cāvaśyam eva puruṣasya māna upajāyate | mānataś cāyam ātmānaṁ viśeṣataḥ parikalpayann adhikam asahamānas tadupajighāṁsayā nirdayo bhavati [|] nirdayasya cāsya_**apāya**paryavasānatayā [kutra] sampado yato 'sya sukhānubhavaḥ sambhāvyeta | ata eva bhagavatā jyotir-jyotiḥparāyaṇaḥ **pudgalo** durlabha ity uktaṁ kulabhogaiśvaryajātamānena niyatam adhaḥpatanāt |

jāmadagnyavat | yathā jāmadagnyena śaktena mānitvāt tri[ḥ]saptakṛtvaḥ pṛthivī niḥkṣatriyā kṛtā nairghṛṇyād atidurlabho yac chakto 'mānī syān mānī ca ghṛṇānvitaḥ syāt | yata evam ato 'vocad bhagavān durlabho **jyotirjyoti[ḥ]parāyaṇa** iti |

§180 [17b1] **jyotir** devamanuṣyagatī | tamo 'pāyagatiḥ | sugateḥ sugatir agacchan **jyotirjyotiparāy*a*ṇaḥ** | apāyād **apāya**ṁ gacchan tamastamo**parāyaṇaḥ** | *tamojyotiḥ*-**parāyaṇaḥ** | *j*yotistamaḥ**parāyaṇa** iti *catu*rdhā **pu*d*galāḥ** |

Ad CŚ VII.17

[Suzuki 1994: 102.1–12] yady evaṁ māninaḥ pāpācaraṇād apāyaniṣṭhā iti garhitā viparyayeṇa tv amāninaḥ svargasukhasādhanadharmācaraṇāt praśasyās tataś ca tair ekāntena [na] garhitaḥ saṁsāra iti [|]

ucyate | dharme 'pi **vaiparītya**d ayuktaḥ **saṅgaḥ** [|] tathā hi ||

nivṛttaviṣayasyeha **viṣayaḥ** kila **labhyate** |

kenāpi hetunā **dharmo** viparīto 'pi sa[ṁ]smṛtaḥ || [*CŚ* VII.17 (167)]

yaḥ kila viṣayeṣv anāsthas tān [viṣayān] parityajati | brahma-caryābhyupagamāt tasyeha cyutasyeśvarakule svargeṣūpapannas tena **lokenāṅgīkṛtaś** ceti nātrābhiniveśo jyāyān |

meṣatāḍayitum eṣavat |

yathā meṣatāḍayitum icchan **dūrato** 'py anivṛttas tathā viṣayārthī nivṛttaviṣayaḥ | evaṁ tāvad **dharmo** viparītatvāt tyājyaḥ |

§181 **vip*a*rītyaṁ** | bha*v*ā**saṅgaḥ** | **labhyata** iti karmakartari svayam eva **viṣayaḥ** | sampadyata iti tena tena kāraṇena **lokenāṅgīkṛta** iti **dharma** iti śeṣaḥ | **dūrat*a*** *anivṛt*ya *atāḍayi*tasyāpi |

Ad CŚ VII.19

[Suzuki 1994: 104.17–106.5]

yā yā lokasthitis tāṁ tāṁ dharmaḥ samanuvartate |

dharmād api tato **loko balavān** iva dṛśyate || [*CŚ* VII.19 (169)]

loko hi yāṁ yāṁ sthitiṁ vyavasthāpayati deśakulagotrācāravyavasthayā kanyādāna_**udvahana**_ādikāṁ tāṁ t[ā]ṁ dharmaḥ samanuvartate | tasyās tasyāḥ sthiter dharma iti prasiddhigamanāt | na caiṣa svabhāvavyavasthitasya nyāyo yujyate yad deśakālabhedayor anyathātvād anyathā syāt | tato nātrātyantādaro yuktaḥ |

§182 dharm*ād* lokaparibhūṁ [17b2] kriyata iti **loko balī**yān[1] | **udvahanaṁ** | vivāhaḥ |

1) Read *balavān*.

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 106.5–13] duhitṛvivāhavat |

kenacit puruṣeṇa yavaneṣu gatena **yavanaḥ** kaścid agni[ṁ] prajvālya tasmād agner **vidyayā** śabdaṁ niścārayan dṛṣto duhitā kalpate bhāryā bhavata iti [|] sa ca puruṣo 'tyantarāgacarito duhitā ca tasya svadeśe rūpayauvanavatī tiṣṭhati [|] tatas tena puruṣeṇa tasya yavanasya sakāśāt sā vidyā mahatā prayatnena dravyapradānena cārthitā | svadeśaṁ ca gatvā svāṁ duhitaraṁ bhāryāṁ kartukāmo 'gnim icchati tam arthaṁ vācayitum | tenāgninoktam anyathāsya deśasthitir iti | evaṁ dharmād api **loko balavān** iti |

§183 **yavano** deśaviśeṣaḥ | **vidy*a*yā** ma*ntre*ṇa |

Ad CŚ VII.21: The Example

[D 130a5–7] **lo tshigs shes pa** bzhin no||

rtsis mkhan 'ga' zhig la bu gcig pa gzugs la sogs pa yon tan dang ldan pa zhig yod la| de yang bu de dang lhan cig yul gzhan du **song bar 'gyur** zhing de gzhan dag gi gam du bdag nyid dong bar bya'o zhes du bar brtsams so|| gzhan dag gis de la ci'i phyir du zhes dris pa dang | des nyi ma drug na bdag gi bu 'di 'chi ba'i dus byed par 'gyur ro zhes smra ste| nyi ma de dag tsam kho nar des bu de **gsod par gyur** to||

NB. The 11th story (the simile of the Brāhmana who murdered his son, Poluomen shazi yu 婆羅門殺子喻) of the *Baiyu jing* 百喻經 (T vol. 4, no. 208, 544c2–16). See Ueda 1994: 147, note 40.

§184 **sāmvatsariko** (**lo tshigs shes pa**) jyotiṣikaḥ | **gamayiṣyāmi** (**song bar 'gyur**) | siddho jyo*ti*ṣikatvena pratipādayiṣyāmi | **hato** (**gsod par gyur**) māritaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.23

[Bhattacharya 1928: 861.13–862.5; D 130b35] gzhan yang 'bras bu'i rgyu mtshan du dge bar 'dod pa| gla pa lta bu bsod nams ni|| rnam kun rngan pa dang mtshungs 'gyur|| [*CŚ* VII.23ab (173)]

ji ltar gla pa 'bras bu 'dod pa na gla'i don du las byed pa de bzhin du skye bo'i de yang 'bras bu'i ched du sbyin pa la sogs pa la 'jug gi || **de'i phyir** gla pa dang 'dra bar 'gyur du 'ong bas 'bras bu yid du 'ong ba'i ched du 'bras bu sbyin pa la sogs pa'i las la 'bad par **mi** bya'o||

de la mkhas pa rnams la de las **bzlog par 'gyur ba**r dogs par mi bya ste|

§185 **na** ca_**ata** (?**de'i phyir...mi**) iti dānanivṛtteḥ | **viparyayāpattir** (?**bzlog par 'gyur ba**r) apuṇyaṁ|

|| 7 ||

[End of the Chapter VII]

Ad Chapter VIII

[D. 132a3-145a3; C. 129a3-142a3; P. 147a2-161b1; N. 147b7-162b6.]

Ad CŚ VIII.1

[Bhattacharya 1931: 1.6–14; D 132a3–4] gang zhig 'dod chags kyi 'ching ba che bas 'ching gtab pa nyid kyi phyir bdag dang gzhan la 'dod chags spangs par mi **srid par dogs pa** de la bshad pa|

ji ltar mi mthun mi rnams la|| mdza' ba yun ring mi gnas pa||

de bzhin kun la skyon shes la|| 'dod chags yun ring mi gnas so|| [*CŚ* VIII.1 (176)]

§186 **saṁbhāvayata** (**srid par dogs pa**) iti ṇyantasyobhayapa*d*itvāt cet |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 113.13–22] de bzhin du 'phags pa dgra bo pham sngon phyugs rdzir gyur pa yang ste| de'i pha shi zhing **khu bo** rab tu byung la| de la yang bag ma len pa'i chos nye bar gnas pa dang | des byung tshul de **khu bo** de la go bar byas pas des khyod kyi don du gnyer bas mang du **btang** na| ci bu mo 'di'i rin cha rjes su 'tsham ma ma re zhig de'i bshang ba'i rin thang ci yin pa chod dang | de bzhin du gci ba dang | khrag dang | snabs dang | zhag dang | chu ser dang | sungs pa dang | sbubs kyi zhes rgyas par smras so|| de yul gyi skyon shes pa'i phyir tshig de dag thos nas tshogs las byung ste| rab tu byung zhing dgra bcom pa nyid du yang gyur to||

§187 pitur bhrātā **pitṛvya***ḥ* (**khu bo**) | **parityaktaṁ** (**btang**) poṣaṇādinā dātum ārabhaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.2

[Suzuki 1994: 114.2–3]

tatraiva **rajyate** kaścit kaścit tatraiva **duṣyati** |

kaścin muhyati tatraiva tasmāt kāmo nirarthakaḥ [||] [*CŚ* VIII.2 (177)]

§188 **rajyata** iti divādiḥ | rakto bhavati | [17b3] **duṣyati** duṣṭo bhavati |

Ad CŚ VIII.5

[Suzuki 1994: 120.5–8] yady evaṁ vicārāt kleśā **nivartante** tat kim ity ajitakleśāḥ prāyo dṛśyante gambhīradharmādhimuktivirahāt | tathā hi ||

asmin dharme 'lpapuṇyasya saṁdeho 'pi na jāyate |

bhavaḥ saṁdehamātreṇa jāyate jarjarīkṛtaḥ || [*CŚ* VIII.5 (180)]

§189 vivartante **nivartante** |

Ad CŚ VIII.6

[Suzuki 1994: 122.12–20] yaś cāyaṁ svabhāvaśūnyatālakṣaṇo dharmo yasmin saṁdeho 'pi bhavasya jarjaratvāya saṁvartate **tasya** bhagavatā prathamakṣānti kṣaṇam upādāya yāvan mokṣas tāvad aparihāṇair vṛddhiś copavarṇitā [|] na tv evaṁ laukikānāṁ dharmāṇām | te hi vipākakṣayād api kṣīyante pratyayavaikalyād api na pravartante | na hi prajñāpāramitānadhiṣṭhitādānādayaḥ samarthā jātyandhā iva sarvajñatānagaram anuprāptum ity uvāca śāstā | tad evam ||

ā mokṣād yasya dharmasya vṛddhim evoktavān muniḥ |
tatra bhaktir na yasyāsti suvyaktaṁ buddhimān na saḥ || [*CŚ* VIII.6 (181)]

§190 **tasya**_iti | dharmasya |

Ad CŚ VIII.7: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 126.4–9] rātryāṁ vellakapeyapreṣaṇavat |[1)]
kaścid vellako gurunā rātryaṁ **peyasya**_artham abhīkṣṇaṁ preṣyate | atha kadācit sa tenocyate | naitat kalpate bhikṣūṇāṁ kathaṁ tvaṁ pibasīti | sa prāha **pānīyam** iti | tenāpy anyasminn ahani **pānīyam** evānītam | sa prāha | kasmād anyad evam ānītam iti | śrāmaṇeraḥ kathayati | yadā tvaṁ **pānīyam** evetikṛtvā pibasi tat ko 'tra viśeṣa iti |

1) Tib.: *mtshan mo dge tshul bya [ma] yin pa la bsngags pa bzhin no*||.

§191 ***pe*yasya**_iti madyasya | **pānīya**-*rū*patvāt pīyate | madyakāryaṁ **pānīyaṁ** na karoti viparītatvāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.12: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 136.6–8] vadhyapānaprārthavat |
vadhyaḥ kaścid vadhāya_**utsṛṣṭaḥ** sadyo hantavya iti | sa ca pānaṁ prārthayate sma | evam atra bhagavatānām apīcchā na nirvartate |

§192 **utsṛṣṭo** dattaḥ |

Ad CŚ VIII.13: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 138.1–8] peyāpītaśayitavat | peya_auṣadha-**sandeha**vac ca |
kaścit peyān pītvā śayitaḥ sa bhūyasyā mātrayā duḥkhī saṁvṛttaḥ [|] tathā bālā yathā yathā sukhaṁ prārthyante tathā tathā duḥkhitatamā bhavanti |

yathā kaścid **auṣadhaṁ** pāsyāmīty **upa**[**snigdha**]ḥ sa copasnehāt sandigdho jātāḥ kim auṣadhaṁ peyaṁ katamad vā peyam iti sa vyādher na muktaḥ | tathā sarvabālapṛthagjanā **duḥkha_upadrava-sneha-dravīkṛta**-kleśā api santo 'jñānavyādhivināśāya virāgauṣadhapānasandigdhāḥ kleśauṣadham apītvā sarvakleśavyādhinirmokṣāt paraṁ padaṁ nādhigacchanti |

§193 **upasnigdha** iti snehapuṭena_iti śeṣaḥ | **snehena** śarīrasyākulatvāt kim **auṣadham** ityādi **sandehaḥ** | **duḥkham** āntaraṁ | **upadravo** bāhyaṁ sa eva **snehas** tena **dravīkṛtā** durbalīkṛtāḥ samvegāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.16

[Bhattacharya 1931: 18.4–21; D 139a3–6] yang ji ltar len pa med pa nyid 'thob ce na dngos po thams cad rang bzhin med pa nyid du mthong ba las so|| gal te dngos po rnams mtha' yas pa de'i yul can de ji ltar blta bar nus| chos gcig kyang yongs su ma shes shing | ma spangs par| sdug bsngal gyi mthar byed pa yang mi srid la|| de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das kyis skad cig gcig dang ldan pa'i shes rab kyis gang cung zad shes par bya ba sum du mdzad do zhes 'don pa yang yin te| de'i phyir 'di ji ltar blta bar bya zhe na|

bshad par bya ste|

bhāvasya_**eka**sya yo draṣṭā draṣṭā **sarva**sya sa smṛteḥ|

ekasya śūnyatā yaiva saiva sarvasya śūnyatā || [*CŚ* VIII.16 (191)][1)]

1) Quoted in *Pras*_LVP 128.3–4.

§194 abhijñādarśanamārgaḥ | parijñābhāvanāmārgaḥ | duḥkhe [17b4] dharmajñāna-kṣāntyā **eka**dhātukleśaprahāṇe **sarva**dhātau prahāṇaṁ syāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.17

[Bhattacharya 1931: 20.2–14; D 139b6–140a1] 'dir smras pa|

gal te chos thams cad stong pa'i phyir spong par bya ba yin na| dge slong dag de lta bas na gus par byas te| gus par byas nas byas pa'i bsod nams kyi rnam par smin pa 'dod pa dang sdug pa dang phangs pa dang yid du 'ong ba so sor myong bar 'gyur ro|| zhes bya ba 'di ci'i phyir gsungs|

'di ni mi 'gal te gang gi phyir||

chos **chags** de bzhin gshegs rnams kyis|| mtho ris 'dod pa rnams la gsungs||

thar pa 'dod rnams la de nyid|| smad 'gyur **gzhan du** smos ci dgos|| [*CŚ* VIII.17 (192)]

§195 **snehaḥ** (**chags**) chandaḥ | **anyatra** (**gzhan du**)_ity akuśale |

Ad CŚ VIII.18

[Bhattacharya 1931: 22.2–22; D 140b2–5] 'dir smras pa|

gal te stong pa nyid kyis chags pa log pas sdug bsngal rangs pa ldog pa de lta na ni| 'o na sdug bsngal mtha' dag nye bar gcod pa'i rgyu nyid kyi phyir de kho na nyid gcig pu nye bar bstan par bya'o||

de ni de lta ma yin te| de ni **snod** kyi khyad par la ltos pa'i phyir ro|| 'di ltar snod ma yin pa la bstan pa'i phyir stong pa nyid ni bza' nyes pa'i zas dang skom la sogs pa ltar phung pa'i rgyur 'gyur ro|| de ni lhag par ma mes pas bcom ldan 'das kyi stong pa nyid spong bar 'gyur ro|| yang na stong pa nyid kyi don ni thams cad med pa'i don du log par yongs su brtags na log par lta bas ngan song du 'gro bar 'gyur ro|| de'i phyir|

śūnyatā puṇyakāmena vaktavyā naiva sarvadā |

nanu prayuktam asthāne jāyate viṣam **auṣadha**m || [*CŚ* VIII.18 (193)][1)]

1) Quoted in the *Subh*: 11.12–13. NB. *sarvathā* for *sarvadā*.

§196 ekasya_**auṣadha**sy*a*_*e*kā koṣṭhi*kā* **bhājanaṁ** (**snod**) |

The Example (2)

[D 141a3] ji skad du bcom ldan 'das kyis za ma tog lta bu'i mdo las tshon gyi **sbrul gdug pa** bzhi la rtsi sman **gzhan dang gzhan** gsungs pa de bzhin du nyon mongs pa'i **sbrul gdug pa** rnams la yang yin no||

NB. The sūtra quoted here is not identified.

§197 **aparasya** (**gzhan dang gzhan**)_anyā | pṛthivyādidhātava eva_**aśīviṣaḥ** (**sbrul gdug pa**) | agnyādīnāṁ śarīrabhakṣakatvāt |

Conclusion in Verse

[Bhattacharya 1931: 23.22–27; D 141a5–6] de nyid kyi phyir|
dri bral gos la tshon bzhin du|| **dang por** sbyin sogs gtam rnams kyis||
sems la legs pa nyid bskyed de|| de nas chos ni bsgom par mdzad||
ces gsungs so||

NB. In Bhattacharya 1931, this verse is included in the section of VIII.19 (194).

§198 pūrvataram eva | **prathamam eva** (**dang por**) |

Ad CŚ VIII.20: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 146.4–16] yathā kasyacit pitrā kanyakā deśāntare yācitā | sa cāsya pitā kālagataḥ sa mātrocyate | gaccha tāṁ kanya[kā]m avalokayituṁ tava pitṛvayasyo **yakṣa** evaṁ nāmā tam arthayasveti | tena tathākṛtam | atha sa **yakṣas** taṁ **vimānena** vaihāyasaṁ gṛhītvā gataḥ [|] **puruṣaś** cābhyāgacchati | sa tena yakṣeṇa **putra** ukto gacchainaṁ trāsayasveti | tena tathākṛtam | āgatyainaṁ pṛcchati [|] kim arthaṁ caiṣa puruṣas trāsita iti [|] sa prāha [|] eṣa pravraji[to] nāham asya tejaḥ sahe | atha tena taṁ **nagaraṁ** nītvā sa putra ekānte sthāpitaḥ | tatkanyānveṣaṇārthaṁ nagaraṁ praviṣṭaḥ | tasya ca yakṣasya tāṁ kanyakāṁ dṛṣṭvā rāgaḥ samutpannaḥ [|] sā tena **gṛhītā** [|] sa ca putraś ciraṁ a[sau] kiṁ karotīti svayaṁ gato yāvat tenaiva gṛhītāṁ dṛṣṭvā sa tenaiva vijñapyate | muñcaināṁ kanyakāṁ snuṣā te bhavatīti | [des ma btang bar gyur to|| de nas phyir zlog par byed pa zhig bkug ste de sgor gnas pas gnod sbyin yang du bar rtsom zhing phyogs gcig mchi'o zhes smra ba bzhin no|| de ltar na 'ga' zhig 'ga' zhig gi gnyen por 'gyur te|][1] dharmadeśanāpi tadvaj jñeyā |

1) Missing in Sanskrit. See Suzuki 1994: 147, 21–24.

§199 yasmin eva **nagare** amukasthāne **yakṣas** tiṣṭhate | gamanāya taṁ yācasva | gantavyanagarasamīpe **puruṣo** bhikṣurūpaḥ | **putra** iti yo **vimānena** nītaḥ | [17b5] **gṛhītā**_ity atiṣṭhitā |

Ad CŚ VIII.21: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 148.9–18] **ibhyakula**-caurāsaddharmanimantraṇavat | kaścic cauro 'bhīkṣṇaṁ vihāraṁ gacchati sma | sa kenacid bhikṣṇoktaḥ prābhṛtam asmadbhyaḥ pratigṛhāṇeti | sa prāha | kīdṛśaṁ prābhṛtam [|] bhikṣur uvāca | dharmaprābhṛtaṁ śikṣāpadaṁ gṛhāṇeti | sa prāha | prāṇātipātādatt[ā]dānamṛṣāvādebhyo viraktuṁ na śakyaṁ kiṁtu kāmamithyācārād viramāmīti | sa tato viramya trājukulaṁ caurāya praviṣṭaḥ | tatra cāsaddharmeṇa nimantrito na ca teneṣṭaṁ sa cārtho rājñopalabdhaḥ | tena sarvālaṁkāravibhūṣitā strī tasmāy anupradattā sammānitaś ca | evam evāsyām adhyātmacintāyāṁ niyataṁ phalaṁ nirvāṇaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

§200 **ibhyakulaṁ** īśvarakulaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.22

[Suzuki 1994: 148.19–150.5] atha kutaścit pratyayavaikalyāt ||
iha yadi api tattvajño nirvāṇaṁ nādhigacchati |

prāpnoty ayatnato 'vaśyaṁ punarjanmani karmavat || [*CŚ* VIII.22 (197)]

yady apīha janmani tattvadarśana_abhiyukto **virāga**_avasānaṁ na labhyate | **paramārtha-jñāna-niṣyandād** aprayatnād avaśyam eva punar ja[nma]ni sa nirvāṇaṁ prāpnoti karmavat | yathā nāmeha kṛtasya niyatasya karmaṇaḥ phalaṁ yady apy asmiñ janmani nāsti | tasya tv avaśyam evānyajamani phalaṁ bhavati |

§201 **niṣyan*d*o** viśiṣṭa-**paramārthajñānaṁ** |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 150.6–8] āmrabhakṣaṇaropaṇavat |

yo hy āmrabhakṣaṇaṁ kṛtvā bījam avināśya ropayati | sa yady api sadyaḥ phalaṁ nāsādayati bīja_**āsvādana**-kṛtaṁ tathāpi kālāntare mahāntam artham āsādayati ||

§202 **āsvā*dane*** vināśena |

Ad CŚ VIII.23: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 152.10–14] cāṇḍālīphālālehanavat |

yathā c[āṇḍā]lī cauryeṇa_**abhiyuktā** taddoṣavimuktāpi satī notsahate phālālehanaṁ kartuṁ katham ahaṁ caṇḍālatvenāśucisvabhāvā devasannidhau phālālehanaṁ kariṣyānīti | yadi punaḥ kuryān mucyeta tato 'bhiyogāt | evaṁ kecid bālā hīnam ātmānaṁ manyamā[nā] notsahante buddhatvāya [gha]ṭayitum |

§203 **abhiyuktā**_iti coratvena dūṣitā |

Ad CŚ VIII.24

[Suzuki 1994: 152.18–154.7]

śrutvā śarīranairguṇyaṁ kṣaṇaṁ **rāgo** na tiṣṭhati |

prāptas tenaiva mārgeṇa sarvasyāpi nanu kṣayaḥ || [*CŚ* VIII.24 (199)]

yatheha cirakālaṁ mamatvābhirakṣitasya śarīrasya vicitrair bhogair upalālitasyāpi vināśadharmiṇo 'kṛtajñasya nairguṇyaṁ śrutvā paṇḍitasya tatkṣaṇaṁ **rāgo** na jāyate | tathā tenaiva mārgeṇa vairāgyajanane subhāvitena cirakālapravṛttasyāpi rāgasya sarvasyaiva bāhyasya cādhyātmikasya ca vastunaḥ svabhāvaśūnyatayāsāratvadarśanān niravaśeṣarāgabandhana-cchedān muktiḥ |

§204 vi**rāga**-dharmaḥ tyaktvā gamanaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.25: Quotation from the RĀ

[Suzuki 1994: 159.20–24]

kadalī pāṭitā yadvan niḥśeṣāvayavaiḥ saha |

na kiṁcit puruṣas tadvat pāṭitaḥ saha **dhātu**bhiḥ || [*RĀ* II.1]

NB. Omitted in Sanskrit. See Suzuki 1994: 159, n. 13.

§205 pā*ke*ti **dhātu**-vādaḥ |

|| 8 ||

[End of the Chapter VIII]

Ad Chapter IX

[D. 145a3-158b2; C. 142a3-155a7; P. 161b1-175b4; N. 162b7-177b6.]

Ad CŚ IX.1

[Suzuki 1994: 164.3–16] ata evoktaṁ bhagavatā | cakṣuḥ samṛddhe śūnyam ātmanātmīyena ca nityena dhruveṇa śāśvatenāvipariṇāmadharmeṇeti[1)] | tathā cakṣuś cakṣuṣā śūnyam a**kūṭastha**_avināśitām upādāya | tat kasya hetoḥ prakṛtir asyaiṣeti[2)] ata eva (…tan mṛṣāmoṣa-dharmakaṁ yad…*) etat saṁskṛtam ity uvāca śāstā | etac ca vacanaṁ vakṣyamā[ṇa]yuktyupetaṁ tan niścityācārya āha ||

tasmān munim **ṛte** nāsti **yathābhāvas** tathāgataḥ || [*CŚ* IX.1 (201) cd)]

aśaikṣyakāyavāṅmanomaunayogān munir buddho bhagavān | sa evānityaśūnyatopadeśena **yathā bhāv**ānāṁ **svabhāvas tathā gato** buddhas tathāgata ity ucyate | **nānyo** viparītatattvopadeśena yathāsthitatattvārthānabhisambodhāt |

1) *Samṛddhi-sūtra*, See May 1980: 218, fn. 7. 2) The *Śatasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*, see May 1980: 218, fn. 8.
*) *MMK* XIII.1a.

§206 kūṭe sāmagryān tiṣṭhati_iti **kūṭasthaḥ** | sāmagryabhāvād anutpattir ity arthaḥ | **yathā**_iva **bhāvasya svabhāvas tathā**_iva_**āgato** buddhavān yaḥ sa **tathāgatād ṛte nānyaḥ** | tathāgatām eva paraṁ syāt | **gata** iti g*antṛ*riktaḥ |

The Third Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 166.10–13] athavā vedanātraya**vedanīya**karmaṇāṁ kāladeśāvasthāviśeṣasaṁ-vedyānāṁ **tair** vinā karmaphalasaṁvedanābhāvāt tadartham ādhyātmikaṁ bāhyaṁ vā vastusambhavāt

sarvaṁ kāryārtham utpannaṁ [IX.1 (201) a)]

na svarūpata eva vyavasthitaṁ tena nityaṁ na vidyate |

tena nityaṁ na vidyate | [IX.1 (201) b]

§207 **vedanīyaṁ** [17b6] anubhavanīyaṁ | **tair** iti deśādiviśeṣaiḥ |

The Fourth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 168.6–18] **tārkikās** tu **vyācakṣate** | **pareṇa** yat kāryārtham **anutpannatvena**_ abhyupagataṁ tad **utpannaṁ** kāryārthatvād **utpannakārya**_arthavad iti | tad atrānudaya-vyayavatāṁ parikalpitānāṁ pṛthivyādiparamāṇūnāṁ khapuṣpādivat tāvad astitvam āsthātum aśakyam | na ca_**avidyamānānāṁ** kāraṇatvam āropyotpādasiddhyānityatvasādhanaṁ nyāyyam | kāryārthatvasya **svata eva**_asiddhatvāt **para**-**prasiddha**-**hetv**-**aṅgīka**raṇe **cātiprasaṅg**āt | ayuktavas tv abhyupagamāc ca parasya nivāraṇīyatvān na yuktaṁ nityaṁ kāryārthatvenābhyupagantum | na ca_**anena** parapratijñāyā anumānavirodhodbhāvanaṁ nyāyyam | tasyobhayaprasiddhena_ evodbhāvanāt | yasyāpy ubhayaprasiddhenānumānabādhāsambhavāt **svaprasiddhena**_apy asty anumāna-**bādhā**_iti nūnaṁ tasyāpy artha[pr]atipādana_**akauśalam** eva syāt | na hi vidvān **sukhapratipādya**m arthaṁ duḥkhena pratipādayitum ādriyate |

§208 **tārkikā** Bhāviveka_ādayaḥ | kārikāyāḥ kathitavyākhyānād anyataiva **vyācakṣate** | **pareṇa** tīrthikena | **anutpannatvena** nityatvena | **utpannakāryaṁ** | ghaṭādinā | kīrtir dūṣayati | **svata eva**_iti Bhāvivekasya | **parasya prasiddho** 'yaṁ **hetuḥ** | tena mayā_**aṅgīkṛta** ity uktau **cātiprasaṅga**ḥ | **anena**_iti hetunā | **avidyamāna**m abhyupagamya tataḥ **svaprasiddhena bādhā**_ity **akauśalaṁ** | asmād uktam eva **sukhapratipādya**-jñe[17b7]yaṁ |

The Fifth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 168.19–170.3] api cākāśasyāpi cakṣurvijñānāṅkurotpattau kāraṇatvābhidhānāt sūtrānte **ṣaḍdhātu**-pāṭhāc ca **pudgala**-prajñaptinimittatvād anaikāntikatvam eva syāt kāryārthatvasya ||

kāraṇaṁ vikṛtiṁ gacchaj jāyate 'nyasya kāraṇam [|] [*CŚ* IX.9 (209) ab]

iti nyāyān nāsty **ākāśasya kāraṇatva**m iti cen naitad evam |

§209 **ṣaḍdhātur** ayaṁ puruṣa-**pudgala** ity atra_**ākāśasya kāraṇatva**-pratipādane 'pi notpannatvam uktaṁ |

The Sixth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 172.1–13] api ca vastuno lokasiddhatvāt tatsiddhāv anumānaparigraho niḥprayojana eva | yo 'py ava[stu]no vastusattāṁ mauḍhyāt pratipadyate so 'pi sāmānyajanaprasiddhyā śakyata eva vivakṣitam arthaṁ grāhayitum | vastutattvasādhane ca_**avayavatritayasya**_api sādhyavad asiddhatvād asambhava evārthasādhanasyety atas tārkikāṇāṁ vyartha eva tarkapraṇayanaśramo lakṣyate | tathā ca laukikā anadhītatarkalakṣaṇā api santo laukikārthaviniścayanipuṇā yad yathāsthitaṁ vastu tat tathaiva pratipadyante | pratipādy[anti cā]**parebhyaḥ** |

api cānityatāyā lokapratītatvād yatra loko 'pi tām avasyati tatra na śakyata eva tad vaktum aviparītārthābhidhāyī tathāgata eveti | yas tu svalakṣaṇam āropya loko 'nityatāṁ pratipadyamānas tasya vastuno mṛṣāmoṣadharmakatvenāpratipatteḥ sarvatra tathāgata eva_a**viparītadarśī**_iti yuktam |

§210 **avayavatritayasya**_iti hetor iti śeṣaḥ | **parebhya** iti tādarthye caturthī | **viparītadarśī** lokād anyathādarśī |

Ad CŚ IX.2: Against Vaiśeṣikas

[Suzuki 1994: 172.14–174.17] atrāhur eke | satyaṁ yat kāryārtham utpannaṁ na tan nityaṁ bhavatīti | ye tu_**ubhaya**_aṅgavikalāḥ padārthas tad yathākāśādayo manaḥparyantāḥ | ye 'pi caikāṅgavikalāḥ padārthas tad yathā pṛthivyādiparamāṇavas te nityā bhaviṣyanti | teṣāṁ cāstitvanityatvānavagamān nāviparītadarśī tathāgata iti | teṣāṁ matasyāyuktatām udbhāvayann āhācāryaḥ ||

apratītyāstitā nāstīti || [*CŚ* IX.2 (202) a]

yathāsvaṁ hetupratyayāyattodayānāṁ [su]khādīnām astitvam upalabhya katham ayam arthāpattyā_apratītyasamutpannānāṁ nāstitvaṁ na pratipadyeta | arhaty evāyaṁ sphuṭataram

eṣāṁ gaganotpalādīnām ivāsattvaṁ pratipattum [|] tac cen **na pratipadyate** niyatam asya taimirikasyeva samā[r]opakṛtaṁ darśana-**vaikṛta**m upalakṣyata iti [|] ato

’pratītyāstitā nāsti | [*CŚ* IX.2 (202) a]

sa caiṣa nyāyaḥ kālavastudeśabhedabhinne padārthe sarvatrāvyabhicārīty āha ||

kadācit kasyacit kvacid [*CŚ* IX.2 (202) b] iti || yataś caitad evam ||

na kadācit kva[c]it kaścid vidyate tena śāśvataḥ || [*CŚ* IX.2 (202) cd]

pūrvārdhena siddhasyaitan nigamanam |

yadā caivam apratītyasamutpannatvāt paraparikalpitānāṁ padārthānāṁ sattvanityatve na stas [ta]dā siddhaṁ tathāgatasyāviparītadarśitvaṁ tathā hi tena **sac ca** sato jñātaṁ yat pratītyasamutpannam | asac cāsataḥ paraparikalpitam apratītyasamutpannaṁ ceti |

§211 **ubhaya**m utpādabha*ṅgau* | **sac ca**_iti sadrūpaṁ | **na pratipadyata** iti ***vai*kṛta** iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ IX.7: Against Kālavādins

[May 1981: 92.14–18] de'i phyir myu gu la sogs pa ltar 'bras bu nyid las mi 'da'o|| zhes bstan pa'i phyir|

des na 'bras bur yang **'gyur ro**|| [*CŚ* IX.7 (207) d]

zhes bya ba smos te| 'bras bur gyur pa ni myu gu la sogs pa bzhin du mi rtag pa kho nar 'gyur ro||

§212 **āpattavyam** (**'gyur ro**?) iti kṛtibhave 'pi karma vivakṣate |

Ad CŚ IX-9

[May 1981: 94.3–6] gal te dus smra ba rnams kyi ltar na dus 'di 'gro ba sna tshogskyi rgyur 'gyur na ni de'i tshe **des**| nges par **sngar gyi gnas** skabs las **tha dad pa**'i ngo bo can gyi rnam par 'gyur ba 'bras bu skye ba la phan 'dogs pa nyid du 'gyur bar bya dgos te| 'di ltar 'jig rten na|

kāraṇaṁ vikṛtiṁ gacchaj jāyate ’nyasya kāraṇam | [CŚ IX.9 (209) ab][1)]

1) Quoted in *Pras*_LVP 398.3; *CŚṬ* (Suzuki 1994: 170.1, see above).

§213 **tena**(**des**) _**avasthām**(**gnas**) ity atra dvitīyā | **sannikarṣaḥ**(**sngar gyi**?) sannidhiḥ | bhinnaṁ(**tha dad pa**?) vināśitaṁ |

Discussion about Nirvāṇa

Ad CŚ IX.20

[May 1982: 72.3–6]

'ching dang bcing dang thabs las gzhan|| **thar pa gal te yod na** ni||

de las ci yang mi 'byung ste|| des na de thar zhes mi brjod|| [*CŚ* IX.20 (220)]

§214 bhinno **yadi mokṣo ’sti** (**thar pa gal te yod na**) tadā | yathāvad bhavate ’stitva-[17b8]kāraṇamatis tathā mokṣasyāpi astitve kāraṇena bhāvyaṁ | na cāsti | ato **na tasmāj jāyata kiñcit** (**de las ci yang mi 'byung ste**) kāryaṁ | ato na tasyāstitve kāraṇam asti |

[May 1982: 72.32–39]

des na de thar zhes mi brjod|| [*CŚ* IX.20 (220) d]

grol ba'i bya ba ni gang zhig **'ching ba** bcad pas bcing bar bya ba las grol ba nyid bden pa dngos po grol ba zhin pa bya ba dang ldan pa nyid yin la| de yang de nyid dang gzhan nyid du brtag pa dang bral ba na **don gzhan du ma gyur pa** yin na| thar pa ni don gzhan du gyur pa zhig yin pa 'di yod pa nyid du mi rigs so|| de'i phyir nyon mongs pa dang skye ba mi 'byung ba de byas so zhes bya bar brtag par mi rigs so||

§215 **bandho** (**'ching ba**) bhāvamātraṁ | **nānartham** (**don gzhan du ma gyur pa**) iti kriyāviśeṣaṇam |

[May 1982: 73.11–20] [§ 8,4] gzhan dag ni|

'ching dang bcing dang **thabs las** gzhan|| thar pa gal te yod na ni||

de las ci yang mi 'byung ste|| des na de thar mi brjod do|| [*CŚ* IX.20 (220)]

zhes bya ba la **gtan tshigs de las** thar pa zhes bya ba cung zad kyang mi ske ste 'ching ba la sogs pa **gsum las** rnam par grol ba'i phyir brjod du med pa bzhin no|| des na rang bzhin log pas de la 'ga' zhig gis kyang **thar pa zhes** mi brjod de| dam mi 'cha'o|| zhes bya ba'i don to|| zhes 'chad do||

§216 dvitīyavyākhyāne **trayāt**(**gsum las**) kāśāt **mokṣa iti** (**thar pa zhes**) kiñcit vastu na jāyate iti viśeṣaḥ | **kāraṇād**(**gtan tshigs** de **las**) iti mokṣahetor **upāyāt**(**thabs las**) | vaiparītyaṁ | praveśaḥ |

Against Sāṁkhyas

Ad CŚ IX.22ab

[May 1984: 136.24–137.15] grangs can pa rnams ni **yon tan** dang skyes bu tha dad par shes pa las chan po la sogs pa'i 'jug pa'i rim pa log pas rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs rnam pa thams cad du zhi bas thar pa'i gnas skabs na skyes bu shes pa yod pa nyid gnas pa'i phyir bdag grol ba yod pa ma yin dang | ji skad brjod pa'i nyes pa spangs pas thar par rtog par byed do||

de dag gi de yang |

sred dang bral la thar ba'i tshe|| shes yod yon tan ci zhig yod|| [*CŚ* IX. 22 (222) ab]

grol bar gyur pa'i skyes bu la ni thar pa'i gnas skabs na shes pa yod pa nyid yod par brtag par mi rigs so||

de dag gi ltar na blos lhag par zhen pa'i don la skyes bus shes par byed cing | shes pa yod pa nyid kyang me'i tsha ba nyid ji lta ba bzhin du de'i rang gi ngo bo zhes bya bar mngon par 'dod la| de yang yul ji ltar bstan pa yongs su gcod pa'i bdag nyid can yin no||

rang bzhin ni yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i 'dod pa rig cing skyes bu dang tha mi dad par rtogs nas rim gyis dbang po'i tshogs 'byung ba na skyes bu'i yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i rgyu yin no||

gang gi tshe yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i skyes bu la 'dod pa log pa de'i tshe de la **sred pa** ldog go|| **sred pa** ni 'dod pa yin la| sred pa dang bral ba de la ni shes pa yod pa nyid kyis yon tan 'ga' zhig yod pa yang ma yin no|| des ni de'i tshe don 'ga' yang yang dag par mi myong ste| rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs rgyu dang 'bras bu'i bdag nyid can mtha' dag rab tu zhi bar 'gyur ba'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir grol ba'i bdag la thar pa shes pa yod pa nyid mi rigs so||

§217 **guṇa** (**yon tan**)_iti satvādayaḥ | **teṣāṁ hi** (**de dag gi ltar na**)_iti Sāṁkhyānāṁ | **tṛṣṇā** (**sred pa**)_asti tasya_iti |

Ad CŚ IX.23ab

[May 1984: 137.22–138.6] [§ 9, 2] ci ste grol ba'i gnas skabs can shes pa yod pa nyid kyi nus pa yod pa'i phyir bdag yod do snyam du sems na 'di yang snying po med pa zhig ste| gang gi phyir|

thar pa bdag gcig yod na ni|| shes yod sa bon srid pa yod|| [*CŚ* IX.23 (223) ab]

gal te **grol ba'i gnas skabs su** bdag brtag par nus na ni de'i tshe bdag yod dang de'i rten can shes pa yod pa nyid kyi nus pa yod par 'gyur ba zhig na| de ni shes pa yod pa nyid kyi rang gi ngo bo can yin pa nyid kyi phyir de med par yod pa ma yin pas rten med pa'i nus pa yang mi srid do||

§218 **mokṣāvasthāyām** (**grol ba'i gnas skabs su**?) iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ IX.25

[Suzuki 1994: 188.8–190.7] yady evaṁ muktāvasthāyāṁ muktātmano 'py asadbhāvaḥ saṁ[s]kārāṇāṁ cāpunarutpattyā sarvathā parikṣayarūpaṁ paramārthasaṁjñakaṁ nirvāṇaṁ varṇyate tad alam anenedṛśena paramārthenārthitenety ata ātmakāmasya ||

varaṁ laukikam evedaṁ paramārtho na sarvathā |

laukike vidyate kiṁcit paramārthe na vidyate || [*CŚ* IX.25 (225)]

naiva hy [ā]tmakāmo locanāmayasampātaśaṅkayākṣṇor utpāṭanam anutiṣṭhati karoti tv **āmayo**paghātam eva | tathā saṁsāraduḥkhodvignasya duḥkhamātratyāga eva jyāyān [|] na tu sarvathā sarvabhāvaḥ | sarvābhāve hi sati sarvathā sukhasyāpy ucchittyā na kiṁcid anenātmana upakṛtaṁ bhavati |

§219 **āma**[18a1]**yo** rogaḥ |

Notes on the Structure of the CŚṬ

§220 pūrvapakṣen*a* hy ārthapratiṣidhaprakaraṇa eva sambandhatvāt pūrvaprakaraṇe kathitaḥ | ātmaniṣedhena ca sidhānta uttaraprakaraṇa eva prastutaḥ | tena uttaraprakaraṇe kathitaḥ ||

|| 9 ||

[End of the Chapter IX]

Ad Chapter X

[D. 158b2-171a4; C. 155a7-168a1; P. 175b4-189b4; N. 177b6-192a5.]

Ad CŚ X.1

[Suzuki 1994: 192.3–10] atrāha| yady ātmā nāma kaścit svarūpataḥ syāt tasya nirvāṇe **sarvathocchedadarśanāt** |

nāsmy[1)] ahaṁ na bhaviṣyāmi na me 'sti na bhaviṣyati | [*RĀ* I.26ab]

iti | na **pariśaṅkitasya syād evaṁ**

varaṁ laukikam evedaṁ paramārtho na sarvathā |

laukike vidyate kimcit paramārthe na vidyate || [*CŚ* IX.25 (225)] iti |

1) *nāsty* for *nāsmy* in the *CŚṬ* MS (see Suzuki 1994: 192.5; 254.4).

§221 **pariśaṅkitasya sarvathocchedadarśanāt | syād** etad **evam** iti sambandhaḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 192.10–22] na cātmā kaścit svarūpataḥ saṁbhavati | yadi hi syāt sa niyataṁ strītvena vā syāt puruṣatvena vā napuṁsakatvena vā | tato 'nyasya kalpanāntarsyābhāvāt|

dvividhaṁ hy ātmānaṁ varṇayanti tīrthikā yad utāntarātmānaṁ bahirātmānaṁ ca | tatrāntarātmā nāma yaḥ śarīrāgārāntarvyavasthitaḥ śarīrendriyasaṁghātasya tatra tatra pravartayitāntarvyāpārapuruṣo jagadahaṁkāranibandhanaḥ kuśalādikarmaphalopabhoktā **pratitantram** anekavikalpabhedabhinnaḥ | bahirātmā tu dehendriyasaṁhātarūpo 'ntarātmana **upakārīva** | tatra yas tāvad ayam antarātmā sa yadi strītvena parikalpyeta tadā tasyājahatsvarūpatvāj janmāntaraparivarte 'pi liṅgāntarāpratipattyā nityam eva strītvaṁ syāt | na caitad dṛśyate | vyatyayopalabdheḥ strītvādīnām ātmaguṇatvābhāvāc [ca] |

§222 **pratitantraṁ** pratiśāstraṁ | tatpratikūlapravṛttatvād **upakārī** |

Ad CŚ X.6: Ahiṁsā and the Permanence of the Self

[Sasaki & Uno 1985: 32.2–11] yang **gal te bdag** 'di **rtag pa**r 'gyur na ni de yongs su bsrung bar bya ba'i phyir **mi 'tshe ba**'i bdag nyid can gyi chos nye bar ston par mi 'gyur te nam mkha' bzhin no|| mtshon rnon po dang me dang dug dang | thog babs pa rnams kyis ni de'i spu yang 'gul bar mi nus so||

de nyid kyi phyir bshad pa|

mi 'tshe ba dang bdag rtag pa|| 'di la rgyu ni ci yod snyam||

rnam pa kun tu'ang shing srin las|| rdo rje bsrung byar mi 'gyur ro|| [*CŚ* X.6 (231)]

§223 **ahinsā** (**mi 'tshe ba**) cābhyupagamyate | **atha** (**gal te**) ca_**ātmā śvāśvata** (**bdag** 'di **rtag pa**r 'gyur na ni) iṣyate ity atra manyate kiṁ prakāraṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ X.11ab: Against Sāṁkhya's Puruṣa

[Suzuki 1994: 206.1–14] atha syāc caitanyaśaktirūpaḥ puruṣas tasya **cakṣurādi**-karaṇa-vyāpāranibandhana-**buddhyabhivyakteś caitanyavṛttyabhyakte**r upabhoktā hi puruṣaḥ [|] sa viṣayopabhuktikriyābhinivṛttyā viṣayaṁ cetayate [|] sā hy asya viṣayopabhuktiś **caitanyavṛtty-ātmikā** kriyā [|] sā ca na vinā cakṣurādinā karaṇagrāmeṇa bhavatīti kuto 'sya vikāragrāmasya vṛthātvam iti |

ucyate | **yadi** caitanyaṁ **caitanyavṛtti-svarūpaṁ tadāsya kriyayā dharm**ānatikrameṇa bhavitavyam |

kaś ca kriyāṇāṁ dharmaḥ [|] dravyāśrayatvaṁ calatvaṁ ca | tathā hi ||

ā vināśāc **calaṁ** nāma **dravyaṁ** nāsti **kriyā yathā** | [*CŚ* X.11 (236) ab]

dravyavyāpārarūpā hi kriyā [|] sā codayāt prabhṛty ā vināśāc **calā** | tathā hi vṛkṣādayaḥ pavanādyupanipātam antareṇāmārabdhakriyās tiṣṭhanty avicalāḥ | kampanakriyā tv eṣā pavanādipratyayasampātād upajāyamānāvināśaṁ calatāṁ nātivartate |

§224 **cakṣurādinā buddhya**[18a2]**bhivyakteḥ** sakāśāc **caitanyavṛttir abhivyaktā** bhavati | **caitanyavṛttātmikā** ca **kriyopabhuktir** ucyate | **yadi caitanyavṛttiḥ** *kriy*ārūpā ātmanaḥ

svarūpaṁ tadāsya kriyayā dharmeṇa bhāvyaṁ | **kriyā yathā calā na** tathā **dravyaṁ calaṁ** |

Ad CŚ X.12

[Suzuki 1994: 208.11–210.3] api cāyaṁ puruṣo yadi caitanyavyakteḥ pūrvaṁ [1] caitanya-**śaktirūpa**ḥ syāt tadā ||

cetanādhātur anyatra dṛśyate **'nyatra cetanā** | [*CŚ* X.12 (237) ab]

caitanyasya dvirūpyakalpanāyām anyatra pṛthaktvena cetanāyāś **cetanādhātuś** cetanābījaṁ cetanāśaktir dṛśyate tvayā | cetanā-**śakte**ś ca_**anyatra pṛthak cetanādhātoś** cetanā pravartamānā cetanādhātusamānadeśā pravartate || dṛṣṭāntam āha ||

dravatvam iva lohasya_iti || [*CŚ* X.12 (237) c]

yathā lohaṁ dravatām āpadyamānaṁ lohadeśa_**abhinnadeśa**ṁ bhavati tadvat | **bījāṅkurayo**[r] hy **āvirbhāva-tiro**-bhāvadarśanān na samānadeśatā | na ca puruṣasya_āvirbhāva-tirobhāvāv iti samānadeśa[tva]m asti |

1) Tib adds *shes pa 'di'i snga rol na*.

§225 **anyatra cetanā**_iti rūpādiviṣaye **cetanā | śakter anyatra cetanā | cetanādhātoḥ pṛthag** ity vyākhyā | etat **pṛthak pravartaṇam** ayuktaṁ | yataś cetanā_ityādi | **bījāṁkurayor** yathā_**abhinnadeśa**tā | tathā **cetanādhātor** api [18a3] bhaviṣyatīty āha | **bīja**_ityādi | **aṁkuraḥ śaktirūpa-bīja**_avasthāyāṁ **tiro**-hitaḥ paścād **āvirbhūtaḥ** |

Ad CŚ X.13ab

[Suzuki 1994: 210.10–212.3] anye punar āhuḥ | naiva hy asmākaṁ caitanyarūpaḥ pumān [|] kiṁ tarhi ||

caitanyaṁ ca **manomātre** mahāṁś cākāśavat pumān || [*CŚ* X.13 (238) ab]

ātmā hi pratiśarīraṁ sarvaprāṇabhṛtām ākāśavad vibhuḥ [|] tasya ca **manomātrasaṁyuk**tā cetanā na sarvavyāpinī | manaś cātmanaḥ paramāṇumātrapradeśasaṁyuktam [|] tena manasā saṁyujya puruṣas tadabhinnadeśaṁ caitanyam utpādayati | tataś ca yathoktadoṣānavasaro 'smatpakṣa iti |

ucyate | yata eva hy ākāśavad atimahataḥ puruṣasya manomātre caitanyam abhyupeyate | nanu tvayā ||

acaitanyaṁ tatas tasya **svarūpam iva** dṛṣyate || [*CŚ* X.13 (238) cd]

§226 **manomātrasanyogād** bhavatī **manomātraṁ caitanyaṁ** | tatvātma-**svarūpaṁ** | **tadabhinnadeśaṁ** yatra viṣaye **manaḥ** pravṛttaṁ taddeśaṁ | **iva** | ādhāraṇe |

Ad CŚ X.14

[Suzuki 1994: 212.10–214.7] yadi cāyam ātmā pratisattvaṁ sarvagataḥ syāt tadā ||

para[s tv aveti] **kiṁ na**_aham **ahaṁ sarvagato yadi** | [*CŚ* X.14 (239) ab]

yadi tāvakiyā kalpanayāhaṁ sarvagataḥ sarvavyāpī syām ākāśavat tadā sattvāntare 'py madātmanaḥ sadbhāvāt kim iti tasya tasmin mamevāhaṅkāro notpadyate | evaṁ hy asya sarvagatatvaṁ yujyate yadi mameva parasyāpi madātmani syād ahaṅkāraḥ | **na ca** parātmanāsya **madātmanaḥ paraśarīre** yuktam **āvaraṇam** | na hi parātmadeśe 'smadātmano 'sadbhāvaḥ sarvātmanāṁ vyāptitvābhyupagamāt |

yadā ca samānadeśatā tadā na tena tasyāvaraṇaṁ śakyaṁ kartum iti pratipādayann āha ||

tenaivāvaraṇaṁ nāma na tasyaivopapadyate [||] [*CŚ* X.14 (239) cd] iti ||

samānadeśat[vā]t svātmasvarūpasyeva **svātmanā** nāsty āvaraṇam ity ahaṅkāraviṣayatvaṁ **parātmano** 'pi prasajyate | na tv evaṁ bhavatīti na sarvagata ātmā |

§227 **ahaṁ** śabdavācya_**ātmā yadi sarvagataḥ** | so **'ham** iti māṁ **kin na** ceti | sarveṣām eva cātmanāṁ vyāpakatvāt | **na ca paraśarīre madātmana āvaraṇam** iti sambandhaḥ | ekadeśatvāt **parātmā**_eva **svātmā** |

Ad CŚ X.15: Against Sāṁkhya's Prakṛti

[Suzuki 1994: 214.10–21] sattvarajastamāṁsi trayo guṇāḥ [|] teṣāṁ sāmyāvasthā pradhānaṁ prasavāvasthā prakṛtiḥ | sedānīṁ triguṇātmikā prakṛtir acetanāpi satī puruṣasya viditaviṣayopabhogautsukyāt puruṣeṇābhedyaṁ pratipadya sakalaṁ vikāragrāmaṁ prasūte | tatra cāyaṁ kramaḥ [|] yad uta [|] prakṛter mahān [|] mahān iti buddheḥ paryāyaḥ | mahato 'haṅkāraḥ [|] sa ca trividhaḥ [|] sāttviko rājasas tāmasa iti [|] tatra sāttvikād ahaṅkārāt pañca **buddhīndryāṇi śrotraṁ** tvak cakṣū rasanaṁ ghrāṇam iti | pañca **karmendriyāni** vāk pāṇi pāda pāyūpasthākhyāni | **ubhayātmakaṁ** ca **mana** ity ekādaśa pravartante |

§228 atho 'vaga[18a4]myate ebhir iti kṛtvā **śrotra**_ādayo **buddhīndriyāṇi** | **ubhayātmakaṁ manaḥ** | buddhi-**karmendriya**-rūpatvāt |

Ad CŚ X.20: Against the Self

[D 168a6–7] gzhan yang **ya mtshan can** thams cad kyis bdag tu 'dzin pa dang | bdag gir 'dzin pa rnam pa thams cad du zad par bya ba'i phyir grol ba khas blangs te| de'i phyir de dag la grol ba'i gnas skabs na|

gal te bdag ces bya yod na|| bdag med snyam ste mi rigs shing ||

de nyid rig pa nges sdom las|| mya ngan 'das 'gyur zhes bya'ang brdzun|| [*CŚ* X.20 (245)]

§229 **pāṣaṇḍāḥ** (**ya mtshan can**) sarvaliṅginaḥ |

|| 10 ||

[End of the Chapter X]

Ad Chapter XI

[D. 171a4-183a6; C. 168a1-180a4; P. 189b4-202b7; N. 192a5-206a5.]

Ad CŚ XI.1

[Bhattacharya 1931: 103. 29–104.2; D 171b5–172a2]

ma 'ongs bum pa da ltar ba'i|| bum yod ma yin 'das pa med||

gang phyir de gnyis ma 'ongs pas|| de phyir ma 'ongs yod ma yin|| [*CŚ* XI.1 (251)]

ma 'ongs pa'i dus nye bar mtshon par bya ba'i don du ma 'ongs pa'i bum pa nye bar bkod la| de bzhin du 'das pa dang da ltar byung ba'i dus nye bar mtshon pa'i don du 'das pa dang da ltar byung ba'i bum pa nye bar bkod do||

de ltar **ma 'ongs pa ni da ltar byung ba**'i dus sum **phyin pa'o|| 'das pa ni** de nyid las **'das pa'o||** da ltar byung ba ni skyes la ma 'gags pa'o|| da ltar ba ni da ltar dmigs pa'i phyir gtso bo yin gyi| der ma 'ongs pa dang rgal bdag gis ma 'ongs pa dang 'das pa'i dus nyis rnam par 'jog pa ni gtso bo ma yin no||

dus gsum po de dag kyang phan tshun ltos pa nyid du gnas te| gnyis gnyis la ma ltos par re re med pa'i phyir ro|| 'das pa dang da ltar gnyis la ma ltos pa ni ma 'ongs pa'i dus rnam par gzhag par mi nus te| ma 'ongs pa ni ma 'ongs pa'i rang gi ngo bos de gang du ma 'ongs pa 'das pa dang da ltar gyi dus gnyis po der gdon mi za bar 'gyur dgos so|| de med na ni gang du ma 'ongs ba las 'di ma 'ongs pa nyid du 'gyur| dus gzhan gnyis kyi rnam par gzhag pa yang de dang 'dra bar sbyar bar bya'o||

§230 **anāgato vartamānatān na gacchati** (**ma 'ongs pa ni da ltar byung** ba'i dus sum **phyin pa'o**)_ity anāgataḥ | **atīto vartamānatām atikrānta** (**'das pa ni** de nyid las **'das pa'o**) ity atikramaḥ |

Ad CŚ XI.9

[Suzuki 1994: 226.17–228.7]

yaḥ paścāj jāyate bhāvaḥ sa pūrvaṁ vidyate yadi |
na mithyā jāyate pakṣas teṣāṁ **niyativādinam** || [*CŚ* XI.9 (259)]

ya utpādāt prāgavastho bhāvo hetupratyayaiḥ paścāj jāyate sa yady utpādāt pūrvaṁ svarūpato 'stīti kalpyata evaṁ sati niyativādināṁ pratiniyatasvabhāvaṁ nirhetukaṁ **puruṣakāra**-śūnyam upapattiviruddhaṁ jagad varṇayatāṁ nābhyupagamo mithyā syāt | na ca na mithyā teṣāṁ vādas tatpakṣasya dṛṣṭādṛṣṭavirodhāt [|] puruṣakārānapekṣatvāt teṣāṁ jagatpratītya-samutpādābhāvaḥ [|] tadabhāvāc ca kharaviṣāṇavat sarvaṁ jagad agrāhyaṁ syād ity ayukto niyativādaḥ |

§231 tābhyāṁ **niyatavādinaḥ** | svabhāvavādinaḥ | **puruṣakāraḥ** puruṣavyāpāraḥ |

Ad CŚ XI.11

[Suzuki 1994: 230.18–21] vastusatpadārthavādino hi yāvat tasya vastuno 'stitvaṁ tāvat tathā svarūpasyaiva | [yadā padārthasvarūpānadhigamas] tadāsya tad vastu sarvathābhāvāt kharaviṣāṇaprakhyam iti **dvayavādānatikramād** asya sarvam evābhisamīhitaṁ durghaṭaṁ jāyate |

§232 dvayavādo bhāva eva abhāva eva ceti | **dvayavādānatikramaḥ** | dvayavādād atikramas tu nāsti |

[Suzuki 1994: 232.1–9] niḥsvabhāvavādinas tu sarvathā vastusvarūpasyāsambhavād bhāvakalpanā dūrotsāritā | yena hy utpattavyaṁ **na tasya nāstitvam** [|] yadi hy asya nāstitvaṁ syāt tadāsya kharaviṣāṇādivad utpādo na syāt | athāsya_**astitva**ṁ syāt tadā vartamānasyevotpādo na syād asti cāsyotpāda iti **siddho** 'yam **advayavādaḥ** | yata evāsya **nāstitvaṁ** nāsti tata eva_**anāgatavyapadeśo** 'pi sidhyati | eṣa ca laukiko vyavahāro na paramārtha iti nātraikāntenopapattir avatāryate |

§233 **na** [18a5] **tasya nāstitvam** ity anena nāstitvaṁ pratiṣiddhaṁ | (…**astitvam** api tathā…[1])_ity ubhayarahita_**advayavāda** eva **siddhiḥ** | **nāstitva**-niṣedhena_ anāgatadarśana-viruddhaṁ | **astitva**-niṣedhena ca_**anāgatavyapadeśo** na virudhaḥ |

(1) The reading of the *CŚṬ* might have been *tathāpy astitvaṁ* for *athāsyāstitvaṁ*.

[Suzuki 1994: 232. 9–16] buddhānāṁ bhagavatāṁ yad anāgate jñānaṁ tat pūrvapraṇidhānādhiṣṭhānākṣiptayathārthapratipādakaśabdaśrutibalādhānāt tathāvidhadharmaśravaṇasaṁvartanīyakarmaviśeṣaprabhāvapariṇatavijñānasantānās tathākārānuviddhavijñānodayās tathāgata_ adhiṣṭhānāt ta[m a]rthaṁ pratipadyamānā yathārthaṁ pratipadyante | kālāntareṇa ca tam arthaṁ vartamānībhūtaṁ tathaivāvagacchantīty evam anāgate buddhānāṁ jñānaṁ vyavasthāpyate | **na tu pūrvadharma**-svabhāvavyavasthitās te kiṁcit **paśyanty** udāharanti cety alaṁ prasaṅgena |

§234 **na tv** ity asya **paśyanti**_ityādinā sambandhaḥ | **pūrvadharma**_*ādya*nutpannatvaṁ |

[Suzuki 1994: 236.1–3] athāsya **tena niyamena** tasya dharmasya kaścid viśeṣo niṣpādyate sa eva viśeṣaḥ pūrvam asan paścāt kriyata iti vyāhanyate 'sya tarhi sadbhāvavāditvam iti pratipādayann āha ||

§235 **tena**_ityādi **niyamena** |

Ad CŚ XI.14cd

[D 177a4–7]

chags med par yang 'dod chags ni|| de ltar yin dang 'byung bar 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XI.14 (264) cd]

ma 'ongs pa med na rnam par shes pa skye'o zhes bya bar mi 'gyur te| rnam par shes pa ni ma 'ongs pa nyid kyi phyir yod pa ma yin no|| de ltar yin dang rten med pa'i skye ba'i bya ba mi 'byung ngo||

de bzhin du **chags pa'i rten can 'dod chags** kyang skye ba'i bya ba bzhin rten gzhan gyi dbang yin te| de chags pa med par 'dod na rgyu med pa can nyid du 'gyur na| **rgyu med pa can** ni srid pa yang ma yin te| dgra bcom pa la yang 'dod chags yod par thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir rgyu med pa can gyi skye ba med do||

gang gi tshe skye ba rgyu med pa can mi srid pa de'i tshe ma 'ongs pa med pa nyid du mi rigs so|| yang gi sgras ni chags pa med par yang 'dod chags su 'gyur ba'am| yang na ma 'ongs pa med pa ma yin no zhes bya bar rnam par rtog pa'i don to||

§236 **rāgo raktāśra**yaḥ (**chags pa'i rten can 'dod chags**) | raktasya_anāgatasya_abhāve rāgo **nirhetukaṁ** (**rgyu med pa can**) syāt |

Ad CŚ XI.15: Vaibhāṣika View

[Bhattacharya 1931: 119. 25–28; D 177b4–5] Bye brag tu smra ba pa yang rang bzhin ma byung ba las 'byung bar thal bar 'gyur bas 'jigs pas dus gsum char du yang yod pa nyid du rtog cing [1] **tshogs pa** yang **gnas skabs** kyi **'bras bu** can yin gyi| rdzas kyi 'bras bu can ma yin pas dus gsum kar rnam par gnas pa'i rang gi mtshan nyid kyi rdzas ni rgyu dang rkyen gyi tshogs pas da ltar ba'i gnas skabs tsam zhig tu byed kyi| snga na med pa'i rdzas bskyed pa ma yin no snyam du sems so||

1) The text hereafter is omitted in Bhattacharya 1931.

§237 samagrāṇāṁ dharmaḥ **sāmagryaṁ** (**tshogs pa**) tasya ca_**avasthā** (**gnas skabs**)_*e*va **phalaṁ** (**'bras bu**) | tasyā eva utpa*ttya*[18a6]bhyupagamāt | sahotpāda iti |

Ad CŚ XI.25

[D 182b4–5]

mthong zin dngos po mi snang zhing || slar yang sems skye min des na||

dran pa zhes bya log pa yi|| don la log pa kho na 'byung || [*CŚ* XI.25 (275)]

da ltar ba'i gnas skabs kyi dngos po de'i rang gi ngo bo dngos su byed pa'i shes pa da ltar bas mthong ba gang yin pa de ni slar mi snang ngo||

§238 ***smṛ*ti (dran pa)-nirvi*ka*lpayor iti śeṣaḥ | tasyām iti **vartamānāvasthā**yāṁ (**da ltar ba'i gnas skabs**) kāryasampattiḥ |

|| 11 ||

[End of the Chapter XI]

Ad Chapter XII

[D. 183a6-195a4; C. 180a4-192a3; P. 202b7-216a1; N. 206a5-220b1.]

Ad CŚ XII.1?

[Tillemans 1990: 3.9–17]

smra po'i yon tan rnam gzhan du|| mi 'gyur nyan pa po la'ang min|| [*CŚ* XII.1 (276) cd]

§5. de la smra ba po'i yon tan dag ni zur dod pa dang phyin ci ma log pa dang | gsal ba dang ma 'khrugs par brjod pa dang | nyan pa po'i lhag pa'i bsam pa khong du chud pa dang | sems la zang zing med pa nyid de| de lta bu la sogs pa dag go|| nyan pa po yang chos dang chos smra ba po gnyis la gus pa dang | yid gtong pa nyid dang | gzu bor gnas pa nyid dang | blo dang ldan pa nyid dang | don du gnyer ba nyid do|| de'i don du gnyer ba nyid ni chos dang chos smra ba dag la gus par byed pa dang yid gtod pa nyid la sogs (..**bdag gis**..1) rtogs par byed do||

(1) Tillemans 1990b: pa dag.

§239 **ātmavaśād** (**bdag gis**) iti svavaśaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.4

[Suzuki 1994: 246.1–13] nanu ca yadi sarvapāṣaṇḍīnām apy ayam evābhiprāyo yad uta sarvatyāgena nirvāṇam iti kaḥ punar bhavatas **tīrthikānāṁ** ca viśeṣaḥ |

ayaṁ viśeṣo yat tīrthikānāṁ sarvatyāgābhiprāyamātraṁ na tu punaḥ sarvatyāgopāyākhyānam | anupadiṣṭe ca sarvatyāgopāye ||

kiṁ kariṣyati sa tyāgaṁ tyāgopāyāṁ na vetti yaḥ || [*CŚ* XII.4 (279) ab]

sarvatyāgāśaye 'pi sthitas tīrthikamatāvalambī tyāgopāyānabhijñaḥ kiṁ tyāgaṁ kariṣyati | yan na jānāti sarvadharmasvabhāvaśūnyatālakṣaṇaṁ sarvatyāgopāyaṁ paramārthasatyam ata eva ||

śivam anyatra nāstīti nūnaṁ tenoktavān muniḥ || [*CŚ* XII.4 (279) cd]

ihaikaḥ **prathama**-śramaṇa iha dvitīyo yāvac caturthaḥ |

śūnyāḥ parapravādāḥ śramaṇair ity amunaivābhisaṁdhinā muninaivam uktam iti niścīyate |

§240 **prathamaḥ** prathamaphalastha ityādi vyapadeśo nāsti **tīrthikānāṁ** dhruvaṁ |

Ad CŚ XII.7

[Suzuki 1994: 256.1–8]

gantuṁ notsahate **netuḥ** pṛṣṭhato 'py asato manaḥ || [*CŚ* XII.7 (282) cd]

na kevalam **asatām ahaṅkāra**mamakāravyavasthitānāṁ svayam eva nirvāṇaṁ gantuṁ mano notsahate [|] api khalu yathopavarṇitasya netuḥ pṛṣṭhato 'py asyāsato nirvāṇaṁ mano notsāhaṁ pravedayate | kasmāt punar asya netuḥ pṛṣṭhato 'py asataḥ **pudgalasya** nirvāṇaṁ gantuṁ mano notsahate [|] śūnyatāyāṁ trāsāt |

§241 *na* hy atra viśeṣaḥ jagato **netuḥ** | tathāgatasya_**asato 'haṁkāro** sti yukta-**pudgalasya** |

Ad XII.8

[Suzuki 1994: 258.1–4] rajjvām upajātasarpaviparyāsasya rajjudarśane sati sarpabhayāpagamavat | yas tu kiṁcij jānāti tasya niyamenāvaśyambhāvitayā trāso vidhīyate | na hi suśikṣito matta-gajāvāhako hastiny **utkālyamānas** tato bibheti | nāpi tadvāhanotsuko'tyantamūrko grāmīnaḥ | sa hi tatpātādidoṣadarśanādvāhanam eva bahu manyamāno na tato bibheti | kiṁcijjñas tv atitarāṁ bibhety ātmanas tadāsanāparijayaṁ manyamānaḥ | api khalu sarvakāryeṣv evaṁ pravṛttau kiṁcijjñasya niyataṁ trāso bhavati | na viditatattvasya **vaiśārady**āt | nāpy atyantānabhijñasya mohasaṁdhāritatvāt | kiṁcidjñas tu trasyati kim etac chakyaṁ na śakyam iti vimarśotpādāt ||

§242 ***vaiśā*radyaṁ** stambhitatvaṁ | **utkālyamāna** | utthāpyamānaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.11

[Suzuki 1994: 262.8–18] tad asya tathāgatasya vacasaḥ sopapattikatām udbhāvayann ācārya āha ||

śīlena gamyate svargo dṛṣṭyā yāti paraṁ padam [||] [*CŚ* XII.11 (286) cd] iti ||

śīlavipattir hi sūpacīyamānamṛdumadhyādhimātrakramāṇāṁ pretatiryaṅnarakopapattiphalā vipākeyattāparicchedena pravartate | yadi ākrāntasamyagdarśaneṣv āryeṣu **na vyāpadyate** | śīlaviśuddhis tv anākrāntasamyagdarśanānāṁ pṛthagjanānāṁ prakarṣeṇa svargaphalā | darśanavipattis tu mṛdutarā cet sāpy **asaṁkhyeyaśatasahasrair api śīlavipattīnām** aśakyā vipākamahattayā samīkartum api prāg eva jetum |

§243 **na vyāpadyate** | na pratikṣepaṁ karoti | **śīlavipattinām asaṁkheyaśatasahasrair a**[18a7]**pi** na tu*lyaṁ* |

Ad CŚ XII.13

[Suzuki 1994: 268.14–270.16] **svāyattam aparāyattaṁ** nijam akṛtakarūpaṁ nāstīti **pudgalasya dharmāṇāṁ** ca naiḥsvābhāvyaṁ vyavasthāpyate | yasya cārthasya svarūpasiddhir nāsti tasya kenānyenātmanāstu siddhir iti | sarvathāsiddhasvalakṣaṇā eva padārthā visaṁvādakenātmanā pratītya vopādāya vā vartamānā mūḍhadhiyāṁ saṅgāspadaṁ sambhavanti | yathāsvabhāvaṁ tu samyagdarśanaiḥ pratibhāvyamānā dharmapudgalayoḥ [saṅgaparikṣayam āvahanti] [|] saṅgaparikṣayaś ca **nirvāṇa**_avāptikāraṇam [|]

nairātmyam advitīyaṁ śivadvāraṁ bhavati | nirvāṇapurapraveśāya ekam evāsahāyam etad dvāram | yady api śūnyatānimittāpraṇihitākhyāni trīṇi vimokṣamukhāni | tathāpi nairātmya-darśanam eva pradhānam [|] viditanairātmyasya hi bhāveṣu parikṣīṇasaṅgasya na kvacit kācit

prārthanā kuto vā nimittopalambha ity advitīyam eva śivadvāram etan nairātmyam | tac caitat kudṛṣṭīnāṁ bhayaṅkaram [|] kutsitā dṛṣṭayaḥ [kudṛṣṭayaḥ] | nairātmye hi vastunaḥ sarvathānupalambhāt kudṛṣṭīnāṁ vastusvarūpaparikalpasamāśrayaṇād bhayaṅkaram etan nairātmyam [|] viṣayaḥ sarvabuddhānāṁ nairātmyam | sarvabuddhānām iti śrāvakapratyekabuddhānuttarasamyaksambuddhānām [|] jñānaviśeṣaviṣayatvenāvasthānād viṣayaḥ sarvabuddhānām ity ucyate | dharmaśarīrāvyatirekavartitāṁ vā sar[v]eṣāṁ samyaksambuddhānām āvedayann āha viṣayaḥ sarvabuddhānām iti | **viśeṣaṇamālayā** nairātmyam uktam ācāryena [|]

§244 **svāyattam** iti **dharmānāṁ** | **aparāyattam** iti **pudgalasya** | **viśeṣaṇamālā**_iti | **nirvāṇam** iva śāntyādi |

Ad CŚ XII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 272.16–19]

vādasya **kṛtaśo** dharmo nāyam uktas tathāgataiḥ || [*CŚ* XII.15 (290) ab]

[yadi cāyaṁ] dharmo vādasya **k**[**ṛtena**_upadiṣṭa]ḥ syāt syād etad evam [|] na tv ayaṁ vādārtham upadiṣṭo vimokṣamukhenopadeśāt |

§245 **kṛtena**_ity asminn arthe **kṛ*taśa*** iti |

Ad CŚ XII.16

[Tillemans 1990: 48.11–16] mya ngan las 'das pa ni gtan du ba'i 'jig pa yin la| der rjes su 'jug pa'i sgo ni rnam par thar pa'i sgo stong pa nyid rtogs pa'i bdag nyid can yin la bstan pa'i chos kyang slob dpon la de dang 'dra bar snang ste| ji ltar 'phags pa'i chos kyi rang bzhin **thugs su chud par** shes nas dad pa dang ldan pa lta ba gzhan mngon par mi 'dod pa de bzhin du lung gi chos rtogs pa yang gzhan la mi dga' snyam du dgongs so||

§246 **avetya** (**thugs su chud par**) avagamya | anvety asmāt kāryam ity anvayaḥ kāraṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ XII.18

[Tillemans 1990: 49.13–20] §62. dngos por lta ba la mngon par zhen pa'i mu stegs can mya ngan las 'das pa la **gYang sar** 'du shes pa rnams ni mya ngan las 'das pa las 'jig rten gcod par byed cing skye bo sdug bsngal mtha' yas pa'i rgyu dngos por lta ba la sbyor ba na 'gro ba rnams kyi sdug bsngal mu mtha' med pa'i sa bon du gyur pa yin no|| de'i phyir|

bījabhūtān anarthasya dṛṣṭvā tīrthakarān bahūn |

na bhavet kasya kāruṇyaṁ dharmakāmeṣu jantuṣu || [*CŚ* XII.18 (293)][1)]

...

[Tillemans 1990: 50.12–18] §64. yang ci'i phyir sems can rnams dge ba'i bsam pa can yin yang phal cher mu stegs can rnams kyi **lugs** dang rjes su 'brel gyi **bde bar gshegs pa**'i dang ma yin zhe na| de ni phra ba'i phyir ro|| 'di ltar **rags pa mthong** zhing | bde bar gshegs ps pa rnams kyi **gtsug lag khang** dang kha zas dang chos gos la sogs pa mchog tu gyur pa dmigs nas lta ba phyin ci log pa rnams de bzhin gshegs pa'i gsung rab kyi don zab mo mkhas shing mdzangs pas rig par bya ba'i gting mi dpogs shing mthong ba dang thos pa tsam gyis bslus pa na mu stegs can rnams kyi gzhung lugs dag la gus par byed do||

1) Kuranishi 2012: 1273. (See Yonezawa 2015: 83, n. 1.)

§247 **kṛcchra** (? **g-yang sar**) saṁkaṭa | **samvāda** (**lugs** ?) iti mṛdvādinā_uddeśādinā vā | **sthūladarśanāḥ** (**rags pa mthong**) | **saugatānāṁ**(**bde bar gshegs pa**) | **vihāra**(**gtsug lag khang**)_ādyupabhogam upalabhya viparyastadarśanāḥ santaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.19

[Tillemans 1990: 51. 12–52.6] §66. ... śā-kya dngos po thams cad rang bzhin med par lta ba'i nyi mas sems kyi rgyud snang bar byas shing dam pa ma yin pa'i lta ba ma lus pas 'thibs shing tshang tshing du gyur pa'i ma rig pa'i mun pa bcom pa| **'dus byas rmi lam** dang mig 'phrul dang sgyu ma'i na chung dang gzugs brnyan dang sprul pa dang mtshungs par **mthong ba**| **nyon mongs pa'i dri ma** ma lus pa **bsal bas** sems kyi rgyud dri ma med par gyur pa rnams ni **de ltar mnyam par gzhag pa dag kho nas nges par bya ba yin te**| de'i phyir de dag gi dge ba'i bsam pa ni yid kyi rnam par shes pas go bar bya ba yin pas thub pa'i gzhung lugs phra ba yin no|| de'i phyir ma nges pas bsod nams 'dod kyang skye bo bde bar gshegs pa'i chos la mi 'jug go ||

§248 **saṁskṛtasya** (**'dus byas**) **svapna** (**rmi lam**)_ādirūpa-**darśinaḥ** (**mthong ba**) | **kleśa-malam** (**nyon mongs pa'i dri ma**) **avadhūya** (**bsal bas**) | **tathā**bhūtā **eva** (**de ltar ... kho nas**) ye [18a8] **samāhitās** (**mnyam par gzhag pa dag**) tair **avaseyā** (**nges par bya ba yin te**)_āgamyāḥ |

|| 12 ||

[End of the Chapter XII]

Ad Chapter XIII

[D. 195a5-209a1; C. 192a3-206a1; P. 216a2-230b5; N. 220b1-236b5.]

Ad CŚ XIII.1

sarva eva ghaṭo 'dṛṣto rūpe dṛṣṭe hi jāyate |
brūyāt kas tattvavin nāma ghaṭaḥ pratyakṣa ity api || [*CŚ* XIII.1 (301)][1)]

[Tillemans 1990: 62.17– 63.5] §5. gang zhig gzugs la sogs pa las ma gtogs par bum pa gzhan du ma dmigs pa'i phyir gnas skabs de lta bu'i gzugs la sogs pa dag kho na la bum pa'i blor 'gyur gyi bum pa zhes bya ba dngos po 'ga' zhig yod pa ni ma yin no snyam du sems pa de ltar rgol ba de'i ltar na rtag tu **'bar ba** nyid la sogs pa'i nyes bar thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir **bud shing** las ma gtogs par las med par gyur pa'i **me**'i yod pa nyid med pas de yang blos yongs su brtags pa tsam du 'gyur la| de bzhin du 'byung ba rnams dang sems dang sems las byung ba rnams phan tshun med par 'byung bar ma grub pa'i phyir bum pa bzhin du blos brtags pa tsam nyid du 'gyur zhing rang gi ngo bos 'grub par mi 'gyur na| 'di ni de ltar 'dis khas blangs pa yang ma yin no|| ... .

1) *Pras*_LVP: 71, 6–7; *Pras*_M: 269, n. 1.

§249 **indhanam** (**bud shing**) eva ced **agnis** (**me**) tadā nirindhana eva **dīptaḥ** (**'bar ba** nyid) syāt |

[Tillemans 1990: 64.19–66.4] §11. gal te rnam par shes pa'i tshogs lnga ni **bsags pa**'i rten dang dmigs pa can yin pas dbang po'i rdul phra rab dang yul gyi rdul phra rab re re zhing rten nyid dam dmigs pa nyid du rtogs pa ma yin te| rab rib can gyis skra shad re re logs su ma **mthong ba**'i phyir ro|| tshogs pa'i nang na gnas pa re re yang rgyu'i dngos po yin pa ltar mig la sogs pa'i rdul phra rab gtshogs pa rnams ni re re zhing rgyu nyid yin no zhe na|

§250 **saṁcita** (**bsags pa**)_ityādi sidhāntaḥ | **ālocanaṁ** (**mthong ba**) darśanaṁ |

[Tillemans 1990: 65.6–66.4] §13. bye ba la nus pa cung zad tsam zhig ma dmigs nas tshogs pa la gnas pa la yang de dang mthun par brtag par ni rigs par 'gyur ro|| 'di ltar rtsa gcig la sha sbrang dang sbrang bu mchu rings la sogs pa'i rkang pa 'ching ba'i nus pa dmigs nas de dag gi tshogs pa la glang po che 'ching ba'i nus pa'i bar srid la| de bzhin du til rnams la re re la 'bru mar nyung zad tsam 'byin pa'i nus pa yod dang tshogs pa rnams la 'bru mar bum pa gang 'byin pa yang srid na tshogs pa la ma ltos pa'i dbang po'i rdul phra rab rnams la ni de ltar re re rnam par shes pa'i rten nyid du yod pa ma yin pas rdul phra rab la ltos nas kyang gnod pa mi srid do|| de'i phyir dbang po'i rdul phra rab la brten nas mig gi dbang po zhes bya ba rdul phra rab dag dang de nyid dang gzhan nyid rtogs pas stong pa rang gi **rnam par shes pa'i rten du gyur pa** brten nas brtags par 'jig rten par gyur pa yul la lta ba'i bya ba can zhig yod pa yin la de yang skad cig ma nyid kyi phyir rang gi rnam par shes pa dang lhan cig 'gags pas gnod pa ga la srid| de'i phyir shes pa gang zhig dbang po dang dbang po la gnas pa de ni mngon sum mo zhes bya ba mi rigs so||

§251 **vijñānasamudāya** (**rnam par shes pa'i rten du gyur pa**) iti | cakṣuḥśrotrādijñānasamūhaḥ |

[Tillemans 1990: 67.10–17] §16. gang yang 'dis dbang po'i rnam par shes pa 'di mngon sum nyid du **sgro btags nas** gzhan tshad ma nyid du rtog par byed pa de yang ches shin tu ma 'brel ba zhig go|| mi bslu ba'i shes pa ni 'jig rten na tshad ma nyid du mthong na rnam par shes pa yang bcom ldan 'das kyis 'dus byas yin pa'i phyir brdzun pa bslu ba'i chos can dang sgyu ma lta bur gsungs so|| gang zhig brdzun pa bslu ba'i chos can dang sgyu ma lta bu yin pa de ni mi bslu ba ma yin te| rnam pa gzhan du gnas pa'i dngos po la rnam pa gzhan du snang ba'i phyir ro|| de lta bur gyur pa ni tshad ma nyid du brtag par rigs pa ma yin te| rnam par shes pa thams cad kyang tshad ma nyid du thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir ro||

§252 **adhyāropya** (**sgro btags nas**) svīkṛtya |

[Tillemans 1990: 67.18– 68.8] §17. de'i phyir rtog ge ba 'di gal te rtog ge'i chang 'thungs pas myos pas smyos par ma gyur na ni rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba dang brten nas btags pa zhes bya ba lam bzang po spangs nas mu stegs can gyi gzhung las bstan pa'i **dngos po** rnams gsal bar byed pa dam pa ma yin pa'i tshig 'khyal gyi tshogs ches brtol bar mi 'gyur ba zhig go|| 'jig rten 'di yang phal cher ma'i bzhin ltar dpyod cing 'jig rten dang 'jig rten las 'das pa'i dngos po gnas pa la rnam par rmongs pa 'dis rang gi rtog pa tsam gyis sbyar zhing mtho ris dang thar ba'i lam la bar du gcod par byed pa shin tu don med par rtog ge ba'i lam la bkod pa yin no|| de'i phyir 'dir smyo chu 'thungs pa ltar don med pa'i ngag 'khyal las bzlog par mi nus so|| spros pas chog go|| bum pa mngon sum yin pa bsal ba **'dis** ni mthong ba'i dbang po'i yul gyi dngos po thams cad mngon sum nyid yin pa bsal bar rig par bya'o||

§253 **ayam** (**'dis**) iti tārkikaḥ | **padārtha** (? **dngos po** rnams)_iti svabhāvatvaṁ | vivakṣita |

Ad CŚ XIII.2

[Tillemans 1990: 68.9–16] §18. ji ltar ji skad bshad pa'i tshul gyis bum pa **la sogs pa** rnams mngon sum nyid yin par mi rigs pa de ltar de las gzhan pa'i dbang pos yongs su gcad par bya ba brten nas gdags pa bsnam par bya ba dang myang bar bya ba dang reg par bya ba rnams mngon sum nyid yin pa bsal ba'i phyir bshad pa|

etenaiva vicāreṇa sugandhi madhuraṁ mṛdu |
pratiṣedhayitavyāni sarvāṇy uttamabuddhinā || [*CŚ* XIII.2 (302)][1)]

1) *Pras*_LVP: 71, 8–9; *Pras*_M: 269, n. 1.

§254 **ādi** (**la sogs pa**)-śabdena kathayitavyādigrāhyaṁ |

Ad CŚ XIII.7

[Tillemans 1990: 74.5–16]

gal te mdog las dbyibs gzhan na|| ji lta bur na dbyibs 'dzin 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XIII.7 (307) ab]

§32. **sngon po la sogs pa**'i kha dog ni mig gi dbang po'i yul yin na| gal te de las dbyibs tha dad par 'gyur na ni kha dog las tha dad pa'i phyir sgra la sogs pa ltar mig gi gzung byar mi 'gyur ba zhig na| kha dog ltar mig gis 'dzin pa yang yin pas de las gzhan ma yin no|| ji ltar sngon po dang ser po la sogs pa tha dad pa rnams las gang yang rung ba cig bzung nas cig shos kyang 'dzin pa de ltar kha dog las gzhan pa'i gzugs ni mi 'dzin no||

§255 añjanaṁ **nīlādi**tvena (**sngon po la sogs pa**)_upalambhaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIII.8

[Tillemans 1990: 76.1–8] §35. rdzas brgyad lhan cig 'byung bar nges pa 'byung ba chen po bzhi ma gtogs par gzugs mi dmigs la| gzugs kyi skye mched ma gtogs par yang gzugs kyi rgyu mi dmigs so|| **gzugs** kyi skye mched ni mig gi dbang pos gzung bar bya ba yin la| **gzugs** kyi rgyu ni **lus kyi dbang pos gzung bar bya ba** yin no|| de'i phyir gal te gzugs kyi rgyu zhes bya ba cung zad cig rang gi ngo bos 'grub par 'gyur na ni de'i tshe gzugs kyang rang gi ngo bos grub par 'gyur ba zhig na| gzugs kyi rgyu gzugs las tha dad par grub pa gang yin pa 'di ni srid pa yang ma yin no|| de'i phyir gzugs kyi rgyu med na rgyu med pa'i gzugs kyang yod pa ma yin no zhes bya bar grub bo||

§256 rūpaviṣaye indriyaṁ rūpīndriyaṁ | **cakṣur**-ādi | **rūpa**_ityādi **kāyendriya**-[18b1]-**grāhyam** ityantena |

[Tillemans 1990: 76.9–13] §36. ci ste 'o na ni tha dad pa ma yin par gnas pa'i gzugs kyi rgyu las gzugs yin par rag go snyam du sems na| de yang srid pa ma yin no||

gal te de ltar 'gyur na ni|| gnyi ga yang ni mig nyid kyis||
'dzin par ci yi phyir mi 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XIII.8 (308) cde]

§257 parābhimatam anūdya | **tad yadi** (**gal te**)_ity uktaṁ |

Ad CŚ XIII.10

[Tillemans 1990: 78.15–18]

blta bya skyes pas bum pa ni|| 'di la yon tan 'gar mi 'gyur||

des na blta bya nyid skye ltar|| yod pa'i ngo bo'ang yod ma yin|| [*CŚ* XIII.10 (310)]

[Tillemans 1990: 80, 8–13] §44. blta bar bya ba nyid skyes pa med pa

des na **blta bya nyid skye ba** ltar

te| ji ltar blta bar bya ba ma yin pa'i bum pa la rnam pa thams cad du blta bar bya ba nyid mi rigs pas skye ba mi srid pa de bzhin du blta bar bya bar ma gyur pa'i bum pa yod pa'i ngo bor yang yod pa ma yin la| yod pa yang ma yin pa'i bum pa la ni blta bar bya ba nyid brtag par rigs pa yang ma yin pas 'di ni mi rigs so||

§258 **dṛśye** (**blta bya**) padārthāntare utpanne (**skyes pa**) **dṛśyatvaṁ** (**blta bya nyid**) nāma ghaṭavat sāmānyaviśeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIII.11

[Tillemans 1990: 81.7–14] §47. gang gi tshe de ltar|

mig ni 'byung 'gyur rna de bzhin|| mig gis **mthong gi gzhan gyis min** || [*CŚ* XIII.11 (311) ab]

pa de'i tshe 'thad pa dang 'gal ba'i bya ba mi srid pa'i phyir mig la sogs pa rnams kyi rang gi ngo bo rtog pa ga la yod| 'byung ba las gyur pa nyid du mtshungs bzhin du yul 'dzin pa tha dad pa brtag par ni mi rigs so|| mig la sogs pa rnams kyi yod pa nyid ni yul 'dzin pa las rjes su dpog pa yin na de yang 'gal bas mi srid de de'i phyir dbang po yod pas yul rnams mngon sum nyid du mi rigs so||

§259 **netarat paśyati** (**mthong gi gzhan gyis min**)_ity akṣamāyāṁ |

Ad CŚ XIII.12

[Tillemans 1990: 84.6–13] §54. 'dir smras pa| mig la sogs pa ni rang bzhin gyis yod pa nyid de| de'i 'bras bu rnam par shes pa **mthong ba'i phyir** ro|| bshad par bya ste| gal te de'i 'bras bu rnam par shes pa nyid yod na ni mig la sogs pa yod par 'gyur na srid pa ni ma yin no|| ji lta zhe na| de la re zhig |

rkyen ma tshang phyir shes pa ni|| lta ba'i snga rol yod ma yin||

'on te phyis na shes don med|| **gsum par** byed pa don med 'gyur|| [CŚ XIII.12 (312)]

§260 **darśaṇāc** (**mthong ba'i phyir** ro) cakṣurvispharaṇāt | cakṣurālocanaṁ cakṣurvyavalokanaṁ | grahaṇena_iti sahārthe **tṛtīyā**(**gsum par**) |

Ad CŚ XIII.14

[Suzuki 1994: 278.4–5]

gatena na guṇaḥ kaścid rūpaṁ dṛṣṭvākṣi yāti cet |

draṣṭavyaṁ **niyamena_iṣṭam** iti vā **jāyate vṛthā** || [*CŚ* XIII.14 (314)]

...

[Suzuki 1994: 278.11–13] atha_**adṛṣṭvā gacchati tadā** didṛkṣitaviṣayadarśanaṁ niyamena na prāpnoti [|] adṛṣṭvā hy andhasyevānabhilakṣitadeśagamanād draṣṭavyasya **niyamena da**[**r**]**śanaṁ** na prāpnoti |

§261 atha_**adṛṣṭvā gacchati | tadā iṣṭaṁ** dravyaṁ **niyamena**_iti (...**vṛthā**_eva **jāyate**...[1]) | avaśyaṁ **darśanam** anupapatteḥ |

1) See also *CŚ* XI.10b (Suzuki 1994: 234, 12): niyamo **jāyate vṛthā**.

Ad CŚ XIII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 278.15– 280.5] athaitaddoṣaparijihīrṣayā yadi ||

gṛhṇīyād agataṅ cakṣuḥ paśyet sarvam idaṁ jagat |

yasya nāsti gatis tasya nāsti dūraṁ na cāvṛtam || [*CŚ* XIII.15 (315)]

yo hi manyate (…cakṣuḥśrotramano 'prāptaviṣayam…[1]) ity āgamād **aprāpta**-viṣayam eva cakṣur iti taṁ praty ucyate | prāpta-**kāritā**-mātrapratiṣedhaparatvād **āgama**sya tāvad a**virodha**ḥ | kvacid vidheḥ prādhānyaṁ yatra tasyāvirodhaḥ | kvacit pratiṣedhasya prādhānyaṁ yatra [tadavirodhaḥ] | tad atra vidher asambhāt prāptakāritāpratiṣedhamātreṇāprāptaviṣayatvaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

(1) *AbhiK* I.43cd.

§262 yady **aprāpta**-**kāri**tvaṁ nābhyupagamyate | tadā **'gamavirodhaḥ** |

Ad CŚ XIII.19

[Suzuki 1994: 284.18–286.10]

prāptaś ced gṛhyate śabdas tasya_**ādiḥ** kena gṛhyate |

na caiti kevalaḥ śabdo gṛhyate kevalaḥ katham || [*CŚ* XIII.19 (319)]

yady **śrotra**_indriyasthānaṁ prāptaḥ śabdo gṛhyate prāptagrāhitvāc chrotrasya śabdasyāder grahaṇaṁ nāsti [|] na cānyad indriyaṁ tasya grāhakaṁ sambhavatīti naiva kenacid asyādir gṛhyate [|] tataś cāgṛhyamāṇatvāc chabda evāsau na bhavatīty abhiprāyaḥ |

navadravyakatvāc ca śabdaparamāṇoḥ | na caiti kevalaḥ śabdaḥ | bhavatā ca śabdamātram eva śrotreṇa gṛhyate na gandhādaya iti na yujyate | yad vā śabdasyāgrahaṇam astu yad vā gandhādayo 'pi gṛhyantām [|] na caitad evam iti na prāptaviṣayatvaṁ śabdasya |

atha yad etad uktaṁ

prāptaś ced gṛhyate śabdas **tasya**_ādhiḥ kena gṛhyate [|] [*CŚ* XIII.19 (319) ab]

§263 sa ca **prāpta**_ityādinā [18b2] niṣiddhaḥ | **agatvā**[1]_ity aprāpya | parāṇīty uṣṭāṇīti śeṣaḥ | **ādi** prathamaṁ mukhanirgataḥ | paścāt kramena **srotra**-deśaṁ prāpnoti | **tasya**_iti mukhadeśasthasya |

1) yadi cakṣuḥ paśyet tad rūpaṁ paśyed viṣayadeśaṁ vā gatvā paśyed **agatvā** vā [|] ubhayathā [ca] doṣa iti pratipādayann āha (Suzuki 1994: 277, 3–4, ad *CŚ* XIII.13).

Ad CŚ XIII.21

[Suzuki 1994: 290.6–11]

viyuktam indriyaiś cittaṁ kiṁ gatvāpi [kari]ṣyati | [*CŚ* XIII.21 (321) ab]

na hi **cakṣurādīndriyadvāra-tiraskṛtasya_asya** rūpādidarśanasāmarthyam asti [|] andhādīnām api darśanādisadbhāvaprasaṅgāt |

athāpi kathaṁcid viṣayadeśagamanenārthopalabdhir asya parika[l]pyate tadāpy aparyavasānatvād **arthabodhasyānivṛttau** satyām ||

§264 **cakṣurādīndriyadvāraṁ tiraskṛtaṁ** paśya | **asya**_iti cittasya | anantatvād **arthāva-bodhasyānivṛttāv** ātmasthānāgamane |

Ad CŚ XIII.25

[Suzuki 1994: 304.15–19] yathā cābhrāṇi vidūrataḥ parvatādyākāraṁ viparyāsam upajanayanti | evam aviduṣāṁ yathāvat pratītyasamutpādasvabhāvākuśalānām avidyāviparyāsākṣipta-**karma**-

pratyayo vijñāna_**ādi**-janmasāgaraḥ sa **bāhyena** bhājane[na] [jāyamāno 'lātacakrādivan?]ḥ mṛṣāmoṣadharmakaḥ s[v]abhāvaśūnya eva san bālajanavisamvādakaḥ pratibhāti |

§265 saṁskārāḥ **karma** | **sa** eva **pratyayaḥ** | **ādinā** nāmarūpaṁ | **bāhyena** pṛthivyādinā saha bāhyaṁ |

|| 13 ||
[End of the Chapter XIII]

Ad Chapter XIV
[D. 209a1-222a2; C. 206a1-219a2; P. 230b5-245a3; N. 236b5-252a6.]

Ad CŚ XIV.1

[Suzuki 1994: 312.6–20]

āyattaṁ yasya bhāvasya bhaven nānyatra kutracit |
sidhyet tasyāstitā nāma kvacit sa ca na vidyate || [*CŚ* XIV.1 (326)]

yadi hi kasyacit padārthasya niṣpattau kvacit kiṁcid **āyattaṁ** na syāt tadāsyāparāyattasya svatantrasya svata eva vyavasthitatvāt svabhāvato 'stitvaṁ kalpayituṁ yuktam | na tv eṣa sambhavo 'sti yad dhetupratyayāyattajanmānāṁ parāyattatā na syād ahetuko vā padārthaḥ sambhaved iti | yataś caivaṁ nirhetukatvaprasaṅgāt kasyacit padārthasya kvacit svarūpaṁ nāsti tasmān nāsti kasyacit **svabhāvaḥ** [|] svabhāvābhāvāc cālātacakravan nāsti svabhāvasiddhir iti sthitam |

yadi cāmī padārthā alātacakrādivad visaṁvādakā visaṁvādakatvād avastukā **na syus** tadā niyatam upapattyā vicāryamāṇā jātarūpādivatspaṣṭataram upalabhyamānasvarūpāḥ syuḥ | na caite vicārāgnisaṁtāpitā viparyāsanibandha[na]tvāt svarūpā bhāvaṁ nāsādayanti | na hi vastūpapattyāpi yujyate | sarvathā tasya visaṁvādakatvāt |

§266 **āyattaṁ** | āyattatvaṁ | ātmatā **svabhāvaḥ** | **na syur** ity atra **yadi**_iti yojyaṁ |

Ad CŚ XIV.4

[Suzuki 1994: 322.1–13] atrāha vidyata eva ghaṭo guṇāśrayatvāt | na hy asad guṇāśrayo dṛṣṭaḥ | bhavati ca guṇāśrayo ghaṭa eko ghaṭo dvau ghaṭāv iti | **ekatva**_ādayo **guṇapadārtha**-saṁgṛhītā ghaṭaś ca dravyam [|] dravyāśrayitvaṁ ca guṇānāṁ sambhavatīti [|] ato guṇāśrayatvād asty eva ghaṭa iti |

atrocyate | tvanmatena ||
eko yadi ghaṭo neṣṭo **ghaṭo 'py eko** na jāyate || [*CŚ* XIV.4 (329) ab]

parārthabhedād yadi eko ghaṭo na bhavatīti manyase ghaṭo 'pi tarhy eko na bhavati [|] **yathā**_ekatvam **ekasaṁkhyā ghaṭo na bhavaty** evaṁ dravyatvena_ekasaṁkhyāyāḥ pṛthagbhūtatvād ghaṭo 'py eko na bhavati [|] **dvitv*ādivad***[1] iti bhāvaḥ | api cāsyaghaṭasya_ekarūpasya_ekasaṁkhyā parikalpetānekarūpasya vā | yady ekarūpasya tadā vyarthaivaikatvakalpanā| athānekarūpasya tadāpi viruddhatvād ayuktaiva [|] tasmāl loke ghaṭasvarūpasyaivāsannihitārthāntarasya_ ekakalpanā vijñeyā |

1) Reconstructed from Tib. *gnyis nyid la sogs pa bzhin no* for Skt. *dvitvād*.

§267 [18b3] **eka** iti **e*ka*saṁkhyā** yadi **ghaṭo na** bhave*t* | tato bhinna eva yadi ghaṭa*ḥ* syāt tadā **ghaṭo 'py eka** iti ***na*** sidhyati | **padārthabhedāt** | **ekatva-guṇapadārthasya** bhinnatvāt | **yathā dvi*tvā*di** | na_ekaṁ tad**vat** |

[Suzuki 1994: 322.14–324.9] atha dravyāśrayiṇo guṇā iti kṛtvaikatvayogād ghaṭa evaiko bhavati na tv ekatvaṁ [ghaṭo] bhavati | atrocyate ||

na cāyaṁ **samayor** yogas tenāpy eko na jāyate || [*CŚ* XIV.4 (329) cd]

yogo nāma **samayor** eva bhavati na viṣamayoḥ [|] + tatra_eko guṇo dṛṣṭo ghaṭaś ca dravyam [|] dravyaguṇayoś ca samatā yasmān na bhavati tasmāt tayor yoga eva na bhavati | yogābhāvāt tatra yad iṣṭam ekatvayogād ghaṭa evaiko bhavat tan na | yadi cātra yogo dṛṣṭas tadaikenāpi ghaṭasya yogaḥ syād ghaṭenāpy **ekasya** | sa ca naivaṁ bhavatīti yoga evānayor nopapadyate | yogābhāvāc ca naivaiko ghaṭo bhavatīti na ghaṭo 'py eka iti | tad atra pūrvārthena kārikāyā yogam abhyupetya dūṣaṇam uktam [|] uttarārdhena tu yogāsambhave dūṣaṇam uktam | apiśabdaś ca dūṣaṇakāraṇasamuccayārtho draṣṭavyaḥ |

§268 **samayor** eva *ghṛ*tamadhuno saṁ**yoge** saty **eka**tvaṁ nānyatra | **ekasya** saṁyogo naiṣyate | gaṇe gaṇāntarābhāvāt |

Ad CŚ XIV.7

[Suzuki 1994: 330.4–11]

ghaṭasya na bhavaty aikyam apṛthaktvād dhi lakṣaṇaiḥ |

ekaikasmin ghaṭābhāve **bahutvaṁ** nopapadyate || [*CŚ* XIV.7 (332)]

rūpādīni khalu nānālakṣaṇāni yeṣāṁ tair apṛthaktvaṁ **ghaṭasya**_iṣṭaṁ teṣāṁ rūpādibhir lakṣaṇair apṛthaktvād ghaṭasyaikyaṁ **na**_upapadyate bahubhir ananyatvāt | **syāt tatra** mataṁ yadi ghaṭasyaikyaṁ na bhavati hanta **bahutvaṁ prāptam** iti |

atrocyate | yasmād **rūpādiṣv ekaikasmin ghaṭasya**_abhāvo dṛṣṭas tasmād **bahutvam api nāsti**_iti |

§269 **syāt tatra**_eva_ityādi **prāptam** ity antaṁ paravacanaṁ | **rūpādiṣu** madhye **ekai*kas*min** rūpādau **ghaṭo na**_upalabhyate | ato **bahutvam api ghaṭasya nāsti** |

Ad CŚ XIV.6

[Suzuki 1994: 328.1–5] iha ghaṭasattvayor vyāvṛttyanuvṛttilakṣaṇaṁ bruvatā ghaṭasya vyāvṛttilakṣaṇaṁ vyavasthāpitaṁ **par**eṇa [|] tad amunā lakṣaṇenāpi lakṣaṇasya nāsti siddhiḥ | na hi vyāvṛttimātreṇa śakyaṁ vastusvarūpaṁ nirdhārayituṁ yal lakṣyatayā setsyati | ekas tāvad guṇatvād **ghaṭo na bhavati** |

§270 ***param*** ityādi[18b4]nā vyākhyānāntaram āha | śuklaḥ **paṭo** na bhavati_iti guṇo guṇaḥ **ghaṭo na bhavati**_ity arthaḥ | śuklalakṣaṇa-prāptaḥ śuklasvarūpatāṁ gataḥ | tadā ghaṭaḥ śuklatvam eva kevalaṁ na ghaṭaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIV.8

[Suzuki 1994: 330.12–332.3] atrāha [|] yadi rūpādibhir lakṣaṇair apṛthaktvād ghaṭasyaikaṁ nāsti teṣāṁ parasparasaṁyogād ghaṭasyaikaṁ bhaviṣyatīti |

atrocyate ||

na hy asparśavato nāma yogaḥ sparśavatā saha [|]

rūpādīnām ato yogaḥ sarvathāpi na yujyate || [*CŚ* XIV.8 (333)]

tatra spṛṣṭiḥ sparśaḥ kāyendriyagrāhyatā sparśo 'syāstīti sparśavat | spraṣṭavyam eva kāyendriyagrāhyatvāt sparśavat [|] tena sparśavatā spraṣṭavyena rūpagandharasānām asparśavatāṁ yogaḥ saṁyogaḥ saṁsparśo na sambhavati [|] yathā ghaṭasyākāśena |+ yata etad evaṁ rūpādīnām ato yogaḥ sarvaprakāraṁ na sambhavati |

yadā ca na sambhavati tadānyonyasaṁsparśakṛtād rūpādīnāṁ **viśeṣāt** samudāyanibandhano ghaṭa iti yad uktaṁ tan na yuktam |

§271 vikalpāḥ **viśeṣāḥ** | nīlādiprabhṛtayo tathā jñeyāḥ |

Ad CŚ XIV.10

[Suzuki 1994: 334.1–14]

sarveṣām api **rūpāṇāṁ** rūpatvam avilakṣaṇam |

ekasya ghaṭasadbhāvo nānyeṣāṁ kiṁ nu kāraṇam || [*CŚ* XIV.10 (335)]

sarveṣāṁ api **rūpāṇām** iti rūpaskandhasaṁgṛhītatvād rūpagandhādayo rūpāṇīty ucyate | tāni rūpāni ghaṭa iva paṭādiṣv api santi [|] na ca tāni ghaṭādibhede 'pi svalakṣaṇaṁ vyabhicaranti | sarvatraiva tulyalakṣaṇatvāt | tatra yathaikasya rūpasya ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ tathānyasyāpi **paṭa**_ādi-**sambandh**ino rūpasya kasmād ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ neṣyate | yujyate tu tasyāpi ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ lakṣaṇābhedāt | ghaṭāvasthitarūpādivat | evaṁ tv anabhyupagame kāraṇam eva na sambhavati | tataś ca sarveṣām eva ghaṭatvaṁ prāpnoti | ya[d vā] ghaṭasyāpi ghaṭatvaṁ na prāpnoti | yathā ca ghaṭādīnām abhedaprasaṅga evaṁ rūpagandhādīnām apy abhedaḥ prāpnoti | ekasmād ghaṭād ananyatvāt |

§272 **sarveṣāṁ** nīlādi-**rūpāṇāṁ sambandha**_abhāvena kena rūpeṇa ghaṭaḥ paṭo bhavat*aḥ* |

Ad CŚ XIV.21

[Suzuki 1994: 348.17–350.11]

sad asat **sadasac** ceti sad asan neti ca kramaḥ |

eṣa prayojyo vidvadbhir ekatvādiṣu nityaśaḥ || [*CŚ* XIV.21 (346)]

ekatvam anekatvam ubhayaṁ nobhayam ity ekatvādayaḥ | eteṣv ekatvādiṣv pakṣeṣu vādinā vyavasthiteṣu **sadasattva**_ādyupalakṣito dūṣaṇakramaḥ sudhiyā yathākramam avatāryaḥ | tatra satkāryavādinaḥ kāryakāraṇayor ekatvam iti pakṣaḥ | tasya hi kāraṇātmanā tat kāryaṁ vyavasthitam eva sat kāryātmanā vipariṇamate | na hy asac chakyaṁ kartum | yadi hy asann utpadyeta tadā sarvataḥ sarvasambhavaḥ syāt [|] na ca sarvataḥ sarvasambhavo dṛṣṭaḥ | kṣīrāder eva pratiniyatadadhyādidarśanāt [|] tad asya vādinaḥ kāryakāraṇayor ekatvābhyupagamāt sad eva kāryam utpadyata ity evam ekatvapakṣaḥ [|] tasminn ekatvapakṣe satkāryavādaparāmarśena nityaṁ dūṣaṇam abhidheyam |

§273 **sadasad***bhyā*m iti **satvāsatva**-vikalpābhyāṁ **ekatva_anyatva**_anyatvalakṣaṇa_aprāptatvenāvastutvāt |

[Suzuki 1994: 354.4–11] de la re zhig yul las ni gal te snam bu dang **dkar po** dag gcig nyid yin na| gang dang gang na dkar po yod pa de dang de na **snam bu yang** yod par 'gyur bar bya dgos so|| gang dang gang na snam bu yod pa de dang de na dkar po yang yod par 'gyur bar bya dgos so|| ci ste gang dang gang na dkar po yod pa de dang de na snam bu yod par mi 'gyur zhing | gang dang gang na snam bu yod pa de dang de na dkar po yod par mi 'gyur na ni| [de la snam bu dang dkar po dag gcig nyid yin no zhes gang 'dod pa de mi 'thad de| yul tha dad pa'i phyir ro||

§274 **śuklaḥ**(**dkar po**) śuklo na bhavati [18b5] tathā **paṭo 'pi** (**snam bu yang**) paṭo na bhavatīti |

|| 14 ||
[End of the Chapter XIV]

Ad Chapter XV
[D. 222a2-230b2; C. 219a2-227b2; P. 245a3-254b4; N. 252a6-262b6.]

Ad CŚ XV.2

[Johnson 2012: 36.15–37.8] §5. gzhan yang |

'bras bu yis ni rgyu bshig pa|| des na med pa skye mi 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XV.2 (352) b]

gang gi phyir myu gu skye bzhin pas rgyu sa bon zhes bya ba bshig pa de'i phyir myu gu med pa kho na sa bon las skye'o zhes bya bar yang mi rigs so|| ji ltar nas dang gro la sogs pa dag la yod pa ma yin pa'i sā lu'i myu gu de dag **rnam par 'gyur ba**s skye ba ma yin pa de bzhin du yod pa ma yin pas sā lu'i sa bon **rnam par 'gyur ba**s kyang skye ba ma yin pa zhig na 'bru mar 'byung na til la sogs pa dag ltar myu gu skye ba na sa bon de 'jig pa yang yin no|| de'i phyir med pa mi skye'o||

grub la sgrub byed yod ma yin|| de phyir yod pa'ang mi skye'o|| [*CŚ* XV.2 (352) cd]

grub zin pa'i myu gu ni slar 'grub pa ma yin pas yod pa yang mi skye'o||

§275 bhinnaṁ **vikṛtaṁ** (**rnam par 'gyur ba**s) | na hy asatā kiñcit vi*kri*yate |

Ad CŚ XV.5

[Johnson 2012: 39.4–11] ci ste skye ba'i dus na skye ba yin la gnas pa'i dus na| gnas pa yin zhing 'jig pa'i dus na 'jig pa'o snyam du| 'di yang mi rigs te| 'di ltar|

gnyis **gnyis dag** ni med pa ru|| ji ltar re re rtsom par 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XV.5cd (355cd)]

'dir skye ba'i dus na gnas pa dang mi rtag pa gnyis med pas gnas pa dang | 'jig pa dang bral ba'i 'dus byas nyid med pa'i phyir skye bar yang mi 'gyur ro|| de bzhin du gnas pa'i dus dang 'jig pa'i dus su yang gnyis gnyis dag med par re re 'jug pa mi srid do|| de med pas 'dus byas ma yin no||

§276 **dvābhyām** (**gnyis dag**) iti sthitivināśābhyāṁ |

Ad CŚ XV.13

[Johnson 2012: 47.12–21] gzhan yang mtshan nyid 'di rnams **'byung ba** na mtshan gzhi las tha dad pa'i ngo bo can zhig gam tha mi dad pa zhig mtshan nyid kyi las la 'jug grang na| de la re zhig |

mtshan las mtshan gzhi gzhan zhe na|| mtshan gzhi mi rtag nyid ga las|| [*CŚ* XV.13 (363) ab]

ji ltar tsha ba dang grang ba dang bde ba dang sdug bsngal ba la sogs pa dag **gcig la** gcig med par 'gyur bas gzhan nyid du gnas pa de bzhin du mtshan gzhi yang mtshan nyid las tha dad par 'jug pa ni mi rtag pa nyid med par yang 'byung bar 'gyur na| 'dus byas ni mi rtag pa'i phyir mi rtag pa nyid med par 'byung ba ma yin pas 'di'i gzhan nyid mi rigs so||

§277 **ekasya** (**gcig la**)_ity utpa*tteḥ* | **janma** (**'byung ba**)-śabdena_utpādaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.15

[Johnson 2012: 50.6–14] §25. 'di las kyang yod pa ma yin te| skye ba dang 'jig pa dag mi rigs pa'i phyir ro|| 'dir skye ba'i **dngos po'i rang bzhin gyi** don nam dngos po med pa'i rang bzhin la rtog grang na| de bzhin du 'jig pa yang rtog pa na| dngos po 'am **dngos po med pa** zhig la rtog grang na| rnam pa thams cad du mi srid do zhes bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|

dngos po dngos por mi 'gyur te|| dngos med dngos por mi 'gyur ro||

dngos med dngos med mi 'gyur te|| dngos yod dngos med mi 'gyur ro|| [*CŚ* XV.15 (365)]

§278 asa*d*bhāva iti | **bhāvarūpasya** (**dngos po'i rang bzhin gyi**)_iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.19

[Suzuki 1994: 364.1–6] atrāha | naivārdhajāto jāyamāno yato yathopavarṇitadoṣaprasaṅgaḥ syāt | kiṁ tarhi [|] yasya **nirodhe**[na] **jātaḥ** padārtho bhavati sa jāteḥ **prāgavasthārūpo 'rtho** jāyamāna ity ucyata iti tad eva pratipādayann āha ||

jāyamānanirodhena jāta utpadyate yataḥ |

tato 'nyasyāpi sadbhāvo jāyamānasya dṛśyate || [*CŚ* XV.19 (369)]

§279 **nirodha**_anantaraṁ yo **jātas** tu **prāgavasthā** pūrvākoṭiḥ | tata rūpo **'rtho** jātaḥ **prāgavasthārūpaḥ** | etac ca yathā kathañcit pracchādanamātraṁ parasya |

Ad CŚ XV.20

[Suzuki 1994: 364.9–19] atrocyate ||

jāto yadā tadā nāsti **jāyamānasya** sambhavaḥ | [*CŚ* XV.20 (370) ab]

yadā tāvad ayaṁ padārtho jāta ity ucyate tadā jāyamāno nāsti [|] jāyamānāsambhavāc ca jāta ity eva nāsti | ato jātena jāyamāno '**numīyeta** |

atha jāto 'pi jāyamānaḥ syāt | **tasya tarhy** utpādāsambhavo jātatvād iti pratipādayann āha ||

jāta utpadyate kasmāj jāyamāno yadā tadā || [*CŚ* XV.20 (370) cd]

yadā jāta eva_artho **jāyamāna ity ucyate tadā** sa **jāyamāno** 'rthaḥ **kasmād utpadyata iti** parikalpyate [|] siddhatvād utpādaparikalpo 'sya na yukta ity abhiprāyaḥ [|] tataś ca jāyamāno jāyata iti na yujyate |

§280 **anumīyeta**_ity atra pareṇeti śeṣaḥ | **tasya tarhi**_iti | **jāyamānasya** | **jāta-jāyamā**[18b6]**nayor** abhedād ity arthaḥ | **jāta eva**_utpanna eva **yadā jāyamāna ity ucyate** | **tadā jāyamānaḥ** | ***k*asmād utpadyata ity** ucyate |

Ad CŚ XV.21

[Suzuki 1994: 366.1–11] atrāha | janmābhimukhatvād ajāto 'pi jāyamāno jāta ity ucyate | tataś ca jāta eva jāyamāno na cāsyotpādavaiyarthyam iti | evam api yadi ||

ajāto jāta ity eva jāyamānaḥ kṛtaḥ kila || [*CŚ* XV.21 (371) ab]

yady **ajāta** eva **jāyamānaḥ** padārtho janmābhimukhyāt pareṇa jāta iti kalpitaḥ | jātājātayor bhedābhāvād ghaṭo 'bhāvas tadā kiṁ na vikalpyate || [*CŚ* XV.21 (371) cd]

jātāvastha eva hi padārtho ghaṭa ity abhidhīyate | jātājātayoś caikyāt **prāg abhāvena** jāto 'pi ghaṭo 'bhāva eveti syāt [|] na caitat sambhavatīty ayuktam etat |

§281 **jāyata** ity asyānte ity arthaḥ **syād** iti yojyaṁ | sa ca na yujyate | **jāyamāno 'jāto** yaḥ sa **jāta** ity **evaṁ** kutaḥ | **prāg abhāvena** | pūrvam abhāvarūpatvena |

Ad CŚ XV.22

[Suzuki 1994: 366.12–17] athāpi syāt | **naiva** jāyamānājātayor **[bh]edābhāvaḥ** | utpattikriyayāviśyamāno hi padārtho jāyamāna ity ucyate [|] **sa ca** ||

anișpanno 'py ajātāt tu jāyamāno bahiṣkṛtaḥ || [XV.22 (372) ab]

yady apy anāgatād aniṣpannarūpo 'pi padārtho jāyamāno bahir vyavasthāpitaḥ |

tathāpi jāya[te 'jā]to yato jātād bahiṣkṛtaḥ || [XV.22 (372) cd]

§282 **naiva bhedābhāva** iti | bheda eva_ity arthaḥ | **sa *ca*_*i**tyādi siddhāntaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.25

[Suzuki 1994: 370.10–372.14]

kāraṇavyatirekeṇa yadā kāryaṁ na vidyate |

pravṛttiś ca nivṛttiś ca tadā naivopapadyate || [*CŚ* XV.25 (375)]

yadā kāraṇāt pṛthagbhūtaṁ kāryaṁ vicāryamāṇaṁ na sambhavati tadā nirāśrayā pravṛttiḥ kāryasyotpādo nivṛttiś ca kāraṇasya vināśaś ca na vidyate |

tad evaṁ parīkṣyamāṇā bhāvāḥ svabhāvasiddhā na bhavantīti saiva māyopamatāvaśiṣyate bhāvānām |

tad enāṁ bālalāpinīṁ māyāṁ vyāmūḍhajanasammohanīm amūḍhajanavismayakarīm avetya vidhūyedaṁsatyābhiniveśasamutthāṁ padārthatṛṣṇāṁ sakalajagadanugrahāya mahākaruṇā-bodhicittādvayajñānatrayam anuttarajñānodayabījabhūtam abhimukhīkṛtya yathāvadavasita-saṁsārasvabhāvaḥ kleśaduḥkhāgnijvālāvalīḍhabhuvanatrayāgāramadhyagatam atrāṇaṁ jagad īkṣamāṇaḥ piṇḍīkṛtāśeṣajagadvyasanasampātaiḥ kṣaṇe kṣaṇe 'nyathā cānyathā cāsaṁsāram api kāyacetasor upanipatadbhir apy **akātaro** yugapatpiṇḍīkṛtāśeṣajagadduḥkhopanipātair āsaṁsāraṁ **samutsāhita_eka**ikavīrya**kṣaṇaḥ** sakalasya jagataḥ sarvākārajñatājñānaratnadhananicayodaya-kāraṇaṁ viduṣo bhavotpattir ity avetya sarvākārajñatājñānodayena sakalasya jagataḥ saṁvibhāgaṁ cikīrṣatā **punar api yuktaṁ bhavam** upāttum iti ||

§283 **akātaro** bhavatīti kṛyā yojyā kiṁbhūtaḥ **samutsāhita** utpādita **eko** bīja-**kṣaṇo** yasya | tena ca **punar a**[18b7]**pi bhavam** utpādayituṁ **yuktaṁ** |

|| 15 ||

[End of the Chapter XV]

Ad Chapter XVI

[D. 230b3-239a5; C. 227b2- 236a4; P. 254b4-264a3; N. 262b7-273b3.]

Ad CŚ XVI.1

[Suzuki 1994: 380.2–6] [sa]manukrāntaiḥ pañcadaśabhiḥ prakaraṇaiḥ śāstrakāryaṁ parisamāpya śāstrārambhaprayojanaṁ kṛtvānyaśeṣaparihāraṁ copadarśayan ṣoḍaśaṁ prakaraṇam ārabhate ||

kenacid dhetunā śūnyam aśūnya iva dṛśyate |

tasya prakaraṇaiḥ sarvaiḥ pratiṣedho vidhīyate || [*CŚ* XVI.1 (376)]

[Suzuki 1994: 381.3–6] **da ni** thal zin pa'i rab tu byed pa bco lngas bstan bcos kyi bya ba yongs su rdzogs par byas nas bstan bcos rtsom pa'i dgos pa dang | rgol ba ngan pa'i lhag ma spangs par bstan pa'i phyir rab tu byed pa bcu drug pa rtsom mo||

§284 **tasyām** (**da ni**?) iti śūnyatāyāṁ |

1) Missing in Skt. See Suzuki 1994: 381, n. 2.

Ad CŚ XVI.2

[Suzuki 1994: 382.4–10] yady evamartham **eṣāṁ** prakaraṇānām ārambho nanv ata evāśūnyatvaṁ siddhaṁ bhāvānām | tathā hy eṣāṁ prakaraṇānāṁ vaktā tā[vad bhavān asti | prakaraṇ][********][hetuvy]āvartako hetur asti | vacanaṁ cedaṁ prativiśiṣṭārthakṛtāvadhi-dhvanisamudāyarūpaṁ **pañcadaśa**prakaraṇātmakam astīti vak[tṛ]vācyavacanānāṁ sadbhāvāt siddham aśūnyatvaṁ bhāvānām iti vyartha eva bhavataḥ sarvaprakaraṇaprārambha-pariśramāyāsa iti pratipādayann āha ||

yadā vaktāsti vācyañ ca na [śūnya] + + + + + | [*CŚ* XVI.2 (377) ab]

[Suzuki 1994: 383.15–384.13]

gang tshe smra po brjod bya na'ang || [XVI.2 (377) a]

[de'i tshe]

stong pa zhes byar mi rung ngo|| [XVI.2 (377) b]

'ang gi sgra ni tshig bsdu ba'i don du'o|| gang gi tshe khyod smra ba po yod cing | brjod par bya ba rab tu byed pa bco lngas bstan par bya ba'i don yod la khyod kyi tshig stong pa nyid kyi don rab tu sgrub par byed pa yang yod pa de'i tshe dngos po thams cad grub bo|| mo gsham gyi bu yod pa ma yin pa ni don gang gi yang smra ba por mi rigs shing | de'i tshe tshig kyang yod pa ma yin la de'i tshig gis bstan par bya ba'i don yang med na 'di gsum ni yod pa yang yin pas dngos po rnams rang bzhin dang bcas pa nyid du grub bo||

bshad par bya ste| 'di ni rigs pa yang ma yin no|| gang las she na 'di ltar|

gang zhig brten nas kun 'byung ba|| de ni gsum la'ang yod ma yin|| [*CŚ* XVI.2 (377) cd]

rang bzhin bya ba ni tshig gi lhag ma'o|| 'di na smra ba po gang yin pa de yang kho bo cag gi ltar na rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba yin dang smra ba po nyid du rnam par gzhag ste| tshig dang brjod par bya ba la brten nas smra ba por 'dogs kyi mi smra ba ni ma yin no|| gang gi tshe de lta yin pa de'i tshe smra ba po la smra ba'i rang bzhin med la tshig dang brjod par bya ba la yang smra ba po'i rang gi ngo bo yod pa ma yin no||

§285 **pañcadaśa** ca parimāṇam **eṣām** iti tray*a*n na (?) |

Ad CŚ XVI.6 (?)

[D 232a5–6] 'dir smras pa| **khyod kyis** stong pa nyid kyis gcig nyid la sogs pa'i phyogs thams cad mi rigs par brjod do||

gang du mngon sum gyis bum der||

stong pa'i gtan tshigs don med 'gyur|| [*CŚ* XVI.6 (381) ab]

§286 **tvayā** (**khyod kyis**) hi_iti paraḥ |

Ad CŚ XVI.12 (?)

[Bhattacharya 1931: 278. 5–10; D 234a3–4] 'di ltar|

gal te kun la gnyis min na|| [XVI.12 (387) a]

rnam par dpyad bzhin pa yi don||

gzhan gang zhig la **yod dngos yod**||

gal te khyod la'ang de rigs na|| rgal ba gzhan po ci ste byed|| [*CŚ* XVI.12 (387) bcd]

§287 yasmāt karaṇāt saṁjñā vidyate ataḥ **sadvastv asti** (**yod dngos yod**)_iti jñeyaṁ |

|| 16 ||

[End of the Chapter XVI]

Catuḥśatakaṁ ||

1.6 Unidentified Sanskrit Notes

ānavati yāvad Viṁśatyādyā ekatve 'stitve ca vartante tena Yuktiśaṣṭi*kā* iti | abhyupeyannā ity antena codyaṁ | svabhāvetyādinā siddhāntaḥ | satyadvaya-bhraṁśenonmukha iva na tu unmukhā eva | yatas tadapadeśato 'durlabhaṁ | munīndratva |

Abbreviations

Journals and Series

AICSB	*Annual of the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University [Taishō daigaku sogō bukkyō kenkyūjo nenpō]* 大正大学綜合佛教研究所年報
ARIRIAB	*Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University [Sōka daigaku kokusai bukkyōgaku kōtō kenkyūjo nenpō]* 創価大学・国際仏教学高等研究所・年報
IIJ	*Indo-Iranian Journal*
JBORS	*Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society*
JIABS	*Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies*
JIBS	*Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies [Indogaku bukkyōgaku kenkyū]* 印度学仏教学研究
JIP	*Journal of Indian Philosophy*
JNIBS	*Journal of Naritasan Institute for Buddhist Studies [Naritasan bukkyō kenkyūjo kiyō]* 成田山仏教研究所紀要
WSTB	Wiener Studien zur Tibetologie und Buddhismuskunde
WZKS	*Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- (und Ost-) Asiens*

Tibetan and Chinese

C	Cone edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka
D	sDe dge edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka
N	sNar thang edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka
P	Peking edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka
T	*Taishō shinshū daizokyō* 大正新脩大藏經. 100 vols. Tokyo: Taishō issaikyō kankōkai 大正一切經刊行會
TBRC	Tibetan Buddhist Resource Center Library

Other Proper Names

LVP	Louis de la Vallée Poussin
SG	Study Group

Bibliography

Primary Sources

AbhiK(Bh) *Abhidharmakośa-(Bhāṣya)* See Pradhan 1967.

AsP *Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā* See Wogihara 1932–1935.

AsDh *Abhisamācārika-Dharma.* Facsimile Edition of the *Abhisamācārika-Dharma* of the Mahāsāṃghika-Lokottaravādin. Tokyo: Taisho daigaku, Sogō bukkyō kenkyūjo 大正大学綜合佛教研究所, 1998. See also Karashima 2012a, b, c.

BA *The Blue Annals, completed in A.D. 1478 by Ḥgos-lotsawa Gzhon-nu-dpal (1392–1481)*, reproduced by Lokesh Chandra from the Collection of Prof. Raghu Vira. Śata-piṭaka Series, Indo-Asian Literature, vol. 212. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1976.

BCA *Bodhi(sattva)caryāvatāra* See *BCAP* below.

BCAP *Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā* See LVP 1901–1914.

BhikV *Bhikṣuṇī-vinaya* See Roth 1970.

dBu med MSS Facsimile Edition of a Collection of Sanskrit Palm-leaf Manuscripts in Tibetan *dBu med* Script. Tokyo: Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University [Taisho daigaku, Sogō bukkyō kenkyūjo 大正大学綜合佛教研究所], 2001.

CŚ(Ṭ) *Catuḥśataka(ṭīkā)* See Suzuki 1994.

CS *Catuḥstava* See Lindtner 1982.

DBh *Daśabhūmīśvaro nāma mahāyānasūtram* Concerning the editions, see below. See also Matsuda 1996.

DBh_K See Kondo 1936.

DBh_R See Rahder 1926.

Dhrp *Dhāraṇīśvararājaparipṛcchā*

JĀA *Jñānālokālaṃkāra nāma mahāyānasūtram* See Takahashi *et al.* 2004.

KP *Kāśyapaparivarta* See below.

KP_SH See von Staël-Holstein 1926.

KP_VD See Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya 2002.

Lalit *Lalitavistara* See Lefmann 1902, Hokazono 1994, 1996abc, 1997abc, and 1998ab.

Laṅk *Laṅkāvatāra* See Nanjo 1923.

LS	*Lokātītastava*	See *CS*.
MA(Bh)	*Madhyamakāvatāra(Bhāṣya)*	See below.
*MABh*_LVP	LVP 1903–1913.	
*MABh*_UN	Uryūzu and Nakazawa undated.	
MadhV	*Madhyāntavibhāga*	
MHK	*Madhyamakahṛdayakārikā*	See Lindtner 2001 and Eckel 2008.
MmA	*Munimatālaṁkāra*	See Kano & Li 2013.
MMK	*Mūlamadhyamakakārikā*	See de Jong 1977 and Ye 2011a.
MŚS	*Madhyamakaśāstrastuti*	See de Jong 1979.
Mv	*Mahāvastu*	See Senart 1977.
NM	*Nyāyamukha*	See Katsura 1977.
NS	*Nyāyasūtra*	See Thakur 1977.
PP	*Prajñāpradīpa*	
PPṭ	*Prajñāpradīpaṭīkā*	
Pras	*Prasannapadā*	See below.
*Pras*_LVP	LVP 1903–1913.	
*Pras*_M	MacDonald 2015a.	
*Pras*_N	Niisaku 2016.	
PS	*Pramāṇasamuccaya*	
PvsP	*Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*	See Dutt 1934, Kimura 1992 and 2007.
RĀ	*Ratnāvalī*	See Hahn 1982.
Rgs	*Prajñāpāramitā-Ratnaguṇasaṃcayagathā*	See Yuyama 1976.
Rp	*Rāṣṭrapāla-paripṛcchā*	See Finot 1901.
Śikṣ	*Śikṣāsamuccaya*	See Bendall 1897–1902.
ŚS(V)	*Śūnyatā-saptati-(vṛtti)*	See Erb 1990 and 1997.
SN	*Saṁyutta-nikāya*	See Feer 1884–1898.
SR	*Samādhirāja*	See Régamey 1938, Dutt 1941, and Cüppers 1990.
SS	*Sūtrasamuccaya*	See Karashima 2009.
Subh	*Subhāṣitasaṃgraha*	See Bendall 1905.
TJ	*Tarkajvālā*	
TŚS	*Triśaraṇasaptati*	See Sørensen 1986.
UP	*Upāliparipṛcchā*	See Python 1973.
VajraP	*Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā*	See Conze 1957.

Vkn *Vimalakīrtinirdeśa* See SG on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature 2004 and 2006.

VP *Vaidalyaprakaraṇa* See Kajiyama 1965.

VS *Vinayasūtra* See Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1981 and *dBu med* MSS SG undated.

VSS *Vinayasūtravṛttyabhidhānasvavyākhyāna* See Bapat & Gokhale 1982 and Vinayasūtra's Pravrajyāvastu SG 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2013, and 2014.

VV *Vigrahavyāvartanī* See Jayaswal & Sāṅkṛtyāyana 1937, Johnston & Kunst 1948–1951, Yonezawa 2008, and Bhattacharya 2012.

YṢ(V) *Yuktiṣaṣṭikāvṛtti* See Scherrer-Schaub 1991, Ye 2013, and Ye *et al.* 2013.

Secondary Sources

Arnold, Dan. 2003. "Candrakīrti on Dignāga on Svalakṣaṇa." *JIABS* 26: 139–174.

AsDh SG. 1998. *Daishu bu setsu-shussebu-ritsu Biku igihō bonbon shahon eiinbon tebiki* 大衆部説出世部律・比丘威儀法梵文寫本影印本版手引 [*A Guide to The Facsimile Edition of the Abhisamācārika-Dharma of the Mahāsāṃghika-Lokottaravādin*], Tokyo: The Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taishō University.

Bandurski, F[rank]. 1994. "Übersicht über die Göttinger Sammlungen der von Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana in Tibet aufgefundenen buddhistischen Sanskrit-Texte (Funde buddhistischer Sanskrit-Handschriften, III)." In *Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur*, bearbeitet von F. Bandurski *et al.*, Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden: Beiheft 5 (Göttingen: Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht): 9–126.

Bapat, P[urushottam] V[ishvanath] and Gokhale, V[asudeo] V[ishwanath]. 1982. *Vinaya-Sūtra and Auto-Commentary on the Same by Guṇaprabha. Chapter 1, Pravrajyā-Vastu*. Patna: Kashi Prasad Jayaswal Research Institute.

Bendall, Cecil. 1905. *Subhāṣita-saṃgraha*. Extrait du *Muséon*, Nouvelle série 4–5. Louvain: J.B. Istas

———. 1897–1902 [1970]. *Çikshāsamuccaya: A Compendium of Buddhist Teaching complied by Çāntideva Chiefly from Earlier Mahāyāna-sūtras*. Bibliotheca Buddhica 1, St. Petersburg. Repr. Osnabrück: Biblio Verlag.

Bhattacharya, K[amaleswar]. 1986. *The Dialectical Method of Nagarjuna: Vigrahavyāvartanī*. Second Edition (Revised and Enlarged). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.

———. 2012. "Vigrahavyāvartanī." In *Dharmapravicaya, Aspects of Buddhist Studies: Essays in Honour of N.H. Samtani*, ed. by Lalji Shravak Charles Willemen (Delhi: Buddhist World Press): 45–70.

Bhattacharya, Vidhushekara. 1928. "The Catuḥśataka of Āryadeva, chaper VII, with extracts from the commentary of Candrakīrti, reconstructed from the Tibetan version with an English translation." In *Proceedings and Transactions of the Fourth Oriental Conference, Allahabad University November 5, 6, and 7, 1926* (Allahabad: The Indian Press) vol. II: 831–871.

———. 1931. *The Catuḥśataka of Āryadeva, Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts with copious extracts from the commentary of Candrakirtti.* Visva-Bharati Series 2. Calcutta: Visva-Bharati Book-shop.

Buescher, Hartmut. 2007. *Sthiramati's Trimśikāvijñaptibhāsya: Critical Editions of the Sanskrit Text and its Tibetan Translation.* Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften: Sitzungsberichte der phil.-hist. Klasse; 768. (Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens 57). Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Bühnemann, Gudrun. 1991. "Some Remarks on the Author Abhayākaragupta and his works." In *Niṣpannayogāvalī: Two Sanskrit Manuscripts from Nepal,* ed. by Gudrun Bühnemann and Musashi Tachikawa, Bibliotheca Codicum Asiaticorum 5 (Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies): xiii–xx.

———. 1992. "Some Remarks on the Date of Abhayākaragupta and the Chronology of His Works." *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 142: 120—127.

dBu med MS SG. 2001. *Introduction to the Facsimile Edition of a Collection of Sanskrit Palm-Leaf Manuscripts in Tibetan dBu med Script.* Tokyo: The Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taishō University. Downloadable from http://www.tais.ac.jp/related/labo/sobutsu/sobutsu_book/vinayasutra.html

———. Undated. "a preliminary romanized version of the Vinayasutra (VS)." Downloadable from http://www.tais.ac.jp/related/labo/sobutsu/sobutsu_book/vinayasutra.html

Conze, Edward. 1957. *Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā: Edited and Translated with Introduction*

and Glossary. Serie Orientale Roma 13. Roma: IsMEO.

Cüppers, Cristoph. 1990. *The IXth chapter of the Samādhirājasūtra : a text-critical contribution to the study of Mahāyāna sūtras*. Alt- und neu-indische Studien 41. Stuttgart : F. Steiner.

Dalal, C[himanlal] D[ahyabhai] and Sastry, R[amaswami] A[nantakrishna] 1934. *Kāvyamīmāṃsā of Rājaśekhara*. Revised and enlarged by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri Siromani, Third Edition. Gaekwad's Oriental Series 1. Baroda: Oritental Institute.

Davidson, Ronald M. 2005. *Tibetan Renaissance: Tantric Buddhism in the Rebirth of Tibetan Culture*. New York: Columbia University Press.

Delhey, Martin. 2013. "Mantras, Mercury and Manuscripts." http://www.manuscript-cultures.uni-hamburg.de/mom/2013_06_mom_e.html Accessed 10 May, 2015.

Dhondup, Yeshi. 2012. "From Lhasa to India, Gendun Chopel." (The first chapter of Gendun Chophel's Golden Plain: Pilgrimage to Various Holy Places in Tibet and India (rgyal khams rig pas bskor ba'i gtam rgyud gser gyi thang ma) *The Tibet Journal* 37(4): 55–78.

Dimitrov, Dragomir. 2007. *Śabdālaṃkāradoṣavibhāga, Die Unterscheidung der Lautfiguren und der Felher, Kritische Ausgabe des dritten Kapitels von Daṇḍins Poetik Kāvyādarśa und der tibetischen Übertragung Sñan ṅaga me loṅ samt dem Sanskrit-Kommentar des Ratnaśrījñāna, dem tibetischen Kommentar des Dpaṅ Blo gros brtan pa und einer deutchen Übersetzung des Sanskrit-Gruntextes* Teil 1 Einleitung, Überlieferung, Textausgabe, Übersetzung. Dissertation. Marsburg: Philipps-Universität Marburg.

Dreyfus, Georges and Tsering, Drongbu. 2010. "Pa tshab and the origin of Prāsaṅgika." *JIABS* 32, 1–2: 387–417.

Dutt, Nalinaksha. 1934. *The Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*. Calcutta Oriental Series 28. London: Luzac & Co.

————. 1941 [1984]. Gilgit Manuscripts vol. II. Part 1–3. Calcutta: Calcutta Oriental Press, 2nd. ed., Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications.

Eckel, Malcom David. 2008. *Bhāviveka and His Buddhist Opponents*. Harvard Oriental Series 70. Cambridge, Massachusetts and London: The Department of Sanskrit and Indian Studies, Harvard University.

Ejima Yasunori 江島恵教. 1980. *Chūgan shisō no tenkai: Bhāvaviveka kenkyū* 中観思想の展開—Bhavāvaviveka 研究—. Tokyo: Shujusha 春秋社.

————. 1990. "Bhāvaviveka / Bhavya / Bhāviveka." *JIBS* 38(2): 98–106.

Erb, Felix. R. 1990. *Die Śūnyatāsaptati des Nāgārjuna und die Śūnyatāsaptativṛtti [Verse 1–32] (unter Berücksichtigung der Kommentare Candrakīrtis, Parahitas und des Zweiten Dalai Lama)*. Dissertation zur Erlangung der Würde des Doktors der Philosophie der Universität Hamburg, Hamburg.

————. 1997. *Śūnyatāsaptativṛtti: Candrakīrtis Kommentar zu den „Siebzig Versen über die Leerheit" des Nāgārjuna [Kārikās 1–14], Einleitung, Übersetzung, textkritische Ausgabe des Tibetischen und Indizes*. Tibetan and Indo-Tibetan Studies 6. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag.

Feer, Léon M. 1884–1898 [1991]. *Saṃyutta-nikāya of the Sutta-piṭaka*. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Finot, Louis. 1901 [1977]. *Rāṣṭrapālaparipṛcchā: Sūtra du Mahāyāna*. St. Petersburg: Academy of Sciences. Reprint Tokyo: Meicho-Fukyū-Kai (Bibliotheca Buddhica 2).

Fussman, Gérard. 2007. "Histoire du monde indien." *Annuaire du Collège de France 2007-2008, III. Sciences historiques, philologiques et archéologiques* (Résumé des cours et travaux 108e année), 643-650.

Gangs can mkhas pa. 1990. Gangs can mkhas pa'i Phyag bris sna tshogs phyogs bsdus rin chen phreng ba (གངས་ཅན་མཁས་པའི་ཕྱག་བྲིས་སྣ་ཚོགས་ཕྱོགས་བསྡུས་རིན་ཆེན་ཕྲེང་བ). Lanzhou 兰州: Gansu mi rigs dpe skrun khang 甘肃人民出版社.

dGe 'dun chos 'phel. 1986. *gTam-rGyud-gSer-Gyi-Thaṅ-Ma of dGe-hDun-Chos-hPhel, with an Introduction cum Review by Ven. S. Rinpoche*. The Dalai Lama Tibeto-Indological Series—VII. Sarnath, Varanasi: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies.

Gokhale, V[asudeo] V[ishwanath]. 1978. "The Pratītyasamutpādahṛdayakārikā of Nāgārjuna." In *Principal V. S. Apte Commemoration Volume*, ed. by Dhadpale, M. G (Poona: Deccan Education Society): 62–68.

Gyurme, Tsewang. 2009. "Protecting the Sanskrit palm-leaf manuscripts in the Tibetan Autonomous Region — A Summary." In Steinkellner 2009: 303–305.

Hahn, Michael. 1982. *Nāgārjuna's Ratnāvalī, vol. 1: the basic texts (Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese)*. Monographien zu den Sprachen und Kulturen des indo-tibetischen

Kulturraumes Band 1. Bonn: Indica et Tibetica Verlag.

———. 1988. “On the “paracanonical” tradition of the Tibetan version of Nagarjuna’s Ratnāvalī.” *Annual Memoirs of the Otani University Shin Buddhist Comprehensive Research Institute* 6: 93–108.

Hokazono, Kōichi 外薗幸一. 1994. *Lalitavistara no kenkyū (jōkan)* ラリタヴィスタラの研究 (上巻). Tokyo: Daito Shuppansha 大東出版社.

———. 1996a. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— i) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—i)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 37 (1): 77–118.

———. 1996b. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— ii) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—ii)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 37 (2): 1–36.

———. 1996c. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— iii) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—iii)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 37 (3): 33–69.

———. 1997a. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— iv) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—iv)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 38 (1): 55–88.

———. 1997b. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— v) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—v)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 38 (2): 19–57.

———. 1997c. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— vi) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—vi)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 38 (3): 50–90.

———. 1998a. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— vii) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—vii)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 39 (2): 21–54.

———. 1998b. “Lalitavistara no kenkyū: Honbun kōtei oyobi wayaku (dai 15 shō— viii) ラリタヴィスタラの研究—本文校訂及び和訳(第 15 章—viii)” *Kagoshima keidai ronshū* 鹿児島経大論集 39 (3): 15–54.

Hu-von Hinüber, Haiyan. 2006. “Some Remarks on the Sanskrit Manuscript of the Mūlasarvāstivāda-Prātimokṣasūtra found in Tibet.” In *Jaina-itihāsa-ratna Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburstag*, herausgegeben von Ute Hüsken,

Petra Kieffer-Pürz und Anne Peters, Indica et Tibetica Band 47: 283–337. Marsburg: Indica et Tibetica.

Jayaswal, K[ashi] P[rasad] and Sāṅkṛtyāyana, Rāhula. 1937. "Vigrahavyāvarttanī by Āchārya Nāgārjuna with the Author's own commentary." Appendix to *JBORS* 23, 1937.

Jha, Gaṅgānāṭha (sic), tr. 1912-1919 [1984, 1999]. *The Nyāya-Sūṭras of Gauṭama with the Bhāṣya of Vāṭsyāyana and the Vārṭika of Uḍḍyoṭakara: Translated into English, With notes from Vāchaspaṭi Mishra's 'Nyāya-Vārṭika-Ṭāṭparyatīkā', Uḍayana's 'Parishuḍḍhi' and Raghūṭṭama's Bhāṣyachandra*. Vol. I. Repr. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.

de Jong, J[an] W[illem]. 1949. *Cinq chapitres de la Prasannapadā*. Paris: Librairie orientaliste P. Geuthner.

————. 1977. *Nāgārjuna: Mūlamadhyamakakārikā*. Adyar Library Series 109. Madras: The Adyar Library and Research Centre.

————. 1978. "Textcritical Notes on the Prasannapadā." *IIJ* 20: 25–59 & 217–252.

————. 1979. "La Madhyamakaśāstrastuti de Candrakīrti." *Oriens Extremus* 9, 1962: 47–56. Reprinted in *Buddhist Studies*, ed. by Gregory Schopen (Berkeley: Asian Humanities Press, A Division of Lancaster-Miller Publishers): 541–550.

Johnson, Dennis A. 2012. *Refuting the Conditioned – The Saṃskṛtārthapratiṣedha of Candrakīrti's Catuḥśatakaṭīkā: Introduction, Translation and Summay together with a Critical Edition of the Tibetan Translation*. Diplomarbeit, University of Vienna. Philologisch-Kulturwissenschaftliche Fakultät, accessed May, 1, 2017. http://othes.univie.ac.at/20891/1/2012-06-11_0207577.pdf

Johnston, E[dward] H[amilton]. 1950. *The Ratnagotravibhāga mahāyānottaratantraśāstra seen through the press and furnished with indexes by T. Chowdhury*. Patna: Bihar Research Society.

Johnston, E[dward] H[amilton] and Kunst A[rnold]. 1948–1951 [1986]. "The Vigrahavyāvartanī of Nāgārjuna with the author's commentary." *Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques*, vol. 9: 99–152. Reprinted in Bhattacharya 1986: 33–85 (Part II).

Kajiyama Yūichi 梶山雄一. 1965 [2005]. "The Vaidalyaprakaraṇa of Nāgārjuna." *Miscellanea Indologica Kiotiensia*, 6-7: 129-155. Reprinted in Y. Kajiyama, *Studies in Buddhist Philosophy (Selected papers)* edited on the occasion of his

retirement from Kyoto University by Katsumi Mimaki et al. under the Auspices of the Felicitation Committee of the Society for Buddhist Studies, Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University (Kyoto: Rinsen Book): [361]–[387].

Kano, Kazuo 2005. 加納和雄. "Two Folios from Sthiramati's Triṃśikābhāṣya in Sanskrit Photographed by Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana: Diplomatic and Critical Editions of Göttingen Xc14/1e." *WZKS* 49: 113–149.

————. 2006. "Sajjana cho Kukyōron teiyō: chosha oyobi bonbun shahon ni tsuite 「サッジャナ著『究竟論提要』—著者および梵文写本について—." *Koyasan daigaku mikkyō bunka kenkyūjo kiyō* 高野山大学密教文化研究所紀要 19: 28-51.

————. 2008a. "Two Short Glosses on Yogācāra Texts by Vairocanarakṣita: Viṃśikāṭīkāvivṛti and *Dharmadharmatāvibhāgavivṛti." In *Manuscripta Buddhica, Vol.I: Sanskrit Texts from Guiseppe Tucci's Collection, Part I*, ed. by Francesco Sferra (Roma: IsIAO): 343–380.

————. 2008b. "A Preliminary Report on Newly Identified Text Fragments in Śāradā Script from Źwa lu Monastery in the Tucci Collection." In *Manuscripta Buddhica, Vol.I: Sanskrit Texts from Guiseppe Tucci's Collection, Part I*, ed. by Francesco Sferra (Roma: IsIAO): 381–400.

————. 2010. "Gē dun chu pē cho sekai chishiki kō dai 1 shō wayaku: 1930 nendai no chibetto ni okeru bonbun shahon chōsa kiroku (1) ゲードゥンチュンペー著『世界知識行』第一章和訳: 1930 年代のチベットにおける梵文写本調査記録 (1)." *Koyasan daigaku mikkyō bunka kenkyūjo kiyō* 高野山大学密教文化研究所紀要 23: (63)–(103).

————. 2012. "Eight Folios from a Sanskrit Manuscript of the Mahāyānasūtrālaṃkārabhāṣya from Ngor Monastery: Diplomatic and Critical Editions on X.9-XI.3 —Studies of Göttingen Xc14/57 (1)." *China Tibetology* 18: 33–47.

————. 2016. *Buddha-nature and Emptiness: rNgog Blo-ldan-shes-rab and A Transmission of the Ratnagotravibhāga from India to Tibet*. WSTB, 91 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

Kano, Kazuo 加納和雄, and Li Xuezhu 李学竹. 2013. "Bonbun Muni Ishu Shōgon (*Munimatālaṃkāra*) dai 1 shō no wayaku to kōtei: Botōbu 梵文『牟尼意趣

荘厳』第 1 章の和訳と校訂—冒頭部— [Annotated Japanese Translation and Critical Edition of Sanskrit text of the Munimatālaṃkāra Chapter I: Opening Portion].” Mikkyō Bunka 密教文化 [The Mikkyo Bunka: Journal of Esoteric Buddhism] 229: (37)–(97).

———. 2014. “Sanskrit Verses from Candrakīrti’s *Triśaraṇasaptati* Cited in the *Munimatālaṃkāra*.” China Tibetology 1: 4–11.

Kapstein, Matthew T. 2009. *Buddhism Between Tibet and China (Studies in Indian and Tibetan Buddhism)*. Boston: Wisdom Publication.

Karashima, Seishi 辛嶋静志. 2009. “A Sanskrit Fragment of the *Sūtrasamuccaya* from Central Asia.” In *Pāsādikadāna. Festschrift für Bhikkhu Pasadika*, herausgegeben von Martin Straube, Roland Steiner, Jayandra Soni, Michael Hahn und Mitsuyo Demoto, Indica et Tibetica 52 (Marburg: Indica et Tibetan Verlag): 263–274.

———. 2015. “Who Composed the Mahāyāna Scriptures? The Mahāsāṃghikas and *Vaitulya* Scriptures.” *ARIRIAB* 18: 113–162.

Karashima Seishi, Nagashima Jundo, and Wille, Klaus. 2015. *Buddhist Manuscripts from Central Asia, The British Library Sanskrit Fragments*, Volume III.2. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University.

Kasamatsu Tanden 笠松單傳. 1940. “Gesshō Nyūchūron dai 1 shō yaku chū 月称著『入中観論』第一章訳注.” In *Indo tetsugaku to Bukkyō no shomondai: Ui Hakuju Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū* 印度哲学と仏教の諸問題：宇井伯寿博士還暦記念論文集, ed. by Miyamoto Shōson 宮本正尊, Tsuji Naoshirō 辻直四郎, Hanayama Shinshō 花山信勝, and Nakamura Hajime 中村元 (Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten 岩波書店): 111–114..

Katano, Michio 片野 道雄. 1980. “Daijzō bukkyō to ta shisō tono tairon: Gesshō zō Shihyakuron shaku hahensitsu hon wo chūshin ni 大乗仏教と他思想との対論: 月称造四百論釈破辺執品を中心に.” *Bukkyō shisōshi* 仏教思想史 2: 53–91.

Katsura Shōryū 桂紹隆. 1977. “Inmyō shōri monron kenkyū 因明正理門論研究 [A Study of the Nyāyamukha]. [1]” *Hiroshima daigaku bungakubu kiyō* 広島大学文学部紀要 37: 63–83.

Kimura Takayasu 木村高尉. 1992. *Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā V*. Tokyo:

Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

———. 2007. *Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā I~1.* Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

Kitabatake Rishin 北畠利親. 1961. “Chibetto-bun Nyūchūron dai 2 shō yakuchū チベット文入中論第二章訳註.” *Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū* 仏教学研究 18/19: 64–72.

———. 1963. “Chibetto-bun Nyūchūron dai 4 shō dai 5 shō wayakuchū チベット文入中論第四章・第五章和訳註.” *Ryūkokudaigaku Ronshū* 龍谷大学論集 374: 35–56.

Kondō, Ryūkō 近藤隆晃. 1936 [1986]. *Daśabhūmīśvaro nāma mahāyānasūtraṃ*, The Memorial Publication of Two Thousand Five Hundredth Birthday of Gautama the Buddha and the Eleven Hundredth Anniversary of Kōbō Daishi, the Founder of Shingon Sect, revised and edited by Ryūkō Kondō. Tokyo: Daijyō Bukkyō Kenyō-Kai. Reprint Tokyo: Rinsen Books.

Kragh, Ulrich Timme. 2006. *Early Buddhist Theories of Action and Result: A Study of Karmaphalasambandha Candrakīrti's Prasannapadā, Verses 17.1–20.* WSTB 64. Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien.

Krasser, Helmut. 2011. “How to Teach a Buddhist Monk to Refute the Outsiders: Text-critical Remarks on some Works by Bhāviveka.” *Dhīḥ, Journal of Rare Buddhist Texts Research Department* 51: 49–76.

———. 2012. “Bhāviveka, Dharmakīrti and Kumārila.” In *Devadattīyam, Johannes Bronkhorst Felicitation Volume*, edited by F. Voegeli, V. Eltschinger, D. Feller, M. P. Candotti, B. Diaconescu, and M. Kulkarni, Welten Süd- und Zentralasiens / Worlds of South and Inner Asia / Mondes de l'Asie du Sud et de l'Asie centrale, Book 5, Bern: Peter Lang AG, Internationaler Verlag der Wissenschaften, 535–594.

van der Kuijp, Leonard. 1983. *Contributions to the Development of Tibetan Buddhist Epistemology: From the Eleventh to the Thirteenth Century*. Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien 26. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.

———. 1985. “Notes on the Transmission of Nāgārjuna's Ratnāvalī in Tibet.” *The Tibet Journal* 10(2): 1–19.

———. 1993. “Jayānanda: A Twelfth Century Guoshi from Kashmir Among the Tangut.” *Central Asiatic Journal* 37, 3-4: 188–197.

———. 2013a. “Notes on Jñānamitra’s Commentary on the Abhidharmasamuccaya.” In *The Foundation for Yoga Practitioners: The Buddhist Yogācārabhūmi Treatise and Its Adaption in India, East Asia, and Tibet*, ed. by Ulrich Timme Kragh, The Department of South Asian Studies (Massachusetts and London: Harvard University Press): 1389–1429.

———. 2013b. “Some Remarks on the Textual Transmission and Text of Bu ston Rin chen grub's Chos 'byung, a Chronicle of Buddhism in India and Tibet.” *Revue d’Etudes Tibétaines* 25: 115–193.

Lang, Karen Christina. 1986. *Āryadeva’s Catuḥśataka: On the Bodhisattva’s Cultivation of Merit and Knowledge*. Copenhagen: Akademisk Forlag.

———. 1990. “sPa-tshab Nyi-ma-grags and the Introduction of Prāsaṅgika Madhyamaka into Tibet.” In *Reflection on Tibetan Culture, Essays in Memory of Turrell V. Wylie*, edited by Lawrence Epstein and Richard F. Sherburne, Studies in Asian Thought and Religion, volume 12 (Lewiston: Edwin Mellen Press): 127–141.

———. 2003. *Four Illusions, Candrakīrti’s Advice to Travelers on the Bodhisattva Path*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Lefmann, Salomon. [1902] 1977. *Lalita Vistara: Leben und Lehre des Çâkya-Buddha*, Textausgabe mit Varianten-, Metren- und Wörterverzeichnis von S. Lefmann, Erster Teil: Text, Halle a. S.: Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses. Reprint Tokyo: Meicho fukyukai 名著普及会.

Li Xuezhu 李学竹. 2012. “Madhyamakāvatāra-kārikā.” *China Tibetology* 18: 1–16.

———. 2015. “Madhyamakāvatāra-kārikā Chapter 6.” *JIP* 43(1): 1–30. (DOI 10.1007/s10781-014-9227-6 Published online: 22 May 2014.)

Li Xuezhu 李学竹, and Kano Kazuo 加納和雄. 2015. “Bonbun kōtei Muni ishu shōgon dai1shō (fol. 48r4–58r5) : Chūgan go-un ron ni motoduku issaihō no kaisetsu 梵文校訂『牟尼意趣荘厳』第一章（fol. 48r4–58r5）—『中観五蘊論』にもとづく一切法の解説 —.” Mikkyō bunka 密教文化 234: 120–83.

Li Xuezhu 李学竹, and Ye Shaoyong 叶少勇. 2014. 六十如理颂：梵藏汉合校·导读·译注 *Yuktiṣaṣṭikākārikā Editions of the Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese Versions, with Commentary and a Modern Chinese Translation*. 梵藏汉佛典丛书. Shanghai:

Zhongxi Book Company 中西书局.

Li Xuezhu 李学竹, Kano Kazuo 加納和雄, and Ye Shaoyong 叶少勇. 2014. "A Sanskrit folio of the Yuktiṣaṣṭikāvṛtti newly found in Tibet." *ARIRIB* 17: 189–194.

Lindtner, Christian. 1982. *Nagarjuniana : Studies in the Writings and Philosophy of Nagarjuna*. Indiske Studier 4. Copenhagen: Akademisk Forlag.

———. 2001. *Madhyamaka-hṛdayam of Bhavya*. Chennai: The AdyarLibrary and Research Centre.

Luo Hong 罗鸿. 2009. "A Preliminary Report on a Newly Identified Sanskrit Manuscript of the Vinayasūtra from Tibet." In Steinkellner 2009: 195–224.

———. 2010. *Abhayākaragupta's Abhayapaddhati Chapters 9–14*, Critically edited and translated by Luo Hong with a preface by Harunga Isaacson and Alexis Sanderson. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

LVP. 1907–1912 [1970]. *Madhyamakāvatāra par Candrakīrti, Traduction tibétaine*, [Bibliotheca Buddhica IX], St. Pétersburg: l'Académie impériale des sciences. Reprint Osnabrück: Biblio Verlag.

———. 1901–1914. Prajñākaramati's Commentary to the Bodhicaryāvatāra of Çāntideva, Bibliotheca Indica: Collection of Orient Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series Nos. 983, 1031, 1090, 1126, 1139. Calcutta: Asiatic Society.

———. 1903–1913 [1970]. *Madhyamakavṛttiḥ: Mūlamadhyamakakārikās (Madhyamika-sūtras) de Nāgārjuna avec la Prasannapadā Commentaire de Candrakīrti*, [Bibliotheca Buddhica IV], St-Pétersbourg: l'Académie impériale des sciences. Reprint Osnabrück: Biblio Verlag.

———. 1907. "Madhyamakāvatāra: Introduction au Traité du milieu de L'ācārya Candrakīrti, avec le commentaire de l'auteur, traduit d'après la version tibétaine." *Le Muséon* n.s. VIII: 249–317.

MacDonald, Anne. 2000. "The Prasannapadā: More Manuscripts From Nepal." *WZKS* 44: 165–181.

———. 2003. "Interpreting Prasannapadā 19.3-7 in Context: A Response to Claus Oetke." *WZKS* 47: 143–195.

———. 2007. "Revisiting the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā: Text-Critical Proposals and

Problems." *Indo tetsugaku bukkyōgaku kenkyū* インド哲学仏教学研究 [Studies in Indian Philosophy and Buddhism] 14: 25–102.

———. 2008. "Recovering the Prasannapadā." *Critical Review for Buddhist Studies* 3: 9–38.

———. 2011. "Who is the Masked Man? Candrakīrti's Opponent in Prasannapadā I 55.11–58.13." *JIP* 39: 677–694.

———. 2015a. *In Clear Words: The Prasannapadā, Chapter One vol. I Introduction, manuscript description, Sanskrit text.* Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

———. 2015b. *In Clear Words: The Prasannapadā, Chapter One vol. II Annotated Transalation, Tibetan Text*. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Matsuda Kazunobu 松田和信. 1996. *Two Sanskrit Manuscripts of the Daśabhūmikasūtra preserved at the National Archives, Kathmandu*. The Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies for Unesco. Tokyo: The Toyo Bunko 東洋文庫.

Matsumoto Shirō 松本史朗. 1997. "Chūganha ni okeru pratijñā to svatantra 中観派における"pratijñā"と"svatantra" " In *Chibetto bukkyō tetsugaku* チベット仏教哲学 (Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan 大蔵出版): 371–385.

———. 2011. "An Interpretation of Prasannapadā, 18.5–19.7." In *Indo ronrigaku kenkyū* インド論理学研究 3: 277–301.

May, Jacques. 1959. *Candrakīrti: Prasannapadā Madhyamakavṛtti, Douze chapitres traduits du sanscrit et du tibétain, accompagnés d'une introduction, de notes et d'une édition critique de la version tibétaine*. Paris: Adrien – Maisonneuve.

———. 1980. "Āryadeva et Candrakīrti sur la permanence (I)." In *Indianisme et Bouddhisme, Mélanges offerts à Mgr Etienne Lamotte* (Louvain: Publications de l'Institut orientaliste de Louvain): 215–232.

———. 1981a. "Āryadeva et Candrakīrti sur la permanence (II)." *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient* (*à la mémoire de Paul Demiéville*): 75-96.

———. 1981b. "Āryadeva et Candrakīrti sur la permanence (III)." *Études asiatiques* 35 (2) *(Hommage à Constantin Regamey)*: 47-76.

———. 1982. "Āryadeva et Candrakīrti sur la permanence (IV)." *Etudes de Lettres, University of Lausanne*, 3: 45-76.

———. 1984. "Āryadeva et Candrakīrti sur la permanence (V)." *Acta Indologica 6, Studies*

of Mysticism in honor of the 1150th Anniversary of Kōbō Daishi's Nirvāṇam (Narita: Naritasan Shinshoji) 115-144.

Mochizuki Kaie 望月海慧. 2002. *A Study of the Mahāsūtrasamuccaya of Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna*. A Report of Grant-in-Aid for Encouragement of Young Scientist (Project Number 12710009). Minobu: Faculty of Buddhism, Minobusan University.

———. 2004. *A Study of the Mahasutrasamuccaya of Dipamkarasrijnana II: Tibetan Text*. Minobu: Faculty of Buddhism, Minobusan University.

Nakagara Masanori 中川正法. 2002. "On Vinayasūtra in Tibetan dBu med script." *JIBS* 51(1): 485–481.

Nanjo Bunyiu. 1923. *The Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*. Bibliotheca Otaniensis 1. Kyoto: The Otani University Press.

Naudou, Jean. 1980. *Buddhists of Kaśmīr*, (Translation work from French by Brereton and Picron). Delhi: Agam Kala Prakashan.

Niisaku Yoshiaki 新作慶明. 2016. "*Purasannapadā dai 18 shō ātman no Kenkyū* 『プラサンナパダー』第 18 章「我（アートマン）の考察」の研究." Unpublished Ph. D. dissertation, the University of Tokyo.

Ogawa Ichijō 小川一乗. 1977. "Jikanron ni taisuru daijōbukkyō teki siten: Gesshō zō Shihyakuron shaku dai 11 shō Haji hon no kaidoku 時間論に対する大乗仏教的視点: 月称造『四百論釈』第十一章「破時品」の解読." *Ōtani daigaku kenkyū nenpō* 大谷大學研究年報 29: 1–53.

———. 1981. *Kushō shisō no kenkyū: Nyūchūron no kaidoku* 空性思想の研究: 入中論の解読. Kyoto: Buneido shoten 文栄堂書店.

———. 1988. "Shihyakuron shaku dai 10 shō haga hon no kaidoku 『四百論釈』第十章「破我品」の解読." In *Kūshō sisō no kenkyū II: Chandorakīruthi no chūgan setsu* 空性思想の研究 II— チャンドラキールティの中観説— (Kyoto: Buneido shoten 文栄堂書店): 98–133.

Okuzumi Takeki 奥住毅. 1988 [2005, 2014]. *Chūron chūshakusho no kenkyū: Candrakīrti cho Prasannapadā wayaku* 中論註釈書の研究: チャンドラキールティ『プラサンナパダー』和訳. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan 大蔵出版.

Pind, Ole Holten. 2001. "Why the Vaidalyaprakaraṇa Cannot Be an Authentic Work of Nāgārjuna." *WZKS* 45: 149–172.

dPal brtsegs bod yig dpe rnying zhib 'jug. 2006. *bKa' gdams gsung 'bum phyogs brgrigs glegs*

bam bcu gcig pa. Xining 西宁: mTsho sngo mi rigs dpe skrun khang 青海人民出版社.

Pradhan, P[ralhad]. 1967. *Adhidharma Kośabhāṣya of Vasubandhu*. Tibetan Sanskrit Works Series 8. Patna: K.P. Jayaswal Research Institute.

Python, Pierre. 1973. *Vinaya-Viniścaya-Upāli-Paripṛcchā. Enquête d'Upāli pour une exégèse de la discipline*. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve.

Rahder, J[ohannes]. 1926. *Daśabhūmikasūtra et Bodhisattvabhūmi Chaptires Vihāra et Bhūmi*, publiés avec une Introduction et des Notes par J. Rahder. Leuven: J.-B. Istas.

Régamey, Konstanty. 1938 [1990]. *Philosophy in the Samādhirājasūtra: three chapters from the Samādhirājasūtra.* Warsaw: Nakładem Towarzystwa naukowego warszawskiego Wydane (Towarzystwo Naukowe Warszawskie Rozprawy Komisji Orientalistycznej, Nr. 1). Reprint Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass

Roerich, G[eorge]. N[ikolevich]. 1949 [1976]. *The Blue Annals*, 1st ed. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal. 2nd ed. [Part I & II (Bound in One)]. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.

Roth, G[ustav]. 1970. *Bhikṣuṇī-Vinaya including Bhikṣuṇī-Prakīrṇaka and a Summary of the Bhikṣu-Prakīrṇa of the Ārya-Mahāsāṃghika-Lokottaravādin*. Tibetan Sanskrit Works Series 12. Patna: K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute.

Ruegg, David Seyfort. 1981. *The Literature of the Madhyamaka School of Philosophy in India*. A History of Indian Literature, edited by Jan Gonda, Volume VII Fasc. I. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.

————. 1990. "On the Authorship of Some Works Ascribed to Bhāvaviveka / Bhavya." In *Panels of the VIIth World Sanskrit Conference, vol. II: Earliest Buddhism and Madhyamaka*: 59–71. Leiden: E. J. Brill.

————. 2000. *Three Studies in the History of Indian and Tibetan Madhyamaka Philosophy*. Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien. Wien: Universität Wien.

————. 2002. *Two Prolegomena to Madhyamaka Philosophy, Candrakīrti's Prasannapadā Madhyamakavṛttiḥ on Madhyamakakārikā I.1 and Tsoṅ kha pa blo bzaṅ grags pa / rgyal tshab dar ma rin chen's dKa' gnad/gnas brgyad kyi zin bris Annotated Translations*. Studies in Indian and Tibetan Madhyamaka Thought Part 2, WSTB, 54 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

———. 2012. *The Buddhist Philosophy of the Middle: Essays on Indian and Tibetan Madhyamaka*. Studies in Indian and Tibetan Buddhism. Boston: Wisdom Publications.

Saitō Akira 斎藤明. 1984. "A Study of the *Buddhapālita-mūlamadhyamaka-vṛtti*." Unpublished Ph. D. dissertation, Australian National University.

———. 2012. "Chūgan shisō no seiritsu to tenkai Nāgārjuna no ichiduke wo chūshin toshite 中観思想の成立と展開—ナーガールジュナの位置づけを中心として— In *Kū to chūgan shirīzu daijō bukkyō 6*『空と中観』シリーズ大乗仏教 6 (Tokyo: Shujusha 春秋社): 3–41.

Sāṅkṛtyāyana, Rāhula. 1937. "Second Research of Sanskrit Palm-leaf Mss. in Tibet." *JBORS* 23(1): 11–57.

———. 1981. *Vinayasūtra of Bhadanta Guṇaprabha*. Singhi Jaina Series 74. Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan.

Sasaki, Esho 佐々木恵精. 1982. "Bosatsu no furumai: Candrakīrti saku Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā dai 5 shō no kaidoku" 菩薩の振舞い — Candrakīrti 作 Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā 第 5 章の解読 —. *Ikenobō tanki daigaku kiyō* 池坊短期大学紀要 12: 19-31.

———. 1983. "Bosatsu no furumai (2): Candrakīrti saku Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā dai 5 shō no kaidoku" 菩薩の振舞い (2) — Candrakīrti 作 Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā 第 5 章の解読 —. *Ikenobō tanki daigaku kiyō* 池坊短期大学紀要 13: 229-236.

———. 1985. "Bosatsu no furumai (3): Candrakīrti saku Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā dai 5 shō no kaidoku" 菩薩の振舞い (3) — Candrakīrti 作 Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā 第 5 章の解読 —. *Ikenobō tanki daigaku kiyō* 池坊短期大学紀要 15: 35-45.

———. 1987. "Bosatsu no furumai (4): Candrakīrti saku Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā dai 5 shō no kaidoku" 菩薩の振舞い (4) — Candrakīrti 作 Catuḥśataka-ṭīkā 第 5 章の解読 —. *Ikenobō tanki daigaku kiyō* 池坊短期大学紀要 17: 1-6.

———. 1993. "Kyokutan he no toraware: Shihyakuron oyobi shakuron dai 14 shō no kenkyū" 極端への執らわれ: 『四百論』及び『釈論』第十四章の研究. *Kyoto joshi daigaku shūkyō bunka kenkyūjo kiyō* 京都女子大学宗教・文化研究所研究紀要 6: 17-40. (URI: http://hdl.handle.net/11173/1903)

———. 1994. "Kyokutan he no toraware (2): Shihyakuron oyobi shakuron dai 14 shō no kenkyū" 極端への執らわれ(二): 『四百論』及び『釈論』第十四章

の研究. *Kyoto joshi daigaku shūkyō bunka kenkyūjo kiyō* 京都女子大学宗教・文化研究所研究紀要 7: 23-36. (URI: http://hdl.handle.net/11173/1906)

———. 1996. "Kyokutan he no toraware (3): Shihyakuron oyobi shakuron dai 14 shō no kenkyū" 極端への執らわれ(三): 『四百論』及び『釈論』第十四章の研究" *Kyoto joshi daigaku shūkyō bunka kenkyūjo kiyō* 京都女子大学宗教・文化研究所研究紀要 9: 197-216. (URI: http://hdl.handle.net/11173/1912)

Sasaki, Esshō 佐々木惠精 & Uno, Ekyō 宇野惠教. 1988. "Ātoman ni matsuwaru ronsō: Shihyakuron Gesshō shaku no wayaku kenkyū (2)" アートマンにまつわる論争:『四百論』月称釈の和訳研究 (II). *Bukkyōgaku kenkyū* 仏教学研究 44: 1–39.

———. 1991. "Ātoman ni matsuwaru ronsō: Shihyakuron Gesshō shaku no wayaku kenkyū" アートマンにまつわる論争:『四百論』月称釈の和訳研究 (3). *Bukkyōgaku kenkyū* 仏教学研究 47: 17–69.

van Schaik, Sam. 2012. "The Origin of the Headless Script (dbu med) in Tibet." In *Medieval Tibeto-Burman Languages IV*, ed. by Nathan Hill (Leiden: Brill): 411–446.

Scherrer-Schaub, Cristina Anna. 1991. *Yuktiṣaṣṭikā-vṛtti: Commentaire à la soixantaine sur le raisonnement ou Du vrai en seignement de la causalité par le Maître indien Candrakīrti*. Mélanges Chinois et Bouddhiques, vol. XXV. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Chinoises.

Schiefner, A[nton]. 1868 [1963]. *Tāranāthae de Doctrine Buddhicae in India propagatione narratio: Contextum Tibeticum e codicibus petropolitanis edidit*. Petropoli: Eggers et socii. Reprint Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation.

Senart, É[mile]. 1977. *Le Mahāvastu*. Société Asiatique, Collection d'Ouvrages Orientaux, Seconde Série. 3 vols. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale. Reprint Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai 名著普及会.

SG on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature. 2004. *Bonzōkan Taishō Yuimagyō* 梵藏漢対照『維摩經』 [*Vimalakīrtinirdeśa*: Transliterated Sanskrit Text Collated with Tibetan and Chinese Translations]. Tokyo: Taisho University Press 大正大学出版会.

———. 2006. *Bonbun Yuimakyō: Potala kyū shozō shahon ni motoduku kōtei* 梵文維摩經—ポタラ宮所蔵写本に基づく校訂— [Vimalakīrtinirdeśa: A Sanskrit Edition Based upon the Manuscript Newly Found at the Potala Palace].

Tokyo: Taisho University Press 大正大学出版会.

Shāstri, Haraprasād. 1911. “Notes on the Newly-found Manuscript of the Catuḥśataka by Āryadeva.” *Asiatic Society of Bengal*, n.s. 7: 431–436.

———. 1914. “Catuḥśatika of Ārya Deva.” *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 3 no. 8: 449–514.

———. 1917. *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Government Collection under the care of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. I. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Shastri, Lobsang. 1997. “The Fire Dragon Chos ’Khor (1076 AD).” In *Tibetan Studies: Proceedings of the 7th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies*, ed. by Helmut Krasser, Michael Torsten Much, Ernst Steinkellner, Helmut Tauscher (Vienna: Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften): 873–82.

Silk, Jonathan, A. 1997. “Further remarks on the *yogācāra bhikṣu*.”. In *Dharmadūta: Mélanges offerts au Vénérable Thích Huyên-Vi à l’occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*, ed. by Bhikkhu Pāsādika and Bhikkhu Tampalawela Dhammaratana, 233-250.

———. 2000. “The Yogācāra Bhikṣu.” In *Wisdom, Compassion, and the Search for Understanding: The Buddhist Studies Legacy of Gadjin M. Nagao*, 265-314. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press.

———. 2002. “Possible Indian Sources for the Term Tshad ma’i skyes bu as Pramāṇapuruṣa.” *JIP* 30: 111–160.

Sørensen Per K[jeld]. 1986. *Candrakīrti's Triśaranasaptati. The Septuagint on the Three Refuges. Edited, Translated and Annotated*. WSTB, 16 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

Sperling, Eliot. 1994. “rTsa-mi lo-tsā-ba Sangs-rgyas grags-pa: The Tangut Background to Early Mongol-Tibetan Relations.” In *Tibetan Studies, Proceedings of the 6th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Fagernes 1992*, vol. II, ed. by Kvaerne, Per, 801–824. Oslo: The Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture.

Sprung, Mervyin. 1979. *Lucid Exposition of the Middle Way: The Essential Chapters from the Prasannapadā of Canrakīrti*. Boulder: Prajñā Press.

von Staël-Holstein, A[lexander]. 1926. *The Kāśyapaparivarta: A Mahāyānasūtra of the*

Ratnakūṭa Class (大寶積經迦葉品梵蔵漢六種合刻). Shanghai: Commercial Press.

Steinkellner, Ernst. 2004. *A Tale of Leaves: on Sanskrit Manuscripts in Tibet, Their Past and Their Future*. (2003 Gonda Lecture). Amsterdam: Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences.

————. 2009. *Sanskrit manuscripts in China, Proceedings of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, October 13 to 17*, edited by Ernst Steinkellner in cooperation with Duan Qing, Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House.

Suzuki, Kōshin 鈴木晃信. 1987. "A Study of Candrakīrti's Bodhisattvayogācāra-catuḥśatakaṭīkā II —A Critical Edition of the Tibetan Text with Translation ad v. 1-7—." In *Sankōbunka kenkyūjo nenpō* 三康文化研究所年報 20: 1-26.

————. 1989. "A Study of Candrakīrti's Bodhisattvayogācāracaryā-catuḥśatakaṭīkā I — A Critical Edition of the Tibetan Text with English Translation—." In *Taishō daigaku daigakuin kenkyūronshū* 大正大学大学院研究論集 13: 266-255.

————. 1994. *Sanskrit fragments and Tibetan translation of Candrakīrti's Bodhisattvayogācāracatuḥśatakaṭīkā.* Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

————. 2004. "A transliteration of the Sanskrit notes on the Catuḥśatakaṭīkā in the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā." In *Gedenkschrift J. W. de Jong*, edited by H.W. Bodewitz and M. Hara (Studia Philologica Buddhica Monograph Series XVII), (Tokyo: The International Institute for Buddhist Studies): 189–206..

Takahashi Hisao 高橋尚夫, Kimura Takayasu 木村高尉, Otsuka Nobuo 大塚伸夫, and Kimura Hideaki 木村秀明. 2004. "Bonbun kōtei Chikōmyō shōgon kyō 梵文校訂『智光明荘厳経』[Sarvabuddhaviṣayāvatāra-jñānālokālaṃkāra nāma mahāyānasūtra Sanskrit Text]." In *Onozuka Kichō hakusi koki kinen ronbunshū: Kūkai no sisō to bunka* 小野塚幾澄博士古稀記念論文集：空海の思想と文化 [*Kōbōdaishi Kūkai's Thought and Culture: In honour of Litt. D. Kichō Onozuka on his seventieth birthday*], ed. by Taishōdaigaku Buzan kenkyūshitu and Onozuka Kichō hakushi koki kinen kankōkai 大正大学真言学豊山研究室 小野塚幾澄博士古稀記念論文集刊行会 (Tokyo: Nomburu ノンブル社): 1–90.

Takeuchi, Tuguhito & Iuchi, Maho. 2016. *Tibetan Texts from Khara-khoto in The Stein Collection of the British Library.* Studies in Old Tibetan Texts from Central Asia,

vol. 2. Tokyo: The Toyo Bunko 東洋文庫.

Tanji Teruyoshi 丹治昭義. 1988. *Chūronshaku Akirakanakotoba* 中論釈 明らかなことば I [*Prasannapadā Madhyamakavṛtti I, Translated into Japanese with Notes*], "Annotated Translations" Series of The Institute of Oriental and Occidental Studies, Kansai University 4. Osaka: Kansai University Press 関西大学出版会.

———. 2006. *Chūronshaku Akirakanakotoba II* 中論釈 明らかなことば II [*Prasannapadā Madhyamakavṛtti II, Translated into Japanese with Notes*], "Annotated Translations" Series of The Institute of Oriental and Occidental Studies, Kansai University 10. Osaka: Kansai University Press 関西大学出版会.

Tauscher, Helmut. 1981. *Candrakīrti: Madhyamakāvatāraḥ und Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣyam (Kapitel VI, Vers 166–226) übersetzt und kommentiert*. WSTB 5 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

———. 1999. *Phya pa chos kyi seṅ ge dBu ma śar gsum gyi stoṅ thun*. WSTB, 43 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

Thakur, Anantalal. 1997. *Gautamīyanyāyadarśana with Bhāṣya of Vātsyāyana*. Nyāyacaturgranthikā I. New Delhi: Indian Council of Philosophical Research.

Tillemans, Tom J. F. 1990a. *Materials for the Study of Āryadeva, Dharmapāla and Candrakīrti: The Catuḥśataka of Āryadeva, Chapters XII and XIII, with the Commentaries of Dharmapāla and Candrakīrti; Introduction, Translation, Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese Texts, Notes*. WSTB, 24.1 (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

———. 1990b. *Materials for the Study of Āryadeva, Dharmapāla and Candrakīrti: The Catuḥśataka of Āryadeva, Chapters XII and XIII, with the Commentaries of Dharmapāla and Candrakīrti; Introduction, Translation, Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese Texts, Notes*. WSTB, 24.1. Vol. II: Texts and Indexes. (Wien: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien).

Tukamoto Keishō 塚本啓祥, Matsunaga Yūkei 松長有慶, Isoda Hirofumi 磯田熙文. 1990. *Bongobutten no shobunken III ronsho-hen* 梵語仏典の研究 3 論書篇 [*A Descriptive Bibliography of the Sanskrit Literature Vol. III, Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogācāra, Buddhist epistemology and logic*]. Kyoto:

Heirakujishoten 平楽寺書店.

Ueda, Noboru 上田昇. 1994. *Candrakīrti-cho Shihyakuron-chū dai 1~8 shō wayaku*『チャンドラキールティ著 『四百論注』 第一〜八章和訳』Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

Uno, Ekyō 宇野惠教. 1983. "Shihyakuron Gesshō saku no wayaku kenkyū (1)"『四百論』月称作の和訳研究(I) *Bukkyōgaku kenkyū* 『仏教学研究』41: 79–104.

———. 1998. "Ātoman ni matsuwaru ronsō: Shihyakuron Gesshō shaku no wayaku kenkyū (4)" アートマンにまつわる論争:『四百論』月称釈の和訳研究(IV). *Bukkyōgaku kenkyū* 仏教学研究 54: 1–38.

Uryūzu Ryūshin 瓜生津隆真. 1973. "Āryadeva no ōdō-ron, 'Shihyakuron' dai-4-shō ni tsuite." 「アーリヤデーヴァの王道論 『四百論』第四章について」In *Indo shisō to bukkyō: Nakamura Hajime hakase kanreki kinen ronbunshū* インド思想と仏教：中村元博士還暦記念論集 (Tokyo: Shunjūsha 春秋社): 63–77.

———. 1979."Fujō-kan to josei, 'Shihyakuron' dai-3-shō ni tsuite." 「不浄観と女性『四百論』第三章について」*Kyoto joshigakuen bukkyōbunka kenkyūjo kenkyūkiyō* 京都女子学園仏教文化研究所 研究紀要 9: 81–111.

———. 1985. *Nāgārujuna kenkyū* ナーガールジュナ研究 Tokyo: Shujūsha 春秋社.

Uryūzu Ryūshin and Nakazawa Mitsuru 中沢中. 2012. *Zenyaku Candrakīrti Nyūchūron* 全訳 チャンドラキールティ 入中論. Tokyo: Kishin shobo 起心書房.

———. Undated. *Nyūchūron kanren shiryō.* (A Tibetan edition of the *MABh*). http://kishin-syobo.com/index.php?資料 (Accessed March 1, 2016).

Vinītā, Bhikṣuṇī (Vinita Tseng 自運). 2010. *A unique collection of twenty Sutras in a Sanskrit manuscript from the Potala. Volume I/1+2.* Sanskrit Texts from the Tibetan Autonomous Region, no. 7, 2. Beijing, Vienna: China Tibetology Publishing House, Austrian Academy of Science Press.

Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya, M[argarita]. I. 2002. *The Kāśyapaparivarta, Romanized Text and Facsimiles.* Bibliotheca Philologica et Philosophica Buddhica V. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University.

Vose, Kevin A. 2009. *Resurrecting Candrakīrti, Disputes in the Tibetan Creation of Prāsaṅgika, Studies in Indian and Tibetan Buddhism.* Boston: Wisdom Publications.

———. 2010. "Authority in Early Prāsaṅgika Madhyamaka." *JIP* 38: 553–582.

VS's Pravrajyāvastu SG, ed. Undated. "The Digital Data of Preliminary Transliteration of

the Vinayasūtra." http://www.tais.ac.jp/wp/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/vinayasutra_trlt.pdf Accessed 15 April, 2014.

VS's Pravrajyāvastu SG ["Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' Kenkyūkai『律経』「出家事」研究会]. 2003. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (1) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(1) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 25: (44)–(93).

————. 2004. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (2) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(2) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 26: (54)–(73).

————. 2005. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (3) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(3) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 27: (50)–(76).

————. 2007. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (4) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(4) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 29: (26)–(65).

————. 2009. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (5) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(5) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 31: (83)–(125).

————. 2010. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (6) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(6) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 32: (48)–(84).

————. 2011. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (7) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(7) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 33: (65)–(104).

————. 2012. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (8) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(8) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 34: (29)–(44).

————. 2013. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (9) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(9) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 35: (20)–(64).

————. 2014. ""Ritsukyō" 'Shukkeji' no kenkyū (10) 『律経』「出家事」の研究(10) [A Study of the *Pravrajyāvastu* (section) of the *Vinayasūtra* and its *Vṛtti*]." *AICSB* 36: (33)–(69).

Wogihara, Unrai 荻原雲來. 1932–1935 [1973]. *Abhisamayālaṃkār'ālokā Prajñāpāramitā-vyakhyā (Commentary on Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā) by Haribhadra together with the text commented on*, Part I and II. Tokyo: The Toyo Bunko. Reprint Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

———. 1938 [1972]. "Prasannapadā: Gesshō saku Meikai Chūron shaku." In *Ogiwara Unrai Bunshū* 荻原雲來文集, ed. by Ogiwara hakushi kinenkai 荻原博士記念會 (Tokyo: Ogiwara hakushi kinenkai): 556–628. Reprint Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin 山喜房佛書林.

Yamaguchi, Susumu 山口益. 1947. *Jōmyōkuron to nazukuru Gesshō zō Chūron shaku*『淨明句論』と名づくる月稱造中論釋 1. Tokyo : Kōbundo 弘文堂.

———. 1949. *Jōmyōkuron to nazukuru Gesshō zō Chūron shaku*『淨明句論』と名づくる月稱造中論釋 2. Tokyo : Kōbundo 弘文堂.

———. 1965. "Gesshō zō Shihyakuron chūshaku hajō hon no kaidoku 月称造『四百論註釈』「破常品」の解読." In: *Yamaguchi susumu bukkyōgaku bunshū* 山口益仏教学文集 (Tokyo: Shunjū sha 春秋社), vol. 2: 349–403.

Ye Shaoyong 叶少勇. 2007a. "The Mūlamadhyamakakārikā and Buddhapālita's Commentary (1): Romanized Texts Based on the Newly Identified Sanskrit Manuscripts from Tibet." *ARIRIAB* 10: 117–147.

———. 2007b. "A Re-examination of the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā on the Basis of the Newly Identified Sanskrit Manuscripts from Tibet." *ARIRIAB* 10: 149–170.

———. 2008a. "The Mūlamadhyamakakārikā and Buddhapālita's Commentary (2): Romanized Texts Based on the Newly Identified Sanskrit Manuscripts from Tibet." *ARIRIAB* 11: 105–151.

———. 2008b. "A Paleographical Study of the Manuscripts of the Mūlamadhyamakakārikā and Buddhapālita's Commentary." *ARIRIAB* 11: 153–175.

———. 2009. "A preliminary survey of Sanskrit manuscripts of Madhyamaka texts preserved in the Tibet Autonomous Region." In Steinkellner 2009: 307–335.

———. 2011a. *Zhunglunsong: Fanzanghan Hejiao, Daodu, Yizhu* 中论颂（梵藏汉合校·导读·译注）[*Mūlamadhyamakakārikā: New Editions of the Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese Versions, with Commentary and a Modern Chinese Translation*]. 梵藏汉佛典丛书. Shanghai: Zhongxi Book Company 中西书局.

———. 2011b. *Zhunglunsong yu Fohushi: Jiyu Xinfaxian Fanwen Xieben de Wenxian xue*

Yanjiu《中论颂》与《佛护释》[*Mūlamadhyamakakārikā and Buddhapālita's Commentary: A Philological Studies on the Basis of Newly Identified Sanskrit Manuscripts*]. 梵藏汉佛典丛书. Shanghai: Zhongxi Book Company 中西书局.

———. 2013. "A Sanskrit Folio of the Yuktiṣaṣṭikāvṛtti from Tibet." *ARIRIB* 16: 233–240.

———, Li Xuezhu, and Kano Kazuo. 2013. "Further Folios from the Set of Miscellaneous Texts in Śāradā Palm-leaves from Zha lu Ri phug A Preliminary Report Based on Photographs Preserved in the CTRC, CEL and IsIAO." *China Tibetology* 20: 30–47.

Yonezawa, Yoshiyasu 米澤嘉康. 1999. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: A Sanskrit Manuscript of an Anonymous Commentary on the *Prasannapadā*." *JIBS* 47(2): 1024–1022.

———. 2000. "Sanskrit Notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* Chapter I in **Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*." *JIBS* 49(2): (47)–(49).

———. 2004a. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (1)." *JNIBS* 27: 115–154.

———. 2004b. "Prasannapadā 19.3-7 の解釈について Prasannapadā 19.3-7 no kaishaku nitsuite [On Prasannapadā 19.3-7]." *Bukkyo-gaku* 仏教学 [*Journal of Buddhist Studies*] 46: 55–75.

———. 2005. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (2)." *JNIBS* 28: 159–179.

———. 2006. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (3)." *JNIBS* 29: 135–163.

———. 2007a. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā* Sanskrit Notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* Chapter I Revised." In *Bonbungaku kenkyū ronshū: Matsunami Yoshihiro sensei koki kinen* 梵文学研究論集: 松濤誠達先生古稀記念 [*Essays on Sanskrit and Buddhist Culture: Prof. Y. Matsunami's Felicitation Volume presented to him on his seventieth birthday*] (Tokyo: Taisho Books 大祥書籍): 583–593.

———. 2007b. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (4)." *JNIBS* 30: 203–235.

———. 2008. "*Vigrahavyāvartanī*: Sanskrit Transliteration and Tibetan translation." *JNIBS* 31: 209–333.

———. 2009. **Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (5)." *JNIBS* 32: 139–155.

———. 2010. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Prasannapadā* (6)." *JNIBS* 33: 125–154.

———. 2011. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Tibetan Notes on the *Prasannapadā* Chapter I (LVP 5.1-36.2)." *JNIBS* 34: 125–158.

———. 2012. "**Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* Chapter II-V." *JNIBS* 35: 69–102.

———. 2013. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* Chapter VI." *JNIBS* 36: 107–175.

———. 2014a. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣya* Chapters VII-XIII." *JNIBS* 37: 99–134.

———. 2014b. "A Survey of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*." *JIBS* 62(3): 1236–1242.

———. 2015. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (1)." *JNIBS* 38: 81–111.

———. 2016a. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (2)." *JNIBS* 39: 65–91.

———. 2016b. "sTeng lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas: Tibetan Translator of the *Vinayasūtravṛtty-abhidhāna-svavyākhyāna*." *JIBS* 64(3): 1147–1154.

———. 2017. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (3)." *JNIBS* 40: 71–100.

———. 2018a. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (4)." *JNIBS* 41: 73–92.

———. 2018b. "The *Dhāraṇīśvararājaparipṛcchā* Quoted in the *Madhyamakāvatāra-bhāṣya*." *JIBS* 66(3): 1115–1121.

———. 2019a. "*Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*: Sanskrit Notes on the *Catuḥśatakaṭīkā* (5)." *JNIBS* 42: 85–127.

———. Forthcoming b. "On svatantram anumānam." *JIBS* 67(3).

Yonezawa, Yoshiyasu and Nagashima, Jundō. 2014. "The Sanskrit Manuscript Research Project at Taisho University." In *From Birch Bark To Digital Data: Recent Advances In Buddhist Manuscript Research: Papers Presented at the Conference Indic Buddhist Manuscripts: The State of the Field Stanford, June 15–19 2009*, Edited by Paul Harrison and Jens-Uwe Hartmann, Österreichische Akademie Der Wissenschaften Philosophisch-Historische Klasse Denkschriften, 460. BAND (Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften): 323–332.

Yoshimizu, Chizuko 吉水千鶴子. 2005. "A Tibetan Buddhist Text from the Twelfth Century Unknown to later Tibetans." *Cahiers d'Extrême-Asie* 15: 127–164.

———. 2016. "Transmission of the *Mūlamadhyamakakārikā* and *Prasannapadā* to Tibet from Kashmir." In *Around Abhinavagupta: Aspects of the Intellectual History of Kashmir from the Ninth to the Eleventh Century,* Edited by Eli Franco and Isabelle Ratié, Leipziger Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte Süd- und Zentralasiens, Band 6 (Münster: Lit.): 645–663.

Yoshimizu, Chizuko and Nemoto, Hiroshi 根本裕史. 2013. *Zhang Thang sag pa 'Byung gnas ye shes dBu ma tshig gsal gyi ti ka Part I folios 1a-26a3 on Candrakīrti's Prasannapadā ad Mūlamadhyamakakārikā 1.1.* Studies in Tibetan Religious and

Historical Texts vol.1, Studia Tibetica 46. Tokyo: The Toyo Bunko 東洋文庫.

Yotsuya, Kōdō 四津谷孝道. 1999. *The Critique of Svatantra Reasoning by Candrakirti and Tsong-Kha-Pa: A Study of Philosophical Proof According to Two Prasangika Madhyamaka Traditions of India and Tibet*. Tibetan and Indo-Tibetan Studies 8. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag Wiesbaden Gmbh.

Yuyama, Akira. 1976. *Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-saṃcaya-gāthā (Sanskrit Recension A)*, Cambridge, London, New York, Melbourne: Cambridge University Press.

Appendix A) Collation Tables of the Commented Treatises with the **LṬ*

1. Sanskrit Notes on the *Pras*

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
		1	
I.1	1.1-2.4	2	
I.1	2.6–3.2	3	
I.1	3.5–7	4	
I.1	5.4	5	
I.1	7.6–8.4	6	
I.1	8.5–11	7	
I.1	9.6	8	
I.1	10.3	9	
I.1	10.11–12	10	
I.1	12.4–7	11	
I.1	13.6–9	12	
I.1	14.4–15.2	13	
I.1	15.3	14	
I.1	16.1	15	
I.1	16.9–10	16	
I.1	16.11–12	17	
I.1	18.5–9	18	
I.1	19.1–7	19	
I.1	20.7–21.4	20	
I.1	21.8–9	21	
I.1	22.1–2	22	
I.1	22.3–5	23	
I.1	22.6–8	24	
I.1	22.9–23.2	25	
I.1	24.7–25.2	26	
I.1	25.7–9	27	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
I.1	27.7–9	28	
I.1	30.1–2	29	
I.1	30.15–16	30	
I.1	31.1–3	31	
I.1	31.3–9	32	
I.1	31.11–13	33	
I.1	31.13–14	34	
I.1	31.14–32.2	35	
I.1	32.4–8	36	
I.1	32.9–33.3	37	
I.1	33.3–6	38	
I.1	35.5–9	39	
I.1	36.13–37.3	40	
I.1	38.4; 39.5–6	41	
I.1	41.1–3	42	
I.1	44.1–5	43	
I.1	46.1–4	44	
I.1	48.9–11	45	
I.1	48.12	46	
I.1	50.6–10	47	
I.1	50.11–52.1	48	
I.1	52.4–9	49	
I.1	53.2–5	50	
I.1	58.3–6	51	
I.1	58.10–13	52	
I.1	58.14–15	53	
I.1	58.15–59.3	54	
I.1	59.4–9	55	
I.1	61.10–62.3	56	
I.1	62.4–5	57	
I.1	64.14–65.8	58	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
I.1	65.9–11	59	
I.1	66.1–8	60	
I.1	67.3–5	61	
I.1	67.6–68.4	62	
I.1	69.11–12	63	
I.1	69.13–14	64	
I.1	70.1–4	65	
I.1	70.8–9	66	
I.1	71.8–9	67	
I.1	71.10–72.1	68	
I.1	72.1–73.3	69	
I.1	73.4–6	70	
I.1	74.6–75.2	71	
I.1	75.2–5	72	
I.1	75.9–12	73	
I.2	76.4–77.7	74	
I.3	78.3–7	75	
I.3	78.13–15	76	
I.4 a	79.6–80.4	77	
I.4b	80.10–11	78	
I.8	84.3–6	79	
I.8	84.9–85.5	80	
I.9	86.5–7	81	
I.9	90.3–11	82	
			3a7
II.9	98.12–13	83	
II.11ab	99.5	84	
II.12c	100.3–4; 8	85	
II.15	101.13–16	86	
II.17	102.14–103.5	87	
II.17	103.11–1	88	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
II.25	108.1–3	89	
II.25	108.13–109.3	90	
II.25	110.5–8	91	
II.25	111.1–4	92	
			3a8
III.4ab	115.5	93	
III.6	118.8–11	94	
III.8	121.4–7	95	
			3a8
IV.5cd	125.10–13	96	
IV.6	126.1–5	97	
IV.9	127.16–128.2	98	
IV.9	128.11–2	99	
			3b1
V.1	129.3–44	100	
V.6	133.14–17	101	
			3b1
VI.5	140. 8–9	102	
VI.10	143.5–7	103	
VI.10	143.10–144.1	104	
			3b2
VII.1	145.3–7	105	
VII.2	146.5–6	106	
VII.12	155.1–4	107	
VII.12	156.2–5	108	
VII.13	157.5–6	109	
VII.15	158.15–16	110	
VII.15	158.18–159.3	111	
VII.15	159.13–15	112	
VII.17	160.16–17	113	
VII.19cd	162.7	114	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VII.22	164.3–5	115	
VII.25	166.6–9	116	
VII.25	166.11–167.2	117	
VII.32	172.5	118	
VII.32	173.3–4	119	
VII.32	174.10–12	120	
VII.32	174.12–175.2	121	
			3b4
VIII.1	180.3–4	122	
VIII.4ab	182.8–11	123	
VIII.6cd	184.11–185.2	124	
VIII.5cd	183.14	125	
VIII.11	188.10–12	126	
VIII.13	189.11	127	
			3b5
IX.8d	195.16–196.2	128	
			3b6
X.4	205.5–6	129	
X.5	205.9–14	130	
X.15	213.16–214.1	131	
X.16	217.7–10	132	
			3b6
XI.1	218.3–7	133	
XI.4	222.15–16	134	
XI.4	223.4–5	135	
XI.8	225.12–226.2	136	
			3b7
XII.2	228.1–4	137	
XII.3	229,1–6	138	
XII.5	231.12–14	139	
XII.6	232.5–8	140	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XII.8cd	233.9	141	
			3b8
XIII.1	237.9–10	142	
XIII.8	247.2	143	
			3b8
XIV.6	253.1–4	144	
			3b8
XV.2ab	260.3–6	145	
XV.2ab	262.4–5	146	
XV.5	267.1–6	147	
XV.11	275.9	148	
XV.11	276.4–8	149	
			4a1
XVI.1	281.3–282.4	150	
XVI.4	289.5–14	151	
XVI.9	297.1–3	152	
XVI.9	297.6–9	153	
XVI.9	297.9–298.4	154	
XVI.9	298.13–15	155	
XVI.10	299.11–300.3	156	
			4a2
XVII.2ab	305.11–12	157	
XVII.3	306.9–307.3	158	
XVII.5	308.4–8	159	
XVII.5	309.1	160	
XVII.4	307.6–9	161	
XVII.14	317.4–9	162	
XVII.15cd	320.4	163	
XVII.16	320.8–9	164	
XVII.20	323.9.	165	
XVII.32	331.7–332.11	166	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XVII.32	333.6–9	167	
XVII.33	337.3–6	168	
XVII.33	337.7–9	169	
XVII.33	337.12–338.3	170	
XVII.33	338.4–5	171	
XVII.33	49.10–11	172	
			4a2
XVIII.1	340.7–13	173	
XVIII.1	342.4–14	174	
XVIII.1	344.9–345.3	175	
XVIII.2ab	346.4–347.3	176	
XVIII.2ab	346.9–13	177	
XVIII.2ab	347.4–10	178	
XVIII.4	349.11–14	179	
XVIII.5	351.15–352.6	180	
XVIII.5	352.7–353.2	181	
XVIII.5	353.7–354.2	182	
XVIII.5	354.9–355.3	183	
XVIII.6	356.1–357.6	184	
XVIII.6ab	360.3–8	185	
XVIII.6	361.3–9	186	
XVIII.6	361.12–13	187	
XVIII.6	362.3–5	188	
XVIII.6	363.3–6	189	
XVIII.6	363.8–10	190	
XVIII.7	364.3–4	191	
XVIII.7	366.3–6	192	
XVIII.7	366.8–367.2	193	
XVIII.7	367.5–11	194	
XVIII.7	368.2–3	195	
XVIII.7	368.7–12	196	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XVIII.7	369.2–7	197	
XVIII.8	370.6–8.	198	
XVIII.8	370.12–371.3	199	
XVIII.8	371.10–12	200	
XVIII.9	372.12–13	201	
XVIII.10	377.6–12	202	
XVIII.11	379.6–7	203	
XVIII.11	379.8–11	204	
XVIII.11	379.14–380.2	205	
XVIII.11	380.6–7	206	
XVIII.11	380.11–381.5	207	
			4b4
XIX.4	383.14–385.2	208	
XIX.5	385.15–386.3	209	
XIX.6	387.15–388.4	210	
XIX.6	388.5–9	211	
XIX.6	388.10–389.4	212	
			4b5
XX.3	393.15	213	
XX.5, 6	394.1	214	
XX.8	395.11–13	215	
XX.10	397.12–13	216	
XX.11	399.10–400.3	217	
XX.11	400.4–8	218	
XX-24	407.10–408.8	219	
XX-24	408.9–409.6	220	
			4b7
XXI.4	412.12–413.4	221	
XXI.4	413.8–12	222	
XXI.4	414.1–7	223	
XXI.5	414.8–15	224	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XXI.7	415.8–11	225	
XXI.8	417.1–9	226	
XXI.9	417.10–418.3	227	
XXI.11	418.12–419.10	228	
XXI.12	420.12–16	229	
XXI.18ab	425.4–13	230	
XXI.20	426.8–14	231	
XXI.21	428.10–12	232	
			5a5
XXII.1	431.3–432.2	233	
XXII.1	432.12–433.3	234	
XXII.1	434.10–435.8	235	
XXII.2	436.5–6	236	
XXII.3	437.1–6	237	
XXII.5	438.2–3	238	
XXII.10	441.4–443.3	239	
XXII.11	444.11–14	240	
XXII.11	445.3–4	241	
XXII.11	445.6–446.4	242	
XXII.13	447.7–10	243	
XXII.15	448.3–4	244	
XXII.15	448.11–15	245	
XXII.16	449.4–12	246	
			5b1
XXIII.1	451.3–10	247	
XXIII.1	452.6–9	248	
XXIII.4	453.13–14	249	
XXIII.5	454.6–13	250	
XXIII.7	456.9–457.2	251	
XXIII.13	460.5–6	252	
XXIII.13	460,12–461,13	253	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XXIII.14	462.1–14	254	
XXIII.14	462.15–463.16	255	
XXIII.14	464.15–20	256	
XXIII.17,18	467.1–4	257	
XXIII.21	469.1–7	258	
XXIII.23	470.4–13	259	
XXIII.23	472.3–473.10	260	
			5b5
XXIV.1	476.10–14	261	
XXIV.1	477.3–4	262	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	478.4–481.4	263	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	481.10–11	264	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	481.12–484.5	265	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	484.6–9	266	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	484.10–486.7	267	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	486.9–487.4	268	
XXIV.3, 4, 5a	489.1	269	
XXIV.7	490.6–7	270	
XXIV.11	494.15–495.12	271	
XXIV.11	496.7–13	272	
XXIV.12	498.9–499.2	273	
XXIV.15	501.10–502.2	274	
XXIV.19	505,4–8	275	
XXIV.40	516.14–517.4	276	
XXIV.40	517.5–11	277	
XXIV.40	517.12–518.6	278	
			6a4
XXV.1	519.6–520.9	279	
XXV.3	522.3–10	280	
XXV.3	523.6–13	281	
XXV.3	524.1–4	282	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XXV.3	524.7–9	283	
XXV.10	530.4–11	284	
XXV.11	531.1–5	285	
XXV.16	533.1–534.2	286	
XXV.17	534.3–9	287	
XXV.21	536.1–2	288	
XXV.23	537.5–10	289	
XXV.24	538.2–539.2	290	
XXV.24	540.7–9	291	
XXV.24	540.10–541.5	292	
			6a7
XXVI.1	542.10–543.4	293	
XXVI.2cd	543.7–544.4	294	
XXVI.2cd	544.5–545.6	295	
XXVI.2cd	545.7–546.2	296	
XXVI.2cd	546.3–8	297	
XXVI.2cd	548.6–9	298	
XXVI.2cd	550.9–12	299	
XXVI.2cd	551.5–12	300	
XXVI.2cd	551.13–15	301	
XXVI.2cd	552.1–3	302	
XXVI.2cd	552.4–7	303	
XXVI.3ab	552.7–553.3	304	
XXVI.3cd, 4, 5abc	553.3–554.5	305	
XXVI.5cd	554.5–8	306	
XXVI.6ab	554.10–555.6	307	
XXVI.6cd	555.6–9	308	
XXVI.8cd, 9	557.5–13	309	
XXVI.12	561.7–562.2	310	
XXVI.12	563.1–11	311	
XXVI.12	564.1–6	312	

ad *MMK*	LVP_*Pras*	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XXVI.12	566.7–16	313	
XXVI.12	567.7–11	314	
XXVI.12	568.13–16	315	
XXVI.12	569.9–10	316	
			6b5
XXVII.1	571.1	317	
XXVII.1d	572.8–13	318	
XXVII.1d	572.14–573.2	319	
XXVII.10c	579.5–11	320	
XXVII.12	580.9–581.10	321	
XXVII.14	582.1–12	322	
XXVII-20	586.10–587.2	323	
XXVII.21	587.3–7	324	
XXVII.23~24	588.4–5	325	
XXVII.26	590.1–5	326	
XXVII.30	593.3–594.6	327	
			6b7
MŚS 1		328	
MŚS 2		329	
MŚS 4		330	
MŚS 5		331	
MŚS 6		332	
MŚS 7		333	
MŚS 8		334	
MŚS 9		335	
MŚS 10		336	
MŚS 11		337	
MŚS 12		338	
MŚS 14		339	
			7a4

2. Tibetan Notes on the *Pras*

LVP_*Pras*	Related § in Sanskrit Notes	§ of **LṬ*
5.1		1
5.1–4		2
5.4	5	3
5.4		4
5.7		5
5.7–8		6
6.1–2		7
6.3–4		8
6.5–7.2		9
7.2–4		10
7.4–5		11
7.6–8.1	6	12
8.2–3		13
8.3–4		14
8.5–9	7	15
9.1		16
9.1		17
9.4		18
9.7		19
9.7–10.2		20
10.9		21
12.8–10		22
14.1	13	23
14.4–15.2	13	24
15.3	14	25
15.3		26
15.4–6		27
16.2		28
(16.6–10)		29
16.11–18.1		30

LVP_*Pras*	Related § in Sanskrit Notes	§ of **LṬ*
16.2–18.5	18	31
19.1–2	19	32
19.3–5	19	33
20.1–2		34
20.8	21	35
21.8–21.11		36
21.11		37
22.1–2	22	38
22.3–4	23	39
22.6–8	24	40
22.1–23.1	25	41
(22.1–23.1)	25	42
23.3–4		43
23.3–6		44
24.7	26	45
25.3–4		46
25.6		47
25.7–9	27	48
25.9–26.2		49
26.3–4		50
26.5		51
26.13–27.2		52
(26.13–27.4)		53
27.3–4		54
27.7–9	28	55
27.9–10		56
27.11–28.1		57
27.11		58
28.4–29.7		59
30.2–3	29	60
(28.4–30.11)		61

LVP_*Pras*	Related § in Sanskrit Notes	§ of **LṬ*
(28.4–30.11)		62
(28.4–30.11)		63
(28.4–30.11)		64
30.10–11		65
30.12–14		66
30.15–16	30	67
31.1	31	68
31.2–11	33	69
31.12	33	70
31.12–14	34	71
31.14–32.3	35	72
32.4	36	73
32.6		74
32.7–8	36	75
32.9–33.1	37	76
33.4–6	38	77
33.5–6	38	78
34.1–4		79
34.13–35.1		80
35.1		81
(35.1–)		82
35.4–5		83
35.5–7	39	84
35.8–9	39	85
36.1–2		86

3. Sanskrit Notes on the *MABh*

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
I.2(?)		7.17–8.5	1	
I.1	1b1–2	1.5–2.1	2	
I.1	1b2	2.1–6	3	
I.1	1b3–4	2.11–17	4	
I.1	1b4–5	3.3–8	5	
I.1		5.6–15	6	
I.1		6.13–7.6	7	
I.3	3b1–2	10.6–10	8	
I.5ab	4a4–b1	13.6–14.1	9	
I.6	5a1–4	16.4–17.3	10	
I.7	5a4	17.5–8	11	
I.8	5b1–2	17.17–18.8	12	
I.8	5b4	19.1	13	
I.8	6a4	20.18–19	14	
I.8	6a4–5	20.20–21.1	15	
I.8	6a5	21.2–3	16	
I.8	6a5–b1	21.6–7	17	
I.8	6b3–4	22.10–11	18	
I.8	6b4	22.13–14	19	
I.8	6b5	23.4–5	20	
I.8	7a1	23.13–14	21	
I.9	7a3	23.18–24.12	22	
I.10	7a3–5	24.12–25.1	23	
I.11	7b2	25.17–20	24	
I.12	7b4	26.13–20	25	
I.16ab	8b3	30.9–31.2	26	
I.16cd, 17	8b4–5	31.11–32.9	27	
				10b2
II.1ab	9a3	33.4–9	28	
II.1cd	9a5–b1	33.19–34.9	29	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
II.1	9b2	34.13–19	30	
II.1	9b2–3	34.19–35.3	31	
II.1	9b3–4	35.3–9	32	
II.1	9b4–10a1	35.9–36.2	33	
II.1	10a1–2	36.2–7	34	
II.1	10a3–4	36.11–17	35	
II.1	10a4	36.17-37.2	36	
II.2ab	10a5	37.8–9	37	
II.2cd	10a5–b1	37.8–9	38	
II.3ab	10b1–3	37.19–38.11	39	
II.3cd	10b3	38.12–16	40	
II.4ab	10b3–5	38.16–39.11	41	
II.5	11a2–3	40.13–19	42	
II.7	11a5–b4	42.1–43.10	43	
II.7	11b4–5	43.11–44.10	44	
II.8	12a3	44.19–45.2	45	
II.10	12a5	45.16–19	46	
				10b7
III.2	12b4	47.10–19	47	
III.4	13a1–2	49.1–5	48	
III.5	13a5–b1	50.8–14	49	
III.6	13b2–3	51.3–16	50	
III.11	14b2–3	55.14–56.1	51	
III.11	14b3–15a1	56.2–19	52	
III.11	15a1	56.20–57.4	53	
III.11	15a1–3	57.5–58.1	54	
III.11	15a3–b1	58.2–59.1	55	
III.11	15b1–3	59.2–60.2	56	
III.11	15b5–16a1	60.19–61.7	57	
III.12	16a4	62.5–8	58	
				10b8

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
IV.2abc	16b5–17a1	64.21–65.7	59	
IV.2abc	17a2–4	65.13–66.7	60	
IV.2abc	17a4–5	66.8–15	61	
IV.2abc	17a5–b1	66.16–67.3	62	
IV.2abc	17b1	67.4–8	63	
IV.2abc	17b2	67.11–18	64	
IV.2abc	17b3	67.19–68.5	65	
IV.2d	17b3–4	68.8–18	66	
				11a4
V.1	18a3	70.3–10	67	
V.1	18b1–4	71.9–72.18	68	
				11a5
VI.1	18b4–19a1	73.2–16	69	
VI.2	19a1–3	73.17–74.10	70	
VI.3	19a5–b1	75.13–20	71	
VI.3	19b2–3	76.13–16	72	
VI.3	19b3–4	76.18–77.17	73	
VI.5	20a2	78.14–17	74	
VI.7	20b1–4	80.7–81.3	75	
VI.7	20b4	81.4–9	76	
VI.7	20b5–21a1	81.17–18	77	
VI.9abc	21a3–4	83.1–9	78	
VI.13	22a2	86.16–19	79	
VI.13	22a4–5	88.4–9	80	
VI.13	22a5–b2	88.10–89.3	81	
VI.15	23a1	90.17–91.2	82	
VI.19	24a3	95.16–19	83	
VI.20	24b3–4	98.3–6	84	
VI.20	24b5-25a1	98.13–19	85	
VI.21	25a1	98.20–99.5	86	
VI.21	25a3	99.20–100.6	87	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VI.26	26b1–2	105.13–106.1	88	
VI.27	26b2–4	106.7–16	89	
VI.28	26b5–27a1	107.5–19	90	
VI.28	27a1–4	107.19–108.20	91	
VI.29	27a5–b1	109.10–18	92	
VI.29	27b3–4	111.1–111.5	93	
VI-32	28a5–b1	114.1–4	94	
VI.33	28b4	116.3–6	95	
VI.34	29a3–4	117.10–20	96	
VI.35	30a1	121.10–13	97	
VI.38cd	30b4	125.6–17	98	
VI.39	30b5–31a1	126.5–8	99	
VI.40	31a4–5	127.17–128.7	100	
VI.42	32a5	131.19–132.3	101	
VI.43	32b2–3	132.19–133.3	102	
VI.44	32b5	134.1–2	103	
VI.44	33a1	134.15–18	104	
VI.45	33a2–4	136.3–136.12	105	
VI.47	33b4–34a3	138.17–140.3	106	
VI.48cd	34a4–5	140.17–141.1	107	
VI.49ab	34a5	141.4–5	108	
VI.52a	34b5	143.5–9	109	
VI.53ab	35a3	144.15–16	110	
VI.56	35b3–4	146.18–147.2	111	
VI.57ab	35b4–36a1	147.8–148.2	112	
VI.58	36a3–4	148.18–149.8	113	
VI.58	36a4–5	149.11–19	114	
VI.58	36b2	150.14–151.1	115	
VI.62	37b2	155.1–4	116	
VI.63	37b5–38a1	156.5–14	117	
VI.64	38a1	156.15–18	118	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VI.66	38a4	158.6–10	119	
VI.67ab	38a5–b1	158.13–20	120	
VI.68	38b2–3	159.18	121	
VI.68	38b5–39a1	161.4–14	122	
VI.70	39b2–3	164.1–10	123	
VI.71	39b3–4	164.15–17	124	
VI.72	39b5–40a1	165.18–20	125	
VI.73a	40a5–b1	167.11–15	126	
VI.74d	41a5–b1	171.4–12	127	
VI.76	41b3	172.7–10	128	
VI.78	42a2–3	174.4–13	129	
VI.79	42a4	174.15–19	130	
VI.80	42b1	175.17–20	131	
VI.80	42b2	176.9–10	132	
VI.80	42b2	176.13–16	133	
VI.80	42b4	177.13–16	134	
VI.80	42b4–5	177.17–20	135	
VI.81	43a3	179.1–6	136	
VI.81	43a4	179.11–16	137	
VI.84	43b5	181.19–182.1	138	
VI.84	44a1	182.6	139	
VI.84	44a2–4	182.18–183.3	140	
VI.86	44a5–b1	184.3–5	141	
VI.86	44b1–2	184.12–15	142	
VI.87	44b3–4	185.6–9	143	
VI.88	44b5–45a1	186.3–6	144	
VI.88	45a2–5	186.15–187.14	145	
VI.88	45a5–b4	187.14–189.5	146	
VI.88	46a1–2	189.13–190.2	147	
VI.89	46a4–5	191.2–6	148	
VI.90	46b2–3	192.4–9	149	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VI.92cd	46b4–5	193.3–10	150	
VI.93cd	47a1	193.19–20	151	
VI.95	47b2–3	196.3–6	152	
VI.95	47b3	196.8–11	153	
VI.95	47b3-48a1	196.12–198.10	154	
VI.96	48a5–b1	199.1–11	155	
VI.97	48b5–49a1	201.10–19	156	
VI.98	49b3	204.12–13	157	
VI.101	51a4–5	210.7–17	158	
VI.102	51b1	211.4–7	159	
VI.102	51b3–4	212.2–14	160	
VI.103	51b5	212.17–20	161	
VI.106	53a2–3	217.11–15	162	
VI.110	53b5–54a1	220.12–20	163	
VI.114	55a1–2	226.1–5	164	
VI.114	55a4	227.10–13	165	
VI.118cd	56a4	232.19–233.2	166	
VI.121	57a1–2	235.10–19	167	
VI.121	57a4–5	236.16–237.2	168	
VI.121	57a5–b1	237.2–8	169	
VI.121	57b3	238.3–9	170	
VI.121	57b3–4	238.9–14	171	
VI.121	58a3	240.7	172	
VI.122	58a4	240.14–17	173	
VI.126	59a1–2	244.1–7	174	
VI.126	59a3–4	244.18–245.2	175	
VI.127	59a5–b1	245.15–246.7	176	
VI.127	59b4	247.3–8	177	
VI.128	60a4–5	249.7–14	178	
VI.130	61a1	252.7–12	179	
VI.130	61a4	253.6–9	180	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VI.131	61a4–5	253.9–254.11	181	
VI.131	61b2	254.7–11	182	
VI.132	61b3	254.17	183	
VI.134	62a4	257.11–15	184	
VI.135	62a4–5	257.15–258.9	185	
VI.136abc	62b2–3	259.5–7	186	
VI.137cd	62b5–63a2	261.1–4	187	
VI.138	63a3–4	262.7–10	188	
VI.139	63a4–b1	262.11–263.1	189	
VI.140	63b3	264.2–5	190	
VI.143	64a3	266.5–10	191	
VI.148	65a1–2	269.12–15	192	
VI.151	65b2	271.15–17	193	
VI.154	66a2–3	274.5–15	194	
VI.157 (VI.151)	66b3–4 (65b2–3)	274.5–15 (272.3–7)	195	
VI.164	68b4–69a2	286.6–287.3	196	
VI.166	69a5	288.9–16	197	
VI.167	69b2–4	289.5–290.1	198	
VI.168	69b4–5	290.1–6	199	
VI.173	71a3–4	295.12–17	200	
VI.174	71a5	296.5–8	201	
VI.175	71a5–b1	296.9–12	202	
VI.175	70b3–4	297.14–17	203	
VI.175	70b4–5	297.19–298.6	204	
VI.176	71b5–72a1	298.12–18	205	
VI.178abc	72a5–b1	300.10–300.18	206	
VI.180	73a3	304.5–8	207	
VI.182	73a4	304.14–17	208	
VI.182	73b2–3	305.19–306.12	209	
VI.182	73b3	306.12–18	210	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VI.182	74a1–3	308.6–309.1	211	
VI.188	74b2	311.6–9	212	
VI.189	74b3	311.15–18	213	
VI.198	75a3–4	315.3–6	214	
VI.207	75b3–4	318.5–10	215	
VI.208cd	75b4	318.18–319.3	216	
VI.209	75b5–76a1	319.4–320.4	217	
VI.210ab	76a2	320.5–6	218	
VI.210cd	76a2	320.11–321.7	219	
VI.213	76b1–3	322.12–323.6	220	
VI.213	76b4–77a4	323.11–325.6	221	
VI.213	77a5	325.17–20	222	
VI.213	77b2	326.10–12	223	
VI.213	77b3	326.20–327.5	224	
VI.213	77b4	327.9–14	225	
VI.213	77b5–78a2	328.6–16	226	
VI.213	78a5–b1	330.7–11	227	
VI.213	78b1–2	330.12–17	228	
VI.213	78b4	331.18–19	229	
VI.213	79a1	332.10–12	230	
VI.213	79a2	333.4–5	231	
VI.213	79a4	333.12–334.2	232	
VI.213	79a5	334.3–17	233	
VI.213	79a5–b1	334.12	234	
VI.213	79b2–3	335.8–11	235	
VI.213	79b4	335.20–336.2	236	
VI.213	79b5–80a1	336.10–18	237	
VI.218	80a4	338.8–11	238	
VI.225ab	80b5	341.10–11	239	
VI.226	81a1	342.2–5	240	
				13b2

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VII	81a4–5	343.8–12	241	
				13b2
VIII.1	81a5–b2	344.3–15	242	
VIII.2	81b2–3	344.18–345.6	243	
VIII.2	81b4–82a1	345.6–346.2	244	
VIII.3	82a2–3	346.13–347.1	245	
VIII.4ab	82a5–b2	347.11–348.9	246	
VIII.4cd = IX.1	82b4	348.15–349.7	247	
				13b4
X.1	82b5–83a1	349.17–350.11	248	
XI.2,3	83a5–b1	351.12–352.2	249	
XI.4d, 5	83b2–3	352.11–353.3	250	
				13b5
XII.1	84a5–b1	355.8–11	251	
XII.1	84b1–2	355.12–19	252	
XII.4	85a2	357.20–358.3	253	
XII.6	85b3–4	360.9–16	254	
XII.8	86a3	362.6–9	255	
XII.9	86a3–4	362.9–16	256	
XII.9	86a5–b1	363.7–11	257	
XII.10	86b1–2	363.11–19	258	
XII.12	86b4–87a2	364.14–365.20	259	
XII.22	88a3	370.8-13	260	
XII.22	88a3–b2	370.7–377.2	261	
XII.23	88b2–3	372.5–9	262	
XII.23	88b4–89a2	372.16–373.20	263	
XII.24	89b1–4	375.9–376.12	264	
XII.26	90a4	378.10–20	265	
XII.26	90a5	379.1–3	266	
XII.26	90b2–3	379.12–20	267	
XII.26	90b3–4	379.20–380.8	268	

MA	*MABh* MS	*MABh*_LVP	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XII.26	90b5	381.2–6	269	
XII.27	91a3–5	382.6–383.3	270	
XII.27	91b1–2	383.9–13	271	
XII.27	91b3–4	384.2–5	272	
XII.28	92a1	384.10–385.8	273	
XII.28	92a3–4	386.1–2	274	
XII.28	92a4–b1	386.8–20	275	
XII.28	92b1–2	386.20–387.6	276	
XII.28	92b3	387.11–17	277	
XII.29	93a4–5	389.16–390.5	278	
XII.30	93b4–5	391.13–17	279	
XII.30	94a1	392.1–3	280	
XII.30	94a1–2	392.3–11	281	
XII.31	94a4	393.5–10	282	
XII.31	94a5–b2	393.14–394.6	283	
XII.31	94b2–3	394.7-395.18	284	
XII.31	94b5–95a1	395.7–16	285	
XII.32	95a1–4	395.19–396.8	286	
XII.36	96a1	399.12–15	287	
XII.37	96a5	401.2–5	288	
				14a5
XIII.3	98a2–3	407.10–18	289	
XIII.4	98a3	407.20–408.4	290	
XIII.4	98a4–5	408.12–17	291	
XIII.5	98b1	408.17–409.7	292	
				14a7

4. Tibetan Notes on the *VP*

VP	§ of *LṬ*	
ad v 4	1	
ad v 4	2	
ad v 10	3	
ad v 10	4	
ad v 10	5	
ad v 10	6	
		14b3

5. Sanskrit Notes on the *CŚṬ*

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of *LṬ*	*LṬ* MS
			1	
	30b7	Suzuki 1994: 433.6	2	
	30b7–31a2	Suzuki 1994: 433.7–16	3	
	31b4	Suzuki 1994: 434.19–21	4	
	31b7–32a1	Suzuki 1994: 434.31–435.6	5	
I.1	32a1–3	Suzuki 1994: 435.7–14	6	
I.1	32a5–6	Suzuki 2004: 435.26–8	7	
I.1	32b1–5	Suzuki 1987: 2.13–3.1	8	
I.1	33a1–3	Suzuki 1987: 3.13–21	9	
I.2	33b4	Suzuki 1987: 5.12	10	
I.4	34b6–35a2	Suzuki 1987: 8.1–12	11	
I.4	35a5–7	Suzuki 1987: 9. 3–9	12	
I.5	35a7–b1	Suzuki 1987: 9.10–17	13	
I.5	35b3–4	Suzuki 1987: 10.1–5	14	
I.6	36a1–6	Suzuki 1987: 10.24–11.17	15	
I.7	36b1–5	Suzuki 1987: 12.3–20	16	
I.8	36b7–37a3		17	
I.9	37b3–38a2		18	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
I.10	38a2–6		19	
I.10	38b4–5		20	
I.12	39a4–5		21	
I.12	39a5–b1		22	
I.14	40a1–2		23	
I.14	40a4–5		24	
I.15	40a5–b3		25	
I.16	40b4–7		26	
I.18	41b2		27	
I.19	42b2–3	Suzuki 1994: 2.3–7	28	
I.20	42b4–6	Suzuki 1994: 10.1–3	29	
I.24	44a7–b1		30	
				15a8
II.1	45a5	Suzuki 1994: 15.6–9	31	
II.2	45b6		32	
II.2	46a4		33	
II.6ab	47b6–48a1		34	
II.9	49a3–b2	Suzuki 1994: 20.15–22.14	35	
II.10	49b6–7	Suzuki 1994: 24.8–13	36	
II.11	50a7–b2	Suzuki 1994: 28.1–7	37	
II.14	51b1–4		38	
II.16	52b3–5		39	
II.18	52a7–b1		40	
II.18	53b3–4		41	
II.20	54a4–b1		42	
II.21	54b5–6		43	
II.22	54b6–55a7		44	
II.23	55b3–6		45	
II.24	56a2–4		46	
II.24	56a5–6		47	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
				15b3
III.1	62b7		48	
III.1	63a3–4		49	
III.3	63b5–7		50	
III.3	64a1–2		51	
III.3	64a7–b4		52	
III.5	65a5–6		53	
III.6	65b1–5		54	
III.6	65b5–7		55	
III.9	66b7–67a1		56	
III.9	67a4–5		57	
III.9	67b1–2		58	
III.10	67b3–6		59	
III.10	67b6–68a5		60	
III.12	69a1–3		61	
III.14	70a5		62	
III.16	70b6–7		63	
III.17	71a4		64	
III.17	71a4–6		65	
III.17	71a6–b2		66	
III.18	71b3–2		67	
III.19	72a1–2		68	
III.20	72a5–6		69	
III.21	73a2–4		70	
III.21	73a4–6		71	
III.21	73a6–7		72	
III.22	74a1–3	Suzuki 1994: 32.10–13	73	
III.23	74a5–b1	Suzuki 1994: 34.7–14	74	
III.24	75a2–4	Suzuki 1994: 38.4–9	75	
III.25	75a7–b5	Suzuki 1994: 40.1–12	76	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
				16a1
IV.2	76b2	Suzuki 1994: 46.8–9	77	
IV.2	76b3–6	Suzuki 1994: 46.10–12	78	
IV.2	76b6–77a1		79	
IV.3	77a3–5		80	
IV.4	77b1–2		81	
IV.4	77b3–4		82	
IV.5	77b4–5		83	
IV.6	78a3–4		84	
IV.10	80a1–5		85	
IV.10	80a7–b3		86	
IV.10	80b3–6		87	
IV.10	80b6–7		88	
IV.11	80b7–81a3		89	
IV.12	81b1–3		90	
IV.12	81b3–4		91	
IV.13	82a2–5		92	
IV.14	82b4–6	Suzuki 1994: 50.12– 52.4	93	
IV.14	82b7–83a2	Suzuki 1994: 52.7–12	94	
IV.14	83a2–4	Suzuki 1994: 52.13–54.3	95	
IV.15	83b3–5	Suzuki 1994: 56.9–14	96	
IV.16	83b6–7	Suzuki 1994: 58.1–6	97	
IV.17	84a5–6	Suzuki 1994: 60.2–3	98	
IV.17	84b2–6	Suzuki 1994: 60.12– 62.10	99	
IV.18	85b3		100	
IV.19	85b4–6		101	
IV.21	87a2–3		102	
IV.22	87a7–b5		103	
IV.22	87b5–6		104	
IV.24	88a5–6	Suzuki 1994: 66.14–15	105	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
IV.25	89a1–3	Suzuki 1994: 70.10–15	106	
				16a7
V.1	90a6–b3	Suzuki 1994: 78.4–15	107	
V.2	90b7–91a1	Suzuki 1994: 80.14–19	108	
V.3	92a2–7	Sasaki 1977: 69.4–24	109	
V.5	94a3–6	Sasaki 1977: 72.29–73.8	110	
V.5	94a7–b1	Sasaki 1977: 73.16–22	111	
V.6	95a2–5	Sasaki 1977: 74.30–32	112	
V.7	95b2–6	Sasaki 1977: 75.28–76.13	113	
V.8	96a5–7	Sasaki 1977: 77.13–21	114	
V.9	96b1–2	Sasaki 1977: 78.4–6	115	
V.10	97a4–6	Sasaki 1977: 79.15–23	116	
V.11	97a7–b1	Sasaki 1977: 79.33– 80.7	117	
V.11	97b4–6	Sasaki 1977: 80.21–28	118	
V.13 (V.12)	98a5–6	Sasaki 1977: 82.2–7 (81.25–30)	119	
V.13	98b1–4	Sasaki 1977: 82.16–25	120	
V.15	99a1–4	Sasaki 1977: 83.19–32	121	
V.16	99a7–b4	Sasaki 1977: 84.11–31	122	
V.16	99b4–100a3	Sasaki 1977: 84.32–85.19	123	
V.17	100b1–5	Sasaki 1977: 86.23–87.1	124	
V.17	100b5–101b4	Sasaki 1977: 87.2–88.20	125	
V.17	101b5–7	Sasaki 1977: 88.23–35	126	
V.18	102a5–6	Sasaki 1977: 89.21–25	127	
V.20	103a1–2	Sasaki 1977: 91.9–14	128	
V.21	103b1–2	Sasaki 1977: 92.16–19	129	
V.23	104a4-b5	Sasaki 1977: 94.19–95.12	130	
V.23	104b7–105a3	Sasaki 1977: 95.20–33	131	
V.23	105a3–5	Sasaki 1977: 95.33–39	132	
V.24	105a6–7	Sasaki 1977: 96.5–8	133	
V.25	106a2–3	Sasaki 1977: 97.14–20	134	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
				16b8
VI.1	106b7–107a6		135	
VI.1	107a6–b2		136	
VI.1	107b3–5		137	
VI.1	107b5–7		138	
VI.1	107b7–108a3		139	
VI.2	108a3–b3		140	
VI.2, 3	108b3–109a6		141	
VI.6	110a7		142	
VI.6	110b1–4		143	
VI.7	111a6–b2		144	
VI.9	112b1–5		145	
			146	
VI.12	113b4–5		147	
VI.12	113b7–114a1		148	
VI.13	114a2–b2		149	
VI.13	114b3–4		150	
VI.15	115a5–6		151	
VI.16	115b2–4		152	
VI.17	116a1–3		153	
VI.18	116a5–7		154	
VI.19	116b3–5		155	
VI.19	116b5–117a3		156	
VI.22	118a3–7		157	
VI.23	118b1–3		158	
VI.23	119a3		159	
VI.24	119a3–5		160	
VI.25	119b3		161	
VI.25	120a2–4		162	
				17a6

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VII.1	120a6–b3		163	
VII.1	120b4–7		164	
VII.2	121a1–4		165	
VII.3	121a6–7		166	
VII.4	121b5–7		167	
VII.5	122a7–b2		168	
VII.5	122b2–6		169	
VII.6	123b3–4		170	
VII.7	123b4–124a1		171	
VII.8	124a4–b1		172	
VII.8	125a1–2	Suzuki 1994: 84.5–7	173	
VII.9	125a3–4	Suzuki 1994: 84.12–16	174	
VII.9	125a5–b2	Suzuki 1994: 86.5–14	175	
VII.10	125b3–5	Suzuki 1994: 88.1–10	176	
VII.11	125b7–126a2	Suzuki 1994: 90.1–8	177	
VII.14	126b6	Suzuki 1994: 94.13–14	178	
VII.15	127a7–b4	Suzuki 1994: 98.1–11	179	
VII.16	127b7–128a4	Suzuki 1994: 100.5–17	180	
VII.17	128a4–b2	Suzuki 1994: 102.1–12	181	
VII.19	128b7–129a3	Suzuki 1994: 104.17–106.5	182	
VII.19	129a3–5	Suzuki 1994: 106.5–13	183	
VII.21	130a5–7		184	
VII.23	130b35		185	
				17b2
VIII.1	132a3–4		186	
VIII.1	132b2–4	Suzuki 1994: 113.13–22	187	
VIII.2	132b67	Suzuki 1994: 114.2–3	188	
VIII.5	134a4–5	Suzuki 1994: 120.5–8	189	
VIII.6	134b5–135a1	Suzuki 1994: 122.12–20	190	
VIII.7	135b2–4	Suzuki 1994: 126.4–9	191	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
VIII.12	137b4–5	Suzuki 1994: 136.6–8	192	
VIII.13	138a2–5	Suzuki 1994: 138.1–8	193	
VIII.16	139a3–6		194	
VIII.17	139b6–140a1		195	
VIII.18	140b2–5		196	
VIII.18	141a3		197	
VIII.18	141a5–6		198	
VIII.20	142a3–b1	Suzuki 1994: 146.4–16	199	
VIII.21	142b4–7	Suzuki 1994: 148.9–18	200	
VIII.22	142b7–143a3	Suzuki 1994: 148.19–150.5	201	
VIII.22	143a3–5	Suzuki 1994: 150.6–8	202	
VIII.23	143b2–3	Suzuki 1994: 152.10–14	203	
VIII.24	143b3–7	Suzuki 1994: 152.18–154.7	204	
VIII.25	145a1	Suzuki 1994: 159.20–24	205	
				17b5
IX.1	145b2–6	Suzuki 1994: 164.3–16	206	
IX.1	146a3–4	Suzuki 1994: 166.10–13	207	
IX.1	146a6–b3	Suzuki 1994: 168.6–18	208	
IX.1	146b3–5	Suzuki 1994: 168.19–170.3	209	
IX.1	147a1–6	Suzuki 1994: 172.1–13	210	
IX.2	147a6–b6	Suzuki 1994: 172.14–174.17	211	
IX.7	150a6–7	May 1981: 92.14–18	212	
IX-9	151a3–4	May 1981: 94.3–6	213	
IX.20	155a4	May 1982: 72.3–6	214	
IX.20	155b3–5	May 1982: 72.32–39	215	
IX.20	156a1–2	May 1982: 73.11–20	216	
IX.22ab	156b3–157a2	May 1984: 136.24–137.15	217	
IX.23ab	157a4–6	May 1984: 137.22–138.6	218	
IX.25	158a1–4	Suzuki 1994: 188.8–190.7	219	
			220	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
				18a1
X.1	158b2–3	Suzuki 1994: 192.3–10	221	
X.1	158b3–7	Suzuki 1994: 192.10–22	222	
X.6	161b4–5	Sasaki & Uno 1985: 32.2–11	223	
X.11ab	163b5–164a3	Suzuki 1994: 206.1–14	224	
X.12	164b1–4	Suzuki 1994: 208.11–210.3	225	
X.13ab	164b6–165a2	Suzuki 1994: 210.10–212.3	226	
X.14	165a4–b2	Suzuki 1994: 212.10–214.7	227	
X.15	165b3–7	Suzuki 1994: 214.10–21	228	
X.20	168a6–7		229	
				18a4
XI.1	171b5–172a2		230	
XI.9	174b4–7	Suzuki 1994: 226.17–228.7	231	
XI.11	175b2–3	Suzuki 1994: 230.18–21	232	
XI.11	175b3–6	Suzuki 1994: 232.1–9	233	
XI.11	175b6–175a3	Suzuki 1994: 232. 9–16	234	
XI.11	176b2–3	Suzuki 1994: 236.1–3	235	
XI.14cd	177a4–7		236	
XI.15	177b4–5		237	
XI.25	182b4–5		238	
				18a6
XII.1?	183b7–184a2	Tillemans 1990: 3.9–17	239	
XII.4	186a3–b1	Suzuki 1994: 246.1–13	240	
XII.7	188a1–3	Suzuki 1994: 256.1–8	241	
XII.8	188a6–b2	Suzuki 1994: 258.1–4	242	
XII.11	189a7–b3	Suzuki 1994: 262.8–18	243	
XII.13	190b5–191a7	Suzuki 1994: 268.14–270.16	244	
XII.15	191b5–6	Suzuki 1994: 272.16–19	245	
XII.16	192a5–6	Tillemans 1990: 48.11–16	246	
XII.18	192b4–193a4	Tillemans 1990: 49.13–50.18	247	

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XII.19	193a7–b2	Tillemans 1990: 51. 12–52.6	248	
				18a8
XIII.1	195a7–196a1	Tillemans 1990: 62.17– 63.5	249	
XIII.1	196b5–7	Tillemans 1990: 64.19–66.4	250	
XIII.1	197a1–5	Tillemans 1990: 65.6–66.4	251	
XIII.1	197b5–7	Tillemans 1990: 67.10–17	252	
XIII.1	197b7–198a4	Tillemans 1990: 67.18– 68.8	253	
XIII.2	198a4–5	Tillemans 1990: 68.9–16	254	
XIII.7	199b4–6	Tillemans 1990: 74.5–16	255	
XIII.8	200a3–5	Tillemans 1990: 76.1–8	256	
XIII.8	200a5–6	Tillemans 1990: 76.9–13	257	
XIII.10	200b6–201a3	Tillemans 1990: 78.15–80.13	258	
XIII.11	201a6–b1	Tillemans 1990: 81.7–14	259	
XIII.12	202a4–6	Tillemans 1990: 84.6–13	260	
XIII.14	203a3–5	Suzuki 1994: 278.4–13	261	
XIII.15	203a5–b1	Suzuki 1994: 278.15– 280.5	262	
XIII.19	204b2–5	Suzuki 1994: 284.18–286.10	263	
XIII.21	205a5–7	Suzuki 1994: 290.6–11	264	
XIII.25	208a5–7	Suzuki 1994: 304.15–19	265	
				18b2
XIV.1	209a3–b1	Suzuki 1994: 312.6–20	266	
XIV.4	211a6–b4	Suzuki 1994: 322.1–13	267	
XIV.4	211b4–212a2	Suzuki 1994: 322.14–324.9	268	
XIV.7	213a6–b1	Suzuki 1994: 330.4–11	269	
XIV.6	212b5–6	Suzuki 1994: 328.1–5	270	
XIV.8	213b1–5	Suzuki 1994: 330.12–332.3	271	
XIV.10	214a3–b1	Suzuki 1994: 334.1–14	272	
XIV.21	217a2–7	Suzuki 1994: 348.17–350.11	273	
XIV.21	218a7–b2	Suzuki 1994: 354.4–11	274	
				18b5

CŚ	Tibetan (D)	Location of the Editions	§ of **LṬ*	**LṬ* MS
XV.2	222b1–3	Johnson 2012: 36.15–37.8	275	
XV.5	223a3–5	Johnson 2012: 39.4–11	276	
XV.13	225b5–7	Johnson 2012: 47.12–21	277	
XV.15	226b2–4	Johnson 2012: 50.6–14	278	
XV.19	227b7–228a2	Suzuki 1994: 364.1–6	279	
XV.20	228a2–5	Suzuki 1994: 364.9–19	280	
XV.21	228a5–b1	Suzuki 1994: 366.1–11	281	
XV.22	228b1–2	Suzuki 1994: 366.12–17	282	
XV.25	229a2–b2	Suzuki 1994: 370.10–372.14	283	
				18b7
XVI.1	230b3	Suzuki 1994: 380.2–381.6	284	
XVI.2	31a1–4	Suzuki 1994: 382.4–10	285	
XVI.6 (?)	232a5–6		286	
XVI.12 (?)	234a3–4		287	
				18b7

○Appendix B) Diplomatic Transliteration of the **LṬ*

Symbols used:

*	*virāma*
« »	interlinear insertion
—	erased *akṣara*(s), e.g., ~~ṁ~~
{ }	superfluous *akṣara*(s)
[ ]	damaged *akṣara*(s)
( )	restored *akṣara*(s)
+	one lost *akṣara*

Sanskrit Notes on the Pras

[1b1] [1] namo buddhāya || nāgaś cāsau «buddhāryanāgārjunavacya+»[2] śuklatvād arjunaś ceti nāgārjunaḥ śeṣo nāgaḥ sa iva nāgārjuno pi | antadvayaṁ śāśvatecchedai | a~~cci~~«labdhi»jāte ca | sambuddhadhīr bbodhicittaṁ || darśanaṁ śūnyatādṛṣṭiś ca tejāṁsi prabhāvāḥ | nāge paravādimataṁ śakratvenābhimataṁ | tamāmsi ajñāni yasya darśanety ādiśloke nāgārjuneṣv eva vā yojyaḥ | tadā tamāṁsi kiṁbhūtāni mānasāni || athavā arjunaḥ pāṇḍavaḥ | nāgaḥ śre=

[1b2] ṣṭhaḥ | arjunāt* śreṣṭho nāgārjunaḥ | asamajñānaṁ | tadvatthānivacanāny eva saraughāḥ | bhavaḥ saṁsāraḥ sa evāris tasya śenāmārādayaḥ | śivonā tasyāriśenārjunena nirjitā | rākṣaśrīr buddhatvaṁ nṛpatvañ ca | tac ca yudhisthirasya dattaṁ satī pra~~ti~~kriyā kleśakṣayopāyamāṅrgī yasmin vākye ~~negre~~ tena grathitāṁ vidheneti karuṇā 'dvayajñānaṁ | bodhicittañ cety uktaṁ | tatra tadvad atrāpi | prathamacittotpādaṁ |

[1b3] prathamabhūmiṁ | yāvad ity uktai ǂ prajñāpāramitānītiṁ jñātvā śāstraṁ kṛtam ity arthaḥ | tatasvabhāveti | pratītyasamutpādasvabhāvaḥ | apekṣāyām apekṣārūpāyā yas tu bhāviveko dūṣaṇam abhidhatte | tasyākauśalam eva tāvata sambhāvya iti sambandhaḥ kāryaḥ | eke iti buddhapālitaḥ | anye iti kaściṭ ṭīkākāraḥ | eke ānye ity ākhyā{ṁ}m uktapakṣadvayam evoktaṁ | tene=

[1b4] ti kāraṇena | anūdya bhāviveko dūṣaṇam āha | etac cāyuktam iti | ubhayor api pakṣayo vīpsoktety anūdya tayo vīpsayor atrāpi sambandhābhāvāḥ ity apara

---

[1] This *siddha* mark, usually found in the beginning of each *recto* folio, is omitted below, except for in the beginning of the text.

[2] Written in Tibetan *dBu med* script.

ity anenātmānaṁ nirddiśati candrakīrttiḥ | abhimatas tu prathamoktapakṣa evāsya | avyutpanna evāyam araṇyetilakāśabdaḥ tilā ~~dha~~(?) eva tilakāḥ | ekahetur īśvaraḥ | viṣamahetun nityānityahetutvaṁ |

[1b5] svety ātmanaivātmahetutvaṁ | siddhyabhāvam iti kadācid utpādānantaraṁ nirodho nirodhāntaram vā vināśaḥ | amṛta eva sann utpadyeta pūrvaṁ maraṇādyabhāvāt* | seti upapattiḥ | parato py utpāde ava ety abhisaṁbandhaḥ | tasmāt* svabhāvāt asya | svabhāvam paraguṇa iti vidyamānatvāt* | ityādineti madhyamakāvatāragranthena | atraika iti bhāvi=

[1b6] vekaḥ prasaṅgetyādi sāphalyād ityantam ekaḥ pakṣaḥ prasaṅgaviparyayeṇa viparītasya sādhyasya vyaktiniṣpattiḥ tasmin asati | parasmād vāpannā bhāvā iti syāt* | niṣpannasyāpi punaḥ ~~u~~ punarjanma syād ity uktasyāniṣṭhānasya niṣedhān niṣṭhānaṁ syād utpādasya parya~~syā~~syāt* | bhāvivekaḥ kila svatantrasānavādī vayam iti candrakīrttiḥ | ācārya iti bhāvivekaḥ pratyakṣā=

[1b7] dipratītair arthaiḥ karaṇabhūtaiḥ kiñcita pravartte nivartteyaṁ vā | adhyātmikānīti | adhyātmanaḥ | pradhānatvād uktaṁ | parapratijñānirākaraṇan tu mādhyamikasya yujyate | ubhayasiddhānumānena | anumānena virodhacodanāyāṁ tasyānumānasya pakṣādibhir bhāvyaṁ* | kimbhūtaiḥ pakṣādīnām apakṣātmā doṣas tena rahitaiḥ | tadanabhidhānāt* pakṣādyana=

[2a1] bhidhānāt* | taddoṣaḥ pakṣādidoṣaḥ | tasmāt apareṇaiva svapratijñātārthasādhanaṁ hetudṛṣṭāntādibhir upādeyaṁ nāsmābhiḥ | atha so pi pare vinā hetvādibhiḥ paraṁ pratipādayiṣyatīty āha | tac cāyam ityādi || tatra yathetyādinā paraprakriyāyām apy ayaṁ pratīkāro stīti kathayati paroktadoṣāparihārād iti pakṣaṁ dūṣayann āha || paroktetyādi ghaṭo dṛṣṭāntīkṛto na ghaṭādi«s tena ghaṭādi»r anaikāntikatetyāha ||

[2a2] ghaṭe~~t*~~tyādi | anya iti | pūrvaprayogāt* buddhapālitasyaivāpara ity arthaḥ | puruṣa ātmā | tata eva svarūpād eva na bādhaka ity utpādyasyānirddiṣṭatvāt* | tathāvy utpādaśabdenātrābhivyaktir ucyate | nipātya niyojya | utpādo hi pūrvam anupalabdhaḥ paścād upalabhyate || tathābhivyaktir apīti sādharmyaṁ kathaṁ punar ayam uktaprayoge ayaṁ vicāro jñāyatāṁ | saṁkīrttatvād ity āha | arthapradhānatvād arthavākyāni

[2a3] ni~~ka~~rākaroti smety asya vinetyādi nety antena sambandhaḥ || ākāśalakṣaṇāt* |

pūrvam ākāśa nāma~~nstu~~ nāsty eva | yadi syāt tadā «’»lakṣaṇaṁ prasajyeteti prasaṅgaḥ | rūpakāraṇaṁ {pṛthivyādi}pṛthivyādirahitaṁ yadi rūpaṁ syāt* | ahetakam evāhetukaṁ syād iti prasaṅgaḥ svārthe’ṇa | nirvāṇam api kalpitam ity āha | yadi bhāvarūpaṁ nirvāṇam syā tadā jarāmaraṇalakṣaṇaṁ tad bhaved iti pra=

[2a4] saṅgaḥ | tārkkikasyeti | bhāvivekasya | prayogavākyaṁ | sādhanaprayogaḥ | etata īdṛśaṁ | ādhāracakṣurādiḥ | sa tatvato na siddha ity asiddhādhāraḥ viparyāso bhrāntis tanmātreṇāsāditātmabhāva~~ḥ |~~sya ghaṭāde ddharmmiṇa utpattir nāstīty ukte tasya pracyutir abhāvo ’ṅgīkṛtā | ato na dṛṣṭāntoena sahāsya ’śadṛśatā | yatu viparyāsāviparyāsāv anyonyavyava=

[2a5] cchedasthitau | satvād iti sāṁkhyaṁ prati bhāvivekenoktaṁ | asiddhārthatodbhāvanety asiddhatvaṁ | itthañ ceti viśeṣodbhāvanaṁ santy evetyādināsāṅga āha | svata iti sāṁkhyasya pratyayatvaṁ kāraṇatvaṁ | tasya nirākaraṇāt* | sadādirupakāryaṁ na niṣpadyate | vastudharmatvenopanyastāḥ sāṁkhyena he{tu}tvādatyo yatra | svata eveti sāṁkhysya | anena vicareṇa sāṁ=

[2a6] khyasya hetavaḥ | bhāvikasya ca tathetyādinoktahetuvo vihanyante ghaṭasyeti | ghaṭānujanyeti śeṣaḥ | asiddha~~vata~~m iti viśeṣa bhāvikasya uktavicāreṇa svasyaivāto boddhā | anena bhāvivekena pareti sāṁkhyaḥ kim uktam ityāha | athetyādi tatvato ’siddho yaṁ hetuḥ | svakṛteti bhāvivekakṛtaṁ | sabhāgaṁ savyāpāraṁ savijñānakam ity arthaḥ | tatsabhāgam avyāpāraṁ | svarūpa=

[2a7] vad iti rūpasyaiva ghaṭādiḥ || sann apy athavābhivyaktirūpeṇotpadyata ity āha | ghaṭādīnām ityādi || tathānabhidhānāt* | ghaṭādīty anabhidhānāt* | adhyātmikānīty abhidhānāc ca || āgamabādhācintāyām api na tathaivety āha | tathā hīti yadi nāmeti yady arthe | nāmābhyupagame vā | yato ’vaśyaṁ kutaścita kasya cid utpattir bhavati | tena prācyuke utpadye bhāvapakṣaḥ ||

[2b1] sādhanadūṣaṇānantaḥpātitvād iti | na sādhanaṁ nāpi dūṣaṇam ity arthaḥ | ahetor īśvarādeḥ | kāryaṁ notpadyata iti pratipādanārtham ahetuta ity uktam ity āha | yac cāpīty artha jñānaviṣayasvābhāvā utpādādayo naiva | yo yathopaddiṣṭaṁ śūnyatāṁ jānāti | sa nītārthetyādi jānatī jānāti sāradyāṁ stambhitatvaṁ veditaṁ vedanā | veditavyam iti bādhāpāṭhaḥ | tayo nirodhasamāpattiṁ | anayoḥ saṁsāra{«da»}pravṛtau mukhyatvan nirdeśaḥ |

[2b2] anupādāyeti | tṛṣṇādyupādānaṁ hatvā dha~~rmmmar~~ṛṣato a~~nu~~panītaḥ | asati

viparyāsaḥ | sadrūpatvāropaḥ | karmadhārayovāca | puruṣa ity ātmāpi syā~~ta~~d ataḥ pudgala ity āha | sarvadharmmaiḥ śūnyatvādibhir mukto bahiḥkṛtaḥ | tena moha ity ucyate | mukhyatāśreyaḥ | tac cātrākāśaṁ | naraka«mukham iva» mukhaṁ yeṣāṁ sarvadharmmāṇāṁ yathā narakā ākāśāśrayās tathā sarvadharmā apīty arthaḥ | sarvabuddhadharmmadhāraṇād dhāraṇīpadaṁ |

[2b3] prajñāpāramitāṁ svabhāvasambhūtāḥ svarūpeṇaiva sthitāḥ yamaloka pretāḥ kharām ity~~āṇāṁ~~di kāyikīṁ | uttarīty avyayam uttaraṁ | strīnimittaṁ mukhādivaiśiṣṭyaṁ | tata ity avyayaṁ | tac chabdārthe indriyaṁ manaḥ ākāśasthite nānālambanena | anubhava iti | bījādibhya evāṁkusyotpa{vi}ttir ity eṣaḥ | idānīm iti prathamaprakaraṇānantaraṁ viśeṣāyā karaṇam eva kim artha ity a=

[2b4] tra pratipādanārtham iti sambandhaḥ | laukika eva pramāṇaprameyavyahāro yukto na pāramārthika ity asmin* pakṣe āha | athetyādi | asmābhi dignāgādibhiḥ | tad anuvarṇṇanasya ~~ha~~«pha»laṁ vācyam ity atrāryaḥ kutārkkikair iti dignāgaḥ sa iti vyavahāraḥ | lakṣye dhūmād vahnipratītau lakṣam iti prameyaṁ | tadaparam iti | sāmānyaviśeṣalakṣaṇadvayāta | api ce=

[2b5] tyādi | svalakṣaṇaṁ svasaṁvedyarūpatvaṁ | tadvyatirekeṇāsiddhaṁ jñānaṁ lakṣabhūtaṁ | nāhetukacittasya dhāreti śeṣaḥ | cittasya kartṛtvam ity ukte arthāc cittānāṁ karaṇatvam uktaṁ | karaṇādītyādi | śabdena kartṛtvaṁ anavadhāraṇād iti | ātmanaḥ kartṛtvaṁ tatra cāritaṁ na tu cittasyāpi | etac coktaṁ madhyamakāvatāra iti | tatraivāvacāryo 'tra nokta iti veśe=

[2b6] ṣaḥ svalakṣaṇam iti khakkhaṭitvaṁ | śarīram ity ukte | buddhyādi sahabhāvipadārthāntarasāpekṣatā bha~~ta~~vati | ākāṁkṣa iti prati~~bhū~~tipattā | yady api prastute nāsti anyagataṁ tu vidyata eva śarīrādilakṣeti | pṛthivyādi | yathā | avidyamāne pi pudgale rūpādyupādānā pudgalaprajñapti tadvat* śarīm upādānaṁ kṛtvā | śilāputraka upādātā upādīyate prajñapyate | āyukta=

[2b7] m iti viśeṣaṇābhāve pi viśeṣaṇaviśeṣabhāva iti na yuktaṁ | saṁvyavahārasiddhasya viśeṣaṇasya bhāvād eva yady avicā~~sa~~ra[1] saṁvṛtinā bhave tadā tvam eva na bhavet* | tata upapatyā na viyujyeta | prameyadvayasyānavasthānād anekaprameya~~bha~~sambhavaḥ | āgamādeḥ pramāṇāntaratvaṁ yuktaṁ | kiñca pramāṇalakṣaṇam ayuktam avyapitvāt* |

[1] This erased "sa" seems to be halfly written.

yato loke ghaṭapratya=

[3a1] kṣa ucyate | tvayā tv ācārya vyavahāreṇa jñānaṁ kārye ghaṭe kāraṇopacāraṁ pratyakṣanīlādinimitopacāraṁ || naivam ity ācāryaḥ | āśrayasyeti ghaṭarūpasya | madhuram iti rasaḥ | mṛdv iti sparśaḥ | yathā tu sa eva dagdho 'gnir ity ucyate | ubhayādhīnendriyaviṣayau | āśrayasyeti | cakṣuṣaḥ || tadvikāreti cakṣurvvikāraḥ | artham arthaṁ pravartata iti | artha eva yadi nāma varttata ity arthaḥ | naitad ity ācāryaḥ |

[3a2] bheda iti cakṣurvijñānam ity ukte manovijñānavyavacchedo bhavati | vikarṇṇyāta sakāśāt* | tadviśeṣasya «pratyakṣasya» yo bhedas tasya asādhāraṇakāraṇena akṣam akṣaṁ pravartate ity anena | pratigatam asminn iti vyutpaty api vikalpādbhe«daḥ siddha»ḥ | vikasyāspaṣṭatvāt* | salakṣaṇāpravṛtteḥ | aprastutatvād iti paramārthāpekṣāayoktatvena vyavahārānaṅgatvāt* | kalpanāpoṭam āgama evoktam ity āha

[3a3] cakṣur ity āha | jaḍatveti | yathābhūtānavabodhāt* «lakṣam iti» | prameyaṁ tac ca svalakṣaṇaṁ | sāmānyalakṣaṇam vā | tadviṣayeṇa | etata upamayābhidarśitaṁ teṣāṁ buddhānāṁ satyana kaścid asti yo jānāti | tānīti pramāṇāni | ekāṅgeti | svataḥ pakṣaḥ dharmmaḥ kāyabhūtaḥ | ālambanapratyayo vijñāna eva | hetor nirodho vaibhāṣikeṇotpatipratyaya uktaḥ | ti=

[3a4] miradhipatyena keśoṇḍūkadarśanam iti adhipatiḥ parojātaḥ kusūlastho yaḥ paramparayā janayati | sahetau | sa«ha»jāta || sahabhū vaiṣikeṇoktaḥ | sadhāmyo nyādhipatyena paścājjāta maraṇādhi~~ya~~patyena nāśātaṅkuḥ | hetupratyayānāṁ pareṇa | sāmagrīvastubhūtā janikeṣṭā nirhetukatvam iti | yady asti svabhāvas tadā hetunā kiṁ |

[3a5][1] kartavyaṁ* | svabhāvotpādanārthaṁ hetur anvi~~ne~~ṣyate | vyavahāramātreṇoktaṁ | na tu tatvata ity āgamābhiprāyaḥ | kartra vineti vijñānādyupapadyata iti | vijñānaṁ kartṛ tadabhāve tadāśritā kriyā kathaṁ bhaveda | na jāyāte na yuktaḥ | kutaḥ | ardhajatatvāt* | yaj jātaṁ tan na jāyate niṣpannatvāt* | ajātam apy abhāvarūpatvān na jāyate | atha jātam ajātaṁ | votpadyate | tadā sarvam eva jātājātaṁ jāyat* | na ca sarvaṁ jāy~~ā~~ate | hetu | nirguṇatā

[1] From this line downward written in Tibetan *dBu med* script.

[3a6] nirhetukāḥ | ahetava ity arthaḥ kriyāpi bhāva ucyate | vidyamānānā{ṁ}m ārambhanatve sarvākārikā yojitā | avidyamānā~~na~~rambhaṇatve pi sarvāṁ yojayann āha | athetyādi | asati | atatvarūpe ārambhaketyālambagaḥ | vica{vya}ryate dūṣayate | aṅkure utpanne bījā nirudhyate | nānutpanne śūnyavidyeti | śūnyā 'vidyā | ś~~u~~akuner iva padaṁ yathā antarīkṣe nāsti | antarīkṣapatho gaganaṁ tena tulyā ekarūpā jāyante ye 'calādi rūpāḥ

[3a7] sthitaḥ śilā yuktaḥ śailaparthataḥ | prathamaṁ || 1 || na yuktam iti ganteti śeṣaḥ | yady uteti | yad uta gantā | gacchati ca | tadabhāvād iti | gatāgatavinirmuktagamyamānābhābhāt* | kriyādvayeti ārambhagamanakriyā | sthanaṁ sthitiḥ | tadanupalabdher gamyamānānupalabdheḥ sat~~veca~~«r a»gamyamānasya gamikriyāyā abhāva eva | tasmād ity asya pratidvandvisadbhāvād ity anena samādhikaraṇyaṁ | saṁpravṛttir ārambhaḥ | saṁkarṣaṇam ākarṣa=

[3a8] ṇaṁ | nikarṣanaṁ nirgamanaṁ | nārī nirīkṣateṣu mukhaṁ | sā balā rāgaṁ āsaṁgaṁ kṛtvā kāmaṁ gaveṣayati | saṁkramato | jhaṭity utpadyate | ~~na~~ punar aspṛṣati punar api spṛśati | na cānyakṛtaṁ vedayati | anityata māya | anityatayā | māyayā | sadā śūnyānimittasantatayaḥ dvitīyaḥ || 2 || nāpaśyamānamapi | apaśyamānaṁ | darśanaṁ bhavatīty arthaḥ | trikaṁ viṣaya-inriyajñāni | yogaḥ sāmagrī | tṛtīyaṁ || 3 ||

[3b1] nidarśanaṁ cakṣurvijñānajanakatvaṁ | uṣṇatā tejasaḥ | iraṇa vāyoḥ cakṣurvijñānāśrayo ghaṭādirūpaṁ | tasya prasādaḥ prakāśa«sa»tvaṁ | yidi nāma dharmāḥ śūnyās tathāpi vyākhyānādikaṁ tāvad astīy āha | vyākhyāna ityādi | śiṣyadeśīya iṣa~~cchi~~ṣyaḥ | yathā jñātātmasaṁjñāti | yathā ātmasaṁjñāmātraṁ | nāmamātraṁ jñātaḥ | caturthaḥ || 4 || ṣaḍḍhāturanantara~~ṁ~~m vācyaḥ | akṣararūpeṇa varṇarūpeṇa kīrtitāḥ || 5 || sahāyo dvitīya

[3b2] anyate | nikleśa ityādi haritadre na vyākhyātaṁ | teṣāṁ virāgādīnām āvāsaḥ ṣaṣṭhaṁ || 6 || sthitiraktā | anyathāśabdena jaroktaṁ | vyasta ity asya vyākhyānaṁ | pṛthag iti | prāptyaprāptyabhāvaś cāgame py ukta{ṁ}m ity āha | iha śāsanītyādi | dharmatulayitvā dharmatām vicārya | na ca kasyacit prāptiḥ | chādanāpi nāstīty āha | yathā hītyādi | gehe ceti cojñeyaḥ | tamo 'ndhakāro «ata 'ndhakāraḥ» | utpādo py ātmanaṁ paraṁ cotpāda itīti śaṅkā nirākarotīty

āha | ihā=

[3b3] yam ityādi | kramate ghaṭate nimittam utpattiḥ | ivilepam upālambhaṁ | utpannapadārthaḥ | «kimcātaḥ» avidyamāna utpādo yasya so 'nutpādaḥ | utpattirahitam eva sarvam utpadyatāṁ | sthitasyātītakālatvenedānīm avidyamāmatvaṁ | tasya kuta sthitikriyayā saṁbandhaḥ | svabhāvena svabhāvasiddhirūpeṇa | mahīti kāñcana mayī | tatropari mṛnmayi prithivī | ādyupasthānaṁ tatasthānaṁ | atha bhāvānāṁ yo 'vināśaḥ | sa nastena bhāvo vinanyantīty āha | athetyādi |

[3b4] tadā sarvam eva śakyanta | avināśasya naṣṭatvāt* | antar iti śubhādeḥ | aparijñātasyāvidyader anupachedaṁ pravāhavṛttiṁ* | kalpitasya grāhyagrāhakadvayasyābhāvo yatra bhāve dvaya śūnye tallakṣaṇāyāḥ śūnyatāyāḥ asaṁskṛtatvaṁ yac chūnyatāyā uktaṁ tan na syāt* | saptamaṁ || 7 || teddhetukaḥ saṁskārahetuḥkaḥ | karmeti śubhāśubhaṁ | rūpārūpyadhātūtpādakaṁ | garmaṁ neñjam vā | akarmyatvāt* | ejyakampane ity asmād dhātoḥ | mṛda

[3b5] iti prathamaṁ bahuvacanaṁ | sadbhūtaḥ sadbhūtaṁ karotīti pakṣo nikṛṣṭa iti pratipāditaḥ | asadbhūte asadbhūtaṁ karotīty atīva jaghanyoyaṁ | asya pakṣasya durgatihetutvād apūrva tu sugatihetutva | nahīti siddhāntaḥ | kartrādīnāṁ vyutsargā nirāsād upādanam api nirastaṁ | jñeyaṁ | upa | ārthi | dādhātos takāraḥ | aṣṭamaṁ || 8 || hatety atha | ya eva pudgalo draṣṭā sa eva śrotā syāt* daṣṭhṛrūpānuvartanāta | na cetad yujyata ity asaṁ=

[3b6] gataṁ | etad evaṁm iti | kartur ekatvaṁ | ātmeti upādātā | navamaṁ || 9 || na ceyate | na calati | na prāpsyatīa iti kartarī lyaṭ* | na prapnuyād ity arthākathanaṁ | ananyatve ca doṣaḥ pūrvokto jñeyaḥ yathā mūle pañjikā nikṣepte | udakaṁ na dṛśyate pīḍite tu dṛśyate | budhno ghaṭamūlaṁ | talam ity arthaḥ | dīpaṁkaras tathāgatadarśane sati tvayā buddheti buddhāḥ viditā | daśamaṁ || 10 || ājavañjavīty asya vivaraṇaṁ | janmamaraṇaṁ paraṁ=

[3b7] paraṁ | garddhūlaṁ | gārddhyaṁ* | yad api paḍaṇe kāraṇenatthīty uktaṁ tad apy anyat kāraṇaṁniśeddhaparametata | udgama eva utpāda eva | evame | evam ime | vibhuti | vināśaṁ gacchanti | samudgatā utpannaḥ | anāgateti na kuto py āgataḥ no gateti nāa gatāḥ | asthitatvena sthānarahitāḥ | sākṣayatā nirvāṇaṁ | ekādaśaṁ || 11 || maraṇasyānte bhūtāḥ maraṇāntikāḥ | parakṛtam

apīti | svayaṁ kṛtatvābhāvena

[3b8] tadapekṣam parakṛtatvam api nāsti | anyatvaṁ tatvataḥ paratvaṁ | prahīnoti dadāti | n~i~a kṛtety akṛte | ahetuka~ṁ~m evāhetukaṁ || dvādaśaṁ || 12 || yād iti | yadā | yadīti tadā | babhāṣire uktavantaḥ || trayodaśaṁ || 13 || prasiddhoccāraṇaḥ | avadhirūpaḥ caturdaśaṁ || 14 || dhātur gairikādis tena nispātita | karketanamaṇe patmarāgād iti bhāvaḥ | piśācena ca manuṣyasya tathābhāva«ḥ» svabhāvaḥ | kalpitādiḥ | vastu vijñapter ālaṁbanaṁ

[4a1] ghaṭādiḥ dhvaniśabdaḥ dharmāṇāṁ yautukaṁ asādhāraṇaṁ | śūnyā yo jānāti sa nītārthasūtrāntān* jānāti | pañcadaśaṁ || 15 || anāgamanād iti gamanābhāvād* | samaṁ tulyatā | oharati | avaharati | gacchati yenāvatāraṇena vidū paṇḍito bhavati | nirodhasatyaṁ hetubhūtaḥ nirvāṇaṁ phalabhūtaṁ | yena vācā uttar~i~i uttārayati saṁsārāt* | arttīyate lajjate | jehrīyate atyarthaṁ lajjate | virati prakāśa=

[4a2] yati | prativahati nirākaroti | kāṁkṣā | vaimukhyaṁ | kalpayitva~ṁ~nā 'nutpannā na karoti | na svarūpataḥ | āyuhati | grihnāti | āsaktiṁ* karotīty arthaḥ | niryuhati | tyajati | indrayaṣṭeḥ mūlaṁ kāṣṭena vaiṣṭayitvā yathā badhyate | gāḍhaṁ tadvat* | dṛṣṭā ca dṛṣṭiś ceti bandhanaṁ | ṣoḍaśaṁ || 16 || cetanā cetayitvetyādinā punaḥ pakṣāntaram āha | cittātmako dharmo dvitīyapakṣe cetanāśabdenoktaḥ | parapratipādakaḥ | kāya=

[4a3] vāgvyāpāro | vijñaptiḥ | sā kāyavāgbhyāṁ kriyate | samita {|} mavichannaṁ | rūpasya kriyā anyato nivartanaṁ | tatvvābhāvā | rūpaskandhāntaragatāpīty arthaḥ | na vijñapayanti | na bodhayanti | karmaprabhedavyākhyānaṁ vāgvispanda ityādinoktaṁ | parāniṣṭhitaṁ niṣpātitaṁ niṣpāditarūpaṁ yeṣāṁ | yo nirupapādukādiś caturdhāḥ ṣṛṇapaṭṭrasthānīyaṁ[1] avipranāśaḥ ṣṛṇasthānīyaṁ[1] karma | jāyate | janyate | badho nāśaḥ | atro=

[4a4] cyata ity~i~ ācāryaḥ | vīthī | maṇḍapādi«ḥ» | avasari niḥsāritavān* | maru | devaḥ viśuddhīti prāptajñānatvāt* | tannirmito vimalakīrtinirmitaḥ | gāthā abhinirhāro gāthāḥ pravacane pravacanasamaye | upārambho vādaḥ praskandāny abhibhūtāni | parikarma | paripākaḥ | saṁjñāpaya bodhaya~ḥ~ṁ | vilomayanti | prakṣipanti | dharṣito 'vayānit~i~aḥ | saptadaśaṁ || 17 || asyāḥ | sat*kāyadṛṣṭeḥ | dravyañ ce=

---

[1] "ṛ" for "ṣṛ" (?).

[4a5] ti | skandhānā dravyarūpatvāt* | tadbhṛśa | atmadarśanasya vaiparītyādṛṣṭatvaṁ | na syāt* | nirvāṇe ātmā ucchedī syāt* | ātmadarśanasya saṁsārāvāhātmabhāvam vinā abhāvābhāvāt* | nāśotpādīti | skandhasvabhāvatvāt* | uṣanti icchanti ātmabhāvena paralauko nāstīti trāsaḥ | apratipadyamānā svīkurvantaḥ | praroha uttarottara kāryaṁ | avasānaṁ paryantaṁḥ | aticikraṁsor atikramitum iccho«ḥ» | pradīpta=

[4a6] kariṇa syād iti asya | tadāsannais tatvāsannaiḥ | animitto 'nutpannaḥ | na cārthata iti paramārthato marīcikāpi | ātmanīnnamitikhaḥ | mūlakaḥ samudayādir uddeśādinā jñeyaḥ | kāmopādānāṁ viṣayasvīkāraḥ | dṛṣṭir mithyādṛṣṭiḥ | śīlavratamahetau hetubuddhiḥ | ātmavāda ātmābhyupagamaḥ | upādāne | uktalakṣaṇe | bhavo jananābhimukhaṁ karma | yathoditam ity anutpādarūpaṁ | anyena tu rūpe=

[4a7] ṇa tathāgatasya mahāatvaṁ | prāg evātiśayenaivāham iti na svarūpaviniścitaḥ | ācarya iti bhāvigekaḥ | śrāvakād bodhisatva dhiyādhikaḥ | imām anutpattikadharmakṣānti naiḥsvabhāvyalakṣaṇāṁ | anāgata | anāgamya | na śakyate srāvakādi~~ta~~tvaṁ prāptaṁ | pātho pāragamanāyeti | yathā apārapāragamanāya | nāpi karmaphalasya saṁkramaṇaṁ | ihetyādinā cārvākaṁ matam āhū«ḥ»

[4a8] yathā kiṇvādayaḥ pratekam asamathām iti patās tu mūrchādisāmarthā yuktaṁ madya janayaṁti | tadvat kalalādimatrabhūtāni vijñānaṁ janayanti | anujighṛgṣā | anugrahecchā | anuhetuvādinam a~~m~~pi prati tadavastha eva ┼ karmaphalāryābhāvaḥ ity āha | ehetv iti vṛkapadaṁ | bhayodbhāvamātraṁ | saṁkalpaḥ | samānyena vikalpo viśeṣeṇa | parikalpo niścayena | saṁjñeti | yan nimitīkṛtam a++kāraḥ | hę=

[4b1] tuś cālambanañ ca | palāśa iti pratiśākhā | asamanutthānaṁ | anutpādaṁ | na kaṣati | na yāti | na vikaṣati nāyāyāti | na cinoti na baddhati | nāpacinoti na hīyate | jvalati adeti | nivṛttaṁ nāstīty arthaḥ | anutpādāya | nirupadhiśeṣanirvāṇena | kalpakālānalaś ca | saptārkaś ca | śuddhatvaṁ pūrvaṁ praṇidhānaṁ | marūṇāṁ karmavipākābhinivṛttādevānāṁ sañcodikā | dundubhyā coditaḥ ++ | kramarubhiḥ

[4b2] sārdhaṁ | janānābhiprāyaṁ jñātvā jino hasitaḥ | tado bruhītyādinā 'nandena pṛṣṭaṁ | nāstikas tu na svabhāvaśūnyatvena paralokābhāvaṁ partipannāḥ |

kintu paralokādarśanena nāstitvaṁ | kurvantīti sambandhaḥ | pratisaṁkhyāya parijñāya rāgādika~~ṁṁ~~m upekṣate | arhā bhagavatety uktam iti śeṣaḥ | vidantīti śūnyatāvārtayā | ākaśadhātv iti | vyāpakatvena pralapādīti | vihārāhārādi | aticitra prabhe~~s~~tena saha

[4b3] vartata iti sa aticitraṁ prabhedaṁ pralayādikaṁ | āsvādaṁ karmaphalānubhāvaḥ | ādīnavo | duḥkhaṁ | kiñci~~t~~anmātram anutkhātitaṁ | anutpāṭitaṁ | aparaṁ sarva evotpāṭitaṁ | avadātaṁ ca śyāmatā ca | lokottaram uktvā laukikaṁ tatvalakṣaṇam āha | tenopatāpitam uttejitaṁ jagattoyajjarādi dahanaṁ* | tasyo~~g~~apagama tatparāḥ | śloka stutiḥ | klamaḥ pīḍā | styānaṁ staimityaṁ | praṇidhāḥ āropaya | sa kopaya=

[4b4] ta iti | śūnyatātaḥ | śūnyatāsvabhāvatvāt* | kayasya | vitiṣṭhate vinivartate | niḥsāmarthakriyā hīnavīryatā~~ḥṁ~~ | chambhitā | stambhitatvaṁ | jaḍatety arthaḥ aṣṭādaśaṁ || 18 || abhilikhyamānā~~ṁṁ~~m ucyamānaṁ* jātaṁ vartamānaṁ | ajātaṁ anāgataṁ | kūṭastho nityaḥ sa śrāvako jinas taṁ dharmasvabhāvam adhigacchet* | kūṭasthadharmāṇā na ca nirvṛttiḥ | paṇḍito na niḥprapañco bhavet* nākṣarāṇi śikṣaṇā na

[4b5] vinaṣṭāni utpatya bhāvenākṣīnam avināśaḥ ko sau tathāgato yasyotpattikāla ity āha | maitrenāmeti | tasyāḥ kanakam anyāyyāḥ | ullāpanā utsāhakāḥ śoṣo vināśaḥ | ākābhūtaḥ | saṁvartarūpaḥ | ekonaviṁ*śatiḥ || 19 ||
alaṅkāro yathā sthānanyāsaḥ | hetuṁ prati śarīraṁ | eka iti pariṇāmavādinaḥ | vṛto yuktaḥ | sarvasya phalasya yo hetus tasya janakatvaprasaṅgaḥ

[4b6] na tv iti paraḥ sambhava iti siddhāntaḥ | mālutālatā yathā giridarī saṁvṛtyās te tathā kalpanāpīti | prapādeśa duḥkhamālāduḥkhaparasparā puruṣādikāraṇaṁ* eṣām astīti naiyāyikāḥ | eka indriyaṁ jīvitendriyaṁ | hetau phalasya saṁgamanaṁ saṅgamaḥ | phale vāheto | akṣarāravanti | śabdaniścaranti | sāmagriṁ* pratītya tañ ceti | sāmagrīṁ* taṁ pratītya sa vāca niścaratīti sambandhaḥ | manobuddhivaśena | ma=

[4b7] nasavikalpena | paramarthas tu manovācau | adṛśye arūpiṇīṁ | vācarutādīnā~~ṁṁ~~m utpādavyayan* paśyan* kṣaṇikām ityādi paśyatīti sambandhaḥ | tadādṛśī tādṛśī | tulitvā jñātvā | viṁ*śatimaṁ || 20 ||
lokaḥ sahetukaṁ vināśaṁ manyate | tadanurodhena sahetuko vināśa ityādinā buddhapālitena sādhanam uktaṁ | tasyānekāntitāṁ bhāvigekaḥ prāha | yathā

caramaṁ cittaṁ vināśahetunirāpekṣam eva svarasato nirudhyate

[4b8] tasmād anekāntikaṁ | tadvināśasya caramavināśasya jātipratyayaṁ maraṇam iti pacanā tadapītyādi bhāvātmabhāva eva utpādo na tūtpādo nāma bhinno yaḥ sahetuka iti vyavahārato pi dṛṣṭāntābhāvaḥ dravyasaṁścāsānutpādaś ceti | āgamāt* siddhāntāt* | nīlādikam api bhūte bhyastatvānyatvā vācyatvān nāstīti prāptaṁ | rūpābhāvamātram ākāśam iti tatropayuktaṁ | iha tu bhutai«ḥ» vinā pṛthag* bhūtaṁ rūpaṁ

[5a1] nāstīti prastutaṁ | yac coktam iti bhāvivekena | avināśavatvād iti | vināśasya nirūpatvena dvitīyeavināśābhāvāt* | asya vināśo nāsti | sa na saṁskṛta~~ṁ~~ḥ tadyathā ākāśaṁ | nāsti ca vināśasya vināśa iti | na saṁskṛtaḥ syād ato na saṁskṛtalakṣaṇaṁ syāt* | saṁskāraskandhasaṁgraha~~ṁ~~m iti || viprayuktasaṁskāraskandhamadhye jarā 'nityādayaḥ santi | hetupratyayaiḥ kriyanta iti kṛtvā | tvayā ca vināśasya {saṁ}

[5a2] saṁskāraskandhasaṁgrihītasya nirhetukatvaṁ pratipādyata iti virodhaḥ | tathā 'vidyādidvādaśā{ṁ}ṅga | pratītyasamutpādamadhye jātijaramaraṇādayaḥ sahetukā«ḥ» santi te pi virudhyante | ādiśabdena yasyotpādaḥ prajñāyate tasya nirodha pītyādi jñeyaṁ | idam api śakyate vaktuṁ | na vijñānaṁ viṣayavedakaṁ | dvitīyavijñānābhāvād ākāśavad iti | asyeti bhāvivekasya | vācyatvāt* saṁbhavādiśabdavācyatvāt* | kṣayasyeti vinaśyataḥ | yasya kṣayo

[5a3] nāsti sabhāvalakṣaṇarahitatvān nirūpa eva vyācakṣata iti | dharmadharmibhedana pūrvapakṣasiddhāntabhedāt* saṁbhavavibhavatvāt* | saṁbhavavibhavasvarūpatvāt* | tad a~~sra~~satve | he~~tu~~tor iti bhāvadharmatvād ity asya | abhisandhir abhiprāyaḥ | aśunyasya svabhāvasiddhasya | dṛśyate sambhavādis tena vidyata iti tava prāpnoti | tatra ca ucya~~te~~ta ityādi na doṣaḥ | ihetyādi bhāvaḥ | saṁbhavaḥ bhāvādidvitīyasaṁbhavāt* | abhāvo vibhāvaḥ | anya iti ghaṭā=

[5a4] dilakṣaṇabhāvadvāreṇa | prathama iti nirodhānantaraṁ | ya utpadyate | caramo vidyamāno 'vikṛtatvād ajanakasyā | tenotpanno nirhetukaḥ syāt* | sārddhañc eti samuccaye ca sārdhaṁ saha | anyac cen na yujyate | tadā yasminn eva skandhe mṛyamā~~na~~ṇaḥ tasmi naiva sa cotpadyata iti syāt* | na cetad yujyate | svādhyaya āvartanaṁ tacchrutvānyasya jñānam utpadyate | nadīghoṣāt pratiśabdotthānaṁ | arkakāntāt* vahnibījād aṁkuraḥ

amlānmukhasravaḥ | eka=

[5a5] viṁ*śatitamaṁ || 21 || kṣityādivat* sādhārabhaiṣajyatarum iva ātmanaṁ janānāṁ sādhāraṇaṁ kārayatā | svāsvakīya icchā yasya sasvecchaḥ pūrvakā iti | rūpavedanādayaḥ | uttare śīlasamādhyādayaḥ | saṁsārānāṁ vāhakatvāt* | avyāpaka ete | rūpataḥ svabhāvaḥ | tatvānyatve rūpato nātmanaḥ sta ity anena kim arthaṁ* tatra pakṣadvayam uktam ity āha | tatvetyādi | satkāyadṛṣṭikathanāpekṣayā

[5a6] ācāryeṇa pañcaskandheṣu viṁśatiprakāra iṣṭaḥ | anyatra tu sa~~ka~~tkāyadṛṣṭipravṛttyanapekṣayaivātmavicāraḥ | kṛta iti doṣaḥ | parabhātaḥ | pañcaskandhataḥ | abhāvasvarūpato abhāvarūpatvāt* | upadadyāt* svīkuryāt* | atrāhur iti sautrāntikāḥ | yenāmavayaṁkaṇabhakṣādiṣu sprehāṁ parityajya tathāgata savitāraṁ śaraṇaṁ prapannā iti vyavahitena saṁbandhaḥ | mahāyānasya mahārasasya yo mahānayaḥ śūnyatāvaga=

[5a7] maḥ sa eva mahāsāraviparo yasya | sapta saṁbodhyaṅgāny eva sapta turaṅgā{ḥ}bhiyojitā yena | jarāmaraṇāsaṁsāra eva kāntāro nirjalo 'dhvāsa eva | parinnadī | catvāro 'samāḥ skandhadāyo marās taiḥ śarāḥ kṣiptā bodhau vigrahe nānugraho grahaṇaṁ prāptir ādityasya tannirāśinaghanatvena nivitatena | ghahanaprabhāvā sahaḥ | ghanaghanā~~ca~~«va»lī | nirantarameghāvalī | mṛga yathā siṁ*hanādaṁ na sahante | svasyātmanaḥ | śūnyatāyā=

[5a8] m adhimuktiḥ | śunyatām iti vā bhaved apratidvandvitvāt* | anyatreti sūtre saurāntikā avijñaptiṁ* necchanti | satvād abhūtaparikalpasya | asatvāt* dvayasatvāc ca śūnyatāyā abhūtaparikalpe | abhiprāyena mūḍhajanānurodhena | laṅgo nānāveśaḥ | avidyamāno daiśiko yasya | etā iti śūnyādikāḥ | dṛṣṭir eva dṛṣṭikṛtaṁ | prapañcayanti | parikalpayati | andhipur anusareyuḥ | ghoṣeṇa d.eśan.yā |

[5b1] nimittagrāheṇa sadālambanagrāheṇa | śubhaṁ kuśalaṁ | dvaviṁśatiḥ || 22 || caturviparyāsānadhikṛtyāha | atrāheti | arātīnāṁ samareparājayo yebhyas tathāgatebhyas te tathāśubhākāraṁ | śucistrīkaḍevaraṁ | aśubha~~ṁ~~m anityākāraṁ viparyāso 'yoniśomanasikāraḥ hetur upādānakāraṇaṁ | pratyayaḥ sahakāri | nidānam ālambanaṁ | kaśceti tatraiva dvītiyaḥ prasnaḥ | āvilā..tya..ha

[5b2] śo rūpaḥ | āho bodhane | sahaiveti | sahabhūvādimatena | svakāyadṛṣṭiḥ | satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ | kliṣṭe citte rāpaṇādvādhanāt* | śabdyata iti śabdasaṁśabdane | śabdyata iti vastugandha ādāne | atra prāpta iti nāśādeśa prāptā hiṁ*syante | tata iti nāśadeśāt* | dūṣaṇaṁ dīrghatvena | vikalpa iti mūlena siddhāntaḥ | tam evāhaṁ matyam ityādi śūnye anityasya niḥsvabhāvatvena tadanityaṁ | samparka eva bījaṁ | sayyī=

[5b3] ta se cet* | jaghanodare strīguhye | śayīta | tadyonānutpadyata ityarthaḥ | avidyayeti avidyāyā | ataḥ karaṇād avidyāpratyayasaṁbhavāpi na bhavati | avidyaiva mohaḥ | dhāraṇipadam ityādi vyākhyātaṁ | śeṣeti śucya śucyādi grāhyaṁ | nisaraṇaṁ san*sāratyāgaḥ | utsargaḥ parityāgaḥ | pratilambho 'pūrvalābhaḥ | parijñā bodhaḥ | prahāṇaṁ samūlanāśaḥ | mārgasya bhāvanā | abhisamayo mārgābhimukhīkāraḥ

[5b4] vanalatā nirgamaḥ | utkṣepo apacayaḥ | yuñjaś cayaḥ | praveśaḥ | prabhedo dvividhaṁ | sāradyas tambhitatvaṁ | koṭiparyantaṁ | akiñcanakoṭiṁ* doṣavigamaṁ | vimṛśasyeti vyatyayo bahulaṁ | viparītaṁ* gataḥ prāptaḥ | tad apīti | anātmādikaṁ | āgāre bandhanaṁ tṛṣṇā yo hi nāma bhavān* saṁkleśaviṣavṛkṣe | unmūlyamānena sahāyyībhāvam upagacchati | kevalaṁ tasyeva viṣavṛkṣasya bhāvābhiniveśa sato yair āropa=

[5b5] ṇaṁ karoṣīti | atyantaduḥkhañ ca | aśeṣāś ca kleśāś ca tair asamāś cāsau saṁsāraś ca | tad iti viṣavṛkṣaḥ | duṣetu | duṣavaikṛtye | nārisvamukha~~ṁ~~m alaṅkṛtāni rīkṣate | rūpakāye na bodhidarśitā | bodhyārūpakāyo lakṣaṇo jvalo darśitaḥ | viṣabhāgena dharmatāvilakṣaṇena saṁvṛtyātmani ṣaṣṭhī śabdeneno ti śabdena | apravṛttinirvāṇaṁ sāraḥ prabhānaṁ lokiteti loke | trayoviṁ*śatitamaḥ || 23 || urṇāpakṣeti-m-eṣa roma | āryāṣṭā=

[5b6] ṅgamārgānugeti | samyagsaṁ*kalpa ityādilakṣaṇamārgagāminī sampaṇḍitam iti | iyantaṁ kleśan hatvā 'mukaphalabhāgi bhavantīti | saṁyojana eyam iti | satkāyadṛṣṭir ekā | antagrāhadṛṣṭi tajjātīyatvāt tatreva praviṣṭā | śīlavratavaparāmarśo dvitīyaḥ | tatra dṛṣṭiparāmarśaḥ praviṣṭaḥ | vicikitsā tritīyā tatra mithyādṛṣṭiḥ praviṣṭeti trayaṁ | śeṣaṁ rāgapratighamanāvidyā caturṣṭayaṁ | dhātutrayastham hantavyam ava=

[5b7] tisthate | iha hītyādina kṣaṇānām utpattikramam āha | dharmajñānakṣāntidharmajñāne kāmadhātāv eva | anvayajñānakṣānti |

anvayajñāne rūpārūpyadhātāv eva jñeye kāme duḥkhadarśane heyāḥ | 10 | samudaya | 7 | nirodha | 7 | mārga | 8 | rūpe duḥkhadarśane heya | 9 | samudaya | 6 | nirodha | 6 | mārga | 7 || arūpe duḥkhadarśanaheyana | 9 | samudaye | 6 | nirodha | 6 | mārga | 7 | etā tadyathetyā=

[5b8] dināha | yada«na»ntaraṁ* kleśavimukto smīti kapāṭavidhānarūpaṁ 'duḥkhe dharmajñānam utpadyate | kleśavimuktirūpaṁ coranikāśana svanstyāpaṁ duḥkhe dharmajñānarūpaṁm ānantaryalakṣaṇaṁm ucyate | rūpārūpyāvacarayo duḥkham ekīkṛtyālambyānvayajñānakṣāntyānvayajñānābhyāṁ hanyate | ūrddhapratighavarjitatvāt*dhātudvaye py aṣṭādaśānuśayā heyāḥ piṇḍenāśītir bhavanti | yatheti | yena | bhūmāv iti | navabhūmayaḥ | kāmadhā=

[6a1] tur ekaḥ | catvāri dhyānāni | arūpyāni ca | tatra kāmāvacarā rāgapratighamānavidyāḥ | pratyekaṁ na ca navaprakāra kṛyante | teṣāṁ atimātram ādiṁ* kṛtvā yāvanta madhya{śaṣṭa}ṣaṣṭhaprakāraṁ caturṇām api pratyekaṁ datvā sakṛdāgāmī | teṣām eva pratyeka navamaṁ hatvā 'nāgāmī | trīṇy api phalāni kāmadhātāv eva | evaṁ prathamadhyāne kleśatrayam iti pratyekaṁ navanavaprakārakṛtvā hatvā | evam eva yā=

[6a2] vad bhavāgrasyāpi hatvā arhā bhavanti | vaśaḥ svabhūvananirmāṇasāmarthyaṁ | kṛṣyatāṁ kṣīna puṇyānāṁ | yajamānānāṁ | dadatāṁ | te | tava śakrasya | dakṣiṇāṁ deyavastrārhantīti dakṣiṇīyāḥ | pūrvanivāsānusmṛtiḥ | vyupapattiḥ | āśravakṣayajñānāni vidyā | etāny eva caraṇāḥ | sarvatragamanāt | madhyoddeśikā | mahāsāṁghikāḥ | śūnyatāyā prayojanaṁ na vetsi | śūnyatārthañ ca na vetsi | durgaho viparītagrahoaḥ | na vā=

[6a3] rtata iti yogī vyasanaṁ pratipakṣaḥ | aparo pi murkhaḥ asya śūnyatārthasya | vipratipannatvād iti viparītatvena | vicāreṇa gambhīrāvabhāsaḥ | atarko 'nābhilāpyatvāt | atarkāvacāra | uhādir ahitatvāt | āropayeyaṁ | pratipādayeyaṁ | vibhāvayeyuḥ | udgrīhnīyuḥ | vighāto nirthakaḥ | klamathaḥ khedaḥ | anudayaḥ sukhādyabhāvaḥ | atisthale bhavan mate | gambhīryābhāvād atyāsanne | tadviruddhe asmat

[6a4] pakṣaviruddhe | lokikenāpīti na kevalaṁ | lokottareṇa jñānena | athānabhidheyān* | vicakṣaṇa āryaḥ | animittapurogata ita iti |

vikalpanimittarahitaḥ | kākṣā | vācyaṁ*| āyūjahaniryūho grahanaparityāgau | anupādāya na kim api nimittīkṛtya | caturviṁ*śatimaṁ || 24 || kleśaprahāṇāt<*> sopadhiśeṣaḥ | pañcaskandhanirodhān nir~~u~~upadhiśeṣaḥ | śiṣyata iti | śāsu anuśiṣṭau | tad eveti nirupa=

[6a5] dhiśeṣaṁ | abhedi vinaṣṭaṁ | āryāśrāvako 'saṁlīnena dhyānarahitena | yadyotasya pradīpasya | koṭi paryantaḥ | nityaṁ sadā | tad anyeṣām veti sautrāntikānāṁ | avijñapti samvararūpā | yathā śuṇṭhīṁ*viṣabuddhya bhakṣitvā maraṇatrāsād udaragatam api ~~trāsa~~«pāta»yati | na paramārthatas tadviṣaṁ | evaṁ thālā apīti | viṣe viṣasaṁjñitayā | ahu | ahaṁ | mahya | mama | asyeti nirvāṇasya | bhavatīti bhāvābhāvaḥ | vibhavo

[6a6] abhāvaḥ | bhavena bhāvarūpatvena | niḥśaraṇaṁ nirvāṇaṁ | ātmapāla iti bhāva{ḥ}rūpaḥ | tasya ca viśamarūpa ity abhārūpaḥ | añjana | kalpanā | vijñānena sāmvṛtena | jñānena pāramārthikena | catasra iti bhāvābhāvobhayakalpanāḥ | tathā nirodhāt*paraṁ tathāgato bhavati no bhavati | ubhayaṁ nobhayam veti catasraḥ kalpanāḥ na santi{ḥ} | aparāntam iti saṁsārasyeti śeṣaḥ | kin tad eva kim anyac ceti dṛṣṭidvayaṁ pra=

[6a7] kṣipya caturdaśa | nabha api nirvāṇaṁ | tatra pakṣapādatapāte pakṣiṇaḥ santi | puṇyajñānasambhāra eva vātas tatra tathāgatāḥ santi | akiñcanatvād avastutvāt*| ākāśena | āgāśasamena tathāgatena | vidhimukhena vikalpapracaro ni{mi}ñjitaṁ | pratiśedhamukhenāni{mi}ñjitaṁ yoga evācāro vyavahāro yasya | pañcaviṅśatitamaṁ || 25 || aneñjyādīti avyākṛtaṁ grihyate | niṣijyate | vyavasthāpyate | saṁ=

[6a8] jñāviśeṣena | ghaṭādivikalpavaśena | tathetyādinā sūrapāder api lokānurodhenoktam iti | na sad iṣṭaṁ | asad eva iṣṭaṁ | asad apīṣṭaṁ | asad eveṣṭaṁ | atpadyamānaṁ*| yaj janikṛyāyāḥ kartṛtadabhāvāc ca janir iyaṁ na yuktaṁ | pratimudrām udakādau jñeyā | yato jātītyādinā kṣaṇikatvābhāvam evāha | ratnāvalyāṁ | abhāvāt*| sthityabhāvāt*| purāṇatā jarjaratā vṛdhatvam ity arthaḥ | sthairyānitya=

[6b1] tvād akṣaṇike kutaḥ purāṇatā | kṣaṇasya tāvad antyam asti ato madhyādikam api kalpyatāṁ | kṣaṇasya madhyādibhedena tryātmikatvāt*kṣaṇābhāvāt*| kathaṁ kṣaṇasthitiḥ laukasya | evaṁm ādimadhyādir api trirūpaṁ syāt*| ekakṣaṇe ślokādyuccāraṇaṁ | vyavahāreṇocyate | sattāṇāṁ satvānā lekho

likhanaṁ | hasta«ḥ» vyayāmālena pattitā rajjaḥ | vartate | pravartayati | vartani panthāḥ | bhavāṅgānāṁ pravartanam ity arthaḥ

[6b2] anyamanyopamena | anyopakāreṇa | ghoṣa pratiśrutakā bījaṁ*dhānyaṁ | sthiraprasthānaṁ cintyaṁ | antaḥpratisrutakā kalalaṁ śukrādi kalalatvāya śarīraniṣpattaye | ityāsineti | uktatvād iti śeṣaḥ | kathaṁ vā vartata iti yad uktaṁ tat kathayati | cakṣur ityādi | samanvāhāraḥ skandhacatuṣṭayaṁ | cakṣu rūpañ ceti rūpaskandhaḥ | etena nāmarūpam uktaṁ | tat pratītya vijñānaṁ pravartate samanvāhāsya vyākhyānaṁ

[6b3] namaskāram ityādi bījabhūtam ityantena | iṣṭāniṣṭo bhayaviparīteti | aduḥkhasukhavedanā | vartata ity anuvartate | aduḥkhāsukhordhabhūmau | kāmopādānāṁ | tīrthyadṛṣṭyupādānaṁ | aheto dhetutvenopādānāṁ | devo bhaviṣyāmīty asaupādānāṁ sambhava ity antakārikā bahutvasaṁbhūtā | bahutvenotpannāḥ | anuparigrahaḥ | asitaṁ bhaktasya | bhakṣitaṁ paryaṭādeḥ | asatāṁ pratyayanām i sambande ṣa=

[6b4] ṣṭhīṁ | vijñaptir avabodhaḥ | adhyavasānābhilāṣaḥ | vaipulyaṁ bahutvaṁ*| upādānārthena | yathoktena | upādānam uktalakṣaṇaṁ | karmasaṁskārabhavau | kleśāvidyātṛṣṇe | avakirati | upapatisvasthāne pratikṣipate | samanvāharaṇam apikṣepaḥ | māyāyā yallakṣaṇaṁ tatsvabhāveṣu | saṁkramaṇaṁ | yādṛśam evāste tādṛśam evānyatragatopatiṣṭhate | visadṛśotpātto tu va tannā=

[6b5] sti | ṣaḍviṅśatitamaṁ || 26 || abhūṁ | abhūvaṁ | viśeṣaṁ*| sāmānyaviśeṣabhedaṁ | aparānto 'nāgataḥ | upādānaṁ devamāṣyādirūpaṁ | anye avagacchāmi | adhvānam iti kāle dvitīyā | kṛtako vā 'bhyupagantavyaṁ | no ced atīte dhvani aham abhūvam iti nābhyupeyaṁ | aiṣyajjani | bhaviṣyajjanmani | śāśvataś cāśāśvataś cety atra ko bhaviṣyatī«ti» sambandhaḥ | ābhyām eva tiraskṛtas tyaktaḥ caturthaḥ

[6b6] pakṣa ity arthaḥ na vidyate 'nto vināśo 'syety anantavān nityas tasya paralokaḥ kutaḥ | ato mṛte hy anyabhavaḥ paralokaḥ | bhajyeran*vinaśyeyuḥ | pañcatheti skandha ātmā | skandhe ātmā | skandhavān ātmā | ātmani skandhāḥ | skandhavyatirikta ātmā | upāttaḥ | svīkṛtaḥ | samitaṁ | kṣāṇāvichedana | ājīva nijīvam ity uddeśa nirdeśaḥ | ajātaṁ | hetutaḥ | abhūtaṁ pratyayataḥ | akṛtam ubhayataḥ

[6b7] ata evāsaṁskṛtaṁ | pratītyasamutpannasya duḥkhasatyasya rogata ityādināpi cārayati | aghataḥ | pāpataḥ | kisvidam ity anyayaṁ | dṛṣṭikṛtāni | dṛṣṭīviśeṣaḥ | kautukamaṅgalaṁ | putsavanādi āyatyāṁ | nirupadhiśeṣe | saptaviṅśatitamaṁ || 27 || navavidham iti | yadyair gambhīrārthasūcanaṁ | {yo} geyaṁ yat‹*› sūtram eva madhye ante ca gāthābhir gītam*vyākaraṇaṁ | yatra srāvakayānikādiḥ kālagato

[6b8] upapatto vyākṛyate | gāthā yat padya bhāṣitaṁ | udānaṁ yat*santuṣṭena bhāṣitaṁ | itivṛttakaṁ*yat pūrvacaritabhāṣitaṁ | jātakaṁ yad bodhesatvacaryāpratisaṁyuktaṁ | vaipulyaṁ yat*bodhisattvapiṭakasan*yuktaṁ | adbhutaṁ yat*śrāvakabodhiesatvabuddhāṁ adbhutāścaryādharmāḥ kathyanta ato mahāsāṁghikamataṁ | tasminn iti sūtrādo rāganirākṛtikathā 'śubhā | rāgakṣaye jāyate | na dveśca kṣayāya |

[7a1] doṣeti dveṣaḥ nānya malam iti mālam eva | ato vyāpitarā kathā na bhavati | madhyamake tu yā mohaparikṣayakathā pratītyasamutpādarūpā | sā aśeṣān*| kleśān*hanyāt*| tataḥ kāruṇyadrutacetasā nāgārjunena pratītyasamutpādakaṁ śāstraṁ kṛtam iti sambandhaḥ | kim artham ity āha | yo na vetti tatsaṁvide | tathāgatoktatvād bhinnaṁ tīrthakatatvaṁ*vāñchasti | ye tat*saṁvid eva | pravacanam anyathaiva ye vyācakṣate

[7a2] bodhā eva tat*samvid eva | nāgārjuno madhyamakamatam upadiṣṭavān*| devenendrenāryadevena vā | tadanantaraṁ tacchiṣyā apy āvantavantaś ciraṁ | mataṁ madhyamakamataṁ | tarkamadhurāṁ nipīya loke dūraṁgate | satpathyān madhyamakanīteḥ | kimbhūte | utprekṣāsvaparikalpito 'rthaḥ tayā caritārthamātre nipuṇe | bhūyasā prāyeṇa rahitena | loke vyākule viplute | tatvato vyākule vā | kathaṁ pravṛttiḥ kṛtety āha | yaś che=

[7a3] ko dhūrtamṛgas tadvad yaḥ chekaḥ tasya cintayā ko guṇaḥ svayam eva ca jñatvāttasya | pāramārthikaṁ vastunimittaṁ tenopacitaiḥ | bhītyā | katham iti niḥsarāmīti bhayena | chitvā śāstrapāśaṁ | vastv eva parīkṣā tām utprutyātikramya yāti | ratnāvalī parikathā | saṁstutīś catustavādiḥ kārikā madhyamakasya | yuktiṣaṣṭiḥ vaidalyaṁ | bhaṭi madhyamāgranthakāraḥ | pravicayo dharmapravicayoaḥ | etenātmavijñānaṁ sūcitaṁ*|

[7a4] tuṣṭo tuṣṭyarthaṁ | tarko vitarkaḥ | saddharmatā dharmadhātu | ālocane

darśanāya ||
prasannapadā || ||

Tibetan Notes on Pras (LVP 5.1-36.2)

|| etiṁ*| gatyartha ityādi byings dang nye bar bsgyur pa gud gud du bshad na'o | nye bar bsgyur pa ste bsdus nas rkyen sdon du 'gro ba byas na don gzhan du 'gyur te | in*byings ste 'gro ba'i don to | de la pra ti sdon du byin pa ni nye bar

[7a5] sgyur ba ste des de'i don stobs kyis gzhan du 'dren par byed pa'o | de la kvat* pratya ya byas nas lya pa'i rkyen kyis ta kāra tya kāra byas pas in˽'i{na} phyis ste «imit˽» prati'i ti ri lor 'gyur te pratītya'i sgra'o lyabanta ces pa ni ta la ya btags pa ste thob pa'i ltos pa'i don mtshon par byed pa'o | sa mutpūrvam˽ ces pa la-stsogs pa'i mdo'i sa samut˽nye bar

[7a6] sgyur ba can kyi pa da 'i byings la apa'irkyen byin nas pa'i mthus a pa'i la btags pas pa ring por 'gyur te bsdus na sa mut˽pā da ces bya'ote | de ni skye ba 'i 'byung ba'o de ltar na rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba ces thun mong du bsgrubs nas || gzhan yang ces pa sngon kyi slob dpon kha cig kyi 'dod «pa» bhāvivekasya brjod nas sun 'byin par 'dod pa'o | i to saṁbhava ni

[7a7] 'jig pa'i rjesu mthun pa'i 'jig pa'o | 'dir in˽ gatau 'jig pa la bya la + pra ti bzlas te brjod pa la bya | taddhitānta-ni ta'i rkyen la ya btags pas tya'i yige brung ba ste ya btags pa'i mtha' can no | de ltar na so sor 'jig pa can kyi skye pa ni rten 'brel kyidon to ces 'chado | de yang lung kyi don dang ldan te gang rten bing res pas bzlas rton brjod pa yang 'grub

[7a8] la 'di nyid bsdus pa yang yin no || 'dir yang ces pa nas thun mong du dpyad par bya ste | don kyi khyad par khas blangs nas ces pa mig cig pu la brjod na bzlas de brjod parmi grub ste prati'i don mi 'grub po ces bya'o || don kyi khyad par khas ma blangs na thob pa'i don mi 'grub po snyaṁ na | de ni de med kyang 'grub par bstan pa don kyi khyad par khas ma blangs kyang ces pa la «āryabuddhapālita ni pratītya prāptaḥ samutpāda utpattir ūhe | bhāvivekena prati-vīpsārthaḥ athavā prāptyartha | gatir gatyartha iti viparītānuthandanāt* vivādaḥ»

[7b1] stsogs pa la | don kyi khyad par khas blangs pa la yang srid do ces pa lugs gnyis

pa'o || yang tat˽dhita'i mtha can kyi bsbyor ba byas na ma ning kyi rtagsu 'gyur te pratītyasamut˽pādaṁ ces pa'i thig le thob par 'gyur ro | de yang tad˽dhita'i mtha can la a {va}vya ya med pa ni ling ka'i mtha can la rnaṁ par 'byed pa ma byin par gzugs cig kyis cig kyi tshig dang mang

[7b2] po'i tshig lastsogs pa gna' skabs dang bsdun nas bsbyor ba ste de 'dir mi 'dod pa'o | thig le yod pas bsdus pa yang med la | rnaṁ par byadbye ba byas pani thig le dang tsheg drag lastsogs pa byas kyang mig la brten to ces pa'i tshig du 'gyur la de ltar ma yin no | de phyir lya banta nyid khas blang bar bya'o ces bsgrubs nas rjes su brjod pa dngos ni gang yang ces pa la

[7b3] stsogs pa la pra ti bzlas pa'i don la e te thob pa'i don la sa mut˽pāda byung ba'i don ces pa lastsogs pa'o «buddhapālita'i 'dod» || so sor 'jigs pa rnaṁs kyi ces pa lugs gnyis pa'o || «lan ni» de ltar rjes su brjod pa ni legs par rjes su ma brjod pa ste | rgyu ces zhe na gang phyir ces pa lastsogs pa la gang du nye bar sgyur ba pra ti dang byings eti gnyis log nas thob pa'i don la 'dod kyi bzlas

[7b4] pa'i don la ma yin no | 'dir ni nye bar sgyur ba cig su gud du mi 'dod to || 'on kyang ces pa nas rjes brjod byin ci log dngos bstan te | des ni 'di ltar pra ti prāptyarthaṁ dang e ti'gro ba'i don la | de ltar gnyis bsdus na yang thob pa nyid brjod lar byed «pa» la || des ni ces pa de'i log rtogs dngos ston te thob bya srid pa la dngos po ma lus pa la brjod na bzlas te brjod pa yod la

[7b5] khyad par la med do ces pa ni rjesu brjod pa la mi khas pa'o | slob dpon ni bhā vi veka'o || de'i dgongs pa ni mig dang gzugs gnyi kaṁ˽dang rnaṁ shes 'brel pa mi 'thad te gzugs ban dang gzugs med mi 'byor ro ces bsaṁ pa'o || yang na ces pa lastsogs pas de'i dgongs pa gsal bar byas pa ste de ni srid te mi srid na lung dang 'gal lo ces bya ba'i

[7b6] don to || thob pa'i don nyid 'phags pa klu grub kyis ces pa ni mdor bsdus na rgyu rkyen kyi tshogs pa thob pa las 'bras 'byung ngo ces pa'o || gang yang rang kyi 'dod pa rnaṁ par bzhag pa ces pa ni bhāvi ve ka rang kyi'o | 'di yod pas na 'di 'byung ces pa «ni rkyen 'di pa ci» ste | des ni rten cing 'brel pa las dang 'byung ba'i don gnyis gud du ma bstan bar «'di ni» gnyis kyis

[7b7] re re nas mtshon par 'dod pa'o || de gsal bar byed par 'dod pa ni gud gud pa de'o || gang kho na sun 'byin pa ni sngon kyi slob dpon kyi 'dod pa'o | de nyid khyod gyi 'dod par khas blangs par 'gyur ro ces bya'o || khyad par brgyad kyis

khyad par du byas pa'i rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba'i don ston pa'i brjod byed la sgra'i skyon spangs nas | rten 'brel bstan pa legs par bstan

[7b8] par 'gyur ro | de la skye ba med pa la skye bar 'dod pa'i log rtogs bkag pas bde blag du rtogs par 'gyur ba dang | gzhan yang 'gag pa lastsogs pa'i don lhag ma rnams bde blag du go ba'i phyir skye ba dgag ba bye brag du bstan la || de la bdag las skye ba mi 'thad te don med pa'i phyir ro ces slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong kyis gsungs pa la 'grel pa mkhan gzhan kyis

[7b9] brtsad pa ni | de mi 'thad te dpe dang rtan tshigs ma smos pa dang | gzhan kyis skyon brjod pa ma spangs pa dang | thal 'gyur kyi ngag yin pa'i phyir bzlog pas mthar thug par 'gyur la de lta na gzhan las skye ba grub pa cing thug pa med «grub mtha dang 'gal lo» pa'i skyon med do ces brtsad pa'o || de ltar skyon brjod pa slob dpon zla grags kyis rtsod ba skyon de dag ni mi 'thad par mthong ste ces palastsogsste

[8a1] 'dir slob dpon 'dis dbu' mar gnas pa'i tshul kyis slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong kyi 'dod pa bskyangs pa ni ji ltar byas na ces pa lastsogs pa ste | de yang slob dpon zla grags 'di «ni» skye pa dran pas sngon slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong du skye ba blangs par shes nas de'i 'dod pa skyong ba la 'bad pa'o ces kha cig kyi'o | kha cig na re thal 'gyur du sgra bar mthun pas ces grag go | de la ci'i phyir zhe na ces pa lastsogs

[8a2] pas dpe dang rtan tshigs ma brjod pa'i skyon spangs pa ste thal 'gyur kyis 'gegs pa «la» dpe dang rtan tshigs mi dgos par bstan pa'o || co na rang rgyud kyis ci'i phyir mi 'gegs snyaṁ na | lan du dbu ma ba ++ rang rgyud kyi rjes dpag bya bar mi rigs ste phyogs gzhan khas mi len pa'i phyir ces bya ste | chos can las stsogs pa tshad mas grub pa'i yongs chod khas mi len pa'o || dgag bya gcad pa tsam la tshad ma yin kyi

[8a3] yongs tshod kyi khas blangs rang rgyud pa la med do snyaṁ na | tshad ma ni 'dir spros pa gcod pa kha mi slu ba yin la des yongs su bcad pa'i don kyis stong na tshad ma'i bya bas stong bas tshad ma nyaṁs par 'gyur ro || gang kyi tshe rang rgyud mi 'dod pa de'i«la»n kyi skye mched rnaṁs ces tshad mas grub pa gang la srid || gal te daṁ 'cha na grangs can phyogs snga ma byed par 'gyur te | 'bras bu'i bdag nyid du pas 'bras bumi skye na grub pa la sgrub la |

[8a4] rgyu'i bdag nyid las mi skye na 'gal te rgyu'i bdag nyid las skye ba'i phyir ro ||

des kho bo cag thal 'gyur ba la daṁ bca med pas skyon de ga la srid | skyon med na skyon spong pa'i stsol ba byed par mi 'gyur ro || yang rang rgyud smra bas brgal pa | rang la rang rgyud kyi rtan tshigs mi 'dod kyang thun mong du grub pa'i rang rgyud la brten nas gzhan kyi 'dod pa 'gegs pa na thun mong du grub pa'i rtan tshigs de'i dpe' lastsogs pa skyon

[8a5] med du rang la grub dgos la de ma brjod pas dpe dang rtan tshigs ma smos pa'i skyon yod do zhes pa ni | 'di ltar yang ces pa la-stsogs pa'o || lan brjod pa ni de ltar ma yin te ces pa la de ni pha rol kyis rang kyi dam bca' ba gzhan la gsal bar byed pas brjod par 'gyur la pha rol la dpe lastsogs pa med pa ma yin no | de la 'thad pa med par rang kyi dam bca' tsam smra bar byed do ces sgrub pa nyid

[8a6] skyon brjod pa ste rang rgyud la mi ltos so zhes bya'o || yang na bdag las skye ba mi 'thad te don med pa'i phyir ro ces pa 'di nyid rjes su dpag pa'i rtan tshig su brjod pas gzhan kyi dam bca' la 'gal ba bsgrubs pa stie | yang na gdon mi za bar ces pa lastsogs pa'o | buṁ pa dper byas pa yan lag la pa'i sbyor ba byas pa'o | nye par sbyor ba'i yan lag kyis 'dir rtan tshigs gsal bar bstan pa'o || gzhan kyis skyon brjod ma

[8a7] spangs so ces pa'i lan bstan pa'i phyir | dpe dang rtan tshigs ma smos pa 'ba' zhig du ma zad kyi ces pa lastsogs pa la | grangs can gsal ba las gsal ba 'byung bar mi 'dod pa nyid 'dir dper byed pas so | nus pa'i rang bzhin kyi skye ba 'gegs pa ni bsgrub bya ba'i khyad par te | gong du 'jim pa'i gong bu la gnas pa'i buṁ pa gsal bar 'gyur bar mi 'thad par bstan pa 'dir kyang ngo | des na thar 'gyur la grangs can kyis brjod

[8a8] pa'i nus pa'i rang bzhin du mi skye na grub pa la sgrub la | gsal ba'i rang bzhin du mi skye na 'galo ces pa'i skyon ga lasrid do | bum pa lastsogs pa ces pa'i stsogs pa'i sgras dngos po 'thad bsdus pas 'ga' zhig rang las skye ba'i dgos pa med pas ma nges pa ma yin no || yang na bsbyong ba'i lam gzhan ni lugs gzhan te de'i grub mtha las grags pa'i lugs gzhan la rten pa'o | skyes bu dper byas nas skyes bu las

[8a9] gzhan pa rnaṁs kyang skyel bu bzhin rang las mi skye'o || skye ba bkag pa yin kyi nus pa las gsal bar 'gyur ba ma bkag pas skyon med do snyaṁ pa'i dgos pa la | gal te yang ces palastsogs pa la skye ba bkag pa gnod byed min par klom kyang dmigs pa dang mi dmigs pa'i khyad par skye ba dang mthun pas gsal ba

la skye ba'i sgra' kha bskangs ste brjod pas gnod byed do || slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong kyis

[8b1] tshig gcig las ma gsungs par spros pa 'di dag gang nas snyed zhe na | smras pa ces pa la ngag gyi don 'di dag ni ces pa don chen po ste ces pa la sgra'i lugs kyis don rtso bo'i ngag dang «|» tshig rtso ba'i ngag gnyis ste| tshig gcig kyis don mang po sdud par byed pa dang don kyis stong yang ngag kyi sdeb sbyor shin tu snyan par sdebs pa'o | de la 'di don rtso bo yin pas tshig gcig kyis kyang sbyor ba mang por 'gyuro |

[8b2] thal 'gyur kyi ngag yin pa'i phyir bzlog pas mthar thug pa ces pa lastsog pa'i lan ni | 'dir gang kyid bsbyor ba byes pa de la bzlog pas phan gnod byed kyi kho bo bag bsbyor ba mi 'dod la des na dam bca med pas bzlog pa'ang mi 'gyur ro des na bdag las mi skye ba las bzlog pas gzhan las skye ba grub pas grub mtha'dang 'gal ba med do | des na grub mtha' dang 'gal lo ces pa la-stsogs pa'i sgra

[8b3] ser ga dang zhags pa thogs pa'i pho nya ba bzhin don rang bdam med par log «par» sgyur nus pa min la | 'on kyang sgra'i nus pa yod nams smra ba po'i brjod 'dod kyi don rjes su brjod pas 'dir gzhan kyi 'dod pa la brten nas gzhan kyi 'dod pa de nyid la mi 'dod pa thog du gtong ba tsam yin pa'i phyir ro || des na slob dpon nyid kyis thal 'gyur kyi sgo nas gzhan kyi 'dod pa bgegs pa'o ces bstan pa'i phyir

[8b4] gal te nam mkha zhes bya ba'i dngos po mtshan nyid las snga rol du yod na mtshan nyid med pa'i dngos por thal la de mi srid pas mtshon bya mtshan nyid phan tshun rten pa'i phyir ngo bos ma skyes so ces bya'o || sngar slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong kyi tshig rnaṁs don rtso bor byas pas don chen po yin no zhes brjod na slob dpon klu grub kyi tshig rnaṁs bstan chos kyi rtsa ba yin pa'i phyir de ltar rung kyi cig

[8b5] shos kyi ni ma yin no ces rtog pa la lan du | a slob dpon sangs rgyas skyong kyi tshig rnaṁs la ci'i phyir mi 'thad de 'thad pa kho na'o || de ni 'grel pa 'khan yin pas tshig spros nas ston par rung la ma spros pas rjes su dpag pa'i sbyor ba mi 'thad do snyaṁ na | lan du ma nges ste 'grel pas spros nas rjes dpag kyi sbyor ba byed pa kho na min te slob dpon nyid kyis brtsod pa

[8b6] zlog pa'i 'grel par ma byas pas so || de ltar sngon kyi slob dpon kyi 'dod pa la

gzhan kyi skyon brjod pa spangs nas | da ni gzhan kyi 'dod pa la skyon brjod pa'i phyir gzhan yang bdag nyid rtoge'i bstan chos la byang bas ces pa lastsogs pa la rang rgyud kyi bsbyor ba byed pa la skyon «yod» do ces bya'o | ji ltar byas nas zhe na | don dam par phyi nang kyi skye mched rnaṁs rang las mi skye ste don med pa'i phyir ro .e.

[8b7] sems dpa' bzhin ces bsbyor ba byed pa na | don dam par ces pa'i khyad par kyi tshig gal te chos can kyi khyad par du byed na don dam pa'i dngos po med pas rgol pa bdag nyid la mi grub la | kun rdzob yin na phyir rgol grangs can la mi grub ste don dam par «brjod par yod par» 'dod la «don daṁ par ces» khas «blangs pa dang 'galo» gal te rtan tshigs kyi khyad par du byed na kun rdzob du «rang la» skye ba ma bkag par 'gyur la | kun rdzob du skye ba 'gegs na don dam par ces khas

[8b8] blangs pa dang 'gal loa | pha rol ba don daṁ par 'dod pa ma bkag pas ma nges par 'gyur ro | des na kun rdzob du yang rang las skye ba med pa la rjes su dpag pa'i bsbyor ba la rten pas gcig bkag pas gcig bsgrubs par 'gyur ba'i phyir de ltar mi rigs so zhes bya'o || des na bcom ldan 'das kyis kyang khas len pa dgag pa'i phyir sa bon de yang ces pa lastsogs pa'o || gzhan don daṁ par 'dod pa la ltos nas

[8b9] khyad par de ltar byas so zhe na | kun rdzob du yang gzhan pas skye «ba» 'jig rten «pa» 'thad mi 'dod pa'i phyir don dam pa kho na'i khyad par mi 'thad do | de lta na yang gzhan kyi 'dod pa «la» ltos nas sbyor ba byed do zhe na de lta na thal 'gyur yin kyi rang rgyud nyaṁs la | rang rgyud yin na gzhi chos can ma grub pa lastsogs pa'i skyon 'gyur ro || 'jig rten pa yang rang las ji ltar skye bar mi 'dod pas de la rten pa'i khyad

[9a1] par mi byed ce na || 'jig rten pa yang ces pa lastsogs pa'o || yang na rang nyid kyi 'dod pas kun rdzob du skye ba mi 'gegs la «pas» don dam pa'i khyad par byas so zhe na | de'i tshe don dam pa'i mig lastsogs pa'i skye mched rnaṁs don daṁ par yod par rang lama grub pas chos can ma grub pa dang rtan tshigs rten med pa'i skyon du 'gyur ro || kun rdzob chos can du byas «nas» don daṁ par skye ba 'gegs po zhe na | don par ces

[9a2] pa gang kyi khyad par yin mi shes par 'gyur ro || kun rdzob kyi mig lastsogs pa la don dam pa'i skye ba 'gegs po zhe na | de lta na kun rdzob kyi mig lastsogs pa

rnaṁs don par skye pa med pa'i phyir ces brjod par rigs pa las ma brjod pa'o || de ltar don kyi «brjod par» 'gyur ro zhe na «gzhan kyis gaṁ rjes tsa yod pa ni 'dod pas» gong du smos pa'i rang dang gzhan la ma grub pa'i skyon du 'gyur la | de sel ba la thal 'gyur las rang rgyud la nus pa med pa'i phyir

[9a3] sbyor ba don med do || yang na sgra chos can du 'jog pa na sgra spyi chos can du byed pa bzhin 'dir kyang rang dang gzhan kyi 'dod pa kun rdzob dang don dam kyis mphye ba'i mig spyi tsam chos can yin kyi bye prag yin na rjes su dpag pa rgyun tshad yas gyur te de ni bsgrub bya grub pa'i bdag nyid yin pas so zhe na | lan du de ni ma yin te ces pa la 'dir dgol ba dang phyir rgol gnyis la grub pa'i kun rdzob dang

[9a4] don daṁ thun mong ba'i chos can mi 'grub ste | phyin ci log du snang bas stong ba'i chos can tshad mas grub pa | 'dod la | phyin ci log dang ma log pa tha dad pa'i phyir cig la cig kyis stong bar snang la rgol ba gnyis po phan tshun «la» ltos nas phyin ci log yin te | phyin ci ma log par snang ba la phyin ci log du snang ba med pas thun mong ba'i spyi chos can mi 'grub po | des na khyod kyis phyin

[9a5] ci ma log pa'i «tshad mas grub pa» chos can snang ba la phyin ci log ga la srid te de ni don daṁ pa kho na'o zhes bya'o | 'jig rten 'thad la thun mong du su snang ba 'di nyid rgol ba gnyis la thun mong du snang bas mig spyi chos cano zhe na | tshad mas grub pazhigaṁ 'on te min | tshad mas grub na yang dag par 'gyur ro zhe na | tha snyad pa'i tshad mas grub pas yang dag par «m»i 'gyur ro | de lta na phyir dgol la gzhi chos can ma grub par 'gyur

[9a6] te don dam par 'dod pas so || gzhan yang tshad mas grub pa dang yang dag min pa 'gal la | gal te tshad mas yang dag pa min pa nyid du grub po zhe na | snang ba «yang dag pa'i» rang bzhin med pa nyid las bsgrub bya gzhan med pas rtan tshigs «dpan du» don « pa » med par 'gyur ro || tshad mas snang ba tsam po sgrub la de'i chos rang bzhin med pa sgrub pa la rtan tshigs 'god do zhe na | snang ba de nyid rang bzhin med pa yin na skyon snga ma las mi 'grol lo «de nyid las gzhan yin na chos 'thad rang bzhin med pa mi grub ste snang ba yod pa'o»

[9a7] spang na tshad ma cig kyis grub pa la cig kyis mi gnod pas rjes dpag brgya bkod kyang dgag par mi nus la | de nyid don dam pa yin na | sangs rgyas pa la rten

ma grub pa'aṁ chos can ma grub pa'i skyon du 'gyur te don dam pa'i chos can mi 'dod pa'i phyir ro || 'on te chos can snang ba'i chos rjes dpag kyis 'gegs na tha dad daṁ mi dad 'tha mi dad na skyon gong ma nyid do | tha dad na rang bzhin med pa gud du grub kyang

[9a8] snang ba tshad mas grub par yod pas chos 'thad rang bzhin med par mi 'gyur «te» des na yang phyogs ma grub pa'aṁ rten ma grub par 'gyur ro || dpe dang don yang mi 'tshungs ste | sgra mi rtag pa spyi tsam yod kyang mig la stong bar smra ba dang mi stong bar smra ba la thun mong du grub pa'i spyi med te yang dag dang yang dag min pa so sor 'dod pa'o || de ltar rim pa 'dis ni bhā vi ve kas yod pa'i phyir ces pa'i bsbyor ba

[9a9] bkod pa la yang bsbyar ro || de ltar sbyin brjod par ma zad kyi 'di ltar yang 'gyur te | gang kyi phyir zhe na ces pa la | rtoge ba rang kyis «gzhan la» skyon brjod pa'i tshe rang la skyon de dag yod par khas blangs pa'i phyir ro || ji ltar byas na ces pa la | dngos por smra ba rnaṁs kyis de bzhin gshegs pas gsungs pa'i phyir skye ba yod par bsbyor ba bkod pa la «kun rdzob dang don daṁ kyi dbye bas» khyod kyis skyon brjod pa de nyid «de ltar rigs pa 'dis ces pa lastsogs pas» rang la yod pa'i phyir ro | dngos po'i

[9b1] chos nye bar bkod pa ni rang rgyud kyi sbyor ba byas pa'o | sgrub byed 'thad nyaṁs so ces pa de nyid ji ltar ces na rgyas par bstan pa ni | 'di ltar ces pa lastsogs pa la don daṁ par ces pa lastsog pas rtog ge bas dngos por sgra ba'i 'dod pa dgag pa'i phyir bsbyor ba byas pa'o | buṁ pa dper byas pa ni chos mi mthun pa dper byas pa'aṁ | buṁ pa las gzhan rnaṁ bu mi skye ba'o || rgyu'i phyogs nas dgag pa'i sbyor ba byas pa ni

[9b2] sgrub byed kyi rkyen ces pa«'o» | gzhan nyid ces pa don dam pa rtog ge ba rang nyid la ma grub pa'i phyir rang nyid la yang skyon de las mi grol la | «yang na» de nyid gsal bar byas pa ni ji ltar yang ces la rigs pa 'dis rto ge ba rang kyis khyad par du gyur par tha snyad byas pa'i phyir ro skye ba «yod pa» dang gzhan pa «rang las» yang yod pa'o | de ni kun rdzob du'o zhe na de lta na phyir rgol la ma grub pa'i skyon du 'gyur ro || de'i yul la tha khyad par du 'phags par tha snyad byas

[9b3] pa ces pa 'di'i skyon spang «bar 'dod» pa'i phyir | yang na mnyaṁ par bzhag pa'i rnal 'byor pas ces pa lastsogs pa dngos por smra ba'i 'dod pa'o | de nyid rto

ge bas ma grub par bsgrub pa'i phyir | 'gro ba yang skye ba bkag pas bkag pa'i phyir ro ces paso || skyon de nyid rto ge ba rang kyis bkod pa'i sbyor ba la yod bar bstan pa ni | 'gro pa min pa mi 'gro ste phyin zin pa'i laṁ bzhin ces pa yang don «dam» pa'i khyad par rang nyid la ma grub

[9b4] par bsbyar ro | de bzhin du gzhan yang rtog ge ba'i sbyor ba ni bsten tshungs kyi mig kyis ces pa lastsogs pa | rang kyi ngo bo bzhin ces pa ni buṁ pa'i rang bzhin dang 'sra ba'o || gzhan yang yod pa'i phyir ces rto ge bas sbyor ba byas pa ni phyir rgol la ltos nas ma nges par bstan pa ni | nang kyi skye mched rnaṁs sems dpa' bzhin ces pa dang buṁ pa bzhin ces pa nus pa las gsal bar skye ba'i phyir yod pa yang yin

[9b5] la skye ba yang grub pas ma nges pa'o ces brjod par bya'o | buṁ pa lastsogs pa bsgrub bya dang 'tshungs pa ni | 'dir bsgrub bya dang 'tshungs pa ni ma grub pa la mi bya ste bsgrub bya bzhin du bsgrubs so zhes bya ba'i don to || lan tu de ltar min te | de ltar ma brjod pa ni skye mched ces brjod kyi buṁ pa zhes ma brjod pas so || da ni ltag chod kyi sgo nas rto ge bas {«tatha ma tsal»} smras pa | 'o na ces pa lastsogs pa la | ji ltar khyod kyis kho

[9b6] bo cag kyi rjes dpag la skyon brjod pa de bzhin khyod kyi rjes dpag la yang skyon yod do ce na | smras pa kho bo bag la rang rgyud kyi sbyor ba med la bsbyor ba byed pa yang gzhan kyi 'dod pa la brten nas de nyid dgag pa tsam byed te de yang de nyid la grags pa'i rjes dpag de nyid kyis de nyid la gnod pa'o || 'o na rgol ba gnyis po gang yang rung ba cig la grags pa'i rjes dpag kyi gnod byed

[9b7] yod daṁ zhe na | yod te 'jig rten pa'i shags 'gyed pa dang 'tra'o zhes bya'o | kha cig du rang kyi tshig kyis ces pa ni rigs par sgras pas rgyal ba'aṁ | nor bar smras pas 'phaṁ par 'gyur ro | pha rol pa'i cig kyis bdag nyid la rgyal mdar 'tsam par byed mi nus ste pha rol kyi 'dod pa dang mi mthun pa khas khen pa'i phyir ro | gal te pha rol pas rang kyi 'dod pa dang mthun pa khas blangs na rgyal lo zhe na de lta na

[9b8] brtsod pa'i byed pa zhes tha snyad mi bya ste brtsod pa med pa zhes bya'o || de nyid kyis na kha cig kyis ces pa phyogs snga ma'i 'dod pa gzhan la grub pas gnod du byed du mi rung ngo ces bsaṁ pa'o || gang yang 'di snyaṁseṁs pa ces pa lastsogs pa ni gnyi ga la grags pas dgag sgrub rung bar smra ba'o || de ltar

smra ba rnaṁs kyang ji skad du smos pa'i 'jig rten pa'i lugs de ltar shes par bya'o | de yang ji ltar zhe na

[9b9] gnyi ka la grags pa'i lung ni gnod byed du mi rung la | rang la grags pa tsam kyis kyang ngo || rang don rjes dpag gi «brtsod min pa» rang la grags pas «tshad mas» sgrub byed du rung ste de nyid shin tu gling ba yin pa ni shin du grub pa'o | des na de la brten nas dgag pa' yang ngo || de na rang rgyud la dgos pa med la || bcom ldan 'das kyis «kyang» gdul bya'i skye bo la rang la grags pa dang mthun pa'i 'thad pas bstan pa'o bya'o || ||

Sanskrit Notes on MABh

[10a1] ॐ || jinaśasyasampadaḥ kṛpaiva bījā | yad yasmād iṣyate svata kāraṇān maya kṛpaiva prathamaṃ praṇūyate rthapatasamudāyārthaḥ saiva jalavat śasyasampado vṛddhaye bhavati | nirmānādyupabhogasthita eva satvānāṃ saiva | tha yathā phalasya pākaḥ puṣṭaye udagam apekṣate | sā ca jinaśasyasaṃpattir anupūrvocyate | śrāvaka | madhyā pratyekabuddhāḥ muni-indrājjātā | buddhāpi bodhesatvāj jātāḥ |

[10a2] bodhesatvāpi kṛpācitta advayajñāna | bodhicittebhyaḥ iti ślokadvayavibhāgaḥ | kimbhūtāyāḥ karuṇāya āryāaḍhyahetusampadaḥ niruttareti hetuḥ parameti kāryaḥṃ | yathākarmaniyatavipākaṃ niyata eva kāle phalaṃ dvahima~~nya~~padeśārthaṃ ye kurvanti | te abhave pareṇopadiṣṭaḥ phalam āsādayanti | svayam eva vā pratyekabuddhāsthāyāṃ | agraphalaṃ buddhatvaṃ | śrāvayiṣyāmiti kṛtaṃ

[10a3] karaṇīyaṃ ityādina | hetupūjā bodhisatvapūjā | phalaṃ buddham āvedāyitum iti saṃbandhaḥ | heto yatnaparipālanīyatām āvedayitum* | | upekṣā | anunayapratigharahitatvāt* | tasyāḥ bodheḥ upabhujyeta hi phalam iti śeṣaḥ | naihīti | ṇustatau | nirvedhabhāgīyānantaraṃ pratipannako bhavati na nirvedhabhāgīyāvastha evaṃ bhāvyāpi bodhisatvā na nirvedhabhāgīyāvastha eva bodhisatvabhūmir iti | adhimukti=

[10a4] caryā na bodhesatvabhūr ity arthaḥ | tatraiveti ratnameghe tadevāha | tadyatheti adhimukti| a caryāsthito | 'tikrāntaśrāvakādibhūmir aprāptabodhisatvabhumir bhavati | niyāmayāryamārgasya pramuditākhyasyāvakrāntyāprāptyā | kasyacin nyāmākrāntam iti pāṭha |

taddheturn iyam ahetuḥ | parijitaṃ | parijayaḥ | tato bhāveṣyanañ ca | bhūvaḥ prathamāyāḥ | ādadāna utpādayat(?) | aṣṭamako viparyaya

[10a5] gaṇanayā | mūrdhaprāptān* | sarvajanaśiromaṇīṇ| munīndraghoṣāḥ śrāvakāḥ gotrapravaraḥ | adhika iti śrāvakāder iti śeṣaḥ | prati svaṃ pratyekaṃ | pṛthagbhūtānāṃ vaiyarthyāt* | abhāvāt* | militānāmeva sadā sadbhāvāt*{eṣāmitīndrayādīnāṃ} |

[10b1] eṣāmitīndriyādīnāṃ | nirindhana iti | tejo bhinnasyādindhanāt*| lakṣaṇamasāraṇasvarūpaṃ | dvidheti | prathagtve aprathaktveva | yadi sarvaṃ nāsti kathaṃ sukhānubhāva ity āha | sukheti bodhesatvo pīti | na kevalaṃ śrāvakaḥ mahāyāne śūnyatāśabdenānutpādaḥ | śrāvakayāne tu kṣaya ity ucyate | kātyāyanāvavāde śrāvakasūtre | tata śrāvakayānāt* | animittaṃ | anutpādaṃ | | tad iti dharmanairātmyaṃ | dṛṣau niścaye | prithakjanānāṃ duḥkhapratīkā=

[10b2] rakāraṇaṃ dānaṃ | kāraṇam apīti dānaṃ | satvam āśayaḥ | vairūpyaṃ svārthaparatā | aniṣṭaṃ śarīraṃ | dukham iti sambandhaḥ | dāteti nirantaradātā | dānapatiḥ kadācit*dātā | yady eva pratyagraṃ | prajñāṃ prajñāpāramitām abhipretya vyutpattiḥ | dānādayas tūpacāreṇa sato bodhisatvasyāśrayas tena labdhā kāntiḥ | prakṛṣṭatvaṃ tayā śobhasundaratvaṃ || prathamaṃ || 1 || saptaviratīti | daśakuśalamadhye mānasaṁ tyaktvā samādṛg*dṛṣṭir amohaḥ | samutthāpayuktaḥ «śīlādhikāraḥ samupasthāpaka»śīlādhikā=

[10b3] raḥ | daṇḍas tāḍaṇaṁ | bhūteti svarūpaṁ pretādi vā | anaṅgavijñaptir mukhādau kāmasevanā | vinidhāyānyathā kṛtvā | samyag*dṛṣṭiṁ*kṣamāṁ | rucim abhilāśaṁ | matiṁ*buddhiṁ*| prekṣāṁ vicāraṁ | sambandhākṛtya jāgraddaśāsu yatnaṁ kṛtvā | neta iti ekatra śrutvā 'nyatra vadati | anupadāna | muttejanaṁ | nānyatragatākaruṇe raktaḥ | na svayaṁ vyagra | ādaśā | daśanasvabhāvā | karkasety amṛdvī | parakaṭuketi vipākakaṭukā | parābhisañjanī | parakopakaraṇī

[10b4] anvakṣā | samakṣaṁ*| jugupsanīyāṁ | anvakṣaprāgbhāreti | atiśayena jugupsānīyā pārthagjanikī | prithagjanānurūpāneneti parapravādibhir āchedyā | paurī | varṇapadasaṁpūrṇā vijñeyā | sphuṭārthā | aniśritā | na kvacid aśaktā | utplāvanam ullāsaḥ | svaśabdo 'punarāvṛttyarthaḥ | apunarāvṛttyā parihāryaṁ

vacanaṁ yasya | sācadānāṁ uccaniccakulānavalokanāt sādhāraṇāṁ | evaṁ khilāaṁ kuśalābhāvyaṁ | malā doṣāḥ

[10b5] vyāpādo drohacintā | paridāhaḥ santāpaḥ | saṁdhukṣitaṁ baddhitaṁ | śaṭha iti pṛṣṭo 'nyenānyata prasarati | māyāvī paravañjakaḥ | tasyeti dvitīyabhūmisthasya | tair iti daśakuśalaiḥ | ekatyaḥ ekaḥ gocara | upacitaviharaṇaṁ sthānaṁ | samādāyeti | śikṣāṁ yāvad ity anena madhye dvayaṁ papālitaṁ | ādiśabdena dharmādharmayor dvayabuddhir ityādi | dānādibhya iti | kṣāntyādikramaḥ | caraṇāḥ ata evety asya dānād ity anena samānādhikaraṇaṁ | pratyekanarako jambūdvīpa

[10b6] evaikākinā 'nubhūyate | koṭīkarṇavat*vibharti | puṇyena puṣṭādi | icchayā karaṇabhūtayā | pagraho bandhanaṁ | dhārayatīti karmanyatāyāṁ | parīttam alpaṁ | sādhāraṇam iti caurādibhiḥ | anājāneyatā | avidheya parivāratā | savarṇadānatā | duścāraṇībhāryā paiśunyaṁ kleṣṭacittasya yata parabhedavacanaṁ | pāruṣaṁ paramarmotghāṭanaṁ | mahecchatā | mahātṛṣṇā | prajñeti prajñāpāramitā | atiśīle atiśīlaśikṣāyāṁ | tatvipatyā śīlavipatyā | nidā=

[10b7] ghaṁ saṁtāpaṁ | dvitīyaṁ || 2 || āghāteti navāghātavastu | asyety apakārantaḥ | atikrāntāniṣṭaphalād iti anubhūtāniṣṭaphalāt*| dānādyabhyāsa eva paramaḥ śreṣṭho yatra | vipulena bṛhatvena | mahatgatena vyāpinā | advayenādvitīyena | apramāṇena asaṁkhyeyena | avaireṇa virodharahitena | asapatnena virodhidharmarahitena | vyāvaddhyaṁ | māraṇīyaṁ | tirakuḍyam iti kuḍyaṁ tiraḥkṛtya bhitvety arthaḥ | anubhāvaḥ prabhāvaḥ | maheśākhyo | 'dhṛṣyaḥ

[10b8] parāmṛṣyati | vaśaṁ vartayati | spṛśyati divyena daivikena | sabhayam iti | devotbhavān mānuṣyotbhavāṁś ca | te pi pratyekaṁ sūkṣmaudārikāḥ sphāritvā avadhārya | saṁkṣiptam antarmukhaṁ | vimuktaṁ kleśaiḥ | sāṅgaṇaṁ savānaṁ | prāgbhārasthaulyādikaṁ sākāraṁ | etatsthānaṁ sanimittaṁ | sakāraṇaṁ | mithyādṛṣṭikarmasamādānahetoḥ sakāśān mithyādṛṣṭayaḥ | anupacayaṁ kṣīṇaṁ yathā bhavati sad iti bodhe pariṇāmitatvāt*| puṇyañ ceti || tritīyaṁ || 3 ||

[11a1] saṁbodhipakṣānāṁ adhikāyābhārātasyāṁ jātaḥ bodhipakṣāṇāṁ bhāvanāyāḥ sakāśād adhiko 'vabhāsaḥ praguktatāgrāvabhāsāt*| kāye pañcaskandhe | kāyānudarśī | anityādyanudarśī | ādhyātmyaṁ na bāhyam ity arthaḥ | atāpi

uttaptavīryaḥ saṁprajānana samprajanyayuktaḥ | daurmanasyaṁ pratighaḥ | bahirdhāparaskandhe pūrvavad ityantena kāyasmṛtyupasthānaṁ prathamaṁ | vedanāsv ityantena dvitīyaṁ | pūrvavad ityantena trītiyaṁ | vista=

[11a2] ra ityantena caturthaṁ | chando 'bhilaṣa | pragrihnāti | līnaṁ cittaṁ nigṛhnāti | praṇidadhāty ālambana | vaipulyāya bahutvāya | sambhārasya paripūryai chanda sā samādheḥ samādhānaṁ | aṣṭa prahā~~na~~«ṇa»saṁskārāḥ śraddhāvīryasmṛtisamādhiprasrabdhi-upekṣavyāyāmacetanās taisamanvāgataṁ | tataḥ samāśe saty ekapadatā | vivekaniśritaṁ | kāmadhātor nirgataṁ | virāgo rūpārūpadhātuḥ | nirodho 'nutpādaḥ | vyavasargaḥ kleṣavināśaḥ tena pariṇataṁ nivartitaṁ |

[11a3] mīmāṁsa samyag*vicāraḥ | suddhendriyaṁ | bhāvayatiḥ punaḥ cetasikaroti na bodhyaṅgāni darśanamārge | dharmaparicayo dharmasvarūpaniścayaḥ | prasrabdhikāyacetasoḥ karmaṇyatā | upekṣā svadharmeṣv anāsaṅgaḥ | aryāṣṭaṅgamārgo bhāvanāmārge | pṛthagjano py aṣṭāṅgamārgasya kiñcit bhāvayati samyakkarmaiva samyakkarmānta | svarūpavācitvād antasya | samyakvyāyāmaḥ kāyacetaso satvārthaḥ samyakvyāpāraḥ svadṛṣṭiḥ satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ | unmiñjitaṁ vikāsitaṁ |

[11a4] niminjitaṁ nimīlitaṁ | kelāyitaṁ nirmilīkṛtaṁ | niketaḥ sthānāni | satkāyadṛṣṭair māsaḥsthānāni | caturthaḥ || 4 || anyad apy astīti yad uktaṁ tad āha | samvṛtītyādi | anarañ caiṣāṁ vyākhyānaṁ bhaviṣyati | samvṛtītyādeḥ | paramārthetyādivyākhyānam anupūrvyaṁ* jñeyaṁ | ekanaye paramārthe | samavasaraṇaṁ praveśaḥ | svasāmānyalakṣaṇeti dharmāṇām iti śeṣaḥ ebhiḥ kṣaṇaiś cittasya pīḍā | ebhiḥ śarīrasyeti | pīḍanasyopanipāditvaṁ | gater gatyantaharo=

[11a5] tpattiḥ | sandhisambandho jñānaṁ | kleśaiścittasya pīḍnajvaraḥ | tena kāyavāg* pīḍāparidāhaḥ | advayajñānasyābhinirhāra āmukhīkaraṇa | bhūmau kriyā sārthaḥ tasyā 'nusandhir anusthānāṁ pañcamaṁ*|| 5 || samāhita iti dhyāne | idaṁ*pratītyodayaḥ pratītyasamutpādas tasya dṛṣṭaṁ* tatva yena{ḥ |} prajñāvihād iti | prajñāpāramitāyā atra bhūmāv adhikyāt* cittacaitanirodham eti | āptitaḥ prāpteḥ pratibimbadharmatā pratītyasamutpāda=

[11a6] dharmatā | tasmāt* sambuddhadharmasyābhimukhyāc ca bodhesatvānām abhimukhībhūmir ity ucyate | sambuddhadharmābhimukhyaṁ kathaṁ

pañcamyāṁ na syād ity āha | pañcamyāṁ mārgasatyālambanatvād iti | tadāsyeti dānādeḥ | akṣi | prajñāpāramitā | samyak ityādi prajñāpāramitāyā viśeṣaṇaṁ | svātantrye rthe«ti» svātantreṇa vaktuṁ na śakyā vayam ity arthaḥ | pramāṇapu«ru»ṣo nāgārjunaḥ sa iti nāgārjunaḥ | dakṣiṇāpathe vaidalī nāma grāmaḥ | sāhasram eva

[11a7] sāhasrakaṁ | satyapīti saty eva | upavṛdhayet vardhayet* | vaiparītyam eva upanītis tasmāt* | apātyena | narakādinā | pratītyasamutpādasya yathābhūtyaṁ daśabhūmake pratipāditaṁ | tadadhimokṣeṇādau vartitavyam iti śikṣayati | bhūmer mārgaḥ prāptyupāyaḥ | evam anutpādigrantho dvitīya~~ḷ~~granthasyeva saṁgrahaḥ | svapnādayaśca saptagrāhyāḥ | tīkṣṇayā adhimātrayā | anulomikī āryadharmodyety anukūlā || tadatreti daśadharmāṇāṁ madhye | u=

[11a8] panyastam iti ++ na svata ityādyanutpādapratipādakaṁ | trayaṁ parobhayānubhayaṁ | idam iti bījaṁ bhavasya | sansārasyāntaṁ paryantaṁ | svata svarūpād iṣya«mā»ṇe svarūpam eva ~~ka~~kāraṇaṁ | svarūpam eva kāryāṁ syād ity ekyaṁ bhavet* | kāraṇahetubījam aṁkurasya | pañceti | pṛthavyaptejavāydhṛtavaḥ | kāraṇaṁ sahabhūścetyādināgrāhyaṁ* | saha paścādityādinā vakṣamāṇena virodhāt* | ṣaḍbhir vijñānair ālambyanta iti | śaṭvijñānālambanāḥ sarvadharmāḥ | nirupadhiśe=

[11b1] ṣanirvāṇa~~ṁ~~ cittāt* pareṇa cittaṁ nāsti | eka ity uttaravaktavyāpekṣayā | nivartaka ityādinā vyākhyānāntam āha | yasmin* satīti sāmānyenoktiḥ | apare tu viśeṣeṇoktāḥ | sahajātaḥ sahabhūḥ | paścājjāto bhāvikāraṇaṁ | anyonyam vā kāraṇaṁ | kṛtyapratyayo tra ṇyat* | asyeti paravādinaḥ | dharmayor iti bhāvayoḥ | tatkriyayor vināśakriyo~~ā ut~~pattikriyayoḥ | bhavanenotpādena | paratvasambhave pi samānakālayorjanmābhāvaḥ

[11b2] ubhayaṁ janmaparatve | athavā yady asti janma | tathāpi pūrvasya naṣṭatvāt* paratvāsambhavaḥ | idānīm apekṣayā yaḥ kālo vyavasthāpitaḥ tasyevābhāvaḥ kathyate | dvaite sadasat* rūpe sati | asyeti kāryasya | avapātaḥ prayataraṁ | amalajñānatiraskṛtānāṁ pṛthakjanānāṁ | utpattipratiśedhaviṣaya āryadarśanāny upagamaḥ | viṣayāśrayaḥ | laukikenaiva bādheti bruvanahāsyam upayāti | moha ityādinā samvṛtisatyaṁ sad asmākaṁ

[11b3] tadā āryāṇāṁ samvṛtimātrakam iti dvayaṁ kathitaṁ | satyaṁ ghaṭādikaṁ | kṛtrimaṁ tad api na svarūpasidhaṁ | samvṛttisatyam eva kathayati

kiñcetyādinā | pratibimbādi tu samvṛttyāpi mṛṣeti kathayituṁ darśitaṁ | ata evaṁ vakṣyati na tat*samvṛtisatyam ityādi | samvṛtisatyan tu nīlādikam eva prastutaṁ | san*sārotpattihetuḥ | kṛtakan tu samvṛttim iti mūlam etac cetyādinā vyākhyāyate | satveti | sattā | samvṛtimātrakam ity āryāṇām iti śeṣaḥ saptamī bhūmi

[11b4] yāvat sabhāsaḥ aṣṭamyān tu nirābhāsaḥ | tasyeti paramārthasatyasya svasamvedanam eveti | athāsvayam abhūtaṁ tatheva kathayati vikalpam iti kena | taimirikaṁ paśyantaṁ | kiṁ* paśyantaṁ keśādisamudayaṁ* | bhājanārthaṁ | dhṛtagaṇḍakaviṣāṇādibhājane bhrāntyadṛśyamānaṁ keśa evādhikaraṇaṁ bhāvādivikalpanāṁ | athocyata iti lokena | yataḥ sarva eva dharmāḥ mṛṣā dharmāṇaḥ | bījam uptvā putro mayā janitam iti bruvatā

[11b5] kāraṇakāryayor abhedam eva manyate lokaḥ | kāraṇam eva kāryaṁ buddheḥ pravṛtte | tatve sati kāryakāraṇabhāvo na prāpṇoti | ato bheda evety āha | tatvam ityādi | sadaiveti | paramārthe vyavahāre ca | tūṇo mardalaḥ | viṇeti paṭahaḥ | ghoṣeti kāṁsyatālaḥ | tatkṛtaṁ nirmi«ta»kākārakṛtaṁ | tad evāha | tadyathetyādi | asyeti karmaṇaḥ | svapnāntaraṁ | svapna eva janapadakalyaṇī sarvapriyāveśyāsthānīyaṁ | hetuparyāyaḥ | bhāro bhārahāraś ceti

[11b6] vebhāṣikasya | pañcaskandhasūtrāntikasya | yatad ucyate vijñānavādinaḥ | etān iti | pudgalādīn* | nikāyeti bahutvena | abhāvam iti sarvadharmāṇāṁ | sabhāve dharmatā svarūpe | abhimukhyā ṣaṣṭhyāṁ bhūmau prajñādhiko bhavati | rūpābhāvāt* bāhyābhāvāt* | cittacaittāpi pratītyasamutpannā evety adhigacchati | prajñaptisato vastuno nibandhanaṁ | apakrāntir avagamaḥ paratantrasvabhāvasya | svavāsanāyā eva sakaśāt* satvaṁ jñeyaṁ | rūpādikaṁ | viṣaya=

[11b7] vad eveti prathamāntevatiḥ | bodhe | prabodhe | yastv iti bhāvivekaḥ | dharmāyatanaṁ saptavastukam* | vedanāsaṁjñāsaṁskāra | avijñaptiḥ ākāśapratisaṅkhyā apratisaṅkhyānirodhau | paryāpanna | saṁgrihītaṁ | bodhaṁ jāgrad daśāṁ | dhīśaktītyā«di»nā iti cety antena vijñānavādī | ~~ṇa~~(?) dhīśaktipāko vijñānavāsanāparipākaḥ | śuddhadṛṣṭer ataimirikasya nāsti | taimirikasyāsti | tena tasya keśādidhīḥ | na punaḥ jñeyasadbhāvābhāvāt* keśādyapratibhāsaḥ

[11b8] tacchaktyabhādi ti mādhyamikaḥ | jātasyeti vartamānatvād vidyamānasya |

ṣaṣṭhī pakṣe śakter vāsanāyā yad vijñānaṁ śaktisambandhaṁ* | yad vijñānaṁ śakti yuktam ityarthaḥ | utpannatvāt balarūpaṁ vijñānaṁ | tasya śaktir vāsanā | sāmarthyāsāmarthyaṁ ca hetur iti | hetuphalayor ekyaṁ syāt tac ca na yujyate | kāryakāraṇayor abhede ko doṣa«ḥ» syād ity āha | yadītyādi | bījaṁ* vināśo aṁkurasvābhāvyād eva | śakteḥ | sakāśād utpattir na yujyate | kasya

[12a1] jātasya niṣpannasya vidyamānatvātapacavapaśabdayo bhāvivācakatvāt* | svayambhūḥ | pratyekabuddhau bhāvinau | vijñānaṁ bhāvitvāt* śaśaviṣāṇāyamāṇaṁ kim ādhāraśaktir astu śakter abhāvāt* | kathaṁ tasyotpattirastu | kāryeṇa kāraṇasya kāraṇatvaṁ kriyate | ataḥ kriyamāṇatvāt* | kāraṇakāryam eva syāt* | jñāpako pi kāraka evāsman mato | svavijñānasamāśreyasyeti | śaktiviśeṣaṇaṁ | abaddhas yebhis nānā yāva tīrṇasyeti

[12a2] śeṣaḥ | nirbhāṣitāc chāyā | jalāntaḥ sthitā bahiri vāvabhāsate manasaṁ ceta iti samānādhikaraṇaṁ | asmadīyeneti | nāyena | śaktyabhidhāneti | śaktir eva cakṣurindraṁ | yataḥ svapnadarśī pariṇatamanovijñāno bhavatīti sambandhaḥ | timirādīti | māyādi | tatreti laṅkāvatāre | praveśapraśāntatvaṁ | praveśa ity atra ukta iti śeṣaḥ | darśaṇamārge anāgatam ājñāsyāmīti yā buddhir iyam indriyaṁ | bhāvanāmārge jñānam ajñendriyaṁ

[12a3] aśekṣamārge ājñātāvīndrayaṁ | nopalabhyam iti tatvataḥ | aśubhāyāṁ | aśubhābhāvanāyāṁ | yady asthisaṁkalāsatyāsyāt tadāsthisaṅkalāpratibhāsadeśe anyasyāpi pratibhāsaḥ syān na cevaṁ | tasmāta<*> jñānjñeyayor api mṛṣatvam eva | tenaiveti vijñānavādinā | vastumātrasyeti jñānasya | na pratipadyata iti paramiti sambandhaḥ dravyaṁ paratantraṁ prayogam āha | anubhavajñanasyottarakālabhāvismritijñānakṣaṇo naikasantānapatita iti

[12a4] sambandhaḥ | ityādikam ity atra yujyata iti yojyaṁ* | anyatantraṁ paratantraṁ | ekatve sati grahaṇaṁ bhaviṣyatīty āha | kartarityādi | dravyasya paramārthasato vastunaḥ | apavargo vināśaḥ tatvaṁ svarūpaṁ | tad eva satyaṁ | ṣaḍgati yo bhaṇīti | ṣaḍgataya iti bhaṇitvā | dharmātreti svarūpeṇa vyādhir iva vyādhiḥ | paridṛśyamānaṁ saṁ*vṛtiḥ | tam eva paramārtham iti vadanti sākāravādinaḥ śṛṇu yānaśṛṇvan* | nimitte animittaṁ | yady anādītyādi

[12a5] mādhyamikaḥ | yadi bhavān asmat pratyayakārakriyayā tuṣṭim upagacchati

gacchatu | kim iva | yathā kasyacid va«dha»naṁ kṛtvā gatasya kenacita saviṣasūtpannapradānena māraṇaṁ kriyate tad va«dhana»naya«pa»ter eva svārthaḥ | abhyudaya iti | samvṛtter api parābhyupagamād evābhyupagama iti sā gacchantananaḥ | kṣati tannivṛttiḥ samvṛttinivṛttiḥ | sūtreti sūtrāntāḥ | tatreveti tatvanidarśanasamādhau | sandhir abhiprāyaḥ | vastuli=

[12a6] kaḥ prāyikaḥ | ihadhāmmikāḥ vātsīputrīyāḥ | yautakam asādhāraṇaṁ | mātraśabdo na jñeyapratiśedhārthaḥ | mohaḥ karmeti | avidyāsaṁskārau | catvaro iti rūpavedanāsaṁjñāsaṁskārāḥ | sparśanaṁ sukharūpenālambanaṁ spṛśati | pūrvavad iti | anāgatābhinivṛttiḥ | pūrvavad iti | bhagavati pratyupasthānaṁ | hanta vayam iti mādhyamikāḥ | satvapācanārthaṁ na satvocchedaḥ kriyate | yathākāle saṁbhūtāḥ kālajāḥ

[12a7] kāleti | lauhamayāḥ | śastretīndrasya vajrādikaṁ | prākṛtaḥ kuṭumbakādi | stasyāvādhanam eva ubhayor iti cā«rā»jñoḥ | prajñāpānītiḥ prakāśo yasmin* sūtre | prajñāpā«yā»ramitāyām ity arthaḥ | samārthe samānaṁ | prakramaḥ prastāvaḥ | ādānavijñāneti | upādānarūpam ālayavijñānaṁ | yathānurūpaṁ bhaiṣajyaṁ jñātvā prayacchati tathā bhavān api jñātvā cittaṁ | kathayati tathāgataḥ śūnyatā | tadgarbhāḥ satvāḥ

[12a8] nityādir uddeśādinā jñeyaḥ | vikalpānotaṁ lakṣaṇaṁ pṛthivyādīni khakkhaṭatvalakṣaṇani sparśagrāhyāṇi kīrtitam ity anyeneti śeṣaḥ | ekapadārtham iti | eko bhāvas tatvato yena dṛṣṭa ityādi | mādhyamikā yathetyādinā dṛṣṭāntena vijñānavādimatam anūdya evam ityādinā dūṣayati | evaṁ paratantre svabhāvaḥ paratantrasya yaḥ svabhāvaḥ sakṛtrimarūpaḥ kalpitaḥ utpannatvāt* | yaś ca svabhāvaḥ so 'kṛtakaḥ pāramarthika

[12b1] ko bhavati | pratibimbātmeti paratantrasya svabhāvaḥ | budhagocaras tu svabhāvo mukhya evākṛtakatvāt* | ādiśabdena asamvaraḥ | mātāpitarau | tavāpīti | cārvākasya | rūpādikaṁ yad dṛṣṭaṁ tadviparītabodhaś ca bhūtamayātvābhyupagamaḥ | tathātmakāni vijñānātmakāni | jñeyā ityādinā prayoga racayati | cārvākaḥ prāha | pūrvam ahaṁ viparītadarśisthita idānīṁ* laukaviparītadarśy asmīty āha | tasya viparītadarśitvāvasthasya tava idānīṁ* sapi dṛṣṭi=

[12b2] jātaṁ tathevetyādihetuḥ | bhūtasvarūpasatvaṁ viparītāvasthāyāṁ yad abhyupagatam iti dṛṣṭāntaḥ | tadā iva tadeva | ekasyā iti | paralokāyāa

vādāvasthāyāḥ | jātāstitva bodheneti | u~~nat~~pannāni bhūtāni santi cety avagamaḥ | anuditāni | asatvenoktāni na santi sarva«ḥ» sarvasya hetur iti sarvavādinaḥ pariṇāmo 'nyonyaprakṣepaḥ | moho | avidyā | karmeti saṁskārabhavau | tadutpādanahetoḥ | saṁskāropādānāvidyārūpasya | na tatvena

[12b3] na paramārthena | tatvato na vyavasthāpita iti sambandhaḥ | ubhayapakṣe samvṛtiparamārthe iśvarasyākāraṇatvād ahetuvādenaiva saṁgrahaḥ | vidyātra jānīyāt* | upādānaṁ upādānopādeyabhāvaṁ | kartaḥ karmaṇaś ca sthāne tayor eva vyutsargād apanayanād upādānādiprakṣepaḥ kāryaḥ | kṛtaśaḥ karaṇārthaṁ | puruṣautsukyaṁ yadā paśyati sā | śabdādiṣu parīgṛhīteṣu viṣayeṣu | vṛttiḥ pravṛttiḥ | avalokayatīti virāgeneti śeṣaḥ | prā~~a~~kā

[12b4] śātmakam ajaḍarūpaṁ | balaṁ cañcalaṁ | gurur alaghu vaikāriko rajojanitaḥ | kecid iti kṣapaṇakāḥ | saṁkocaṁ prasāraṁ cātamā hastādeḥ karoti | ahaṁkārabuddher apy ātmānādhāraḥ | atadvitāṁ | anātmavidām apy ātmadṛṣṭer ātmadṛṣṭipravṛttiḥ | viśaraṇātmake kṣaṇabhaṅgure | taddṛśaḥ satkāyadṛṣṭeḥ | ubhayapakṣe skandhavijñānayoḥ | samudācāraḥ pravṛttiḥ prahāṇam abhāvaḥ | pratyādhyo peti | skandhaṁ tyaktvāpi ātmā bhavet* |

[12b5] upekṣaṇīyaṁ* | skandhir dhāraṇīyaṁ | skandha evātmeti pakṣo vihanyate | evaṁvidhe viṣaye | satyadarśakāle asyeti | skandhavṛtter ātmaśabdasya muktyavasthāyāṁ ātmābhāvaṁ paśyato rūpādisvarūpāparijñānāt* rūpālaṁbakārāgādayaḥ tathaiva syuḥ | na hītyādinātmano 'kiñcitkaratvaṁ kathayati | tadgataṁ* mādhuryagataṁ | jahātīti na veti śeṣaḥ | bāhyasyeti tīrthikasya | ihāpīty āgame | pratyeṣyate pratīyate | lṛṭ kasmaitat* | yathākuṭībhāvasthitā=

[12b6] nāṁ rathāṅgānāṁ rathar avyapadeśaḥ na tatsahatīrāśaḥ | tathā pañcopādānaskandhānupādāyātmeti vyapadeśaḥ | na tat* saṁhatir ātmā | api tu bhinna eva | tasyeti saṁsthānasya no niṣedhe | evamvidyād ity anena kartaḥ karmaṇaḥ sapekṣatāṁ darśayati | upāttir iti bhāvapakṣe upādāt upekṣā kathitā | upādīyata iti karmapakṣe pi tathā kartrapekṣā kathitā | sparśasyotpatter āśreyabhūtān* | tebhyo dharmebhya ātmano na tatrūpatvāṁ* | manopavicārāḥ pudgala i=

[12b7] ti yojyaṁ* | upavicarantīty upavicārāvikalpāḥ | saumanasya

daurmanasyopekṣabhedenāṣṭādaśa | svadṛṣṭer ātmadṛṣṭeḥ | ātmābhāve pi skandhāder ahaṁkārās padasya bhāvād ity arthaḥ | anyaś ceti skandhādiḥ | ṣṛjur evāryaḥ | yasmāt* rūpāt* sakāśāt* citasya vastubhūtasyāvācyatāṁ necchasi nāvagacchasi | atmano py avācyatāneṣyatāṁ | atmasiddhyartham iti samvṛtirūpeṇeti śeṣaḥ | akṣācakradvayamadhye vattikāṣṭhaṁ* | goptanīcakrasyārā | nemikā

[12b8] cakraveṣṭitaṁ kāṣṭharaṁ | samudāya sanniveśau tatvānyatvādi pañca prakārāś ceti sapta | yat prajñaptyupādanaṁ cakṣurādi | tasmin* mamakāra buddhir yasya sa ātmā tulyarūpasyātmanaḥ tulyātmanaḥ | vihi«tu»~~p~~rathavicārād ityādi parāddham agrato bhaviṣyati | tad itarasminn iti | sati rūpādoghaṭādiprajñaptiḥ budhno mūlaṁ | adhyavasānam āsaktiḥ tasmād iti hetoḥ | ahetur eva{ḥ} hetukaṁ | abhisamayo mārgaḥ | grahaṇakam ādityagrahādiṁ* | pratibimbage bhājanādau | dvya~~ṁ*~~

[13a1] dvyaṅgulāgrāso viśeṣaḥ | alīkapratibimbapratibhāsimukhaṁ | prajñā buddhiḥ | śūnyatayā rūpaskandhasya vigrahe kṛte | prasaṅge āpādite | yo vādī nanu vedanādayaḥ tāvat* santi pāramārthikāḥ | tathārūpam api bhaviṣyatīti vadet* | eka iti bhāvivekādayaḥ | «śāstre madhyamakaśāstasthitvā | bhāvivekena yaḥ |» kārakahetuḥ pratijñātaḥ | tasya sādhānā«ya» visiddhyai | parigrihītasādhanadūṣaṇeṣv iti | svapakṣasādhanāya yat svīkritaṁ* sādhanaṁ | parapakṣabādhanāya yat svīkṛtaṁ*

[13a2] dūṣaṇaṁ teṣu satsu yaj jātyuttaraprasaṅgāpādanaṁ kṛtaṁ pareṇa | tasyopakṣepakaṁ* nirākārakaṁ parihāram ayaṁ bhāviveka parasya prāha | tac ca pracchādanamātraṁ na tu sad iti kṛtvā pareṇāyaṁ dūṣyata eva prasaṅgapratipādaneneti bhāvaḥ | upanayaḥ pratighādanaṁ | khedaḥ prayāsaḥ | nirvastukā niḥsvabhāvā | pratītyasamutpādaṁ vyavasthāpayatāparapakṣe yad dūṣaṇam uktaṁ prāpya janayatītyādi | tata eva tasminn eva pakṣe śeṣaṁ dūṣaṇaṁ pūrvoktaṁ santaṁ janayatī=

[13a3] ty ādikaṁ tad api te hīti śiṣyaṁ śikṣayati | parihāraṁ karotīti parihārakṛta | tasmai śeṣaṁ | mithyādṛṣṭyādi | śūnyaśūnyam ubhayaṁ cety asya na vaktavyam iti sambandhaḥ | astīti prajñaptimātre kathyate | akūṭasthāvināśitvaṁ | nisvabhāvatvaṁ pāramitaiva mārgas tasya bhāvanā | nāyujyate | na gṛhyate | na niyujyate | na parityajyate | kadācit* paro brūyāt* tv

apekṣavastuno asatvād ubhayābhāvaḥ pratipāditaḥ mama tv anyāgati nāsti tena kṛtrematvasya sāpekṣatve nisvabhāvo

[13a4] bhavaty evety āha | na ca yuktam ityādi | tasyeti svabhāvasya | itaretarābhāvam evāha | cakṣurantarvyāpāretyādi | āsām iti diśāṁ | teneti paramārthenāsvabhāva iti nisvabhāvatā | dhyānānīti catvari dhyānāni | pratighaprahānaṁ | rūpārūpādau trivimaukṣamukhaṁ kathayati | śūnyatāyā ityādi | kuta idam* lakṣaṇam ityāha | nopalambhān no vastuno 'nupalambhāt* | duḥkharūpaṁ jagat paśyan* na mūḍhatvāt* tatrotpatto na praṇidhānaṁ*

[13a5] karoti | āryagocaraṁ vimokṣatrayam etat* | laukikāṣṭavimokṣa na ca parān āha | rūpī rūpasaṁjñī | rūpāṇīti durvarṇāsti | amanāpānītyādi | arūpasaṁjñīti | rūpasaṁjñavigamāt* caturdhyānātmakaḥ śubharūpaḥ śubhādhyāropāt* saṁjñaveditanirodho nirodhasamāpattiḥ | na cānupūrvavihārasamāpatteḥ niṣpannarūpāyāḥ | phalabhūtāyā āvaraṇaṁ | hetubhūtā ca bhāvanārūpāsamāpattiḥ tad apanayati | kleśapratipakṣa=

[13a6] tvena niścittaṁ* suviniścitaṁ | supratisthitatvaṁ | anyathātvābhāvāt* | vaiśāradyaṁ pratibhānaṁ | vatety atiśaye saha dharmeṇa satyavāditayā nimittaṁ kāraṇaṁ | sthānam athakāśaḥ | anupādāyāti | upādānaṁ skandhāḥ skandhaniḥsvabhāvatām avagamyety arthaḥ | skhalitādayo 'nantarahārayā vyākhyātavyāḥ | niḥkramaṇaparyanteṣu prāsādikeryapatheti yojya ity ekaṁ | ālokitaṁ saṁmukhe vilokitaṁ | parāvṛtyasamiñjitaṁ | hastādīnāṁ saṁkocitaṁ* spṛśatī=

[13a7] ty antaṁ dvitīyaṁ prādurbhavatīty antaṁ tritīyaṁ* | nikṣepatīty antaṁ caturthaṁ | utpadyata ity antaṁ pañcamaṁ | vicālayitum ity antaṁ śaṣṭham* | skhalitam ity antaṁ saptamaṁ | bhūtavādīty antam aṣṭamaṁ | tathākārīty antaṁ navamaṁ | santoṣaṇavacanam iti daśamaṁ | alaṁkṛtavacanam iti ekādaśaṁ | neyārthaṁ vyañjanaṁ | ekahasteti dvādaśaṁ | vikarotity antaṁ trayodaśaṁ | na ca cittam ityādi caturdaśaṁ | deśayatīty antaṁ pañcadaśaṁ | araṇāvihārī | araṇāsamādhisamāpannaḥ | araṇakleśaḥ

[13a8] anupadāno vigatāvidyagranthiḥ kleśaḥ | dharmo granthalakṣaṇaḥ tasyārtho adhigantavyaḥ | niruktiḥ sarvabhāṣāparijñānaṁ | pratibhānaṁ pratyuttaraśaktiḥ | samādhe pāramiḥ pāragamanaṁ* | ākāśam evākṣayakṣetraṁ | apratisaṁkhyāya | ajñātvā | yato bhāvitamārgas tathāgataḥ

prayojanabuddhyā upekṣate | tato jñātve copekṣā tathāgatasya | saṁprajñā | prajñaiva | pratighānunayarahitatvam upekṣā | tatparipūryai vimuktiḥ | kleśakṣayaḥ

[13a9] dvitīyās grihīndriyārūpāty antataḥ | sarvathā trīr āśīti niyatāniyatamithyātvaniyatagotrāḥ kṣūyate | khinno bhavati | ekasyānutpādādilakṣaṇasya padasya pratipādanakāle anekeṣāṁ tatpratipādakaśabdānāṁ tatra praveśaḥ tadabhidhānaṁ | tena kalpaśate sahasrer apy adhiṣṭhitaṁ avichinnaṁ nirdeṣṭuṁ* jñānaṁ pravartate | yathopadiṣṭasyārthasyākathayāsaṁśayachedajñānaṁ | ghoṣānugeti | dharmaśravaṇadvāreṇotpannaḥ pratyayaḥ svayaṁ*=

[13b1] bhūjñānaṁ | jñānānuparivartīti | jñānaṁ na parivṛttaṁ na vigataṁ | kāyakarmaṇaiva saha jñānaṁ | ghoṣānugeti sadaiva vartata ity arthaḥ | prajñāpanīti acintyadharmadaiśikatvāt* | vijñapanīti | cintyadharmadeśikatvāt* | anunnatā | nātisthūla | anavanatā | nātisūkṣmā | cintam atītaṁ* | vācyo doṣeṇa codyaḥ | manasyeti vartamānacittena | vijñānena bhāvo cittena | aparicitaṁ* vyāpakaṁ | vinaṣṭāni | anvayajñānaṁ | parokṣajñānaṁ | viprakṛtāḥ | ~~rū~~

[13b2] preṣitāḥ | rūpaṁ vṛkṣādikaṁ | spṛṣṭvā āgato rūpaniryātaḥ | iyatarūpaṁ spṛṣṭvā āgata iti jānāti | bālāgrakoṭyāṁ spharaṇaṁ vyāpanaṁ | yāvatyo bālāgrakoṭya ākāśe santi tā jānātīty arthaḥ | divyaṁ devikaṁ | sāṁyogikaṁ | sāmagrīsamudbhūtanirodhaṁ | cittacaittanirodhaṁ | āśayaḥ nirodhaṁ prāptyabhiprāyaḥ | sitaṁ nirmalaṁ | upāyapāramitaiva | upāyakośalapāramitā | pravicayo dharmaniścayaḥ | ābhogayatnaḥ

[13b3] praṇīto vidheyaḥ | mahattvād aprameyaṁ* | samyag āgamyate prāpyate 'neneti samudāgamo mārgaḥ | daśamahāpraṇidhānāni bhadracaryādāv uktāni | dharmamukhaśrotasīti | nirodhe jñānopasaṁhāraṁ jñānodayārthaṁ* | tathāgatāḥ svarasminā | tā abhiṣiñcanti | eṣeti nirodhasamāpattiḥ | kṣāntimukhaṁ nirodhamukhaṁ | motsrākṣīḥ māpekṣasi | avacāriṇaḥ samudācāriṇaḥ | anabhilāpyāni | saṁkhyātikramāt* | anabhilāpy«āḥ» prabhāvena | aprameya |

[13b4] apramāṇena | asaṁkhyeyāga~~na~~ṇanayā | nidhyastir nimagnatvaṁ | vyūhaḥ satvasamuhaḥ | tam alaṁkaroty adhisthāya | vikurvaṇaṁ

nānāvidhātmakaraṇaṁ | dharmamukhaṁ dharmopāyavigamāṁ mārgagranthadvāreṇārthānāṁ lakṣaṇaṁ | jānāti vibhaktiṁ* gandharasādīnāṁ vibhāgaṁ | asambhedeti jātyānyayā bhāṣayā ayam eva dharmo deśitaḥ pūrvakair api | prabandhānuccheda | aparāparapratyuttaradānena | pratyuptaṁ khacitaṁ | prathamabhūmipraviṣṭaśāsa{|}=

[13b5] notkarṣajñāpanārtham avaśyaṁ pravrajito bhavati | pratilabhate | āmukhīkaroti | saṁjānītair api ter aham adhisthitaṁ iti jānāti | ayutaṁ daśasahasrāni | niyutaṁ daśalakṣāṇi | punar iti daśamīm apy adhigamya sa ceti | pūrvam akaniṣṭhe | vibandhabandhakārasya kṛtaṁ tanutvaṁ yena bhagavatā | tasyā iti kartari ṣaṣṭhītayety arthaḥ | na vidyate utpādo yasya jñānasya tadanutpādaṁ rūpakāye | saṁbhoge | āviddhaṁ | ākṣiptaṁ | kāye sthitvā ni=

[13b6] ṣedhasya sākṣāt*karaṇāt* | kāyaḥ sākṣīty ucyate | yena kāyena sākṣātkaraṇaṁ sakāyaḥ | sa ceṣaśabdenoktaḥ | sac ca tatpuṇyañ ceti satpuṇyaṁ tena kṣaṇālaṁkṛtaḥ | nirmāṇañ ca tathā dharmakāyas tu jñānaprabhāvitaḥ | naiṣyantikā nirmāṇarūpāḥ nirmāyakāya ubhābhyām asty utpadyate | sāvaśeṣeti pañcādiśikṣāpadībhūtvā yat* dānaṁ dattaṁ | niravaśeṣam iti ~~ra~~ saṁpannaśikṣo vā bhūtvā riddhiṁ* prabhāvaṁ | aṣṭamo bhavo aṣṭamaṁ janmaṁ tasyābhinirvṛte~~na~~=

[13b7] r asaṁbhavaḥ | yathāsaṁbhavaṁ sapta yāvatbhavet* | manāpo mano na tyajati | phalasya prāptiḥ | abhisamayo mārgaḥ | tāvanti nirvatyeti | niyāmāti kṣāntir āryamārgaprāptiḥ | avasthānaṁ manākulatā | sā nābhinirvartyate | anulomakī āryamārgānukūlarāja cakravartīti samānādhikaraṇaṁ | aho ity arthaḥ | yat* karmasamādāmana kriyate tatra karmasamādānaṁ | iha kulaputretyādi prajānātīty ante na hetuśa ity uktaṁ | hetur eva hetukaṁ |

[13b8] evaṁ yata karma ityādi vijñeyam ity antena jñānaśa ity uktaṁ | sapakṣe sajātīye | śeṣeṇa vastuśa ity uktaṁ | hīnaprayogo alpa~~va~~dānaṁ | parīttasaṁbhāraṁ | alpodyamaṁ | mahatgataviśeṣaṁ mahāphalaṁ | dānādhimugtiṁ* | adātṛjanasaṁparkeṇa | amātsaryapratichannāṁ jānāti | satkāyadṛṣṭyabhiniviṣṭatvāt* satvāḥ | doṣo dveṣaḥ | akalyāṇamitrasaṁparkāt mithyātvaniyataṁ | dhātuṁ gotraṁ | vikalpa evendriyaṁ | prabhutvenāvasthānād asya | uttarāpe=

[14a1] kṣayādhimātram eva hīnaṁ | kṛttrimā utsūtrāḥ | puṣṭabīja iti

rāgadveṣamohāpy atyasta iti rāgahīnāḥ | puraskṛtāḥ niḥsaraṇeti saṁsārāt* | yad indrayaṁ yat parikalpa indrayaṁ | cakṣurindrayam eva hetūr yasya | śrotrendriyahetukatvāt* śrotrendriyaṁ vyavasthāpyate | dānāśayatvād dānendriyaṁ | yan niṣṭhaṁ | yat prakarṣaṁ | yogaḥ prayugaḥ paripācanaṁ | dharmakathanaṁ momuhāḥ | mukhāḥ | anunayaḥ snehaḥ | pravṛttīti

[14a2] saṁsārasya saṁkleśāditrayam arthākliṣṭatvāt* | ślokenoktaṁ | saṁkleśādihetuḥ | saṁkleśaśabdena uktaḥ | vyavasthānaṁ dhyānāt* ghoṣo vyavadānavācakaḥ | dṛṣṭi satkāyādiḥ | ~~pu~~ paryutthiṣṭhanti kleśā asmād iti | paryutthānaṁ styānamiddhādayaḥ | samāpadyālaṁbya nirodhād bhūtakoṭeḥ | sakāśāt* | vyuttisthate | samādhimukham upasaṁharati | samādhau prathamadhyānādau sthitaḥ | samāpattim ārūpyasamāpattiṁ* | sambhedo miśrībhāvaḥ | ā=

[14a3] rambanata ālambanāśrayeṇa | nipatanti saṁgraham upayānti | ghaṭanaṁ samādhīnāṁ | kramavartitvaṁ | samādhitaḥ samādhau | atreti dhyānādau | avavādo deśanā | anuśāsanīta vedṛśaṁ cittam iti kathanaṁ | aparāntakoṭiṁ* | saṁsārāntaṁ | pramaṇam iyattā | paryantaṁ parichedaḥ | vṛṣabhitā māhātmyaṁ sugatānutpannatvāt* sugatān* niḥkrāmata iti mātuḥ kukṣeḥ | dakṣiṇāṁ viśodhayata iti dānapateḥ puṇyaṁ vidhiparibhogena vistaraṁ kurvataḥ

[14a4] anābhāsagatā ārūpyāḥ | arūpitvāc chakaṭacakrapramāṇa eva deśe aneke bhavanti dhiyeti | caturāryasatyabhāvanayā | kleśamahānau bhāsanā avaśiṣyata iti paryantaḥ | pilindavatsenāpasaravṛṣalīty ukte | tayā ~~dhā~~«cā»gatyokte bhagavatā nivāritaḥ | tathāpi kṣamasvavṛṣalīty uktaṁ | vāsanāyānusandhir yatra kleśaprahāna iti | śrāvakasyetad uktaṁ | veta iti sāmānyena | prajñeti viśeṣe~~na~~aṇa | viśuddham āvaraṇavi=

[14a5] gamāt* | vimalaṁ kleśābhāvāt | pariśuddhaṁ vikalpamalābhāvāt* | prabhāsvaram ādiśāntatnāt* | upādāne pañcaskandhena saha vartante ye satvās tebhyaḥ | upamopanyāsena | dṛṣṭānteś ca kāmadhātuḥ | bhavo rūpārūpyadhātuḥ | dṛṣṭi«ḥ» satkāyadṛṣṭiḥ | nirbhedam advitīyaṁ | kaṣanti hi santi satvān iti kaṣāyāḥ | dhīḥ prajñāḥ | sā ca mātā | varṇamātrasya śunyatāśabdamātrasya grāhyagrāhakarahitatvena tair abhyupagatasya

[14a6] nāgārjuno nāgapradhāno vā~~nya~~ tasyor utaradhīr eva hradas tasya varṇo

nīlatvādiḥ sarvadharmaśūnyatāśabdo vā śobhanatvena yatāni toyāni | sumatāni janena | vasubandhvādinā | bodha eva toyāni yojyasnoparicandra«ra»vāṇikumudaṁ dṛṣṭvā alpodakam iti pravartate janaḥ | candrakīrtir atra candraḥ | āśāḥ pratyāśāḥ budhyate | yujyate tatvaṁ niḥsvabhāvatvaṁ | anye yogācārādayaḥ niścayena pāpād avagacchet* | anyamate yogācārādi=

[14a7] mate | tā iti yogācārād(e)r eva prakriyāḥ | ātmodbhāsimataṁ | naiyāyikādimataṁ | asmāt madhyamakamāt* sakāśāt* parasmin aparamate | tyajamatiṁ* | vihīnaviśvagatam idam* satyam iti darśanaṁ yeṣaṁ | kutīrthamateṣu | āśāntaṁ digantaṁ uḍucandraḥ śāstracintaivāhiḥ sarpyaḥ || madhyamakāvatāra ||

Tibetan Fragmentary Notes on the Vaidalyaprakaraṇa

srang ma bzung bar gzhal bya mi 'dzin ces zhib mo rnaṁ 'thag las bshad pa la | gzhal byed

[14a8] 'dis gcal ba'i gzhal bya 'di yin no ces srang la rag lus pa bzhino || lan du thug pa med par thal ba ni | gzhal bya la mi ltos na tshad ma'i sgrub byed gzhan zhig kyis tshad mar 'grub la de yang gzhan la ltos pas thug pa med pa'o || yang na de'i khyad par kyi rgyu «mtshan» brjod pa'i | mi' mthun pa ste gzhal bya med pa'i tshad mar 'gyur ba'o || mun pa rang kyis rang sgrib

[14b1] ces pa'i lan | brjod par bya ste | rgya dpe las | gal te | iti zhes pa 'di yang gzhan kyis byas pa yin kyi rang kyis ste bar bstan pa'i rang khas blangs nas sgras brjod pa ma yin te | de phyir khyod kyi 'dod pa la ltos nas gal te'i sgras brjod pa'o | ces bris pas gong du gal te mun pa yang ces pa la stsogs pa la gal te'i sgras gzhan

[14b2] kyis tshig kha skangs nas brjod kyi bdag «nyid» kyis nye bar bstan pa'i khas blangs pa ma yin pas khyod kyi 'dod pa ste gang de ltar dogs pa byed pa de'i 'dod pa la ltos pa'o ces || lan tu de'i 'dod pa la ltos na yang skyon de las mi grol te gang la ltos kyang zhes bya'o || gong du mun pa ni dngos po med pa tsam ces pa ni lo tsa ba'i skyon to | bhā«ḥ» bhāva ces

[14b3] pas bhā ni 'od zer 'aṁ gzi brjid daṁ nyi ma la bya'o | de med pa ni mun pa'o |

[15a1] ॐ || siddhiḥ | sarvadharmaśūnyatāpratipādakatvād gambhīraḥ sarvasatvārthakaraṇād uhāraḥ | satāṁ bodhisatvānāṁ dharmas tadbhāvanayā advaye dhīkṛpe yasya || manjuśobhanā śrī laukikalokottarā sampattir yasya | yogaḥ samādhis tasyācaraḥ śikṣaṇaṁ tadrūpaṁ yac catuḥśatakaṁ tasya | pratolikathanārtham ādau mūle ślokadvayaṁ candrakīrtir eva | paramārthadeśenety ante arcākavineti bhāvinā yojyaṁ* |

[15a2] hetv ityādinā lokikavastv evāha | pūrveṣāṁm ācāryāṇāṁ nyāso vyākhyā | tadanupūrvivyākhyayā ya tatvāvatāraṇaṁ tenopakartavyās teṣāṁ āryadevaḥ | catuḥśabdalopena śatam avasthita | kalpanāsātanāt* kakāro 'vasthitaḥ | grāhakatvaśāsanāt* śāstram iti śatakaśāstram iti niṣpadyate | ādītyādināsya vicaraṇaṁ ādiśabdaḥ catuḥśabdaḥ | yathāvasthitavastu niḥsvabhāvatvaṁ | avidyamānaḥ

[15a3] kārako yasya mṛtyoḥ | so kārakaḥ svatantra ity arthaḥ | dāruṇaṁ bhayānakaṁ | dharmatā sa nāmācāryaḥ | kaścit* parīkṣakāḥ | pareṇa na yukta ity aparaprayuktaḥ paraṁ na prayuṅgate ity aparaprayoktā martavyam itīty upamāryā | utthāpakasya vartakaḥ | samayos tulyayoḥ videśo 'nyadeśaḥ pīḍety asyānte yadīty adhyādhāryaṁ | parasya yā apīryamānatā sampattis tām asahamānasyānyasyāśra=

[15a4] yaṁ asadhāraṇapīḍā yady upahanti īrṣām apekṣya | tadāsadhāraṇatvād abādhā syāt* | upaghāto vināśa abhāvo ity arthaḥ | dṛṣṭāntāś ca kvāpi vaidharmyeṇa jñeyāḥ | eteṣāṁ madhye 'ham eva vadhya iti irṣyā teṣāṁ sarveṣāṁ vadhas tadvadhaḥ | teneti kāraṇena prativyuhate samādhatte prativyuhitum ity antenaike | evam ityādinā tv anye | sātivāhanaṁ | śālavāhanaṁ |

[15a5] vināśavivarṇikṛtya | dakṣiṇety āmantraṇe | mate 'tīte | samarthyavācyalaṁśabdayoge caturthī | śūnā vadhyaśālā | pratyayaṁ | saṁpratyayaṁ | aparejyaḥ kanni | upanīya | ātmānaṁ upasthitikṛtya | maṅgaleti maṅgalakoṭaḥ | deyaṁ ceti bahv iti yojyaṁ | deyaṁ paśyati paścād bahuvyayaṁ kṛtvā dāridrād duḥkhīsamvṛtaḥ | śauṇḍapānāsaktaḥ | viṭo ++ dyūtakārādiḥ | mūliketi śauṇḍyādi=

[15a6] vikrayi | yaś cāyam ityādy avatāraṇī | ālambane iti | devatādike cittasyānavasthānāt* | saṁhātaḥ karaṇaṁ | tad alaṁ | tad avaśyaṁ | bālaṁ

taruṇaṁ | putrādīnāṁ kṛtena tava maraṇadharmaṇaḥ śokaḥ kaḥ na yuktaḥ ity arthaḥ | adhamato 'dhamatvena kathaṁ na vācyaṁ «|» kāryaṁ kleśakṣayaḥ | mṛtyo«ḥ» sakaśāt* svayam ativṛttam ātmānam avagamya | parasya mṛtunā sāmyārthināśāt* | śama«ḥ» śāntir vi=

[15a7] nāśaḥ | glānir mlānimā | anāpriccha apratipādya | upāmantritāḥ | āmantritāḥ vahanaṁ vahitraṁ | ekapada ity avyayaṁ* | ekakṣaṇe | adha iti putre | tato naptari | tataḥ prati naptarītyādi | śuddho advitīyaḥ | anurudhyate | snehenānuvadhnāti | yadi sneha syāt* tadā na duḥkhopaśamaḥ syāt* | tatas tena sūcitāṁ | lokajñena lokavyavahārajñena | abhitaḥ samīpe | yogaś ce=

[15a8] d iṣṭas tadā viyogo pi tatsahacārī~~pari~~iṣṭa eva yogahetutvād viyogasya durantatvād duḥkhahetutvāt* tasmin iti sute || 1 || saṁrakṣate pratipālyate | bhaktir bhañjanaṁ raktir ity arthaḥ | yogataḥ paripālanayogāt* adhyavasānam āsaktiḥ | sukham iti manyate na tatvataḥ sukhaṁ | kutaḥ sukhasya duḥkhenābhibhavāt* | anyattvāc ca kūpārdhaṁ gatvety adha iti śeṣaḥ | bhāvayituṁ vāsayituṁ |

[15b1] na sakkito na pācitaḥ kalpanākhyasyeti sukhahetoḥ prativadhavṛ~~i~~ttitvād iti duḥkhe kalpanāvaśyaṁ | kasya duḥkhasya duḥkhaṁ kartṛ-ubhayam upahanti | bahv āpīti mahad api | vaiśramaṇasya duhitṛharaṇārthaṁ māndhātra yuddhaṁ prārabdhaṁ | ganjasthanaṁ «|» ekakāye | rajjurūpatṛṇasamūhe | karmasaṁyogaḥ | śubhāśubhakarmaṇaśarīrotpādanaṁ | utkṣepayati | paraṁ preryotthāpayati | karmāṇīti caṁkramādīni |

[15b2] hetus tarkaśāstraṁ | arthaśāstraṁ nītiḥ | iṣvaśtraṁ dhvantur vidyā | gandharvaṁ geya vidyā | tasyeti sukhasya | vṛtdhir upacayaḥ | sarvathā sukhābhāvād ārambha eva tasya nāsti bhāvena rūpeṇa bodho mūrkhaḥ | śadyādīti niśadyādi | dukhopaśamam iti khedādineti śeṣaḥ | prahārān iti ghoṭakasya | sukhasya | mṛduduḥkharūpasyārambhena utpādena pūrvaduḥkhasya ubhayor vṛddhiḥ sā 'paitiviṣayām evety ahaṁ

[15b3] vetreṇa carmaṇā vaddhaḥ | vetraṁ varṣodakena sthūlibhūtaṁ paḍīyate | carmaśukkaṁ pīḍayati | mānuṣyam evārdhapathatvena rūpitaḥ | vācya eveti duḥkham etac charīram ity anena | sugrihītam iti | māmedhyety akṣāmi || 2 || maryādā iyantā | kārṣṇe sāmastaṁ | na cāsyeti dvīpicarmāvṛtasya | udvegakālaniyamo nāsti | sadā eva udvegakaratvāt* na vyavasthāne

attāparasyāpīti | sarveṣā=

[15b4] m eva strīrūpaṁ bhogyaṁ | tatrāsaktir na yuktā | asadarthakalpanā viṣaparyāsakalpanā asyeti puruṣasya | viṣayaṁ nīcaiḥ kṛtvā parakyaṁ parakīyaṁ | sa ceti rāgī | sarvaś ced anyo pi | udayanavatsarājeti nāma dvayam anyavyavachedārthaṁ | śakradeva indravat* kumāre kumārabhāve samenānurūpeṇā | viparitāṁ dṛṣṭvā | viparyayo bhavati | duṣṭaṁ bhinnaṁ guṇadarśanaṁ | kuṭyā bāhye saundaryaṁ | naivaṁ kurvīti | mā ya=

[15b5] theṣṭaṁ maithunaṁ kuru | adhyāyanavicārayan* | hādhikkaṣṭānāṁ hādhikaṣṭaśabdānāṁ | avichedo ceti nirantaraṁ vā | sakalaṁ nirmalacittaiḥ pūrvam ācaritaṁ yataḥ | bhūtāviṣṭena grahāgrihītena | striyā idaṁ straiṇam iminaṇ* | sa ceti rāgaḥ | bahir mano nikṣiptaṁ manaḥ pravartate bhavati | tato 'nyatra | svarūpād anyatrāsvarūpe | sukhavṛddhiś ca viparyāsād eva | mahilāvacāraḥ

[15b6] strīparvaṇīsāsamvatsare 'nte bhavati | striyaḥ sambhūyagrihādau bhramanti | strīnimittaṁ | pratikoṣṭhakaḥ svagrihasyaiva | abhisamayaḥ prāptiḥ | yaḥ straiṇe mukhe rāgaṁ raktatvaṁ tatva«ta» na paśyati | tasya kutaḥ sukhaṁ | vibhaktāviraktāḥ | rāgaḥ strīsevayā virāgo nāsti strībhiḥ prayojanaṁ | sukhābhilāṣiṇaḥ striyā saha dvandvaṁ yugmaṁ | strīdvandvaṁ | varcaskuṭāv iti | kasyacit* strīndriyaṁ saṁsthānasādharmyā

[15b7] varco vigame kuṭimārge | moho 'jñānaṁ | pratīkārasugandhādiḥ | rakta iti pāṭho ~~da~~ na saṅgataḥ saṅgatatve rakta iti tasyā evānurāgāt* | yatra hetor evāsaṁbhavas tatra kiṁ* vakṣati na kiñcita | avidyāvaśād evety arthaḥ | anyatreti śarīrāt* | antaḥ paryantaḥ vārtajīvanaṁ | bījād ity aśuceḥ | syandanād aśuceḥ śravāt* | suhṛdeti grāmīṇena | etāny apīti | vṛkṣasthitāny api | evaṁvidhānīti

[15b8] punyāpunye ca | yathākuṣṭīvarjyo ~~sa~~ 'sādharatvāt tathā yadi strīśarīram apy asādharaṇaṁ syāt tadā syāt varjyaṁ | paraṁ yathā mūtrī sarvaḥ sarvasamo na bhavati | kuṣṭīty ato varjate | na vainacana na parihāriharaṇīyo mūtrīsalīyamānaḥ pīḍyamānaḥ vyāpinaṁ sahajaṁ | lasunaṁ na kenacit* vāsayituṁ śakyate abhijāto~~+~~tpannaṁ | adhiṣṭhānaṁ gṛhaṁ | krīḍate duhitā | adhītya śrutvā | teneti kartā

[16a1] tasyāḥ piśyācyāḥ svabhāvo dṛṣṭa iti sambandhaḥ | bhartuduḥkham utpādayati

anātyantikaṁ | yadṛcchā || 3 || adhikṛte vargate | tadāyam iti dāsaḥ | nārhatīty anarhaḥ diśanaṁ deśaḥ tena carati daiśikaḥ | māsena bhūtaṁ māsikaṁ | vyasanam aiśvaryaṁ | viparītam abhyudayasthānaṁ | coranigrāhako duḥsādhaḥ | hīnakarma māraṇaṁ | asyeti rājñaḥ | vijita iti deśaparyāyaḥ | varṇāśrami=

[16a2] ṇo brahmānādayaḥ | te ity asyānte kuryur iti śeṣaḥ | padurabhrāgurās tasyeti rājñaḥ sampādanam abhipretakaraṇaṁ ārakṣaṇam ity āha | māraṇāpratipādakāgamadarṣanadvāreṇāpi kriyāmāṇasyānunyasya na vināśo 'sti | daṇḍabhettā duṣṭasādhakaḥ | adharmapāṭharāmaṇādiḥ | upamānam api jñeyaṁ tuṣṭyātuṣṭyārthaṁ | paradvāreṇātmasaṁjñaptyarthaṁ | ātmasvarūpāvabodhārthaṁ | vijñapya=

[16a3] vyavasthāpya hinsā kurvataḥ pāpaṁ cet* nāstīti yojyaṁ | saṁsāramocakānāṁ rājñāṁ dharm~~ā~~a«ḥ» karmān na bhavati | kāruḥ śilpī gāsmīr eti duḥkhitayopādānaṁ | jentākaṁ | snānaśālāṁ | pramādāt* | pramattāt* | gaṇe sthito guṇavān api sthānaṁ rājyāpadaṁ | prāptaṁ daṇḍaṁ daṇṇḍārhaṁ* | śvamāṁsaṁ kśukkurāmānsaṁ | nirjihīrṣunā āchidya grahaṇe cchunā | prāyaścittaṁ pratīkaraṇīyaṁ | asmad vi=

[16a4] śeṣāt* | asmākaṁ viśiṣṭa|tvāt* | uttamā vayaṁ yataḥ | yamadagner apatyaṁ yāmadagniḥ | paraśu nāmā | sa ca śividhanuḥ śikṣārthaṁ gataḥ | tadā ca kārtāvīryārjunena rājñā tanmātā pitroḥ sakaśāt* kāmadhenvor vatsāpaharaṇaṁ kṛtaṁ | tat pitā ca vyāpāditaḥ | tena ca mātro tejitena kārtavīrjārjuno ca pāritaḥ | āheti kaścit* | muneḥ parṣurām asya manaḥ vyutkrā=

[16a5] ntadhairyaṁ kriyate | kaiḥ durjanaiḥ kartṝbhiḥ | vyalikam apakāraḥ | sa eva vraṇabhūtaḥ | tapasvinā | matpitrā sahā{|}have saṁgrāme kriyamāne taiḥ parair ājabhrir asya jagato vināśakāraṇaṁ kaḥ tvam ekam api na vyapekṣitaṁ | anena prakāreṇa sarvaṁ jagat* pralayaṁ yāsyati | adṛśyo 'pakāraḥ kṛtas tena tādṛśye ~~na~~ kṛte | na śobhate balavān* | adhikan tu kartavyaṁ | ~~yu~~ yutsā | yu=

[16a6] ddhecchā | dasyuś cauraḥ | aparisaṁjātam aparinispannaṁ | rakṣakair ājabhiḥ | ākṛtam anumataṁ | tena pūjā sukhitā bhavanti | tacchāstraṁ sukṛtaṁ | viśiṣṭam ity arthaḥ | rājeva taskaras tasmāt* | dhanārakṣakā gṛhasthāḥ manye śaṅke | kimpūjito naivety arthaḥ | duṣṭayoge anucitakāritvaṁ | bhavān*

saṁsārān* parāna ārān* | tv api rājani nairguṇyam ākhyāti kāraṇam asti svake ca yaśo py asti | tasmā=

[16a7] n nāviśeṣaḥ | śvasu | kukkureṣu tannindeti | āhāraniṣyandaḥ nirvṛhaṇaṁ | nirgamanaṁ | prathamakalpokto atītaḥ | saṁvartaḥ pralayaḥ | nyāso nikṣepaḥ | kenacid iti nirdeśaḥ | kālyaṁ* prāptaḥ | andhakārārthaṁ kvahediṁ* spṛṣṭvātāṁ gṛhītavān* | tato jātaḥ | āpadhyāṁ ca dhamāpahīvartaṁ | teneti vāsulena || 4 || nirgataya trimāsiṁ* kṛtvā calitāya | bhito adhikārabhransena | ahita=

[16a8] kāriṇīṁ* vācaṁ na bhāṣatity ekāṁśa evaikānta eva | apriyabhāṣane tu kāmacāraḥ | khaṇḍapaṭo jaratpaṭaḥ atiśāyitā pātraṁ | atipātrā | bhṛtasya sevakatvena dhṛtasya | tīrthikā eva | te bījabhāvena bodhesatvāḥ | śravaṇa na ca muṇḍitatvāt muṇḍaḥ | dārakeneti balavatā | lokavat* lokadhātuvat* | sthūpakarta«ḥ» sakasāt* vinetāśreyān* puṇyādhiko bhavati | śaṅkhaśikhe=

[16b1] ty ekaṁ padaṁ | chatrālpevartulatvāt* piṇḍavinaya eva cārī | hastibandhārthaṁ khoḍakaḥ | upanīyate āryasamīpam anenetyupanayanaṁ | vrataṁ | ~~ḍa~~ tad eva pāśaḥ | yat* kṛtaṁ yat* kleśaprayuktaṁ te kleśās tena guruṇā nihantavyāḥ | jātam eva jātakaṁ | vṛtam ity arthaḥ | viśrambhanārtham ityādi | viśvāsaṁ nītvāsācinītety arthaḥ | adhyavasānam āsaktiḥ | margotkṛṣṭam āhāran na dadatīty upā=

[16b2] dhyāye | pratighato dveṣaḥ tena satyadarśanaṁ tasya notpadyati tadanuvṛtyarthaṁ | tasya śiṣyasyānuvartanārthaṁ | śiṣyena svasminn ekasmin* pātre ya ādhāra ānītaḥ | so aparāparaśiṣyabhājane vibhaktaḥ | tasya ca praṇīto dantaḥ | tena prasannacittenārhattvaṁ sākṣātkṛtaṁ | asatsu asatpuruṣeṣu | caṇḍāly āryā sā | śaṣṭhiprithakjanaḥ | hantavyeṣu māraṇam akurvanto māritāḥ | ṣaṣṭhas tu māraṇaṁ

[16b3] kurvan narakaṁ yāsyatīti | vaidyādir bhūtveti sambandhaḥ | asādhye durlabhaḥ | sarva eva sādhye ity arthaḥ | aneyo avineyaḥ | śamita iti adarśaṇaviṣayo mitvaṁ | seṭaniṣṭhāyāṁ ṇilopaḥ | sthāmaprabhavātiśayaḥ | balaṁ kāyapuṣṭiḥ | bodhim āhāranti upaḍhokayantīti bodhyāhārakaḥ | kṛpaṇaḥ dukhinaḥ | vanīpāgā nagnācāryādayaḥ | yācakā gāyanādayaḥ pratihanyante

[16b4] pratihatā bhavanti | dviṣṭa ity arthaḥ sthānam asthānaṁ | vāme tāvad asti

dakṣiṇe pi yadi syāṇḍa tadā mahad duḥkhaṁ | gauś ca eḍa~~ka~~kā ca gava-eḍakaṁ | sarvasmin ity utpāditabodhicitte dviṣṭamanaso yāvat*pāpaṁ piṇḍīkṛtaṁ | tāvat pāpa~~ṁ~~m ekasmin* mune sute bhūmipraviṣṭo bhavati | nirvedabhāgīyādyavasthātaḥ prabhṛti pañcāpy abhijñā bhavantīty evaṁ mahato py asya tiryagādyutpādo duskaraḥ | kṣāntir anutpādajñāna=

[16b5] kṣāntiḥ | taṁ carmabhakṣakaṁ | pramāṇīkṛtya mukhīkṛtya | pañcāpīty apiśabdaḥ kārsnyeṁ* sampūrṇatvam āsām āha | satvārtha~~ṁ~~m adhamapakṣitājātim utpannaḥ | kapiñjalaḥ | puṇyarāśīn* buddhakṣetrān* | truṭisarṣapamātrā | tyāgam ādadānās tyāgaṁ svīkurvantaḥ | tan nirvartayanti | tyāgaṁ kurvanti | yeṣāṁ bodhisatvānāṁ dharmāṇāṁ sambaddhāny āvaraṇāni | prahī~~na~~ṇāni teṣāṁ prahīṇatvān nirvāṇā=

[16b6] nāṁ nirvāṇaprāptānāṁ | nirvedyante | padadvayaṁ | tathāgatasarvajñau | nānārthatve asarvajño śabdenānya eva ucyate | tathāgatasya kim āyātaṁ | avācyam ity ekārthanānārthābhyāṁ | vācyatā «’»~~bhāvo~~ abhāvo anuktatvaṁ | jātyuttaram ity ucyate | yac codyam ātmany api lagati sati parihāra iti | samapakṣābhāvāt* kutaḥ | (…padadvayaṁ | tathāgatasarvajñau | nānārthatve asarvajñaśabdenānya eva

[16b7] ced ucyate | tathāgatasya kim āyātaṁ | avācam ity ekārthanānārthābhyāṁ | vācyatā «’»bhāvo ’nuktatvaṁ | jātyuttaram ucyate | yac codyam ātmany api lagati | sa parihāra iti | sapakṣābhāvāt* kutaḥ…[1)] parihāraḥ | anyathā pravṛttir iti | upapatyāṁ tvāṁ māna na khaṇḍayāmi | lokas tu namāni | tena tadvacanenaiva bodhayāmi | vedarūpaśabdo vedaśabdaḥ | hetuviśeṣād iti dānādiḥ avibhāvyamāno

[16b8] anirūpyamāṇaḥ || 5 || śataraseti mṛdvādibhedena jñeyaṁ | sukhīyaḥ sa kena kāraṇena | tapasvī duḥkhitaḥ | kena kāraṇena tapasvī | dhutāś ca te tyaktā ajñair guṇāś ceti | dhutaguṇās ta eva saṁlekhāḥ saṁlikhanti | pratipakṣatvena vyapanayanti | kleśān iti kṛtvā | tadupadeśād rāgiṇām api kuto rāga utpattiḥ praṇītā vihārādi sevayā dveṣavipakatvāt* | kuto dveṣotpatti«ḥ» dveṣiṇāṁ |

[17a1] pātyāḥ kṣapaṇādayaḥ | lasitā kiñcit* ghaṇatvaṁ phāṇitiṁ* | phenāder ghanatvaṁ | rāgāgnir āsaṅgānalaḥ | paramatvāt* śreṣṭhatvāt* | na dukhīti tapasvīti yojyaṁ | tasyāsty āsaṅgāgnir yataḥ | kleśatāpaduḥkhitvābhyāṁ |

---

[1] Reduplicated.

vaidharmyata virodh~~ḥ~~āt* | iṣṭadvābhyā{ṁ}m eva tapasviteceta ~~cha~~ ichetyādi | eṣām iti rāgādīnāṁ saṁgraho vastusaṁgrahaḥ | rāgakrodhayoḥ dīpanaṁ preraṇaṁ | mo=

[17a2] hasya karma | praśamāyeti | caṇḍasya śatror iti śeṣaḥ | balaṁ sāmantādimamāvyabhicārīti | darpyo baladarpyaḥ | mama rocata iti sambandha vipakṣāyāṁ śaṣṭī | pacati «|» patati | puruṣam apriyaṁ | evam anyebhyo pīti dāṇṭāntikam uktaṁ | eṣāṁ rāgādīnāṁ prasravam utpattaṁ | vivṛte pīti nayane | anāyataṁ saṁkucitaṁ | prasaraḥ praśrayaḥ tata iti tena | na syatha tena vyathāṁ manyate | pinagneti vinaṣṭaṁ |

[17a3] dharmarucibhikṣuḥ | jaṭāsu mateḥ jñeyā | parśukeva parśukā | pārśugulikā | gandharvo gāyanaḥ | dhātuvāde lagnaḥ | piśāca iva piśācaḥ | saṁlagnatvāt* | kanyāṇaṁ śreṣṭhatvaṁ | tadvarjitaṁ | apraṇītaṁ vihārādikam ity arthaḥ | manaḥpratikūlāni | rāgacaritacittān anukūlāni | avagraho gurvvapaṣṭabdhiḥ | tam eva mānasya yena kāraṇena kleśāḥ śāntiṁ* yānti tena kāraṇena tatra se=

[17a4] vitavyaṁ | avedanīyaṁ | jaraś cāṁsau gauś cetiṭa ca | duhitur iti kartari ṣaṣṭhī | hetāv iti | yuktatvakaraṇe | ataḥ pūjāpi yuktatvād eva yujyate | anuktam apīti dṛśyamānatvād eva | mṛṣāvāde asatyavādenaiva svayam upahataḥ kiṁ* tatra krodhena | evam anyatrāpi satyāsatyayor vaktavyaṁ jñātavyaṁ | nīcāt* maraṇādyanarthakarād apriyabhāṣaṇaṁ | lābhayā ca | sūratāḥ priyāḥ | vatsanābho

[17a5] viṣavrikṣaḥ | ruṣṭasyety ākroṣakartaḥ | nālaṁ na samadvaḥ | klībo 'śaktaḥ | bhāvanaiti maitrādeḥ | lauko nāhaṁ samartho ham iti mantavyam iti bhayaṁ* | kṣamārahitānāṁ yady api doṣakaraḥ krodhaḥ api tu | tathāpi sukhakṛtsnaviduṣāṁ buddhānāṁ | yato hetur bhavaty ato guṇakaraḥ krodhaḥ | teṣā~~ṁ~~~~ṁ~~m avadhūtaḥ parābhūtaḥ | aparyāpto 'samarthaḥ | prativdheyam āmukhīkāryaṁ* | upasthānaṁ cikitsā | śamaprāpte śāntiṁ* gate |

[17a6] nirhāragocarajñaḥ | sākṣātviṣayajñaḥ || 6 || ṣaṭtriṁśad iti cakṣu«ḥ»sparśajatṛṣṇādayaḥ | upāyāsau daurmanasa buddhiḥ | lulitaṁ malinaṁ* | lokam iti | duḥkhaṁ pratipadaṁ mārgaṁ | sthitasyety akatvādhyavasayāt* | tadātmatayā gatidharmātmatayā | tata iti gateḥ | sarvathā pṛthagjano 'sitvaṁ* | ato yatnas tavārhatīti svabhāvābhāvādisaṁsārasyeti śeṣaḥ | vidyāvaśenāntatvaṁ* | praty~~ā~~ayānām iti

vidyāpratyayānāṁ |

[17a7] satyavacanānukūlavacanam iti | āryasatyoktyau nukūlaśabdaṁ* | prathv iti bahuprithak prithaktvaṁ yathā bhavati tathā gatiṁ* yānti | pṛthugatir itīti śeṣaḥ śabdenoktatvāt na dvitīyā | akṣaṇatvāt~~ta~~d asugatitvād alpeśvaro~~-'lpeśva~~ ity ākhyāyasya | śreṣṭhiputro bhaviṣyāmīti kāṁkṣate na punar indrayatvam ity arthaḥ | asati | avidyamāne py avadyo viḍambanāpadasyārtho vipatir iti | pradīptaraṁ | duḥsahaṁ | paraṁ kintu | amī satvāḥ śiloccaya iva ~~ma~~ sphuranti

[17a8] pratibhāṣante | palāṣabhir vṛkṣair sārdhaṁ* dāvāgnisamāliṁ*gītāḥ | unmattir iti mahīharṣakṣaye | unmadād ity unmadāt sakāsāt* | citraṁ nānāprakāraṁ | bhaja ity atra kṣīyanta iti yojyaṁ* | āśrayaḥ śarīrasthānaṁ | ūrdhāvasthānaṁ | nivṛtiḥ punar āgamanaṁ | bhautikasyeti bhutasamadāya kṛtasya | jālinī tṛṣṇā | bhayaṁkaro yo bhavo na bhavati sa bhavas teṣāṁ durlabhaḥ | sa eva bhayaṁkara ity arthaḥ | avakārā santa | āmukhaṁ kurvantaḥ |

[17b1] ~~ma~~ jyotir devamanu(ṣ)yagatī | tamo 'pāyagatiḥ sugate«ḥ» sugatir agacchan* jyotirjyotiparā(ya){~~+~~}ṇaḥ | apāyād apāyaṁ* gacchan tamastam(o)parāyaṇaḥ | tamojyoti«ḥ»parāyaṇaḥ | y(o)t(i)stamaḥparāyaṇa iti caturdhā putgalāḥ | vai(pa)r(ī)tyaṁ* | bhapāsaṅgaḥ | labhyata iti karmakartari svayam eva viṣayaḥ | sampadyata iti tena tena kāraṇena lokenāṅgakṛta iti dharma iti śeṣaḥ | dū(ra)+ ++.ṛ.ya +++(ta)syāpi | dharm. + l. gapar(i)bh.(~~ḥṁ~~)

[17b2] kriyata iti loko balīyān* | udvahanaṁ | vivāhaḥ | yavano deśaviśeṣaḥ | vidyāyā (m)anteṇa | sāmvatsarika jya~~au~~otiṣikaḥ | gamayiṣyāmi | siddho jyoṣikatvena pratipādayisyāmi | hato māritaḥ | na cāta iti dānanivṛtteḥ | viparyayāpattir apuṇyaṁ || 7 || saṁbhāvayata iti ṇyantasyobhayapa(st)itvāt* cet* | pitur bhrātā pitṛvyāḥ | parityaktaṁ | poṣaṇādinā dātumā rabhaṁ* | rajyata iti divādiḥ | rakto bhavati |

[17b3] duṣyati duṣṭo bhavati | vivartante | nivartanti | tasyeti | dharmasya | yaiyasyeti madyasya | pānīyarupatvāt* pīyate | madyakāryaṁ* pānīyaṁ na karoti viparītatvāt* | utsṛṣṭo dattaḥ | upasnigdha iti snehapuṭeneti śeṣaḥ | snehena śarīrasyākulatvāt* kim auṣadham ityādi sandehaḥ | duḥkham āntaraṁ* | upadravo bāhyaṁ* sa eva snehas tena dravīkṛtā durbalīkṛtāḥ samvegāt* | abhijñādarśanamārgaḥ | parijñābhāvanāmārgaḥ | duḥkhe

[17b4] dharmajñānakṣāntyā ekadhātukleśaprahāṇe sarvadhātau prahāṇaṁ syāt* |

snehaḥ | chandaḥ | anyatrety akuśale | ekasyauṣadhasyekā koṣṭhigabhājanaṁ | aparasyānyā | pṛthivyādidhātava evāśīviṣaḥ | agnyādīnāṁ śarīrabhakṣakatvāt* | pūrvataram eva | prathamam eva | yasmin eva nagare amukasthāne yadyas tiṣṭhate | gamanāya taṁ yācasva | gantapyanagarasamīpe puroṣo bhikṣurūpaḥ | putra iti yo vimānena nītaḥ |

[17b5] gṛhītety atiṣṭhitā | ibhyakulaṁ īśvarakulaṁ | niṣyanto viśiṣṭaparamārthajñānaṁ | āsvādo vināśena | abhiyukteti coratvena dūṣitā | virāgadharmaḥ tyaktvā gamanaṁ | pāgeti dhātuvādaḥ || 8 || kūṭe sāmagryān tiṣṭhatīti kūṭasthaḥ | sāmagryabhāvād anutpattir ity arthaḥ | yatheva bhāvasya svabhāvas tathevāgato buddhavān* yaḥ sa tathāgatād ṛte nānyaḥ | tathāgatām eva paraṁ* syāt* | gata iti gantariktaḥ | vedanīyaṁ

[17b6] anubhavanīyaṁ* | tair iti deśādiviśeṣaiḥ | tārkikā bhāvivekādayaḥ | kārikāyāḥ kathitavyākhyānād anyataiva vyācakṣate | pareṇa tīrthikena | anutpannatvena nityatvena | utpannakāryaṁ | ghaṭādinā | kīrtir dūṣayati | svata eveti bhāvivekasya | parasya prasiddho yaṁ hetuḥ | tena mayāṅgīkṛtam ity uktau cātiprasaṅgaḥ | aneneti hetunā | avidyamānam abhyupagamya tataḥ svaprasiddhena bādhety akauśalaṁ | asmād uktam eva sukhapratipādyajñe=

[17b7] yaṁ | ṣaddhātur ayaṁ puruṣapudgala ity atrākāśasya kāraṇatvapratipādane pi notpannatvam uktaṁ | avayavatritayasyeti hetor iti śeṣaḥ | parebhya iti tādarthe caturthī | viparītadarśī lokād anyathādarśī | ubhayam utpādabhaṅgo | sac ceti sadrūpaṁ | na pratipadyata iti vikṛta iti śeṣaḥ | āvattavyam iti kṛtibhave pi karma vivakṣate | tenāvasthām ity atra dvitīyā | sannikarṣaḥ sannidhiḥ | bhinnaṁ vināśitaṁ | bhinno yadi mokṣo 'sti tadā | yathāvad bhavate 'stitva~~na~~=

[17b8] kāraṇamatis tathāmokṣasyāpi astitve kāraṇena bhāvyaṁ | na cāsti | ato na tasmāj jāyata kiñcit kāryaṁ* | ato na tasyāstitve kāraṇam asti | bandho bhāvamātraṁ | nānartham iti kriyā | viśeṣaṇam* | dvitīyavyākhyāne trayāt* kāśātmo kā iti kiñcit* vastu na jāyate iti viśeṣaḥ | kāraṇād iti mokṣaheto«r u»pāyāt* | vaiparītyaṁ* | praveśaḥ | guṇeti sadvādayaḥ | teṣāṁ hīti sāṁkhyānāṁ | tṛṣṇasti tasyeti | mokṣāpasthāyām iti śeṣaḥ āma |

[18a1] yo rogaḥ | pūrvapakṣenety ārthapratiśidhaprakaraṇa eva sambandhatvāt* pūrvaprakaraṇe kathitaḥ | ātmaniśidhena ca sidhānta uttaraprakaraṇa eva

prastutaḥ | tena uttaraprakaraṇe kathitaḥ || 9 || piriśaṅkitasya sarvathocchedadarśanāt* | syād etad evam iti sambandhaḥ | pratitantraṁ pratiśāstraṁ | tatpratikūlapravṛttatvāt~~ta~~d apakārī | ahinsā cābhyupagamyate | atha cātmā śvāśvata iṣyate ity atra manyate kiṁ prakāraṇaṁ | cakṣurādinā buddhya=

[18a2] bhivyakteḥ sakāsāc cetanyavṛttir abhivyagtā bhavati | cetanyavṛttātmikā ca kriyopabhuktir ucyate | yadi caitanyavṛttiḥ kṛyārūpā ātmanaḥ svarūpaṁ tadāsya kriyāyā dharmeṇa bhāvyaṁ | kriyā yathā calā na tathā dravyaṁ calaṁ | anyatra cai~~sa~~taneti rūpādiviṣaye ce~~n~~tanā | śakter anyatra cetanā | cetanā dhātoḥ prithag ity vyākhyā | etat prithakpravartaṇam ayuktaṁ | yataś cetanetyādi | bījāṁkurayor yathābhinnadeśatā | tathā cetanā dhātvor api

[18a3] bhaviṣyatīty āha | pījetyādi | aṁkura«ḥ» śaktirūpabījāvasthāyāṁ tirohitaḥ paścād āvirbhūtaḥ | manomātrasanyogād bhavatī manomātraṁ cetanyaṁ* | tatvātmasvarūpaṁ* | tadabhinnadeśaṁ yatra viṣaye manaḥ pravṛttaṁ taddeśaṁ | iva | ādhāraṇe | ahaṁ śabdavācyātmā yadi sarvagataḥ | so ham iti māṁ kin na ceti | sarveṣām eva cātmanāṁ vyāpakatvāt* | na ca paraśarīre mahātmana āvaraṇam iti sambandhaḥ | ekadeśatvāt* parātmaiva svātmā | atho 'vaga=

[18a4] myate ebhir iti kṛtvā śrotrādayo buddhīndriyāṇi | ubhayātmakaṁ manaḥ | buddhikarmendriyarūpatvāt* | pāṣaṇḍāḥ sarvaliṅginaḥ || 10 || anāgato vartamānatān na gacchaty anāgataḥ | atīto vartamānatām atikrānta ity atikramaḥ | tābhyāṁ niyatavādinaḥ | svabhāvavādinaḥ | puruṣakārapuruṣavyāpāraḥ | dvayavādo bhāva eva abhāva eva ceti | dvayavādān atikramaḥ | dvayavādād atikramas tu nāsti | na

[18a5] tasya nāstitvam ity anena nāstitvaṁ pratiṣiddhaṁ* | astitvam api tathety ubhayarahitādvayavādaḥ~~ḥ~~ eva siddhiḥ | nāstitvaniṣedhenānāgatadarśanaviruddhaṁ* | astitvaniṣedhena cānāgatavyapadeśo na virudhaḥ | na tv ity asya paśyantītyādinā sambandhaḥ | pūrvadharmādyānutpannatvaṁ | tenetyādi niyamena | rāgo raktāśreyaḥ | raktasyānāgatasyābhāve rāgo nirhetukaṁ syāt* | samagrāṇāṁ dharmaḥ sāmagryaṁ* tasya cāvastheva phalaṁ | tasyā eva utpatya=

[18a6] bhyupagamāt* | sahotpāda iti | smritinirvigalpayor iti śeṣaḥ | tasyām iti

vartamānāvasthāyāṁ «kārya»sampattiḥ || 11 || ātmavaśād iti svavaśaḥ | prathamaḥ prathamaphalastha ityādi vyapadeśo nāsti tīrthikānāṁ dhruvaṁ | nāhyatra viśeṣaḥ jagato netuḥ | tathāgatasyāsato 'haṁkāro sti yuktapudgalasya | sāradyaṁ stambhitatvaṁ | utkālyamāna | utthāpyamānaḥ | na vyāpadyate | na pratikṣepaṁ karoti | śīlavipattināṁ asaṁkheyaśatasahasrair a=

[18a7] pi na tulyaṁ* | svāyattam iti dharmānāṁ | aparāyattam iti pudgalasya | viśeṣaṇamāle~~bha~~ti | nirvāṇam iva śāntyādi | kṛtenety asminn arthe kṛtiśam iti | avetya | avagamya | anvety asmāt* kāryam ity anvayaḥ kāraṇaṁ | kṛcchra saṁkaṭa | samvāda iti mṛdvādinoddeśādinā vā | sthūladarśanāḥ | saugatānāṁ | vihārādyupabhogam upalabhya viparyastadarśanāḥ santaḥ | saṁskṛtasya svapnādirūpadarśinaḥ | kleśamalam avadhūya | tathābhūtā eva ye

[18a8] samāhitāstair avaseyāgamyāḥ || 12 || indhanam eva ced agnis tadā nirindhana eva dīptaḥ syāt* | saṁcitetyādi sidhāntaḥ | ālocanaṁ darśanaṁ | vijñānasamudāya iti | cakṣuḥ srotrādijñānasamūhaḥ | adhyāropya svīkṛtya | ayam iti tārkikaḥ | padārtheti svabhāvatvaṁ* | vivakṣita~~ḥ~~ | ādiśabdena kathayitavyādi grāhyaṁ* | añjanaṁ nīlāditvenopalambhaḥ | rūpaviṣaye indriyaṁ rūpīndriyaṁ | cakṣurādi | rūpetyādi kāyendrayaṁ

[18b1] grāhyam ity antena | parābhimatam anūdya | tad yadīty uktaṁ | dṛśye padārthāntare utpanne dṛśyatvaṁ nāma ghaṭavat* sāmānyaviśeṣaḥ | netarat* paśyatīty akṣamāyāṁ | darśaṇāc cakṣuvispharaṇāt* | cakṣurālocanaṁ cakṣurvyavalokanaṁ | grahaṇeneti sahārthe tṛtīyā | athādṛṣṭva gacchati | ta~~tha~~dā iṣṭaṁ dravyaṁ niyameneti vṛthaiva jāyate | avaśyaṁ darśanam anupapatteḥ | yady aprāptakāritvaṁ nābhyupagamyate | tadā 'gamavirodhaḥ | sa ca prāptetyādinā

[18b2] niṣiddhaḥ | agatvety aprāpya | parāṇīty uṣṭāṇīti śeṣaḥ | ādi prathamaṁ mukhanirgata~~ṁ~~ḥ | paścāt kramena srotradeśaṁ prāpnoti | tasyeti mukhadeśasthasya | cakṣurādīndriyadvāraṁ tiraskṛtaṁ paśya | asyeti cittasya | an~~n~~antatvād arthāvabodhasyānivṛttāv ātmasthānāgamane | saṁskārā«ḥ» karma | sa eva pratyayaḥ | ādinā nāmarūpaṁ | bāhyena pṛthivyādinā saha bāhyaṁ ~~rūpaṁ~~ || 13 || āyattaṁ | āyattatvaṁ | ātmatā svabhāvaḥ | na syur ity atra yadīti yojyaṁ |

[18b3] eka iti ekā saṁkhyā yadi ghaṭo na bhaveta | t~~o~~ato bhinna eva yadi ghaṭa«ḥ»

syāt tadā ghaṭo py eka iti nisidhyati | padārthabhedāt* | ekatvaguṇapadārthasya bhinnatvāt* | yathādvitīyādi | naikaṁ tadvat* | samayor eva ghritamadhuno sanyoge saty ekatvaṁ nānyatra | ekasya sanyogo naiṣyate | gaṇe gaṇāntarābhāvāt* | syāt tattraivetyādi prāptam ity antaṁ paravacanaṁ | rūpādiṣu madhye ekaismin* rūpādau ghaṭo nopalabhyate | ato bahutvam api ghaṭasya nāsti | aparam ityādi

[18b4] nāvyākhyānāntaram āha | śuklaḥ paṭo na bhavatīti guṇo guṇaḥ ghaṭo na bhavatīty arthaḥ | śuklalakṣaṇaprāptaḥ śuklasvarūpatāṁ gataḥ | tadā ghaṭaḥ śuklatvam eva kevalaṁ na ghaṭaḥ | vikalpāḥ viśeṣāḥ | nīlādiprabhṛtayo tathā jñeyāḥ | sarveṣāṁ nīlādirūpāṇāṁ sambandhābhāvena kvena rūpeṇa ghaṭaḥ paṭo bhavata | sadasat*bhyām iti | satvāsatvavikalpābhyāṁ ekatvānyatvānyatvalakṣaṇāprāptatvenāvastutvāt* | śuklaḥ śuklo na bhavati

[18b5] tathā paṭo pi paṭo na bhavatīti || 14 || bhinnaṁ vikṛtaṁ | na hy asatā kiñcit vikṛyate | dvābhyām iti sthitivināśābhyāṁ | ekasyety utpattaḥ | janmaśabdenotpādaḥ | asatbhāva iti | bhāvarūpasyeti śeṣaḥ | nirodhānantaraṁ yo jātas tu prāgavasthā pūrvākoṭiḥ | tata rūpo rtho jātaḥ pragavasthārūpaḥ | etac ca yathā kathañcit pracchādanamātraṁ parasya | anumīyetety atra pareṇeti śeṣaḥ | tasya tarhīti | jāyamānasya | jātajāyamā=

[18b6] nayor abhedād ity arthaḥ | jāta evotpanna eva yadā jāyamāna ity ucyate | tadā jāyamānaḥ | bhasmād utpadyata ity ucyate | jāyata ity asyānte ity arthaḥ syād iti yojyaṁ* | sa ca na yujyate | jāyamāno 'jāto yaḥ sa jāta ity evaṁ kutaḥ | prāgabhāvena | pūrvam abhāvarūpatvena | naiva bhedābhāva iti | bheda evety arthaḥ | saced ityādi siddhāntaḥ | akātaro bhavatīti kṛyā yojyā kiṁ*bhūtaḥ samutsāhita utpādita eko bījakṣaṇo yasya | tena ca punar a=

[18b7] pi bhavam utpādayituṁ yuktaṁ || 15 || tasyām iti śūnyatāyāṁ | pañcadaśa ca parimāṇam eṣām iti tranna tvayā hīti paraḥ | yasmāt karaṇāt saṁ*jñā vidyate ataḥ sadvastv astīti jñeyaṁ* || 16 || catuḥśatakaṁ ||

Unidentified Sanskrit Notes and Reduplicaed Text

[18b7] ๛ || ānavati yāvad viṁ*śatyādyā ekatve stitve ca vartante tena yuktiśaṣṭika iti | abhyupeyannā ity antena codyaṁ* | svabhāvetyādinā siddhāntaḥ | satyadvayabhraṁśenonmukha iva na tu unmukhā eva | yatas tadapadeśato

'durlabhaṁ | munīndratvaṁ (…yan niṣṭhaṁ yat prakarṣaṁ* | yo=

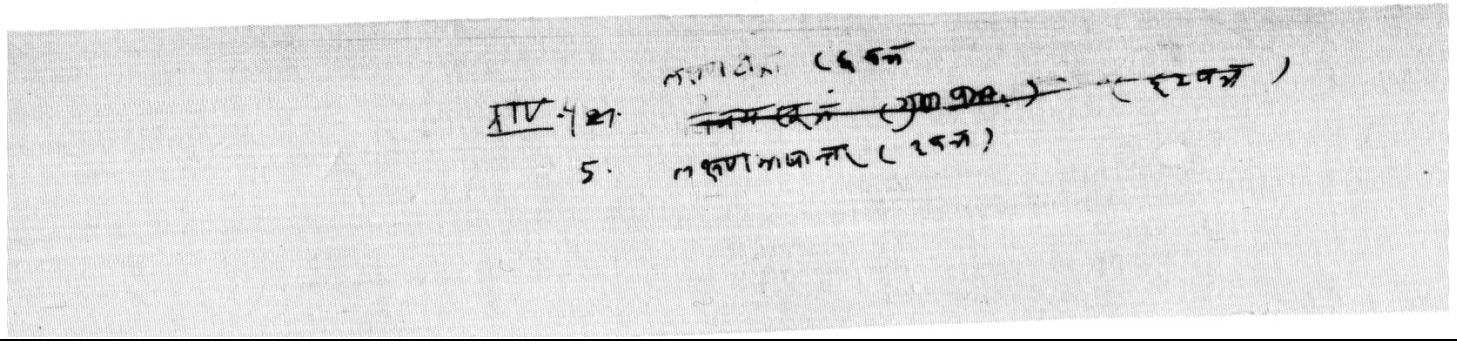
[18b8] gaḥ prayogaḥ | paripācanaṁ dharmakathanaṁ | momurhāḥ mūrkhāḥ | anunayasnehaḥ pravṛttīti saṁsārasya saṁkleśāditrayam arthākṣiptatvāt* ślokenoktaṁ | saṁkleśādihetuḥ saṁkleśaśabdenoktaḥ | vyutthānaṁ dhyānāt* | ghoṣo vyavadānavācakaḥ | dṛṣṭisatkāyādiḥ paryuttiṣṭhanti kleśāsmād iti paryutthānāṁ styānamiddhādayaḥ samāsādya | ālambyanirodhāt* bhūtakoṭe sakaśāt* vyuttisthate samādhe mukham upasaṁharati | samādhau prathamadhyānato sthitaḥ | samāpattim ārūpyasamāpattiṁ* | saṁbhedo miśribhāvaḥ | ārambaṇata…[1]

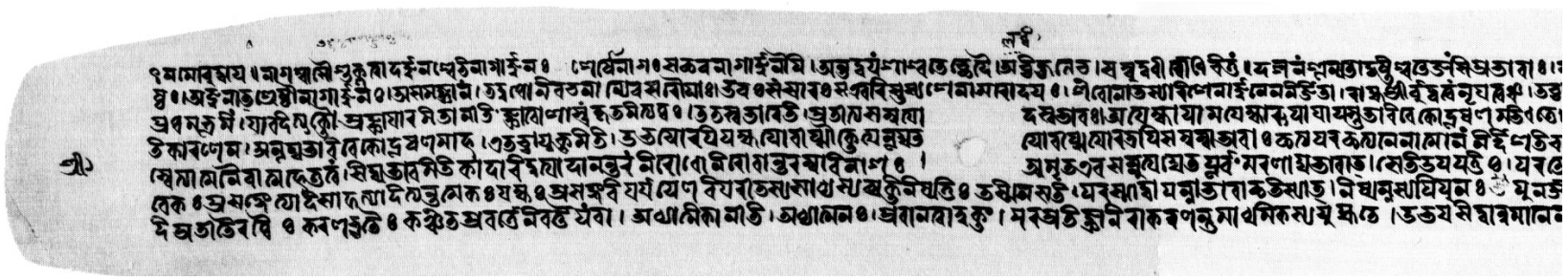
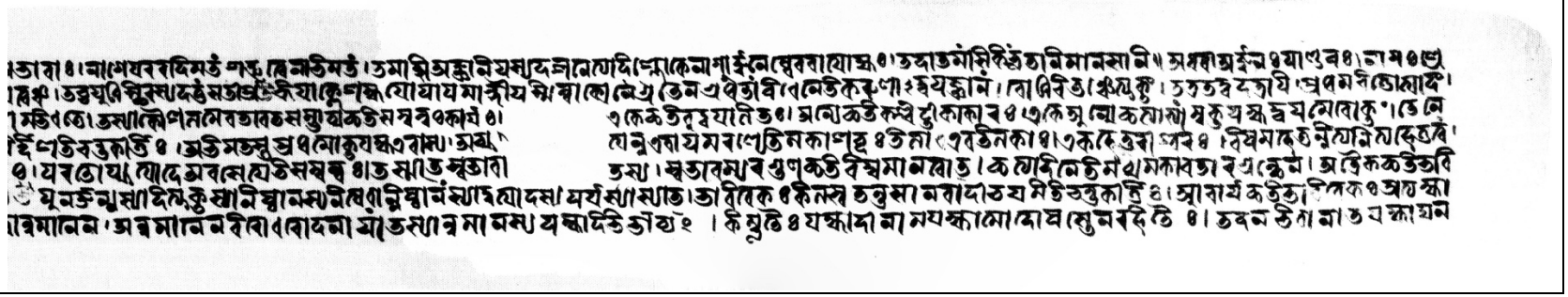
[END]

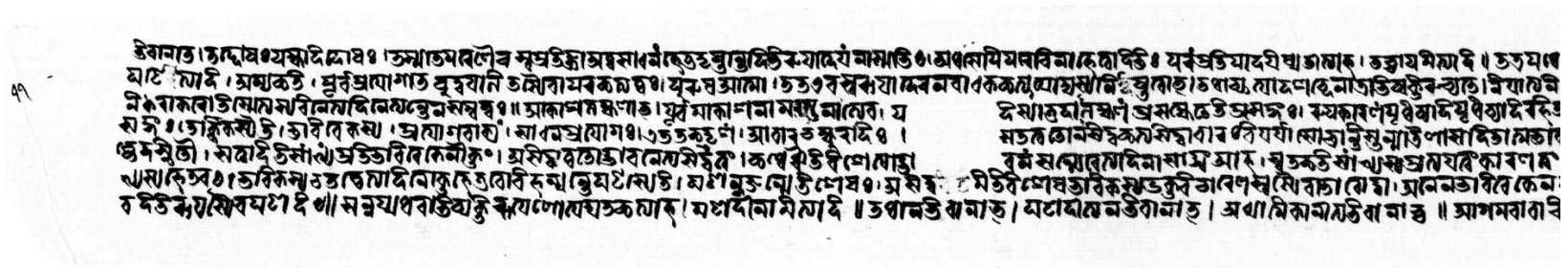
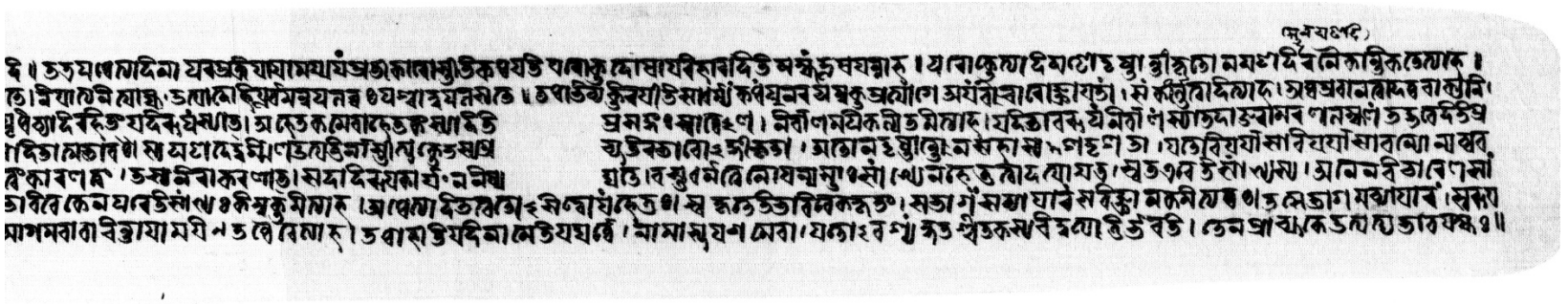
[1] = 14a1-3.

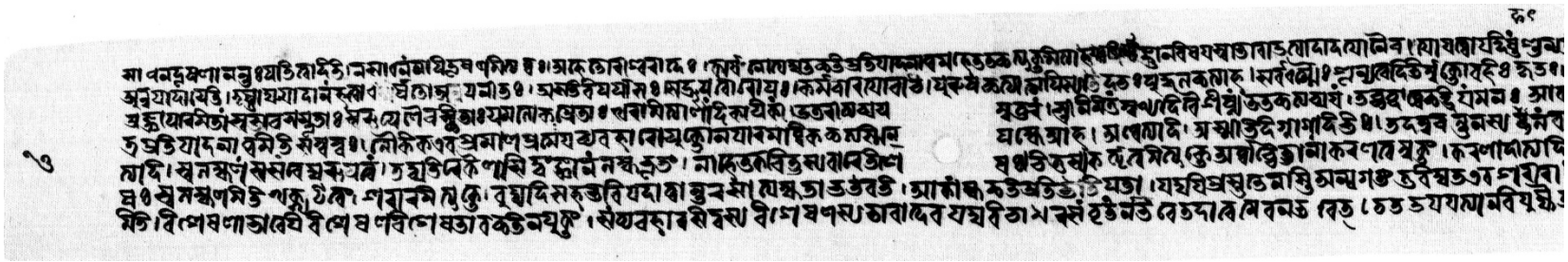
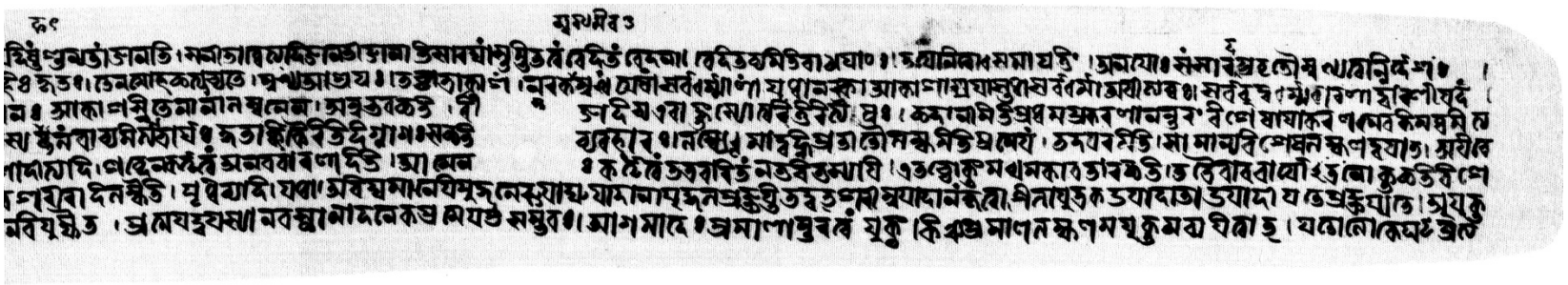
Appendix C Photo-Images of the *$L\dot{T}$

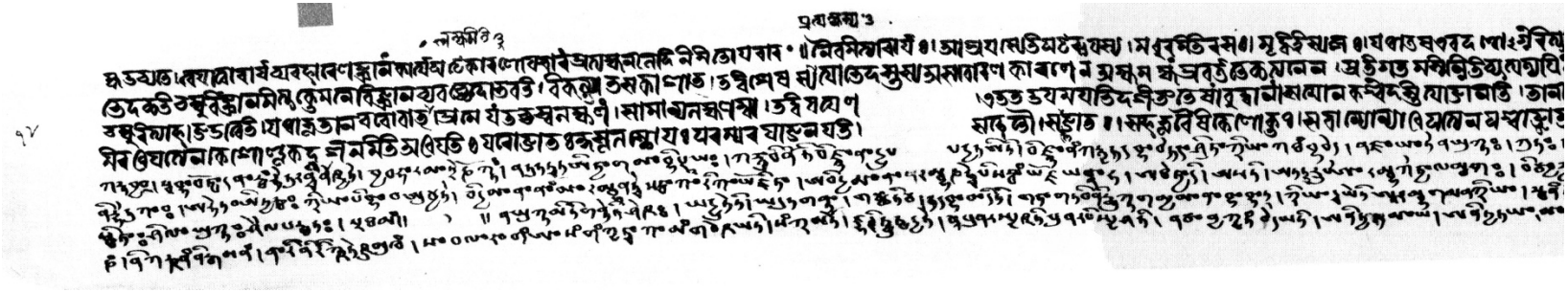
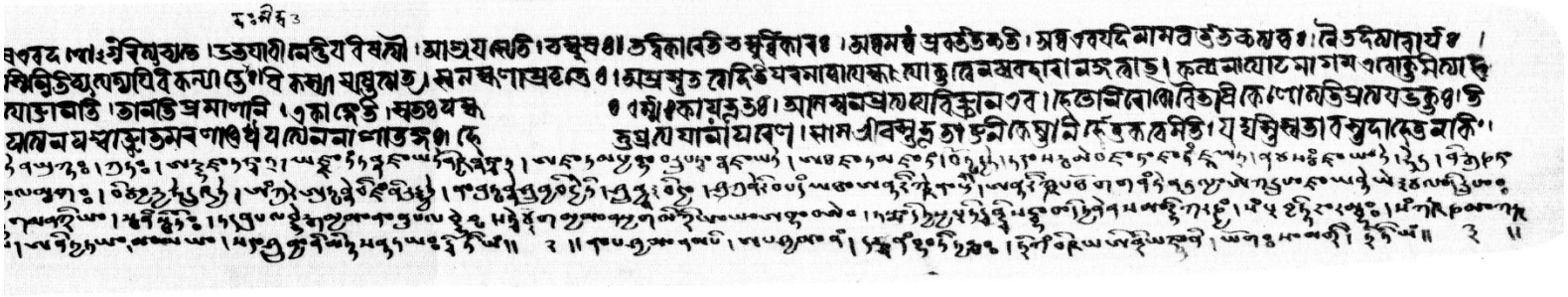
The photo-images below are scanned from the *dBu med* MSS.

1aM	

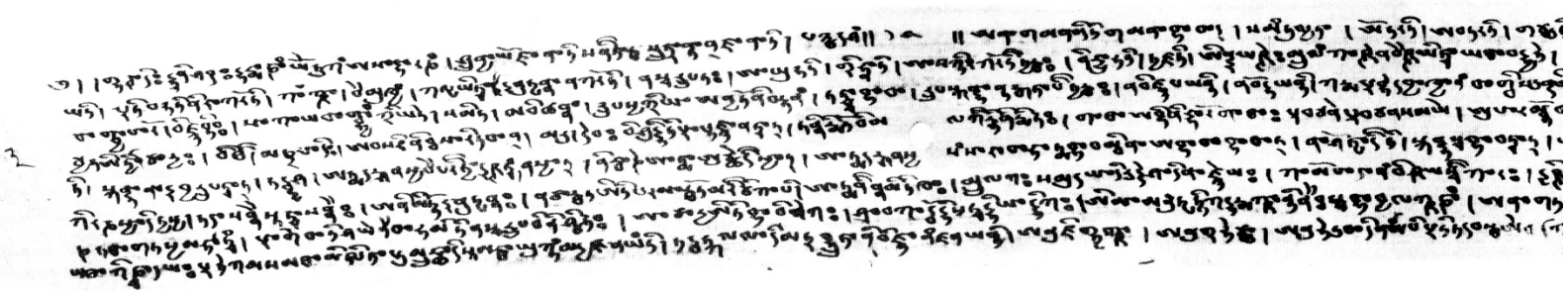
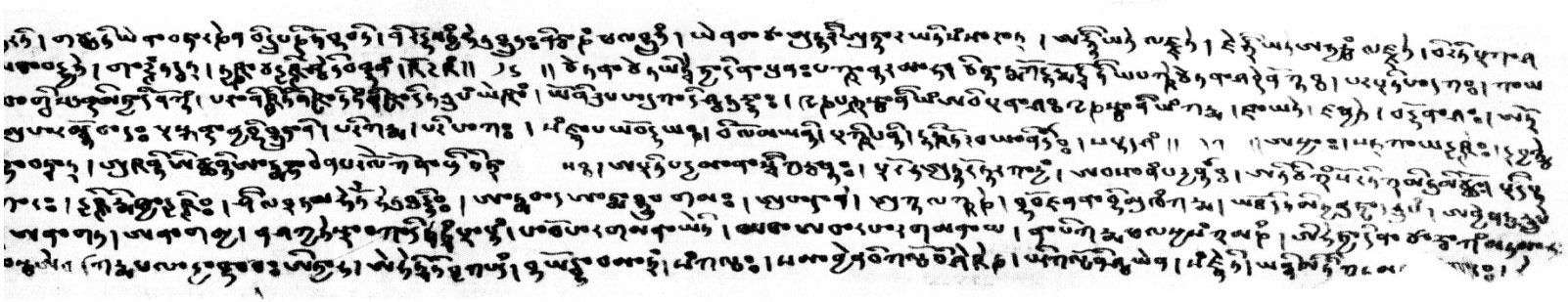
1bL	
1bR	

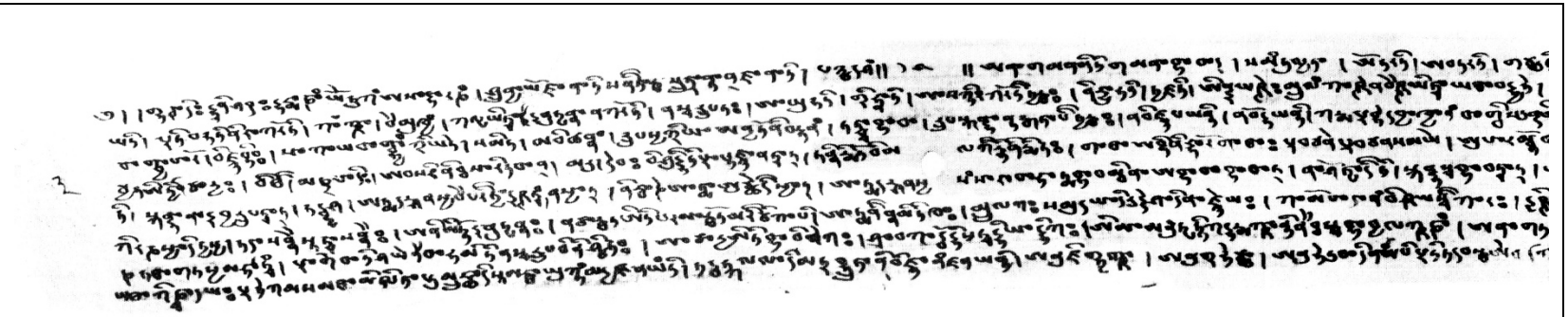
2aL	
2aR	

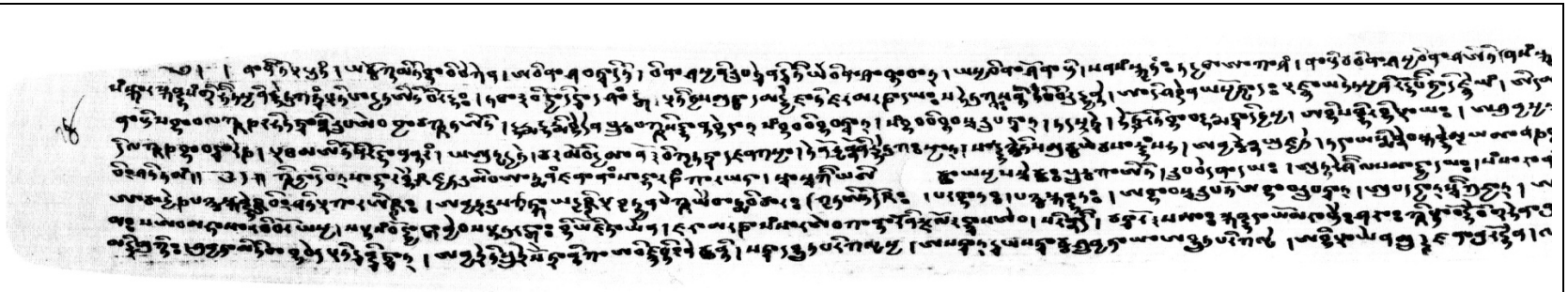
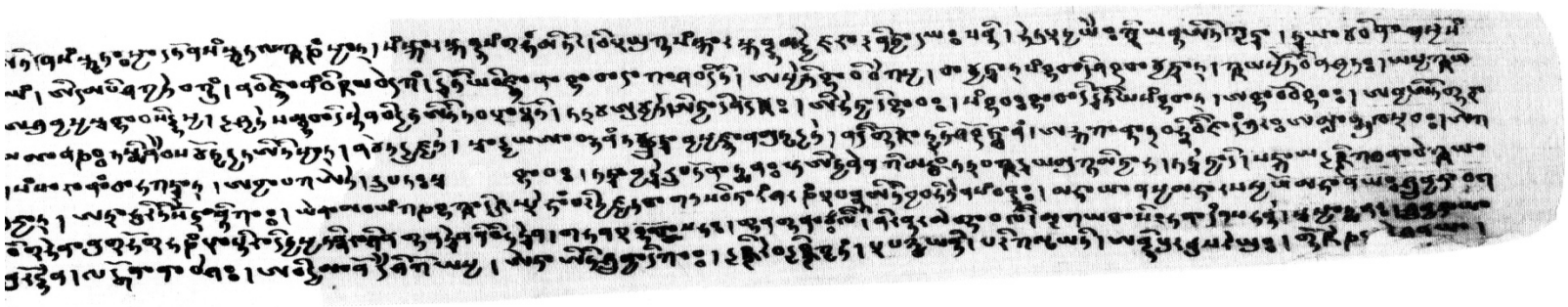
2bL	
2bR	

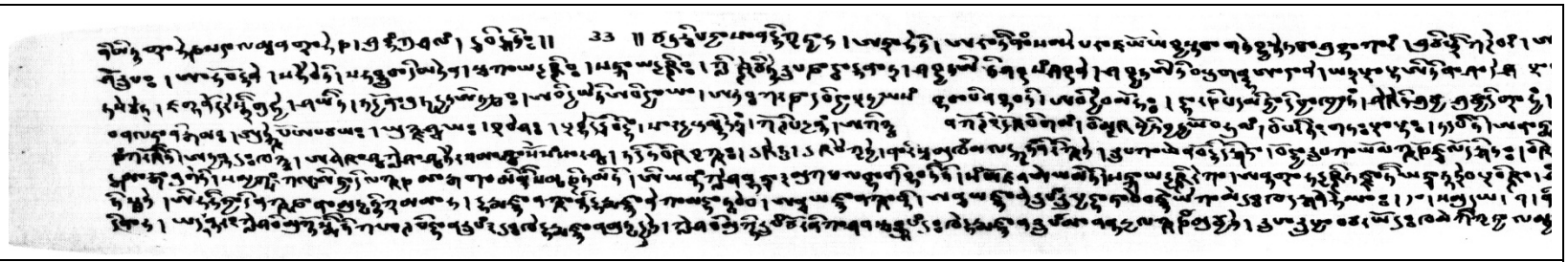
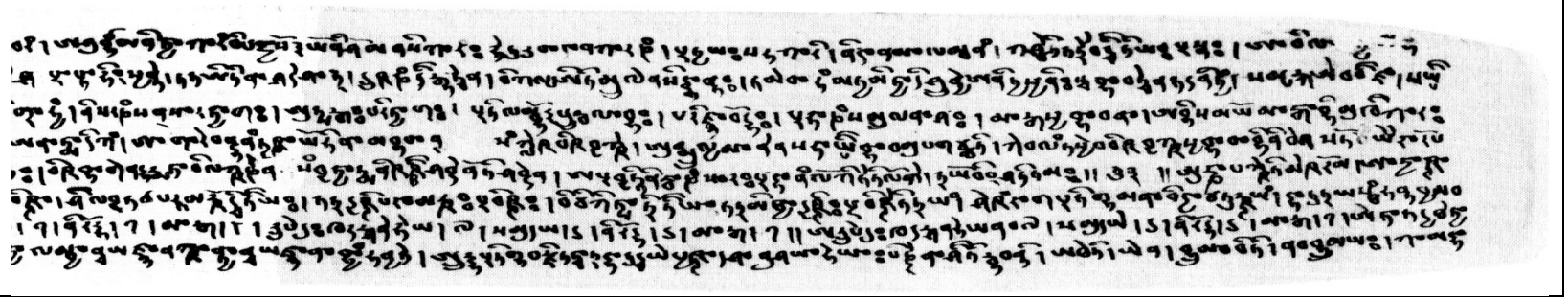
3aL	
3aR	

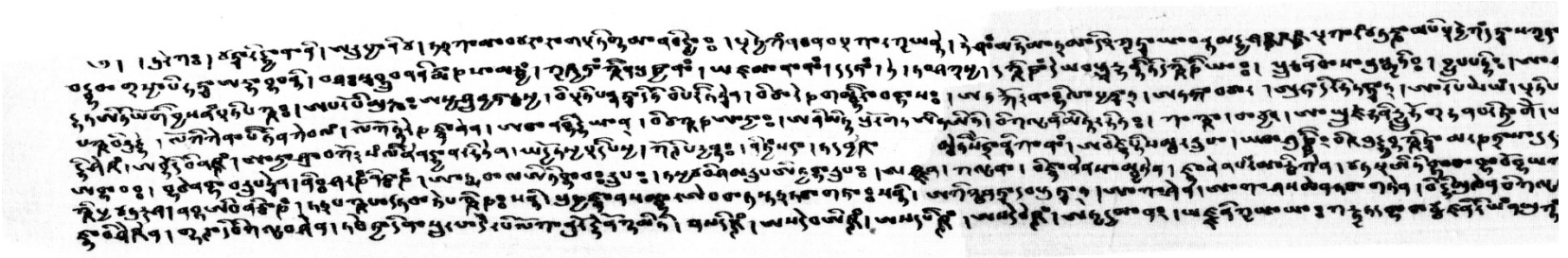
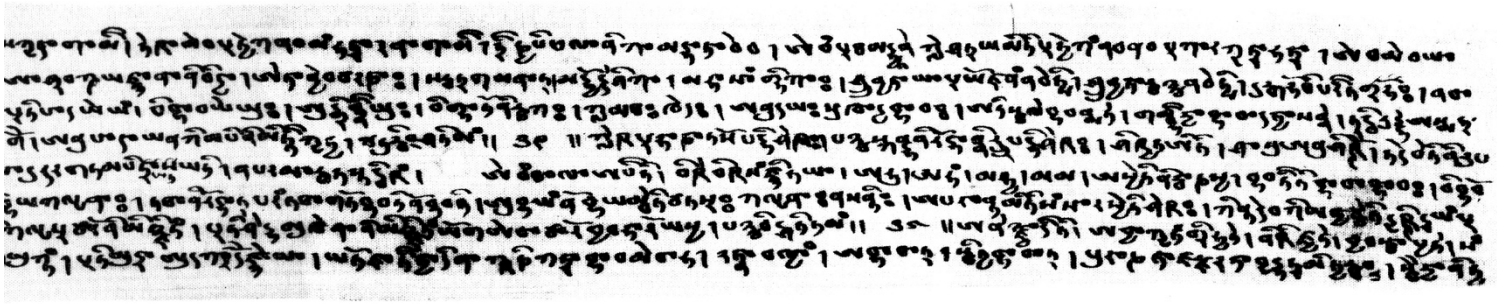
3bL	
3bR	

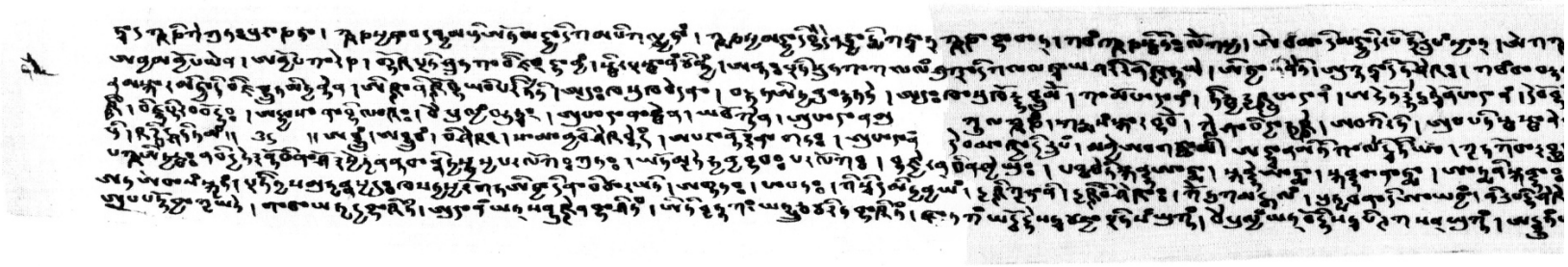
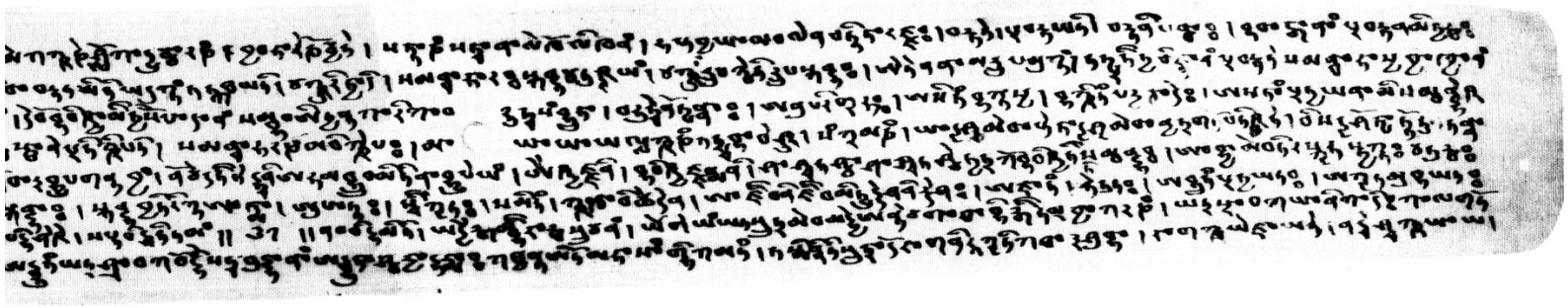
4aL	
4aR	

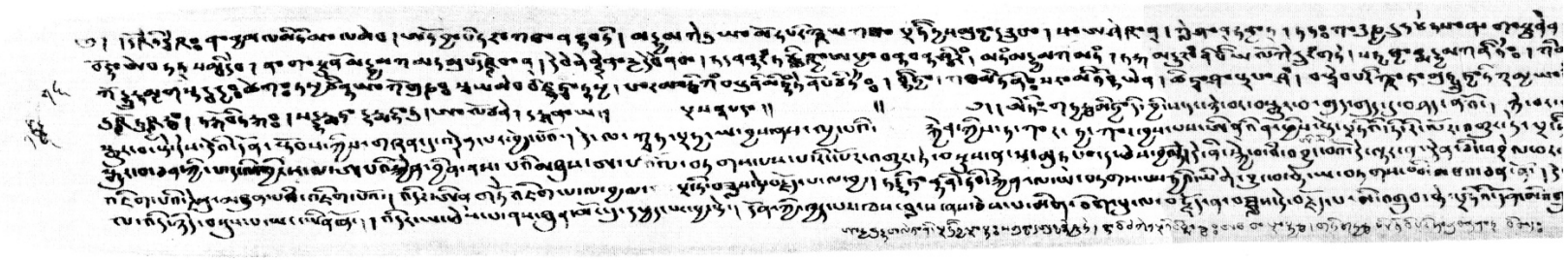
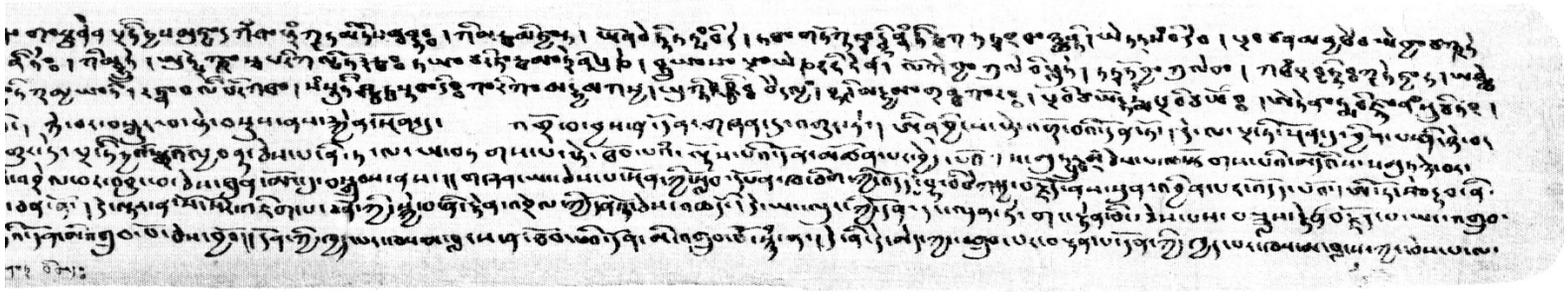
4bL	
4bR	

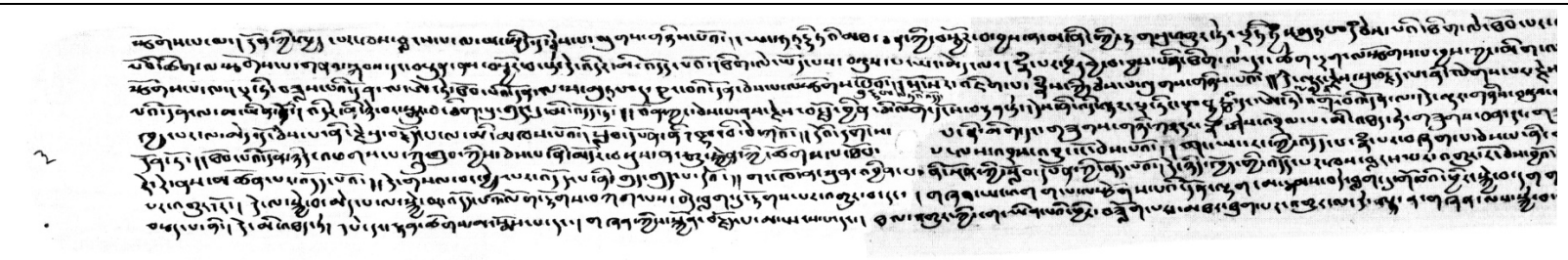
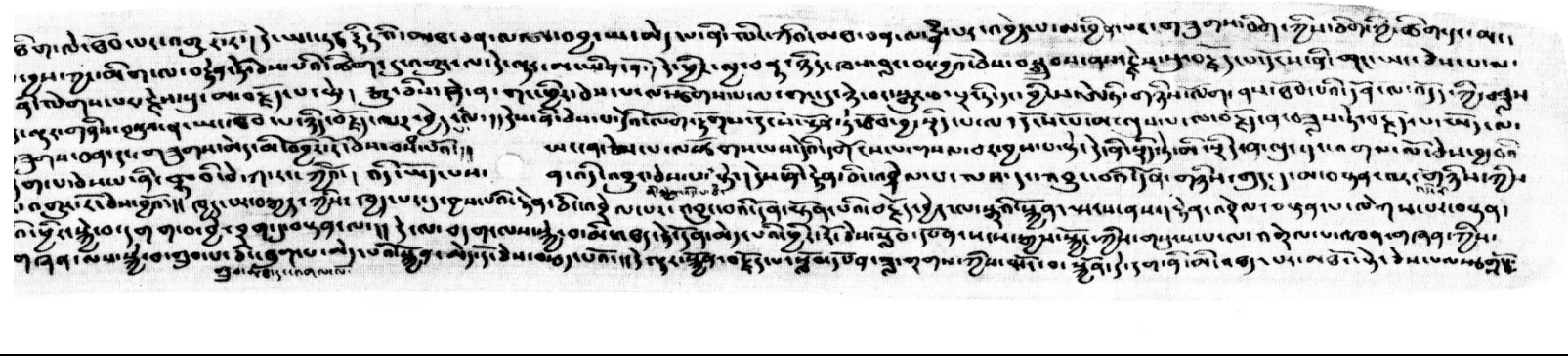
5aL	
5aR	

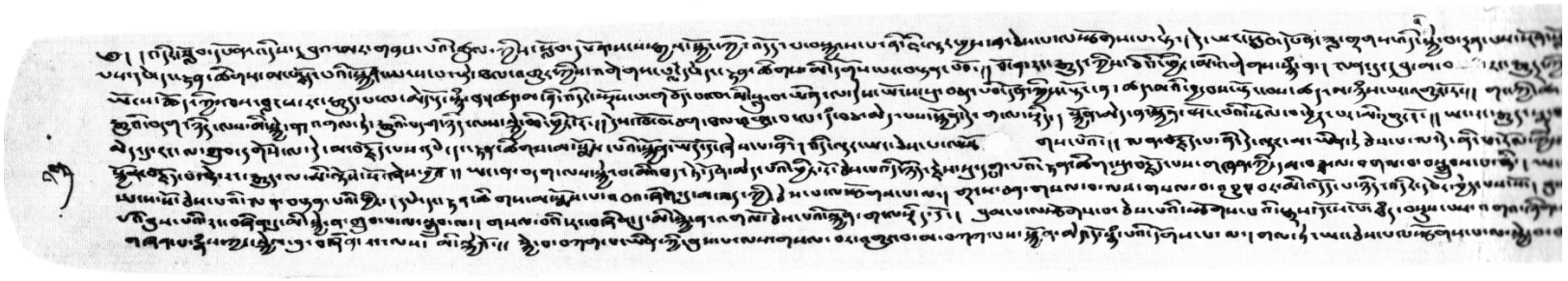
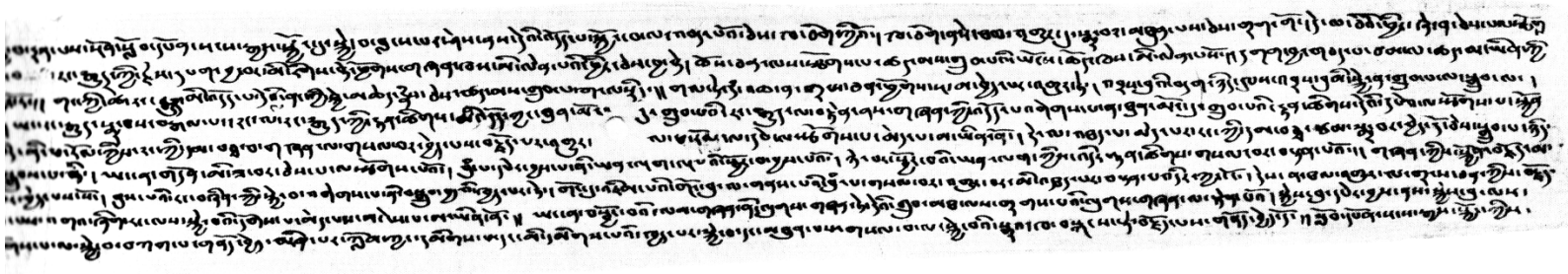
5bL	
5bR	

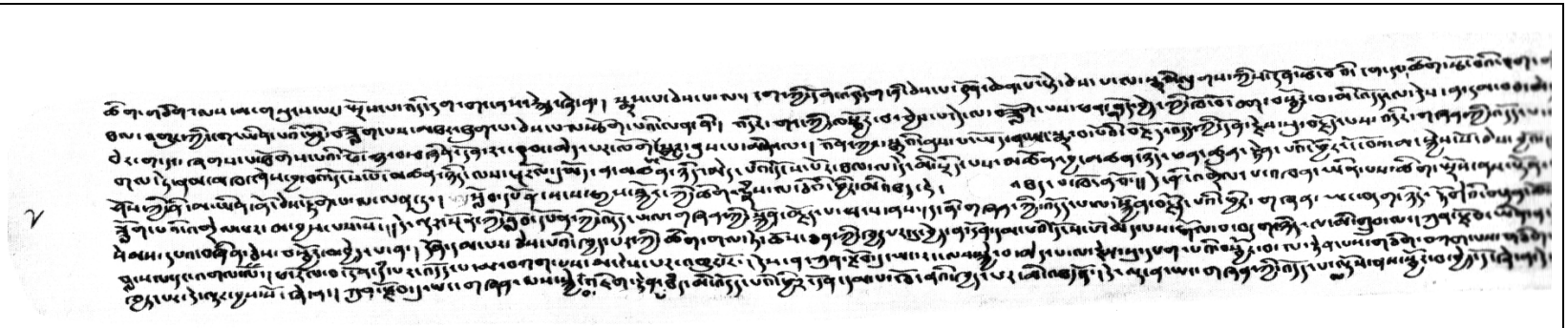
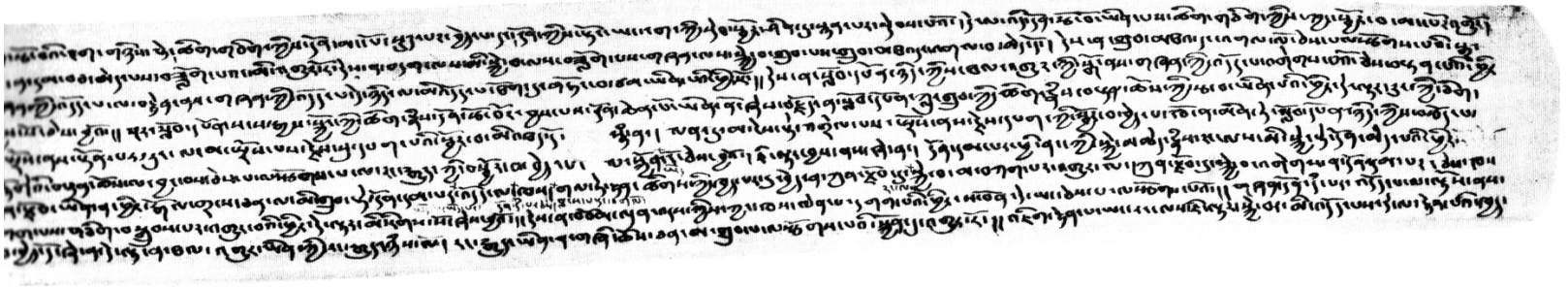
6aL	
6aR	

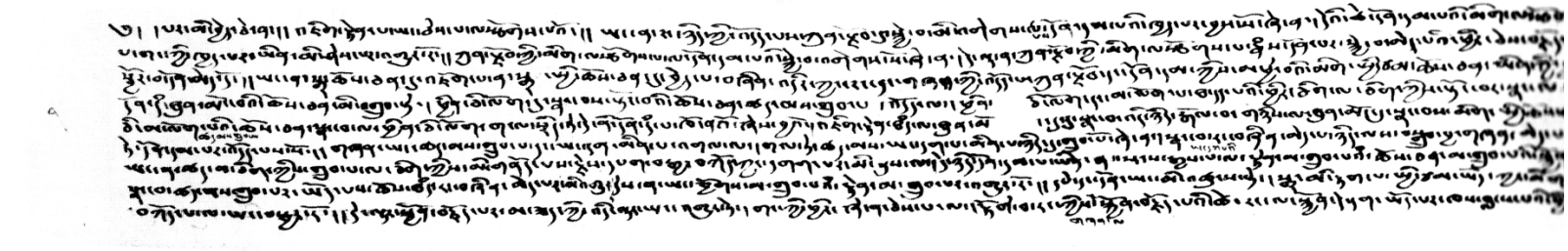
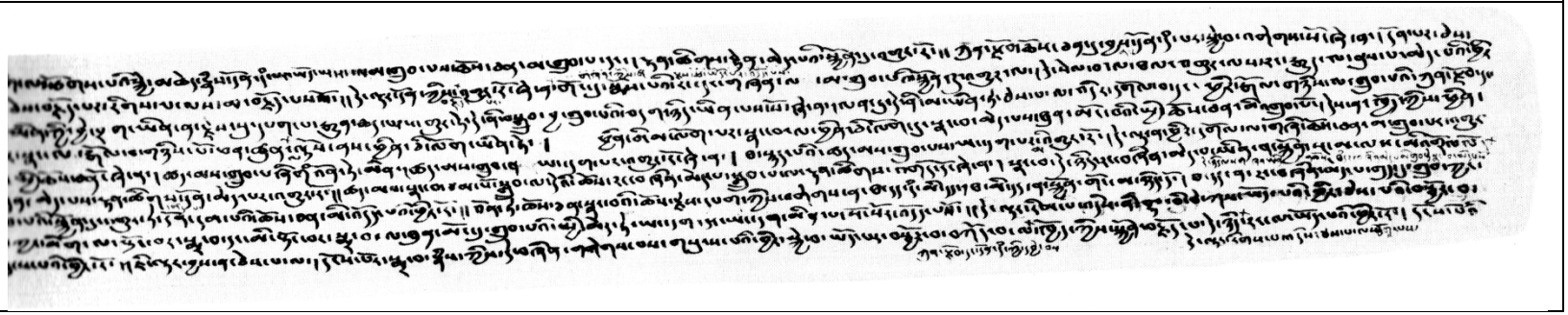
6bL	
6bR	

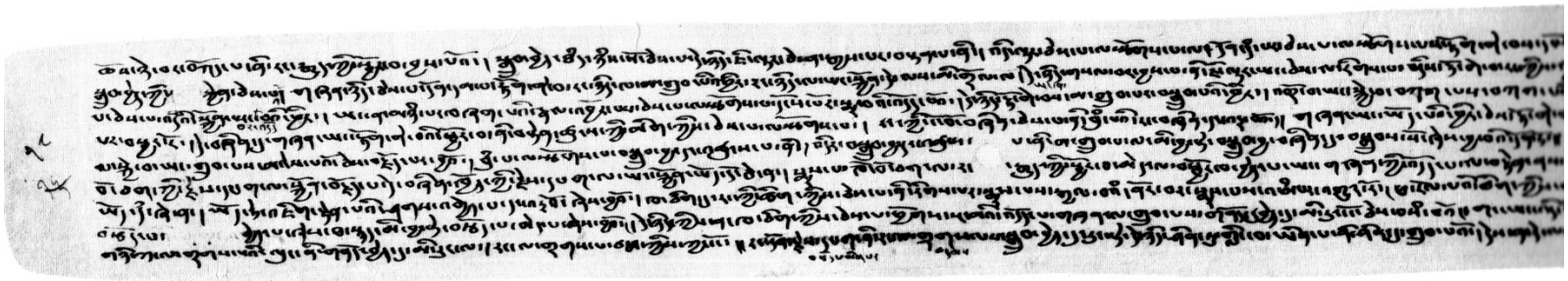
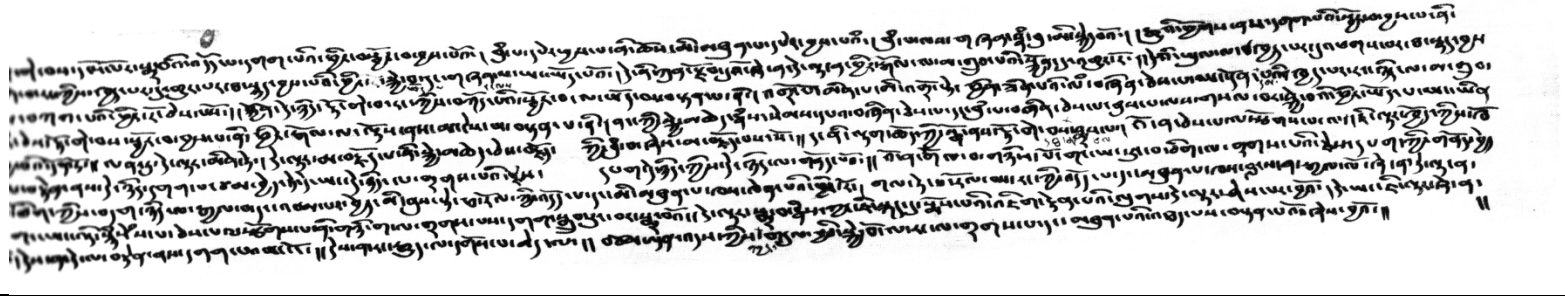
7aL	
7aR	

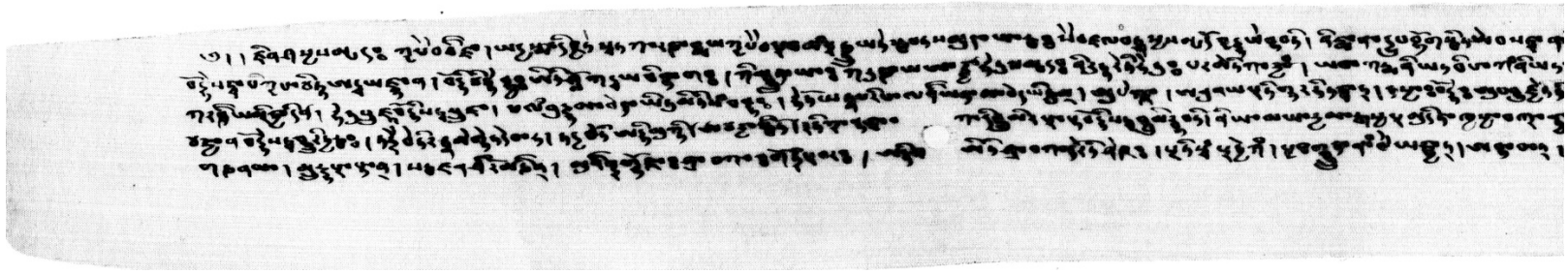
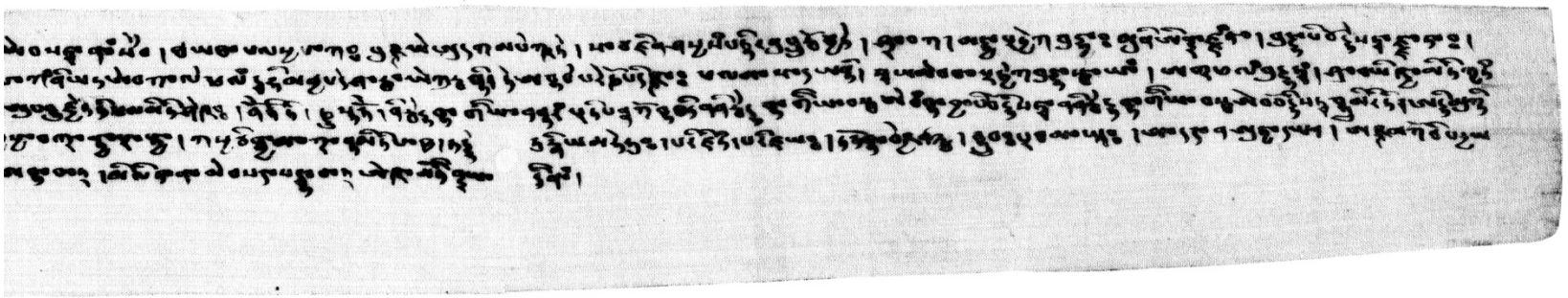
7bL	
7bR	

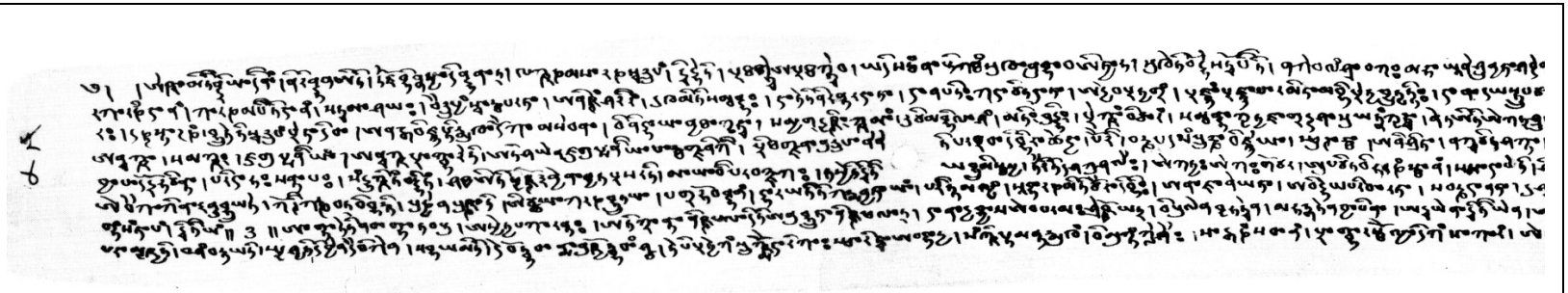
8aL	
8aR	

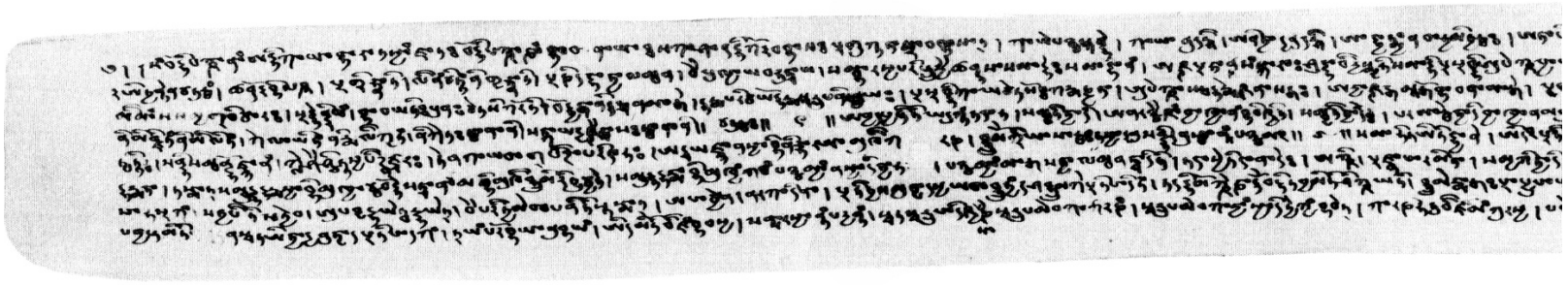
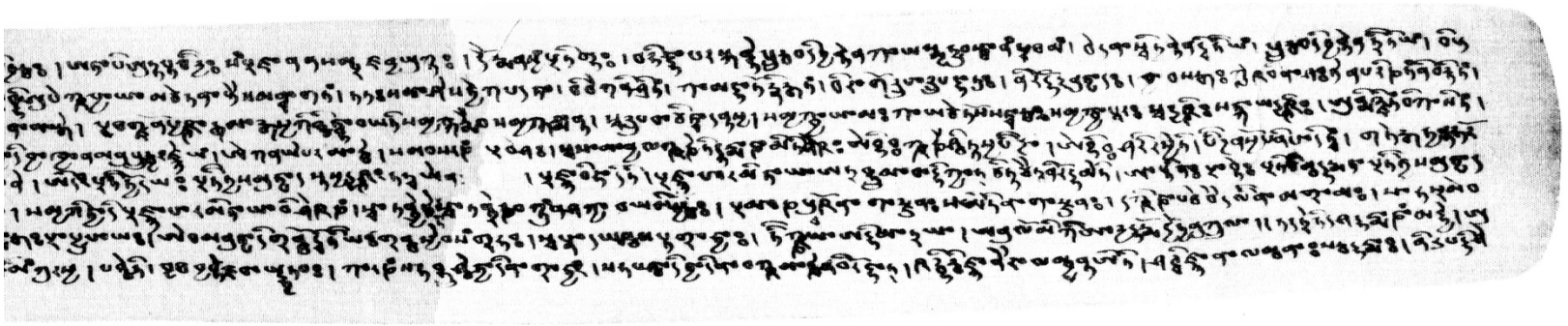
8bL	
8bR	

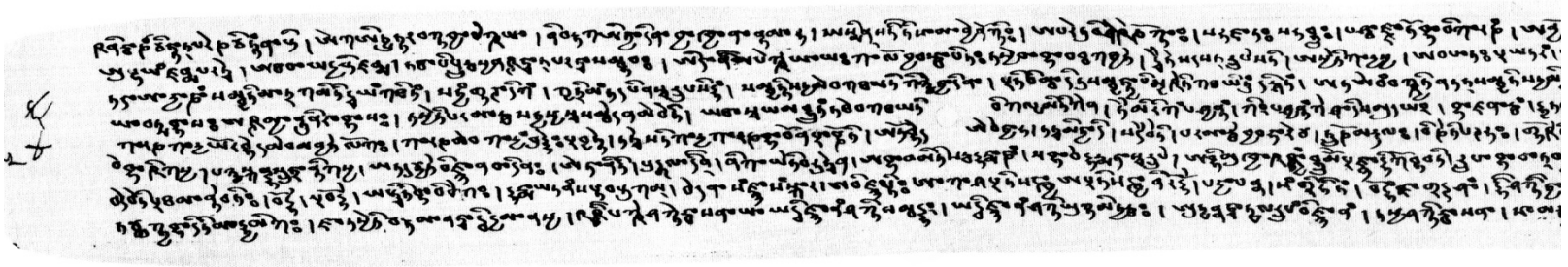
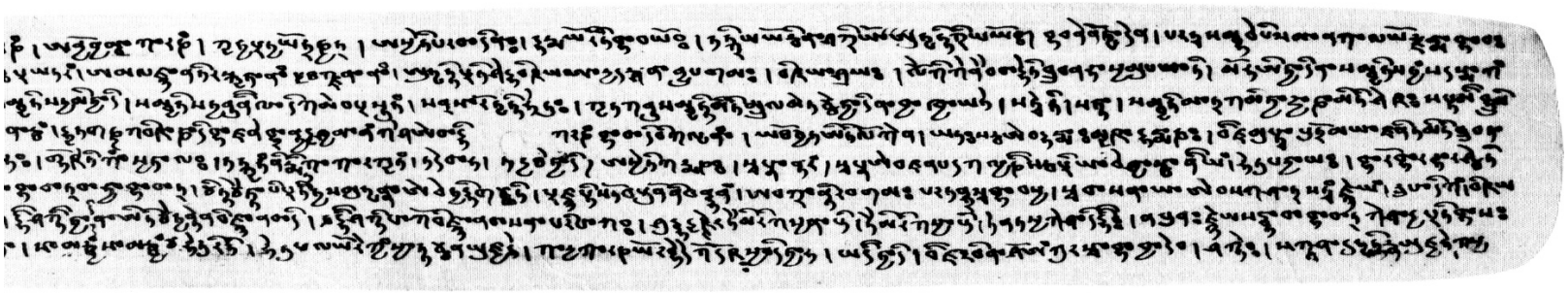
9aL	
9aR	

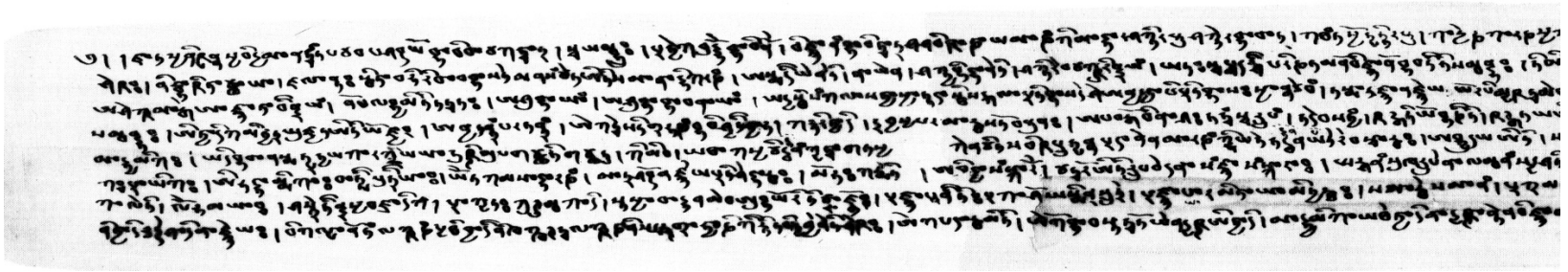
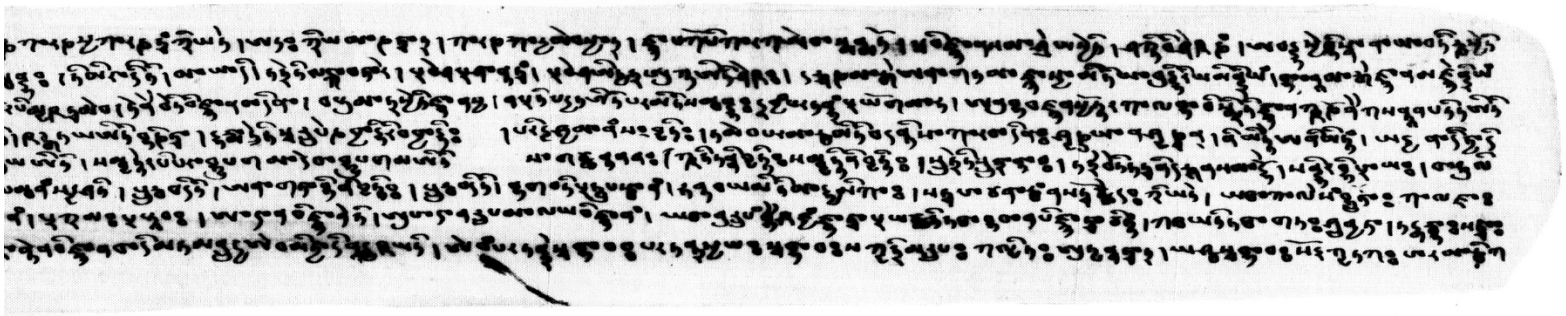
9bL	
9bR	

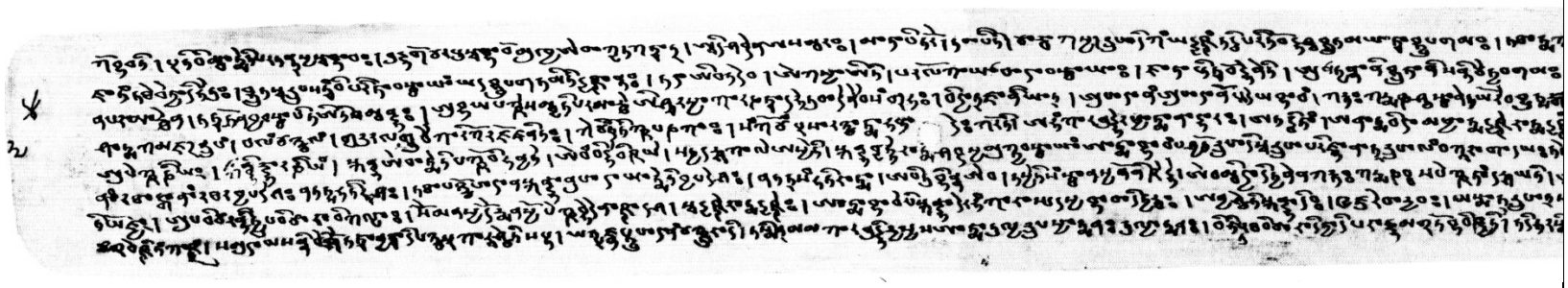
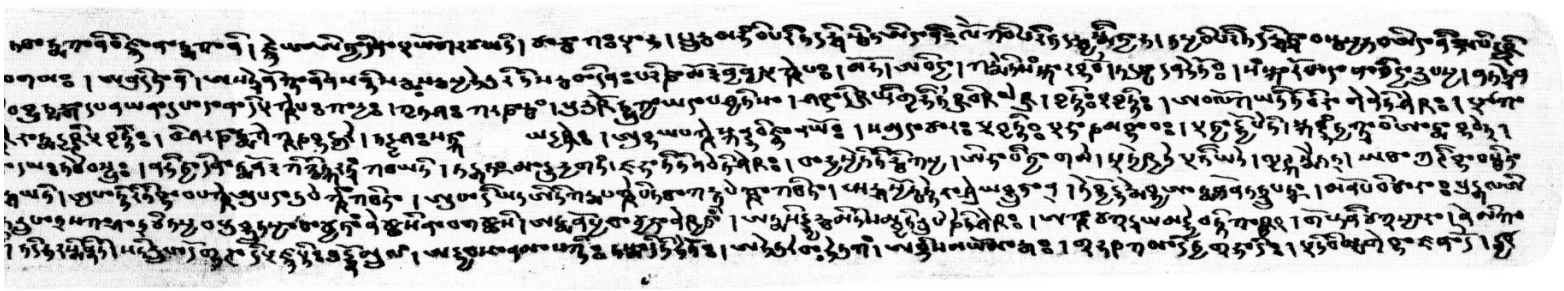
10aL	
10aR	

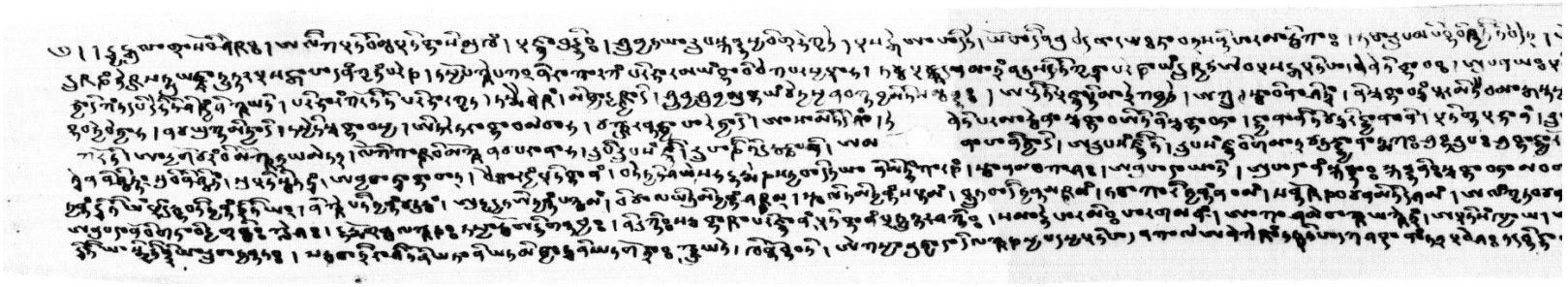
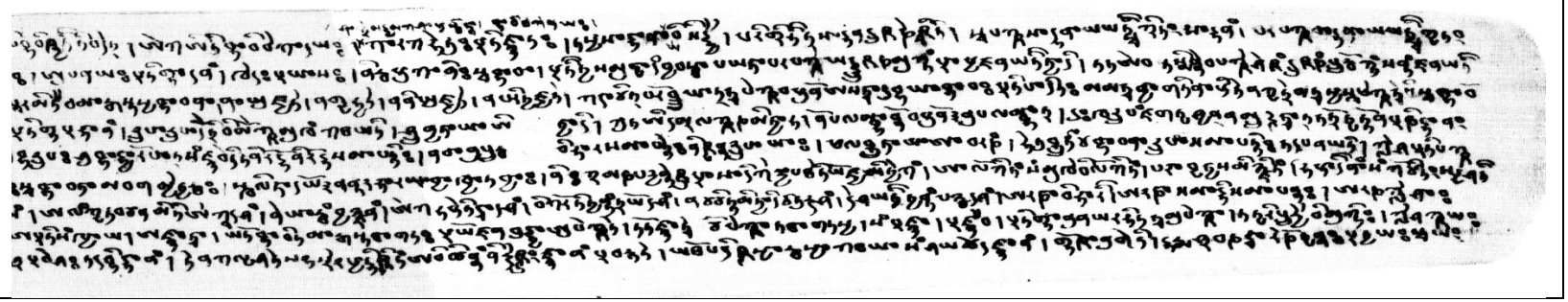
10bL	
10bR	

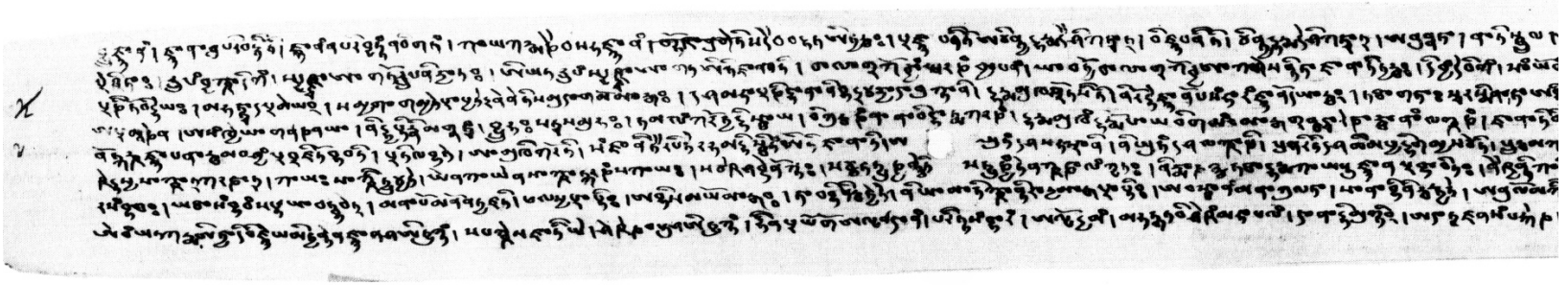
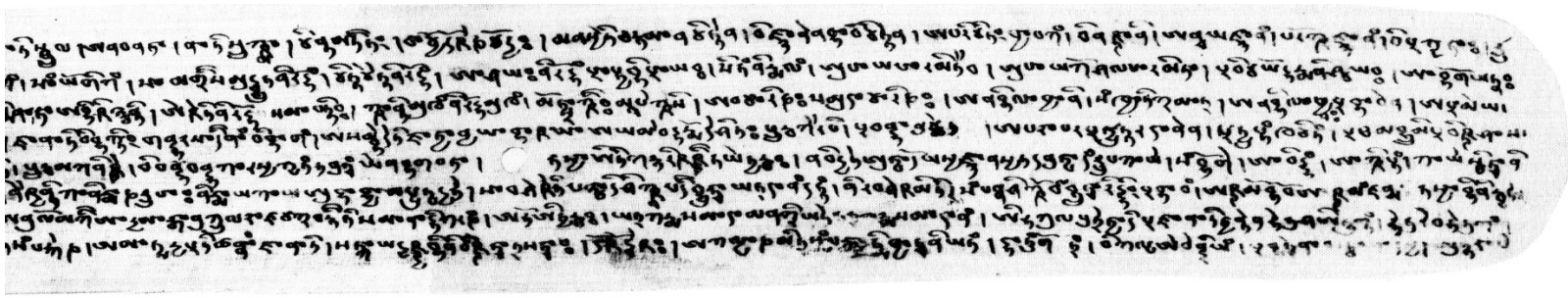
11aL	
11aR	

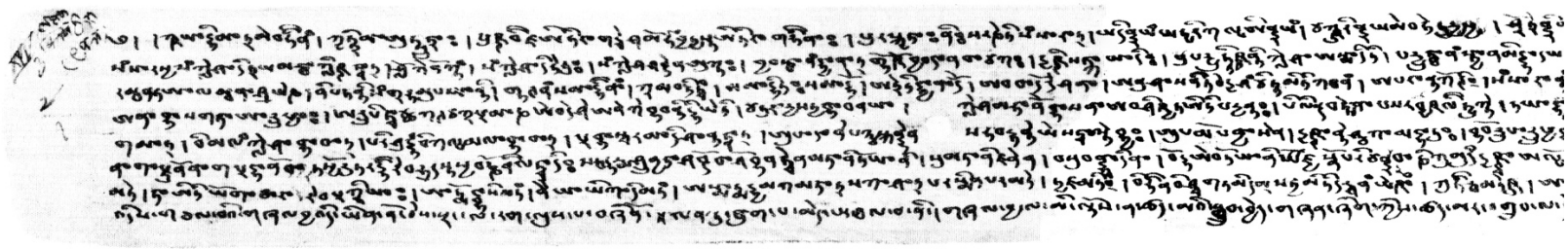
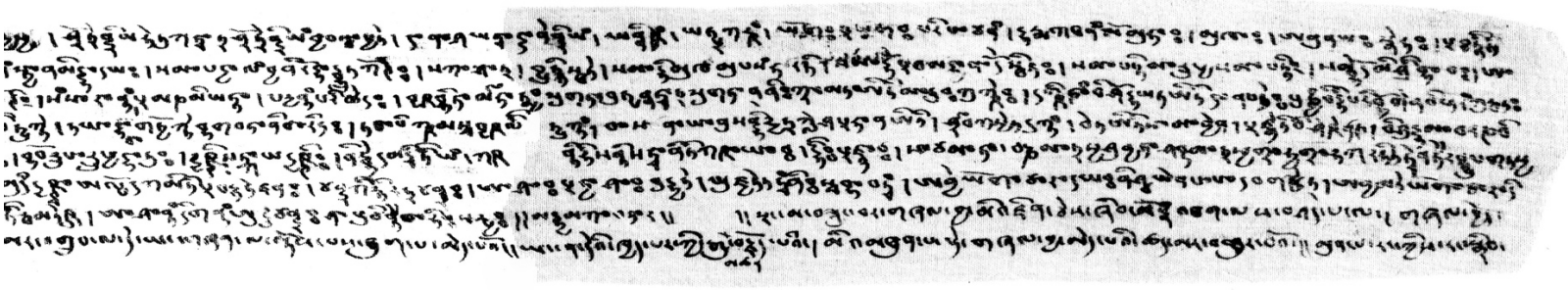
11bL	
11bR	

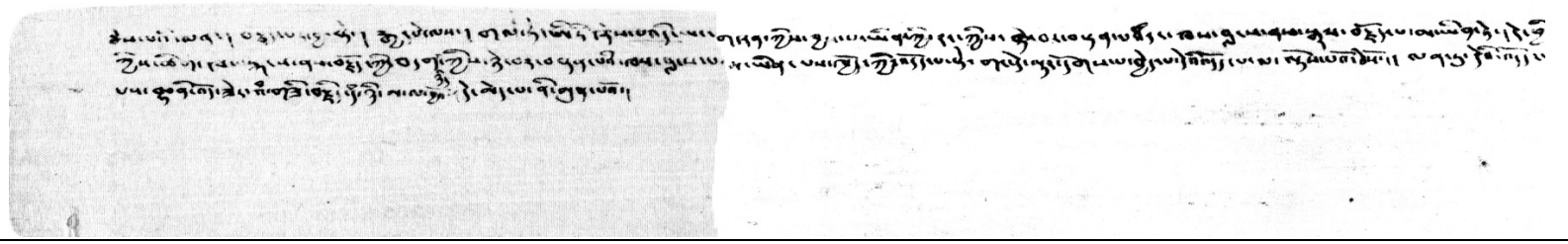
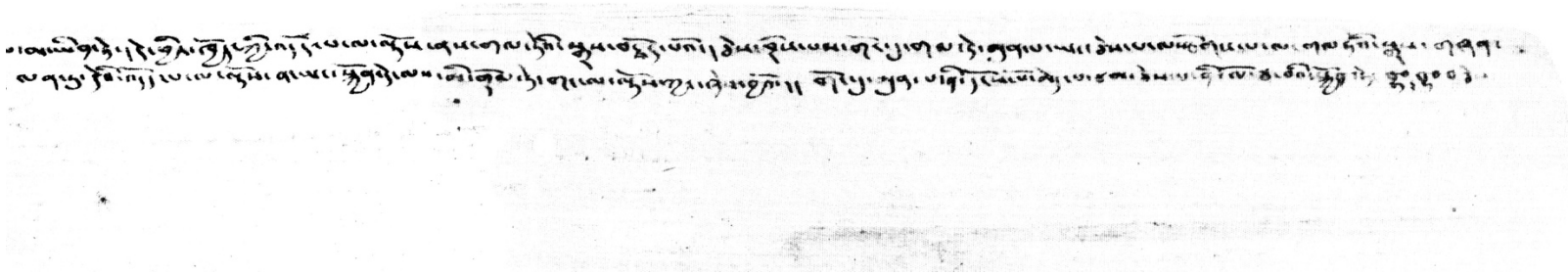
12aL	
12aR	

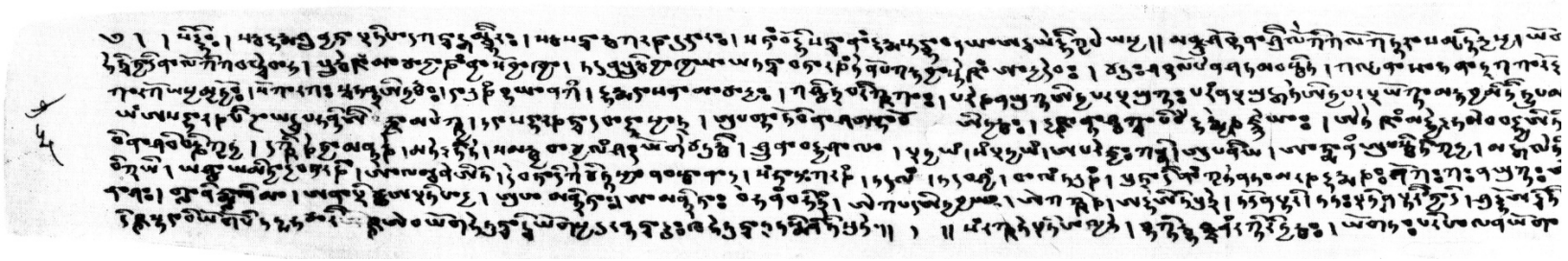
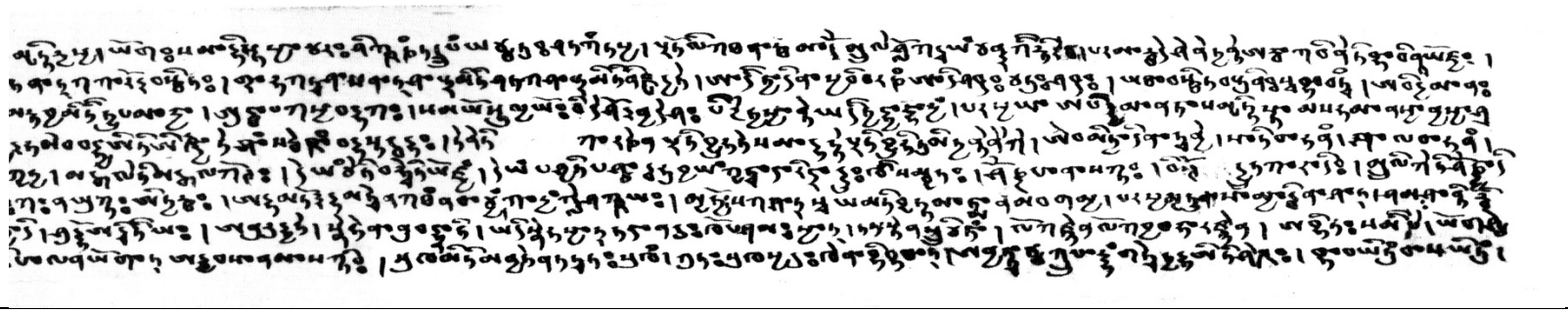
12bL	
12bR	

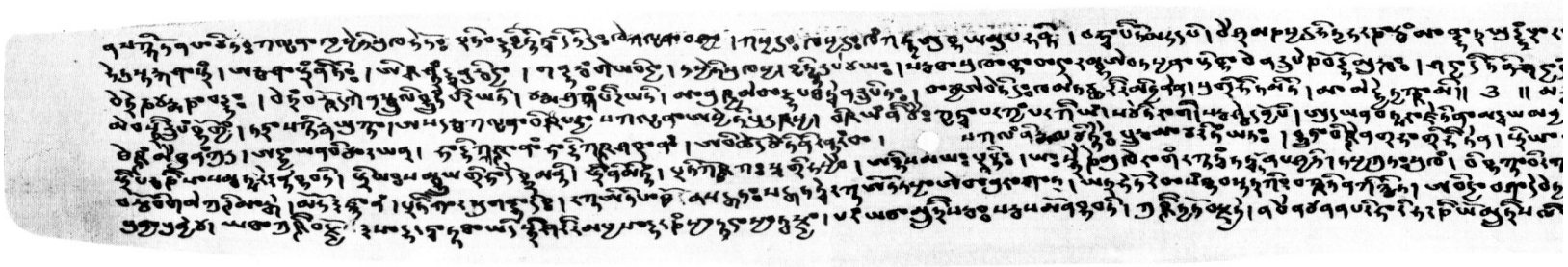
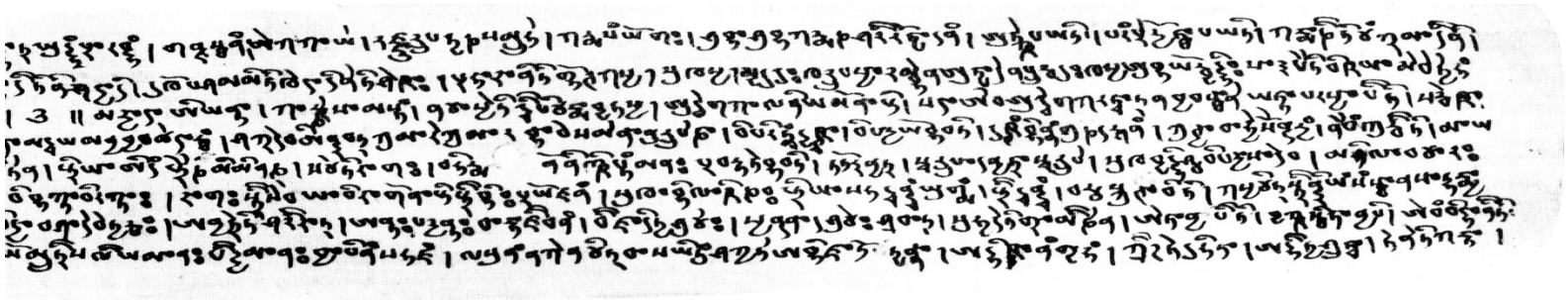
13aL	
13aR	

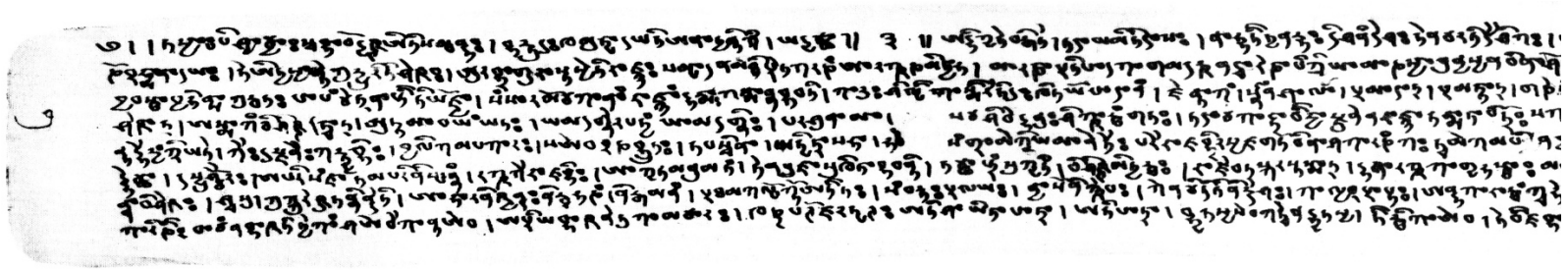
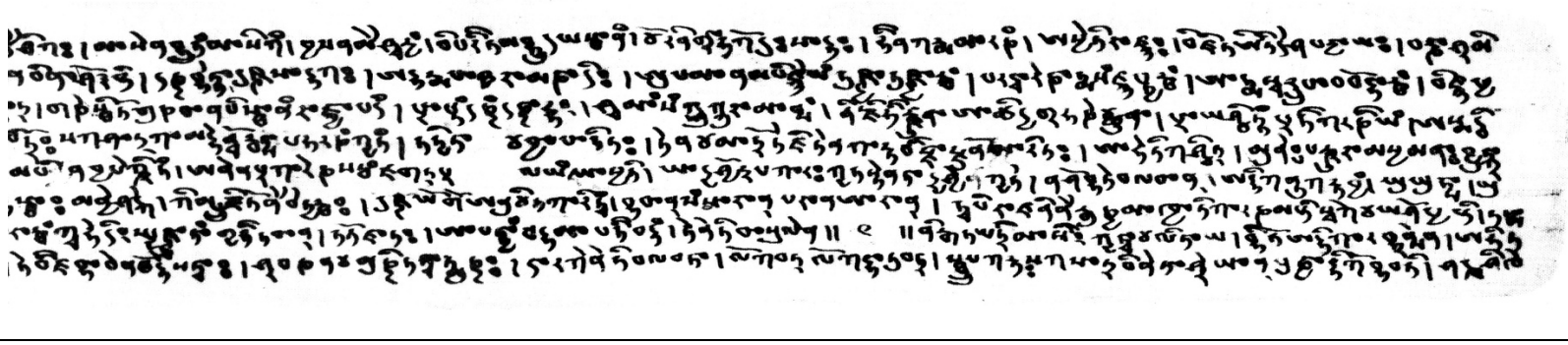
13bL	
13bR	

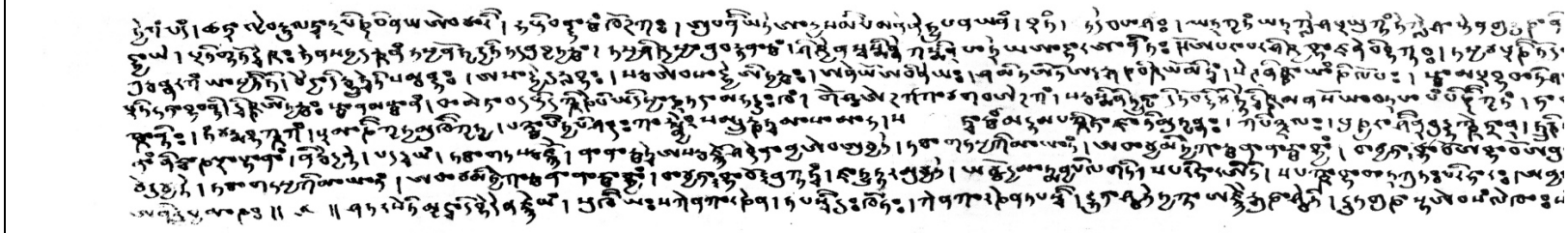
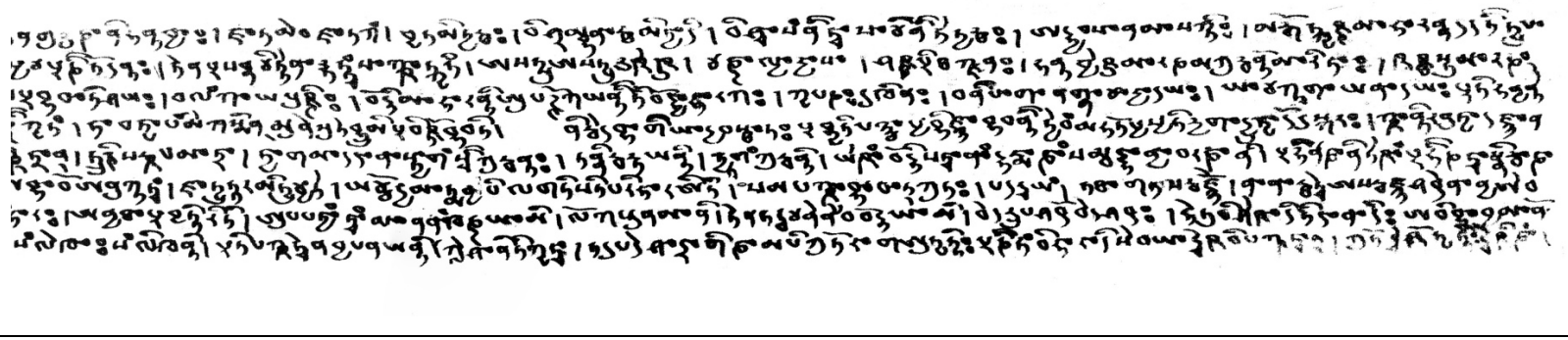
14aL	
14aR	

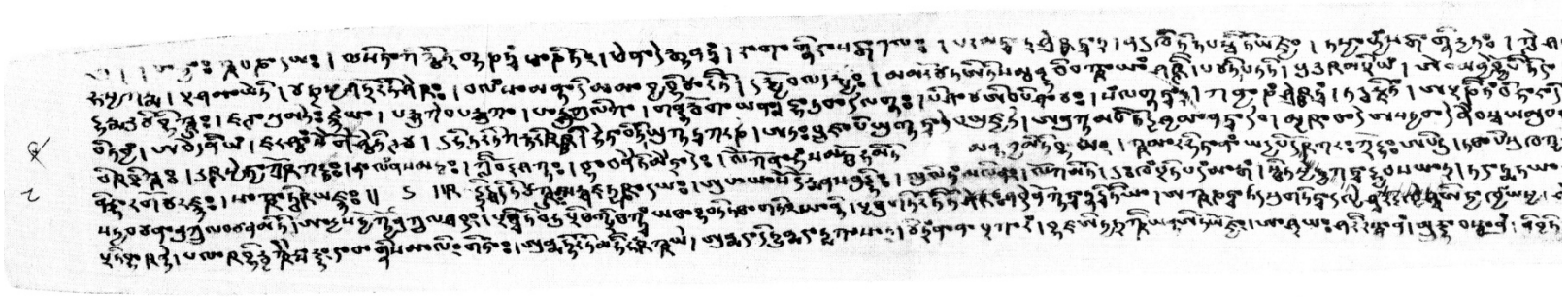
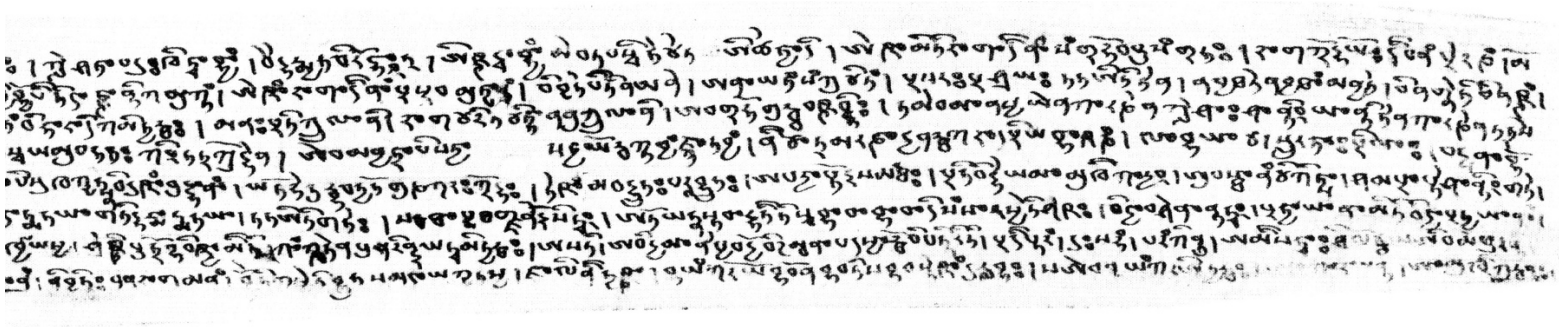
14bL	
14bR	

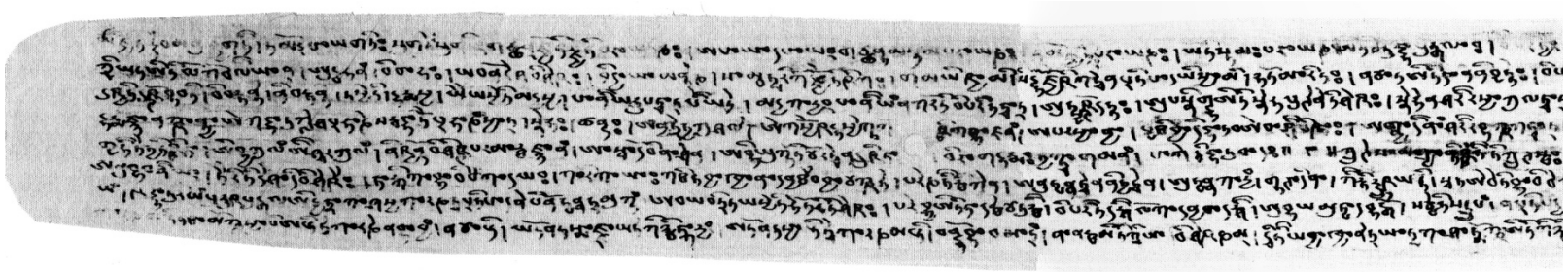
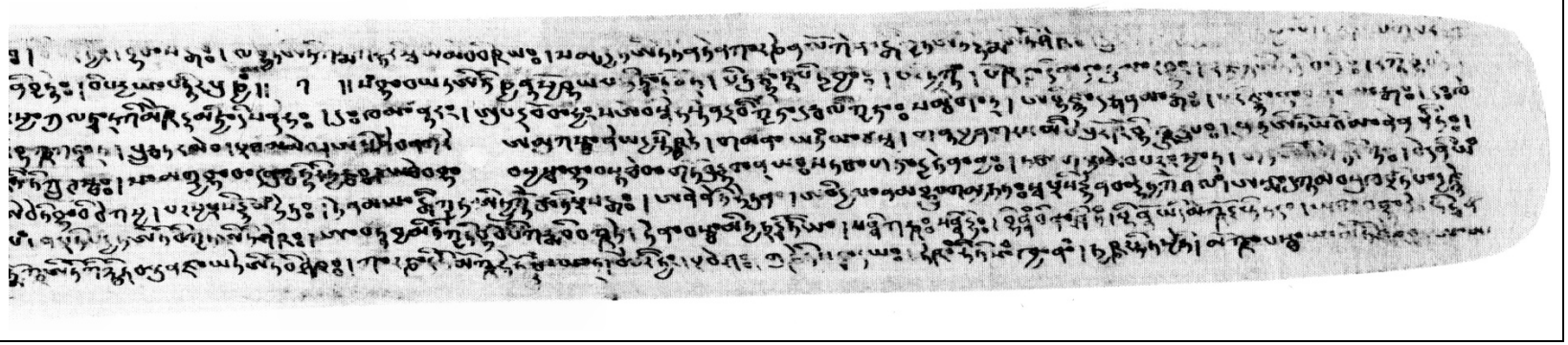
15aL	
15aR	

15bL	
15bR	

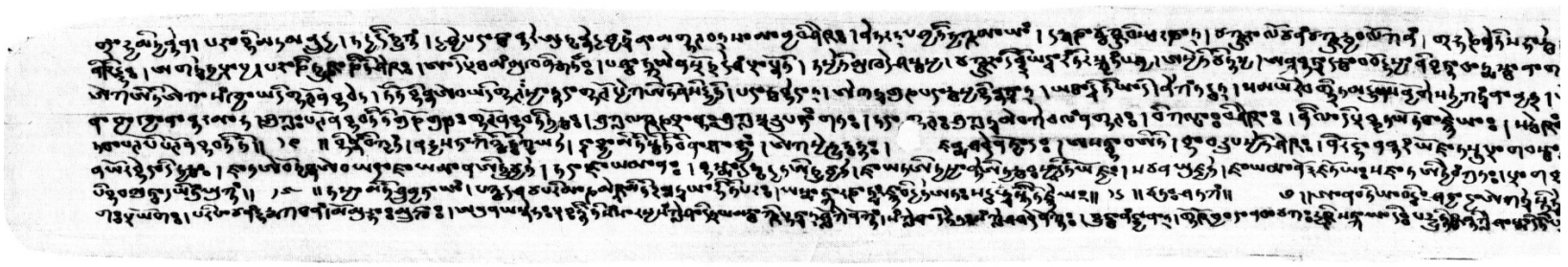
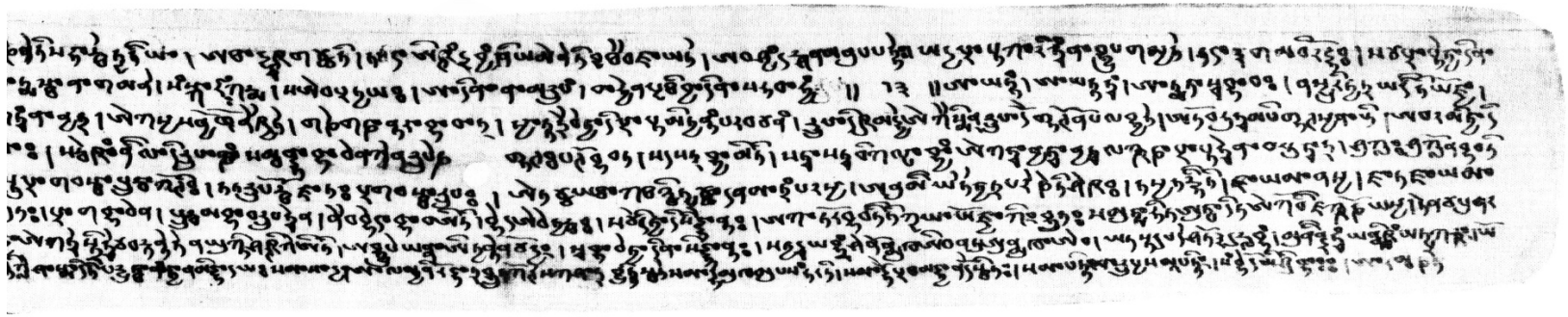
16aL	
16aR	

16bL	
16bR	

17aL	
17aR	

17bL	
17bR	

18aL	
18aR	

18bL	
18bR	

Summary in Dutch

Dit proefschrift bestaat uit een inleiding tot en een kritische editie van een twaalfde-eeuwse verzameling notities, grotendeels over de Madhyamaka-verhandelingen van Candrakīrti. Deze verzameling biljetten wordt hier voorlopig de **Lakṣaṇaṭīkā* (**LṬ*) genoemd. Het eerste deel van het proefschrift introduceert de **LṬ*, die zes basisvragen behandelt: (1) Wat is de inhoud van de tekst? (2) wie de tekst heeft opgesteld? (3) wanneer is de tekst samengesteld? (4) waar is de tekst samengesteld (5) hoe is de tekst samengesteld en (6) voor welk doel is de tekst samengesteld? Op een aantal van deze vragen heb ik elders de volgende voorlopige antwoorden gegeven: Een Tibetaanse geleerde genaamd Dharmakīrti stelde de **LṬ* in het Vikramaśīla-klooster in India samen, rond het begin van de 12e eeuw CE. Het eerste deel van het proefschrift geeft niet alleen nadere informatie over de samensteller en zijn medewerkers, maar kijkt ook naar de overige vragen, namelijk (1) wat is de inhoud van de tekst? (5) hoe is de tekst samengesteld? en (6) voor welk doel is dit samengesteld? In de inleiding wordt de inhoud van de **LṬ* samengevat. De rest van de vragen worden behandeld in deel I. In het eerste hoofdstuk van deel I wordt bekeken wie deze notities heeft samengesteld en wanneer en waar ze zijn samengesteld. In het tweede hoofdstuk wordt gezocht naar antwoorden op hoe en met welk doel de tekst is samengesteld. Daarnaast wordt in het hoofdstuk bekeken waarom deze specifieke set aantekeningen is gekopieerd en naar Tibet is gebracht. In de loop van de discussie wijs ik erop dat de **LṬ* een belangrijke twaalfde-eeuwse tekstuele bron is voor Madhyamaka studies gericht op Candrakīrti. Daarom biedt deel I een algemene maar vrij gedetailleerde inleiding tot de **LṬ*. Deel II, het hoofddeel van het proefschrift, is een kritische editie van de **LṬ*, waarin de woorden en zinnen die in de *mūla*-verhandelingen voorkomen worden geïdentificeerd. Hoewel er geen vertaling van de tekst wordt gegeven, hoop ik dat deze editie de basis zal vormen voor toekomstig onderzoek naar de 12e eeuwse Madhyamaka school. Verder bevat deze dissertatie tabellen met de vergelijkingstabellen van de **LṬ*, de diplomatieke transliteratie, en de fotobeelden van de **LṬ* lidstaten als bijlagen.

Een groot deel van het huidige proefschrift bestaat uit herziene en uitgebreide versies van papers die eerder door de huidige auteur zijn gepubliceerd.

Curriculum Vitae

Yoshiyasu Yonezawa was born at Komatsu City, Ishikawa Prefecture, Japan, in March, 1964. He graduated Chiba High School in 1982, Chuo University in 1987 (BA), and Taisho University in 1990 (MA). Between 1992 –1997, he studied at Kern Institute in Leiden University. After a research student of the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism at Taisho University (1997–1999), he became a part time lecture at Taisho University. Since 1999, he has been working for Naritasan institute for Buddhist studies and Bukkyō Dendō Kyōkai. He obtained a fulltime position at Taisho University in 2013 and has worked as an associate professor since 2017.

Propositions for PhD Dissertation "A Textual Study of the *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_"

Yoshiyasu Yonezawa

1. A Tibetan called Dharmakīrti took notes on Abhayākaragupta's lectures at Vikramaśīla monastery in India in the beginning of the 12th century CE, which constitute what is conventionally called the *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_.

2. The present MS of the *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_ is not Dharmakīrti's autograph but might have been copied and brought to Tibet by another Tibetan called sTeng lo tsā ba Tshul khrims 'byung gnas in the middle of the 12th century CE.

3. One of the most unique features of the *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_ MS is the script switch from Indian _Brāhmī_ to Tibetan _dbu med_, which suggests that the scribe was very pressed for time in copying the texts.

4. The *_Lakṣaṇaṭīkā_ is one of the earliest evidences for a classification of the Mādhyamakas into _rang rgyud pa_ and _thal 'gyur ba_.

5. Among the Indian Buddhist scholars labeled as Mādhyamikas in the later Tibetan tradition, no other than Bhāviveka and Candrakīti had the self-recognition as such.

6. One of the authoritative _mahāyānasūtra_s for both Bhāviveka and Candrakīrti is the _Dhāraṇīśvararājaparipṛcchā_ which is quoted in the _Ratnagotravibhāga_, a Tathāgatagarbha treatise.

7. If Candrakīrti followed Bhāviveka's usages of the term 'reasoning' (_anumāna_) which is synonymous with 'proof' (_sādhana_) for Dignāga, it is not valid to postulate the term 'independent syllogistic reasoning' (_svatantrānumāna_/ _svatantram_ anumānam), since the term _svatantra_ is to be interpreted as an adverb.

8. For the scribe of the Sanskrit MS, the _Vimalakīrtinirdeśa_ seemed subordinate to the _Jñānālokālaṁkāra_.

9. Concerning the titles of the Buddhist texts, except for the '*Prātimokṣasūtra*,' 'mahāyānasūtra,' and '*Vinayasūtra*,' the term 'sūtra' is seldom used as the latter part of the compound in the colophons of the Sanskrit MSS.

10. The *Vinayasūtra* is based on the Buddha's sayings not only in the *Vinayavastu*s and *Vibhaṅga* but also in the other sections, namely, the *Kṣudrakavastu*, *Nidāna*, *Muktaka*, (*Upālipari*)*pṛcchā*, *Vinītaka*, *Kathāvastu*, etc. of the *Mūlasarvāstivādavinaya*.

11. The *Vinayasūtravṛttyabhidhānasvavyākhyāna*, Guṇaprabha's auto-commentary on the *Vinayasūtra*, was circulated through the Magadha region in India.

12. A close look at Sanskrit MSS preserved in Tibet contributes to elucidation of not only Indian Buddhism but also a history of its transmission to the Tibetan cultural areas.